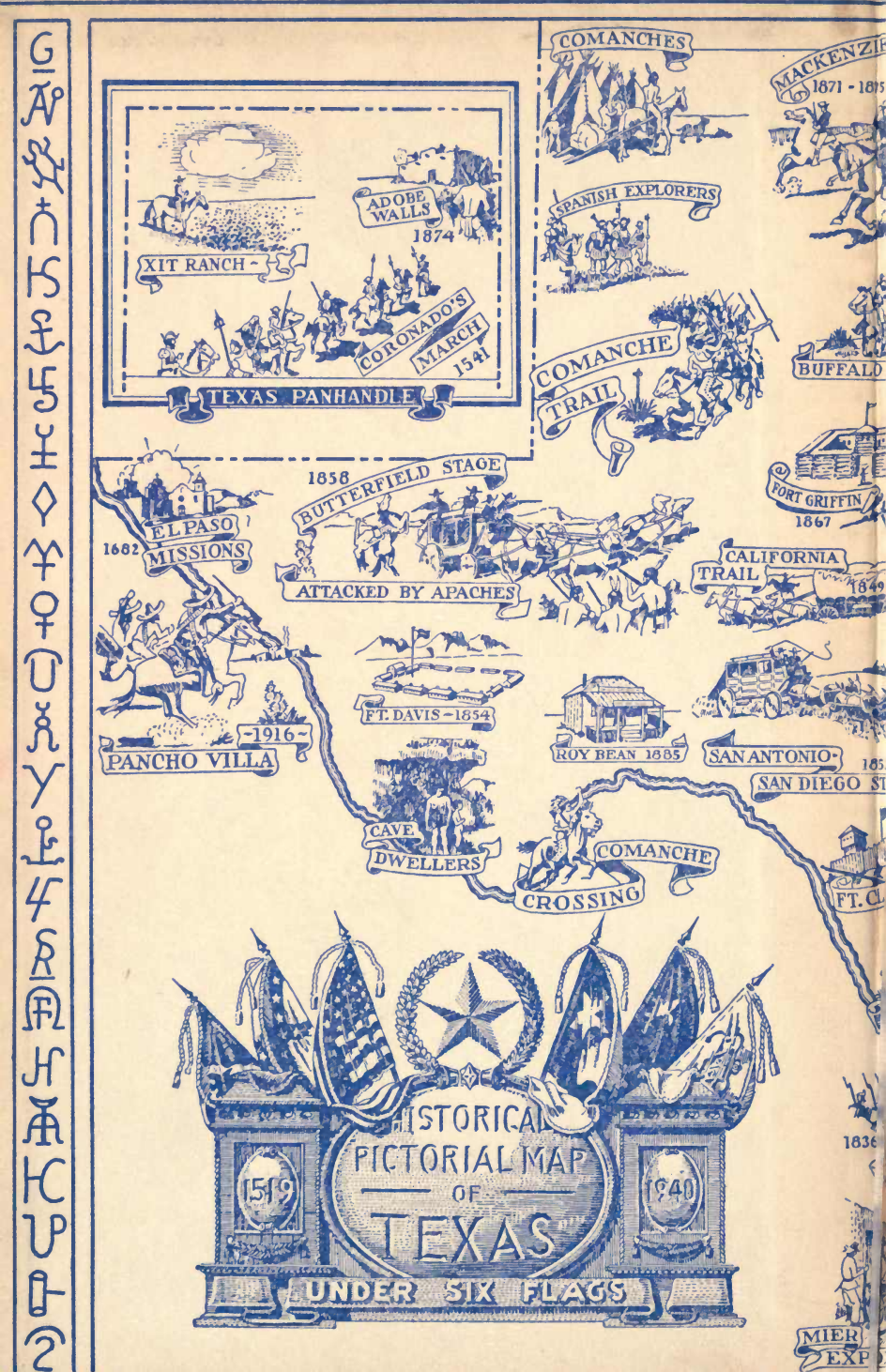
TEXAS

AMERICAN GUIDE SERIES

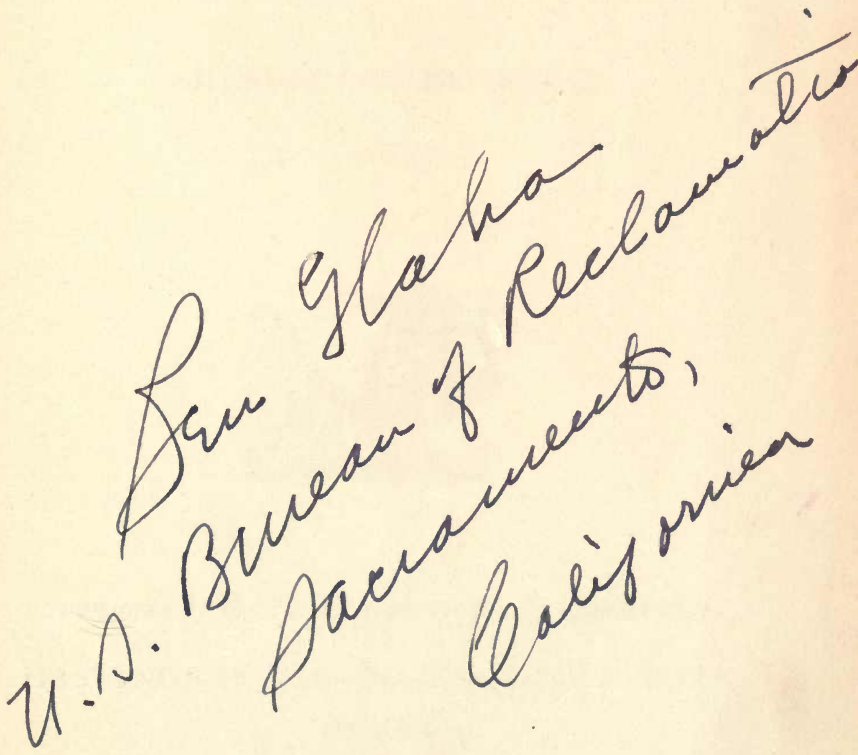

COMANCHES
MACKENZIE
1871 - 1875
ADOBE WALLS
1874
XIT RANCH
CORONADO'S MARCH
1541
TEXAS PANHANDLE
SPANISH EXPLORERS
COMANCHE TRAIL
BUFFALO
FORT GRIFFIN
1867
1858
BUTTERFIELD STAGE
ATTACKED BY APACHES
EL PASO
1682
MISSIONS
CALIFORNIA TRAIL
1849
FT. DAVIS - 1854
ROY BEAN 1885
SAN ANTONIO-
SAN DIEGO
-1916-
PANCHO VILLA
CAVE DWELLERS
COMANCHE CROSSING
FT. C
1519
HISTORICAL
PICTORIAL MAP
OF
TEXAS
1940
UNDER SIX FLAGS
1836
MIER
EXP

W-763

EXPEDITION
ENTER
DAVID CROCKETT
1836
MARCY'S
EXPEDITION
1849
SAM HOUSTON
ENTERING
TEXAS
1832
OLD SPANISH
FORT-1759
UNTING
1874-79
SAM HOUSTON &
INDIANS - 1836 -
MOSES AUSTIN
PHILIP NOLAN
KILLED 1801
CATTLE TRAILS
1866-1895
NACOGDOCHES
MISSIONS
1690-1772
ENTRY-1820
EL CAMINO
REAL-1714
1836
TEXAS
INDEPENDENCE
WASHINGTON
ENTER
STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
1821
SANTA FE
EXPEDITION
1841
1836
BATTLE OF SAN JACINTO
CAPITOL-
AUSTIN
1839
SAN FELIPE - 1823
1652
The ALAMO,
SAN ANTONIO
MISSIONS
1718 1836
FT. ST. LOUIS
1685
DE VACA
CASTAWAYS
1528
BATTLE OF
GALVESTON
1863
XAS RANGERS 1835
LA BAHIA
1749
SANTA ANNA
LEADS
ARMY
NTO TEXAS
PINEDA GALLEONS
1519
JEAN LAFITTE
1817
KING RANCH
1854
BATTLE OF
CORPUS CHRISTI
1862
BATTLE OF
RESACA de
la PALMA
1846
Gulf of
Mexico
WORKERS' PROJECT
W.P.A.
TION-1842
BATTLE OF PALMITO HILL
1865

TEXAS

A Guide to the Lone Star State



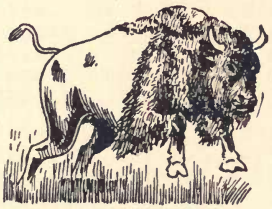
TEXAS

A GUIDE TO THE LONE STAR STATE

Compiled by Workers of the Writers' Program
of the Work Projects Administration
in the State of Texas

AMERICAN GUIDE SERIES

ILLUSTRATED



Sponsored by the Texas State Highway Commission

HASTINGS HOUSE · Publishers · NEW YORK

MCMXL

FIRST PUBLISHED IN 1940

BUREAU OF RESEARCH in the SOCIAL SCIENCES
of The UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS,
WARNER E. GETTYS, PH.D., *Director,*
State-wide Sponsor of the Texas Writers' Project

FEDERAL WORKS AGENCY
JOHN M. CARMODY, *Administrator*

WORK PROJECTS ADMINISTRATION
F. C. HARRINGTON, *Commissioner*
FLORENCE KERR, *Assistant Commissioner*
H. P. DROUGHT, *Texas State Administrator*

TEXAS STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION
BRADY GENTRY, *Chairman;* ROBERT LEE BOBBITT, HARRY HINES

COPYRIGHT, 1940, BY TEXAS STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION

PRINTED IN THE U. S. A.

All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce this book or parts thereof in any form.

COMMISSION
BRADY GENTRY, CHAIRMAN
HARRY HINES
ROBERT LEE BOBBITT

TEXAS HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

STATE HIGHWAY ENGINEER
JULIAN MONTGOMERY

REFER TO FILE NO.

We find much pleasure in commending this book to the use of the public. It represents and explains some of the facilities and resources to be found in Texas. Our State, once a Republic, and the largest of the American Union, combines the glories of the Old South and the energetic qualities of the New West.

The advantages of Texas include the balmy breezes of the Gulf of Mexico and the invigorating climate of the Rocky Mountains. Historic shrines established by the Franciscans more than two hundred years ago have been preserved and restored to their ancient beauty. The facilities of later days have been and are being extended and enlarged as the result of the marvelous natural resources which exist in every part of the State. The 254 counties and hundreds of growing cities are connected by modern highways and roadside parks, which lend convenience and comfort to the motorist interested in the riches of history and the beauties of nature.

Texas is a friendly State and genuinely welcomes the traveler from far or near. Within her borders he will still find the freshness and ruggedness of "A Home on the Range" and all the comforts and conveniences of the most modern American cities. He will observe that Texans are happy to join with their neighbors of all other States in every thought and activity which will quicken the march toward contentment and prosperity for all the members of a truly free and enlightened Nation.

We greet the visitors as they bring suggestions and views which, combined with our own, result in mutual helpfulness and pleasure. The men and women of the Lone Star State, through their Highway Commission and Department, extend to all good people the hand of friendship.

Robert Lee Bobbitt

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSIONER

Preface

Much of the labor that has gone into the making of this book is not immediately apparent. The reader, by adding the tour and side trip distances, can discover that more than fifteen thousand miles of Federal, State and county highways were traversed and carefully described by workers, and from a mere skimming of its pages will observe that all the larger cities and hundreds of lesser towns and villages have been the scene of their efforts. The succinct form of the completed volume gives little indication, however, of the vast quantity of field copy—more than twelve million words—from which selection and condensation had to be made, or the research embraced in the consultation of hundreds of books and periodical files and the interviewing of authorities upon many subjects in all parts of the State.

The most authoritative sources available have been used as a basis for the treatment of all controversial subjects—of which Texas, especially as to its early history, has its full share—and every effort has been made to arrive at the truth, or, where a reasonable doubt seems to exist, to present the case fairly and without bias.

Population figures, except for communities which were not listed in that count, are from the most recent official tabulation—U. S. Census of 1930. Some Texas cities have grown mightily since that time, and it will be safe to assume that almost every city has gained substantially. Estimates of the 1940 population of fifteen of them appear in Part II. (Preliminary reports, giving the approximate figures of the 1940 Census for a few cities and towns, were made public after the body of the book was in type, too late for such revision as would be necessary to include them.)

No one volume of portable size could cover so large and diversified a State without a degree of condensation and elimination which must result in only a brief summary of many an interesting story, the omission of some locally important facts, and even the complete absence from tours of pleasant and ambitious communities which, because of the space

requirements and the necessary test of tourist interest, had to be passed by without mention; as to this the editors can only regret the limits of what can be placed between two covers. In so extensive a work it is too much to hope that no errors have been overlooked; as to this the editors can only plead that they have sought painstakingly to achieve accuracy, and hope that the errors are few. Any such that are found and reported will be corrected in subsequent editions.

For checking and rechecking many of the facts and figures gathered, and in some cases the preparation of written material, the staff offers grateful acknowledgment to the following State consultants:

Agriculture, Dean E. J. Kyle, Texas A. & M. College; *Archeology and Anthropology,* M. P. Mayhall, University of Texas; *Architecture,* Professor Samuel E. Gideon, University of Texas, Marvin Eickenroht and Harvey P. Smith, San Antonio; *Art,* James Chillman, Houston, Professor Samuel E. Gideon, University of Texas, Stella Hope Shurtleff, Dallas, and Mary Locker Kargl, San Antonio; *Bibliography,* Julia Grothaus, San Antonio; *Birds and Animals,* Albert J. Kirn, Somerset, and Roy W. Quillin, San Antonio; *Bus Lines,* A. F. Baldus, Fort Worth; *Theater,* John William Rogers, Dallas; *Early Mission History,* the Most Reverend M. S. Garriga, Corpus Christi, the Reverend Dr. Paul J. Foik, Austin, and Dr. Carlos E. Castañeda, Austin; *Forestry,* E. O. Siecke, director Texas Forest Service, College Station; *Geology and Paleontology,* Dr. E. H. Sellards, University of Texas; *History,* Dr. Eugene C. Barker and Dr. Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas, Harbert Davenport, Brownsville, and Ike Moore, director, San Jacinto Museum of History; *Hotels,* Jack White, San Antonio; *Industry and Commerce,* Bureau of Business Research, University of Texas, and Porter A. Whaley, general manager Texas State Manufacturers' Association, San Antonio; *Literature and Folklore,* Dr. J. Frank Dobie, University of Texas; *Livestock,* the late E. Berkeley Spiller, secretary State Cattlemen's Association, Fort Worth; *Marine Life,* Clyde T. Reed, Texas College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville; *Music,* E. Clyde Whitlock, Fort Worth; *Natural Setting, and Land, Water and Mineral Resources,* Terrell Bartlett, San Antonio; *Public Health,* Dr. E. W. Wright, president State Board of Health, Bowie; *Railroads,* Edward McClannahan, San Antonio; *Reptiles,* Professor Walter J. Williams, Baylor Museum, Waco; *Sports and Recreation,* George W. White, Dallas; *State Archives,* Winnie Allen, Austin; *Wild Animals,* Will J. Tucker, Austin, and Roy W. Quillin, San Antonio; *Wild Flowers,* Ellen Schulz Quillin, San Antonio.

In addition to these, 2,914 local consultants and volunteer associates, a listing of whose names the limitation of space prevents, gave of their services as called upon, in the interest of completeness and accuracy.

To all this great corps of assistants, and to newspapers, libraries and museums throughout the State for their courtesy and co-operation, the people of Texas owe a debt of gratitude.

J. FRANK DAVIS
State Supervisor
Texas Writers' Project

Contents

	Page
FOREWORD, By State Highway Commission	v
PREFACE	vii
GENERAL INFORMATION	xxiii
CALENDAR OF ANNUAL EVENTS	xxix

Part I. Texas: Yesterday and Today

SOUTHWESTERN EMPIRE	3
NATURAL SETTING	7
RESOURCES AND THEIR CONSERVATION	15
FIRST AMERICANS	30
HISTORY	36
GOVERNMENT	54
INDUSTRY, COMMERCE AND LABOR	58
TRANSPORTATION	65
AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK	74
RACIAL ELEMENTS	88
FOLKLORE AND FOLKWAYS	92
EDUCATION	99
RELIGION	106
SOCIAL LIFE	112
SPORTS AND RECREATION	117
NEWSPAPERS AND RADIO	120
LITERATURE	124
THE THEATER	133
MUSIC	136
ARTS AND HANDICRAFTS	141
ARCHITECTURE	149

Part II. Fifteen Texas Cities

	Page
AMARILLO	159
AUSTIN	166
BEAUMONT	193
BROWNSVILLE (AND MATAMOROS, MEX.)	203
CORPUS CHRISTI	215
DALLAS	224
EL PASO (AND JUAREZ, MEX.)	242
FORT WORTH	258
GALVESTON	271
HOUSTON	287
LAREDO	306
PORT ARTHUR	314
SAN ANTONIO (AND NEARBY MISSIONS)	324
WACO	354
WICHITA FALLS	363

Part III. Along the State's Highways

TOUR 1	(Texarkana, Ark.)—Texarkana—Atlanta—(Shreveport, La.) [State 11 and 77]	375
TOUR 2	Maud—Jefferson—Marshall—San Augustine—Jasper—Junction with US 69 [US 59 and US 96]	377
TOUR 3	(Texarkana, Ark.)—Texarkana—Sherman—Wichita Falls—Lubbock [US 82]	385
	Section a. Texarkana to Sherman	386
	Section b. Sherman to Wichita Falls	391
	Section c. Wichita Falls to Lubbock	394
TOUR 4	(Hugo, Okla.)—Paris—Mount Pleasant—Gladewater—Tyler [US 271]	399
TOUR 5	(Durant, Okla.)—Denison—Tyler—Lufkin—Beaumont—Port Arthur [US 69]	402
	Section a. Oklahoma Line to Greenville	402
	Section b. Greenville to Jacksonville	403
	Section c. Jacksonville to Port Arthur	405
TOUR 6	(Durant, Okla.)—Denison—Dallas—Corsicana—Huntsville—Houston—Galveston [US 75]	412
	Section a. Oklahoma Line to Dallas	413
	Section b. Dallas to Fairfield	415
	Section c. Fairfield to Houston	417
	Section d. Houston to Galveston	419

		Page
TOUR 6A	Houston—San Jacinto State Park [State 225 and 134]	420
TOUR 7	(Ardmore, Okla.) — Gainesville — Dallas — Waco — La Grange—Sinton [US 77]	424
	Section a. Oklahoma Line to Dallas	424
	Section b. Dallas to Waco Circle	427
	Section c. Waco Circle to Schulenburg	429
	Section d. Schulenburg to Sinton	432
TOUR 8	(Ryan, Okla.)—Fort Worth—Waco—Austin—San Antonio —Junction with US 83—(Laredo) [US 81]	437
	Section a. Oklahoma Line to Fort Worth	438
	Section b. Fort Worth to Waco Circle	439
	Section c. Waco Circle to San Antonio	440
	Section d. San Antonio to Junction with US 83	447
TOUR 9	Wichita Falls—Mineral Wells—San Antonio—Alice—Brownsville [US 281]	451
	Section a. Wichita Falls to Mineral Wells	452
	Section b. Mineral Wells to San Antonio	455
	Section c. San Antonio to Brownsville	460
TOUR 10	(Lawton, Okla.)—Wichita Falls—Seymour—Abilene—San Angelo—Junction with US 90 [US 277]	467
	Section a. Oklahoma Line to San Angelo	467
	Section b. San Angelo to Junction with US 90	474
TOUR 11	(Altus, Okla.)—Vernon—Seymour—Cisco—Junction with US 67 [US 283]	476
TOUR 12	Vernon — Paducah — Plainview — Muleshoe — Farwell — (Clovis, N. Mex.) [US 70]	480
TOUR 13	Wichita Falls—Quanah—Childress—Amarillo [US 287]	484
	Section a. Wichita Falls to Childress	485
	Section b. Childress to Amarillo	487
TOUR 14	(Sayre, Okla.)—Shamrock—Amarillo—Glenrio—(Tucumcari, N. Mex.) [US 66]	489
TOUR 15	(Arnett, Okla.)—Higgins—Pampa—Amarillo—Farwell—(Clovis, N. Mex.) [US 60]	493
TOUR 16	(Gray, Okla.)—Perryton—Childress—Abilene—Junction—Laredo—Brownsville [US 83 and US 83T]	497
	Section a. Oklahoma Line to Childress	498
	Section b. Childress to Abilene	499
	Section c. Abilene to Junction	501
	Section d. Junction to Laredo	503
	Section e. Laredo to Brownsville	509
TOUR 17	(Clayton, N. Mex.)—Amarillo—Lubbock—Big Spring—San Angelo—Fredericksburg—San Antonio—Victoria—Port Lavaca [US 87]	516

		Page
TOUR 17 (*Continued*)		
	Section a. New Mexico Line to Amarillo	517
	Section b. Amarillo to Lubbock	519
	Section c. Lubbock to San Angelo	522
	Section d. San Angelo to San Antonio	525
	Section e. San Antonio to Port Lavaca	528
TOUR 17A	Comfort—Bandera—San Antonio [State 27, 16 and Bandera Road]	531
TOUR 18	(Texarkana, Ark.)—Texarkana—Greenville—Dallas—Cleburne—Stephenville—Brownwood—San Angelo—Fort Stockton—Alpine—Presidio [US 67]	534
	Section a. Arkanasas Line to Dallas	535
	Section b. Dallas to Stephenville	537
	Section c. Stephenville to San Angelo	540
	Section d. San Angelo to Presidio	542
TOUR 19	(Shreveport, La.)—Marshall—Dallas—Fort Worth—Abilene—Big Spring—Pecos—El Paso—(Las Cruces, N. Mex.) [US 80]	548
	Section a. Louisiana Line to Dallas	549
	Section b. Dallas to Fort Worth	553
	Section c. Fort Worth to Abilene	554
	Section d. Abilene to Big Spring	556
	Section e. Big Spring to Van Horn	558
	Section f. Van Horn to El Paso	562
	Section g. El Paso to New Mexico Line	565
TOUR 20	(Shreveport, La.) — Jacksonville — Palestine — Taylor — Round Rock [US 79]	566
	Section a. Louisiana Line to Buffalo	566
	Section b. Buffalo to Round Rock	569
TOUR 21	(Logansport, La.)—Palestine—Waco—Brownwood—Abilene—Lubbock—Muleshoe [US 84]	572
	Section a. Louisiana Line to Waco	573
	Section b. Waco to Roscoe	575
	Section c. Roscoe to Muleshoe	577
TOUR 22	Timpson—Lufkin—Houston—Bay City—Port Lavaca—Gregory [US 59 and State 35]	580
	Section a. Timpson to Houston	581
	Section b. Houston to Gregory	585
TOUR 23	(Lake Charles, La.)—Beaumont—Houston—San Antonio—Del Rio—Van Horn [US 90]	593
	Section a. Louisiana Line to Houston	594
	Section b. Houston to San Antonio	596
	Section c. San Antonio to Del Rio	604
	Section d. Del Rio to Junction with US 62	612

Page

TOUR 23A Marathon—Grand Canyon of Santa Helena [State 227] . 619

TOUR 24 Houston—Brenham—Austin—Fredericksburg—Junction—Fort Stockton—Junction with US 80 [US 290] . . 630
Section a. Houston to Austin 631
Section b. Austin to Junction 635
Section c. Junction to Junction with US 80 . . . 640

TOUR 24A Hempstead—Navasota—Washington—Brenham—[State 6 and 90] 643

TOUR 25 Rosenburg—Victoria—Alice—Laredo [US 59] . . . 645
Section a. Rosenburg to Victoria 646
Section b. Victoria to Alice 647
Section c. Alice to Laredo 650

TOUR 26 San Antonio—Kenedy—Beeville—Corpus Christi [US 181] 652

TOUR 27 Junction with US 277—Aspermont—Post—Tahoka—Bronco—(Roswell, N. Mex.) [US 380] 656

TOUR 28 (Carlsbad, N. Mex.)—Pecos—Fort Stockton—Junction with US 90 [US 285] 661

TOUR 29 (Carlsbad, N. Mex.)—New Mexico Line—El Paso [US 62] 663

Part IV. Appendices

GLOSSARY 669

CHRONOLOGY 671

A SELECTED READING LIST OF TEXAS BOOKS 677

INDEX 701

Illustrations

Page

HISTORY — *Between* 28 *and* 29

Murals, El Paso Post Office
Section of Fine Arts, Treasury Dept.
Portrait of Stephen F. Austin
Portrait of Sam Houston
The Alamo, San Antonio *
San Jacinto Memorial, San Jacinto State Park, near Houston
Elwood M. Payne
Sam Houston's Home, Huntsville
The U. S. Army Experiments with Camels (c. 1856)
U. S. Army Signal Corps
Pioneer Plaza, El Paso (c. 1880)
El Paso Chamber of Commerce
Old Fort Davis (c. 1885)
The Quadrangle, viewed through a sally port, Fort Sam Houston *
Ex-Slave with Field Horn, near Marshall †

INDUSTRY AND COMMERCE — *Between* 58 *and* 59

Weighing Cotton at a Compress, Houston †
Loading Cotton, Galveston
Verkin Studio
Municipal Docks, Beaumont
Business Men's Studio
Turning Basin, Corpus Christi
U. S. Army Air Corps
Loading Oil, Port Arthur
Gulf Oil Company
Oil Tanks, near Beaumont, with Spindletop Field in Distance
Business Men's Studio
Oil Derricks in Residential District, Kilgore †
Oil Field Worker †
Main Street, easterly from Field Street, Dallas
Frank Rogers
Gulf Building, Houston
Bob Bailey; Courtesy Houston Chamber of Commerce
Lumber in Railroad Yards, Marshall †
In a Quicksilver Mine, Terlingua

ARCHITECTURE, OLD AND NEW — *Between* 152 *and* 153

Sacristy Window (often called "The Rose Window"), Mission San José, San Antonio *
Mission Concepcion, San Antonio *
Cloister Arches, Mission San José *
Chapel of Presidio of La Bahia, Goliad *
Mission San Juan, San Antonio *
State Capitol, Austin *
Administration-Library Building, University of Texas, Austin *

ARCHITECTURE, OLD AND NEW—*continued*

Post Chapel, Randolph Field
U. S. Army Air Corps
Municipal Auditorium, San Antonio
Former Vance Hotel, Castroville *
Modern Residence, Monterrey Style, Dallas
Harry Bennett; Courtesy of the owner, Carl L. Phinney
A "Sunday House," Fredericksburg *
Old Stage Station, Leon Springs *

LITTLE MEXICOS *Between* 246 *and* 247

Entering El Paso from Juarez, Mexico §
Crushing Corn for Tortillas
In the Mexican Quarter, San Antonio *
Girl Grinding Peppers †
Ready for Battle †
WPA Tipica Orchestra, San Antonio *
Housewife, Crystal City †
Homes in Mexican Quarter, San Antonio †
Chapel of Miracles, San Antonio *
Shrine in Mexican Home †
In a Tortilla Factory †
Pecan Shellers †

FROM THE SABINE TO THE RIO GRANDE *Between* 340 *and* 341

"Air-Mail Over Texas," Mural in Post Office, Dallas
Section of Fine Arts, Public Buildings Administration
Randolph Field, from 6,000 feet
U. S. Army Air Corps
Kelly Field, San Antonio
U. S. Army Air Corps
Parachute Loft, Randolph Field
U. S. Army Air Corps
Galveston from the Gulf, Recreation Center in foreground
A String From an Inland Lake
Dallas Times Herald
Duck Shooting, Bachman's Lake, near Dallas
Denny Hayes; Courtesy of Dallas Times Herald
Motorboat Racing, Roy Inks Lake, near Austin
Botanic Gardens, Fort Worth *
Pink Spoonbills, near Rockport *
Field of Bluebonnets, the State Flower *
Browning Room, Baylor University, Waco

THE FARM LANDS *Between* 402 *and* 403

Farm Couple in Town on Saturday Afternoon †
Weighing in Cotton, South Texas †
Picking Cotton, near Lubbock *
In a Spinach Field, La Pryor †
Windmill, Watering Trough, and Barn, near Spur †
Harvesting Wheat, near Wichita Falls *
Grain Elevators ‡
Date Palms, Winter Garden District
Crystal City Chamber of Commerce
Picking Grapefruit, Lower Rio Grande Valley †
Wife of Resettled Negro Farmer, Sabine Farms †
Turkey Trot, Cuero
Cuero Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture
Farmers' Market, Weatherford †

CATTLE COUNTRY

Between 496 *and* 497

Cattle Brands, Panhandle-Plains Museum, Canyon ‡
Ranch House of the "Walking X," near Marfa †
Cowboy †
A Bunkhouse Interior †
Cattle Round-up
Branding a Calf †
Chuck and Bed Roll Wagon †
"Come and Get It!"
Wild Steer Riding at Rodeo
Making a Saddle †
Cowboy Bootmaker †
Center of the Cattle Trade †
Cattle Auction, San Augustine †

NATURAL SETTING

Between 622 *and* 623

Mule Ear Peaks
Texas National Guard
Carmen Mountains
Texas National Guard
Rio Grande, flowing from Santa Helena Canyon *
View of Rio Grande from Bouquillas, Mexico, with Chisos Mountains in Distance
U. S. Department of Interior
Green Gulch, Big Bend (Pommel Peak on left) *
Buchanan Dam, on Colorado River *
Cattle Entering Palo Duro Canyon to Winter
McCormick Co.
The Lighthouse, Palo Duro Canyon
McCormick Co.
Guadalupe Peak
Aultman Photo Co. and El Paso County Board of Development
Scenic Drive, above El Paso
Airview, Mariscal Canyon
Texas National Guard
Texas Coyote (Prairie Wolf)
Jack Specht
Texas Armadillo *

* Staff photo, Work Projects Administration
† Lee: Farm Security Administration
‡ Rothstein: Farm Security Administration
§ Lange: Farm Security Administration

Maps

	Page
Historical Pictorial Map of Texas	front end paper
Historical Pictorial Map of Texas	rear end paper
Transportation Map	66 and 67
Amarillo	163
Austin	173
State Capitol Grounds	178
University of Texas Campus Grounds	182 and 183
Beaumont	200
Brownsville	209
Brownsville Vicinity	212 and 213
Corpus Christi	218
Corpus Christi Vicinity	220 and 221
Dallas Downtown	235
Dallas Vicinity	238 and 239
El Paso Downtown	251
El Paso	254 and 255
Fort Worth Downtown	264
Fort Worth	269
Galveston	281
Galveston Vicinity	285
Houston Downtown	299
Houston	302 and 303
Laredo	311

Page

Port Arthur 320

Alamo Fortress Area, 1836 331

San Antonio Downtown . . . . . 336 and 337

San Antonio 345

Waco 359

Wichita Falls 369

Tour Key Map . . . . . 372 and 373

San Jacinto Battlefield 421

Tour 23A—Big Bend 620

State Road Map of Texas . . . . . 690 to 700

General Information

(See State map, for highways, points of interest not shown on smaller maps, and forest and park areas. For routes of railroads, airlines, bus lines and water transportation see Transportation map.)

Railroads: Major Systems: Missouri Pacific; Southern Pacific; Missouri-Kansas-Texas (Katy); Santa Fe; Frisco; Burlington; Kansas City Southern; Cotton Belt; Rock Island. Major Independent Lines: Angelina & Neches River R.R. Co.; Eastland, Wichita Falls & Gulf R.R. Co.; Fredericksburg & Northern Ry. Co.; Jefferson & Northwestern R.R. Co.; Kansas, Oklahoma & Gulf Ry. Co. of Texas; Marshall, Elysian Fields & Southeastern Ry. Co.; The Nacogdoches & Southeastern R.R. Co.; Paris & Mt. Pleasant R.R. Co.; Port Isabel & Rio Grande Valley Ry.; Rio Grande & Eagle Pass Ry. Co.; Roscoe, Snyder & Pacific Ry. Co.; Texas Electric Ry. Co.; The Texas Mexican Ry. Co.; Texas South-Eastern R.R. Co.; Uvalde & Northern Ry. Co.; Waco, Beaumont, Trinity & Sabine Ry. Co.; Wichita Falls & Southern R.R. Co.; Wichita Falls, Ranger & Fort Worth R.R. Co.; the Wichita Falls & Southern Ry. Co.

Highways: Thirty-four Federal highways, eight of them international, connecting with highways into Mexico, one of them transcontinental. No inspection except at international border. Highways are patrolled by officers wearing uniforms of brown trousers and blue shirts, with red stripes at the sides of trousers, operating under the Department of Public Safety, with the State Rangers, as a motorized force of peace officers; duties include supplying general travel information and emergency aid in case of accident. Supported by a four-cent state gasoline tax, one cent of which is allocated to State school fund, one cent to fund for retirement of county and district road bonds, and balance to the State Highway Commission for construction and maintenance of highways.

Motor Vehicle Laws: Maximum speed, 45 m.; within town and city limits, 20 m.; school zones in cities, 10 m.; on highways, 20 m. Driver must have operator's license on his person. Non-resident motorists must apply to the county tax collector for registration with the State High-

way Department within 25 days after arrival in State. Fee 50¢, tourist permit valid for 120 days. Non-residents holding driver's license from home State can drive in Texas without State driver's license. Chauffeurs must have license and badge. Minimum age limit 14 years; under 18 years, consent of parent or guardian required. Hand signals must be used. Failure to stop and render aid is a felony.

Busses: Interstate: Airline Motor Coaches, Inc.; Altus-Wichita Falls Bus Lines; Bowen Motor Coaches; Continental Stages; Henderson-Shreveport Motor Coaches; Lee Way Stages; McMakin Motor Coaches; L. A. Nance Bus Lines, Inc.; New Mexico Transportation Co., Inc.; Oklahoma Transportation Co.; Orange Ball Bus Line; Pacific Greyhound Lines; Pageway Stage Line; Parrish Stage Lines; Rio Grande Stages, Inc.; Santa Fe Trail Stages; Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Inc.; Texas-Oklahoma Stages, Inc.; Tri-State Transit Co. Seventy-four other lines offer intrastate service.

Airlines: American Airlines, Inc. (AA), New York to Los Angeles, stops at Dallas, Fort Worth, Abilene, Big Spring and El Paso; Braniff Airways (BNF), Chicago to Brownsville, stops at Fort Worth, Dallas, Waco, Austin, San Antonio, Corpus Christi, and Brownsville; also lines between Dallas, Fort Worth, and Houston; Fort Worth, Wichita Falls, and Amarillo; also connects with Pan American Airways System (PAA), Mexico, Central and South America, at Brownsville; Transcontinental and Western Air, Inc. (TWA), New York to Los Angeles, stops at Amarillo; Delta Air Lines (DAL), Dallas, Shreveport, and Charleston, stops at Dallas and Tyler; Eastern Air Lines, Inc., Houston, New Orleans, New York, stops at Houston, Corpus Christi, Brownsville, San Antonio and Beaumont; Continental Air Lines, Inc., El Paso to Denver, stops at El Paso.

Waterways: Passenger carrying steamship lines: American Gulf Orient Line; American Scantic Line; American West African Line; Armement Deppe Line; Bull Steamship Line (Baltimore and Carolina Line); Castle Line; Canadian Transport Co.; Clyde-Mallory Line; Creole-Odero Line; Delta Line; Dixie Mediterranean Line; Fern Line; French Line; Gulf Dunkirk Line; Gulf States Line; Gulf Gdynia Line; Hamburg-American Line; Holland-American Line; Kerr Line; Kokusai Kisen Kaisha Line; Kellogg Steamship Co.; Larrinaga Line; Luckenback Lines; Lykes Bros. Lines (Lykes-Coastwise Line, Inc., Lykes West Indies Line, Southern States Line, Dixie U. K. Line, Gulf West Mediterranean Line); Moore and McCormack Co., Inc.; Mitsui Line; Nervion Line; North German Lloyd Line; Reardon Smith Line; Scandinavian-American Line; Osaka Shosen Kaisha Line; S. Sgitovitch

& Co.; Southern Steamship Co.; Swedish Amer-Mex Line; Unterweser Reederei Line; Texas Continental Line; Wilhelmsen Line. Ferries: Texas Highway Commission, between Galveston and Port Bolivar.

Accommodations: Tourist lodges and auto camps are available generally. Dude ranches are increasingly popular in the southwestern and western sections. Accommodations in the Big Bend district are limited and inquiries should be made in advance. At the height of the tourist season along the coast, advance reservations should be made at resort hotels and lodges. During the hunting season, hunters should arrange for guides, lodgings, and the like, before planning trips. Information in regard to hunting leases can be secured from the Game, Fish and Oyster Commission, Austin, Tex.

Poisonous Plants, Reptiles, Insects: Rattlesnakes are common throughout the State. Suction kits for first aid are available at most drug stores, but in case of snakebite, consult a physician at once. Copperheads and cottonmouth water moccasins are usually found along streams. The most dangerous of Texas' four poisonous reptiles, the coral snake, is encountered less often but occurs over a wide area. Red, yellow and black rings extend completely around the body of the coral snake. The State's only poisonous spider is the Black Widow, small, black, with a bright red spot on its body; it is found chiefly in the southwestern area (*the bite of this spider usually requires immediate medical attention*). Centipedes, scorpions, tarantulas, vinegaroons, and several other venomous insects exist in Texas; their bites are less dangerous than painful. Jellyfish, sting rays, and Portuguese men-of-war are often in the Gulf or bay waters of the coast; their stings are painful but not dangerous. Poison ivy is common; the berries of sumac are poisonous.

Climate and Equipment: During the summer months light clothing should be worn; in winter months an overcoat or heavy jacket is necessary for comfort during the sudden northers. Along the coast, beach wearing apparel is ideal for summer, but persons subject to sunburn should exercise caution. Hunters and hikers, particularly in the southern and western areas, should be on guard at all times against rattlesnakes. Boots, with trousers and jackets of heavy materials are most suitable for jaunts through the chaparral and mountainous regions. In the trans-Pecos section travelers should carry water for drinking and for radiators, in making any sort of an expedition off main traveled highways; the country is sparsely settled. Equipment for hunting and fishing can be rented at most resorts. Tourists in the eastern part of the State should have mosquito bars and lotions when camping. Avoid dry canyons and creek beds at all seasons. Floods come suddenly and fill

these ravines without warning. It is extremely dangerous to camp in any ravine, canyon or creek bed at any time.

State Fish and Game Laws: Copies of these laws are distributed free of charge by sporting goods stores, on request. Game animals are defined as deer, elks, antelopes, wild sheep, bears, peccaries and squirrels; game birds are turkeys, ducks, geese, brant, grouse, prairie chickens, pheasants, quail, partridges, doves, snipe, chachalacas, plovers, and shore birds of all varieties. The state is divided into north and south zones for bird hunting, seasons differing in each zone. Some counties have no open season. Antelope, wild sheep, and elk, no open season. White-tail deer, Nov. 16 to Dec. 31; black-tail (mule), east of Pecos River, Nov. 16 to Dec. 31; west of Pecos River, Nov. 16 to Nov. 30, exceptions in various counties; squirrels, May, June, July, Oct., Nov., and Dec., with exceptions in various counties. Bag limits on all game. Non-resident hunting license, $25.

There are 230 kinds of fishes in waters of the State, including large-mouthed bass, spotted bass, crappie, calico bass, bluegill, sunfish (several varieties), goggle eye, rock bass, yellow bass, white bass, catfish (including large channel cat), pickerel, gar, drum. Salt water fishes include Spanish mackerel, kingfish, gulf pike, sheepshead, pompano, redfish, southern flounder, spade fish, red snapper, sea trout, jewfish, tarpon, mullet and menhaden. Laws vary in counties as to season, size and bag limit. Non-resident fishing license $5, five-day license $1.10. License is required to sell fish.

Liquor Control: Sale of liquor is by county option; towns are bone dry, or have unrestricted sale in original package; wine and beer to 14 per cent by volume.

Archeological Sites: Unlawful to dig in archeological sites west of the Pecos River without written consent of owner of land. In other regions the laws of trespass apply.

Picking Wild Flowers: Unlawful to pick wild flowers, shrubs, cacti, holly, bluebonnets or any other ornamental plant on private property without the consent of owner of land. Forbidden to pick any such plant in public parks or grounds of any corporate body or body politic. This law has been interpreted to include such plants as are found at the side of the road. Fine $10.

Other Laws: No trees may be chopped down on private property. Fires should not be kindled on private property or on forest reserves.

Texas Rangers and State Highway patrolmen can make arrests in case of negligence in building fires.

Recreational Areas: Gulf Coast region (Sabine Lake to Point Isabel), surf bathing, game fishing, and hunting, usual water sports, including regattas, motor boating, sailing, swimming and speed boating; region popular with tourists in summer, hunters in winter. San Antonio region (including New Braunfels, San Marcos, Austin and hill country to the west), fresh water fishing, deer and turkey hunting, riding, canoeing, camping; section has numerous caves of interest for exploration. Del Rio region (Devil's River), wilder section, fishing, camping, big game hunting. Brush country, San Antonio to Mexican border, deer and peccary hunting, quail, white wings and mourning doves, and big game. The trans-Pecos (Davis and Chisos Mountains region), big game hunting, hiking, mountain climbing, archeological exploration. Texas-Mexican border, bull fights, wild game dinners, cock fighting, curio shops, night clubs, tourist resorts, big game hunting.

Information Service: Tourist information, including State highway maps, road conditions, accommodations, and seasonal necessities can be obtained from Chambers of Commerce, major oil company service stations, American Automobile Association branch offices, or upon application to any of the bureau offices in the 12 districts of the Texas Highway Patrol. Furlong Service, 423 N. St. Mary's St., San Antonio, furnishes authentic road information regarding Pan-American highway between San Antonio and the Mexican border, and Mexico City.

Mexican Border Regulations: Passports for entering Mexico are not required of American tourists, but European citizens must have passports from their governments, and must deposit bonds of 750 *pesos* at port of entry. Tourist card, obtainable from the nearest Mexican consulate, entitles Americans to six months stay, can be renewed before expiration, costs 81¢. An automobile for personal use can be entered on temporary automobile importation permit from Customs Office, good for 90 days; can be renewed for additional 90 days. Owner must deposit at port of entry driver's license or like document and proof of ownership. Each car may carry two emergency tires (with or without wheel), bumpers, radio, trunk, and ordinary tools. Cost of permit 85¢. Driver's permit required in Mexico City. Tourists will not be vaccinated on crossing border but certificate of vaccination is necessary on return into the United States. There is no formality for entry into Mexico for a period of less than 24 hours provided the visitor remains in the city of entry or within 10 miles of the Border.

Residents of the United States may import, duty free, articles to a

value of one hundred dollars ($100) for personal use or for gifts. Limited supply of tinned edibles, filtered water, and small medicine kit should be carried. Gasoline and oil supplies are adequate. Letters of identification are advisable. Mexican Automobile Association and American Automobile Association are reliable sources of information. If departure through port other than that of entry is desired, port of entry must be notified 15 days prior to date of return. Check regulations with consulates or border Chamber of Commerce, as changes are made without notice.

Trailer Travel: Limit of 45 feet for length of car and trailer; clearance lights required for trailers of 70 inches length or more.

Calendar of Annual Events

JANUARY

First week	at Mission	Texas Citrus Fiesta
Fourth week	at Dallas	Southwestern Style Show

FEBRUARY

First two weeks	at San Antonio	Texas Open Golf Tournament
Week of twenty-second	at Laredo	International Washington's Birthday Celebration; rodeo; bullfight and other entertainment characteristic of Mexico, at Nuevo Laredo
Fourth week	at Shamrock	Easter Panhandle Livestock Show
Fourth week	at El Paso	Southwestern Livestock and Agricultural Show
No fixed date	at Houston	Houston Country Club Invitation Golf Tournament

FEBRUARY OR MARCH

Week end before Lent	at Brownsville	Charro Days; Texas-Mexican border celebration, featuring early-day costumes and customs
Five days ending Shrove Tuesday	at Galveston	Mardi Gras

MARCH

First week	at Amarillo	Mother-in-Law Day
Second Friday (nine days)	at Fort Worth	Southwestern Exposition and Fat Stock Show; Automobile Show, and Rodeo
No fixed date	at Abilene	Spring Music Festival

MARCH—continued

No fixed date	at Crystal City	Spinach Festival
No fixed date	at San Angelo	Fat Stock Show and Rodeo
No fixed date	at Amarillo	Panhandle Livestock Association Meet and Amarillo Fat Stock Show

MARCH OR APRIL

Night before Easter	at Fredericksburg	Easter Rabbit Fires, lighting of bonfires to perpetuate a legend for children
No fixed date	at Amarillo	Tri-State Music Festival

SPRING

No fixed date	at Galveston	Oleander Fete
No fixed date	at Houston	Fat Stock Show and Livestock Exposition

APRIL

Week of twenty-first	at San Antonio	Fiesta de San Jacinto
Twenty-first	at Houston	San Jacinto Day Celebration; commemorating the Battle of San Jacinto, 1836
Week of twenty-fifth	at McCamey	Rattlesnake Derby
No fixed date	at Austin	Texas Relays

APRIL OR MAY

No fixed date	at Galveston	Splash Day, opening summer beach season
No fixed date	at Gainesville	Gainesville Community Circus

MAY

First week	State-wide	*Cinco de Mayo,* Mexican patriotic celebration, anniversary of the battle of Pueblo
First week	at Austin	Interscholastic League finals (athletic and literary events)
Fifteenth	at San Elizario	Feast of San Isidro, religious observance

MAY—continued

Twenty-ninth	at Athens	East Texas Old Fiddlers Contest
No fixed date	at Houston	State Championship Trapshoot, Houston Gun Club
No fixed date	at Fredericksburg	Saengerfest, convention of German singing clubs

JUNE

First week	at Corpus Christi	Buccaneer Days; pirate costumes, bathing beauty revue
Nineteenth	State-wide	Emancipation Day, Negro holiday
No fixed date	at Yoakum	Tom-Tom, tomato festival
No fixed date	at Jacksonville	National Tomato Show and Festival

JUNE OR JULY

No fixed date	at Galveston	Fishing Rodeo
No fixed date	at Mineral Wells	Texas Health Festival; elaborate entertainment program

JULY

First week	at Cotulla, Pecos, Ozona, Canadian, Rocksprings, Falfurrias	Rodeos
First week	at Stamford	Texas Cowboy Reunion
First week	at Bandera	Pioneer Festival
First week	at Eagle Pass	Street carnival and Indian dances; bullfight in Piedras Negras
Sixteenth	at Ysleta	Fiesta, ceremonial Indian dances
Eighteenth-twentieth	at Dallas	Czecho-Slovakian Celebration
Fourth week (three weeks)	at Dallas	Southwestern Style Show
Last Friday	at Christoval	Old Settlers Reunion; barbecue (25 counties)
Fourth week	at Big Spring	Old Settlers Reunion

JULY—continued

No fixed date	at Seguin	San Antonio Boating Association Races and Water Sports, Lake McQueeney
No fixed date	at Fort Worth	Opening of Casa Mañana

JULY OR AUGUST

No fixed date	at Port Aransas	Tarpoon Round-up and Deep Sea Rodeo

AUGUST

First week	at Olton	Rodeo
Seventeenth-twentieth	at Port Isabel	Rio Grande Valley Fishing Rodeo Round-up
Twenty-fifth	at Castroville	St. Louis Feast Day, religious services in honor of the patron saint of the village
Fourth week	at Gainesville	Gainesville Community Circus
Fourth week	at Matador	Old Settlers Association Reunion
No fixed date	at Galveston	Galveston Island Auxiliary Boat Race

AUTUMN

No fixed date	at Beaumont	South Texas State Fair
No fixed date	at Waco	Brazos Valley Fair and Livestock Show

SEPTEMBER

First week	at El Paso	*Herald-Post* Kids' Rodeo
Sixteenth	State-wide	*Diez y Seis de Septiembre,* anniversary of Mexican independence from Spain
Fourth week	at Quanah	Texas-Oklahoma Wolf Hunt, headquarters at "Wolf City" on the C. T. Watkins Ranch
No fixed date	at Amarillo	Tri-State Fair (Texas, New Mexico, Oklahoma)

October

Ninth-fourteenth	at Lufkin	Texas Forest Festival
Twenty-sixth-twenty-eighth	at Gilmer	East Texas Yamboree, festival in celebration of the harvesting of yams
No fixed date (two weeks)	at Dallas	State Fair of Texas
No fixed date	at El Paso	First Cavalry Division Horse Show, Fort Bliss
No fixed date	at Robstown	King Cotton Carnival
No fixed date	at Tyler	Texas Rose Festival
No fixed date	at Houston	South Texas Exposition, industrial-commercial exhibits
No fixed date	at Midland	Rodeo
No fixed date	at Gonzales	County Fair and Pecan Exposition

November

No fixed date	at Cuero	Turkey Trot (usually every second year)

Winter

No fixed date	at Harlingen	Valley Mid-Winter Fair, agricultural fair and race meet

December

Twelfth	at San Antonio	*Matachines;* Mexican - Indian religious dances
Twenty-fourth	at Anson	Cowboys' Christmas Ball
Twenty-ninth (three days)	at El Paso	Sun Carnival; Sun Bowl Pageant

December and January

No fixed date	at San Antonio and Texas-Mexican Border	*Los Posadas* and *Los Pastores;* Mexican nativity plays

PART I

Texas: Yesterday and Today

Southwestern Empire

TEXAS, twenty-eighth State to be admitted to the Union (1845) and the only one which, as an independent Nation, came in by treaty, derives its name from *tejas,* a word meaning "friend," "friendly," or "allies," which was used by several confederated Indian tribes as a greeting, and by early Spanish explorers as a general designation of all Indians in present-day east Texas. It is known as the Lone Star State, from the single star upon the red, white, and blue banner which waved over the Texas Republic and still is the State flag.

Only by comparisons can one grasp how much territory is embraced in Texas. Its area is equal to the combined areas of all New England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio and Illinois. If Texas could be folded upward and over with its northernmost line as a hinge, Brownsville would be 120 miles from Canada; if eastward, El Paso would be 40 miles off the Florida coast; if westward, Orange would lie out in the Pacific 215 miles beyond Lower California. One of its cities, Dalhart, is nearer to the State capitals of New Mexico, Oklahoma, Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska, and Wyoming than to the Texas capital at Austin. Its population in 1930 was 5,824,715 and a conservative estimate in 1940 places it at 6,450,000. The State occupies one-twelfth of the area of the continental United States.

Texas is unique among the American States not only because it entered the Union by a treaty made as an independent republic, but also

by reason of a clause in that treaty whereby "new States of convenient size, not exceeding four in number, in addition to said State of Texas, and having sufficient population, may hereafter, by the consent of said State, be formed out of the territory thereof, which shall be entitled to admission under the provisions of the Federal Constitution." The question, occasionally discussed, as to whether or not, if Texas insisted, the National Government would be obliged to admit the additional States, is academic; no desire has ever been seriously evinced on the part of Texans to split up the "southwestern empire" of which they are so proud, even though by doing so they might have ten United States Senators, instead of two.

Until only lately one of the last American frontiers, Texas even now is but sparsely inhabited in many areas. Once a province of Spain and then a part of the Mexican Empire and Republic, it still, along its southern border and for many miles northward, has a large Latin-American population. But yesterday an almost limitless open range, it today has more cattle than human beings and many a ranch whose area is better expressed in square miles than in acres.

Its history covers four centuries and has been enacted under six national flags. Well-preserved or restored Franciscan missions that were already aged before the American Revolution are among its landmarks. Its shrine is the chapel of the San Antonio de Bexar mission-fortress called the Alamo, in which a century ago every defender met death but won undying fame. Where the San Jacinto River meets Buffalo Bayou is the battlefield upon which Sam Houston's little army defeated a greatly superior force and won Texas independence from Mexico.

The official motto of the State, derived from its name's earliest meaning, is "Friendship." The bluebonnet, which in spring carpets great areas, is the State flower. The official State song is "Texas, Our Texas," although in practice the University of Texas song, "The Eyes of Texas," is more commonly heard on official occasions. The State tree is the pecan; the State bird, the mockingbird.

Texas has plains and mountains, sweeping beaches and deep forests, great seaports and teeming inland markets, crowded areas and vast open spaces, spots as comfortably civilized as Manhattan's Park Avenue, and spots as barrenly wild as Patagonia.

Its culture derives from several races and many States.

Its crops—with cotton as king—include wheat in the temperate north and grapefruit and oranges in the subtropical south.

Its mineral wealth is enormous. Oil and gas underlie much of the State's surface, and many of its fields have had a spectacular history.

Its cities are progressive and fast-growing. Houston, with its 50-mile ship channel to the Gulf, and its many railroads, is a commercial

and shipping metropolis. The sky line of Dallas spreads above an ever-increasing industrial activity, and the initiative and public spirit of its people were exhibited to the world in its 1936 Centennial Exposition. San Antonio is a city of picturesque contrasts, where ancient little houses with yard-thick adobe walls huddle in the very shadow of sky-scrapers, and all the bustling life of a modern American city is set against a background of Old Mexico.

Fort Worth is the center of the cattle and meat packing industry of the State. The great dome of the capitol at Austin dominates a magnificent collection of educational buildings, the property of a State university which—from its ownership of oil lands—gives promise of becoming the wealthiest in the world. El Paso, in the far west, has American energy and Mexican color. Galveston, on the Gulf, is picturesque, busy with shipping, and outside of its mighty sea wall possesses one of the most beautiful beaches in America. Other smaller cities, each in its own way, possess distinction.

Randolph Field, "the West Point of the Air," is in Texas, as also is the largest army post in the country at Fort Sam Houston.

The West of ranch and rodeo, big hats and handsome riding boots remains, but it is not violently "wild and woolly" as of old. Yet the standards and customs of the frontier have not wholly vanished, even in the large cities. The cattleman, cowboy, sheriff, and Texas Ranger ride more miles today behind a steering-wheel than astride a horse, but the six-shooter still arbitrates many a dispute, urban as well as rural, and juries are likely to be lenient as regards the resulting homicides if womenfolk are involved in the cause, if certain expletives are spoken unsmilingly, or if a self-defense plea seems to have justification.

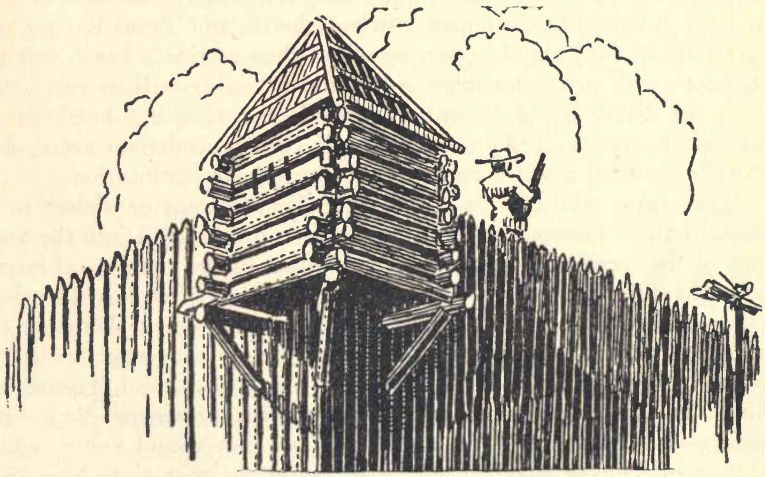
The visitor who expects any definite Texas accent or dialect to be general will be disappointed, for immigration has brought into the State some of the speech and idiom of every section of the country. On city streets Middle Western phrases and accents are as often heard as those of the eastern South. One can seldom be sure, without knowing the speaker's background, whether "evening" means afternoon as in the South, or after dark as in the North. Many provincial Texans use "ain't" in the same all-embracing way as many provincial New Englanders—for "am not," "is not," and "are not"—and some, whose infusion of Yankee blood, if any, is so far in the past as to have been forgotten, give "ow" the same nasal drawl as a native of northern Vermont—"the color is braown."

More Southern than Western is the State's approach to most political and social questions; more Western than Southern are the manners of most of its people. By tradition and practice the native Texan is expansive, friendly and hospitable. Within such limitations as are demanded by reasonable business acumen and social caution, the not

discourteous stranger is usually accepted at approximately his own valuation until he gives evidence to the contrary.

No one man has ever seen all of Texas, and no visitor can hope to do so. But such part of it as may be selected for a tour—unless it be in the most remote and unsettled regions—can be seen very easily, for more than 16,000 miles of railroads connect its cities with the remainder of the country and with each other, and there are (in 1940, with many more under way and projected) approximately 180,000 miles of roads, including 23,194 miles of State highways of which 14,679 miles are also Federal.

Regardless of what section the tourist desires to visit, enjoyment of his trip will be enhanced if he first gathers, from the general chapters which here follow, a comprehensive mental picture of the State as a whole and of the more notable achievements of its past and present.



Natural Setting

THE boundaries of Texas reach from the semi-tropical regions of the Rio Grande, a land of oranges and palms, past the wind-swept *Llano Estacado* to the northern boundary more than 800 miles distant, where there are broad, treeless plains, and where winter comes suddenly. On the eastern limits tall pine forests shade the slumbering bayous, while along the southwestern border stand the pink and purple canyons of the Big Bend, and the deserts of the trans-Pecos shimmer beneath a bright blue sky. The greatest distance from east to west is approximately 775 miles.

Texas occupies a position midway between the Atlantic and the Pacific and, with the exception of Florida, is the most southerly State in the Union. Approximately equidistant from the Equator and the Arctic Circle, it covers more than 13 degrees of longitude and more than ten and one-half degrees of latitude.

Four States, one foreign nation, and a gulf border Texas: Arkansas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico on the north; Louisiana, Arkansas, and Oklahoma on the east; Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico on the south; New Mexico and Mexico on the west.

Along the 800 miles of boundary between Texas and the Mexican Republic flows the stream named by the Spaniards *Rio Bravo del Norte* —Bold River of the North—but which in the United States is called the Rio Grande. Between the Sabine River on the east, which separates

Texas from Louisiana, and the Rio Grande, seven rivers run southeasterly to the Gulf, the principal ones being the Trinity, the Brazos, and the Colorado. Something like two-fifths of the State lies east of the Colorado, and in that area are many of the more important cities and a large proportion of the State's inhabitants.

Water covers 3,498 square miles of Texas. The land surface, 262,398 square miles in extent, rises from altitudes of less than 50 feet along the 370 miles of continuous coast line to almost 9,000 feet in the mountains of the trans-Pecos region.

Primarily an inland empire, Texas nevertheless has the third longest coast line of the States. It stands midway between Latin America and the remainder of North America, and is thus the meeting place of many important land and sea routes.

Texas consists essentially of three gently sloping plains separated by abrupt steps or escarpments. These plains are really parts of the three broad continental divisions: the Coastal Plain, the Central Plains, and the Western High Plains. The trans-Pecos region in the extreme southwest, however, is characterized by rugged mountains, elevated basins, and deep canyons.

The Coastal Plain, from low shores and bluffs along the Gulf of Mexico, extends 150 to 300 miles to its inland margin at the great geological fault known as the Balcones Escarpment; the line of this escarpment runs from Denison, near the Red River, southward through Dallas, Waco, Austin, and San Antonio, then westward through Uvalde to Del Rio at the Rio Grande. Altitudes along the line range from 600 to 1,000 feet.

The Central Plains are an extension of the lower part of the Western Plains below the Red River to the Pecos River, and from the Balcones Escarpment northwestward to the "Cap Rock." Altitudes range from 800 feet on the east to 3,000 feet at the western margins. There are four major divisions of this central plain: (1) north of the Colorado River and immediately west of the Balcones Escarpment, a region of low hills and broad valleys, called the Grand Prairie; (2) south of the Colorado River and bounded on the east and south by the Balcones Escarpment, a deeply eroded country of low hills and very narrow stream valleys fed by limestone springs, called the Edwards Plateau; (3) the broad plain west of the Grand Prairie; and (4) the uplift of the Central Mineral Region, a smaller area surrounded by the other three subregions and consisting of rugged hill country along the Colorado and its tributary, the Llano River.

The Western High Plains, bounded on the east by the "Cap Rock" —an abrupt escarpment with a zone of broken country below called "the breaks"—extend west to the New Mexico Line, and southward

from the northernmost limit of the Panhandle to the Pecos Valley. Altitudes along the southern margin are 3,000 feet and at the northwest corner of the Panhandle reach 4,700 feet. These high plains are in two parts, locally called the Panhandle High Plains, which occupy all the Texas Panhandle except the extreme eastern tier of its counties, and the South Plains, below the Palo Duro Canyon and other draws tributary to the Red River.

In the Panhandle the High Plains are crossed by the deep valley of the Canadian River. Elsewhere they are a smooth, gently sloping treeless region, with more or less frequent depressions or sinks locally called "lakes"—which in fact they are after heavy rains. Except for the Canadian Valley and arroyos such as the Palo Duro and a few lesser narrow draws leading to the Cimarron on the north and to the Red, Brazos, and Colorado Rivers on the east, the region drains only to the local depressions. This Panhandle High Plains region, once thought to be a desert, was called the *Llano Estacado,* or Staked Plain.

Texas is a State of sharp natural contrasts, of regions having distinct features abruptly juxtaposed to other features; and, within the broad divisions, certain natural regions are clearly defined:

The Coastal Prairie, extending inland from 30 to 50 miles, is a highly productive region which was the scene of early settlement. It contains such port cities as Galveston, Houston, Texas City, Corpus Christi, Beaumont, and Port Arthur.

The Timber Belt, bounded on the north by the Coastal Prairie and extending from the middle part of the State almost to the Red River, has an area equal to that of Ohio. In this region grow the commercially important longleaf, shortleaf and loblolly pines, as well as numerous hardwoods.

The Rio Grande Plain, which includes the Rio Grande Delta and the richly fertile Lower Rio Grande Valley, is known chiefly for its winter gardens and citrus fruit.

The Blacklands, the richest agricultural land in the State and one of the great cotton producing areas, extends along the inner border of the Coastal Plain from the Red River southward. Five principal cities lie within this section: Fort Worth, Dallas, Waco, Austin, and San Antonio.

The Granite Mountain section of the Central Hilly Region, is composed largely of igneous formations and limestone and offers a great variety of minerals. The granite fields cover 2,500 square miles.

The Central Plains or *Central Basin,* contain, in McCullough County, the exact geographical center of Texas. Ranching occupies the drier region to the west; and most of the agricultural land lies along the course of the Colorado River and its tributaries.

The Western High Plains, part of them the early-discovered *Llano Estacado,* form a great tableland from 3,000 to 4,700 feet in elevation, the southern part of which lately has become a prolific cotton producing section. Wheat and grain fields occupy most of the northern part in a region formerly devoted to ranching.

The Edwards Plateau rises abruptly from the Coastal Plain on the south and occupies the south central portion of the State, with altitudes from 1,000 to 3,000 feet. The Guadalupe, Comal, San Marcos, Blanco, Pedernales, Llano, Medina, Frio, Nueces, Concho, San Saba, and Devil's Rivers, fed by innumerable creeks and springs, wind through green valleys and picturesque canyons in the limestone hills of this region, which is devoted to ranching and is filled with recreational resorts.

Trans-Pecos Texas, a triangular area as large as West Virginia, lying west of the Pecos River, north and east of the Rio Grande, and below the south line of New Mexico, is an elevated region of broad valleys or undrained basins, interspersed with several mountain groups, with peaks from 6,000 to nearly 9,000 feet. The basin valleys are at an altitude of 3,500 to 5,000 feet.

The mountain ranges in this most barren and yet most scenically attractive section of Texas, are part of the southern extension of the Rockies. Guadalupe Peak, the highest point in the State, has an altitude of 8,751 feet. The outstanding feature of this region is the Big Bend (*see Tour 23A*). The Davis Mountains district (*see Tour 23d*) is less rugged, although altitudes range from 4,000 to 5,000 feet in the vicinity of Alpine and Fort Davis.

To these natural regions may be added the Valley Lowlands along the Canadian River in the north, and the Rio Grande in the south, the latter exceedingly rich agriculturally.

CLIMATE

Texas climate is remarkable for its salubrity. Along the south coastal regions freezing temperatures are so rare that semitropical citrus fruits are grown in the Rio Grande Delta, while on the plateaus and tablelands of the northwest winters are as cold as in central Illinois. Some of the southern cities, especially San Antonio, are popular winter resorts, and the southwestern part of the State is noted for its high proportion of sunshiny days. In this section there are many winter days when the mercury readings are from 70° F. to 80° F. and spring and late autumn resemble the northern Indian summer.

In all but the most humid parts of the State the summer heat is surprisingly bearable, and even in those sections it is usually tempered

by Gulf breezes at night. Sunstrokes and heat prostrations are extremely rare in Texas.

The normal mean temperature for August, as recorded at eight points which cover every area, is from 75° to 86°; the normal mean temperature for January is from 33° to 60°. The highest temperature ever recorded officially in the State was 120° at Seymour, Baylor County, August 12, 1936; the lowest was 23° below zero, registered at Tulia, Swisher County, February 11, 1899, and at Seminole, in Gaines County, February 8, 1933.

Along the Sabine River on the east the climate is humid; the annual rainfall is 55 inches. Westward the humidity and rainfall decrease gradually, until the extreme corner at El Paso has only nine inches of rainfall and a semidesert climate. Rainfall for the State as a whole is least during the winter months, gradually increasing from February through May and decreasing on the average through the summer months, with a heavier normal precipitation in September than in the other autumn months. Snowfall is light and infrequent for most of the State, as much because of the dryness of the winter months as their relative warmth. Infrequently, with years of interval, snow falls in south central Texas. Occasional 12-inch snows are experienced in north central Texas, and at high altitudes of west Texas three-foot snows are not unknown. The average annual snowfall in the Panhandle is ten inches.

Native Texans have a saying: "Only fools and strangers predict weather in Texas." Yet save in one respect—and in that respect only in degree—Texas weather is no more uncertain than in many another American section. The exception is the Texas "norther," which from autumn to late spring may be experienced in any part of the State.

A norther is a cold, sharp wind which sweeps down across the plains. Sometimes black clouds appear in the north, and the storm breaks swiftly with rain or sleet; sometimes there are few or no clouds, and the first warning on a warm sunny day is a sudden puff of north wind which quickly rises to a half gale. The mercury responds by dropping 10° or more in as many minutes, and then continues to fall less rapidly for hours. There are extreme records in south Texas of a drop of more than 50° in 36 hours. Ordinarily the norther reaches its coldest point on the second day, and by the fourth day the temperature is likely to have returned to normal.

Periodic storms, occasionally of hurricane or near-hurricane intensity, visit the Gulf Coast. Sea walls and breakwaters have been built for the protection of property. Tropical hurricanes from the Gulf, which rarely strike Texas, usually occur in the equinoctial season. Ample warning of their approach is always given by the United States Weather Bureau.

GEOLOGY AND PALEONTOLOGY

Long geologic ages ago, Texas was a mass of volcanic rock, pounded by a mighty ocean and overhung with mists. Through millions of years the land of the present State was subject to fairly frequent plunges beneath the primal seas.

In the Paleozoic age, only islands stood where the State now is. Near the end of this "old era" the mainland came slowly up from the bottom of the ocean. Toward the east it was low and swampy, and here grew immense forests destined to produce the coal of the Central Plains. The strange teeming invertebrate and air-breathing vertebrate life of that period was to furnish great resources of petroleum and natural gas. Hot, barren plains were formed to the west, with underlying deposits of salt, potash, gypsum and sulphur. Thus two of the State's natural divisions—the Central Hilly or Mineral Region, and the Central Plains—were completed during the Paleozoic period.

The land mass was elevated, eroded, and submerged again beneath the sea in the Mesozoic or middle life period. Millions of shell-bearing animals lived in these waters, and their shells in time made limy deposits which today are the basis of the fertility of the Blacklands. The soils of the Edwards Plateau are also derived from this period. This, the age of reptiles, left fossil remains of reptile-like birds and other strange forms of life.

As the Mesozoic era closed, the mountains of western Texas emerged from the floor of the sea. This mighty movement of the earth was accompanied by disturbances so great that volcanic activity left an indelible mark on the west Texas area, and the terrestrial contortions left great faults or breaks which extend from the vicinity of Del Rio to the Red River. Through these cracks issued volcanic materials which are visible south of the Edwards Plateau. At the conclusion of the Mesozoic period Texas contained three new regions—the black land prairies, the Edwards Plateau, and the western mountains.

Heavily forested swamps now skirted the land mass, and abundant vegetable and animal life provided for later deposits of petroleum, natural gas, and lignite. This geological belt extends across the center of the State from northeast Texas to the Rio Grande.

In the Cenozoic or recent life period the formation of the present-day Texas was completed by the elevation of the remainder of the Coastal Plain. This is the newest part of the North American Continent. During this, the age of mammals, vegetation assumed an aspect now familiar, and even the cold of the Pleistocene or ice age did not alter the land mass appreciably.

The High Plains were once the site of a vast inland lake. The

deposits of silt laid down in it from the mountains to the west, provided the basis for its present agricultural development.

During each of the half dozen or more submergences of the State, deposits were laid down—sands, clays, gravels, limy muds, sulphur, salt, and gypsum. Naturally, many changes have taken place in these ancient deposits. The oldest sediments have hardened into schist or slate; limy muds formed coarse marbles. Younger rocks have changed also; calcareous ooze has become limestone, sands have turned into sandstone, and gravels into conglomerate. These changes have created vast mineral wealth.

Along the coast line many interesting examples of past and present geological changes can be seen. Raised beaches are not uncommon a short distance from shore. A beach of this kind, 30 feet high, runs through the city of Corpus Christi.

As the Rocky Mountain system rose, bringing the mountains of western Texas with it, the crust of the earth was tremendously faulted. This fault zone in Texas is easily identifiable along US 90 from Del Rio to San Antonio; here it is visible along a 150-mile course, in the Balcones Escarpment. Volcanic action followed the faulting, and molten materials oozed up through the rocks, and cinder cones and other formations resulted. One product of this upheaval is the trap rock or basalt hills occurring near Austin and Uvalde.

Ground water came from the zone faulting, and originated the springs which supply such rivers as the San Antonio, the San Marcos, the Comal, and the Guadalupe. The old rivers of the State are the Canadian, the Red, the Trinity, the Brazos, the Colorado, and the Rio Grande with its principal tributary, the Pecos. The Red River cut the Palo Duro Canyon, while the Rio Grande ate its way through mountains to form the Grand Canyon of the Santa Helena. Ground water made caverns and stored supplies for future artesian wells. The great forests that fell into the muddy ooze of remote geologic years occupied almost every sandy part of the State, conserving rainfall and preventing erosion.

More than any other agency, marine life of ancient seas furnished Texas its fertile soils. The shell life of the various geologic ages is distributed liberally through the entire series of unaltered sedimentary formations. In the Pennsylvania formations, or "coal measures"—found in an area northwest and southwest of Fort Worth—are traces of a fossil flora differing entirely from that of the present.

Geological formations in Texas range from those of the Archeozoic (first life) age through those of Cenozoic periods, and divide the State into large geologic units. Formations of the Coastal Plain dip toward the Gulf and are of the Cretaceous (age of reptiles and dinosaurs) and Cenozoic ages. Since Cretaceous time the Gulf of Mexico has been

receiving sediments. The thickness of deposits ranges from 20,000 to 30,000 feet. Underlying much of this region at great depth are salt beds which have formed salt domes. Oil occurs in these, and also sulphur, salt, and gypsum.

The Central Hilly or Mineral Region still forms a pivot about which the rest of the State is built. Formations dip down from it and spread out like ripples. One of the seven granite shields in the United States, the Granite Mountain area presents an imposing appearance, with vast blocks or boulders of granite, sparkling with mica, piled one upon the other or in solid masses forming entire hills. Many of the hard rock minerals occur in this region, such as lead, some gold and copper, graphite, and many of the rare earth minerals.

North of the Central Hilly Region and extending to the Red River is another distinct geological division called the Wichita Plain. Underlying formations, chiefly Pennsylvanian (age of amphibians) and Permian (a Carboniferous period), consist chiefly of sandstone, shale and limestone. These formations have extensive petroleum reserves.

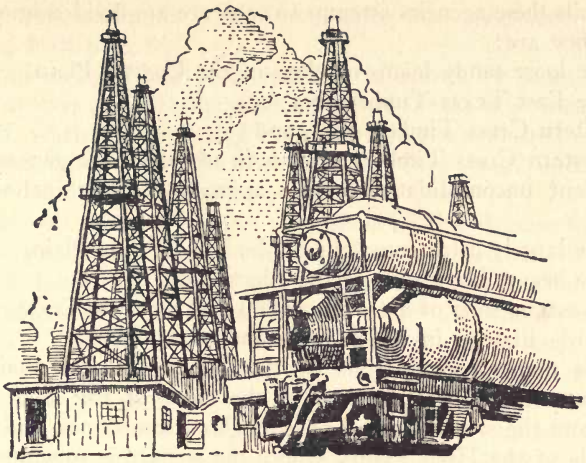
The northern and western parts of the Great Plains contain nonmarine recent formations; while the Edwards Plateau consists of Cretaceous formations lying on top of those of the Paleozoic age.

Perhaps the most interesting region of the State geologically is that of the trans-Pecos. In the vicinity of Marathon and in the Solitario Uplift north of Terlingua are mountains made during the Paleozoic era.

Great plateau areas of lava flows are found in the Davis Mountains, in the region between Alpine and Marfa and west of Mount Ord and the Santiago Mountains and the Sierra del Carmen on the Rio Grande. The country within the Big Bend is a great trough or syncline of Comanchean (Lower Cretaceous) and Upper Cretaceous rocks partly covered by lava flow and intruded by igneous rocks.

The oldest exposed rocks in the State are of pre-Cambrian age (all of geologic time prior to the Paleozoic). Their fossils, with rare exceptions, have been obliterated. These rocks are found in the Llano Uplift of the Central Hilly Region, the Van Horn district, and in the Franklin Mountains near El Paso. Paleozoic rocks are extensively exposed, chiefly in central, north, and west Texas. The three Mesozoic systems are found; Triassic deposits underlie the Great Plains as far south as the Pecos River; Jurassic rocks are confined to the Malone Mountains; and marine Cretaceous deposits, abounding with fossils, are widespread. Nonmarine Cenozoic deposits occur extensively in the western part of the State, although the principal belt of Cenozoic formations is that of east and south Texas bordering the Gulf Coast.

Earth movements in Texas continue to be erratic. A good example of this is found along the coastal area, where some parts of the mainland are slowly sinking and some rising as time works its changes.



Resources and their Conservation

FIRST among the natural resources of Texas is land, the amount and extent of which has since earliest times given rise to the word "empire" in connection with the State. In 1777 Padre Morfi wrote, "A proof of the astonishing fertility of the country is the multitude of nations which inhabit it." And to protect this great wealth of land modern conservation methods are being employed.

Soils of Texas range from loose, deep sands to heavy, dark clays, from yellow to black, from soils made by ancient geological formations to the alluvial deposits of modern times. The bleak alkali soils of the western deserts are at the opposite extreme from the rich rolling fields of the Blacklands.

Soil erosion has damaged millions of acres in Texas, and to offset these losses the Soil Conservation Service of the United States Department of Agriculture maintains (1940), a total of 14 soil conservation projects, 13 water facilities projects, two land utilization projects, and 28 Civilian Conservation Corps camps to conserve the soil. Supplementing these are five experiment stations and one nursery, and a hydrologic and watershed studies station. Cooperating with the Federal agency is the Extension Department of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, which, in addition to aid rendered the Conservation Service, and experiment stations maintained, distributes literature and instructions to Texas landowners. The chief office of the Soil Conservation Service is in Fort Worth.

The soils these agencies attempt to conserve are divided into 11 main types. They are:

1. The loose sandy loams or clays of the Coastal Plain.
2. The East Texas Timber area soils.
3. Eastern Cross Timbers soils, and
4. Western Cross Timbers soils, both of which are generally based upon ancient unconsolidated marine animals and are inclined to be sandy.
5. The largely calcareous soils of the Rio Grande Plain.
6. The heavy, black soils of the Blacklands.
7. Limestone soils of areas in central and western Texas, including the Edwards Plateau in which limestone predominates.
8. The non-calcareous soils of the North Central Plains, often called "the red prairies" because of the color of the land, which is derived from the weathering of ancient clays, sandstones, and shales.
9. Soils of the High Plains, where the surface is sometimes underlaid with "caliche," a calcareous deposit, and where soils vary from brown to red, with some clay loams.
10. Soils of the trans-Pecos area, which are largely composed of the wash from mountains, and often contain minerals that discourage plant life, although there is some alluvial land along the Rio Grande and in the eastern section.
11. Residual soils of the Central Hilly or Mineral Region, with a wide variety of types derived from the weathering of sandstone, granites and other minerals.

In all these soil divisions various modifications of the general type are found. More than 500 soil types have been mapped by the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas.

Five Soil Conservation Service projects in the Panhandle and five Civilian Conservation Corps camps under supervision of the Soil Conservation Service are concerned chiefly with wind erosion, and are cooperating with landowners in making demonstrations in general erosion work over a wide area.

The Soil Conservation Service is concerned chiefly with the control of rainfall water, to minimize erosion of farm and pasture lands, conserve the water where it falls, and thus also to minimize flood hazards. The service makes exhaustive studies of lands and their erosion problems, makes maps for the use of the owners, lays off contour lines and terraces, constructs check dams and takes other preventive measures, lends farmers equipment to make outlet ditches, and provides landowners with facilities for reforestation work, in return for which the landowners follow an approved method of cropping and keep a simple record of the erosion experiments.

In 1939 there were 5,300 farms with a total acreage of 1,400,000

under the program and, in addition, more than 3,000,000 trees and shrubs had been planted.

Soil conservation had been confined to efforts of counties and of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas experiment stations until 1933, when the first large Federal project was started at Lindale. The services of the Civilian Conservation Corps were enlisted when soil conservation projects became popular.

Annual soil losses from the watershed of the Brazos River alone total 104,250,000 tons, and losses in other sections have been proportionate. Because of the enormous savings made possible both in land and in crops, a majority of landowners in the districts served by Soil Conservation Service stations have adopted the program. To those not residing in the regions served by the Federal projects, free literature and advice are given.

Reclamation of land by means of irrigation is another major soil conservation method. Under the Federal Reclamation Act many irrigation projects have been built or are contemplated through financing by State irrigation districts, and there is a major Federal reclamation project on the Rio Grande.

WATER

The rivers of Texas annually discharge 36,300,000 acre-feet of water into the Gulf of Mexico. Since a large proportion of this flow, however, comes from irregular floods, the storage of water is particularly important.

In the west, especially in the southwest, where water is the most coveted and essential resource because its supply is limited, control and regulation are vitally necessary.

The census of 1930 showed that 798,291 acres were watered by irrigation projects in Texas. In 1939 there were 98 levee districts in the State, representing an estimated $21,181,568.39 bonded investment, with 699.57 miles of levees. Drainage projects number 74, and the ditches measure 2,500 miles, serving 3,000,599 acres. Great dams and artificial lakes have been built to conserve land and water, to furnish power and an uncontaminated water supply both for human consumption and agricultural use, and to facilitate flood control.

The underground water supplies of Texas are among its valued natural resources. In the long run they may prove to be the greatest underground resource, because the ground waters are perennially replenished by rainfall and seepage from streams on outcrops of the water-bearing formations and, if properly protected, they should last indefinitely. About 75 per cent of the people depend on wells and springs for water, the industrial needs are supplied largely from wells, and

hundreds of thousands of acres are irrigated with well water. Many of the larger communities including the cities of San Antonio, Houston, Galveston and El Paso get their entire water supply from artesian wells.

Lack of coordination in the past has slowed extensive conservation of water resources in Texas, but with the aid of Federal funds and in conjunction with Federal planning, many projects, in 1940, are either under construction or are contemplated.

The Rio Grande Federal Irrigation Project has been developed, constructed, and operated by the United States Bureau of Reclamation under contract with the Elephant Butte Irrigation District (New Mexico) and with the El Paso County water improvement organization. For the irrigation of the 67,000 acres served, below El Paso, by the impounded waters of the Rio Grande, 650 miles of canals and laterals have been constructed. The total area subject to irrigation is 155,000 acres.

The ninth longest river in the Western Hemisphere, the Rio Grande also waters the Lower Valley. The drainage area of this river totals 48,475 square miles, including 24,900 square miles drained by the tributary Pecos. Its flow is very erratic, varying from slight flow to floods in excess of 600,000 cubic feet a second. Because of both the flood damage and the increasing demands for irrigation, several large projects to conserve the floodwater are in prospect. The other major rivers, with few exceptions, have either been harnessed or are being studied by State and Federal engineers.

Flowing for 640 miles through or along the boundary of Texas, the Red River has two completed flood control and irrigation projects, the larger being Lake Kemp near Wichita Falls. Still larger would be the proposed Red River Flood Control and Power Project with a water surface of 200,000 acres.

Three Federal projects are in prospect for the Sabine, the third longest river in Texas. The Neches River, 250 miles long, irrigates many rice fields. The Rockland Project is the largest projected development on the Neches. The 9,740 square miles of the watershed of the Canadian River in the Texas Panhandle may, under a recently adopted program, receive three reservoirs.

The Trinity basin extends for more than 450 miles, and along its course is the largest industrial development bordering any Texas stream. Included among the seven completed projects are Lake Bridgeport, Lake Dallas and White Rock Lake reservoir near Dallas, and Eagle Mountain Lake and Lake Worth near Fort Worth. A number of new projects have been recommended on this stream, including one to make the river navigable to Fort Worth and Dallas.

The Brazos, with a flow of more than 5,000,000 acre-feet a year, has presented one of the most difficult flood control problems, as flood-

water descends rapidly from its upper reaches and from its larger tributaries into a slow-moving meandering stream in the coastal area. The Brazos River Conservation and Reclamation District has adopted a $30,000,000 program, of which one project has been launched, that of the $4,500,000 Possum Kingdom Dam in Palo Pinto County. Thirteen other new projects are planned on the Brazos. Lake Cisco was completed in 1924. Privately owned or civic projects include Lake Waco, Lake Abilene, Lake Sweetwater, and six others. The total lake area in the Brazos River water conservation system, when completed, will cover 153,100 acres, with recreation and game conservation an important secondary consideration.

The Colorado has almost completed an ambitious program, for which an expenditure of $51,630,000 has been planned by the Colorado River Authority. Three of the four large dams that will harness the flow and periodic floods of the lower Colorado have been finished. The largest of these is Buchanan Dam (formerly Hamilton Dam) in Burnet and Llano Counties. Construction of the major Marshall Ford Dam a few miles above Austin is complete to the first stage, and an additional allotment has been granted for raising this dam for flood control purposes. The reconstruction of the Tom Miller Dam and the building of the Roy Inks Dam are completed. The Upper Colorado River Authority is sponsoring a proposed reservoir near Bronte in Coke County, for irrigating a large acreage. The reservoir on tributaries of the Colorado, Lake Brownwood in Brown County, is of importance.

In the Edwards Plateau many streams originate from a vast underground water supply. Also derived from this source are Barton Springs, San Marcos Springs, Comal Springs, the San Antonio River and San Pedro Springs, and others. Seven Hundred Springs, on the South Llano River, are spectacular (*see Tour 16d*).

The largest river of the spring-fed group is the Guadalupe, which because of its steady flow has led in the creation of power. Twenty-five privately owned dams and power plants exist on the Guadalupe, and its tributary, the San Marcos. A large reservoir on Plum Creek is planned in Caldwell County. The Medina Dam near San Antonio, on the Medina River, pioneer storage project of magnitude, was built for irrigation, and Olmos Dam in San Antonio is one of the outstanding flood control measures. Two power dams have been built on Devil's River. On the Pecos River is Red Bluff Reservoir, of 285,000 acre-feet capacity.

Lake Corpus Christi is the only large completed project on the Nueces River, although 16 major projects are in prospect. Under these plans, waters of the tributary Frio and Atascosa Rivers, as well as those of the Nueces, would be used to irrigate several hundred thousand acres.

Devil's River and the Pecos contribute to the flow of the Rio Grande. Other spring-fed rivers are the Pedernales, the Llano, the San Saba, and the South Concho, which are tributaries of the Colorado.

The great water conservation program, as well as the supply itself, is watched constantly by the State Board of Water Engineers, which enforces necessary laws and makes recommendations.

MINERALS

The greater part of the stored wealth which makes Texas one of the leading States in mineral resources is conveyed through pipes. Great oil fields have made scores of El Dorados in the State, and natural gas, sulphur, and salt are found in enormous quantities.

Unquestioned supremacy has been maintained for a number of years in the production of petroleum (*see Industry, Commerce and Labor*). Oil reserves underlying the great known fields were estimated in 1939 at approximately nine and a half billion barrels, or 54.46 per cent of the known petroleum reserves of the United States. The East Texas Oil Field is the largest in existence, with approximately 25,000 wells. Production from Texas fields in 1938 was estimated at 468,716,899 barrels, or 39.95 per cent of the oil produced in the United States, and about 25 per cent of the output of the whole world. There are seven distinct large producing areas: the North Texas, Central Texas, Gulf Coast, West Texas, Balcones Fault, South Texas, and East Texas Fields containing more than 100 known reservoirs of oil.

Natural gas is another great resource in which Texas leads both in production and reserves. The output for 1937 totaled 854,561,000,000 (billion) cubic feet, part of which was handled by 79 gasoline plants and 39 carbon black plants, while 203,315,000,000 (billion) cubic feet of gas were conveyed to other States by means of pipe lines. The Panhandle gas field, underlying almost all of five counties, is the largest known natural gas reservoir in the world. From this area is obtained a large part of the Nation's supply of helium. Pipe lines convey natural gas from Texas to cities in Colorado, Kansas, Wyoming, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Illinois, Indiana, and even to Mexico.

The waste of natural gas almost equals production, although early conservation laws were passed; the overproduction of oil and waste of natural gas have led to stringent measures, enforced by the State Railroad Commission as rigorously as possible in the face of much opposition. The proration of oil and gas was obtained only after National Guard troops were called to enforce martial law in the East Texas Oil Field in 1931. Under authority since voted by the legislature, the commission decides the output for each of ten proration districts and the allowed production for each field and for each well, the decisions being based

upon information submitted monthly by the oil companies. No person or firm may legally purchase, produce, or transport oil or gas without a permit from the commission. All other minerals are unrestricted, and subject to no special conservation laws.

Sulphur, the second greatest mineral resource, is found in honeycomb limestone formations, often occurring in salt domes on the Gulf Coastal Plain. Mines extend along the coast, beginning at Freeport. A large undeveloped deposit is in the Toyah basin in the trans-Pecos region. Texas produces approximately 75 per cent of the total sulphur supply of the United States.

While *conquistadores* sought in vain the mythical gold of Texas, humble peons of the Rio Grande plains were hauling salt through the wilderness to Spanish ships which lay off Padre Island. Later the great salt lakes north of Van Horn were the basis of the Salt War (*see Tour 19f*). Salt domes are found on the Coastal Plain and surface deposits on the western plains. The greatest developed production is through the Southern Alkali Corporation Plant in Corpus Christi, where raw materials are piped from domes in Duval County; and from deposits at Grand Saline in Van Zandt County and in the vicinity of Palestine.

Lignite and coal, although largely undeveloped, are two of the State's greatest mineral resources. The known coal beds have an estimated store of eight billion tons and extend over north central and middle west Texas. Production has ceased because of the present abundance of cheaper oil and gas as fuel, but these minerals constitute an enormous fuel reserve. Lignite beds cover approximately 60,000 square miles, extending from Laredo to Texarkana, the reserve being estimated at 30 billion tons.

Important iron deposits in northeast Texas exist in parts of 19 counties and cover an area of approximately 1,000 square miles. Early development of iron furnaces was abandoned because of unfavorable fuel and transportation conditions at the time.

With the exception of oil, the greatest variety of minerals is found in the Central Hilly or Mineral Region and in the trans-Pecos area. Non-ferrous metal reserves in the State are limited largely to silver and quicksilver. Extensive quicksilver deposits are found near Terlingua in the Big Bend.

Silver is found principally near Shafter, where a large mine in the Chinati Mountains has produced steadily for a half century. Copper is found in the western and central mountains, also in the Permian basin of the north central area, but not in large quantities. Gold, also in small amounts, is found in western and central mountains. Undeveloped deposits of lead, manganese, zinc, tin, and other metals occur.

Large deposits of marble, limestone, graphite, granite, asphalt, gypsum, fuller's earth, and clay exist. There are whole mountains of

granite (*see Tour 9b*). Limestones form a broad belt from the Red River to the Rio Grande, and across the north central area. Gypsum deposits of the central plains and the trans-Pecos section are extensively developed. Sand, gravel, and silica are abundant. The largest asphaltic rock deposits are near Uvalde.

From the Panhandle southward into the Pecos region commercial deposits of potash occur in a great underlying bed of rock salt, which is the largest in the world. Titanium, tungsten, and uranium are found in southwestern Texas. Mineral waters are widely distributed. A dozen or more other minerals exist in unimportant quantities. A few of the semiprecious stones are found, and fresh-water pearls.

PLANTS

Variety in plant life is naturally an outstanding characteristic of a State having so many changes in climate, soil, topography, and rainfall. From the twisted salt cedars of the Gulf Coast to the lonely desert reaches of ocotillo and sotol of the west, through the great zone of wild flowers which annually carpet hundreds of square miles, Texas is a vast botanical exposition. About 4,000 different wild flowers grow in the State, and there are more than 12,000,000 acres of commercial forests, 550 kinds of grasses, and exactly 100 varieties of cactus.

From March until the end of October, with the exception of July, the State, except in rare years of exceeding drought, is covered with blooms. Texas in the wild-flower months means landscapes done in brilliant colors: bluebonnets spreading widely like deep cerulean pools, mountain pinks flaming on the hillsides, sunflowers lining country roads, daisies lying like spots of melting snow on the prairies.

In 1824 Dr. Luis Berlandier, a French botanist, made the first large botanical collection from the State and sent it to Paris. The strange Texas plants interested Thomas Drummond, an Englishman, who explored the region near Galveston in 1833-34. He was followed in 1836 by Ferdinand J. Lindheimer, of Frankfort-on-the-Main, the first great Texas botanist.

Although there are definite plant zones in Texas, modern agencies, such as irrigation, have widely distributed the plants of each section beyond their original boundaries.

The region of the tall forests, or the humid division of the lower Sonoran Zone, is in east Texas, where the longleaf, shortleaf, and loblolly pines grow. The low forest area (including the Eastern and Western Cross Timbers) is west of the tall forests, and embraces all the central part of the State and the south section of the Gulf Coast, as well as parts of west and southwest Texas. This area, known as the lower Sonoran Zone of the Austral or Southern plant belt, is a

region of postoak and blackjack oak, of mesquite, and of semitropical flora, with tall grasses prevailing. The upper Sonoran Zone of the Austral covers the Central Plains, one arm extending south into Kerr County. It includes the cedar brakes of the Edwards Plateau, and is generally a treeless section of short grass. The Transition Zone, found in the mountains which reach or exceed 6,000 feet, is characterized by vegetation typical of the Rocky Mountains. The Canadian plant zone is found in the Davis and Guadalupe Mountains. The Pecos River Valley and the Rio Grande Valley south to about Eagle Pass are known as the extreme arid region of the lower Sonoran Zone. Here about 50 per cent of the soil is barren, and such plants as the creosote bush and yucca predominate. The semi-arid region of the State is largely composed of plains covered by mesquite, overgrown in spots with thorny types of bush such as catclaw, which, usually combined with cacti, is known by the Mexican name of *chaparral* (thick brush). Chaparral early necessitated the wearing by cowboys of leather *chaparreras,* commonly called "chaps." The arid and semi-arid regions have perhaps the most sharply defined vegetation, although the prairies are the home of the wild flowers, and the southern extremities of the State have tropical flora.

The rain lily, retama, desert willow, and cenizo invariably bloom after rains. In some years bluebonnets appear in February, yet if rains are unseasonal they may scarcely bloom at all.

The best bluebonnet month is March, and the largest bluebonnet fields are in the vicinity of San Antonio, Austin and the counties between San Antonio and Houston, between San Antonio and Corpus Christi, and between Cuero and the coast. The bluebonnet was first called buffalo clover, wolfflower, and *el conejo* (the rabbit) because of the white tip's resemblance to a rabbit's tail; but when women from other parts of the United States began to live in Texas, its similarity in shape to a sunbonnet gained it the new name. In many localities laws protect the plant; in others it is conserved by annual gathering of the seeds. These and other native Texas wild flower seeds can be bought at the Witte Memorial Museum in San Antonio and elsewhere. The bluebonnet was adopted as the State flower in 1901.

One of the greatest natural resources of the State is its forests, the east Texas timber belt alone covering 11,000,000 acres. Trees representative of both the Atlantic and the Pacific slopes are found in Texas, including, in the Guadalupe, Chisos, and Davis Mountains, varieties of Pacific coast oak, pine, fir, and juniper. There are in the State approximately 35,000,000 acres in forests, including pine and hardwoods, postoak, cedar brakes and the various kinds of trees of the East and West Cross Timbers.

A major part of the plant conservation program of Texas is refor-

estation and the creation and maintenance of large State and national forest reserves and parks. Four national forests, with a total area of approximately 1,714,000 acres, are in the heart of the east Texas timber belt: Sam Houston National Forest, Davy Crockett National Forest, the Angelina National Forest, and the Sabine National Forest. They are administered by the Forest Service, United States Department of Agriculture, and each unit is directly under the care of a forest ranger. Five State forests contain a total of 6,410 acres, much of the area devoted to research projects. Twelve Civilian Conservation Corps camps, with about 3,000 workers, assist in the care of trees in Texas forest regions. In 1935-36 a total of 3,650,000 seedlings were planted, and since that time 10,000 to 15,000 acres have been replanted annually. The Texas Forest Service patrols about 11,000,000 acres of pine forests, and maintains an effective fire-fighting force. Experiments and demonstrations in the conservation and erosion programs of the State are conducted in all State and national forests.

The pine is the most important tree, commercially, in Texas. The oak, second in importance, is found in more than 50 varieties, and the live oak is the monarch of the Texas low forests. The cypress of the eastern river courses, growing to heights of 150 feet or more, is the patriarch of native trees, going back to the time of the dinosaur. The mesquite, most common tree in southwest and central Texas, is valuable because in some localities it provides the only shade and the only fuel.

Texas grasses include about half of the 1,100 or 1,200 kinds found in the United States. As a commercial crop they have little value, but as an aid against erosion and the basis of the cattle industry, their value is incalculable.

Although cactus reaches its greatest development in arid and semi-arid regions of the State, it is found from tidewater to the highest peak. From central Texas to the trans-Pecos cactus is most abundant and diversified. The Big Bend area is the best hunting ground for collectors. Here rare varieties include the peyote or "dry whiskey," still sought by certain Indians for their ceremonials; and the lechugilla and sotol, which served in prehistoric times as the chief weaving material of the cave dwellers, are still used in making twine and other products.

The maguey, also called the American aloe or century plant, which blooms about every 20 years, is widely distributed. Yuccas are the showiest of the semi-arid plants, growing throughout south and southwest Texas. The guayule, or rubber plant, is found in the western part of the State, and the candelilla, or wax plant, in the Big Bend.

A brilliant wild flower is the verbena, which often covers wide areas with blooms. Phlox grows abundantly, as do primroses of many colors and sizes. Indian paintbrush and Indian blanket are known in other localities as Indian pink or paintcup. The daisy family is well repre-

sented, as are a large number of the composites. The milkweed with its white flowers, used by Mexicans to cure ringworm and rattlesnake bite, is perhaps the best known Texas weed, although the *loco* (crazy) weed is widely distributed.

Water plants include the lotus, or waterlily, and the water hyacinth. The latter grows so profusely in many streams and bayous of east Texas that it is considered a nuisance.

Wild fruits and berries cover a wide variety, from the blackberry and dewberry to the huckleberry of east Texas. Wild grapes are used for the making of wines and jellies, the mustang, common to most sections, being the largest producer.

Conservation of native plants, the objective of many Texas clubs and societies, is part of the general soil erosion program, and is conducted by the Forest Service, the Soil Conservation Service, and by the State Park Department. The State park system (1940) consists of 32 parks covering a total of 322,000 acres, and many of these are under the joint control or supervision of the Civilian Conservation Corps.

Among the regions of especial botanical interest are the Big Thicket in east Texas, a tangle of vines, plants, and shrubs, and Palmetto State Park in Gonzales County, a conservation area which presents a subtropical scene in a semi-arid setting. The Davis Mountain State Park near Fort Davis and the proposed Big Bend National Park are huge conservation areas of natural arid and semi-arid growth. Buescher State Park near Bastrop covers 4,000 acres of pine trees.

ANIMALS

Once a factor in the business of empire building in Texas, the wildlife of the State still flourishes wherever civilization permits. An astonishing number of game animals exists, either in protected preserves or in the less populated regions, and the smaller mammals continue abundant. Arid sections hold in their rocks and sands more reptiles than can be found in almost any other part of the Nation. Furthermore, Texas lies directly in the path of the migratory birds from the eastern and western States, Canada, and Alaska. Millions of insects furnish food for the birds and variety for the naturalist. From the streams and bays of the State ninety million pounds of fish have been sold in the last quarter-century.

Texas was belated in enacting game laws. However, because of almost totally uninhabited sections in the State, with ideal climatic conditions, and with natural food plentiful, wildlife in Texas is still as varied as the area it covers.

There are several large natural regions where game abounds. The east Texas timber belt, especially in the national forests, is a natural

game preserve, where are found deer, bobcats, and many of the smaller animals, also a wide variety of birds. On the Edwards Plateau, where the country is broken, well-watered, and sparsely inhabited, deer and wild turkeys abound, and wolves, panthers, small animals, and birds are plentiful. The coastal region has sheltered bays and inlets which are natural wildfowl preserves, and some of the islands, notably those between the mainland and St. Joseph's and Padre Islands, are the breeding and nesting grounds of waterfowl. The trans-Pecos region with its huge State and proposed national parks is one of the largest natural game preserves in the United States, with several million acres under the protection of Federal and State game wardens. The Guadalupe Mountains furnish another ideal wildlife region, and elk have been reintroduced there in protected areas. The Palo Pinto Mountain section is another region where game thrives.

Many of the wild creatures of early times have vanished or are almost extinct. The great buffalo herds, once estimated at 60,000,000 head in Texas, have dwindled to a few animals, principally the small herd on the Goodnight Ranch in the Panhandle. Texas bighorns, the mountain sheep which throve in the trans-Pecos, are a handful fostered by the game wardens of the Guadalupe Mountains. Pronghorn antelopes, depleted to not more than 2,000 head, are sometimes seen on the game preserves of western and south central Texas.

However, many of the wild animals that the pioneers hunted remain. Texas white-tailed deer have a wide range in south and central parts of the State. Mexican mule or black-tailed deer are found in the Pecos River and Big Bend areas. The small Sonora deer are in the Chisos Mountains. On the northern edge of the Panhandle is the Plains white-tailed kind, and a variety believed to be another branch of the true white-tailed deer exists in extreme eastern Texas.

Black bears still live in the mountains of western Texas and in the thickets of the southeast. Wild turkeys are plentiful in certain sections, chiefly in the hilly region of Kimble, Kendall, Kerr, and Gillespie Counties and in central north Texas.

Mountain lions, or cougars, the great enemy of stockmen who annually lose cattle, sheep, goats, and horses to these wary killers, are found in the western mountains and hills. These cats, called panthers in the East, grow to great size in Texas, sometimes measuring seven or eight feet. The jaguarundi, a cat with a long body and tail and short legs, stalks in the underbrush along the Rio Grande. The small Texas bobcat is found in eastern and southern Texas and the plateau bobcat on the Central Plains and western mountains. The ocelot, also called the tiger-cat, is found in the brush of the Rio Grande. The muskhog or collared peccary, a vicious wild hog locally called javelina,

is numerous from the Edwards Plateau to the Rio Grande, and also in the Big Bend.

The coyote is still found in almost every part of the State. Often he ventures upon the streets of small towns at night. This animal, the most numerous and pestiferous of the wolf family in Texas, is found in six varieties. Coyotes are so destructive to livestock that they are hunted by clubs of ranchmen and farmers (*see Tour 13a*). The United States Biological Survey helps to exterminate this and other animal pests, including rodents. The gray wolf, or lobo, once a menace on the plains, is extinct.

Texas fur-bearing animals include the red fox, the Florida gray fox, the Swift or Kit fox, the Arizona gray fox, the opossum (three varieties), the raccoon (two varieties), the Mexican badger, the skunk (eight varieties), the large brown mink, one kind of muskrat, two varieties of beavers, and a scant number of east Texas otters. Fox hunting is an east Texas sport.

Texas contains three kinds of jack rabbits, five varieties of small cottontail rabbits, a large mountain cottontail rabbit, and two kinds of marsh rabbits. Prairie dogs have interesting "towns" on the western plains. One of the curious native animals, found over a large part of the State, especially in the hilly regions, is the armadillo, an odd shell-covered creature the size of a large opossum, the ridged shell or armor of which is often used for making baskets. One of the armadillo's peculiarities is that all the young in each litter are of the same sex.

Notable in the rodent family is the Texas cotton rat of the eastern part of the State and the Rhoads cotton mouse of east Texas, which destroy cotton plants, and the rice rats, with which rice growers are said to "raise rice on shares."

Animals that live in trees include eight varieties of squirrels. Of especial interest is the east Texas flying squirrel, a timid creature which spreads its "wings," lateral folds of skin extending from its forelegs to its hindlegs, and sails from branch to branch remarkably like a bird. This animal is found from the Guadalupe River east to the Louisiana border.

Within its boundaries the State has three distinct types of bird life, besides the birds that cross the Rio Grande from Mexico and are in no other area of the United States. Nearly 700 different varieties of birds have been found in Texas. Migratory birds cross the State each year, and many spend the winter. Ducks and geese enter with the first cold weather, and many remain. Texas is the winter home of 22 varieties of ducks, eight of which breed here—the black-bellied tree duck, mottled duck, Mallard, blue-winged and cinnamon teal, shoveller, wood duck, and ruddy duck. Six varieties of geese, including brant, are among the visitors.

The Texas bobwhite, the blue or Arizona scaled quail, Gambel's quail, and Mearns' quail are found in western and southwestern Texas. Doves are numerous and widely distributed. There are two varieties of grouse or prairie chicken, one in west Texas and the Panhandle, and the Attwater variety (found nowhere else in the United States) in southeast Texas. The chachalaca, often called the Mexican pheasant, found in no other part of the United States, lives in the chaparral thickets along the Rio Grande.

The road runner or ground cuckoo, also locally called the chaparral bird, "Texas bird of paradise," and *paisano,* found over the entire middle and western parts of the State, is the clown of the highways. With plumage comically ruffled, this large long-legged bird runs swiftly along the ground instead of flying, and tries to race ahead of automobiles.

The State bird, the sweet-singing mockingbird, is found in two varieties. It is unlawful to kill or capture one.

Texas has all four of the deadly snakes found in the United States. Of the seven varieties of rattlesnakes, the best known is the western diamondback, which sometimes attains a length of nine feet. Along the rivers and lakes are found moccasins or "cottonmouths," and in eastern and central Texas, copperheads. The coral snake is widely distributed. Texas has about one-third of all the harmless varieties of snakes found in the United States.

The best-known Texas lizard is the horned toad, with a scaly body and tail and small horns. A symbol of the West, this little creature is often mounted and sold to tourists.

Alligators are found in the swamps and rivers of east Texas, and often attain great size.

In Texas streams and coastal waters are found 230 kinds of fish, 120 of which are fresh-water varieties. Streams of the Coastal Plain offer the greatest variety of fresh-water fish, of which the favorite is the large-mouthed black bass.

Since 1917 the fish supply of Texas waters has declined, due primarily to ruthless fishing methods. In 1929 all littoral waters were closed to drag seines. Certain areas are policed during the spawning season. Laws designed to prohibit pollution of streams by refineries, city sewage, and other wastes, further protect the fish. Thirteen large hatcheries, ten State and three Federal, are in Texas; from these many lakes, reservoirs, and streams are kept stocked with game fish. The fishing laws are rigorously enforced. A marine biological laboratory has been established at Rockport, for the study of conservation methods.

In all matters of conservation of wildlife, the State, aided by Federal agencies such as the Forest Service, is conducting a comprehensive program through the Texas Game, Fish and Oyster Commission.

History

O Path of the North! Now the old giants are gone we little men live where heroes once walked the inviolate earth

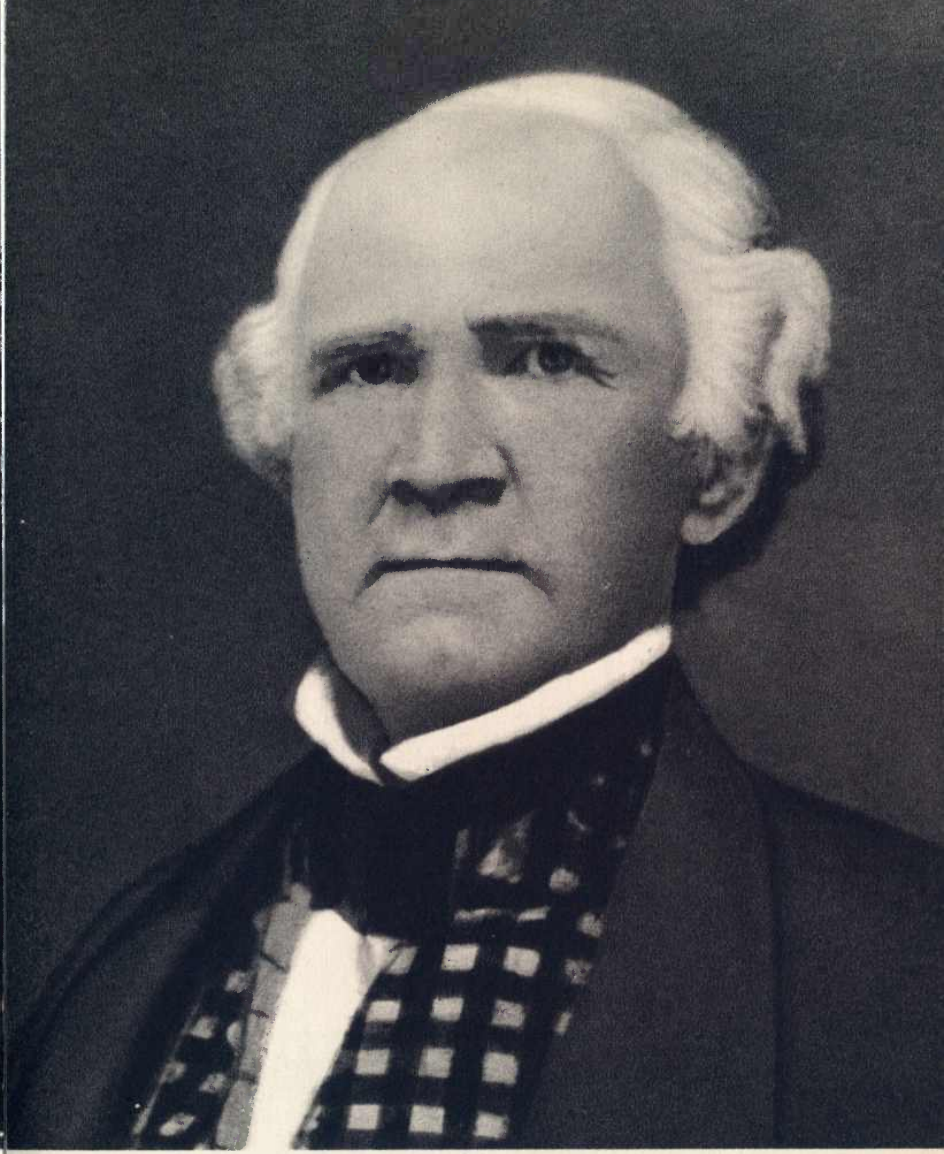
—Inscription with murals on opposite page, in the Post Office at El Paso (which once was El Paso del Norte—The Pass of the North from Mexico).

CONQUEST *Tom L*

MURALS IN POST OFFICE, EL PASO

Tom Lea *THE SETTLE*

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
Steel engraving of a portrait (painter unknown) in State Capitol Senate Chamber



SAM HOUSTON

Painting by John Elliot Jenkins from photograph made in 1862

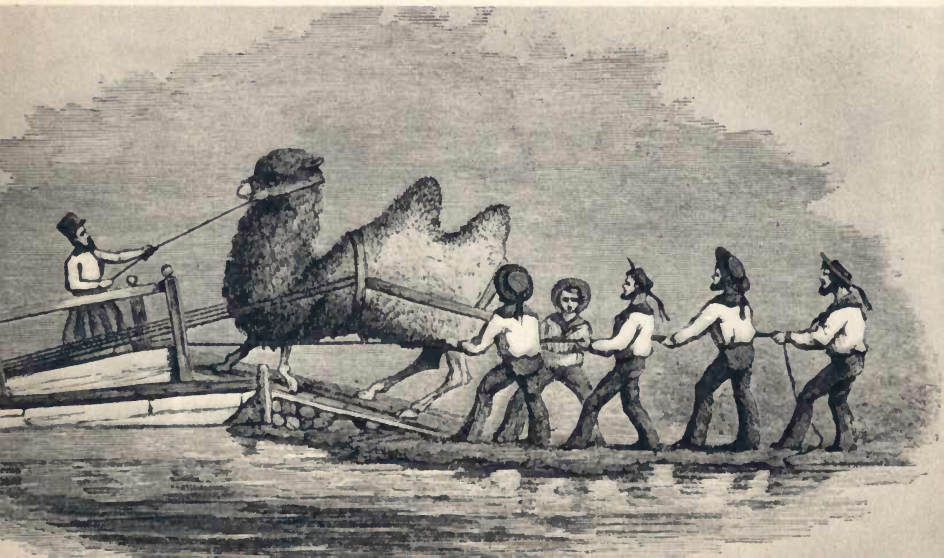
THE ALAMO, SAN ANTONIO

Elwood M. Payne

SAN JACINTO MEMORIAL, SAN JACINTO STATE PARK, NEAR HOUS

AM HOUSTON'S HOME, HUNTSVILLE

THE U. S. ARMY EXPERIMENTS WITH CAMELS (c. 1856)



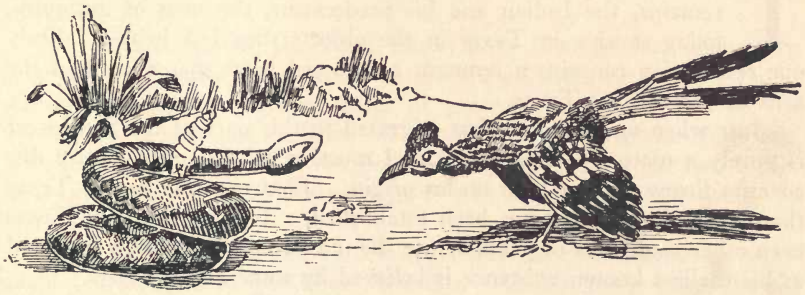
PIONEER PLAZA, EL PASO (c. 1880

OLD FORT DAVIS (c. 1885)

THE QUADRANGLE THROUGH A SALLY PORT, FORT SAM HOUSTON

EX-SLAVE
WITH FIELD HORN,
NEAR MARSHALL

Creation of game sanctuaries in almost every locality was begun in 1925, and in 1939 there were approximately two million acres under the active protection of game wardens, in 40 national or State game preserves. There are also some 800 private preserves. Added to policed game sanctuaries are hundreds of farms and ranches where hunters pay fees to the owners, and where hunting is carefully regulated. Game laws are stringently enforced. Many counties have game laws of their own to protect certain species. Every State and national park is a game preserve. The State has facilities for the propagation of certain species threatened with extinction, notably quail. In large preserves, such as that of the proposed Big Bend National Park, animals almost or entirely extinct locally are being reintroduced.



First Americans

TRACEABLE along a trail of scattered and sometimes buried remains, the Indian and his predecessor, the man of antiquity, today survive in Texas in the objects they left behind. Only one reservation contains a remnant of the red hosts that once held the area of present-day Texas.

Just when ancient man first migrated to this part of the Southwest is purely a matter of conjecture, and must so remain until future discoveries throw further light on his origin. That man did live in Texas thousands of years ago has been established. That he lived in Texas even other thousands of years before the most remote date now accepted as his earliest known existence is believed by some archeologists.

The earliest definite trace of human life in Texas is associated with a period—perhaps 15,000 years ago—when the North American Continent was cold and a great sheet of ice covered the northern part of what is now the United States. A hunter killed a musk ox near the site of the present town of Colorado. Artifacts associated with the bones of that early kill have been discovered by Nelson J. Vaughn, assistant curator, Colorado Museum of Natural History, and are described in *Evidence of Early Man in North America,* by Edgar B. Howard, published by the University of Pennsylvania Museum, 1935.

The earliest known type of Texan has been classed by certain modern scientists as the Folsom man, but he remains a very dim figure in

the haze of mystery that envelops human advent and development here. Not only are his forbears a mystery, but equally so his descendants for thousands of years thereafter.

Some hundreds or possibly thousands of years ago a group called West Texas Cave Dwellers, who were possibly akin to the Basket Makers of New Mexico and Arizona, left behind articles of daily use, in burying places and in layer after layer of debris in dry cave shelters, and these remains are the foundation of all modern knowledge of their existence and habits. The members of this prehistoric group were long-headed (dolichocephalic), short of stature, slightly built, and had dark brown to black hair. The exact age of the relics of these people in the caves of the Big Bend area has not been determined, but by some archeologists is believed to be ancient.

Nothing has been found to throw positive light on the mystery of what finally became of the West Texas Cave Dwellers. Apparently they declined and died as a group in the dry cave shelters of the trans-Pecos area, or in northern Mexico.

That the West Texas Cave Dweller had developed a fairly high degree of culture is evident from the artifacts discovered in his cave shelters. Some of his net bags are of the same appearance and style as those produced commercially today, and virtually all his textiles and articles made of cordage are of unusual workmanship. Pipes, made of sections of reeds, indicate that he may have been one of the world's first smokers.

So far as is known, the West Texas Cave Dweller had no written language, but many pictographs—a picture or series of pictures representing an idea—in various states of preservation, are found on the walls of caves and rock shelters. These also exist throughout southwest Texas; they vary in size, from tiny paintings no more than two inches in length and height, to others eight feet in height, with one group 17 feet long.

Petroglyphs, etched into rock walls, while not as numerous as pictographs, are found in the same vicinities. At one point near Shumla an expanse of limestone covering an area of approximately an acre is entirely covered with deep rock carvings.

There is some evidence that one group of the people of the late Basket Maker culture, or of the Cave Dwellers, migrated into central Texas. The prehistoric man of this part of the State left an abundance of bone, shell, and flint implements, but the heavy rainfall of that territory and the open and exposed condition of the mounds made the preservation of perishable objects, such as matting, skins, and wood, virtually impossible, and thus destroyed whatever proof there might have been of his kinship to the trans-Pecos people. It is certain, however, that he was highly skilled in the working of flint.

When the first Europeans reached the wilderness that was later named Texas, they found numerous aboriginal groups. From the north and west had come a type reminiscent of Pueblo culture—perhaps a southern culture of the sort found in the Playas regions of northern Chihuahua and southern New Mexico—whose habits were in strong contrast with those of the non-Pueblo people. They irrigated and cultivated the soil, and lived in adobe houses. Their center of culture was along the Rio Grande in the vicinity of El Paso.

One of the agricultural tribes settled on the banks of the Canadian River, in the Texas Panhandle, where the settlement seems to have flourished for a considerable period, and where stone slabs placed on edge were used for wall foundations. Driven out by the Apaches, they left behind the ruins of their villages and a wealth of artifacts of many kinds. Inquisitive cowboys and later amateur collectors carried away the greater part of these remains.

The Caddoes, whose culture was similar to that of the Mound Builders of the Mississippi Valley, invaded the eastern and northeastern parts of Texas. Although their mounds do not compare in size with those found in Wisconsin or Ohio, they possibly represent the southwestern frontier of the mound builder empire.

They lived over a vast area, extending from the piney woods to the Gulf and westward to middle west Texas. The Caddoes might be called the original "Texans" (*see Southwestern Empire*). They were a friendly people, living in semipermanent villages. It was among these Indians that the Franciscans established their missions in east Texas. The Caddoes included 12 different tribes; they fled Texas in the 1850's, and there are left today on reservations few of the once-powerful Caddoan stock.

Another of the larger groups included the Apaches, a ferocious people. The Lipan group of this tribe made murderous raids, from which they retreated as swiftly as they had come, into their fastnesses in the Edwards Plateau. Not only was there conflict between the Apaches and the whites, but also between the Apaches and the Comanches, until, pressed on the north by both whites and Comanches, the Apaches gradually retired westward and southward, many retreating below the Rio Grande.

But it was the Comanches who caused the settlers the most trouble. They were nomadic people, excellent horsemen, and their specialty was sweeping raids upon defenseless settlers, then a ride back to the limitless plains where they could not be tracked. They continued their depredations until 1875 when they were confined to reservations.

On the Texas coast were the Karankawas and the Attacapas, fish eaters. The Karankawas left numerous kitchen middens in which hacked human bones are found, indicating that they were cannibals.

However, Cabeza de Vaca, who lived among them in the early sixteenth century, pictured them as tender-hearted folk, who, seeing the terrible plight of the wanderers "sat among the white men howling like brutes over our misfortunes." If, at that time, they were a kindly tribe, they later gave the Spaniards great trouble and still later were hostile toward the colonists. After a raid on a settlement on the Guadalupe River in 1844 they fled; some of them went to Mexico, and the remainder sought refuge on Padre Island.

Below San Antonio and extending south and east across the Rio Grande were the Coahuiltecans, a people weak in warfare, and among whom the Franciscans made their first converts.

Living in central Texas were the Tonkawas. They were hostile toward other tribes, though friendly to the white settlers. In 1855 the Tonkawas were moved to a reservation, and two years later a large number were killed by other Indians.

The greater part of the trans-Pecos region was occupied by the Mescalero Apaches, perhaps the most consistently warlike and savage of the Texas Indians.

As settlement pushed in from the Atlantic coast, more tribes, driven from their original habitats, retreated to Texas. Chief among these were Cherokees, Alabamas, Seminoles, Kickapoos, and Cooshattis.

A group of the Cherokees as early as 1822 tried to get title from the Mexican government to land on which they had settled in east Texas. During the Texas Revolution, the temporary government granted them lands between the Sabine and Angelina Rivers. Afterward, Texas refused to ratify the treaty, and this brought on the Cherokee War. Sam Houston, who was an adopted member of the tribe, bitterly denounced the repudiation of the treaty and the expulsion of the Cherokees.

After the departure of these Indians in 1839 the Texans had the Plains Indians, notably the Comanches, with whom to deal.

In 1840, it was agreed to hold a council in San Antonio between Texas leaders and Indian chiefs, and the Council House Fight ensued in which the warriors were killed (*see San Antonio*). This episode so inflamed the Comanches that, in August of that year, they made the greatest single raid ever conducted in Texas by Indians. A band of 1,000 warriors swept the valley of the Guadalupe, killing and ravaging. On their retreat the Indians were overtaken and decisively defeated in the Battle of Plum Creek (*see Tour 23b*). After this battle, and with a growing white population, rapid progress was made in pushing the frontier westward despite continued Indian raids.

After the annexation of Texas by the United States, a line of army posts was established along the Rio Grande and northward across the

western part of the State to the Red River. These stations would have put an end to Indian troubles had it not been for the disorganization occasioned by the Civil War and the Reconstruction period. Particularly during 1865 and 1866 was the frontier terrorized by Indians.

These raids continued until the late 1870's though many of the Indians had been placed on reservations north of the Red River, and Sherman and Sheridan had marched into Texas and conducted investigations of Indian depredations that resulted in the trials of Chiefs Satank, Satanta, and Big Tree (*see Tour 9a*). Meanwhile General R. S. Mackenzie had been commissioned to round up the Indians and take them back to reservations. His campaign marked the close of Indian warfare.

There is in Texas today only a small remnant of the once populous tribes, the census of 1930 showing 1,001. The only Indian settlement remaining is that of the Alabamas and Cooshattis in the Big Thicket, Polk County (*see Tour 22a*), where 290 Indians live on a reservation.

No clear picture survives today of the Texas Indian as he was in those remote days of buffalo herds, populous villages, and savage power. The true archeology of the State lies in "The tales that dead men tell." Their tales are told by the things they made, used, and left behind hundreds of years ago; and the language in which they speak is comparable with that of the fossils of the lithosphere.

Texas has a law regulating the collection of artifacts (*see General Information*).

Museums having outstanding Texas archeological collections are:

1. Anthropology Museum, Waggener Hall, University of Texas, Austin.

2. Museum of the West Texas Historical and Scientific Society, Alpine.

3. Baylor University Museum, Waco.

4. Witte Memorial Museum, San Antonio.

Archeological sites are:

1. Cave Dwellers: Big Bend (*see Tour 23A*); Shumla (*see Tour 23d*); Eagle Nest Canyon near Langtry (*not on tour*); Bee Cave Site, Big Bend (*inaccessible except by pack train*); Seminole Canyon (*see Tour 23d*).

2. Sand Hill Culture: Near Sudan (*see Tour 21c*).

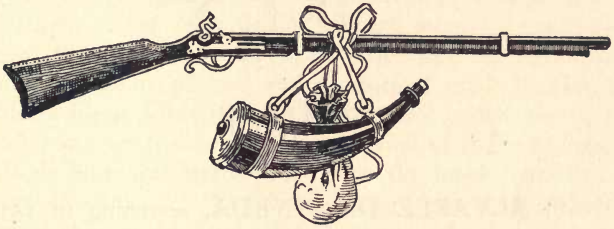
3. Caddo Sites: (*see Tours 2, 4 and 5c*).

4. Coastal Culture: Near Rockport (*see Tour 22b*); Oso Creek and Laguna Madre Islands, near Corpus Christi (*not on tour*).

5. Pictographs: Hueco Tanks (*see Tour 29*); Paint Rock (*see Tour 16c*).

6. Burnt Rock Mounds: Near New Boston (*see Tour 3a*).

7. Edwards Plateau Culture: Near Belton (*see Tour 8c*).
8. Ruins: Near Hereford (*see Tour 15*).
9. Mounds: Near Victoria (*see Tour 7d*).
10. Burnt Clay Hearths: Near Brownsville (*not on tour*).



History

ALONSO ALVAREZ DE PINEDA, searching in 1519 for a direct western water route to India and Cathay, explored the Gulf of Mexico from Florida to Yucatan, mapped the coast line, and sailed into the mouth of the *Rio de las Palmas* (the Rio Grande) to claim part of the lands of the Aztecs for the governor of Jamaica. The Pineda expedition not only made the first map of the Texas coast, but also accomplished the first civilized penetration into the region. As a result, the lower Rio Grande region can claim the distinction of being the second place to be visited by Europeans within the present limits of the United States; Ponce de Leon discovered Florida in 1513.

Rivalry prompted the next two *entradas* (entrances) into Texas. Francisco Garay, former companion of Christopher Columbus, was the rival of Cortés, conqueror of Mexico. Garay in 1520 sent, and in 1523 brought galleons loaded with cavaliers and with soldiers armed with crossbows to the Rio Grande; but Cortés defeated all his plans and his cities were never built. In 1527 the cruel Nuño de Guzmán conducted a slave trade among the natives of the Panuco region, whose kinsmen in the wilderness along the Rio Grande so effectively resisted the Spaniards that exploration of the interior of present-day Texas was halted. The advantages of the new land, all the more enticing because it was unexplored, brought the first strangers to Texas.

In 1528 a few half-dead Spaniards were hurled ashore by the sea somewhere on or near Galveston Island. They were the remnant of

the Narváez expedition to Florida which had met disaster, and were trying, in rude barges, and using their tattered shirts for sails and the manes and tails of their horses for rigging, to reach the Rio de las Palmas. Cabeza de Vaca, of a noble family, told the story.

Savage Karankawas soon surrounded the shipwrecked Spaniards. Cabeza, though held virtually a captive, impressed the Indians with his healing power and became respected and feared among them as a medicine man. In 1535, he and three companions escaped and made their way westward afoot, from tribe to tribe, until they had crossed the continent and had reached a port in the Gulf of California occupied by their countrymen. De Vaca's *Relación,* published in Spain in 1542, was the first descriptive story of the interior of this land claimed by the Spaniards—a hypothetical claim, all the interior being still in the hands of the Indians.

Now, however, began a long and colorful procession of white men into the region called New Spain. There were 92 expeditions from the time of Pineda to the year 1731. In 1541 the *conquistadores* of Coronado marched in, plumed and in coats of mail, fruitlessly seeking the fabulous Gran Quivira which, like the fabled Seven Cities of Cibola, was only an Indian myth. Survivors of the expedition of Don Hernando de Soto wandered, lost, below the lonely banks of the Red River (*see Wichita Falls*). Great though the dangers of hardship were, men seeking gold, land, slaves, or the salvation of human souls continued to cross the Rio Grande. They called the new country by various names—Amichel, the New Philippines, and finally *Tejas,* which in time became Texas.

In February, 1685, the little *Amiable* of the fleet of Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle was wrecked in Matagorda Bay with supplies for a French colony aboard. The Frenchmen founded Fort St. Louis on Garcitas Creek, six small huts clustered about a fort in a rude stockade. This French threat spurred the Spanish settlement of Texas. When the order of Franciscan monks proposed a spiritual conquest of Texas through the establishment of missions, their plan was eagerly adopted. The easternmost Spanish outpost was established on May 25, 1690: the Mission San Francisco de los Tejas, northwest of the present community of Weches near the Neches River (*see Tour 5c*).

By 1731, a dozen missions had been established. Civilization centered about their heavily buttressed walls, and the presidios or forts built to protect them.

Spanish settlers were persistent hunters, and buffaloes, wild horses, and small game were sources of food and profit. Cattle raising, Indian trading, and the business of smuggling contraband goods through both the Spanish and French frontiers may be said to have been the leading industries. Towns were small and primitive, but the style of life in

many of the flat-roofed adobe houses was patterned after the grand manner of European society or the viceregal court in Mexico City. Colonial officials and their ladies had brought jewels and laces to the frontier. They gave lavish entertainments and drank good wine. Members of the lower classes, peons, attempted to copy the grandees. The result was an impermanent, artificial society which left, after more than a hundred years of Spanish occupation (1820), a population of less than 3,000 people, whose actual wealth was very small and whose efforts to develop the region had been confined largely to card tables and ballrooms.

Not so in the missions. There, life was patterned by brown-robed, sandaled monks and arranged to fall into an ordered routine, marked by the ringing of the bells in the chapel towers.

As a Spanish province Texas was ruled by a commandant general, with local councils or *ayuntamientos* presided over by *alcaldes* (civil magistrates with duties resembling those of mayors).

The center of the province, the seat of its civil government and its largest settlement, was San Antonio de Bexar, founded in 1718 (*see San Antonio*). Southeastward 80 miles stood the presidio of Nuestra Señora de Loreto de la Bahia del Espíritu Santo (the present Goliad) and its mission, the former erected on the San Antonio River in 1749. These two, San Antonio and Goliad, were the military strongholds. Nacogdoches, where a mission had been established in 1716, was the eastern outpost.

ERA OF FILIBUSTERERS

Anglo-Americans had long been interested in Texas, to which the absence of a natural barrier between Texas and Louisiana, other than the Sabine River, permitted easy access. Adventure, the desire to escape justice or debt, the lure of wealth waiting to be taken, called to men in the United States whose forefathers had for generations been pushing the frontier forward. It was thus inevitable that filibusterers should enter Texas.

Philip Nolan in 1800 led a party into the province, ostensibly to look for wild horses. Spanish soldiers overtook his force on March 21, 1801, and Nolan was killed.

After the United States acquired Louisiana, in 1803, a writer in New Orleans declared that "the Americans were already spreading out like oil upon a cloth."

For a time the dividing line between Texas and the United States was in dispute and therefore vague. Following the Louisiana Purchase, representatives of the two countries in 1806 set aside a long narrow strip of land between the holdings of their respective governments as

the Neutral Ground, thus hoping to avert difficulties over the ownership of the eastern fringe of Texas. Yet shortly afterwards the expedition of Zebulon M. Pike, who was sent into the Southwest by General Wilkinson, served to center the attention of Anglo-American home seekers and adventurers once more upon Texas, a land reported to be rich and desirable. By the Treaty of 1819 between the United States and Spain, all claims to Texas were formally relinquished by the United States.

Meantime, the filibusterers continued their activities. In 1812-13 Bernardo Gutierrez de Lara and Augustus W. Magee invaded Texas, and in 1813 the invaders took San Antonio. During this episode the first Texas newspaper was published in Nacogdoches. The remnant of the expedition met a Spanish force under Joaquin Arredondo near the Medina River in August and was slaughtered, few escaping (*see Tour 9c*). Dr. James Long of Natchez, Mississippi, led two expeditions into Texas in 1819-1821, and proclaimed the independence of the province. His attempt and those of others proved unsuccessful.

Mexico won its independence from Spain in 1821, and Texas, with Coahuila, became a state of the Mexican Republic.

TEXAS UNDER MEXICO

Moses Austin, middle-aged St. Louis banker who had lost his fortune in the panic of 1819, secured in 1820 authority from the Spanish government to settle 300 families in Texas, but soon afterward he died. His son, Stephen, 28, assumed the colonizing task in 1821, and by 1831, had brought in 5,600 Anglo-Americans. The metropolis of the Austin colony was San Felipe de Austin, founded by Stephen Austin in 1823. This colonial town stood on the banks of the *Rio de los Brazos de Dios* (River of the Arms of God).

The life was rigorous, conditions primitive. Here women in drab calico (which sold for 50 cents a yard) stirred "hog and hominy" with home-made wooden spoons, and learned the use of the long rifle. They lived in bare, sometimes windowless, log cabins. Flour was $25 a barrel. Noah Smithwick credited a Texas housewife with the expression, "Texas is a heaven for men and dogs but hell for women and oxen."

Austin required every colonist to present evidence that his character was "perfectly unblemished, that he is a moral and industrious man, and absolutely free from the vice of intoxication." In 1829 he wrote, "You will be astonished to see all our houses with no other fastening than a wooden pin or door latch."

But as immigration increased many arrived who had urgent reasons for so doing. The letters, "G.T.T." were applied in connection with

those who had "Gone to Texas" to escape justice. As in any frontier society, the two elements, moral and undesirable, were mingled.

The opening of Texas to colonization came at an opportune time to attract settlers from the United States. The westward movement of immigration in their own country had brought them to the door of Texas. A recent panic had wrecked fortunes, and the promise of economic recovery in a new land was a powerful incentive. Slave owners saw in Texas an opportunity to increase their profits and to hold, without opposition, their human chattels. Thus, the glowing accounts of the early travelers fell upon fertile ground. "A most delicious country," wrote a United States Senator who had visited Texas in 1829. ". . . (A) most delightful champaign (sic) country; dry, pure, elastic air, springs of sweet waters . . ."

Cotton farming was the chief commercial occupation of the settlers, although some of the farmers had formerly been doctors, lawyers, and clerks. They had inherited the instincts of the man who had hewn the Wilderness Road, for in many instances their fathers had helped hew it. Their lives showed the democratic simplicity Thomas Jefferson preached. This type of immigrant, independent, undeviating, individualistic, had come to live in a land claimed and governed by the Latin-American, so temperamentally different—sensitive, circumspect, respectful of tradition, and accustomed to blind obedience to authority.

It was thus inevitable that the question of civil rights should enter the Texas-Mexican relationship. Mexico had obtained its freedom after 300 years of subjection to Spain, and was untrained in self-government. In 1824 it adopted what has been called the most complex form of government ever devised by man. The Federal constitution of that year gave, Mexican authorities believed, the rights of free men to their colonists. But the Anglo-American colonist based his conception of personal rights upon those obtaining in the United States. He particularly resented denial of the right of a trial by jury and—the Roman Catholic faith being compulsory—the absence of religious freedom.

When Austin led the way, the other *empresarios* (colonizers) followed, and in 1829 there were contracts for nearly 7,000 families. Stephen Austin, representing the typical slaveholding, conservative element, was loyal to the Mexican government and strove to reduce the first symptoms of conflict.

A governor of Durango had written that the United States was "not dangerous as a conqueror, but as a greedy, aggressive knave."

Henry Clay attempted to prevent ratification of the Treaty of 1819 whereby the United States relinquished claims to Texas, and this did not lessen Mexico's suspicion and alarm. John Quincy Adams believed that by the terms of the Louisiana Purchase, Texas belonged to the

United States. In 1825 he appointed Clay Secretary of State, and together they attempted to persuade Mexico to cede to the United States the territory east of the Rio Grande for one million dollars.

Hayden Edwards, an Anglo-American *empresario,* in 1826 proclaimed the Republic of Fredonia and organized a rebellion, after Mexican authorities had declared his colonization contract void (*see Tour 22a*). This abortive attempt at independence on the part of foreign colonizers was received in Mexico as a danger signal.

On April 6, 1830, a Mexican decree was passed checking further immigration from the United States. The object of the law was to colonize Texas with Mexicans and to distribute Mexican troops throughout the province.

Ill feeling grew. In June, 1832, battles occurred at Anahuac and Velasco between Texas farmers and the Mexican soldiers stationed there to enforce the laws.

THE TEXAS REVOLUTION

As Texas grew it desired a government separate from that of Coahuila, to which it was joined politically in a union which gave Mexicans control of its affairs. A convention was held in San Felipe in October, 1832, at which greater liberties under Mexican law were sought. Another convention was called in San Felipe in 1833, by which a proposed state constitution was adopted to be sent to Mexico for approval, and Austin went to Mexico to present this document and plead for civil rights. He was imprisoned and held for almost two years, three months of which he spent in a former dungeon of the Inquisition. This naturally aggravated the strained relations between the province and the national government.

Meantime, Sam Houston had come to Texas. Houston was a veteran of Andrew Jackson's Indian wars and had been Governor of Tennessee. As a United States Congressman he had won national attention, partly for his brilliance, and partly for the gaudy Indian blankets he wore, he in youth having been adopted by the Cherokees, who had named him *Co-lon-neh* (the Raven). Following a disastrous marriage and another sojourn among the Cherokees, Houston at the age of 39 had chosen Nacogdoches as his home, and was quietly practicing law or attending colonial meetings where men spoke strongly of Mexican oppression. Born in Virginia, Houston was nevertheless essentially a product of the stormy Tennessee frontier. He was a natural leader of the aggressive, adventurous, land-hungry pioneers of the type that settled the West.

There were now, in Texas, men who dared to drink a new toast in the taverns of the wilderness: "Liberty and Texas."

A young South Carolina lawyer, William Barret Travis, was earning a reputation as a firebrand. Ladies called him "the gallant captain." Another fire-eater was James Bowie, mighty fighter and hunter whose deeds were already epic along the moving frontier, and whose name had been given to a type of knife which some said his brother Rezin had designed, and which he wielded with deadly skill.

Throughout Texas men like these were holding meetings. In Mexico a broker's son, Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, who had risen to power, planned the swift subjection of the Texas rebels. Santa Anna became dictator under the title of *El Presidente*. In 1835, he dissolved the legislature of Coahuila and Texas.

The Mexican dictator sent troops northward. Travis went to Anahuac in June, 1835, and drove the Mexican garrison out.

At the psychological moment Austin came home. He had been released from prison, but his health was broken. The founder of the first Anglo-American colony spoke, and this is what he said: "Texas needs peace and local government. Its inhabitants are farmers, they need a calm and quiet life. But how can anyone remain indifferent when our rights, our all, appear to be in jeopardy?"

A Committee of Safety organized at Bastrop on the Colorado, May 17, 1835. Other committees organized.

The first clash of the Texas struggle occurred October 2, 1835, when an assortment of farmers at Gonzales (*see Tour 23b*) defeated a Mexican force sent to take the town's cannon. A volunteer army gathered; they had squirrel guns, hunting knives, butcher knives. Smithwick, a soldier there, wrote, "I cannot remember that there was any distinct understanding as to the position we were to assume toward Mexico. Some were for independence, some for the Constitution of 1824 and some for anything, just so it was a row. But we were all ready to fight."

On October 9 a force of about 50 Texas volunteers captured the important fort at Goliad and seized $10,000 worth of military supplies. Stephen F. Austin was appointed commander in chief of the Texas army on October 10, and on October 12 Austin's army marched toward San Antonio. They numbered about 700, and not even the eloquence of Sam Houston, who believed the war was premature, could turn them from their purpose.

San Antonio was besieged by the Texans. On October 28 about 90 men led by James Bowie and James W. Fannin, Jr., defeated about 400 Mexicans who had surrounded them at the old mission of Concepcion, near Bexar. The engagement lasted less than half an hour.

Meantime, a "consultation" met at San Felipe on November 3, 1835, and issued a declaration of causes of war. A provisional government was adopted.

In the United States, young men were reading with interest a poster sent out by Sam Houston: "Volunteers from the United States will . . . receive liberal bounties of land. . . . Come with a good rifle, and come soon. . . . Liberty or death! Down with the usurper!"

Cincinnati, New Orleans, and Louisville became recruiting stations for volunteers.

There was a great frontiersman in the ragged Texas army, who heard the soldiers murmuring at an order to lift the siege of San Antonio. Ben Milam's voice suddenly rang out, "Who'll go with old Ben Milam into San Antonio?"

The answer they gave him is a Texas classic. They went, most of them with "old Ben Milam" (who was only 44) into Bexar, and on December 9, 1835, they took the city. Milam had been killed.

When the defeated Mexican army withdrew, the Texans thought the war was over.

But in Saltillo Santa Anna was assembling a large force. He burned candles to the Virgin of Guadalupe and robbed the church to hire soldiers. He flew into a frenzy and shouted, "If the Americans do not beware I shall march through their own country and plant the Mexican flag in Washington."

Travis had been ordered to the Alamo, the old mission at Bexar which had become a fort. On February 23, 1836, Santa Anna and his legions arrived at San Antonio.

During this period, bitter political controversies prevented the orderly supervision of military affairs in Texas, and the soldiers in San Antonio under Travis and Bowie, their leaders convinced that the Alamo must be held in order that Santa Anna's march into the interior might be blocked, had been left upon their own resources. Among the defenders was David Crockett, noted frontiersman and statesman of Tennessee. James Butler Bonham, another of the ragged little garrison, a lifelong friend of Travis, had borrowed the money to come to Texas that he might fight for its freedom. There were between 185 and 200 fighting men in the Alamo, most of them volunteers.

Before the Texans shut themselves inside the walls of the fort, some 20 or 30 noncombatants sought refuge there. Mrs. Susanna Dickerson (often inaccurately called Dickenson), wife of the artillery captain, and her infant daughter Angelina, were among the refugees. A blood red flag, the flag of no quarter, was hoisted by Santa Anna. This, and his demand for an unconditional surrender, were answered by the Texans with a cannon shot.

Travis' appeals for aid went unanswered except by 32 brave men of Gonzales, who marched in even after the doom of the fort seemed certain. Thirty-seven years later a story was published, as having been told soon after the battle by one who claimed to have escaped fol-

lowing the incident, that Travis, when hope of further aid had been abandoned, drew a line with his sword and asked all who would stay and die with him to cross it. For a number of reasons, most historians regard this as, at best, a legend—and the heroism of the men of the Alamo needs no garnishing. They were there of their own choice. They remained, when they could have fled. They died.

For at daybreak of March 6, while the exhausted Texans slept (the Mexican bombardment, which had been almost continuous, had temporarily ceased, thus offering a brief respite), nearly 3,000 of Santa Anna's more than 5,000 troops were unleashed against the Alamo, as the dreadful notes of the *deguello,* the no-quarter bugle call of Spain, sounded from the battery where the Mexican general waited.

Still a little dazed from sleep, the Texans sprang to their posts, and in the terrific fighting that followed, the Mexicans were twice repulsed as the long rifles of the frontiersmen, the farmers, the "Tennessee boys" under Crockett, took a dreadful toll. The steady fire of small arms and cannon resembled "a constant thunder." Travis fell as the third attack of the Mexicans succeeded in gaining a breach in the walls. The Mexicans now penetrated into the interior of the fortress, as the defenders fought them "muzzle to muzzle, hand to hand, musket and rifle, bayonet and bowie knife." A Mexican soldier wrote, "The Texians defended desperately every inch of the fort."

At last, however, overwhelming numbers prevailed. Most authorities agree that Crockett died beside the post he had been assigned to defend, although there is a story that he was one of several prisoners who, after the battle, were ordered shot by Santa Anna. Bowie, who had shared the command with Travis at first, only to fall ill after the siege had begun, was killed on his cot—fighting. There were 187 known victims among the Texans; no male defender survived. Santa Anna ordered the bodies burned. The 15 or more who were spared were women and children, slaves and servants.

Mexican losses are estimated at between 600 and 800. The battle, according to Santa Anna's official report, lasted more than an hour and a half. Because of the sacrifice made by the Texans and its subsequent results, the Alamo has become known as the shrine of Texas liberty (*see San Antonio*).

On March 2, 1836, the Texas Declaration of Independence was adopted by a convention of colonists at Washington on the Brazos River, a constitution was framed and adopted on March 17, and an ad interim government named.

Santa Anna moved swiftly to complete the conquest of Texas. The entire command (275 men) of Colonel James W. Fannin, Jr., surrendered of necessity on March 20 at the Coleto, to Mexicans under General Urrea. They were taken to Goliad, and about 330 men, in-

cluding Fannin, were shot at Santa Anna's bidding (March 27). Colonel Ward's force, captured at Victoria March 24, was also massacred with Fannin's command (*see Tour 25b*).

The Mexican dictator took the field and the "Runaway Scrape"—the flight of Texas families—began. Women and children toiled across muddy prairies toward the Sabine as General Houston, in command of the Texas army, Fabianly retreated eastward. Historic San Felipe was burned by the Texans. Forty days passed while Houston played a game with Santa Anna, always maneuvering out of his reach. At last they were both in the bayou country near the present city of Houston. "Old Sam" addressed his men, and gave them in 16 words the slogan which won what has been listed among the decisive battles of the world: "Victory is certain! Trust in God and fear not! And remember the Alamo! Remember the Alamo!"

They took up the battle cry, "Remember the Alamo!" Someone added, "Remember Goliad!" and with these vengeful words in their mouths they marched to meet the Mexican army.

At the junction of Buffalo Bayou and the San Jacinto River the two forces met. The first day, April 20, was spent in skirmishing; the next day, too, seemed likely to pass without a serious clash. But at 3:30 in the afternoon, when many Mexican officers and men were enjoying a siesta, Houston suddenly gave a command to fall in. The Texans, weaving their way unseen through the long grass, were within point-blank range of the Mexican lines when Houston waved his old campaign hat. It was a signal, and the Texans, shouting, "Remember the Alamo! Remember Goliad!" stormed through the Mexican barricade. The Mexicans awakened in the wildest confusion to stand a moment before an irresistible force of hate and vengeance, and then either to flee or to fall. The battle became a rout, a shambles; and on the next day, Santa Anna, his army dead or prisoners, was brought in disguised as a peon. Houston, wounded, received him (*see Tour 6A*).

By accomplishing the colonization of Texas, Stephen F. Austin had made possible the later extension of the boundaries of the United States to their present limits in the Southwest. Sam Houston completed and secured Austin's efforts when he won the Battle of San Jacinto.

THE REPUBLIC

For ten years Texas was an independent nation—from March 2, 1836, the date of the declaration, to February 16, 1846, when it became the twenty-eighth State in the Union.

At its first national election, Sam Houston was chosen President of the Republic of Texas, and it was voted to seek annexation to the United States. Houston was inaugurated October 22, 1836.

Grave problems faced the Republic. The country was ravaged by war, the treasury was empty, the government was "land poor," with few sources of revenue other than quantities of cheap public land. The first Congress of the Republic in October, 1836, organized national and local government along typically United States lines.

In 1839 the homestead law was passed, providing that a man's home and implements could not be taken to satisfy a judgment. But the inducement of cheap land was sufficient to cause rapid settlement. By 1846 the frontier had moved west of the present cities of Fort Worth, Waco, Austin, and San Antonio. Land scrip entitled the holder to a section of land at 50 cents an acre. Frauds and land schemes led to confusion and even to bloodshed, which the General Land Office, established in 1837, failed to control. Financial expedients of the Republic included paper money. Yet the nation, beset by raiding Indians and threatened constantly by Mexico, continued unaided on its way. Public education was provided for in 1839-40 (*see Education*). The United States acknowledged the independence of Texas in 1837, France in 1839, and England and Holland in 1840.

The Texas Rangers, a body of fighting men organized in 1835, which, one writer said, "could ride like Mexicans, shoot like Tennesseeans, and fight like the very devil," protected the frontier. They were arrayed against the Indians, raiding Mexicans, and bands of outlaws.

In 1841 Texas attempted to extend jurisdiction over New Mexico, but the Santa Fé expedition ended in disaster. An invading Mexican army in 1842 took San Antonio, but following the Battle of the Salado, September 18, the Mexican force withdrew.

The Mier expedition marched on Mexico in November, 1842. Forced to surrender, the Texans were ordered to draw beans from a pot, and a tenth of the force—all who had drawn black beans—were shot.

ANNEXATION

Texas was becoming a blend of the South and the West, hardly a fusion of the two, yet having sections populated by men and women newly arrived from the other American frontiers, or from the slaveholding sections. Opponents of slavery in the United States, therefore, bitterly contested the annexation of Texas, while the South sought the entrance of another slave State.

The increasing economic development of the Republic and the threat that England, desiring a new source of cotton supply, would acquire Texas, influenced United States sentiment in favor of annexation. White population in the Republic increased from about 30,000 in 1836 to 102,961 in 1846, and small farms were appearing in isolated sections. The first Texas railroad was projected in 1836, although it

failed to materialize; wagon trains were rutting the prairies, bringing the elements of wealth with them.

After the prolonged national controversy during which a treaty of annexation was defeated in the United States Senate and the question became a Presidential campaign issue, Texas was offered annexation upon these terms: (1) it was to be annexed not as a territory, but as a State; (2) public lands of the State were to be retained and never to be surrendered to the Federal government, as in the case of other States; (3) Texas was to pay its public debts; (4) if desired later, Texas might divide itself into as many as five States. This proposal was adopted by a joint resolution of both Houses of Congress of the United States, March 1, 1845.

July 4, 1845, a convention met in Austin and approved the annexation resolution, and thus Texas virtually became a State in the Union on that date. The people ratified the State constitution on October 13, 1845, and the Congress of the United States, by joint resolution (approved December 29, 1845), voted admittance into the Union. The first session of the legislature of the new State opened in Austin on February 16, 1846, and J. P. Henderson was inaugurated the first Governor. On that date the flag of the Republic with its single star was lowered, and the Stars and Stripes unfurled as Anson Jones, the last President of Texas, declaimed: "The Republic of Texas is no more."

STATEHOOD

Mexico had threatened that it would regard the annexation of Texas as a declaration of war by the United States. It now prepared to settle the question of Texas once more on the battlefield.

General Zachary Taylor marched his army toward the Rio Grande in March, 1846. The first battle of the Mexican War was fought on Texas soil at Palo Alto, about eight miles from Brownsville, on May 8.

When the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo was signed on February 2, 1848, a major controversy arose over the State's boundaries. Mexico recognized the independence of Texas and accepted the Rio Grande as the boundary, and the United States acquired from Mexico a vast region from the Gila River to the forty-second parallel, and from the Pacific to the Rio Grande. Texas laid claims to a large part of this region—all the territory east of the Rio Grande.

In March, 1848, the State legislature passed a statute creating the County of Santa Fé, which included the region between the Pecos River and the Rio Grande and extending north to the forty-second parallel in what is now the State of Wyoming. Territory thus claimed by Texas embraced some 100,000 square miles, including parts of the

present States of New Mexico, Oklahoma, Kansas, Wyoming, and Colorado.

Texas was a slave State, yet parts of the area involved, notably in the region of Santa Fé, New Mexico, opposed slavery, so that this and other conditions made Santa Fé County a national issue. In 1850 a compromise was effected, ending threats on the part of Texas that it would enforce its claims with arms. The State was paid $10,000,000 to surrender the disputed territory. New boundaries, virtually those of today, were fixed.

Because of its boundaries on three rivers, all of which are subject to violent floods and changes of course, Texas has had more boundary litigation than any other State. Even the compromise of 1850 did not settle the question. The Rio Grande especially refused to stay in a fixed channel (*see El Paso*).

Red River controversies, also caused largely by floods and the changing course of the river, have been notable for bitterness and bloodshed. One of them, the Greer County case, based upon the disputed location of the river's main fork, resulted in the loss from Texas to what is now Oklahoma of 1,511,576 acres of land.

Following the award of $10,000,000 in the 1850 boundary issue, Texas was able to clear its credit. The State emerged upon a period of internal development. A new constitution had been written in 1845, conformable to statehood. It provided for free public schools, one-tenth of the general revenues of the State being set apart for school purposes. By 1850, the population of the State had become 212,592.

The Federal government garrisoned at least 19 forts in the State for the protection of the people against Indians. Clashes between Texans and Mexicans continued, culminating in the capture of Brownsville in 1859 by Juan Cortinas, a Mexican border outlaw (*see Tour 9c*).

In 1848 the public domain was estimated at about 181,965,332 acres. The State used this wealth of land to obtain schools, railroads, and public institutions. Colonizers, offered rich land grants, brought foreign settlers to Texas, including the French socialists of Considerant's colony near Dallas, and Castro's colony in Castroville, also French. The Germans settled many communities, notably New Braunfels and Fredericksburg. It was necessary to create 89 new counties in the 1850's.

Before 1860 the population was almost entirely rural. Since the South had embraced the cause of annexation, politics in the State leaned heavily in that direction: "We are all Democrats in Texas," wrote Guy M. Bryan in 1845. The Know-Nothing Party had gained strength by 1855. The northeastern part of the State was developing rapidly, with most of the Mexicans, Germans, and scattered ranchers in west Texas. East of Waco and Fort Worth the tide of newcomers

was tremendous. The first overland mail coach left San Antonio for San Diego on August 9, 1857.

THE CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION

In February, 1861, the people of Texas, by popular vote, ratified an ordinance of secession. Sam Houston, who had become Governor in 1859, opposed secession and refused to subscribe to an oath supporting the constitution of the Confederacy. His office was declared vacant and he was deposed. A lonely and impoverished old man, he lived to see his star rise once more, feebly, when friends solicited him to run for the governorship in 1863; but he declined, and on July 26 of that year he died. The struggle between Houston and Austin had led to strange ends: Austin lost to Houston in 1835 when Texas broke with Mexico, but before he died Houston had lost to the element which Austin typified.

Protected from the war by geography, Texas saw few major Civil War engagements. The Battle of Galveston in 1863 (*see Galveston*), and the Battle of Sabine Pass (*see Tour 5c*), served to prevent invasion by way of the coast. Sentiment in some sections was divided, and about 2,000 Texans enlisted in the Union army. Texas furnished the Confederacy huge amounts of supplies obtained from Europe through Mexico, besides those from its own resources. Crops were good.

The last land engagement of the war was fought on Palmito Hill, May 12-13, 1865.

On June 19, 1865, General Gordon Granger landed at Galveston and, in the name of the Federal government, proclaimed all slaves free and all laws enacted since 1861 null and void.

The "Radicals," or those of Northern sympathy, rose to power in State politics, and the Freedmen's Bureau and Union Leagues were created. Race riots flared, the Ku Klux Klan rode, and lawlessness gripped the State as thousands of freed Negroes, cast adrift, congregated in towns and near military camps, existing by begging or by occasionally doing odd jobs. In 1860, the assessed valuation of slaves in Texas was $64,000,000. Most of these Negroes fondly believed that the government would give them "forty acres and a mule."

From 1865 to 1869 Texas was under military government. In the latter year a constitution was framed by a convention called under the Reconstruction Acts of 1868. It created equal suffrage for whites and Negroes and made elaborate provisions for a free school system.

Largely through the effort of the Freedmen's Bureau, most of the freed Negroes had gone to work by 1866.

The legislature, in 1870, ratified the Thirteenth, Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution of the United States. Six

weeks later, on March 30, the United States Congress readmitted Texas as a State of the Union.

The opposition of conservative citizens to the radical regime of Governor E. J. Davis led to the "capture" of the legislative hall by Democrats, in 1874, and the inauguration of a conservative regime under Governor Richard Coke. Davis' appeal to President Grant for Federal troops to reinstate his government failed, and with the retirement of the radical leader Reconstruction ended in Texas (January 17, 1874). In spite of turmoil the State had prospered, and by 1870 population had gained 35 per cent over a ten-year period (from 604,215 in 1860 to 818,579 in 1870).

THE TRAIL DRIVERS AND THE CONQUEST OF THE FRONTIER

The broad prairies of south, east and southwest Texas were being slowly settled by ranchmen before the Civil War. Texas found itself impoverished at the conclusion of the war, but with more than three million head of cattle on its ranges. Then the bold plan to drive cattle to distant markets was conceived (*see Agriculture and Livestock*). Cattlemen became acquainted with the unpopulated plains region as the business of the trails grew into a hundred million dollar enterprise. The Indians, who had retarded settlement westward, were subdued in 1875, and settlement of the Panhandle and the western plains began. The Rio Grande at last actually became the frontier.

Barbed wire was successfully introduced into Texas in 1876. The free range that had fostered the great herds of early days was doomed by this invention, also by the coming of the homesteaders. Cattle barons, enraged at the encroachment of sheep ranchers or farming "nesters" upon their former pastures, started the Fence-cutting War. Cattle thieves or "rustlers" also learned to cut fences. As the ranchers adopted barbed wire it became apparent that protection was necessary. They organized the Stock Raisers Association of Northwestern Texas, which later became the Texas and Southwestern Cattle Raisers Association. Texas Rangers attempted to curb the bitterness and bloodshed of the Fence-cutting War, but fence riders continued to patrol the barbed wire boundaries of big ranches until a law against fence cutting was passed in 1884.

To meet the needs of a period of great growth and expansion, a new constitution was framed in 1876. The registration of voters was abolished, and the supremacy of the people was assured in various provisions of the constitution, which remains in effect today.

A rapid and large influx of people and of capital swept into Texas

in the seventies and eighties. Railroads outranked all other public enterprises. There was no system of regulation, and scandals developed.

The fight made by James Stephen Hogg (later Governor) upon the railroads was prompted by the farmers of Texas, who were known then in State politics through an organization called the Patrons of Husbandry, or the "Grangers." Agrarian leaders found another medium in the Populist or People's Party, the membership of which they controlled. Populist strength was greatest in 1896, but declined after 1900. The agrarian movement in Texas was cemented by this party. During its heyday, socialistic camp meetings were held by its members. Another effect of the railroad reform movement was the development of the Progressives, as Governor Hogg's political faction was called.

The railroads, more than any other single influence of their period, helped conquer the last State frontiers. Settlers followed the course of the new roads west.

Governor Hogg led the list of governors of this period who secured vigorous reforms. Notable among the measures passed were the anti-trust laws. Texas was the second State to pass such a law, in 1889, and the next year the Federal government passed a similar measure, the Sherman Anti-Trust Act.

Meantime, the period between the close of the Civil War and the mid-nineties was productive of "bad men" of all descriptions. The cattle trails, border disturbances and, chiefly, Reconstruction, all contributed their quota of gentlemen with notches on their guns. John Wesley Hardin and Sam Bass were probably the most notorious of the lot.

The Rough Riders, Theodore Roosevelt's famous volunteers, were trained in San Antonio, but other than a generous contribution of manpower, the Spanish-American War affected Texas but little.

THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Since 1900 the development of Texas has been largely industrial and agricultural. The increase of railroad mileage, the construction of good roads, the development of irrigation and of farming generally in sections formerly devoted to the livestock industry or not used at all, caused the remarkable growth of the State and established its modern character. Texas grew up in the years from 1900 to 1920.

With a population in 1900 of 3,048,710, 82 per cent of which was rural, the State had recovered from the depression caused by the Civil War and the money panics of 1873 and 1893. Farms in the State were worth four times more than in 1880, and manufactures in 1899 totaled more than $90,000,000.

On September 8, 1900, a hurricane and tidal wave took about

6,000 lives in the city of Galveston. As a $20,000,000 loss was counted, the need of extraordinary measures to cope with the emergency was recognized. A local committee was given full authority to rehabilitate the city. They performed their duties so successfully that in 1901 Galveston applied for a new charter which would permit five commissioners to conduct the local government. The commission form of city government grew out of this experiment.

Pioneers at the opening of the century were cotton and wheat farmers, pushing the agricultural frontier into west Texas and northwestward into the Panhandle. At the time of the Civil War the cotton belt in Texas ended at the outskirts of Fort Worth and San Antonio. By 1900 cotton was being produced on the South Plains. Irrigation was a later development, notably of the Lower Rio Grande Valley.

The most spectacular industrial development is that of the oil business (*see Industry, Commerce, and Labor*).

Texas population has been greatly urbanized since 1900. By 1920 the number of urban communities had almost doubled, and in the next ten years this type of population grew from 32.4 per cent to 41 per cent. Texas lost its frontier character in the march of people to the cities. And, with the conquest of the wilderness accomplished, the people turned now to higher education, to the development of Texas literature, music, theater, and art movements.

Politics turned consistently to conservative Democracy. At the turn of the century the spectacular leaders passed. There was, however, one exception, James E. Ferguson. He started life as a poor boy on a farm. In 1914 he appeared as the champion of the farmers and was elected Governor. He fulfilled his pledges of farm reforms and of rural school aid, and was re-elected. During his second term he was impeached and removed from office. His wife, Miriam A. Ferguson, in 1924 entered the gubernatorial campaign to avenge her husband. The Ku Klux Klan had become an issue in State politics, and in opposing it the Fergusons found new friends. Mrs. Ferguson was the second woman in the United States to become a State Governor—the first was Mrs. Nellie Ross, of Wyoming. Since the stormy politics of the twenties "Fergusonism" has been an issue in Texas, the farmer-labor elements often supporting Ferguson's candidates for office. Including 1932, the Fergusons had participated in 11 primary and four general elections in contests for the governorship.

Prohibition entered the political situation as early as 1886. The issue was a predominant one in the State until the passage and later repeal of the Eighteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

From 1912 to 1920 the Mexican border was in constant turmoil from three causes: Mexican revolutions, prohibition violators, and the

World War. Along the Texas boundary raids, murders, and serious clashes occurred, taking a large toll.

Mobilization of National Guard regiments converted the Texas side of the Rio Grande into a huge armed camp. The raid of Francisco (Pancho) Villa on Columbus, New Mexico, in March, 1916, led to Pershing's punitive expedition into Mexico.

Prohibition enforcement along the Rio Grande was a disturbing factor until repeal, in 1933, removed the cause of frequent battles between smugglers and United States Customs patrol officers.

To the mild winter climate of Texas was due the erection of cantonments in and near most of the larger cities during the World War, and the State teemed with military activities. Nearly 210,000 Texans served. The two Texas divisions, the Thirty-sixth and the Ninetieth, participated in the fighting at St. Mihiel and in the Argonne Forest. Texas troops were in the Forty-second Division, which participated in the Battle of the Marne. As in the Civil War, Texas furnished huge amounts of supplies. In general, the State prospered and its population increased during this period—from 3,896,542 in 1910 to 4,663,228 in 1920. In the next decade, the increase was almost 24 per cent—to 5,824,715 in 1930. In 1940 the population was conservatively placed at 6,450,000.

In general tending toward Southern conservatism, Texas still shows the cleavages between the fusion of South and West. The ranchmen and the urban dwellers of the commercial and industrial cities have preserved the typical Western boom spirit and the attitudes and manners of the West. Austin's influence lingers in the older and rural districts, where, especially in east Texas, the heritage of the immigration from the Old South is seen.

Legislative reforms, provisions for the education of the masses, and State regulation of economic interest have characterized the politics of recent years.

The State Board of Control and the State Highway Commission represent but few of the many measures taken to insure greater coordination between the people and their State government.

The pioneering phase has been brought to an end in commerce and in industry as well as in history. Texas has arrived at a period of second growth. In 1940, this seemed to center upon the development of the people culturally as well as economically.

Government

THAT rugged spirit which built the first Anglo-American town in the wilderness was the heritage of Texas lawmakers, and the government of the State still wears the brand of the freedom-loving, expansively energetic men of the frontier.

First as a Spanish province, then as a Mexican state, and as an American republic, Texas' early government was adjusted to suit the character of the ruling element.

When the Constitution of the Republic of Texas was adopted in Washington on the Brazos (*see Tour 24A*), on March 2, 1836, amateur legislators, many of them fresh from their fields, adopted a document noteworthy for its brevity and for the spirit of independence it showed. Although its authors, fleeing before an invading army, lost the original draft of the constitution—so tradition says—its principles were so essential to the type of men it represented, that its doctrines remained unchanged.

Texas is operating under its fourth constitution, this one having been adopted February 15, 1876, since when, until 1940, approximately 81 amendments had been added.

The Bill of Rights of the present constitution is modeled after that of the Constitution of the United States. The importance of the voice of the people in Texas government is shown in the fourth part of the constitution, which provided for as many amendments as the majority of voters shall decree.

In 1905 political abuses led to the adoption of the Terrell Election Law. This abolished the old convention system of selecting party nominees, and created instead the primary election. Under this system candidates are named in primary elections held in July of even-numbered years. Failing a majority vote, the two highest candidates enter a second or "run-off" primary, held in August. In November the general election is held. Public interest, however, centers on the primaries, which are the real test.

A number of officers and boards were abolished in 1919 and their functions were assumed by a new group, the State Board of Control. The three members of this board exercise general mandate over the fiscal policies of the State and make up the budget of the various agencies of government. This board also acts as the general purchasing and contracting agency for the State, and exercises general supervision over all eleemosynary institutions. Members are appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate.

Originally created to supervise the operations of railroads only, the State Railroad Commission still performs this function but also exercises jurisdiction over all common carriers. A major function of this group of three elective officers (one is elected every two years for a six-year term) is the control of petroleum quota restrictions.

Another agency, the State Department of Public Safety, is charged with general enforcement of the laws. Officers, appointed by this department, patrol the highways, and the department acts in times of emergency for the protection of the people. The historic Texas Ranger force is attached to this department.

The present Texas governmental system embraces a governor, a lieutenant governor, and State administrative officers, a bicameral legislature, the judiciary, and more than 100 departments, boards and commissions. The Senate consists of 31 members; the House of Representatives of 150. The judiciary includes the State supreme court, a court of criminal appeals having final jurisdiction in criminal cases, 11 courts of civil appeals, and more than 100 district courts. In addition there are the usual courts of limited jurisdiction such as county courts, justice of the peace courts, and police courts.

Partly as a result of the great (and now largely out-of-date) detail which was included in the present constitution and which can be altered only through formal amendment, and partly because the new administrative needs have been met through statutory enactment, the administrative system is a frequently inefficient patchwork. New needs have been met as they have arisen and little attention has been given to the problem of establishing a continuing policy designed to produce a well-rounded administrative system.

The State is divided into 254 counties which are the principal ad-

ministrative units. Each county has a commissioners court consisting of four commissioners elected from individual precincts and an elective county judge. Cities of 5,000 or more population may govern themselves under a home-rule charter; smaller places are under the general laws of the State. The form of city government varies. The independence of local government in Texas often leads to wide discrepancies in such matters as taxes. Where one county may assess its property at 50 per cent of its true value, an adjoining county may use a 25 per cent basis. Thus in 1922 a total of 111 counties actually received in free State funds more money than they had collected in taxes.

The elective franchise is exercised under a system by which voters possessing a poll-tax receipt cast a theoretically secret ballot, the lack of complete secrecy being due to a provision that an identifying number must be placed upon the back of the ballot for the purpose of withdrawing that ballot from the count should the right of the voter to cast it be successfully challenged in the courts.

The governor and the lieutenant governor are elected for a term of two years as are the adjutant general, attorney general, secretary of state, superintendent of public instruction, treasurer, auditor and most other executive officers.

The legislature meets at Austin in regular session the first Tuesday in January of odd-numbered years. Regular sessions average 120 days.

In Texas the penalties for crime are assessed by the juries which bring in verdicts, unless the defendant waives the jury and pleads guilty. In all cases in which the death penalty can be exacted, a jury must be impaneled to assess the penalty. There are a greater number of legal justifications for homicide than in some other States, many of them dating from frontier days when men, if they were to survive, often needed to "pack their own law in a holster." In explanation of a not uncommon attitude toward some of those responsible for violent deaths, a highly respected Texas jurist—not stating what the procedure ought to be but what it was—once said: "In Texas the first question to be decided by a jury in any homicide case is, 'Should the deceased have departed?'"

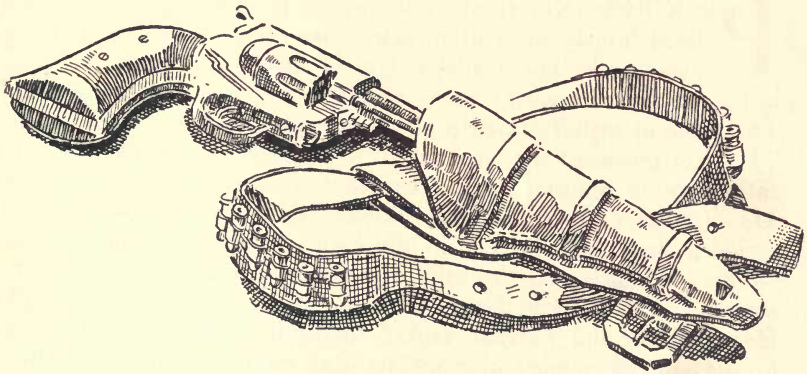
The shooting of a criminal resisting lawful arrest or about to commit a felony is justifiable homicide. A fleeing convict may also be killed without legal recourse against the officer. In personal quarrels, self-defense is liberally interpreted to include the shooting not only of one who is armed and attempts to produce a weapon, but also of one who is not armed but who has made threats, is reputed to go armed, and seemed to the killer to be making a motion to draw a pistol. "Insanity by reason of intoxication" is a legally mitigating circumstance. There also is a defense based upon "cooling time," it being held that any insulted person who kills before he has time to "cool" is not guilty of

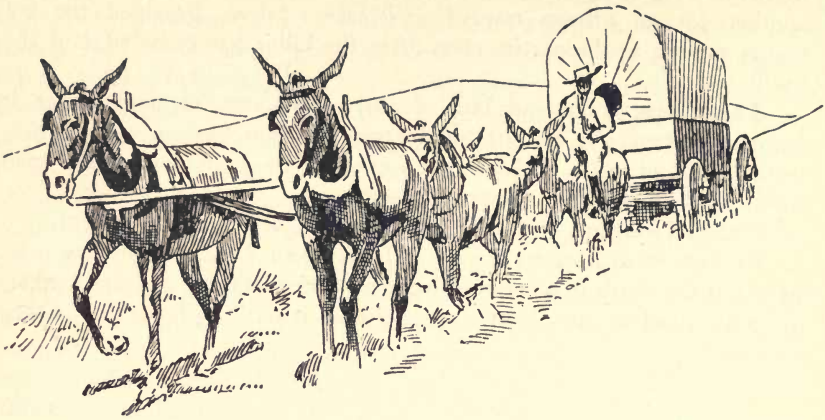
murder. It is held to be "murder without malice" for a man to kill another for an offense toward a female relative, provided the act occurs as soon as the parties meet after the killer has knowledge of the insult.

The Texas homestead law of early days remains, and under it homesteads may not be foreclosed except for purchase price, improvement liens and taxes. Moreover, a creditor must always leave a man sufficient tools and domestic animals with which to make a living.

Under Texas laws, salary checks may not be attached for debt.

Robbery with firearms is a capital offense in Texas. This law originated as the result of a series of bank robberies in 1926. Texas bankers are authorized to carry arms and to "shoot it out" with bandits if they care to.





Industry, Commerce, and Labor

PROGRESSING from its limited early industrial interests, confined largely to "cotton, cows, and corn," Texas in 1937, the date of the last available United States Government estimate, had 4,422 factories with a gross income of $5,000 a year and upwards. The value of manufactured products was estimated at $1,581,422,401. The 1937 census of the Department of Commerce gave the State eleventh place in industry in the United States, while the Texas State Manufacturers' Association gave Texas (1940) seventh place. Texas occupied first place (1937) in the South in the value of its manufactured products; on the basis of value added by manufacture it is second, excelled only by North Carolina. Four Texas counties, Dallas, Harris, Bexar and Tarrant, ranked among the first 100 in the Nation in 1937 in the number of manufacturing establishments, according to reports made public by Secretary of Commerce Harry L. Hopkins.

Industry hinges largely upon the State's vast supply of certain raw materials: cotton, oil, and natural gas, cattle, sulphur, and timber. These and the other principal products, worth an average of $1,500,000,000 annually, fall into three great groups: products of the soil, mineral fuels, and nonmetallic minerals.

In the first ten years of the century, Texas manufactures increased almost 200 per cent, primarily because of the discovery of the State's first oil gusher at Spindletop in 1901. Before this time, Texas had been considered an agricultural State. Other factors, such as the continuing

Industry and Commerce

WEIGHING COTTON AT A COMPRESS, HOUSTON

LOADING COTTON, GALVESTON

MUNICIPAL DOCKS, BEAUMONT

TURNING BASIN, CORPUS CHRISTI

LOADING OIL, PORT ARTHUR

OIL TANKS, NEAR BEAUMONT, WITH SPINDLETOP FIELD IN DISTANCE

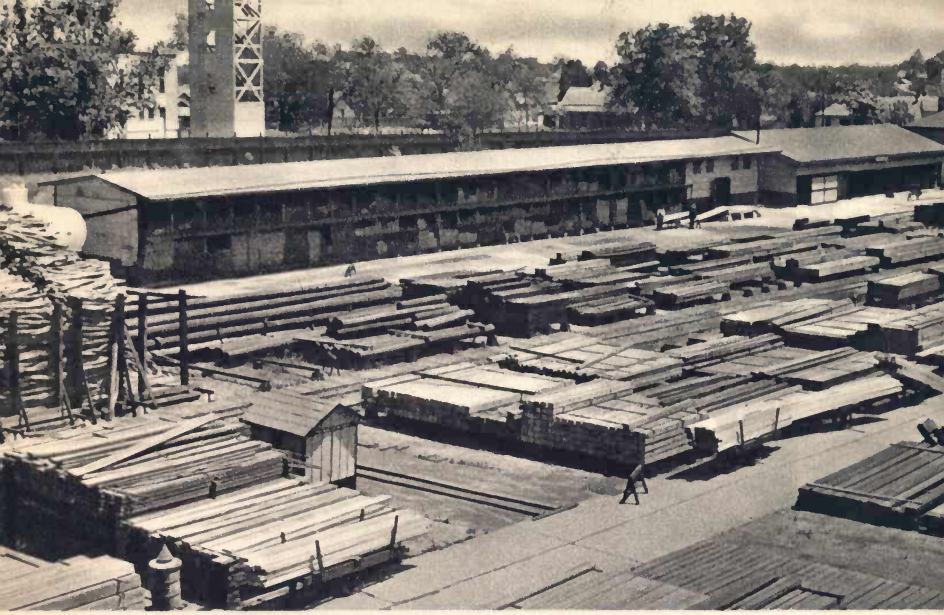
OIL DERRICKS IN RESIDENTIAL DISTRICT, KILGORE

OIL FIELD WORKER

MAIN STREET, EASTERLY FROM FIELD STREET, DALLAS

Frank Rodgers

GULF BUILDING,
HOUSTON



LUMBER IN RAILROAD YARDS, MARSHALL

IN A QUICKSILVER MINE, TERLINGUA

growth of population, the improvement of transportation facilities, and urban development were also important. Moreover, industrial expansion has been influenced by the port and harbor development of the Gulf Coast, and by the proximity of Mexico and the other Latin-Americas, the latter offering a quick and dependable market. In 1937 there were 129,501 factory employees, earning $132,505,115.

Greatest of the industries of Texas is petroleum, which lifted the State from industrial insignificance and placed it in a position to enlarge its commercial horizon. The income from its oil fields is enormous and the industries related to petroleum production are many. Millions of dollars are being poured into the State for building thousands of miles of pipe lines, machinery and supplies, for drilling operations and refining, for pay rolls, and for exported oil and gas. In the 79 plants engaged in petroleum processing or in the manufacturing of products, the value of the output at the latest census reached $689,625,304. Texas is the leading natural gas-producing State in the country; it also leads in the production and processing of such products as carbon black and helium.

The earliest manufactures were those of the various Indian tribes; an example is the Caddo pottery of east Texas. During the period of Hispano-American occupation and the early Anglo-American era, Texas manufacturing belonged in the class of handicrafts, characteristic of scattered and isolated pioneer settlements. The journal of Daniel Hartzo, a farmer, quaintly reveals how goods were produced then:

> November 22, 1841, I maid a wheel. . . .
> November 29 . . . maid a coffin. . . .
> December 1 . . . maid a reel. . . .
> January 8, 1842 . . . hude puncheons.
> . . . February 3, grained deer skins.
> . . . April 7, maid a chern. . . . July
> 25, maid a pr. of Shoes.

One of the first applications of mechanical energy in Texas manufacturing was the use of water power in pioneer sawmills and gristmills. The Mormons were among the earliest mill operators.

Shortly before the Civil War the Llewellyn iron furnaces and a plow factory began operations in Kellyville. The Confederate government established a slaughterhouse or packing plant at Jefferson. But even this early development had been preceded by small beef canneries at Galveston and Jefferson, the products of which were shipped to the West Indies.

First of the larger ventures in processing Texas raw materials were the hide and tallow factories that grew up along the Gulf Coast from Galveston to Point Isabel in the decade following the close of the Civil War.

An extensive group of packing plants was on Aransas Bay at Rockport and Fulton. Three were in operation at one time in Corpus Christi; others were at the mouth of the Rio Grande, serving markets in Mexico. On Matagorda Bay, "Shanghai" Pierce operated his own plant, as did King and Kenedy on their vast ranch holdings south of the Nueces. In this period before the introduction of commercial refrigeration, hides and tallow were the chief products. In some instances the hindquarters were salted down, and in others beef was pickled and packed in barrels. At one time a bone mill on Aransas Bay was making fertilizer from the refuse. In the late 1870's the hide and tallow industry was brought to an end. Buffaloes were being cleared from the plains, and for a decade and more millions of Texas cattle in great herds were driven north.

Then the railroads came, and with the growth of commercial centers and the extension of transportation facilities westward, packing houses were established in the larger places. Frank Hastings, in his *A Ranchman's Recollections,* said there was a packing house in Denison in 1874 or 1875. Also according to Hastings "the first application of ice to the packing industry in the United States seems to have been at Denison, Texas." In the 1870's, Fort Worth acquired a small packing plant; by 1902 the packing business there had expanded tremendously. In 1937 there were 41 meat packing plants in Texas.

One of the earlier handicraft industries—the making of cowboy boots—has persisted down to the present. Modern tanning plants have been developed, such as those at Sherman, Nocona, New Braunfels, Yoakum and Fredericksburg. There is a modern boot and shoe manufacturing plant in Fort Worth, and other towns have smaller factories. It is a striking fact that a good share of these Texas-made products are sold outside the State, while Texans depend largely on St. Louis and Boston for their shoes.

Naturally, lumbering early became an important industry. Before the railroads came, lumber was hauled long distances from the pine forests of east Texas into central Texas; and with the coming of railroads a wide market was rapidly established as the timberless prairies and plains were settled. The forests of the Austin colony whined with the activities of scattered sawmills in the 1830's, but by 1890 the lumber industry of the United States migrated southward and to the northwest. In Texas lumber production was heaviest prior to 1910. The State's remaining virgin and second growth of pine timber is being cut at the rate of about a billion and a half feet of lumber a year. At least one large plant of the pulp and paper industry has been established in Texas, and wood products other than lumber have been developed in several communities—such as the manufacture of furniture, the making of cross ties, telegraph and telephone poles, piling materials, and

similar products. In connection with the production of ties, poles, and piling, the creosoting of this material has created a steadily growing industry, particularly in Houston and Beaumont.

Still another wood-products industry in Texas centers about the extensive cedar woodlands that cover the broken country of the State. For years these cedar brakes have supplied vast numbers of fence posts, and in places the production of charcoal has been of local importance. More recently the manufacture of cedar oil has attracted attention. As Texas has one of the largest reserves of cedar timber in the United States, the future of this industry seems assured. There were in 1940 a total of 535 sawmills, and 104 other wood-using industrial plants. The normal annual output of all phases of the lumber industry produces values estimated at $50,000,000. Approximately 25,000 persons are employed, the pay roll averaging $25,000,000 a year.

At the turn of the century most commercial centers of the cotton-growing regions had one or more cottonseed oil mills. Especially was this true of the premier cotton-growing country of the rich Blacklands. In more recent years, with the increasing popularity of cottonseed oil products for cooking purposes, a number of modern vegetable oil refining plants of substantial size and output have been developed in Dallas, Houston, Sherman, San Antonio and elsewhere. In 1937 there were 144 active cottonseed oil mills and the value of their products reached $52,322,363. In addition, 64 oil mills (1938) were manufacturing lard substitutes.

In a general way the growth of vegetable oil refining plants has paralleled the expansion of dairy products plants, represented by branch establishments of a number of national dairy concerns. Most of these plants are on the agricultural prairie lands, such as those at Waco, Schulenburg, Denison, and Victoria. The value of butter produced in the creameries alone in 1937 amounted to $12,775,339. Dairying in Texas annually represents about an eighty-five-million-dollar business.

Among the processing industries is the recently developed one of canning fruits and vegetables. In 1937 there were 75 plants with an annual output of canned foods valued at $14,366,609. During the 1938-39 season, citrus processing in the Lower Rio Grande Valley utilized 215,727 tons or 5,531,475 boxes of fresh grapefruit. There are 69 plants engaged in canning all kinds of vegetables. The growth of the canning industry and its potentialities in Texas has been sufficient to bring into the State branch plants at Houston of the two largest manufacturers of cans in the country.

Another group of manufacturing plants processing raw materials from Texas farms are the cotton textile mills at New Braunfels, Dallas, Mexia, Houston, Denison, Hillsboro, and other communities. Texas, first in the production of raw cotton, ranks low in the volume

turned out by its cotton mills; and though the State leads in the production of wool and mohair, it has only one wool scouring plant. The active mills number 19. Production value in 1937 was $14,802,905. The State's mills consume only about three per cent of the cotton produced in Texas. Manufacture is confined largely to the production of coarser goods, such as duck, sheeting, ginghams, and denims.

The manufacture of flour to supply the home market has been a Texas industry for three-quarters of a century and more. In 1859 Carl Hilmer Guenther established the Pioneer Flour Mills of San Antonio. In recent years, particularly with the growth of the dairying and poultry industry, the manufacture of feedstuffs has become an important milling enterprise. Plants in the major cities have been materially affected by the shift of hard winter wheat production into the Panhandle.

An industry of ancient origin is that of the preparation of Mexican foods for home and outside markets. San Antonio and Austin have large canning plants for this purpose. Among other industries processing Texas agricultural materials are peanut products plants, poultry dressing and egg products plants, broom factories, and rice mills. Texas agriculture normally produces about $600,000,000 in new wealth annually.

The development of the oil industry has virtually transformed the State's economic life. In 1939 there were 82,328 oil wells, in 950 fields. Texas leads in refining, with 154 plants. The movement toward concentration of modern refining capacity on the Gulf Coast, with its access to Atlantic seaboard markets by low-cost tanker transportation, promises an even greater production output. The production of a wide range of chemicals from oil products and residues may be considered to have only begun in the State. Also, the large expansion of the oil-refining industry and recent readjustments therein have been factors of no small importance in developing markets for the State's sulphuric acid and fuller's earth products.

Since 1929 the value of petroleum has surpassed that of cotton, although cotton still gives employment to more persons than does oil and its industries. The estimated value of the oil pay roll in 1937 was nearly $190,000,000. One of every six citizens of the State depends, directly or indirectly, upon the petroleum industry for a livelihood. Petroleum production in 1937 was valued at $594,500,000. Natural-gas gasoline was worth $24,329,000; natural gas, $132,166,000.

As an industrial fuel, natural gas has attained first rank. The zinc smelter in Amarillo was located there because of the availability of natural gas, often called the perfect fuel. It is especially desirable for certain industries, such as glassmaking (Texas has a few such plants), and for pottery manufacture.

One large refining plant in El Paso smelts gold, silver, lead and copper ores and another refines blister copper obtained from Arizona. Silver leads other metallic mineral resources of the State in value, the 1937 estimate being $1,025,398. The estimated value of 2,000 flasks of mercury produced during 1937 was $180,000. Laredo has one of the few antimony smelters in this country. It treats ore brought from Mexico and even from Bolivia and Peru.

Another industry based upon the refining of imported raw materials is the manufacture of sugar; there is a large plant in Sugarland.

Texas sulphur mines yielded $36,545,670 worth of minerals in 1937. Salt production was valued at $623,037. Nonmetallic minerals, including the enormous production of gypsum, limestone, clays, and the like, yield a large annual income in both raw materials and pay rolls, and indications all point toward greater development. The chemical industries produce sulphuric acid and a number of less important products, and more recently, with the establishment of a large plant at Corpus Christi, have begun to produce the heavy alkalies. There are a number of other enterprises making use of nonmetallics—the lime industry, cement, graphite and ichytol, rock asphalt, and Darco (activated carbon used in refining or removing colloidal impurities from liquid substances), made from Texas lignite at the Darco plant in Marshall. Building stone, exclusive of marble, was valued at $2,218,643 in 1937.

Health resorts are located where mineral waters are available. The preparation of crystals by evaporation from these mineral waters has become an important enterprise. Fuller's earth plants are operating in Walker and Fayette Counties. The potash industry also uses nonmetallics. Total mineral production for the State in 1937 was valued at $813,207,605.

It has been predicted that the wide range of nonmetallic resources of the State, in conjunction with the ever-widening uses and the growing demand for products made from these resources, will furnish the chief means of industrial expansion.

The generation of electric power is a manufacturing industry of vast proportions and is of great significance in Texas as elsewhere. The growth of large power stations and the extension of State-wide interconnection of power systems has occurred mainly since 1912.

There is, of course, a wide variety of Texas industries serving local markets and of finished goods industries serving sectional markets. One of the most important of these is the manufacturing of clothing for men, women, and children. There were 144 clothing factories in 1937, whose combined production was valued at about $25,000,000. The production of infants' wear employs hundreds of workers, most of them Mexicans.

Commercial fishing is a thriving industry. The average annual

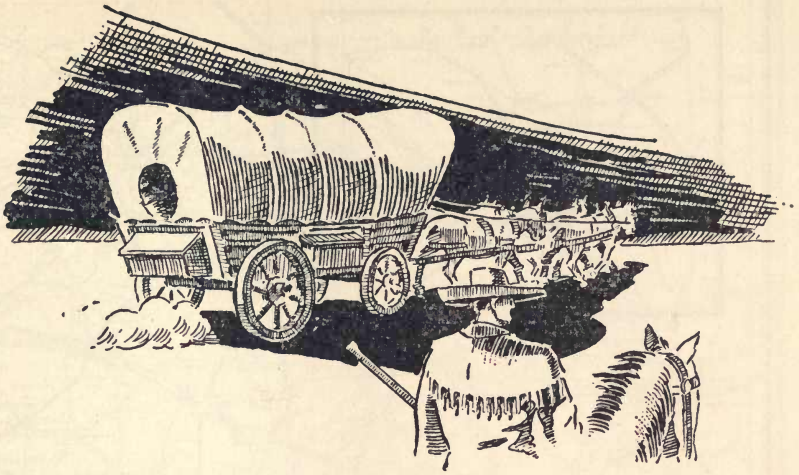
catch along the Gulf Coast is approximately 20,000,000 pounds of fish; the average catch of shrimp is more than 11,000,000 pounds, and oysters yield an average of a million and a half pounds. Shrimp canning has increased, with one cannery in Aransas Pass and two in Corpus Christi.

Organized labor in Texas has followed national movements throughout the years, although rather slowly. The growth of large industrial centers has been relatively recent, and the trend of thought among native Texans—whether employers or employees—ever since frontier days has been independent and individualistic.

Following the decline of the Knights of Labor in the 1880's the American Federation of Labor started activities in 1886, although there was little development. With the acceleration of business in 1897, to 1906, the Federation enjoyed a steady and fairly rapid growth. Its membership increased most in Texas, as throughout the Nation, during the World War, reaching more than four million in 1920.

In the late 1920's and early 1930's the longshoremen at Houston and in the Sabine district—the chief shipping centers of southeast Texas—although organized along craft lines, developed a strong militant unit that became very active during the Gulf Coast strike of 1935. The situation became acute along Houston's waterfront in 1934 when striking longshoremen, strikebreaker guards, and non-union workers clashed frequently and violently, for four months. On one occasion three men were killed. Both sides made concessions before the strike ended. The 1935 strike lasted 62 days and affected 2,300 longshoremen, who demanded support from the steamship companies for the unionization of eastern Gulf ports. There were several strike fatalities and shipping suffered. Secretary of Labor Frances Perkins secured a settlement involving mutual concessions.

The oil workers, most strongly organized in the refineries, are the largest group of the Texas membership of the Congress of Industrial Organizations, which also has as affiliates some locals of the National Maritime Union, a local of the Fisherman's Inner Boatman's Division, shrimp fishermen, and the Newspaper Guild.



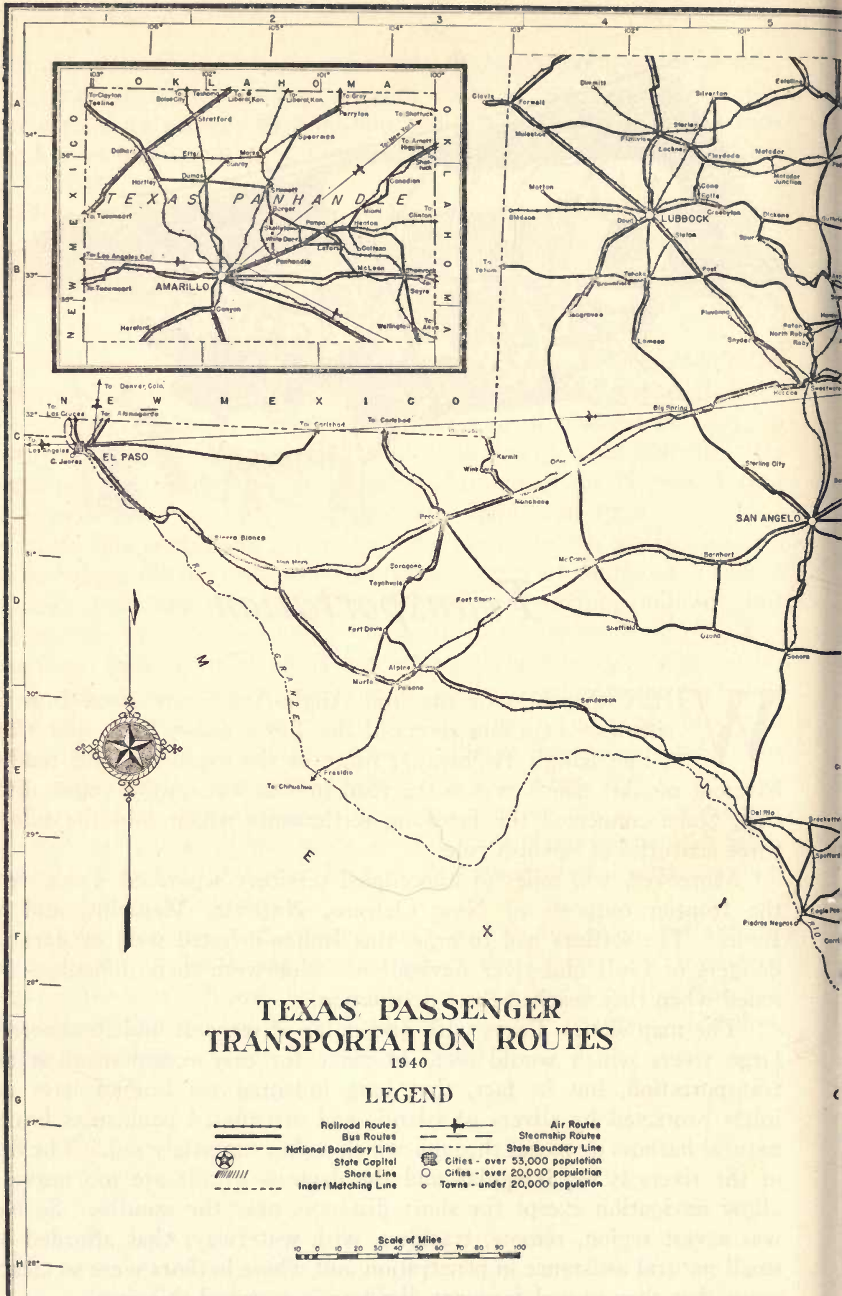
Transportation

WHEN the ships of the first Anglo-Americans nosed into the silt-filled bays and rivers of the Texas coast, *El Camino Real* (The King's Highway), route of the explorers, and road of barefoot monks, which was not a road in fact but only a vague direction, alone connected the far-flung settlements which told the tale of three centuries of Spanish rule.

Moreover, 500 miles of unoccupied territory separated Texas from the frontier outposts of New Orleans, Natchez, Memphis, and St. Louis. The settlers had to cross this Indian-infested wild or dare the dangers of Gulf and river navigation. Nor were their difficulties lessened when they reached their destination.

The map shows Texas with 400 miles of seacoast and innumerable large rivers which would seem to make for easy communication and transportation, but in fact, that long indented sea line of bays and inlets protected by slivers of islands and attenuated peninsulas has no natural harbors or passes through which a ship can safely sail. The flow of the rivers is too irregular and the deposits of silt are too heavy to allow navigation except for short distances near the mouths. So here was a vast region, remote, trackless, with waterways that afforded but small natural assistance in penetration and whose harbors were so treacherous that they caused frequent disasters in wrecked shipping.

Nevertheless, the waterways were all the pioneers had. The vessels were small at best. Galveston Bay and Buffalo Bayou furnished



TEXAS PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION ROUTES
1940
LEGEND
Railroad Routes
Bus Routes
National Boundary Line
State Capital
Shore Line
Insert Matching Line
Air Routes
Steamship Routes
State Boundary Line
Cities - over 53,000 population
Cities - over 20,000 population
Towns - under 20,000 population
Scale of Miles
10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100
TEXAS PANHANDLE
AMARILLO
LUBBOCK
EL PASO
SAN ANGELO
N E W M E X I C O
O K L A H O M A
RIO GRANDE

OKLAHOMA
TEXAS
WICHITA FALLS
TEXARKANA
FT. WORTH
DALLAS
ABILENE
WACO
AUSTIN
HOUSTON
BEAUMONT
PORT ARTHUR
GALVESTON
SAN ANTONIO
CORPUS CHRISTI
LAREDO
BROWNSVILLE
RED RIVERS
GULF OF MEXICO

water connection between Houston and Galveston. Produce from the northeast came down Cypress Bayou, across Lake Caddo to the Red River and thence to New Orleans. Sabine Lake, though treacherously shallow, and the Brazos, the Neches, the Sabine, and other rivers, furnished a modicum of transportation facilities.

The Texas Republic struggled valiantly to build roads and improve the waterways. As early as 1839 the Treasurer paid $520 from the nearly empty coffers of the Republic to have the Gulf harbors surveyed. Assisted by subscriptions from the benefited areas, the State had spent $272,000 in improving harbors and rivers by 1858. At the beginning of the Civil War, river navigation had reached its height.

But this did not touch the inland regions. Part of the Central National Road of the Republic of Texas, which was to extend from the Elm Fork of the Trinity to the Red River, was built through a grant of public land, which financed it. The contract called for a road 30 feet wide in which the stumps were not to be more than 12 inches high. But the Republic's efforts at road making did little to relieve the intolerable conditions of travel over trails indicated only by marked trees. Cumbersome oxcarts, with solid wheels sawed from the trunks of cottonwood trees and innocent of springs, bumped over the rutted prairies. Vehicles with spoked wheels sank hopelessly in the mud. Unbridged rivers with treacherous fords, quicksands, and impenetrable thickets obstructed travel. Horses and mules bogged with their riders in the river bottoms, and travelers frequently had to walk and lead their animals.

As the population increased, the counties gradually opened roads, and stage lines were established between principal towns. From four to six horses or mules drew the coach at the dizzy rate of five to eight miles an hour. When rains poured and roads became quagmires, passengers had to walk and pry mud from the wheels. The usual cost was ten cents a mile, each passenger being allowed a small amount of hand baggage.

The Texas Almanac of 1860 shows 31 stage lines. Traversing the southern part of the State, the San Antonio-San Diego line crossed 1,476 miles of desert and mountains. The Southern Overland Mail from St. Louis—popularly called the Butterfield Stage Line—swung across the interminable plains in a southwesterly direction from Preston on the Red River to El Paso, thence to San Francisco, 2,796 miles. The intrepid drivers, passengers, and armed guards of these coaches braved the dangers of hunger and thirst in desert stretches, bad weather in dangerous mountain passes, robbery by desperadoes, and death from Indians.

While the trip to California by stage took 25 to 30 days, the transportation of freight over these general routes was much slower. Drivers of oxwagons traveled in caravans for mutual protection. The cost of

transportation was almost prohibitive, one dollar a hundred pounds for a hundred miles, which explains why the Blacklands and Grand Prairie, though marvelously fertile, remained long unsettled while the population fringed the bays and rivers of the south and east.

The most fantastic contribution to the history of transportation in Texas was made in the spring of 1856, when a cargo of camels was brought from Tunis, Smyrna, and Constantinople by order of Jefferson Davis, then Secretary of War, to furnish transportation for soldiers in the Southwest.

A *khan* (camel station) with Arab and Egyptian attendants was set up at Camp Verde, but little use was made of the animals except to help lay a road across the desert to California in 1857 (*see Tour 17A*).

Before the Civil War, Texas had thrown itself furiously into agitation for railroads. The beginning of actual railway construction was in 1851, although a number of companies had been chartered earlier. The Buffalo Bayou, Brazos & Colorado Railway was the first road to be built in Texas. By 1860, it had been built between Harrisburg and Alleyton.

Meanwhile, construction had begun on other railroads, but it was a period of "loud profession and little deed" in which the legislature by special act incorporated more than 50 railroad companies and authorized the construction of many thousands of miles of line.

The result of many grandiose plans was the actual building of 492 miles of track operated by 11 weak companies, the construction financed largely by loans from the State school fund and grants of State land. Most of the roads were attempts to reach deep water at Sabine Pass and to connect the southwestern trade territory with Indianola and Port Lavaca. The immense inland area of the State was as yet untouched.

The Civil War put an end to further construction and so weakened what had already been done that the railroads, with the exception of the Houston and Texas Central, fell into a condition of bankruptcy, in which they remained until Texas was readmitted to the Union in 1870.

The Reconstruction period saw the cattle drives go north, as cattle could be made to transport themselves to market (*see History, also Agriculture and Livestock*).

But there was much to transport besides cattle. The frontier again was being pushed back, and the State was agitating for railroads into its farthermost parts. Building had begun again and with the wreckage salvaged from the war there were 500 miles in operation by 1870, confined to the coastal region. In 1872, the Missouri, Kansas and Texas entered the State from the north at Denison.

The thrill of that epochal railroad race when the Central Pacific

met the Union Pacific in Utah in 1869, thus uniting the Atlantic and Pacific by rail, penetrated to Texas, and the race for the second transcontinental line shifted to the Southwest. All eyes were upon El Paso, "the Pass of the North," where the coast-to-coast rails would cross the Rocky Mountains. The Southern Pacific, building eastward from the Colorado River, raced with Jay Gould's Texas and Pacific Railway, to see which line would reach El Paso first. It was a railroad war in which the contending forces were armies of workers, chiefly Chinese, with weapons of picks and shovels, wheelbarrows and black powder. The Southern Pacific reached El Paso May 19, 1881. The Texas and Pacific, loser in the fight, was forced to enter into an agreement with the Southern Pacific for the use of the latter's trackage between Sierra Blanca and El Paso.

Meanwhile, west Texas had thrown itself into a fever of mass meetings, subscriptions, bonuses, and gifts to entice the railroads. The International and Great Northern was building north and south from the Red River to the Rio Grande, and the Texas and Pacific was completing its westward march along the 32d parallel. The fact that Texas had retained dominion over its public lands when it was admitted to the Union in 1845 gave the State a public asset, apparently limitless. But at first, grants of public lands were not sufficiently enticing to stimulate building in such a sparsely settled region. The railroads had to have money, so loans were made to them out of the permanent school fund.

This plan met with public disapproval, and the railroads directed their efforts toward securing aid through State bonds. By 1882 the State had made provisions for granting about four times as much vacant land as it had, other than that set aside as school land, and had actually issued certificates for nearly eight million acres more than it possessed. An act was passed on April 22, 1882, repealing all laws granting lands to persons for constructing railroads, but furious construction went on. By 1890, 8,700 miles of railroads had been built and the transportation system had taken on the shape it has since retained.

The railroads had received a total of 24,453,000 acres, more than 38,000 square miles, an area larger than the State of Indiana. The distribution of this vast tract of land among the 41 companies entitled to it, the recording and plotting of the field notes, the issuing of patents, the prevention of fraudulent locations, and the adjustment of conflicting claims between the companies and the immigrants who were constantly settling upon the lands, involved an administrative problem without parallel in any State of the Union, and equaled only by the problems of the Land Office of the Federal government.

Public protest over conditions believed to be unfair and in some cases irregular brought about the submission by the legislature for

popular approval of an amendment to the State constitution authorizing the establishment of a railroad commission. James Stephen Hogg was then attorney general. He won great prominence by breaking up a railroad pool and forcing the railroads to surrender large tracts of public land which they held wrongfully.

In 1891 the legislature passed a law creating a railroad commission of three men, appointed by the governor, to adopt necessary rates, to correct abuses, and to enforce the same by penalties, the proper courts having jurisdiction. The body has functioned to this day, though the commissioners are now elected instead of appointed, and a few of its powers have in recent years been taken over by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

All this time Texas was growing. Increased business made it acutely conscious of its lack of shipping facilities. Since only small vessels could enter the State's best port at Galveston, something had to be done. By 1896, after seven years of labor and the expenditure of three million dollars, a jetty system of immense boulders from Texas' granite hills extended from Galveston five miles into the Gulf of Mexico.

Blowing into prominence in 1901 with a tremendous oil gusher, Beaumont clamored for deep water. Though 50 miles from the sea, Houston devised a means for bringing the Gulf of Mexico to its doors. By forming public navigation corporations, voting bonds and proposing to the Federal Government to pay half the cost of the project, Houston secured deep water in 1915, and Beaumont in 1916.

This plan has since been followed in all deep water projects, development having gone on steadily. Orange, Sabine, and Port Neches were added to the group of ports along the Sabine-Neches Canal, which also serves Port Arthur and Beaumont with an average channel depth of 32 feet to the Gulf through Sabine Pass. Grouped about Galveston Bay and Buffalo Bayou are the ports of Galveston, Houston, Texas City, and Port Bolivar. Freeport also has completed its deep water project.

After the hurricanes of 1875 and 1886 had wiped out the old port of Indianola, the trade of Matagorda Bay shifted to Corpus Christi Bay. But deep water was not secured until 1926, when Corpus Christi dug itself out 21 miles to the sea. Port Aransas and Ingleside are grouped along this deep water channel, with its average depth of 32 feet.

Port Isabel and Brownsville are the latest deep water ports to be developed, the work having been finished at Port Isabel in 1935 and at Brownsville in 1936. These ports opened to world shipping the produce of the Lower Rio Grande Valley. Mexico responded to the development and announced a five million peso program of improvement of tracks from Monterrey to Matamoros.

All Texas ports will ultimately be connected by the Intracoastal

Canal of Louisiana and Texas with the entire Mississippi-Ohio waterway system. The canalization of the Trinity and possibly other rivers may follow.

Railroad building continued until Texas railroads owned 16,597 miles of first main line trackage in 1938 and a total of 22,649 miles of tracks of all descriptions, giving Texas the largest track mileage of any State.

But since 1910, more emphasis has been placed upon the construction of highways than on any other phase of transportation. In 1939 Texas spent $48,211,350 on highways. The funds for construction and maintenance are obtained chiefly from a gasoline tax of four cents a gallon, two cents of which goes to the Highway Department. State highways in 1940 covered 23,194 miles of improved roads, of which 14,679 were Federal aid highways.

The modern successor of the stagecoach—the motor bus—has grown to be the third largest passenger transportation industry in Texas, exceeded in capital investment and annual revenue only by the railroads. Over the State from six interior centers of population—Houston, San Antonio, Austin, Amarillo, Dallas, and Fort Worth—run 20,832 route miles operated by 94 bus companies.

Scores of motor freight lines operate over the State. These, as well as the passenger bus lines, are regulated by the Texas Railroad Commission.

Texas early came into prominence in aviation on account of the excellent flying conditions, the general smoothness of the air, and the wide, level flying fields everywhere available. Before these conditions became definitely known and before the Wright brothers made their epochal flight, two mechanics of Beaumont, Johnson and Siefert, worked (1899) on an elaborate plan for a "genuine airship," which, however, never left the ground.

In September, 1909, Harold D. Hahl of Houston devised a plane of scraps of junk, pieces of a blimp he had tried to build, and an Eagle motor, using pictures of the Wright brothers' planes as a model. In this contrivance, he made a successful flight of three and a half miles. The next March, Lieutenant Benjamin D. Foulois, a student of the Wright brothers, made three successful flights at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio. His experiments with his once-cracked-up Wright plane resulted in improvements adopted by the army, including landing wheels. He was the first flyer to use them.

Though flying circuses gave exhibitions over the State, it was not until the World War made the country flying conscious that schools of aviation were established. Eddie, Katherine, and Marjorie Stinson, assisted by their mother, part dreamer, part automobile mechanic, opened the Stinson School of Flying in San Antonio in 1915.

The three youngsters were experienced aviators by then, and soon had a group of young students about them. Fourteen Canadians received their preliminary training at the Stinson Flying School before going into the British Air Forces. Katherine became an exhibition flyer and made a tour of China and Japan, giving the first exhibition flights ever seen there. Eddie Stinson became a flying instructor at Kelly Field after the United States entered the war.

Since those pioneer days, large military training centers for aviation have been located at Randolph Field, Kelly Field, and Brooks Field, all in the vicinity of San Antonio. Commercial aviation has developed rapidly and the State is now served by two transcontinental air lines, one international, while numerous lines make interstate connections. Airports total 133, including 13 maintained by the army. Fourteen airports are equipped for night flying.

Towns and cities are becoming as conscious of the need of airports as of parking lots. Fields for army and transient planes are provided by towns not on the regular air lines.

Agriculture and Livestock

ALTHOUGH the plow is encroaching upon the range with steadily increasing persistence, Texas still has two distinct rural industries: agriculture, including crop farming and combination crop and stock farming, and ranching. In many sections ranches are being rapidly broken up into farms, but approximately 80,000,000 acres of Texas lands are best suited to the production of livestock, and on the 137,597,389 acres owned by farmers a large part of these lands is necessarily devoted to that industry. Particularly in the western half of the State, the traditions and general characteristics of ranching remain inviolate and the "wide open spaces" of the cattlemen untouched. Crop estimates give Texas second place in the United States in the value of farm crops, although the State ranks first in the number of farms and the number of persons engaged in farming.

Thus, both crop farming and the production of livestock are enormous industries, with a total cash farm income, including Government payments, of $510,655,000 at the last estimate (1938), and an annual average shipment of 2,000,000 head of cattle from the State. It is estimated that 19,395,000 cattle, sheep and goats graze on Texas farms and ranches.

With the great diversity of natural conditions, agriculture and ranching early claimed the sections of the State best adapted to their needs. Thus in the river valleys of eastern Texas the Caddoes had cultivated plots around their villages, and on the northern plains the Comanches early had horses. So sharp was the cleavage between farm-

ing and ranching in Texas that only since the beginning of the present century have cattlemen shown any decided tendency to plant feed crops for their stock, or farmers a desire to increase their cattle to an extent beyond domestic needs. And even with the number of stock farms in the State today, there are localities in which, because of geographic or climatic circumstances, farming or ranching is practiced exclusively.

In Texas, even though stock farming is decidedly on the increase in almost every section, the history and the story of agriculture and ranching become separate topics.

FARMING

Because of its area and great regional variation in soil and climate, there are few important crops which cannot be grown successfully in Texas, from wheat in the temperate north to citrus fruits in the subtropical south. Since the entrance into Texas in the 1820's of immigrants from the southern United States who brought their slaves and settled largely along the rivers and creeks in what is now the eastern, southeastern and central parts of the State, cotton raising has been the major agricultural industry.

Jared Groce first planted cotton on a commercial basis in Texas and hence has been called the Father of Texas Agriculture. As early as 1825 he had built a cotton gin, and slave labor cultivated his plantation on the banks of the Brazos (famous in history as the spot from which 11 years later, Sam Houston started the forced march which ended with the defeat and capture of Santa Anna). In 1823 the shipment of cotton by water to New Orleans was established, and 5,000 bales exported.

Earlier, several large tribes and confederations of Indians had planted fields of maize and squash which supported populous villages; and the monks had brought agricultural equipment to mission outposts. In their carefully guarded fields the missionaries "planted the soil, watered the crops . . . and gathered in the grain. . . . The women and children carded the cotton and spun it on *malacates,* the primitive Indian spindles, and men who had learned the art wove this into cloth. The natives worked so slowly and carefully, however, that it was necessary to have a Spanish overseer constantly on hand, and even so, four native laborers were not equal to one European. Each mission raised corn and beans sufficient for its needs."

The primary motive for immigration into Texas was free or cheap land and the opportunities it offered. Although immigration was not confined to the agricultural class, the isolation from sources of supply made some farm operation necessary for most of the settlers. An excerpt from an old letter shows one of their handicaps: "I hired a young man . . . to live with me. . . . We would take our guns with us to the

field to plough, and we would leave one gun at one end of the rows and one at the other; then we ploughed so that he would be at one end and I at the other, so that they" (the Indians) "could not cut us off from both our guns."

Yet by 1833 Stephen F. Austin reported to the Mexican government that there were 30 cotton gins in the municipalities of San Felipe de Austin and Brazoria, and that the Texas cotton crop of that year would amount to about 7,500 bales. During the days of the Texas Republic its fast-increasing importance as a cotton growing country is credited with having been a major factor in the friendliness of England and in the change of United States sentiment as to the advisability of Texas annexation.

With the abolition of slavery and the chaotic conditions that followed the Civil War, cotton production decreased by 50 per cent. Then the overflow of immigrants, particularly to the Blacklands, brought cotton back to its old place of importance. As the population increased, landowners split vast tracts into smaller ones and rented them. Cotton was the "money crop" and it was also a labor crop, as no successful mechanical picker had been invented. The poor white and Negro farmers put their families in the fields. Soon there were white as well as Negro tenants, and Negro as well as white farmers.

The number of farms in Texas increased 185 per cent during the 1870's. By 1880 the rural population was 1,455,967, as compared with a total population of 1,591,749. In 1890 the rural population of the State was 84.4 per cent of the whole. Cotton remained the big crop.

It was not until 1900 that the real advance of the farmers upon the Plains began. The distance had been incredibly great, the Indians hostile, and the land unfriendly. Into this "treeless, desolate waste" the farmers followed the railroads, digging wells and erecting windmills to combat scarcity of rainfall and prolonged droughts. It was not until then that extensive development of grain crops in Texas started, although corn had been a staple food and feed crop of the early settlers. The World War so stimulated the demand for wheat that, in the five years following, the number of farms in the Plains region increased 48 per cent. Wind erosion set in after native buffalo grass had been plowed up, and State and Federal forestry services and the Civilian Conservation Corps have had to fight against it. Notwithstanding the continuing dust storms, the wheat production increased from 11,500,000 bushels in 1935 to 41,690,000 bushels in 1937. The 1938 crop was 35,046,000 bushels, most of it from the Plains. This and other crops have transformed the "great Sahara" of Texas into a vast granary.

Although diversification of crops has long been increasing, so that a year of cotton crop failure is not so devastating to Texas as once it was, cotton is still the mainstay of the State's agricultural and economic life.

Texas easily leads the cotton growing States; it furnished 32.14 per cent of the Nation's cotton crop over the ten-year period immediately before the Federal crop reduction program of 1933, the average yield being 4,633,000 bales.

About 90 per cent of Texas cotton farmers participated in voluntary control programs of the Federal cotton acreage adjustment plan. Texas cotton acreage declined from an average of 15,598,000 acres in the 1928-32 period, to an average of 11,057,000 acres during the next four years of adjustment programs. Thus cotton acreage in the State was reduced 29 per cent, and production declined 28 per cent, but in conjunction with other influences, such as dollar devaluation and general recovery, total cotton income increased 38 per cent. The income per bale rose 14 per cent, and the buying power of cotton increased from 47 per cent in 1932 to 100 per cent in 1936. The 1938 crop amounted to 3,086,000 bales of 500 pounds each. The seed yield from cotton in 1938 was valued at $28,778,000.

Texas usually leads in corn production in the Southern States, with an estimated crop of more than 75½ million bushels in 1938. The grain sorghum crop yield was 38,115,000 bushels in 1939. Other grains, including oats, barley, and rye, are of considerable importance; in 1938 the oat crop was 36,920,000 bushels, and the yield in barley was 2,363,000 bushels. Rice growing has become a large industry (*see Tour 5c*). Texas produced 13,668,000 bushels of rice in 1938. The sorghum crop yield was 1,692,000 tons of forage and hay, plus vast quantities of silage. The 1938 yield of tame and wild hay totaled 1,297,000 tons.

The horticultural possibilities of Texas, while barely utilized, nevertheless include extensive citrus production. Along the Lower Rio Grande Valley, under irrigation, impenetrable chaparral jungles of the past have given way to orchards of oranges, lemons, grapefruit, and limes. The census of trees for 1937 showed 5,087,968 bearing grapefruit and 1,594,635 bearing orange trees in this region. The 1938-39 citrus fruit crop in Texas yielded an estimated 2,815,000 boxes of oranges and 15,670,000 boxes of grapefruit. Every vegetable known to temperate and semitropical climates is produced, notably cabbages, string beans, beets, cucumbers, onions, and carrots. In the Winter Garden area (Maverick, Frio, La Salle, Zavala, and Dimmit Counties), artesian water has made possible the production of huge truck crops. In 1938 shipments of fresh spinach reached 4,000,000 bushels, at an average price of 30 cents a bushel. For commercial canning, 9,600 tons were used, at about $10 a ton. The "spinach capital of the United States," Crystal City, is a shipping center for the district.

The tomato crop has passed the $4,000,000 mark; Irish potatoes average more than $3,000,000, sweet potatoes, $3,402,000 (in 1939),

watermelons and cantaloupes, more than $1,000,000, peanuts, $3,276,000 (1938), peaches, almost $2,000,000. Apples, pears, plums, grapes, and berries are widely produced, and the almost perfect adaptation of the pecan has resulted in widespread planting. The pecan crop is possibly the oldest in Texas, as nuts of this type have been found in ancient geological formations, and the great pecan trees along Texas rivers inspired many comments from earliest explorers. The State produces about 50 per cent of the Nation's pecan crop. The 1938 crop totaled 23,000,000 pounds, valued at $1,702,000.

More than 100 crops of all kinds are grown in the State, many being produced on a very limited scale, such as almonds, olives, cactus (the latter used commercially in making candy), papayas, guavas, quinces, and avocados. One of the most interesting horticultural industries is the rose crop, centering in and around Smith County (*see Tour 5b*). Tung nut trees are being planted in southeastern Texas for the nut oil, used in varnish and lacquer. Authorities agree that the horticultural possibilities of the State, if developed, might equal the almost universal success achieved with field crops and livestock.

Because the normal Texas rainfall, varying from about 55 inches on the east coast to less than ten inches in the west, is sufficient for the growing of the important crops in the eastern, central, and southern parts and some special crops in the remainder of the State, irrigation has not been practiced except in relatively small areas. However, in 1940 several major projects were under construction to increase materially the acreage under irrigation (*see Resources and their Conservation—Water*).

In almost every locality, farming and livestock production are found together. The farmer uses his surplus land for stock, and the ranchman utilizes tillable land to raise feed for cattle. Stock farming has increased tremendously since ranchmen discovered that the growing of hay and small grains, in areas where other farming would be impracticable, releases them from the necessity of dependence upon grass. Beef cattle production was until recent years almost entirely confined to the large ranches, but the adoption of diversification as a farm policy has spread the breeding of beef cattle to the smallest farms of central Texas and other thickly populated areas where marketing conditions are encouraging.

The most important phase of stock farming is dairying. Although Texas has long been a producer of livestock, dairying is a fairly recent development. Early settlers brought only enough dairy stock for their immediate needs. In the past, lack of markets and the one-crop system discouraged extensive dairying. An old time cowboy considered it an insult to be asked to milk a cow, and canned milk was used on many farms and ranches.

However, by 1930 the milk production in Texas had become 412,707,814 gallons for the year, and an annual average production of more than 400 million gallons has been maintained ever since. The growth of urban population contributed more than any other condition to this increase. Another factor was the rapidity of modern transportation, which has permitted this industry to develop in hitherto isolated regions.

The establishment of a large number of milk processing and distribution plants during the period from 1920-1936 has also stimulated dairying in the State; almost every large agricultural region now is served by a plant. Jerseys are the favorite stock, although there are many Holsteins and a few Guernseys. Texas ranks fourth among the States in the number of milk cattle. Milk, cream, butterfat, and butter are the principal products, the manufacture of cheese being secondary.

In 1939, the total value of farm livestock, including horses and mules, was estimated to be $342,494,000. Raising horses and mules usually is a secondary industry on Texas farms. However, the demand for saddle horses is continual because of the State's ranching industry.

Horses are as closely linked with the history of Texas as gold with that of the Pacific coast. Without horses the cattle industry would never have been. Without horses it would be impossible to conduct the huge fenced ranches that have developed. The first settlers found herds of wild horses, mustangs, descended from stock brought into the State by Spanish explorers. These mustangs were the first mounts of the Texans. In 1938 Texas ranked second among the States in the number of horses. On January 1, 1939, there was an estimated total of 679,000 head.

One of the earliest industries was the business of hunting and trapping wild horses. Using the mustangs as foundation stock, breeders have developed several types of mounts notable for their agility and stamina. The Steeldust was developed by fusing the mustang and the thoroughbred, for use as a cow pony; and polo ponies with mustang blood have won national recognition.

Gillespie, Llano, and San Saba Counties lead in the production of horses and mules, comparing favorably with any region in the United States. Usually this industry is conducted on small stock farms. Since about 1932 large horse and mule markets have developed in San Antonio and Forth Worth, thus stimulating the industry. In 1939, mules and mule colts in the State were estimated to number 687,000.

An important adjunct to agriculture in many sections of Texas is the raising of hogs. The Austin colonists found large numbers of wild swine in the east Texas forests, and the "razorback" variety was an important item in the colonial diet. In more recent years swine pro-

duction has decreased, due probably to a fluctuating corn crop. The number of hogs is estimated to be 1,820,000, valued at $14,319,000.

Under the stimulus of modern poultry plants, the industry is increasing. Two large poultry shows are held annually in Dallas, and others are held in producing centers. These, and the increasing demand of farmers for better breeding stock have led to the development of fine fowls, principally Leghorns, Barred Plymouth Rocks, and Rhode Island Reds. At the beginning of 1939 the United States Department of Agriculture estimated there were about 24,535,000 chickens in Texas, valued at $13,004,000, and that the egg revenue of 1938 was $21,920,000.

Texas is the leading turkey producing State. The 1938 sale of turkeys amounted to $6,306,000. Agricultural Marketing Service reports for 1939 indicated an increase of 22 per cent in the turkey crop, with an estimated 3,843,000 birds. The Turkey Trot, held at Cuero, is widely known (*see Tour 7d*). Many fine birds sold for breeding purposes are shipped to northern farmers. The average yearly production is about 1,344 carloads of turkeys for northern and eastern markets.

The flora of Texas is particularly well adapted to beekeeping, and honey production is a leading industry in several sections. Five districts, determined by flora, produce large amounts of honey: the Rio Grande, the arid belt, the cotton belt, the east Texas region, and the Pecos country. The major honey bee plants are horsemint, cotton, mesquite, huajillo, and catclaw. Next to California, Texas has the largest number of commercial beekeepers. The shipping of bees to the north in combless packages has also become an important special industry. Many devote their time to the raising of queen bees to be shipped to northern beekeepers. The annual average honey production is in excess of 4,000,000 pounds.

Several powerful agencies are constantly at work in the State to improve the social and economic aspects of farm life. Chief among these are the office of the State Commissioner of Agriculture, where regulatory measures originate, the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas at College Station, a vital educational influence, various branches of the United States Department of Agriculture, and such agencies as rural churches, rural libraries, the press, and county Home Demonstration work. The latter is a branch of cooperative activities of the Agricultural and Mechanical College, and is a tremendous factor in the general improvement of rural living conditions.

The State has several serious agricultural problems. The share system of farming still obtains, with attendant evils. In Texas, as in other States, cotton has fostered the tenant farmer. In 1935 there were 76,468 sharecroppers, a decrease since 1930, when there were 105,122. Much of the State's available farm land is tilled by tenants and more than half of the 501,017 farms are rented, operated, or managed by

tenants, including sharecroppers. More than 1,500 farms contain in excess of 10,000 acres. Foreign-born tenants, other than Mexicans, are relatively few in number over the State and present no problem. Most of the seasonal farm labor is Mexican or Negro, and many of these seasonal workers are recurrently tenants.

Counties in east, south, and east central Texas have a large proportion of Negro farm owners and tenants. Farm ownership is increasing among them, but living conditions, although steadily improving, are often undesirable.

One of the largest farm labor problems of the State is that of the floating Mexican population which increases tremendously at harvest time, particularly when the cotton crop is ready to be picked. Thousands of Mexicans cross the Rio Grande under a special arrangement with the Department of Labor, and migrate to the great cotton areas, where they live in tents or by the side of the road, usually in the most unsanitary and impoverished manner. Yet because of the gradually decreasing Negro farm labor element, and the scarcity of white farm laborers, the migratory Mexican population is considered necessary.

All this, however, is the darker side of the picture. The number of farm owners in Texas increased to 211,440 in 1935, as against 190,515 in 1930. Many farm owners rent additional land, and there are many farmers who, though tenants, live in well-built and attractive homes, have labor-saving devices, books and magazines, electricity, and, frequently, natural gas.

Some of the grave problems of tenant farmers in Texas have been at least partly solved; better roads, better schools, and the improvement of health conditions in rural sections (the latter through the efforts of the State Board of Health), are outstanding accomplishments. The tenant, like his landlord, is learning to grow what he needs to live on, and county Farm and Home Demonstration agents are teaching both to scientifically produce and preserve what they raise.

In regard to agricultural education the State is both advanced and forward-looking. The School of Agriculture of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas has a larger number of undergraduates pursuing four-year courses in agriculture and a larger student body in attendance than any other college of its kind in the world. In the opinion of many authorities it is closer than any other such institution to the agricultural life of the people.

Through its Extension Service, the college carries out local farm programs, usually in its substations, also through agents and free literature. Field experiment stations in 16 sections, where practical research is conducted for the benefit of local farmers, have solved many problems and developed many new crops. The results of these agricultural experiments are printed and distributed widely. Bulletins are also

distributed by the State Department of Agriculture, which co-operates with the Agricultural and Mechanical College in educational activities. Boys and Girls Four-H Clubs are sponsored by the college, which awards prizes, and aids in conducting annual field meets and exhibits. The training of youth on the farm is a major project. County fairs are encouraged, and exert widespread influence in promoting the production of better farm products. There is even a laboratory under the supervision of the college for the study of honey production, situated in the heart of the beekeeping region. The pink bollworm, the flea hopper, and other Texas farm pests are combated by corps of workers in the agricultural substations.

Another important factor in the agricultural life of the State is the Luling Foundation. Here practical demonstration of all farm problems in an unusual farm institution has proved of steadily increasing value (*see Tour 23b*). Both the livestock industry and agriculture are benefited by the research, experimentation, and demonstration work of the various educational agencies.

Organizations calculated to aid the tenant and the one-crop farmer are numerous in Texas. In addition to the large organizations are group movements. In Waco, for example, in 1927 a group of businessmen decided to advance living conditions for local farmers. They found that less than one-third of the farmers had dairy cattle or sufficient poultry. Waco bankers financed the buying of dairy stock, and a co-operative poultry shipping service was established, which encouraged larger poultry production. The Southern Tenant Farmers' Union has several chapters in the State.

Agrarian movements began early in Texas (*see History*). The Grange was the first permanent organization, and the Farmers' Alliance had its origin in the State. The Farmers' Union early became a factor in Texas agriculture. County units have been sponsored by the Texas Farm Bureau Federation, which is active in marketing, crop rotation, and similar activities.

LIVESTOCK

More, perhaps, than any other single symbol, the longhorn steer represents Texas. The cattle industry played a leading part in the development of the State, for it gave the State its first great business, and grew until Texas has first place in beef production in the Nation. On the dusty trails of the seventies and eighties the cattle industry of this country was born, and those trails started in Texas. The great ranches, some of them as large as Old World kingdoms, are still flung across the plains and over the mountains. There were 7,222,000 cattle at the last census, with an estimated 6,955,000 in 1939, valued at

$179,439,000. More than two million head are shipped annually to northern markets.

In Texas, as in other regions, the livestock industry has changed. Cattle kings no longer "take cold if they're not wearing a six-shooter." The cattle in early days were "tough to eat and tougher to handle," with horns that often had a spread of five or six feet. Today they are not longhorns but, largely, Shorthorns and Herefords, crossed with Brahmas. Where once the only pedigree needed was a brand, now ancestry is all-important. Only a few real longhorns remain, survivors of the early herds that built the State's first fortunes.

Development of the cattle industry can be divided into four periods. First, that of the introduction of Spanish cattle and the development of the wild native Texas longhorn; second, the east Texas period in which the modern ranch appeared; third, the era of the trail drives, when the modern cattle industry began; and fourth, the development of the western part of the State as a ranching stronghold.

The first cattle known to have entered Texas were 500 cows brought by Coronado in 1541. Many of the explorers, fearing a food shortage in an unknown land, brought livestock. Some of these cattle escaped and wandered through the wilderness, to become the nucleus of vast wild herds.

The Spanish colonists found a natural *pasto,* or pasture, covering southwest Texas. Reynosa, in 1757, with a population of 269, had 18,000 head of cattle. De Mezieres (1779) reported that a fat cow was worth only four *pesos,* yet the ranches flourished. Herds were driven to market in Louisiana by Spanish ranchers in defiance of customs laws. Thus, probably the first smuggling in the State was that of cattle. Owners marked their stock when possible, but most of the cattle were unbranded. The wild herds were not molested by the Indians, who preferred the meat of the buffalo.

It was in east Texas that modern ranching began. James Taylor White, the first real Anglo-American cattleman, established the first ranch of the modern type near Turtle Bayou in Chambers County (*see Tour 23a*). Other ranchers followed White to east Texas. They drove their herds to New Orleans to market, using the Old Beef Trail and others. Hides and tallow still had more value than beef.

The most important event to pioneer Texas cattlemen was the introduction of Brahma or Zebu cattle from India, a variety scientifically designated as *Bos Indicus* and differing radically from the European variety of *Bos Taurus.* It was not until after the Civil War that Brahmas were secured in large numbers. The first record of a successful crossing of these cattle with native stock was in 1874 when Captain Mifflin Kenedy experimented with his herds (*see Tour 9c*). Fever ticks had been a barrier to the introduction of Hereford, Shorthorn and

other beef breeds in the coastal and southern area. The Brahmas and cattle produced by crossing them with other breeds proved to be immune from tick fever, and were also better beef cattle. As ticks have never been eradicated from some sections, Brahma blood is still essential to the State's livestock industry.

By 1860 there were more than three million head of cattle in Texas. The Union blockade prevented the shipment of large herds to supply the Confederate army, and at the close of the Civil War the State was overrun with cattle, many of them wild.

Longhorns were almost worthless in 1866. Range animals sold for $3 and $4 a head, although in the North butchers were paying from $30 to $40 a head for beeves. Everyone had cattle and nobody had wealth.

And in Texas, especially in the brush country, wild native stock had flourished. Here the Texas cowboy had emerged. There also were *vaqueros* (cowpunchers, from *vaca,* meaning cow), who were Mexicans. Both of these classes of cowboys had learned to pursue "strays" through the densest thickets. The term "maverick" had come into being as a synonym for unbranded cattle (*see Tour 22b*), and there were countless herds of longhorns, too valueless to be branded. Obviously, the thing to do was to drive the herds to shipping points. Yet the nearest railroads were in Kansas and Missouri, 1,000 to 1,500 miles distant.

A few adventurous spirits led the way across those untried miles to the railheads, in the late sixties. Trails, some of them bearing the names of the men who blazed them, came into being, such as the Chisholm Trail. Abilene, Kansas, became a roaring cowtown, followed by Dodge City and other shipping points that sprang up in the wake of the mighty movement of cattle. No other industry in the Southwest had such economic significance or such picturesque aspects. The driving of herds caused towns, customs, and a distinct type of people to grow up beside the trails (*see Tour 11a*). About five million Texas cattle were driven to market during the 15 years of trail driving, yet when the railroads reached Texas and the drives were no longer necessary, there were more cattle in the State than when the drives began.

As a result of the drives, ranchmen forged forward in undeveloped regions, establishing ranches not only in uninhabited parts of Texas but on the plains of the Middle West, in the Northwest and in the Indian Territory, now Oklahoma. With the cattle drives the Texas cowboy became a national figure, with his ten-gallon hat, high-cantled saddle, his wiry little pony (usually a native Texas mustang), and his peculiar vernacular.

Indians, buffaloes, and lack of water had barred cattlemen from the Plains. The Indians were finally placed on reservations and the buffaloes were slaughtered. A few bold men drove their herds into

the Panhandle in the 1870's. Others followed and thus began a new epoch in the industry. Colonel Charles Goodnight established the first large ranch in the Panhandle in 1876. He later experimented with crossbreeding buffaloes and Shorthorns, calling the product cattaloes, but the animal thus produced was not satisfactory. A few cattaloes are still seen on Panhandle ranches, but they are kept chiefly as curiosities.

Water had always been a problem on the Plains. Windmills solved this difficulty.

In the early days grass was free and the only property ranchers owned was horses and cattle. Each rancher claimed grazing rights for as much land as he could use. Although they had no title to their so-called holdings, ranchmen were willing to enforce their claims with six-shooters.

The period from the early seventies to about 1885 was the heyday of the Texas cattleman. All he needed to start a thriving business was a few cows. In 1882 there began a rush to the range; men flocked to Texas from all parts of the world to buy ranches, lured by tales of big, quick profits. English earls became cattle barons (*see Tour 16a*).

Naturally, such conditions could not last. The bubble burst in 1885. A drought on badly overstocked land had tragic consequences. One rancher left 15,000 head of cattle dead on the parched range. There was a rush to dispose of cattle, prices tumbled, many ranchers were bankrupt. Those who survived saw that a new day had dawned in the cattle business. The range had to be conserved, and to be conserved it had to be fenced. To be fenced it had to be owned. Following the invention of barbed wire in 1874, sample fences were built in many parts of the State. Range animals soon learned to stop at barbed wire fences, and the new invention was rapidly adopted by Texas cattlemen. In 1884 the XIT Ranch enclosed 3,050,000 acres.

When the large ranches were fenced, complications arose. Many had enclosed State school lands or lands belonging to the railroads, for surveys had not been the order of the day. There was a continuation of the strife caused earlier by the "nesters"—the ranchman's name for the farmers—when they fenced their small holdings. The Fence-cutting War was a stormy interlude in the cattle industry (*see History*).

Ranchers who had fences needed less help to handle their herds; the great tracts were divided into pastures, and grass was conserved by range rotation. The herds were separated into breeding groups and better stock was produced. Thus the longhorn steer was doomed, making way for a better animal. Within a few years longhorns were so scarce that zoos collected them. One of the few remaining small herds is that in Brackenridge Park, San Antonio.

As the farmers advanced westward across Texas, ranchmen sud-

denly found their land valuable and sold it, or they found themselves crowded, and moved. The trans-Pecos region and the extreme western plains became the cowman's stronghold. Here the industry still thrives. In 1906 the peak of production was reached with 9,500,000 head of cattle. By 1919 the number had decreased to 5,318,000. An abrupt increase was shown from 1930-35, chiefly because of the reduction of cotton acreage. Whereas, in the days of the open range, all cattle were range-fed, the introduction of barbed wire necessitated the increasing practice of forage feeding, and with limited range facilities in large areas, many ranchmen have turned to raising their own forage crops. This circumstance has resulted in the newer type of rancher who is both cattleman and farmer.

The cattleman still wears the ten-gallon hat and high-heeled boots, but he is a businessman, and his acreage, though smaller than in the early days, pays larger dividends because one Hereford steer brings on the market more than the price of three longhorns.

The cowboy also has changed. He oils windmills and keeps fences in repair. He rides in an automobile, often with his horse in a trailer; even the duties of the fence rider (ranch hand who examines and repairs fences) are often performed in this manner. But the Texas cowboy, like the rancher, is still the same at heart. The range is still his home.

Texas ranks first in the United States in the production of wool. Sheep raising began with the Spanish missions, but not until after the cattlemen had become firmly entrenched did sheep ranching develop. The war between sheep rancher and cattleman was bitter and long, but there are 9,646,000 head of sheep on Texas ranges, and the annual wool clip between 1928-1937 averaged 58,061,000 pounds. The 79,305,000 pounds clipped in 1938 was valued at $23,509,000.

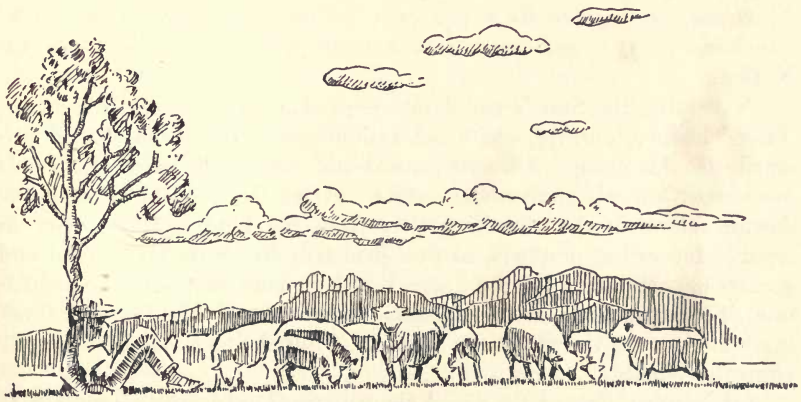
The sheep country is in the rugged, semi-arid region of the southwest. Some cattlemen have combined sheep and cattle raising, as sheep thrive on forage that cattle do not eat. But big pastures are not a feature of the sheep country. Favorite breeds are the Rambouillet, a large animal of the Merino variety, and in the hill country, the Delaine, a smaller animal with long fine wool. Many ranchers use Hampshire rams for crossing with the fine wool breeds for the production of lambs for market. Texas wool is of good quality, comparing favorably with that of Australia and South America. Most of it is used in the United States. San Angelo and Kerrville are the big wool markets.

Three-fourths of the mohair produced in the Nation is shorn in Texas from approximately 3,372,000 Angora goats that browse in a brushy region of low-priced land. Government reports show that in 1939 the Texas clip totaled 15,960,000 pounds, valued at $7,820,000, of the total of 18,709,000 pounds of mohair produced in the United States. The Angora goat within a few years has changed what was

considered waste land into valuable pastures. The first Angoras were introduced into Texas in 1858. Ranchers rushed to import breeding stock; and the Sultan of Turkey, who had inadvertently caused the importation to this country, placed an embargo on Angoras, too late. They already were being obtained from South Africa and South America.

However, Angoras were rare and expensive and ranchers used the bucks to cross with native Mexican does. The animal thus produced was commercially a success and by increasing the Angora strain, ranchers within a few years had developed a type that was larger and hardier than the imported stock, yet matched the pure-bred Angora in the texture and length of mohair. The largest goat-ranching region lies in the roughest part of Texas in a group of counties centering approximately around Rocksprings and Kerrville. Goats are sheared twice a year and each produces on an average somewhat more than four pounds of mohair. Uvalde is an important mohair market.

Large numbers of goats are sold for slaughter, yet, strangely enough, markets do not offer goat meat and goat chops appear on no menu. One of the difficulties with popularizing this meat is that, unless the goat is rather young the flesh is likely to be somewhat strong and tough; tender young goat meat compares favorably with lamb. In the goat country, this meat is a staple item of diet. It is relished especially by Mexicans, the kids, called *cabritos,* being considered a great delicacy. Goat raisers a few years ago attempted to popularize the meat and adopted the name "chevon" to distinguish it from mutton. But the campaign failed, and *cabrito* is still a sectional dish, as well known to the remainder of Texas as the tamale, yet as seldom eaten by the average citizen.



Racial Elements

PEOPLE of Texas derive from many stocks. There have been immigrants for four centuries; at least 35 nations have contributed to the present citizenship, of which approximately one-half has been added since 1900 and one-sixth in the past ten years.

The 1930 census showed 426,293 people of foreign white stock (exclusive of Mexicans) and more than 900,000 Texans who were born in other States. With Mexicans included, 19 per cent of the population is of foreign white stock. The native white population, including Mexicans, constitutes 85.2 per cent of the total, and without the Mexicans is 71.9 per cent, as compared with 57 per cent for the Nation.

Naturally, the State's population is predominately Anglo-American; Texas' history, culture, character and progress have been shaped primarily by this group. In west central and northwest Texas the people are almost entirely native-born white. After the establishment of the Austin colony in the 1820's, settlers from the United States came in steadily increasing numbers, at first primarily to secure cheap land and greater opportunity. Of the States that have contributed to the population, Tennessee leads, with Alabama, Arkansas and Mississippi following. Since 1920 the migration from the United States has been largely from the North.

Of Indians, first of the racial elements in Texas, only a remnant of the Alabama and Cooshatti tribes remains, with a few Piros and Tiguas

near El Paso, and at Fort Clark a small group whose ancestors were Seminole and Negro.

The Spanish monks and *conquistadores* left a lasting imprint upon architecture, art, and music, and certain areas retain authentic Spanish tendencies. In San Antonio, for example, are descendants of Canary Island settlers of 1731. Among the older so-called Mexican families from San Antonio south to the Rio Grande, Spanish blood often predominates.

The State's largest single division of foreign white stock is that of Mexican origin: the Federal census of 1930 gave Mexicans a separate classification and listed 683,681 (11.7 per cent), of whom about three-fourths were foreign born.

There are three principal classes of Texas Mexicans. In the older cities and localities, a relatively small group possesses strong traditions of family and culture, usually of Spanish origin. A widespread new middle class, recruited from both the upper and lower strata, has homes, standards of living, and businesses equal to those of any element. From this group have developed the League of United Latin American Citizens and the League of Loyal Latin Americans, organizations designed to improve conditions generally among Texas Mexicans, and to foster ideals of American citizenship among Mexicans and amicable relations between the two peoples.

The third social stratum is that of the peon. These Mexicans crowd city slums or live as tenants or hands on farms and ranches. In the cities, this class is often used as the balance of power in machine politics, and unwittingly is a powerful factor in government. Although there are many Texas-Mexican landowners along the Rio Grande, the vast majority of Mexicans south of the Nueces River exist in a system not unlike medieval feudalism (*see Tour 9c*).

In handicrafts, such as pottery, the Texas Mexicans excel, and their influence has been great in music, art, and architecture. Cheap Mexican labor is an important economic factor in agriculture and in the garment manufacturing and other piece work industries.

During the 1820's and 1830's the Irish *empresarios,* Power and Hewetson, McMullen and McGloin, brought colonists to an isolated and Indian-infested region between the Lavaca and Nueces Rivers, near the coast. Here, almost as soon as the settlements had been made, the storm of the Texas Revolution broke in the heart of the Irish holdings, and active was the participation of the colony in that and every military expedition and war in the State's history. It was not until 1900 that the predominately Irish counties of San Patricio, Refugio, Aransas, Bee, and Goliad began a period of rapid economic growth. Soldiers, politicians, and writers have been the contribution of the Irish in Texas. There are 22,921 of this nationality (1930 census).

Political disturbances in the 1840's drove many Germans to seek new lands where, possibly, an ideal German state might be established. Persecuted by the Diet of the German Confederation, members of the *Burschenschaften* or student's organization began to come to Texas. Soon the lure of economic betterment had attracted the German masses. Immigration societies were formed for the assistance of these voluntary exiles, and among them was the Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in Texas, which fostered several colonies in the State (*see Tours 24b and 8c*). In the German communities of south central and southwestern Texas the customs and culture of the founders survive, their greatest contribution being in music, painting, literature, and quaint colonial architecture. The Germans early had schools, singing societies, and social organizations, a literary society in the 1850's, and they pioneered in agriculture and labor organizations. The German population is 2.6 per cent of the total, or 153,362 persons (1930 census).

Economic and political pressure prompted the coming of Alsatians. Settling first in isolated Castroville (1844), they remained a negative element in general development, contributing chiefly a graceful mode of colonial architecture. The French of La Reunion (*see Dallas*) were a more active factor in the development of their locality. Due to the proximity of Louisiana, there have been French in Texas since very early days, and the 1930 census showed 10,185 of this nationality.

In many communities of south central Texas, the Czechs are rapidly replacing other racial elements. They migrated in the 1840's and 1850's from political hardships in Europe. Essentially farmers, they soon acquired land and educated their children. The Czechs have repeatedly impressed themselves upon the public consciousness; they have held high public offices and have been especially active in the field of education. Czech settlements include Praha, Fayetteville, Dubina, Cameron, El Campo, Shiner, Flatonia, Rosenberg, and Jourdanton.

The Wends and Poles came in search of religious and political freedom. Serbin (*see Tour 24a*) is the mother colony of the Wends, and Panna Maria that of the Poles. Norwegians are found principally in Bosque County, and there is a college supported by them at Clifton. The Swedes in Texas have been prominent in educational and religious activities. The 1930 census showed 48,920 Czechs, 5,543 Norwegians, 14,365 Swedes, and 14,369 Poles.

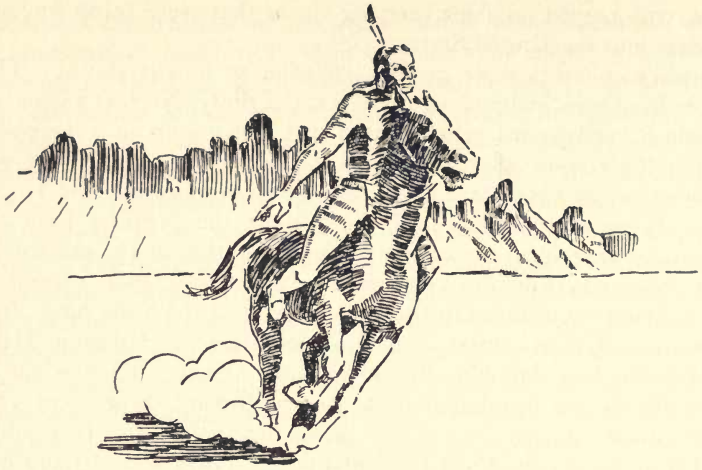
There were in 1930, 854,964 Negroes in the State, comprising 14.7 per cent of the total population. They are an important economic factor, as they are in every cotton-producing region. The first black to arrive—Estevanico, a Moor—accompanied Cabeza de Vaca on his wanderings (1528-36). Luis Aury sold Negroes for $1 a pound in a slave market on Galveston Island in 1816; he was followed by Jean

Lafitte, who preyed on ships carrying slaves that were being smuggled by dealers into the United States.

Austin's colonists were given permission to import slaves. These Negroes lived principally along the Brazos, Trinity, Neches, Sabine, and Colorado River bottoms, where cotton was first grown on a large scale. By 1850 there were 58,072 bales of cotton produced and there were 58,558 slaves; in 1855 there were 105,111 bales of cotton and 105,974 slaves. From that period until the present the Negroes have been concentrated largely in the cotton-producing section in the eastern half of the State, where in five counties the Negro population exceeds the white. About 77 counties in the western part of the State have almost no Negroes. Urban centers of Negro population are Houston, Dallas, Fort Worth, San Antonio, Beaumont, and Waco. Thirty-eight per cent of the Negro population in 1930 was urban, 62 per cent rural. Negroes owned 23 per cent of the farms they tilled, and they sold or traded $52,364,941 worth of farm products. There were 63,269 home owners.

The Texas Negro's social and economic status is very like that of the Negro of Tennessee. Welfare organizations and the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas have cooperated to obtain better living conditions for the race. Recently, standards of education, sanitation, and other conditions have improved. A survey made in 1936 showed Texas Negroes to be operating 1,736 retail stores, which were doing an annual business of more than six million dollars. They had 3,910 churches. In 1866 only 1,600 Negro children were in schools; in 1930 there were 172,394. Among the contributions of the Texas Negro outside of his labor, those to music and folklore are probably most valuable.

Many other nationalities have contributed to the State's development, including the Italians, who are firmly established in business in the cities; the Japanese, who raise rice in eastern Texas; the Chinese, notable for their business houses in San Antonio and El Paso; the Belgians, who are chiefly truck farmers; and the Greeks, who often are fruit dealers and restaurant operators. The influx of English, Scotch, Austrian, Russian, and other foreign white groups has been large. Most of these nationalities, however, have contributed more to the State through individual members than as groups.



Folklore and Folkways

FOLK institutions of Texas have a range that corresponds to the size of the State and the wide diversity of racial influences. Ancient tribal dances, the inherited *fiestas* of the Mexicans, tall tales of the pioneers, and the colorful yarns and customs of cowboys are only part of the State's wealth of folk inheritances. The ghost of Jean Lafitte, the pirate, hardy Texas Rangers, and Br'er Rabbit, share honors in lore handed down from father to son.

In an area that reflects so many racial elements, and cherishes the long-established traditions of the Old South along with the more boisterous practices of the western frontier, there is a variety of influences which, taken collectively, represent a rich American culture still in the making. Approximately one-half of the State's inhabitants live on the soil—the cradle of most folkways. A large percentage of those residing in the cities are only one generation removed from the country. Hence one may be welcomed to play-parties in the metropolitan city of Dallas, hear the songs of the southern Negro on the docks of Houston, and find the genial old German custom of *Kaffeeklatsch* (afternoon coffee) in San Antonio.

Texas connotes the cowboy and his customs to a great majority of people. Representing (with few exceptions) the Anglo-American element, the cowboy bears the same relation to the folkways and folklore of Texas that the Indian does to those of Oklahoma. The feeling of the earth and sky while tending the herds, the rodeos, the round-ups,

and the hardships accepted half humorously, half resignedly, have been factors in the development of cowpuncher lore which is surviving even the passing of the great ranches.

It is rather natural that a mythical super-cowboy should have been evolved around the chuck wagon and the bunkhouses. Pecos Bill, "the great-granddaddy of all cowboys," experienced such tremendous adventures that he even altered the topography of the State. There are various accounts of Pecos Bill's birth, but any puncher will declare, with a great deal of pride, that the hero was born in Texas. While his family was moving farther west, Bill dropped out of the wagon. Since there were 17 or 18 other children in the wagon, "Bill's ma and pa didn't miss him for two or three whole days; then it was too late to turn back and hunt for him."

But Bill was not one to starve. The coyotes—so goes the legend—"took him up and raised him." As he grew, he became so terrific that whenever the rattlesnakes heard him coming they hid in the cactus because his bite might poison them. He used mountain lions for saddle horses. Feeling that he needed a few pets around his shack, he invented centipedes and tarantulas.

Taking up a bet, Pecos Bill mounted an Oklahoma cyclone and traveled across three States. Mountains were leveled and forests uprooted. From this little jaunt there emerged the almost treeless Texas Panhandle. Bill would never have been "throwed" had not the cyclone, in desperation, "rained out from under him."

The great tragedy of Bill's life was his romance with Slue-Foot Sue. Bill always had an eye for the ladies, but Sue seems to have won his heart over all other women. On the morning of their wedding, Sue insisted on riding Bill's famous horse, "Widow Maker," since no other bronco had ever "throwed" her. When the bride mounted "Widow Maker," he pitched so high that Sue "had to duck her head, in order to keep from havin' it bumped by the moon." She was wearing the latest style of steel-spring bustle, so that each landing on the ground bounced her as high as before. For four days and nights the girl rebounded between heaven and earth. In the end, Bill had to shoot her rather than have her starve to death.

The preponderance of this type of folklore in Texas is accounted for by the fact that it is still being created, for the real Texas cowboy has not vanished; on the King Ranch alone there usually are about 700 of them. The cowboy's tendency to scoff at hardship or to extol virtue by exaggeration, a trait inherited from a frontier where living was difficult, continues to this day. By way of illustration is the story of the two cowboys who "got fired."

These cowboys were sent out to build a fence, and on the way they found a den of between five and ten thousand rattlesnakes, all the way

from six to 14 feet long, lying stretched out, "froze stiff by a norther." They "throwed a rope around a bundle of 'em" and began using them as fence posts, one cowboy hammering while the other held "the pointed end" into the ground. Speedily they finished the work, and the boss appreciated the saving in time and labor very much—so much that he rode right out to see the fence. Then they lost their jobs. And this was the explanation:

"When the sun commenced shining them blamed rattlesnakes thawed out an' carried off two miles of good barbed wire."

But cowboy lore is not all exaggerated, if colorful, myth. Two of the most popular range ballads, typical of much of the folklore, are "The Dying Cowboy" and "The Cowboy's Dream," dealing with the theme of death. Today, the residents of Archer City show one lone grave that is supposed to be the final resting place of the young cowpuncher who was buried far from home, "on the lone prairie." The second ballad reveals a profound religious instinct expressed in the familiar imagery of the cowboy:

> The trail to green pastures, though narrow,
> Leads straight to the home in the sky,
> To the headquarters ranch of the Father
> In the land of the sweet by and by.

The Texas Ranger is inseparable from the cowboy in the folk tradition of Texas. One of these early Rangers, "Mustang" Gray, is the subject of a popular Texas ballad, a romantic novel, and many tales.

With typical hospitality, Texas accords the same place in its folk tradition to violators of the law that it does to those who uphold authority. The people have never condoned lawbreaking as such, but they respect bravery in any individual. Even such recent outlaws as Clyde Barrow and Bonnie Parker are represented by two distinct ballads. Generally, all such desperadoes are portrayed in folk legends as modern Robin Hoods who took from the rich and gave to the poor. Thus the celebrated bandit, Sam Bass, is pictured as "a good boy who got into bad company."

Deep in the piney woods of east Texas there exists a predominately Anglo-Saxon group whose folkways change little from year to year. These people retain a firm belief in the efficacy of conjure balls to dry up wells and of kerosene oil to cure most illnesses. "Hants" and fabulous monsters abound in the woods and thickets of this section. The ghost of one woman haunts a tree and protests to passersby about having been buried beside her husband's relatives. Whoever touches the tree is bound to die before sunset. "Old Coffin-head," a giant rattlesnake, roams the thickets (*see Tour 2*).

The mountaineers of the Austin hills are closely akin racially to the

piney woods folk. These people are a remnant of the early mountain stock found in the Cumberlands and Ozarks. Elizabethan idioms persist in the vernacular, and here old English ballads, including "Barbara Allen," are heard.

Texas folk cultures are generally expressing themselves in new forms instead of dying. The oil field workers, for example, have borrowed the lumberjack hero, Paul Bunyan, and are now converting him into a gigantic figure of the derricks. A typical story is that of Paul's great post hole deal. Once while he was drilling for oil at Breckenridge, he struck a dry hole. Furious, he smashed the derrick with one blow of his fist. Then he saw an advertisement for 10,000 post holes wanted by a rancher in the Panhandle where "the wind blows prairie dog holes inside out." So Paul hitched a chain to a dry hole, pulled it up and, realizing that the hole was too long to handle in entirety, he cut it into proper lengths, shipped the pieces to the Panhandle and made a fortune. Another time, he built a pipe line from his Texas ranch to the Chicago stockyards and pumped his cattle through it, but the pipe was so big that half-grown yearlings would get lost in the threads and starve to death before they could get out.

The State's oldest racial observances are those of the Tiguas and Piros of the El Paso area, whose tribal dances, performed annually at Mission Nuestra Señora del Carmen at Ysleta, are of ancient origin (*see Tour 19f*). However, probably because of the small number of Indians remaining in the State, their influence in folklore is very slight except in nature lore and myths. One story of the bluebonnet is that a little girl burned her favorite doll in order that a long drought might be broken, and when she awoke next morning, the ground was covered with blue flowers the shade of the doll's headdress.

Innumerable feast days are observed by the Mexicans, with all the colorful pageantry that is part of the racial tradition. During the Christmas season, there are numerous performances of *Los Pastores,* a traditional Spanish miracle play whose actors are simple farmers and workers, and whose stage may be a back yard, a church, or a vacant storeroom. The play is generally opened with singing by a shepherd choir, and the choir thereafter interprets the drama. Angels next appear singing the glad tidings of Christ's birth, while Lucifer attempts to dissuade the shepherds from going to Bethlehem. The men, nevertheless, desert their flocks, taking with them an old hermit who has waited all his life for this night. A lazy shepherd named Bartolo furnishes the comedy for the play, which is none the less reverent in its treatment. Arriving at the manger, the shepherds present the Christ Child with gifts of food. The observance of this play begins nine days before Christmas and lasts until January 6. Costumes are home-made and the

actors for the most part must save pennies all year in order to adorn their shepherds' crooks and to secure the tinsel and finery necessary.

The *Posadas,* or Rests, held in memory of the journey to Bethlehem, are also celebrated by the Mexicans before Christmas. Small lanterns over doorways or swaying from treetops indicate places where this ceremony is to be held. Groups of nine families take part. The first family to participate stops at a house, singing Christmas carols. Admittance is refused them; they then ask for *posada,* or rest. The second family joins the first as they move on to a third house, and so on, the group singers increasing at each *posada.* Refreshments are served at the last house and prayers are recited by the assembled company before the manger or an improvised altar. The last *posada,* held on Christmas Eve, becomes an all-night watch, when the participants, after attending midnight Mass at the nearest church, return to celebrate until morning.

The *Dia de Inocentes* is celebrated December 28 in memory of the children who died under the edict of Herod in his search for the Christ Child. It is customary on this day to play tricks on one's friends in a manner similar to the occurrences on April Fool's Day. *Inocente* means foolish as well as innocent, hence the cry of "Inocente" after each discomfiture of a victim.

Originating in the remote provinces of Spain, the Blessing of the Animals (January 17), celebrates the feast of St. Anthony the Abbot, their protector. The event is marked by a procession of pets, from the canary to the family cow or horse, which are gayly decorated and taken in a parade to any parish church for the invocation of a blessing to provide them strength to serve their masters.

It is quite natural that the celebration of St. John's Day (June 24) should be associated with water and, accordingly, the ritual requires that all go to the nearest pond, river, or lake for an early morning dip. The custom also permits, if no body of water is available, a plain tub bath. Two other customs prevail on this day. One is haircutting. If a woman wishes to have luxuriant hair, she dampens the ends of her tresses and places them on the doorsill, where they are chopped off with a hatchet. The second is *Las Manañitas,* traditional folk song. Any home in which a member of the family bears a name derived from John, is sure to be awakened on this day with a *serenata* by a group of singers. If the *Manañitas* is agreeable to Juan or Juanita, the musicians are invited into the house for whatever refreshments are considered proper at five o'clock in the morning.

The *matachines* are symbolic dances in which the rattling of a hollow nut imported from Mexico, and the soft patter of leather sandals, furnishes much of the rhythm. Performed at various places, they can be seen regularly on December 12. The word *matachin* means a

dance performed by grotesque figures. Dating back further than the Spanish conquest, they were part of the Aztec ritual when Cortés entered Mexico. The Franciscans incorporated them into Christian festivals, in order to interpret religious symbolism. The first *matachines* were simple, with no pattern or significance apart from the obvious one of worship. Additions and interpolations were combined with special costumes and the ceremonial has become highly complicated. The ritual is passed from father to son and is closely guarded. Those who take part wear colorful clothing ornamented with feathers, reeds and beads.

One of the most interesting phases of Mexican folkways is the *remedio*—folk curing, the use of plants, herbs, charms, and incantations to cure disease or bewitchment. This lore is handed down from mother to daughter, usually, and there are remedies for everything, even for *susto*—fright. (The cure for this is cenizo leaves, boiled.) The cure for boils is to kill, cook, and eat a road runner or chaparral cock. Mexicans often touch a child they admire, otherwise it will become a victim of "the evil eye." Among the actual *remedios* on record is one which caused the ailing man to walk two miles in shoes in each of which a can of tomatoes had been emptied.

The Mexican tradition is historically connected with many of the legends of buried treasure to be found in Texas folklore. Cabeza de Vaca, Coronado (*see History*), and other Spanish explorers spun great tales of gold in Texas, or searched for it. James Bowie, hero of the Alamo, was supposed to have located the lost San Saba mine, legendary with the Spaniards. Countless men have expended money and energy in an attempt to find these lost mines or buried treasures. So far, the searches have revealed only a few old coins. But some Texans are still, as J. Frank Dobie describes them, *Coronado's Children*. Let a Mexican cowpuncher or an old settler produce an ancient chart, and immediately somebody goes out to dig for hidden gold.

Among Texas Negroes nature myths and proverbs are common, similar in general to those of Negroes of other States. (Br'er Rabbit is a favorite subject, his escapades adapted to local conditions.) They have, also, the same belief in the efficacy of charms and good-luck pieces to ward off bad luck or disease, and, in isolated communities, certain forms of "conjure" are prevalent. This folk culture is retreating before such influences as increased educational and economic development for the Negro masses.

The annual celebration by Negroes of June 19—the day when emancipation from slavery became effective in the State (*see Galveston*)—is general; few Texas Negroes would consider working on "Juneteenth" if it can be avoided. The holiday is generally observed by a picnic at which everyone eats, dances and sings to his heart's content.

During this celebration, the racial gift of melody asserts itself. Every Negro who can play a fiddle or guitar brings his instrument, while the others break spontaneously into the "blues," work songs, or spirituals.

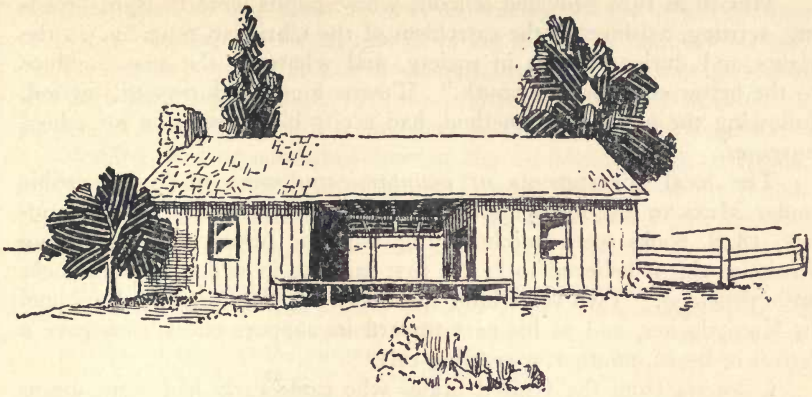
A Texas contribution to Negro folkways is the barbecue stand, with its outgrowth of customs. Business deals are often closed and social engagements made at a barbecue stand, where meats cooked in open pits by Texas Negroes have a flavor which they claim is distinctive.

Perhaps the Texas Negro's largest contribution to folk material is in music, in the indigenous spirituals, work songs and other melodies that originate in the cotton field, over washtubs and at church.

In San Antonio and in the hill country north and west of that city, the Germans have preserved an authentic folk culture. A group of Germans of San Antonio still observe traditional customs. Folk dances are a cherished feature of parties in Gillespie County (*see Tour 24b*).

Other foreign groups of the State, including the Poles, the Swedes, the Wends, the Czechs, the Italians and other European groups, cling to their national customs. As comparative newcomers in Texas, they have not had time to develop an indigenous folklore, and their folkways remain those of the homeland. The community of Swedona is an example of the manner in which one of these racial units has preserved its old customs (*see Tour 16b*).

The Texas Folklore Society (with headquarters in Austin), collects and preserves folk material, and has been a valuable agency in gathering obscure data from isolated communities.



Education

TEXAS is well provided with educational facilities in its 120 colleges, universities, and academies, and its approximately 14,809 public schools of all classifications. Typical of the character of the State is the story of the development of its educational institutions, which have been forced to struggle through the diversity of ideas and ideals brought by a heterogeneous population. The history of education in Texas reaches back more than four centuries.

Largest of the State's schools is the University of Texas (*see Austin*). The discovery of oil on part of the 2,000,000 acres of public domain set aside for its support has made this a very wealthy institution. The total value of the permanent endowment school fund of Texas is about $72,000,000.

As early as 1503 the Spaniards, wishing peaceably to "reduce" the Indians of the New World, ordered schools for the children of the savages. The Franciscan missions adopted this as part of their mode of spiritual conquest, and in their schools had the first vocational training courses in Texas.

But the first real public school was taught in the Villa of San Fernando de Bexar (San Antonio), in 1746. The "whooping savage had gleefully eluded education," and records disclose the subsequent struggle of Spanish colonial authorities to "reduce" the sons and daughters of *hidalgos* (nobles) to schoolrooms. In San Antonio, following the revolutionary troubles of 1811-13, a building was erected, and facilities provided for 70 pupils. Spanish educational efforts, however, netted nothing in permanent achievement.

Mexico in turn provided schools, whose pupils were to learn "reading, writing, arithmetic, the catechism of the Christian religion . . . the rights and duties of men in society, and whatever else may conduce to the better education of youth." Towns founded during this period, following the old Roman method, had a city block set aside for school purposes.

The local governments or *ayuntamientos* were made responsible under Mexican law for obtaining school funds and facilities. In January, 1828, books were purchased for a public primary school in San Antonio; this is believed to be the first instance in which free textbooks were provided. Two years later the *Board of Piety* organized a school in Nacogdoches, and as his part toward its support one citizen gave a barrel of beans, another, a yearling calf.

Colonists from the United States who came early had scant means of bringing textbooks. They used whatever was available. One student would bring to class a copy of *Robinson Crusoe;* another, Goldsmith's *Natural History.* Even the best equipped frontier stores carried only "Murray's Grammars, Walker's Dictionaries, slate pencils and lead pencils." A housewife donated her pasteboard hat box to a teacher who used it in lieu of a blackboard. James N. Smith wrote, "The neighbors soon cut logs and built a comfortable school house." But in many instances even log buildings were not available, and classes were conducted in the open air under trees, or in the homes of settlers.

One of the greatest causes of friction between Texas and Mexico was the matter of schools. To mollify the colonists, the Mexican government at one time donated 17,712 acres of public lands for a school in Nacogdoches; it liberalized its school laws, and added "geography and good manners" to the curriculum. But such gestures ended in failures. The evidence is that Mexico also deplored the lack of schools. Juan N. Almonte wrote in 1834, "What is to be the fate of those unhappy Mexicans who dwell in the midst of savages without hope of civilization?"

Reasons for the failure of schools under Mexican rule were many: the impoverished condition of the national treasury, the difficulty of obtaining good teachers and textbooks, and the fact that Roman Catholic training, with which most of the immigrants from the United States were not in sympathy, was stressed. Among the pioneers were some who valued education and obtained private teachers for their children or sent them to the United States to school. Others cared little for schools, for they had come to earn their fortunes in a land which must first be subdued. Thus, unlike the eastern States, Texas did not establish the church and the school along with the home.

Many private schools appeared during the period 1823-36. They were called "old field' or "cornfield" schools. Teachers moved from

one plantation or log cabin to another, taking as pay whatever they could get. A Captain Beach told of hiring a team to haul his "salary" —a load of corn—100 miles to the nearest market. The average charge was $2 a month for tuition. As the younger folk usually helped their parents in the fields, school terms were as uncertain as the weather.

Nothing was accomplished toward the establishment of a regular public school system until Mirabeau B. Lamar, President of the Republic of Texas, in December, 1838, made an impassioned plea for free public schools. Addressing the Congress of the Republic, he said:

> If we desire to establish a Republican Government upon a broad and permanent basis, it will become our duty to adopt a comprehensive and well-regulated system of mental and moral culture. . . . A suitable appropriation of lands to the purpose of general education can be made at this time without inconvenience to the Government or the people; but defer it until the public domain shall have passed from our hands, and the uneducated youths of Texas will constitute the living monuments of our neglect and remissness.

In reply to Lamar's challenge the public school system of Texas was built. In 1839-40, through legislation and the efforts of Andrew J. Yates, educational leader, each county was allocated four leagues of public lands (17,712 acres) to be used for school purposes, and 50 leagues were set aside for the establishment of two colleges or universities—the present source of wealth of the University of Texas.

The indifference of many settlers toward public schools and the cheapness of the State's school lands long delayed the benefits Lamar had planned. Nevertheless, during the 1840's many private institutions were chartered. Rutersville, the first college actually to materialize, opened near La Grange in 1840. Two years later the University of San Augustine was opened, the first Texas educational institution to require laboratory work in science. Baylor University (*see Waco*) was chartered in 1845 and is the oldest college in the State. Other schools were launched by pioneer educators who, in 1845, formed the Texas Literary Institute to foster the cause of education in Texas.

Following annexation, provisions were made for two kinds of schools, "public" and "free." For the latter, one-tenth of the State's revenue was set aside; these schools were for orphaned and indigent children. Now began the factionalism which for 55 years was to retard educational progress in Texas. One group looked upon education as a purely private matter; another faction favored free schools for all children. Still others held that education was a charity for the indigent, or that it should be regulated by religious leaders. In 1846 Galveston voted taxes for the establishment and support of "free public schools." San Antonio had four free public schools in 1853, in a program described by Dr. Frederick Eby, author and educator, as "the first genuinely free school system to be opened in Texas."

The act establishing a uniform State school system was passed on January 31, 1854, but defects in the law and the popularity of private schools limited its benefits. The school system, like the State, was land-poor and the per capita allowance was only 62 cents.

German settlers led the way in the establishment of free schools supported by local taxes, and formed associations to organize and control them. The Masonic Order greatly aided the cause of education, in some instances even supplying school buildings. Churches founded 45 institutions in the State between 1846 and 1873.

The Civil War interrupted educational progress in Texas for almost 20 years. State school funds had virtually been wiped out, and in 1870 the National Bureau of Education reported that Texas was "the darkest field educationally in the United States." Public schools were reinstated in the constitution of 1869, which provided for the first time "a uniform system of public free schools for the gratuitous instruction of all the inhabitants between the ages of six and eighteen."

Co-education began in Texas in 1865 under the guidance of the Reverend Rufus C. Burleson, one of the founders of Waco University (now Baylor University). The designation of degrees for women graduates puzzled the more liberal educators who opened the doors to the fair sex. Keachi College (now nonexistent) offered the Maid of Arts and the Mistress of English Literature. Waco University had a Mistress of Arts degree. Andrew Female College (now nonexistent) at first conferred the degree of Graduate of the College upon women, but changed it to Mistress of Polite Literature.

During Reconstruction a drastic school system was established along military lines. Bitter opposition to this system crippled the educational program; reactionary reforms were noteworthy for extravagance.

Brenham established Texas' first municipal high school in 1875.

The State constitution of 1876 set aside "not more than one-fourth of the general revenue," for school purposes, and allocated one-half of the public domain, about 52 million acres, for school support. For a State university, one million acres of public land were reserved, and it was specified that the institution was to be launched as soon as possible "for the promotion of literature, and the arts and sciences." A State Board of Education was organized, but its members, all State officials, had little time to devote to educational matters. Separate schools were provided for white and Negro children.

Through a Federal land grant, the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas came into existence in 1876 (*see Tour 20b*). Its grant specified that it be a scientific and vocational college, but at first its courses were purely literary, a condition that led to criticism.

Governor O. M. Roberts played the most prominent role in the establishment of the modern school system. In 1879 he undertook the

re-establishment of the Agricultural and Mechanical College along the lines provided in its grant, and by his influence helped establish Sam Houston State Teachers' College in Huntsville. In 1882 he assumed the leadership in organizing the University of Texas, which had been authorized by an act of the legislature in 1881. Governor Roberts changed public sentiment from hostility to enthusiasm for free public schools. An amendment authorizing the district school system and the right of districts to vote local taxes for school purposes, was passed in 1883. The school law of 1884, providing for greater support from the State, became the basis for all future educational progress and has remained almost unchanged.

Educational progress accelerated in the twentieth century. The Conference for Education in Texas was organized in 1907, and through contact with teachers it lifted professional standards. In 1915 the Compulsory Attendance Law was passed. Under this law all children between the ages of eight and 14, unless properly excused, are compelled to attend school. In 1918 a constitutional amendment authorized free textbooks.

Community activities in connection with the World War initiated a program of physical and vocational training to take the place, largely, of instruction in abstract subjects.

When the University of Texas opened its doors in 1883 there were scarcely half a dozen high schools in the State, and almost at once it was discovered that there were few young people equipped to enter a university. It was decided that the University would assist in organizing and affiliating high schools, and soon affiliation became an influence which raised the standards of schools seeking this objective.

The junior high school movement started about 1912, and this system is in general use in the cities. Texas schools also include 42 junior colleges, 36 for white students and six for Negroes. Texas has the second largest number of junior colleges in the country.

Negroes were given free public schools in 1871. At first their teachers were persecuted and some of their school buildings burned. As late as 1893 the Negro leaders complained that "it must be borne in mind that the mass of the colored people are in a lamentable state of ignorance, the result of that wicked system of bondage which shut them out from the acquisition of all knowledge of letters and made it a penal offense to teach them to read the Word of God." Political leaders finally realized that as long as agriculture remained the mainstay of the State, the Negro must be an important part of the population and hence must be satisfied. Many Negro leaders at first resented efforts of educators to provide the race with vocational schools, as they believed that by teaching agriculture and such subjects the white man was trying to retard the progress of the race. However, in the eight leading Negro

colleges of Texas, vocational work, particularly that in agricultural subjects, has become paramount. The leading Negro institutions are the Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College, Bishop College, and Wiley College in Marshall, Mary Allen Seminary for Girls in Crockett, Texas College in Tyler, Paul Quinn College in Waco, and Samuel Huston College in Austin.

Private schools of the past have been replaced in Texas by a number of State-controlled and State-maintained schools, and by large denominational institutions. There are 41 schools definitely of college rank.

Before the establishment of the Texas State College for Women in Denton, little had been done toward the development of domestic science and practical industry as educational subjects. This college led the way, in 1903, and within ten years all the leading schools had practical arts courses. Vocational education is now widespread in Texas. It began in 1917-18 when 39 public schools offered courses in vocational agriculture or home economics. The State Board of Vocational Education, the membership of which is identical with the State Board of Education, administers the public school vocational educational program. Federal funds are available to the State for vocational education through the Smith-Hughes and George Dean Acts. The Division of Vocational Education of the State Department of Education includes such services as: trade and industrial education, vocational agricultural education, homemaking education, and distributive education.

More recently, the Federal government has conducted through cooperation with the State Department of Education and the Extension Division of the University of Texas a program of adult education which is operated by the Work Projects Administration. About 7,000 adults are participating in the vocational education classes of the WPA Education Program. In addition to vocational education, this program conducts courses for adults in literary education, general education and parent education. About 60,000 are participating in all phases of the program.

When the University of Texas was established it had many enemies, one statesman declaring that universities were "hotbeds of immorality, profligacy and licentiousness." In addition to the original grant of public land, a grant of a million acres was made in 1871 for a State university and its branches. These branches include the Medical School in Galveston, the Texas College of Mines and Metallurgy (*see El Paso*), and the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas (*see Tour 20b*). "Texas A. & M."—as it is popularly known—has exerted a tremendous influence on the agricultural development of the State (*see Agriculture*).

The only important privately endowed university is Rice Institute in Houston. The Texas College of Arts and Industries in Kingsville,

Texas Technological College in Lubbock, and seven State Teachers' Colleges in Alpine, Canyon, Commerce, Denton, Huntsville, Nacogdoches, and San Marcos, are leading institutions. Among the large denominational schools are Baylor University in Waco, Baptist; Southwestern University in Georgetown, Methodist; Texas Christian University in Fort Worth, Christian; Southern Methodist University in Dallas, one of the largest educational institutions in the State; St. Mary's University, Our Lady of the Lake College, the Incarnate Word College, in San Antonio and St. Edwards University in Austin, Roman Catholic. The Roman Catholic Church also maintains 379 institutions below collegiate rank, including many girls' schools and academies.

Ranking only thirty-sixth in the Frank M. Phillips survey of 1932 in educational standing in the Nation, Texas still has as its greatest problem—the rural school. In 1937-38 there were 1,687 white and 939 Negro one-teacher schools. Low salaries for teachers, inadequate buildings and facilities, and the short terms of many rural schools, have lowered educational standing. However, since 1900 progress has been phenomenal. In that year there were only three institutions of higher learning supported by the State. From 1900 to 1925 enrollment in institutions of higher learning increased 582 per cent, while the population increase was only 53 per cent.

The consolidation of school districts and the establishment of school bus lines in rural areas are two of the outstanding achievements of recent years. Merging of districts has reduced the number of one-teacher schools, and by providing more taxes has given the schools better facilities and longer terms. The 1939-40 apportionment per capita was $22.

There are 5,820 school districts in Texas (1938-39), of which 4,790 are common and 1,030 are independent. A total of 1,361 schools are accredited. Statistics for the scholastic year 1938-39 show that there were 1,563,679 students in the State with an average daily attendance of 1,132,064. There were 50,023 teachers employed. Total expenditures for 1937-38 amounted to $69,010,235, aside from capital outlay and debt service.

The State also maintains a number of institutions for training handicapped persons, among them being the Texas School for the Blind, the Texas School for the Deaf, and the State School for Deaf, Dumb, and Blind, for Colored Youths, all in Austin, the State Orphans' Home in Corsicana, the State Juvenile Training School in Gatesville, the Girls' Training School in Gainesville, the State Colored Orphans' Home in Gilmer, and the Waco State Home.

Religion

THERE are 15,062 churches, representing 63 denominations, in Texas. Behind the edifices of today, in memory and in story, stand the men who brought the Christian religion to the State, many of them with a rifle in one hand and a Bible in the other. Dauntlessly they entered the wilderness, like the old leaders of Israel, and the result of their labors has grown to approximately 2,300,000 members of various faiths, and to church property valued roughly at $110,000,000.

Texas owes its beginnings largely to religion. Franciscan missionaries, beginning in the sixteenth century, planted the Cross on the soil north of the Rio Grande. Fray Juan de Padilla, companion of Coronado, was one of the first churchmen to enter the region (1541). Nine of the mission establishments remain and are the oldest churches now in use (*see San Antonio, also Tours 19f and 25b*). San Fernando Church (later a cathedral), was sponsored by a Spanish king (*see San Antonio*).

Strangely enough, when the missions were secularized, Texas was left almost without church influence. Protestantism was barred by the Imperial Colonization Law of 1823, which said that the Mexican government would protect "the liberty, property and civil rights of all foreigners who profess the Catholic religion (Roman Catholic Apostolic), the established religion of the empire." Sam Houston was among the settlers to be baptized in formal obedience to Mexican law.

Yet there were few priests in colonial Texas. Padre Muldoon,

according to Noah Smithwick, was "the only authorized agent of Cupid east of San Antonio." He often charged $25 for a marriage service, for distances were great in those days. Under Mexican law no marriage outside the church was legal, and colonists already married were re-wed, while those wishing to marry signed a legal bond, set up housekeeping, and waited for their wedding until the padre came. John J. Linn wrote, "Not one in ten of the colonists introduced into Texas were Catholics; and to my knowledge no efforts were made to secure forcible subscription to the tenets of that church." While this was true, colonists were compelled to protect the property rights of their children. Thus, news of the coming of a priest was the signal for all to hasten to the house nearest his route, where mammoth wedding and baptismal ceremonies were held. These occasions were "the most pleasurably exciting events in the lives of the colonists." The first Republic of Texas Congress passed a law that all persons who had been married by bond but not by religious rite should have their unions solemnized by a "regular ordained minister of the gospel" or the judge of some civil court, and the children of those so married were by the same act made legitimate.

During the period of colonization in Texas, Dr. Lyman Beecher predicted that the American frontier was in danger of relapsing into barbarism. Yet as early as 1817 William Stevenson, Methodist missionary, was preaching to settlers in the Red River region. In the Austin colony, where there were 11 Baptist and several Methodist families, Thomas J. Pilgrim, Henry Stephenson and others held services in the 1820's. Occasional ministers conducted Protestant services for the colonists, though Mexico prohibited their activities. In the spring of 1832 Needham J. Alford, Methodist preacher, and Sumner Bacon, a Presbyterian, held a meeting in Sabine County near the present town of Milam. The matter was reported to Colonel Piedras, Mexican commandant at Nacogdoches.

"Are they stealing horses?" the commandant inquired. "No, Señor Commandant." "Are they killing anybody?" "No, Señor Commandant." "Are they doing anything bad?" "No, Señor Commandant." "Then leave them alone," the commandant ordered.

There are numerous examples of the ingenuity of the colonists in providing what might be called emergency religion. A Fourth of July barbecue was delayed until the fiddler could hold funeral services for a deceased stranger. A suspected murderer in the Austin colony was the only carpenter available; he made his victim's coffin before the neighbors gathered to conduct the funeral, "a large one for these parts." A frontier character known as "the Ring-Tailed Panther" forced a missionary at the point of a pistol to hold services for his dead dog.

In the pressing business of establishing homes and freedom in an

isolated land it was perhaps inevitable that early settlers, wrestling so wholeheartedly with the material, should neglect the spiritual. After Texas became a Republic and the doors were opened to men of any faith, ministers found stony ground awaiting their sowing. The Reverend Oscar M. Addison, a Methodist, wrote in 1843: "I have gone 3/4 of the way around my circuit and find nothing cheering, or encouraging, many of the members have backslidden, and are spiritually dead —some have been going to dancing school, and some have joined the Baptists."

Roman Catholic influence declined following the overthrow of Mexican authority, although many later settlers were of this faith. In 1838 the Reverend John Timon was sent to investigate conditions in Texas. He reported finding only two priests. In 1840 the Reverend J. M. Odin (later Bishop of Galveston) was given charge of the Roman Catholic church in Texas, and through his efforts that religion regained strength in the State.

On receiving news of the Battle of San Jacinto, the Methodist General Conference of 1836 sent the Reverend Martin Ruter to supervise a Texas mission. With him came two associates, Robert Alexander and Littleton Fowler.

In 1839 a system of circuit riding was inaugurated by the Methodists. Thereby the early Texas churchmen hoped to give even the remote communities religious services every six weeks. The circuit rider's visit was eagerly awaited. Missionaries still had need of courage. Their time was spent largely on horseback. The State was infested with Indians and travel was dangerous in the extreme. Every man went armed, the ministers no less than others. The diary (1839) of the Reverend Joseph P. Sneed gives some idea of the frontier preacher's routine:

> After dark Thursday 10 Oct, rode over to the Navadat (sic) passed no house for 30 miles . . . Friday, went down 6 miles to Texanna . . . Monday 14th Oct . . . Left Texanna rode 45 miles to Dr. Sullivans on Colorado . . . (On the) 15 rode about 48 miles . . . Rough fare Sunday 20, traveled this day contrary to my feelings and custom about 42 miles . . . Then northwest up the brassos (sic) camped in the bottom that night we kept guard all night to prevent bein supprized (sic) by the Indians the wolves howled around us and I slept very sound . . .

Baptist ministers likewise were early in the State. The Reverend Joseph L. Bays started preaching in private homes about 1820, and was later arrested for his activities in the Austin colony. The Reverend Mr. Pilgrim organized the first Sunday school in the Austin colony—perhaps the first in the State—but was compelled to abandon it because of opposition from the Mexican authorities. Texas' first Baptist church was established in Illinois in 1833, and a year later was transferred below the Red River. It was called the Pilgrim Church of Predes-

tinarian Regular Baptists. All of the branches of this church were so-called "Hardshell."

The first Presbyterian church is believed to have been established in the Red River country in 1833. German immigrants were probably the first Lutherans in Texas. The first Texas minister of this faith was German, the Reverend Louis C. Ervenberg, who came in 1839. The Reverend Caleb S. Ives was the first Protestant Episcopal missionary; he settled in Matagorda in 1838. There were people of Jewish faith in the Austin colony, although the first known synagogue in Texas was not established until 1854. Disciples of Christ and Churches of Christ organized, it is believed, about 1842. Christian Scientists organized in Texas in 1886. Most of the other denominations came to the State later.

Camp meetings and revivals conducted in the open or under brush arbors were an important frontier institution. The Reverend Jesse Hord, a Methodist minister, described a meeting held in January, 1839:

> The scene was novel, solemn, imposing. A cloth tent, quite a log heap on fire, surrounded by men and women anxiously inquiring 'the way of life,' and that in the midst of the almost undisturbed jungle of Old Caney bottom. . . . I read to them the Word of God, sung, prayed, exhorted them to 'flee the wrath to come,' and invited mourners, though we had no mourner's bench nor altar. . . . Many, if not every sinner of the assembled company, bowed and cried aloud for mercy. (From *A Brief History of Methodism in Texas,* by Homer S. Thrall.)

Even the fervor of a people thirsty for religion could not offset the damage done by irregularity of services. Contemporary writers complained of the lack of consistent moral training. The *Morning Star,* a Houston newspaper, said on June 18, 1839:

> It is a source of much astonishment and of considerable severe comment upon the religious character of our city, that while we have a theatre, a courthouse, a jail and even a capitol in Houston, we have not a single church. Efforts we know have been made by some persons, who feel interested in matters of this kind, to collect the necessary funds for the erection of a house of worship but of late we have not heard a word spoken about it.

Through the forties and fifties churches struggled into being, but the neglect of earlier years was blamed for the harvest of "bad men" of the sixties and seventies. Texas was probably merely a normal frontier, with tough characters and their actions receiving more attention than the quieter moral element, yet the gunmen obtained publicity while ministers toiled in obscurity. The State loomed large in the public eye because of such practices as dueling, which the churches attempted to discourage.

Of all who earned reputations on the Texas frontier none came by his more honestly than Andrew Jackson Potter, "the fightin' parson."

He was known from the Panhandle to the Gulf, a fire-eating preacher reclaimed from the profession of gambling and bartending. One incident of his career will tell the story of "Jack" Potter. On entering a small town in west Texas, Potter learned that the only available building for church services was the saloon. He obtained an "announcer" who stood in front of the building and cried:

> Oyez, oyez, there's goin' to be some hellfired racket here this mornin' gents, by Fightin' Parson Potter, a reformed gambler, gents, but now a shore-nuff gospel shark. It's a-goin' to begin in fifteen minutes, gents; all ye old whiskey soaks an' card sharpers better come on over an' learn to mend yer ways or the devil's gonna git ye quicker'n hell kin scorch a feather.

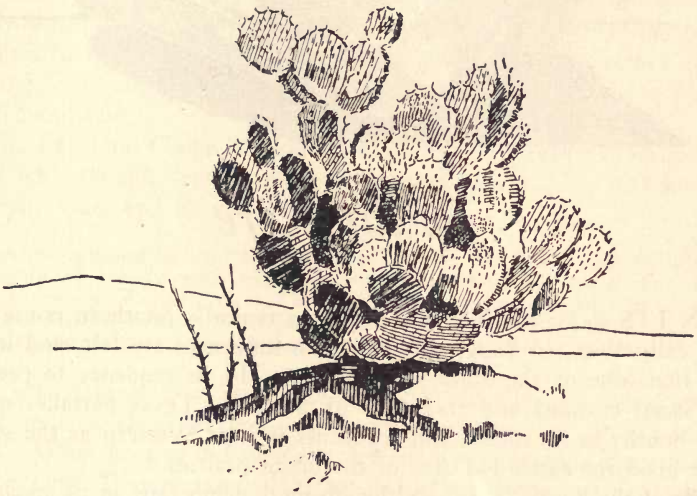
A crowd gathered, naturally, and so enthused were the hard-bitten listeners that the "congregation" insisted on "setting 'em up" for the parson after the services, but Potter refused a drink, so instead they "took up a mighty handsome collection."

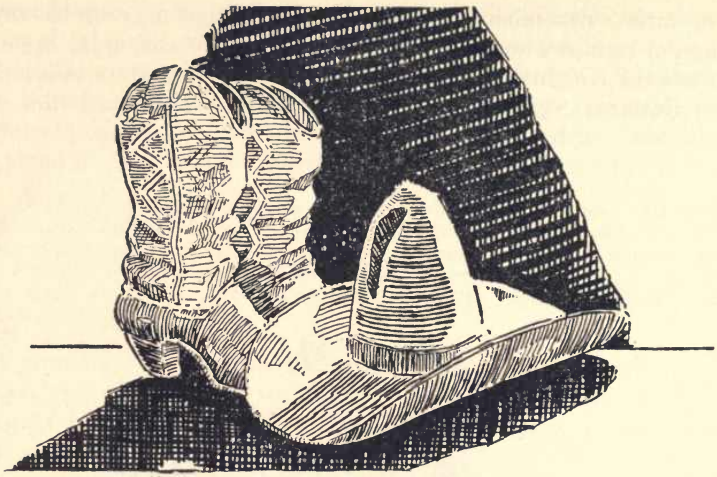
From the picturesque days of the frontier, Texas churches have grown to an imposing aggregate, with a Sunday school enrollment of more than a million. The Roman Catholic Church alone owns property valued at $11,041,749, and many of its church structures rank high among the best examples of the State's architecture. The Roman Catholic population was placed by the religious census of 1935-36 at 742,950, with a church membership of 555,899. Baptists led the State in total membership, with 759,860 members, including the Negro branches, and 5,944 church buildings. This census showed a total membership of 488,584 Methodists, with 4,230 churches. The Disciples of Christ and Churches of Christ together had a membership of 176,059. Presbyterians had 85,514 members of five branches of that church. Lutheran churches numbered 384 and had 99,737 members. Protestant Episcopalians numbered 32,700. Christian Scientists totalled 3,296. There were 49 Jewish congregations with a membership of 39,237. The Unitarian, Universalist and Congregationalist Churches, prominent denominations in many States, have but small representation in Texas.

The church is one of the Texas Negro's most important institutions. Its history goes back to secret meetings of the slaves, and ever since that beginning the church has been an important factor in the development of education, fraternal organizations, and civic association among Negroes. In 1930 Texas had 3,910 Negro churches, valued roughly at $10,500,000, with a total membership slightly above 350,000, of which 2,132 Baptist churches had 234,000 members, and 1,420 Methodist churches had 90,000 members.

Outstanding among the contributions of the churches of Texas are the many charitable institutions and hospitals in the State maintained

by the various denominations. Almost every religious group has organizations of laymen who carry on this work. Active among lay organizations are the Knights of Columbus and the Jewish welfare associations. Many fraternal organizations also aid in church welfare activities.





Social Life

IN ITS social life Texas is neither a typically Southern nor a typically Western State, although both influences are felt, and in sections one or the other predominates. In its tendency to preserve the social customs and traditions of the past, Texas partakes of the Old South; in its rodeos and barbecues it is as Western as the society built upon the cattle industry of the broad prairies.

As in the South, Texas—although more democratic in its acceptance of newcomers—builds its social strata largely upon names old in the State, and its social life upon time-honored customs and observances. In some sections, however, the State is new, and here social equations are based upon the usual standards of wealth, prominence, and merit. Perhaps the last quality has more power in Texas to unlock the doors of society and to admit the stranger to the circles of the elect than in any section of the United States other than the real West. Throughout the State certain early characteristics hold true—the noted hospitality of the old-time Texan prevails, and simplicity is the rule except in social strata based upon sudden wealth.

"The dust of the plains on the shoes and a big hat are still badges of old-established social position, hinting at kinship with cattle kings," one writer has said. And, "Remembering the Alamo is still a popular social pastime."

The background of social life in Texas is as colorful as its history. It began with the Spanish period of stately grand balls, of *fandangos*—

public dances—on the plazas. The manners of the grandees and their ladies and the numerous fiestas of the lower classes made a colorful pattern embroidered against the background of the green wilderness and the red Indians (*see History*). With the arrival of the Anglo-American the social order changed, except that Mexican citizens preserved their own traditional customs.

In early-day Texas, the dependence of one man upon the other served to weld sections together and encourage greater social activity. The fellowship of the pioneers developed into a brand of hospitality which became known through the accounts of travelers. "Tall tales" were told of the sociability of the Texans, one even going so far as to picture a member of the Austin colony forcing a stranger at the point of a gun to visit him. The coffeepot became a symbol—it was "kept a-boiling," and any person who might happen by was expected to "light a spell" and visit.

The Reverend Oscar Addison in 1846 told of meeting a plantation owner who, though "not religious . . . thought well of it," and invited the circuit rider and his companion to dinner:

> After entering he said his old friend Parson Steele . . . generally took a gulp of brandy with him and would be happy for us to join him, of course, we declined. . . . (This) will serve to give you an idea of some of the kind of folks in this country. . . . We set down to a table groaning under the weight of the good things of life, wine was by us refused.

It was natural that the simplicity and affability of the pioneers should remove class barriers. A man's past mattered not in early Texas. What he was *did* matter. Yet strangely enough, descendants of these same Texans now value the past of any name, particularly if that name symbolizes something of Texas.

Pioneer Texans had home-talent dramatic clubs, dancing classes, home concerts and musicals, horse racing, and, most important of all, the celebrations attendant upon anniversaries such as the Fourth of July.

Mrs. Dilue Harris, speaking of a celebration held at Stafford's Point on September 1, 1836, wrote: "The barbecue, ball and election were at Mr. Dyer's near our house. . . . The ladies spent the day quilting. The young people began dancing at three o'clock and kept it up till next morning."

Following publication of an advertisement of a "Barbacue & Ice" at Beauchamp's Springs, at which congressional candidates were to speak, the editor of the *Houston Morning Star,* of July 4, 1839, said:

> (It will) not be an unfavorable opportunity for these gentlemen to express their true politics . . . provided . . . the liquors do not prove too powerful.

Settlers were invariably ready to hold an outdoor celebration. Weddings were observed with as much gayety as Independence Day. Guests rode horseback or came in wagons, and some traveled real distances—up to 100 miles. Noah Smithwick described a wedding of 1828: "When young folks danced in those days, they danced . . . they 'shuffled' and 'double-shuffled,' 'wired' and 'cut the pigeon's wing,' making the splinters fly. . . . The fiddle being rather too weak to make itself heard above the din of clattering feet, we had in another fellow with a clevis and pin to strengthen the orchestra, and we had a most enjoyable time."

The *Telegraph and Texas Register's* notice of a "splendid ball" (1839), said:

> The ball will be opened precisely at 1-2 past 8 o'clock P.M. Gentlemen will obtain Tickets of admission at the bar.

An advertisement in the *Morning Star* of August 16, 1839, announced:

> Mr. Grignon begs leave to inform the public and his friends in general, that he has engaged the Saloon at the Exchange Hotel, for the purpose of giving lessons in Dancing, teaching waltzing, and all the fashionable dances now in vogue in Europe. . . .

The quilting bee was a favorite form of entertainment. Suppers served the workers were prodigious: Turkey, pork, venison, "Pies, cakes, chickens, eggs, butter, milk, preserves."

The race track was a favorite gathering place. "Splendid and refined amusement" was advertised. General Thomas Green wrote of the race meet of 1839, "Many fine women and horses are in attendance." In the *Telegraph and Texas Register,* on July 31, 1839, was this item:

> There was a 'feast of reason and flow of souls' recently up at Spring Creek, consisting of a horse race, and three stump speeches.

The saloon was to some extent a social institution; especially in German communities was the beer garden a rendezvous. In most of the growing communities men met socially over beer and champagne. But rowdyism in any form was resented. The *Daily Telegraph* (Houston) of September 25, 1872, said:

> Houston is too elegant a city to be afflicted with such places as Smoky Row, Jones' Woods, Hash Row, French Soldier, and Frogtown in Galveston.

As foreign immigrants arrived they brought their customs and social institutions with them (*see Racial Elements*). In some sections developed certain customs having racial significance. And in other sections —Texas is too big to be uniform in anything—the people built up

customs peculiar to themselves. Thus in San Antonio, where the past is present in everything, there developed observances associated with the city's early history, with descendants of those who had participated in that history gradually becoming the social leaders. Notable among the observances is the Fiesta de San Jacinto, which is the brilliant climax of the city's social season. Typical social groups in San Antonio are the Pioneers' Association, the San Antonio Conservation Society, the Daughters of the Republic of Texas, and the Old Trail Drivers' Association. The latter organization is the only one of its kind in the world, and its members are men who drove herds up the cattle trails, or their descendants. In their social functions these men keep alive the customs of other days—they serve supper from real chuck wagons, attend dances wearing red bandanna handkerchiefs and boots, and consume black coffee from tin cups.

In west Texas the rodeo and the Fourth of July barbecue are still major social events. There are found such colorful observances as the Cowboys' Christmas Ball at Anson in the Abilene district (*see Tour 10a*), and the Cowboys' Reunion at Stamford (*see Tour 10a*). Elaborate rodeos are held, and are the signal for cattlemen and their families to gather from the most distant points for a few days of intensive social activity.

Also important in modern Texas social life are the various county and State fairs. The State Fair Association sponsors the Boys' and Girls' Encampment at the State Fair in Dallas, where about 800 farm youths annually are provided entertainment and social contacts equaling in importance the educational benefits received. Every county fair is the occasion of much "neighboring," feasting, friendly rivalry, and general enjoyment. The old pastimes prevail—even, as in the case of the Bandera Annual Frontier Celebration, including spinning and weaving contests (*see Tour 17A*). And invariably at these festivities the barbecue pit sends forth its fragrant message. Old settlers' reunions are held in many communities (*see Calendar of Events*), and other rural social activities include county "sings" or singing conventions, a survival of a frontier institution. Co-operation and neighborliness still motivate many customs, especially in east Texas—including cemetery workings, poundings for the new preacher (when everyone brings a pound of food), and school entertainments held as benefits. In many rural sections the school is the center of social life; the teacher arranges entertainments and programs.

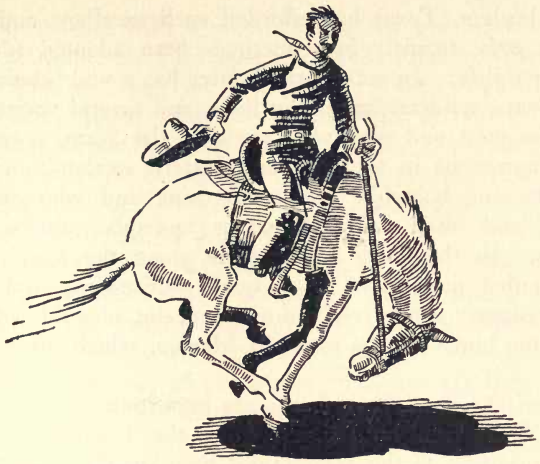
But there have been many changes in social life in Texas, notably the urban tendency to break up into small groups. Formerly the churches were looked to for social as well as moral guidance. While the "ice cream social" and other forms of church functions are still in existence, particularly in rural communities, they are not as popular as

in the past. Religious revivals, once week-long gatherings, today bring neighbors together more briefly, since good roads make it possible for farmers to attend "meeting" after supper, and return. Luncheon clubs and service organizations exist in abundance. The early organized social groups of Texas were the usual literary societies, musical, recreation and card clubs. In most of the State these organizations survive. The Idlewild Club of Dallas, one of the oldest exclusive social groups in Texas, was founded in 1884. One of the largest organizations with social attributes is the Parent-Teachers' Association, launched in 1909. Another important factor in the social life of women of the State, particularly of rural sections, is the State Federation of Women's Clubs. Historical and study clubs dating to the early part of the century, when women first began to organize generally in the State for cultural advancement, are found in almost every community. In Dallas alone there are 400 private clubs.

Social activity with a benevolent purpose is popular. Among the newer developments are the Dogie Club of Amarillo, an organization for the welfare of Negro boys, and the Maverick Club, which has for its goal the rehabilitation of boys. The Maverick Rangers, composed of boys, are taught respect for laws that affect the welfare of others.

Social events built primarily upon the physical features of various sections, include the Onion Fiesta at Raymondville in the Rio Grande Valley and the Oleander Fete in Galveston. Even at the noted Turkey Trot of Cuero (*see Tour 7d*), an important social event locally, the general practice is to hold colorful parades and to have courts of "royalty," with "queens" representing the highest social order, and "nobility" selected from the first families.

Whether the stranger encounters his first taste of social life in the State among the weather-beaten pioneers, with their warm greetings and their friendly calloused hands, in the traditional folk festivals of the Mexicans (*see San Antonio and Tour 19f*), or in the more sophisticated circles of society, he will be likely to find there something of the past, something which makes the occasion belong peculiarly to Texas.



Sports and Recreation

RECREATION of almost every sort, except the snow sports of the North, is possible in Texas because of the great diversity in climate and topography. The visitor seeking the milder activities finds bathing, boating, fishing, and all-the-year-round golf. He who craves more strenuous sport can find it in any degree, from seacoast resort to mountain fastness, in Gulf battles with giant tarpon, sailfish and marlin or in hunting wildlife that ranges from small game birds and animals to jaguars and panthers.

The total value of the wildlife of Texas was placed at $94,350,394 by a recent report of the United States Forest Service, an estimate that gave Texas first rank among the States in this resource.

Parks and playgrounds total hundreds of thousands of acres, several, save for the roads that traverse them, as untouched as when their forests and crags were viewed by the earliest explorers. Outstanding among these is the Big Bend State Park (*see Tour 23A*).

Hundreds of miles farther east is another extensive area in which, although it is about an hour's motor ride from Houston, nature remains untrammeled. Extending for many miles in east Texas, the Big Thicket cuts across several counties which abound in game and fish.

In many parks, scattered throughout the State, comfortable camping accommodations usually can be found, and danger is completely absent.

Since the days of the first frontiersmen, who depended on their rifles

to fill their larders, Texas has afforded such excellent and abundant hunting that only recently have methods been adopted for the conservation of wildlife. In season, the hunter has a wide choice of fauna and field. Bears, wildcats, mountain lions, and several varieties of deer abound in the west and southwest parts of the State, deer and wild turkeys are numerous in southern and eastern sections, and in many areas are blue and bobwhite quail, mourning and white-wing doves, ducks, geese, and small animals such as squirrels, rabbits, opossums, and raccoons. In the south, particularly along the Mexican border, large white-tailed deer, wild hogs, quail, white-wing and mourning doves, and predatory animals, including the ocelot, abound. By arrangement, big game hunts can be made in Mexico, which offers bears and antelopes.

In parts of the State, wolf hunts are important and exciting sporting events. The annual hunt sponsored by the Texas-Oklahoma Wolf Hunters' Association is the largest and best known (*see Tour 13a*). The South Texas Wolf Hunters' Association holds its hunts in the southern part of the State, usually in the autumn. The fox hunts of east Texas, held in the English fashion, are traditional, colorful sports events.

For the fisherman in Texas waters there is a diversity that ranges from the sluggish mud catfish to the fighting tarpon. Along the 400 miles of coast (almost 2,000 miles if measured by the inner shoreline) the Gulf teems with Spanish mackerel, pompano, redfish, Gulf trout, and numerous other varieties. Thousands of visitors are attracted annually to the tarpon rodeos at Port Aransas and Port Isabel. And in lake and stream, at hundreds of spots throughout the State, there are black bass, both big and small-mouthed, perch and crappie, and many another food and game fish. Among the inland fishing resorts in lakes and reservoirs are Caddo, Eagle Mountain, Medina, Brownwood, Buchanan, Kemp, Cisco, Dallas, Roy Inks, Worth, Wichita, McQueeney, Bridgeport, and Holland. Texas streams and lakes are restocked annually from Federal and State hatcheries. Due to stringent game laws, there is no commercial fishing in fresh water, and sportsmen have the lakes and streams to themselves. (*For hunting and fishing regulations see General Information.*)

At the coast resort centers are bathing beaches, the one at Galveston being nationally known, while Galveston and Corpus Christi are concentration points for yachts and pleasure boats, of which nearly 1,300 craft of various classes are registered at Corpus Christi alone. The boat race from Galveston to Corpus Christi is an annual event. On many of the larger lakes also, boating is a favorite sport, small sailing craft and, more commonly, motorboats equipped with outboard motors participating in regattas.

For visitors who wish a modified and not too inconvenient sample of life on the range, there are numerous dude ranches, where the tourist can merely relax and rest, ride gentle saddle horses, or participate, within safe limits, in the more strenuous regular ranch activities. At the well-regulated dude ranch the guest may be merely a spectator of the daily doings of cowboys and cattle, taking no more exercise than is called for at the bridge table, or he may enter into hikes, rides, and round-ups to the limit of his strength or experience.

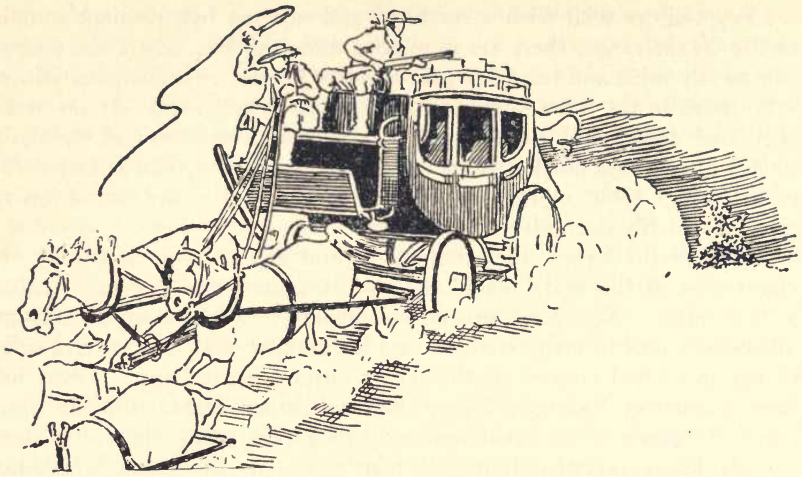
Each of the larger cities contains several golf courses, and there are few towns in the State where the tourist cannot find a course within a few miles. The long seasons of moderate weather make golf an all-winter game in many sections, and the country club courses and some of the municipal courses of the larger cities are excellent. Texas has more municipal links per capita than any other State. On the fairways, Bermuda grass predominates. In recent years there has been considerable experimentation with bent grass on the greens, which has been brought successfully through summer heat. Public tennis courts are to be found in the cities.

More polo horses are trained and more polo is played in Texas than in any other place. Many of the dealers maintain training stables, and there are polo fields in all of the important cities and in many of the smaller towns.

Characteristic of spectator sports is the rodeo, the first one of which in Texas was held in Pecos in 1884 as a contest between two neighboring ranches (*see Tour 19e*). Numerous rodeos are conducted throughout the State; the one at Saint Jo (*see Tour 3b*) held every Saturday night during the summer, is open to anybody who desires to compete. The outstanding annual rodeo is a world's championship event featured each spring as a part of the Southwestern Exposition and Fat Stock Show in Fort Worth.

Texas long has been the training ground for major league baseball teams. Most of the games of its own Texas League are played at night, under floodlights. Football, equally important to a somewhat different public because of the several nationally known college teams in the State, is also sometimes played at night.

(*Advice as to clothing, equipment, and safety is to be found under General Information.*)



Newspapers and Radio

REVOLUTION against Spain gave Texas its first newspaper, *El Mejicano,* published in Nacogdoches by José Alvarez de Toledo in 1813. The revolutionists had brought to their headquarters "a printing press and a few fonts of type, and the printer himself formed one of the party." From this beginning, the story of Texas journalism was for many years to be one of stormy interludes.

Nacogdoches also saw the second newspaper venture, under the guidance of Dr. James Long, last of the filibusterers. He, too, had come for the purpose of ousting the Spanish, and the *Texas Republican* was issued to enlist sympathy in the United States. Copies were sent to large contemporary newspapers, and the *St. Louis Enquirer* (September 25, 1819) was moved to say:

> These are strange things to be seen in a Spanish town; a newspaper called Republican; the citizens attending to the establishment of a school; mills building. . . . We wish they may go on, that the revolution may triumph.

For a long time after this, news from outside Texas drifted in belatedly and only occasionally, and so eager were the settlers from the United States to learn what had occurred in that country and beyond, that "well-behaved strangers" were welcome visitors everywhere. It was reported upon more than one occasion that the traveler, anxious to hasten about his business after a night's lodging, was courteously

but forcibly detained until his host was certain his budget of information had been exhausted.

This general avidity for news caused the establishment of various papers, which usually had short lives. They had no means of getting dispatches from the outside world; Texas news of more than local interest was likely to have a political angle, and Anglo-American printers were obliged under Mexican law to take an oath not to "disturb the peace with seditious papers." Distribution, because of the scarcity of roads, was accomplished principally on horseback. Publications often had to be suspended for lack of paper, and sometimes the editor closed the shop in order that he might help his subscribers chase Indians.

Godwin Brown Cotton appeared in 1829, to establish a weekly publication, the *Gazette,* at San Felipe. Subscriptions were acceptable in "cash or produce." From Cotton's press came several newspapers.

As the revolution started in 1835 the *Telegraph and Texas Register,* most significant of the earlier news journals, was established in San Felipe, and became an invaluable repository for historical documents of the revolution. Inventor Gail Borden, its part owner, realized the importance to the cause of a publication and printing press, and valiantly stood by his task (at Harrisburg after the ad interim government had gone there from San Felipe) until the arrival of a Mexican army. Later, in Columbia and Houston, Borden's paper was the official organ of the Republic's early government. It mirrored frontier life—the flurry caused by the presentation of a play called the *Dumb Belle;* the promise of "splendid and refined amusement" at the horse races; a three-column account of the legal hanging of two murderers. The *Telegraph* continued its useful career until 1877. Copies of the earlier issues are in the University of Texas archives.

Texan prisoners of the Santa Fé expedition issued (1842) in the castle prison of Santiago for six weeks a handwritten sheet, the *True-Blue,* copies of which are in existence in Galveston.

When the *Northern Standard* was established at Clarksville in 1842, its editor, Colonel Charles De Morse, announced his willingness to accept lard, tallow, beeswax, and other commodities in lieu of money for subscriptions. His newspaper became the strongest influence in northeast Texas. Most of the papers of this early period and for many years afterward had outstanding causes, not always political, for which they fought; some demanded more and better schools, some the building of railroads. Among the picturesque pioneer newspaper editors was Colonel John S. (Rip) Ford, Ranger and Indian fighter, who had a tendency to sell out or close his plants, so that he could join current wars or lead his own expeditions.

The first modern Texas newspaper was the *Galveston News.* Established in 1842, its methods from the beginning were progressive;

as an example of its enterprise, when the railroads came, reporters and advertising solicitors were placed on trains. Willard Richardson, one of its early editors, originated the *Texas Almanac,* an informative book (now published by the A. H. Belo Corporation, publishers of the *Dallas News*) that has been an institution since 1857.

The management of the *Galveston News* established the *Dallas News* in 1885 (the two publications are no longer connected), and this newspaper soon exercised great influence over a wide area, its efforts to improve and stimulate agriculture having been particularly far reaching. Other pioneer newspapers still in existence are the *Austin American-Statesman, San Antonio Express, San Antonio Light, Houston Post-Dispatch, Victoria Advocate,* and *Huntsville Item.*

The Germans early had newspapers, and still have an outstanding publication, the *Freie Presse fuer Texas,* San Antonio. *La Prensa,* San Antonio, is one of the two largest Spanish-language newspapers in the United States. Italian papers are published in Houston, Dallas, and San Antonio. A Polish newspaper is published at Panna Maria, where the first Polish colony of Texas was settled. Labor papers are issued in the large cities of the State.

Negro newspapers, each of substantial influence in its area, include the *Houston Defender, San Antonio Register, Dallas Express,* and *Beaumont Industrial Era.*

The State's newspapers in 1940 numbered 761, of which 110 were dailies, 68 with Sunday issues. There are 899 publications of all kinds issued from 561 towns. Mention of all those that have given valuable service to their communities and sections is manifestly impossible, but, in addition to publications already named, especially influential dailies in the largest cities are the *Houston Chronicle, Dallas Times-Herald, Fort Worth Star-Telegram, San Antonio News, El Paso Herald-Post,* and *Beaumont Enterprise.*

Three dailies, the *Houston Press, Fort Worth Press,* and *El Paso Herald-Post* belong to the Scripps-Howard chain. One, the *San Antonio Light,* is a Hearst paper. Four, the *Austin American-Statesman, Waco News-Tribune, Waco Times-Herald,* and *Port Arthur News,* belong to the Marsh-Fentress chain. In all of the State's newspapers, whether home-owned or chain, emphasis is placed upon important local and State news, but the largest of them devote much space to national and world affairs, both in press association and special Washington news dispatches and in syndicated columns of comment. In several, locally written columns have achieved more than local reputation—those, for example, of Judd Mortimer Lewis in the *Houston Post* and of Gene Alexander Howe in the *Amarillo News-Globe.*

Most famous of those who once were Texas newspaper writers was William Sidney Porter (O. Henry). His humorous weekly, the *Roll-*

ing Stone, was published in Austin, and he was for a short time a reporter in San Antonio, and for several months a reporter and columnist in Houston. Living graduates from Texas journalism to metropolitan newspapers include Stanley Walker (author of *City-Editor* and *Mrs. Astor's Horse*), who was born in Lampasas and before going to New York was a reporter on the *Austin-American* and the *Dallas News.*

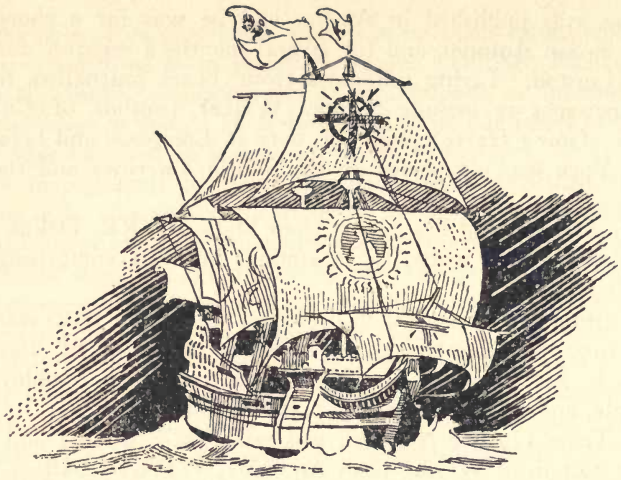
Radio broadcasting has grown from Station WRR, Dallas, in 1920 with a power of 20 watts, to 55 stations in 1940, comprising a total of 237,550 watts.

The estimated investment in broadcast stations in 1920 was $2,000, and in 1940 was $2,750,000. The estimated value of broadcasting facilities is $17,500,000. Combined facilities supply employment to 750 people, and indirectly employ 1,400 in allied fields.

The Texas Quality Network was established in 1934 and includes the basic stations of WOAI (San Antonio), WFAA (Dallas), WBAP (Fort Worth), and KPRC (Houston). The Texas Farm and Home Hour, originated in 1935, is presented over this network from the studios of WTAM at the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas.

The Texas State Network was organized in 1938, with Elliott Roosevelt at its head. It has a total outlet of 23 stations in Texas.

No State regulations govern broadcasting. All stations are under the direct control of the Federal Communications Commission.



Literature

ALMOST contemporary with the discovery of Texas by Europeans was the beginning of its literature, for the first Spaniard to see the interior of the new land wrote a book about it. Wrecked on the Texas coast and for years a prisoner of Indians, Cabeza de Vaca escaped in 1535 and in 1542 published at Zamora, Spain, a travel narrative of which the title, 48 words in length, may best be condensed into *La Relación de Cabeza de Vaca.* A translation, made by Buckingham Smith in 1851, and edited by F. W. Hodge, is included in *Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States, 1528-1543* (1907). The third edition of De Vaca's book (Madrid, 1749) is known by the word *Navfragios* added to its title. A translation by Fanny Bandelier, *The Journey of Alvar Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca,* was published in 1905.

Following De Vaca came the colorful Coronado (1541) crossing, from the southwest, a part of the present Texas Panhandle in search of Gran Quivira, and three of his letters, with one report to the viceroy whom he served, survive. The story of the expedition was also told by four persons who took part in it, the outstanding account being that of Pedro Castañeda de Nagera. George Parker Winship, in *The Journey of Coronado, 1540-1542* (1904), translated and edited Castañeda's narrative, which, as edited by F. W. Hodge, is also included in *Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States.*

In 1542, after the death of Hernando de Soto, a band of his followers under the command of his successor, Luis Moscoso, moved

westward from what is now Arkansas in an attempt to find other Spaniards of whom they had heard from Indians—probably the Coronado expedition—and traversed some 20 present-day north Texas counties before giving up their quest and returning. *Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States* contains a narrative of their experiences by a "Gentleman of Elvas," edited by Theodore H. Lewis.

After Coronado and Moscoso, few things worthy of printed note occurred in the new land for almost a century and a half. Then records were made of the tragic adventures in 1684-87 of the French Sieur de La Salle, notably by Henri Joutel, who wrote a painstaking *Journal of La Salle's Last Voyage, 1684-1687,* a translation of which was published by Joseph McDonough in 1906. La Salle, who following his establishment of Fort St. Louis in 1685 explored an area in southeast Texas roughly equivalent to one-tenth of the present State, had at least a dozen chroniclers, and the stories by seven of his companions are contained in *The Journeys of Robert René Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle* (1905), edited by Isaac Joslin Cox. A notable account of this expedition is Francis Parkman's *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West* (about 1869).

Historian Herbert Eugene Bolton's *Spanish Exploration in the Southwest, 1542-1706* (1916) and *Spanish Borderlands* (1921) treat of the early visits to Texas of *conquistadores* and adventurers. Hubert Howe Bancroft (1832-1918) spanned the period from 1851 to 1888 in his two-volume *History of Texas and the North Mexican States* (1890), in which work particular emphasis is placed upon the early period of exploration.

Writings of the early mission period were largely confined to accounts by inspectors sent by kings of Spain to review the condition of the country. A notable exception is Fray Juan Agustín Morfi's *History of Texas, 1673-1779.* Fray Morfi was a contemporary of the Texas missionaries, and his account of the times has been translated (1935) by Dr. Carlos E. Castañeda, an authority on the history of the Spanish era. Doctor Castañeda's *Our Catholic Heritage in Texas, 1519-1936* (1936-), and John Dawson Gilmary Shea's *History of the Catholic Missions among the Indian Tribes of the United States, 1529-1854* (1855) embody many of the reports, messages, and other writings of the Spaniards in Texas.

In 1819, in Paris, was published a novel by an anonymous author, *L'Heroine du Texas,* the action of which takes place at a Trinity River settlement and in the Galveston of Jean Lafitte. This stilted story of the French colony of Champ d'Asile, having for its heroine a young woman "of rich proportions," is believed to be the first novel ever published with a Texas background. It has been translated by Donald

Joseph and edited by Fanny E. Ratchford in *The Story of Champ d'Asile* (1937).

Stephen F. Austin (1793-1836) brought the works of Sir Walter Scott and Sismondi with his first colony in 1821, and many of the men who joined him gave precious space in their wagons to well-treasured volumes, but reading had to be distinctly secondary to plowing and fighting; an early traveler in Texas wrote, "The bookcase may be half full of books and half full of potatoes." And those who read the books did not write new ones. The first volume printed in Texas, *A Translation of Laws, Orders and Contracts on Colonization* (1829), was published by Austin. His cousin, Mary Austin Holley, wrote, in 1833, the first history in English of Texas, much of it descriptive of Austin's venture.

Since Texas biography, quite naturally, has dealt principally with the picturesque and powerful characters who were active in establishing the Republic, it is not surprising that Austin's career inspired the State's outstanding biographical work, *The Life of Stephen F. Austin,* by Eugene C. Barker (1925). In it Doctor Barker, professor of history at the University of Texas and for years editor of the *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, illuminatingly traces the social background and the social and political influences which shaped the destiny of the Father of Texas and his colony.

Among Austin's contemporaries was General Sam Houston (1793-1863), whose heroic career has produced much biographical and historical literature. Although Houston's writings were confined largely to letters, public messages, reports and speeches, those who have written about him are many. *The Raven* (1929), by Marquis James, well annotated and thoroughly reliable historically—although in the opinion of some critics slightly too favorable to Houston on certain controversial subjects—is the best biography of the General. It restores to life one of the most dramatic figures in American history, and tells the story of the man and his times with understanding and clarity. A work less readable but with greater wealth of source material is the *Life and Select Literary Remains of Sam Houston of Texas,* a 672-page volume written in collaboration with Mrs. Margaret Houston, the General's widow, by William Carey Crane (c. 1884).

Another figure of this period, Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar (1798-1859), was one of the State's first poets. His volume of *Verse Memorials* (1857) contains several romantic poems of merit, notably "The Daughter of Mendoza." Lamar's personal letters and messages were augmented by a vast amount of documentary and manuscript material during his tenure of office as President of the Republic of Texas; and this collection has been published in six volumes in *The Papers of Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar* (1922-27). A modern contribution to Texas

biography of the early great is Herbert Pickens Gambrell's *Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar, Troubadour and Crusader* (1934), in which is told the story not only of President Lamar's career but of his times as well. As Lamar and Sam Houston were politically opposed, this work is a story of the "other side" of Texas politics in the 1840's and 1850's.

In 1827, Noah Smithwick, an ambitious, adventure-loving boy of seventeen, listened in Kentucky to the lure of an *empresario* named Robertson who had lands to sell in Texas, and set out with a few dollars, one change of clothing, and a rifle, to seek his fortune in what, as he later wrote, he conceived to be a "lazy man's paradise." Being a good blacksmith and gunsmith, Smithwick made a living from the start, participated in the revolution, and became a solid citizen. He is remembered, however, not because of that, but because he had a knack with his pen. Of his journey into the colony from the coast he wrote: "The beautiful rose color that tinged my vision of Texas through Robertson's long distance lens paled with each succeeding step," and his word pictures of the land and its people, particularly of the 1820's and 1830's, are lucid and comprehensive. His book, *The Evolution of a State* (1900), was arranged and parts of it dictated by him when he was more than 90 years old, but his memory was crystal clear, his vision was still not too rosily tinted, and most serious studies of early-day Anglo-Americans in Texas quote him.

The Texas Revolution and subsequent dramatic episodes produced a wealth of literature, including the autobiography of David Crockett, *Exploits and Adventures in Texas* (1837), only the first part believed to have been written by Crockett; the remainder by an unknown contemporary. Although little meritorious verse was written in early Texas, principally because venturesome pioneers fighting for land or life in a new country are not likely to be poets or lovers of poetry, one sonorous composition, "The Hymn of the Alamo," was penned, soon after the heroic event that it commemorated, by Captain Reuben M. Potter. Historians found in the sweeping epic of a land under changing flags ample dramatic materials to chronicle and interpret. The very competent works of William Kennedy (1841) and Henderson Yoakum (1855) were written when the period of the revolution was still fresh in memory.

Texas adventure fiction in English had its beginning with a story, supposedly by Anthony Ganilh, bearing the unimaginative title, *Mexico versus Texas* (1838). In 1842, General Thomas Jefferson Green was a member of the ill-fated party which invaded Mexico and at the town of Mier was forced to surrender, and following his escape from the prison of Perote he wrote the *Journal of the Texian Expedition Against Mier* (1845).

In 1844 appeared in print a work of real distinction which became

a best seller of its day, the *Narrative of the Texan Santa Fe Expedition,* by George Wilkins Kendall (1800-68), excellent journalist and first of the great modern war correspondents (*see Tour 17d*). Another widely circulated book of this period is Josiah Gregg's *Commerce of the Prairies* (1844), which had six editions in English and three in German within 13 years.

In 1843, in Leipzig, was published Captain Frederick Marryat's *Travels and Adventures of Monsieur Violet in California, Sonora and Western Texas,* a piece of romantic fiction which, although highly inaccurate, had its place in the field of imaginative writing.

With few exceptions, every book worthy of note by a Texan or dealing with Texas up to this time had been reportorial rather than creative; but now a novelist appeared whose prolific work, although based upon authentic background and personal experience, was sheer fiction.

To New Orleans in 1840 had come Mayne Reid (1818-83), a dashing youth from Ireland who sought and found adventure up the Red River with trappers, buffalo hunters, and Indian warriors. He received a lieutenant's commission in the Mexican War, led a charge and was severely wounded at Chapultepec, and was commended in official dispatches. With peace achieved, he wrote a war romance, *The Rifle Rangers* (1850), which was followed in 1851 by *The Scalp Hunters,* and then by *The Boy Hunters* and many another tale of adventure by land and sea, which made him one of the most widely read and successful writers of the period. Nearly all his books were translated into French, and some into German. Although most of his last 30 years were spent in England, many of his stories dealt with the American Southwest, of which the best is considered to have been *The Headless Horseman* (1867), based on a Texas legend.

The period of early German immigration was highly productive of descriptive literature. Notable is the work of Carl, Prince of Solms-Braunfels, the colonizer, entitled *Texas, a Description of Its Geographical, Social and Other Conditions, with Special Reference to German Colonization.* It was published at Frankfort-on-the-Main in 1846, and presents a sorry picture of the Anglo-Americans and Americanized Germans in Texas. Of the latter he said, "I admonish my immigrating countrymen to be twice as cautious with them." Solms-Braunfels was followed by Viktor Bracht, who wrote *Texas in 1848,* a book of general description, and by Dr. Ferdinand Roemer, another German, who in 1849 published at Bonn his *Texas, with Particular Reference to German Immigration and the Physical Appearance of the Country, Described Through Personal Observation* (translated by Oswald Mueller, 1935). A fine geographical and economic study, Doctor Roemer's work is notable for its vivid description of the times.

In 1857 a volume was published which is considered by many to be the best word picture of ante bellum life in Texas, *A Journey Through Texas, or, A Saddle Trip on the Southwestern Frontier,* by the brilliant New York landscape artist and architect Frederick Law Olmsted (1822-1903). The work of a contemporary of Olmsted's, John C. Duval (1819-97), although his *Early Times in Texas* did not appear in print until 1892 and its half-fictional sequel *The Young Explorers* a little later, also belongs to the ante bellum period. Duval, a Kentuckian, had attended the University of Virginia, was a survivor of the Fannin massacre at Goliad, led subsequently a life of high adventure, and possessed a keen and individual outlook. The quality of his writings, which also included a biography, *The Adventures of Big-Foot Wallace, The Texas Ranger and Hunter* (1885), entitles him, in the opinion of at least one recognized authority, to be called the Father of Texas Literature.

Amelia E. Barr (1831-1919), who became a highly popular novelist with more than 60 published books between 1870 and 1913, lived in Texas from 1854 to 1869, and much about the State is in her romances and in her autobiography, *All the Days of My Life* (1913).

During the era of the cattle trails a poem with a Texas theme was published which reached the ears of multitudes because it long was a standby for elocutionists from coast to coast. It had many stanzas; its heroine was the Mexican girl whose name it bore, "Lasca"; and its climax was a tragic cattle stampede. Its author, Frank Desprez, has no other work listed in anthologies, but this one had fire and rhythm, and typified, although romantically, cowboy life and perilous adventure along the Rio Grande. Its opening:

> I want free life and I want free air
> And I sigh for the canter after the cattle;
> The crack of whips like shots in battle,
> The medley of hoofs and horns and heads
> That wars and wrangles and scatters and spreads;
> The green beneath and the blue above,
> And dash and danger, and life and love,
> And Lasca.

From then until now, cowboys, cattle drives, and the activities of range and ranch have inspired many good books and a host of lesser ones. The classic writers of cowboy life are Charles A. Siringo and Andy Adams. A phenomenal sale greeted Siringo's *A Texas Cowboy, or Fifteen Years on the Hurricane Deck of a Spanish Pony,* when it appeared in paper-back form in 1886, although his best-known work is *Riata and Spurs* (1912). *The Log of a Cowboy* (1903), Adams' first work, has been called the finest piece of fiction about "cows and cow people." In 1883 Alex E. Sweet and J. Armoy Knox, originators of *Texas Siftings,* produced *On a Mexican Mustang, Through Texas*

from the Gulf to the Rio Grande, introducing humor and satire into cowboy literature. J. W. Wilbarger's *Indian Depredations in Texas* (1889), illustrated with woodcuts attributed by some authorities to O. Henry, is a reliable description of Indian fights. Among the most colorful factual accounts of Texas pioneer life and of cowboys is *Trail Drivers of Texas* (1923-24), in two volumes, collected and edited by George W. Saunders and J. Marvin Hunter.

In 1882 a young North Carolinian named William Sidney Porter (1862-1910), who was to become the most widely read short-story writer of his day, drifted into Texas, lived briefly on a ranch, worked as bookkeeper, land office draftsman, and bank clerk in Austin, published there a little magazine called *The Rolling Stone,* and served as a newspaper reporter in San Antonio and Houston. Indicted for a bank embezzlement of several years before, he fled to Honduras, returned, was convicted in 1898, and was sent to a Federal prison. Texas Rangers, sheriffs, cowboys, outlaws, and other direct actionists later appeared in many of the tales written by him under his pseudonym, O. Henry. An outstanding example of his stories with a Texas background is *A Departmental Case.*

Until the last decade of the nineteenth century, writers resident in Texas numbered none of note whose literary work was not incidental to other occupations. The first to make authorship an exclusive profession was Mollie E. Moore Davis (1847-1909), who came from Alabama and wrote fiction of the Texas border, plantation life, and the prairies; her best-known work is *Under the Man-Fig* (1895), a tale of the Civil War, in which the dominant symbol is a fig tree to which was attached a legend that had given it a strange name. During this period was published John Henry Brown's *History of Texas, 1685-1892* (1892-93). Notable later histories have included *With the Makers of Texas* (1904), by Herbert Eugene Bolton and Eugene C. Barker, and Bolton's *Texas in the Middle Eighteenth Century* (1915). Most recent works of this character claiming completeness are *A History of Texas, from Wilderness to Commonwealth,* by Louis J. Wortham (1924), and *Texas Under Many Flags,* by Clarence R. Wharton (1930).

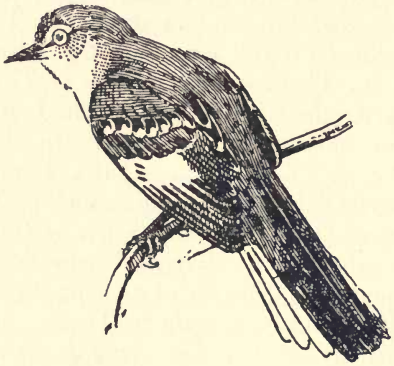
Almost without exception, notable Texas professional writing of the present century has dealt with some aspect of Texas life or history. Dorothy Scarborough (1877-1935), a native Texan who became nationally known both as a writer and as associate professor of English at Columbia, wrote one of the first successful novels with a Texas background, *The Wind* (1925). Its scene west Texas, it attracted wide attention for the realistic manner in which it dealt with ranch life during the drought of 1885. A valuable contribution to Texas literature, published in the same year, was her *On the Trail of Negro Folk Songs,*

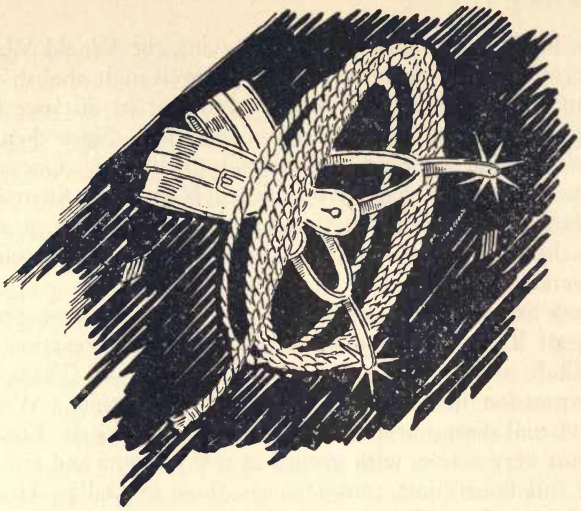
of which she wrote, "Folk songs are shy, elusive things. If you wish to capture them, you have to steal up behind them unbeknownst, and sprinkle salt on their tails." Texas folklore and folksongs, in which the State has been enriched from many a divergent source, have been painstakingly collected and proficiently analyzed in the works of John Avery Lomax, twice president of the American Folklore Society, organizer of the Folklore Society of Texas, and co-author, with Dr. H. Y. Benedict, of *The Book of Texas* (1916).

The best known works of J. Frank Dobie, such as *Coronado's Children* (1930) and *A Vaquero of the Brush Country* (1929), have their roots deep in the soil of Texas. Walter Prescott Webb's *The Great Plains,* a Loubat prize winner in 1931, is a Texas social, historical and economic study; and his *The Texas Rangers* (1935), which was made the basis for a successful screen play, is colorful history. Ruth Cross' *Enchantment* (1930) is a story of a Texas girl in New York, and her *Big Road* (1931) a novel of the Texas cotton country. The scene of John W. Thomason, Jr.'s *Gone to Texas* (1937) is the State immediately after the Civil War. Edwin Lanham's *The Wind Blew West* (1935) novelizes a delusive north Texas land boom. Donald Joseph's *October's Child* (1929) has a Texas village and university setting. Eugene Cunningham's tales, such as *Triggernometry, a Gallery of Gunfighters* (1934) and *Red Shirts of Destiny* (1935) deal with Southwestern characters. Barry Benefield's *Chicken Wagon Family* (1929) recounts the driftings of a young Texan from the State University to the East, and back again to Texas. Some of Katharine Anne Porter's stories, collected in *Flowering Judas and Other Stories* (1935) and *Pale Horse, Pale Rider* (1939), have a Texas background, notably her tragic "Noon Wine" in the latter book. George Sessions Perry's *Walls Rise Up* (1939) deals with fishing folk on the Brazos. Margaret Bell Houston (Mrs. M. L. Kauffman), granddaughter of the General, has a Texas heroine in *Hurdy-Gurdy* (1932), and in *Magic Valley* (1934) tells of a girl on a Texas ranch. Charles Curtis Munz's *Land Without Moses* (1937) realistically depicts the life of a mistreated east Texas sharecropping family. J. Frank Davis' *Almanzar* (1920) is a fictional study of white and Negro contacts in Texas, and his *The Road to San Jacinto* (1936) is a romance of the Texas Revolution. Even in some of the poetry of Karle Wilson Baker (Charlotte Wilson) and Grace Noll Crowell, the State's best-known verse writers, each with several volumes to her credit, the influence of the section can be discerned.

Cabeza de Vaca, with good reason to dislike the land upon which his sixteenth century book reported, wrote, of leaving it: "The delight we felt let each one conjecture, when he shall remember the length of time we were in that country, the suffering and perils we underwent."

Most of De Vaca's modern successors who came from beyond the State's borders have been delighted to remain, finding in Texas an ever-blowing breeze of independence and individualism, which constantly refreshes inspiration.





The Theater

THE theater in Texas never had to struggle against the violent prejudice that greeted it in the Puritan-settled parts of America. From early days, it was a welcome relaxation from the hardships the pioneers experienced, and Houston and Matagorda each had a theater before it had a church. The first one, built in Houston, was opened on June 11, 1838. Visiting professional companies came to Texas during the days of the Republic, appearing chiefly at settlements which were accessible by water.

In 1845, Joseph Jefferson, then seventeen, appearing with his parents, was one of the first of many famous actors to find their way to Texas. When the railroads began to make overland travel relatively simple, the professional theater followed close behind them. Six months after the rails reached Dallas, in 1872, an opera house was built there, and opera houses for touring companies became recognized institutions for growing towns, with many built between 1890 and 1910.

Stars such as Edwin Booth, Edwin Forrest, Helena Modjeska, Sarah Bernhardt, Richard Mansfield, and Lily Langtry regularly included the State in their tours, and Texans were noted among members of the theatrical profession for their enthusiastic support of Shakespearian productions. Response to touring companies increased until, as recounted by Irene Franklin in a recent memoir of her early experiences, she was able to spend 50 weeks in Texas doing one-night stands.

When, in the years immediately following the World War, various influences combined to decrease and finally well-nigh abolish road tours by "legitimate" companies, this State, because of its distance from New York and Chicago, was among the first to suffer. Since then, performances by traveling actors have been comparatively rare. Occasional companies, usually in plays that have achieved New York financial success, visit the larger cities, but the younger generation in large sections of Texas has had little opportunity to witness professional acting except upon the screen.

In 1909 Stark Young, who was teaching for a few years at the University of Texas, founded a college dramatic association there, the Curtain Club, which was the first organization in Texas to herald modern expression in nonprofessional play production. With the decline and virtual disappearance of road shows, the Little Theater movement became very active, with groups in many towns and cities, some of which are still flourishing, conspicuously those in Dallas, Houston, San Antonio, Austin, Fort Worth, and Galveston.

The Dallas Little Theater, founded in 1921, is the oldest and most outstanding, with a record of accomplishment that has gained it national reputation. Oliver Hinsdale was its director from 1923 to 1931, and in 1924 the organization erected its own building with a seating capacity of 242, financed by patron season ticket subscribers. In 1924, in the first New York Little Theater competition, the Dallas group won the Belasco cup with John William Rogers' powerful one-act play, *Judge Lynch,* and, with other plays, repeated that feat in the two succeeding years. A new theater was built in 1928, which seated 650.

A large overhead expense and debts incurred through expansion, followed by the depression, resulted in the group's loss of the building in 1937, and the following season's offerings were given in the Old Circle Theater downtown. The Little Theater of Dallas underwent financial reorganization in 1938 and regained control of its former home, where productions were resumed.

Maintained at the playhouse is a theatrical library, and the work of local painters, etchers, sculptors, and architectural designers, is exhibited.

Besides the Little Theater groups, which present a stated number of carefully prepared productions each season, the larger cities and many of the smaller ones contain organizations in which, less regularly, amateurs find opportunity to cultivate their talents and keep alive the spoken drama. In 1936 and 1937, at Dallas, Houston, and San Antonio, stage performances were also given under the direction of the Federal Theater Project of the Works Progress Administration.

Relatively few native or resident Texans have been playwrights. George Scarborough, a generation ago, was known on Broadway for

plays which included *The Son Daughter, The Heart of Wetona,* and *Moonlight and Happiness.* Stark Young has written one border play, *The Colonnade.* Ten short plays by John William Rogers of Dallas are published, listed in a dozen anthologies, and widely performed throughout the country, most notable among them being *Judge Lynch,* with which the Dallas Little Theater won its first Belasco cup, and *Bumblepuppy.* His full-length play *Roam Though I May,* first produced by the Dallas Little Theater, has been published and is one of the few comedies with a modern authentic Texas background to have received recognition. Of the plays by J. Frank Davis, of San Antonio, *The Ladder* ran in New York for many months, and the burlesque 1890 melodrama *Gold in the Hills* has had hundreds of Little Theater productions. Jan Isbel Fortune of Dallas, who had been successful with historical radio dramas, came into further prominence for the series of dramatic episodes built on Texas history that were in the *Cavalcade of Texas,* produced very successfully at the Dallas Centennial Exposition in 1936.

On the stage and in the motion picture, Texas has contributed stars who include Maclyn Arbuckle, Charlotte Walker, Gene Autry, Bebe Daniels, Joan Crawford, Tom Mix, Ginger Rogers, Ann Sutherland, Mary Brian, and Madge Bellamy. Howard Hughes has distinguished himself as a picture producer, and King Vidor as a director.

Two notable theater collections have been started in the State, in the Mary McCord Theater Museum at Southern Methodist University in Dallas, and the University of Texas Library in Austin. Both these collections are comprehensive in their aim and include a wide range of programs and relics from all over the world as well as souvenirs associated with the theater of Texas and the Southwest.

Music

FOR centuries, the music of Texas has inherited color from Spain and Mexico, from countries of eastern Europe, and from many an American State. The earnest spirituals and melodious work songs of the American Negro have contributed to it. The ballads of the cowboy are indigenous.

The first music schools within the present boundaries of the United States were those of Texas missions, in which Indian neophytes were taught to sing the ritual music of the Franciscans. Fray Juan Agustín Morfi in 1778 wrote, of Mission San José: "These Indians . . . are today well instrumented and civilized. . . . Many play the harp, the violin, and the guitar well, sing well . . ."

Spanish and Mexican folk songs influenced the ballads of the *vaqueros,* one of which, "La Paloma" (The Dove), is still frequently heard. Its second verse is an excellent example of this type of Texas music:

If at your window a dove
    Should arrive,
Treat it with fondness
    Because it is just like
    my person;
Tell it all your loves,
    Love of my life,
Crown it with flowers because
    It is mine.

To this day the making of new ballads has flourished among the people of Mexican birth or descent. Each warm, clear evening, on the streets and plazas in the Mexican Quarter of San Antonio, strolling troubadours with guitars offer the songs of their people. It is not rare for a new ballad to come into being, based on some humorous or tragic happening of the day. Its tune may be of the moment and spontaneous, or it may be an old melody. Typical of the Mexican folk songs is "Alla en el Rancho Grande," popularly called "Rancho Grande," which begins:

> Down on the big ranch, down where I lived,
> There was a rancherita who merrily said to me,
> Who merrily said to me,
> I'm going to make you a pair of breeches,
> Like the ones the rancher uses.
> I'll begin making them of wool,
> And I'll finish them in leather.

The Mexican is best at singing love songs, and he sings them with pathos, in seemingly interminable verses.

In the 1830's the musical activities of that part of Texas which had been settled by immigration from the United States were much the same as obtained in any of the middle Southern States, except that westward-moving pioneers carried few musical instruments. Here and there was an immigrant who had brought his fiddle, but music for the dance was likely to be improvised. Rhythm was secured by primitive means; Noah Smithwick (*see Literature*) wrote of a musician who performed on a clevis, or plow-iron, while a companion scraped on a cotton hoe with a case knife.

The *Alamo Star* (San Antonio), on August 26, 1854, in describing a ball, said:

> A band of German musicians were in attendance, who altho their . . . music was not the best in the world, yet it was of such a cast as to arouse the latent feelings of man's nature.

Tunes usually were of the popular or folk variety; music of the classic type could hardly be expected to have penetrated to the frontiers. But as early as 1839 operatic airs were heard in the theaters of Houston. The *Morning Star* of December 17 announced, in an item about the opening of the Houston Theatre, that following a presentation of *"The Blue Devils or The Hypochondriac,"* "the orchestra will execute Reini's (Rossini's) celebrated overture to Il Tancredi to be followed by the popular operetta of Turn Out or the Enraged Politician."

German settlers in the 1840's, and the French in 1854, brought their native music.

During the cattle drives, Texas cowboy music came into national significance. Its practical purpose is well known—it was used primarily to keep the herds quiet at night, for often a ballad sung loudly and con-

tinuously enough might prevent a stampede. However, the cowboy also sang because he liked to sing, and he was a spontaneous composer, creating ballads as he rode, often about some incident of the day's work. In this music of the range and trail is "the grayness of the prairies, the mournful minor note of a Texas norther, and a rhythm that fits the gait of the cowboy's pony." Of those early ballads there is no authorship record, and there are few of them that probably were not amended and added to by many singers. The men who devised them did not think of themselves as composers, and in addition they were modest. As one cowboy song puts it, "My name is nothing extry, so that I will not tell."

John A. Lomax, collector of cowboy ballads, saved much of this folk music from possible oblivion by his publications and phonograph recordings. Relatively recent arrangements of some of the melodies have made them nationally popular, notably that by Oscar J. Fox of San Antonio, and David Guion of Dallas and New York, of "Home on the Range" (song) which dates from 1872. The "Cowboy's Lament" (Oh, Bury Me Not on the Lone Prairie), which is as old as cowboy music, has been given new life by frequent public singing. And although it is not an old song but an original one by Fox, "The Hills of Home" is in the spirit and style of the past.

Companions to the cowboy songs are those dealing with Texas bad men, such as "Sam Bass," and the song about Billy the Kid, in which the retribution that came to that desperado is simply stated:

> But one day he met a man who was a whole lot badder,
> And now he's dead, and we ain't none the sadder.

Immigrants from other States brought their own ballads, some from other countries, and adapted them to Texas. "Weaver John" came from Ireland. An indigenous ballad called "Rattlesnake" is an adaptation of "Springfield Mountain," which originated in Massachusetts not long after the middle of the eighteenth century.

Indigenous spirituals are an interesting phase of Texas Negro folkways. There are Negro song leaders and verse makers who "call" the words at church, going from one group to another like old time circuit riders. Examples of the songs spread by their "calling" are "Jesus Rides a Milk White Hoss," "I'm New Bawn," and "My Lawd's a Battle Ax." In the last-named the climax exults, "Oh, my Lawd's a battle ax, a shelter in de time of storm." Most of the Negro folk music is religious, but it also includes work songs, such as this one for cotton-picking time:

> Wouldn't drive so hard but I needs de earn,
> Wouldn't drive so hard but I needs de earn,
> Snatchin' an' a-crammin' it in my sack,
> Gotta have some cotton ef it breaks my back.

Texas was the home of white spirituals, also, some of which still are occasionally sung at old-fashioned camp meetings in groves or under arbors in a few sections of the State. An outstanding example of the type is "Oh, for My Soul's Happy," with the ecstatic refrain:

Oh, for my soul's happy,
Glory hallelujah!
Oh, for my soul's happy,
I'm on my journey home.

Sacred Harp music is so important in east Texas that there are 12 sectional conventions affiliated with the State Convention, with a membership from the Red River to the Gulf (*see Tour 2*).

Texans of German descent have continued their pioneer musical activities, and hold regular *Saengerfests* which are major social events. In cities, and even in the rural districts where the German language is spoken, clubs and societies gather weekly to sing *Volkslieder* (folk songs). Many community clubs are affiliated with the Texas *Gebirgs-Saengerbund* or the Texas State *Saengerbund,* whose conventions are often attended by 4,000 people.

In the State's 18 major colleges and 15 State colleges are flourishing music departments, with the exception of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas. Music in the public schools is fostered by the State Department of Education, under the direction of a State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and a State Director of Music.

Probably the most distinguished native musical son was Frank van der Stucken (1858-1928), a noted composer and conductor. He was born in Fredericksburg and educated in music from the age of eight at Antwerp and Leipzig. Great distinction as a pianist has been attained by Olga Samaroff (born Lucy Hickenlooper in San Antonio). Harold von Mickwitz, once resident in Dallas and Sherman, is a pianist and teacher whose influence on the development of young musicians in Texas has been widely acknowledged. Grace Stewart Potter, formerly of Fort Worth, was a well-known concert pianist a generation ago. Paul and Viola van Katwijk, both pianists (Mr. Van Katwijk is a symphony conductor also) now live and teach in Dallas. Among nationally known concert pianists are Bomar Cramer, from Sherman, and Harold Morris, from San Antonio. Noted Texas violinists include the late Carl Venth, once concert master of the Metropolitan Opera in New York, E. Clyde Whitlock of Fort Worth (who is also a symphony orchestra concert master, conservatory teacher, choir director, and music critic), Marius Thor of Fort Worth, and Sadah Shuchari of Dallas. A distinguished cellist is Julian Paul Blitz of Lubbock.

Still living native-born pioneer teachers are Mrs. D. S. Switzer, Dallas, who began her work at Round Rock in 1873; Thomas Marshall Clark, brother of Addison and Randolph Clark, who with them estab-

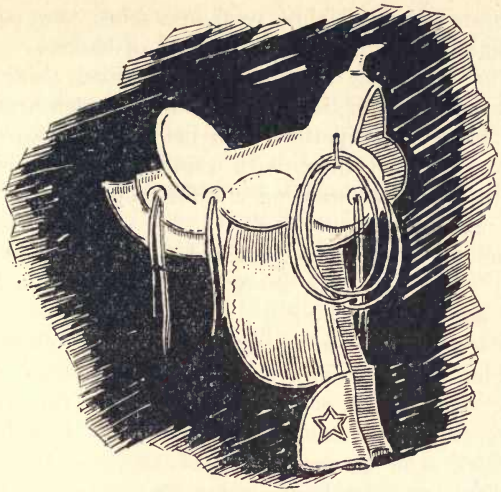
lished Add-Ran College at Thorp Spring in 1873, and Horace Clark, Houston. Invaluable historical and musicological work is being done by Dr. Lota M. Spell, Austin.

Texas singers who have had principal roles in grand opera are Leonora Corona, soprano (born Lenore Cohron in Dallas); Rafael Diaz, tenor, and Josephine Lucchese, soprano, of San Antonio; and Dreda Aves, mezzo soprano, of Galveston. Yvonne de Treville, world-famous prima donna, was born in Galveston. May Peterson Thompson, at one time with the Metropolitan Opera in New York, resides in Amarillo.

Texas claims several living composers who are known and heard nationally. The largest catalogues of works published by established houses are credited to David Guion, Oscar J. Fox, and the late Carl Venth, previously mentioned; William J. Marsh, Fort Worth, and W. R. Waghorne, San Angelo. Others with imposing lists are John M. Steinfeldt, San Antonio; Horace Clark and Hu. T. Huffmaster, Houston; Radie Brittain Moeller, Amarillo and Chicago; Frank Renard, Dallas; Eithel Allen Nelson, Wichita Falls; and Anne Stratton, Cleburne and Darien, Connecticut.

The Texas Federation of Music Clubs is the largest State group in the Nation. The idea of a National Music Week is said to have been the outgrowth of an annual Music Day in Dallas. Another Texas project which has become country-wide in scope is the National Guild of Piano Teachers, founded by Irl L. Allison of Abilene. Augmenting organizations are the Texas Music Teachers Association and the Texas School Band and Orchestra Directors Association. Music is represented by capably edited departments in a number of the larger newspapers, and in the *Southwestern Musician,* published monthly by Clyde J. Garrett, Arlington.

Grand opera tours of the major companies and recitals by famous artists have been well supported in the larger cities. Symphony orchestras are established (1940) in Houston, Dallas, San Antonio, Fort Worth, El Paso, Austin, Waco, Amarillo, and Tyler.



Arts and Handicrafts

PAINTING his pictures on sheer rock walls, the first Texas artist was a prehistoric man—perhaps a cave dweller. Of the extensive examples of Indian picture writing and the rock carvings known as petroglyphs, many, in semi-arid sections, were probably guides to water sources. Others may have been crude historical records of the chase or of war, and symbols belonging to elemental religious mysteries.

With the Plains Indians—Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches, nomadic hunters—the distinctive art medium became the buffalo hide. Their shields were emblazoned with the Sun, emblem of the most potent medicine and protector of their lives. They decorated the exterior of their tepees with representations of their heroic deeds in war and hunting, and with family insignia.

East Texas Indians—chiefly the Caddoes who lived in villages and cultivated the soil—were, at the coming of the white man, skilled in pottery making, tanning, weaving, and feather working. They carved on bone with tools made of stone and shells, and used fire to erode their woodwork. Early travelers wrote of theeir smooth earth floors, covered with vivid figures of birds, beasts, and flowers. Poles hung with painted skins were set up in circles about the fire pits in such a position as to resemble, when illuminated, a brilliantly-hued fire screen. Many of the better domiciles were kalsomined inside with white clay,

the walls decorated with shields, weapons, skins, and pottery. The women were highly proficient in the weaving of baskets.

Living in the desert, the Indians of Pueblo stock made of their art an almost invariable prayer for rain. Their women were skilled in the making of baskets and pottery, and before their clay vessels were baked the men decorated them with rain, cloud, and bird symbols, and with charms aimed at securing a sufficiency of water and the fecundity of the earth.

Thus, when the white men appeared, Texas already had sincere indigenous art. The European art which the Spaniards brought was often amended and modified by it.

To the missions, in the early eighteenth century, came good paintings. In Mission San José and in San Fernando Cathedral, for example, dim pictures survive, some of them gifts of the kings of Spain (*see San Antonio*). And classic sculpture was introduced by the Franciscan monks, who carved figures of saints and cherubim principally, the best known example of mission art in Texas being the carved window of the sacristy at Mission San José near San Antonio. This window was done by Pedro Huizar and is considered one of the finest works of its kind in the United States. Stone was the principal medium, but wood attained popularity for carvings of the crucifix, images of the saints, and ornamental doors. Much work was done, too, by Indian neophytes, working under the direction of the mission monks, and this soon began to display native characteristics. Clothing of many types and colors, products of the Indian neophytes' own looms and dye vats, was placed upon the figures.

Frescoes in the missions became a commingling of Spanish and Indian art—with a native Mexican influence which is sometimes called "the Aztec tradition." Authorities believe that the brilliantly hued and symmetrical patterns outlining arches and windows, both exterior and interior, were not only incorporated to attract the natives to the church by satisfying their love for color and perhaps including some of their own religious symbolism, but in many cases were the actual work of the Indians, a combination of Christian and pagan expression.

The architecture of the missions—and of the better residences which developed in the larger communities during the next century—was influenced by Mexican craftsmen who worked in iron and copper and who fashioned door hinges, bolts, decorative flat studs, and window grilles.

Following the arrival of Austin and his Anglo-American colonists in the third decade of the nineteenth century, the characteristics of a part of Texas became those of the western United States of that day rather than of Spain and Mexico. To the immigrants from the North American republic Texas was a far frontier, and on every frontier

necessity takes precedence over art. Yet before 1836 there was at least one silversmith in Texas; and from 1836 through the pioneer era, several men were at work in this field. Of these, Samuel Bell of San Antonio was perhaps the outstanding representative. Cabinetmaking flourished; in nearly all the older towns appeared furniture made by local pioneer craftsmen, that of Paul Maureaux of San Antonio, a Frenchman, being probably the most distinguished in workmanship.

In the 1840's, under the Texas Republic, began a great expansion of population, and the establishment of French and German communities with their traditional crafts and their professionally trained painters. A pioneer artist was Theodore Gentilz, a Frenchman who came in 1844 with Castro's colony. Gentilz walked from Castroville to his studio in San Antonio, a distance of 30 miles, because the city was the nearest market for his work, often pausing on the way to trade a sketch for buffalo meat at an Indian camp. *Comanche Chief* and *Camp of Lipanes* are two of his best known works. A few of his paintings are in the collection of the Yanaguana Society, San Antonio.

Hermann Lungkwitz and Richard Petri, German gentlemen, came to Fredericksburg as colonists in that same decade. They went to the barnyard armed against surprise attacks by Indians, and their wives, attired in the stiff silks brought from Europe, milked the cows while they painted. *Milk for Breakfast,* by Petri, shows one of these milking scenes.

Eugenie Lavender had shared the grandeur of the French court under the Bourbons, Louis Phillipe, and the third Napoleon, and had won acclaim in Europe, yet because Texas offered a new field for her art, she came here in 1851. Her husband, a professor, was held captive for a time by Indians, and the Lavenders fought prairie fires and killed rattlesnakes. Mrs. Lavender, having exhausted her supply of paints, made colors from herbs, leaves, and flowers. The Lavenders lived for some time in Corpus Christi, where much of her work remains; notable is her *Saint Patrick* in the cathedral there.

Other pioneer painters of distinction were Edward Grenet, whose *Romana* was accepted by the Paris Salon; Carl G. von Iwonski, German portrait painter (represented in the Witte Memorial Museum, San Antonio); and Louise Hueser Wueste, some of whose portraits are privately owned in San Antonio.

The development of large plantations with slave labor in the ante bellum era was marked by highly skilled Negro craftsmanship. "Every farm," wrote G. L. Cracket, "had its workers in iron, wood, leather, and other necessary articles. Horses were shod . . . houses put up, harnesses and shoes manufactured, cotton and wool spun and woven." He wrote of a young slave blacksmith's product that it was "not only solid and neat but nice and workmanlike, even artistic." This slave

craftsmanship was, however, wholly along the lines taught by the white man. Perhaps because in the early days of Anglo-American immigration to Texas the Negro bondsmen were relatively few in number and often worked side by side with the whites, any influence of primitive African art, such as marked slavery days in some other States, was negligible.

Modern sculpture in Texas began with Elizabet Ney, the great German individualist, who had won recognition in her native land before emigrating to this country in 1870. Protegée of the master sculptor, Christian Rauch, she was the friend of Cosima, daughter of Liszt, and of such men as Schopenhauer, Baron von Liebig, and members of the Hanoverian royal family, while the kings of Bavaria and Prussia were her patrons. Yet she came with her husband to the wilds of Texas and settled near Hempstead on the plantation Liendo (*see Tour 24a*). Here for several years she was content to mould the lives of her two children, one of whom died here in her arms. Hardship and heartbreak were hers, but finally she was summoned to Austin to make sculptures for the new capitol building. Here she established her studio, now a museum.

One of the ambitions of Elizabet Ney in coming to Texas was that she might establish an academy of liberal arts, and this she did informally in her studio, so that now she is credited with having initiated formal art education in the State. Her statues of Sam Houston and Stephen F. Austin are in the Hall of Statuary at Washington, and duplicates are in the lobby of the State capitol. Washington officials complained because Houston's statue was tall, Austin's short. Elizabet replied, "God Almighty made the men; I only made the statues."

Another pioneer sculptor was Frank Teich, who settled in San Antonio in 1883. For many years until his death at the age of 83, in January, 1939, he was a resident of Llano and the "grand old man" of sculpture in Texas, with at least 25 major creations to his credit.

As mighty herds of longhorns went up the cattle trails, wealth came in, and there were strivings for culture such as theretofore had not been possible. The socially and politically prominent had their likenesses preserved for posterity, and encouraged the painting of Texas historical scenes and landscapes. William Henry Huddle was a portrayer of statesmen, and his *Surrender of Santa Anna* hangs in the entrance hall of the capitol building at Austin. H. S. McArdle painted historical scenes; his *Dawn at the Alamo* and *Battle of San Jacinto* are in the Senate chamber. Robert J. Onderdonk loved to paint hazy sunset scenes, indolent Mexican women, and missions bathed in soft sunlight; some of his work is in the collection of Eleanor Onderdonk, his daughter, in San Antonio.

None of these, however, was a native Texan, and such Texans as

went East to study art usually, if they succeeded, remained there. Not until about 1900 was there sufficient wealth, leisure, and art-consciousness in the State to make possible the establishment of good art schools and museums. The Texas Fine Arts Association and the Elizabet Ney Museum, the Museum of Fine Arts in Houston, the Dallas Museum of Fine Arts, and the Fort Worth Museum of Art all were established during the first 12 years of the twentieth century.

Texas landscapes first became nationally known through the Onderdonks, father and son. The younger man—Julian—painted the first bluebonnet fields to become popular, although his work was by no means limited to this subject. (Paintings by Julian Onderdonk are in the art museums of Dallas, Houston, San Antonio, and Fort Worth.) He was among the first Texas artists to be influenced by impressionism. Others similarly influenced have been Frank Reaugh, sometimes called the dean of American painters, whose paintings are principally cattle and ranch scenes; José Arpá, Spanish born, who came to San Antonio by way of Mexico and reveled in picturing hot sunshine; E. G. Eisenlohr, whose technique of broad brush strokes or bold palette knife is often expressed in landscapes; Hale Bolton, Olive Travis, Reveau Bassett, and Frank Klepper. Of these and many other artists who have perpetuated Texas scenes it has been said that they have their roots deep in "dusty roads beneath fulsome sunshine . . . the blooming cactus and hillsides of blue lupin." Whether they paint gaunt longhorns, broad landscapes, or soft-eyed *señoritas,* their subjects are usually distinctively native.

Since the development, following the World War, of the American trends in painting which have found principal expression by such men as Benton and Wood in the United States and Rivero and Orosco in Mexico, a number of Texas artists have done work of that type which has won critical praise. Notable among them is Alexandre Hogue of Dallas, an interpreter of the dust bowl area, whose dramatic painting *Drouth Survivors, 1936,* was purchased by the French government and is included in the collections of the Jeu de Paume Museum in Paris. Other notable moderns in Texas are Edmund Kinzinger of Baylor University, who in Germany was a member of the Central European abstractionists and was closely associated with the establishment of the New Bauhaus in Chicago, and Kathleen Blackshear of Navasota, for several years a member of the Chicago Art Institute faculty, who aside from her painting has achieved recognition by her diagrammatic illustrations for Helen Gardener's history, *Art Through the Ages.* Fully 30 others, principally of the younger generation, are painting realistically and with native inspiration and a sincerity that promises a steadily rising strength for the art of Texas.

Most appropriate to a State which once was a part of Mexico and which contains many people of Mexican birth or descent has been the

influence in painting of Diego Rivero and his pupils. The Mexican crafts have not needed restoration; they have remained intact in those sections of Texas where Mexicans are numerous, and except for drawnwork and tinwork, in which there is Anglo-American competition, are still a Mexican field. Pottery, glass, tile, hand-made furniture, and some weaving, is done by people of trans-Rio Grande blood, chiefly in the San Antonio district, and there is a considerable production of hand-made lanterns, candle holders, *nichos* (niches for holy pictures), and similar articles.

The Texas Fine Arts Association, organized in 1911 and converting the studio of Elizabet Ney into a State art center, has fostered general interest in art by furthering educational movements, by sponsoring exhibits, both those of individuals and circuits, and through affiliated clubs. Another helpful influence is the State Interscholastic League, conducted by the University of Texas, which holds annual art competitions among school students.

Great impetus was given Texas art in 1927, when Edgar B. Davis, Luling oil operator and philanthropist (*see Tour 23b*), inaugurated, under the auspices of the San Antonio Art League, a series of three annual competitions for oil paintings of Texas subjects, with prizes aggregating $53,000. Many nationally known artists participated.

Exhibits of the Southern States Art League, of the Grand Central Galleries of New York, and of other art centers, as well as one-man shows, make well-rounded art seasons in the larger cities. The major universities and colleges have or are incorporating departments of art.

Through the efforts of the Reverend W. L. Turner, a prominent Southern minister and former missionary to Africa, Bishop College and Wiley University in Marshall have recently installed museum depositaries of African art and American Negro art, sponsored by the African Museum Association and African art societies, of which there are branches in both colleges. A Bishop College alumnus, Samuel Albert Countee, who was born in Houston in 1909, was represented by a painting in the Hall of Negro Life at the Texas Centennial Exposition of 1936 in Dallas, and received a scholarship at the school of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts. The Dallas City Federation of Colored Womens Clubs sponsors an annual spring exhibit of Negro art handicraft.

Internationally known Texas artists include Seymour Thomas, portrait painter, Murray Bewley, best known for his studies of children, and the late Mary Bonner, famous etcher. Best known of the marine painters are the late Boyer Gonzales and Paul Schumann. Dawson Dawson-Watson of San Antonio specialized in paintings of cactus in bloom. Tom Lea of El Paso has a mural in the Post Office Department Building in Washington, and murals in the El Paso Post Office

The majority of native Texas sculptors are women. Bonnie MacCleary, born in San Antonio, has won international recognition, her commissions having included one from the Irish Free State and the Columbus monument in Puerto Rico, and her work is in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, and the Brooklyn Children's Museum. Her bronze statue of Ben Milam is in the park that bears his name in San Antonio. Another distinguished Texas sculptor is Waldine Amanda Tauch, whose first successful piece was a figure of a woman churning, modeled in butter, which was exhibited at a county fair. Her *Gulf Breeze,* in bronze, is on display at the Witte Memorial Museum, San Antonio. Allie Victoria Tennant, winner of many awards for portrait sculptures, is a resident of Dallas.

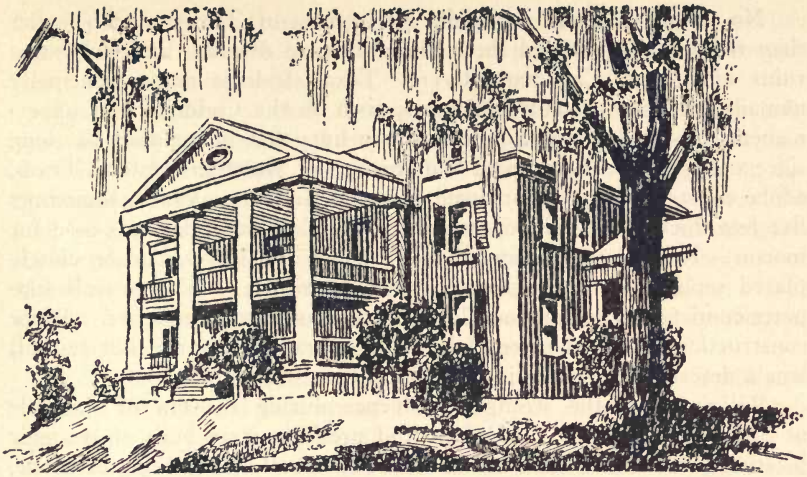
Dorothy Austin specializes in sculptured portrayals of the Negro. Clyde Chandler's Sidney Smith Memorial Fountain in the Dallas fairgrounds is an imposing creation featuring the *Gulf Cloud,* a symbolic figure. Edwin E. Smith, cowboy sculptor, is known for his portrayals of Western life. Joseph Lorkowski Boulton, whose *Devil Dog* is in the Marine Barracks, Washington, is a native of Dallas. Decorative sculpture upon the towering commemorative monument at the San Jacinto battlefield (*see Tour 6A*) was done by William M. McVey of Houston, who also has an outstanding monument to James Bowie in Texarkana, a statue of David Crockett in Ozona, and did the bronze doors and exterior sculptures at the new Museum of History at the University of Texas.

Among the Texan sculptors by adoption, none has contributed so many pieces to the State as has Pompeo Coppini, who came to this country from Italy in 1896. Coppini created 11 important Texas memorials or monuments, including the elaborate Littlefield Memorial in Austin and a centennial monument in Alamo Plaza, San Antonio, in which city, also, his bronze doors depicting George Washington and Sam Houston as Freemasons are at the main entrance to the Scottish Rite Temple. Gutzon Borglum, spending parts of many winters in San Antonio, made the model for a Trail Drivers' Memorial on display at the Witte Museum there, and has planned a heroic statue of Christ for the bay front at Corpus Christi. Enrico Filberto Cerracchio, an Italian, has created several important memorials, the best known being his equestrian statue of General Sam Houston, in Houston.

Thurmond Townsend, a young Negro of Dallas untrained in any art forms, modeled a life-size head of his wife in clay obtained from his back yard, which, when completed, he took to the Dallas Art Institute, where is was proclaimed remarkable in its primitive earnestness. The sculpture was placed in the Paul Lawrence Dunbar Library of Dallas, and Townsend was encouraged to take up painting, since which time his work has gained recognition in local art columns.

The largest collection of sculpture in any Texas city is in Austin, where 24 large monuments or memorials and many smaller works adorn the Capitol and University of Texas buildings or grounds. Several outstanding pieces are in the State cemetery there, notably Elizabet Ney's reclining figure of General Albert Sidney Johnston and Coppini's statue of Joanna Troutman.

Galveston has the imposing and elaborate *Heroes of the Texas Revolution*. Houston's and San Antonio's sculpture is largely commemorative of Texas history. Dallas has sculpture by Chandler and Teich, and a noteworthy equestrian statue of Robert E. Lee by Phimister Proctor which was dedicated by President Franklin D. Roosevelt in June, 1936. A number of smaller communities have interesting memorials of local events, such as the monument in Gonzales (*see Tour 23b*) commemorating the first battle of the Texas Revolution, and the monument to La Salle near Navasota (*see Tour 24A*). Huntsville, where Sam Houston spent his declining years, has a statue of the General by Coppini. Much memorial sculpture in many parts of the State was erected as part of the Texas Centennial observance. It is as true of the State's sculpture as of its painting that, regardless of the period or character of its execution, it almost invariably is native in subject.



Architecture

TEXAS architecture is diverse, due to wide variations in topography and climatic conditions, as well as to the many racial strains that, at different times, came upon the scene.

The effects of two centuries of Spanish colonization have never been erased. In the arid west, the Spanish and Mexican influence is a dominant characteristic; here are the houses of adobe or sunbaked clay bricks, and old missions, of the period when Spain was attempting to perpetuate its power and glory in this outpost of a great colonial empire. In the 1840's Texas became the magnet of a tide of European emigration. These immigrants were largely Germans, although lesser groups of Alsatians and Poles swelled the ranks of the newcomers. In south central Texas, a rare type of village sprang up. After learning to build the log cabin of the Anglo-Americans, the immigrants, in the early 1850's, replaced this primitive type of dwelling with the stone and half-timber (*Fachwerk*) houses of their native land.

From the northeast and east, however, Anglo-American immigration was constantly increasing. The frontier soon receded before the ax and plow. The log cabins of settlers from east of the Sabine were followed by the two-room dog-run house, and, soon thereafter, by the mansion of the Old South. In the 1860's and 1870's the irresistible driving power of the American trek westward opened the high plateaus of the northwest to settlement. Here dugouts and sprawling ranch houses tell how the frontier was pushed across the plains.

No vestiges of the aboriginal habitations of Texas remain, other than the smoke-blackened shelters of the cave dwellers and slab-house ruins along the Canadian River. Texas Indians were principally nomads, and the agricultural tribes, such as the Caddoes, had impermanent, thatched straw, hide or earthen huts that the rainfall has long since obliterated. Because of the scarcity of wood in western Texas, adobe construction was borrowed from the Indians. Walls, sometimes five feet thick, were built of sunbaked mud slabs, and clay was used for mortar. Roofs were flat and made of adobe and leaves, laid on closely placed saplings in herringbone pattern, or wattle. Wall-to-wall supports consisted of cottonwood logs placed about two feet apart. Adobe construction was used extensively in the western arid area, but rainfall was a deterrent to its use in other localities.

Religion was the strongest influence during the era of the rule of Spain (1519-1821). Missions and presidios were built at strategic locations, and the homes of the settlers, usually of palings or stone, clustered near their walls. Beside *El Camino Real* (The King's Highway), the Nacogdoches Road and other dim highways of the wilderness, isolated settlements sprang up. However, the failure of the east Texas missions caused Spanish colonization to center in the area between San Antonio and the Rio Grande, the eastern towns of San Augustine and Nacogdoches soon becoming Anglicized.

Mission architecture reflected the Renaissance grandeur of Spain. Built by the Franciscans—greatest builders of the religious orders—the foreign influence in the design of the buildings was modified only by the limitations imposed by the frontier. Mission establishments usually had the same plan elements; a church with a bell tower or twin towers; sometimes a separate chapel for the neophytes, a granary, a gristmill, schools and living quarters for the Indians, and quarters for the missionaries and soldiers, all within the compound walls. At Mission Espíritu Santo in Goliad, recent excavations have uncovered the foundations of corrals and Indian dwellings built in the *jacal* or vertical paling manner, a characteristic of primitive Latin construction brought from below the Rio Grande. Cedar posts, when available, were sunk into the ground. The spaces between were filled with similar uprights, probably tied with strips of hides and pegged. Usually the top was surmounted with a horizontal member for further stiffening, although sometimes all the vertical members were spiked. It is believed that the east Texas missions, which so soon disintegrated, were built in this fashion.

In the San Antonio area *tufa*—a porous limestone—was available. Mission San José is an outstanding example of the use of this material, which was brought to a smooth finish by the use of lime mortar. Lime and sand for mortar were found in abundance, but the Spaniards and

Mexicans often raised their masonry without mortar, filling in crevices with chinks of suitable sizes, depending on the flow of stucco to permeate the remaining voids.

For the student of early Spanish architecture in America, the missions of the San Antonio group offer interesting examples (*see San Antonio*). Mission San José (founded 1720) claims the greatest distinction in architectural design and detail. Pedro Huizar was the sculptor-architect of its carving, which is of the elaborate Churriguer-esque style of the late Spanish Renaissance. The best known feature of Mission San José is the baroque carved window of the sacristy. This mission has recently been restored to some semblance of its former grandeur under the direction of Harvey P. Smith, architect.

A notable example of the better type of Spanish residence in colonial Texas is the restored Governors' Palace in San Antonio, date of erection unknown (*see San Antonio*).

Among the primitive Spanish types is the oldest house in east Texas, near Milam in San Augustine County, built about 1790 by Gil Ybarbo. It consists of two rooms, adzed cypress logs being notched into each other at the corners. Probably the chimney and fireplace once were stone, since stone was found on the site, but the present chimney is of mud and bricks, the crevices being chinked with red mud and moss, which was also used to close the cracks between the logs. Packed earth served for a floor. There were no windows. Batten doors, two for each room, front and back, swung inward and could be made fast with wooden beams that fell into slotted keepers. The loopholes have since been cut into windows.

The change from Spanish to Mexican influence was slight. From San Antonio, Mexican culture spread into the surrounding country, penetrating as far east as Bastrop County. In the Aaron Burleson house near Webberville, and other buildings, a style of brickwork is observed that is reminiscent of typically Mexican buildings along the Rio Grande.

Except in west Texas where wood was scarce, primitive building types of the various racial elements that invaded Texas were usually of wood; horizontally laid log cabins with hand-split shingle roofs, or *jacal* vertical paling huts with thatched roofs.

Mexican influence in the area east of San Antonio was impeded by the coming of Anglo-American colonists, who brought with them the frontier types of construction of Tennessee, Mississippi, and Alabama, and the more pretentious types of architecture of the Old South. Because of the limited resources of the frontier, however, the colonists usually confined themselves to the traditional log cabin and the dog-run house that found its way westward from the Atlantic seaboard.

The dog-run house consisted of two rooms with an open space be-

tween, covered with a continuous, gabled roof. The dog-run or breeze way, the open hall between the rooms, had many uses. In summer it was a sitting room, where the washing could be hung on rainy days. Actually, the dogs slept there, rain or shine, and so did an overflow of guests. Viktor Bracht, writing in 1848, said, "Saddles, bird cages, and wash basins, guns . . . and rocking chairs, cradles and dressed skins, are sometimes stored in the shade of the porches." These houses were built with batten doors and shutters.

Log and masonry construction was identical with that of the western United States of that period; the logs were hand-hewn; the ends dovetailed; ashlar stonework with large, flush, quoined corners prevailed, where stone was available. After the sawmills came, log walls were often covered with weather-boarding.

Beginning in the early 1850's Anglo-American settlers in east Texas built their homes of lumber. Pine, cypress, magnolia, and cedar were plentiful then and were used throughout for houses. Sawmills were gradually introduced, and although some of the millwork was unloaded from ships at various points along the coast and transported to destinations in the interior, much of it was made by local craftsmen. Many of the settlers owned slaves and made bricks where clay was available, with which they built large manor houses of the type found in the Old South. Plantation homes, built at least partly of brick, and brick sugar mills sprinkled the fertile bottoms of the Brazos River (*see Tour 22b*). Cedar and cypress were used for making hand-split shingles. The interior trim was often of walnut.

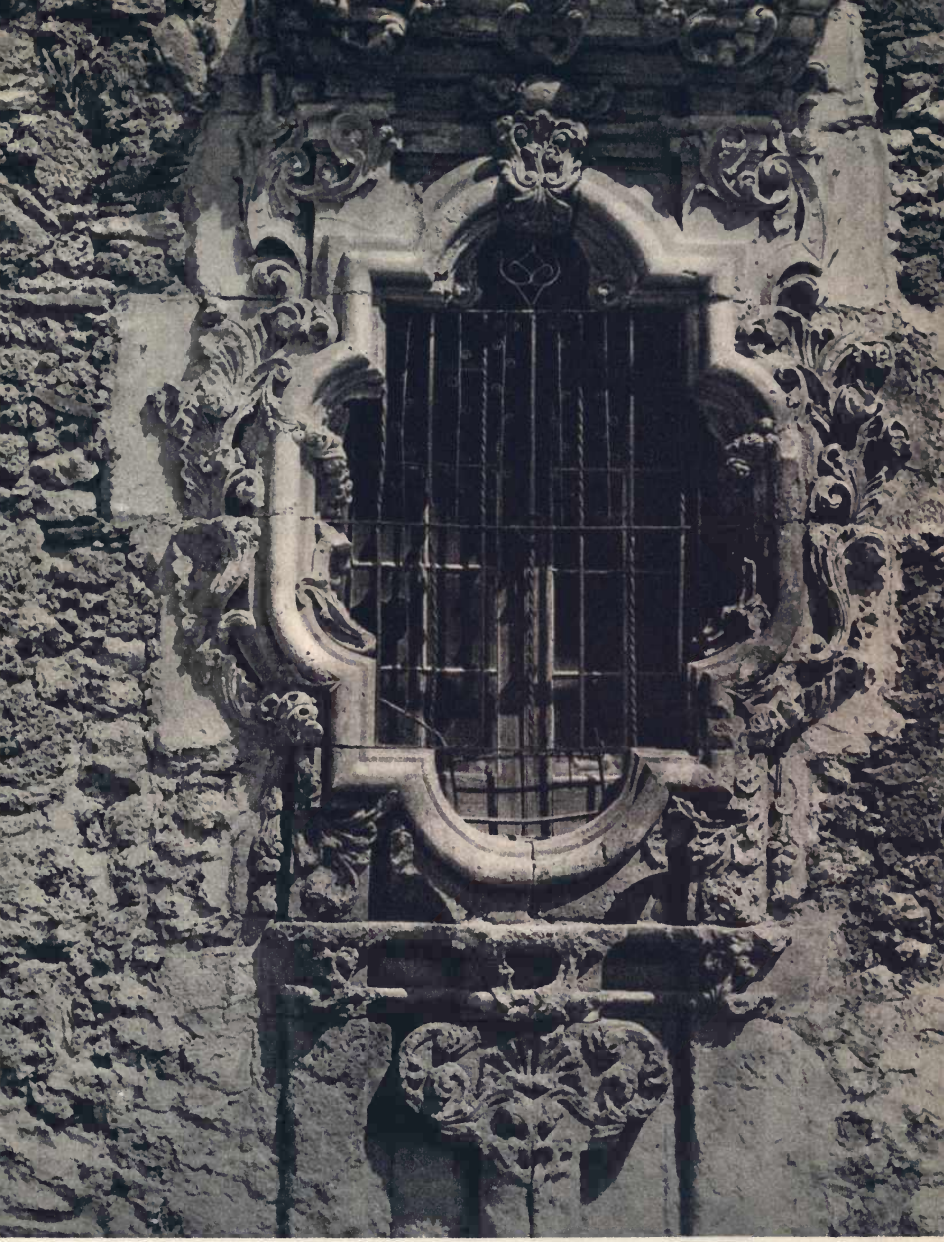
In east Texas, chimneys took a peculiar form. Above the fireplace opening, on the outside, the chimney itself was offset about eight inches and extended up the gable free of the walls. As stick-and-mud chimneys, the type most often used, frequently burned, this was possibly done to reduce the fire hazard.

Excellent examples of the early Anglo-American house are the Gaines residence, near Pendleton's Ferry in Sabine County (1820); the John Gann or Bonner house, in Angelina County near Lufkin, (1843); and the Tait plantation home near Columbus (1842).

From 1845 to 1860 the primitive early dwellings were being replaced by more expansive structures using various types of construction, as more immigrants poured in and brought with them inherited architectural standards which they applied often in modified forms.

The use of local materials to suit natural conditions resulted in the development of an architectural form that is typically Texan, the ranch house of the San Antonio vicinity. Many of this type were built by Mexicans. These houses were rectangular, one room deep, two or three rooms long, with a pitched roof extending over a porch or porches. The entire house was raised off the ground, but was never more than

Architecture, Old and New



SACRISTY WINDOW (OFTEN CALLED "THE ROSE WINDOW"),
MISSION SAN JOSE, SAN ANTONIO

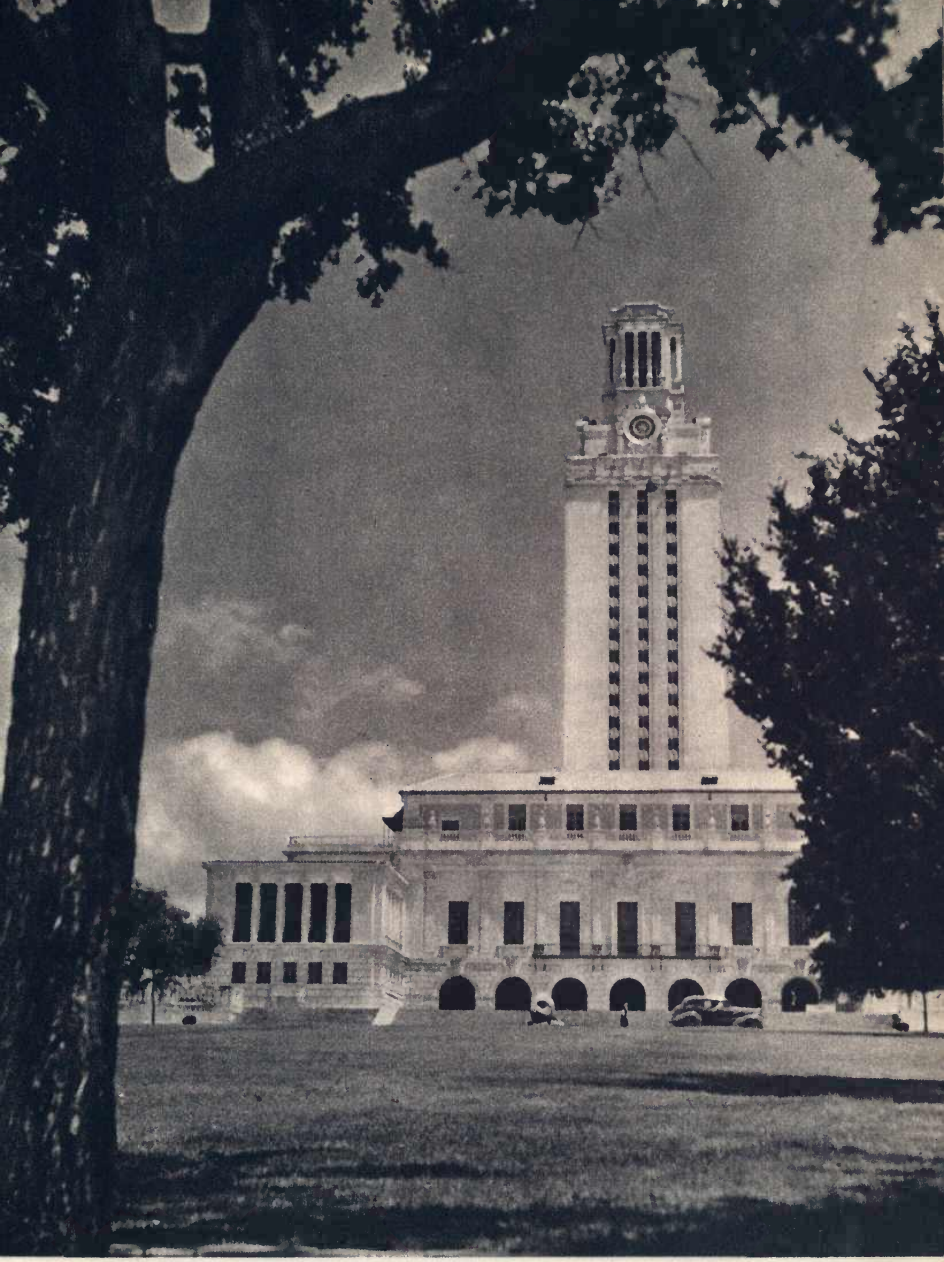
MISSION CONCEPCION, SAN ANTONIO

CLOISTER ARCHES, MISSION SAN JOSE

CHAPEL OF PRESIDIO OF LA BAHIA, GOLIAD

MISSION SAN JUAN, SAN ANTONIO

STATE CAPITOL, AUSTIN



ADMINISTRATION-LIBRARY BUILDING, UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS, AUSTIN

POST CHAPEL, RANDOLPH FIELD

MUNICIPAL AUDITORIUM, SAN ANTONIO

FORMER VANCE HOTEL, CASTROVILLE

MODERN RESIDENCE, MONTERREY STYLE, DALLAS

Harry Bennett

A "SUNDAY HOUSE," FREDERICKSBURG

OLD STAGE STATION, LEON SPRINGS

one story in height. Stone construction was used almost entirely, often stuccoed or whitewashed; shingle roofs and long porches across the front were further characteristics. There were fireplaces of stone, simple mantels, plastered and whitewashed walls and ceilings of wide boards.

Anglo-American houses of this transitional period were usually variations of the dog-run type, rectangular, with low ceilings and roofs pitched less than 45 degrees, gabled at the ends. Occasionally, the center hall was omitted and the stair was located on the continuous porch across the front. The walls were usually of stone, drop siding or lime concrete.

Often a classical influence was evident in minor details, such as stairs with simple turned balusters terminating in gracefully rounded and turned newels. Interiors were simple, with wide board flooring, lime plaster walls, board and batten ceilings and millwork that was often crude. In the Anson Jones house (1840) at Washington on the Brazos, a good example of this type of dwelling is found, with the porch, square columns and pediment above, becoming only an entrance. Service wings, wherever used, were one story high; sometimes, where the influence of the Old South was strong, they were entirely detached from the house. This classic influence prevailed particularly in the region of the great cotton plantations along the Brazos, the Colorado, and the Trinity Rivers.

In eastern Texas are many fine examples of classical and Greek Revival types of houses and churches. The Baptist parsonage at Carthage is one of the most pleasing examples, a frame one-story building with two facades carrying a four-columned portico with pediment above. The one-story frame Presbyterian manse in Jefferson is an adaptation of the Greek Revival style, in which the classical simplicity has given way to delicately handled ornamentation. Another fine example of this type is the John Vance house in San Antonio designed by John Fries. One of the best known classical types of the later period is the Governor's Mansion in Austin.

In the John Smith or Sledge house at Chapel Hill the Louisiana influence is pronounced. Although cast iron balcony rails and other ornamental features were often imported from New Orleans, the French influence of Louisana is seen infrequently in east Texas.

Bringing traditional forms of architecture with them in the 1840's the Germans built in stone and mortar, almost invariably creating one-story rectangular houses, two rooms long with a narrow kitchen under a lean-to roof across the rear, and a porch (sometimes against the sidewalk) across the front. Often stairs led to the loft from the outside, but these were added later. Community life was expressed in the erection of such buildings as the quaint Vereins-Kirche in Fredericksburg.

The Germans introduced half timber and half masonry construction, or *Fachwerk,* but this was abandoned when they learned that the stone they were using would support itself. The woodcarver's art was more evident among these people than elsewhere; fine transoms, doors, and interior trim are abundant. Urban houses were of massive baronial type. The best examples of German houses are found in Gillespie County, in or near Fredericksburg, and in New Braunfels.

The Alsatian type of building found in Castroville, and the native peasant forms transplanted by the Poles near Panna Maria, are distinctive foreign contributions to the architecture of the State.

Adaptations of the Gothic style characterized churches of this period, the best urban example being St. Mark's Episcopal Church in San Antonio (1859). The old St. Mary's Roman Catholic Church in Fredericksburg (1861) is an unusual example.

Forts built across the moving line of the frontier consisted of a disconnected group of buildings on four sides of a parade ground. Most of the buildings were of stone. Fort Leaton (1850) and Fort Cibolo (c. 1870), examples of the single unit type, were built of adobe.

Along the Mexican border there was a gradual transition from the early adobe and *jacal* huts to houses built in the manner of the Mexican haciendas—ranch houses on a grand scale. On the ranches of southwest Texas in the 1870's large establishments came into being, such as those at San Ygnacio and San Bortolo near Laredo. Most of these houses were of stone, one room deep, opening into a patio enclosed by walls that often had loopholes. Flat roofs were drained by projecting waterspouts. Interior walls were plastered, and *chipichil* (sand, gravel and lime), tile or dirt floors were used. Often, rooms were added, in an ell.

Although not built by primitive people, but by the first settlers of the Panhandle in the 1870's, the dugout house was of primitive construction. The lack of wood on the plains caused the settlers to seek shelter in the earth. One habitation of this type is thus described:

> His dugout was made in the conventional way. A hole was excavated about four feet deep. The walls were built up about three feet with sod. A ridgepole was placed across the center and smaller poles were laid across these. On the poles was placed brush, a layer of sod and then a layer of earth.

The architecture of the ante bellum period in Texas was superseded in the late 1860's and in the 1870's especially in Galveston, where striking examples still stand, by types characterized by the ostentation and ornamental frills of the Victorian era. In the 1880's and 1890's this vogue in building culminated in the so-called jig-saw style.

Public buildings, like residences, in the period from 1870 to 1900, were generally devoid of architectural merit. The State Capitol at

Austin (E. E. Myers of Detroit, architect), a neo-classic red granite structure built in the eighties and using the National Capitol building as its prototype, is the outstanding example.

Contemporary architecture, in general, has neither the sincerity nor the appropriateness of that of earlier days. The State developed rapidly from its frontier condition and, as in other sections of the country, its architecture progressed from the simple functional forms of the early days to a period of lavishness in which buildings were largely designed in styles based upon European traditions. The pseudo-French chateau appeared, out of place in setting and climate, and the Cape Cod cottage and the pink stucco California "Spanish" bungalow became uneasy companions.

However, a growing appreciation of indigenous architecture, awakened particularly by the celebration of the State's centennial in 1936, has resulted in a revival of pioneer types of houses. The old homes that have stood so long are being viewed today as charming, and as the type best suited to Texas. Many are being restored or copied, though, as yet, not very successfully.

The tendency in commercial and public buildings in the cities has been to build in the modified Spanish or Moorish manner, although the present trend seems to be toward modern functional types. Nevertheless, among the 12 buildings receiving the highest vote of approval from Texas architects through a poll conducted by the *Southwestern Architect,* the municipal auditorium in San Antonio designed by Ayres, Willis, and Jackson, won first place. It is notable for its appropriateness, being of a Mediterranean style that lends itself to the local scene.

The skyscraper era, 1900 to 1930, latterly produced such outstanding structures as the Petroleum Building in Houston, of which Alfred Bossom of New York was the architect, the Milam Building in San Antonio, George Willis, architect, and the Santa Fé Building in Dallas, F. Corderoy Dale and L. R. Whitson, architects, in which verticality and simplicity were the chief characteristics, also the lacy Gothic Medical Arts Building in San Antonio, designed by Ralph Cameron. Public buildings such as the classic Scottish Rite Temple, Herbert M. Greene and Ralph Cameron, architects, in San Antonio, the mission baroque station of the Missouri-Kansas-Texas Railway in San Antonio, Henry Allen Jacobs of New York, architect, and the modified Spanish buildings of the University in Austin for which Robert Leon White was supervising architect, are outstanding miscellaneous types.

The modern trend in Texas is best exemplified by the Texas Centennial buildings in Dallas, where plain surfaces, vertical and horizontal motives and much glass were used effectively. This trend is being observed primarily in commercial structures, while other types are still adhering to traditional motives.

PART II

In Fifteen Texas Cities

Many tourists, following a guidebook route, prefer that the flow of tour description should not be interrupted by long stories of the cities through which they pass, perhaps without stopping. For their and other readers' convenience, all community descriptions which run to more than approximately two thousand words have been grouped alphabetically in this section, with cross reference at the points where they are reached on tours. The necessary length of such descriptions is in no case determined by the community's population or commercial importance, but solely by the criterion of tourist interest, which must be the standard in such a work as this.

The growth of some Texas cities has been so great during the years since the 1930 U. S. Census that the population figures of that tabulation fail completely to present a picture of their size at the time of this book's publication. As to the cities embraced in this section, therefore, estimates of the 1940 population have been secured from competent statistical authorities, such as city water boards, public service companies, and directory publishers, and the most conservative figure in each case is given, following the 1930 official figure.

Amarillo

Railroad Stations: S. 4th Ave. between Grant and Arthur Sts., for Panhandle & Santa Fe R.R.; 1st Ave. between Polk and Taylor Sts. for Chicago, Rock Island & Gulf Ry.; 1st Ave. and Pierce St. for Fort Worth & Denver City Ry. (Burlington Lines).
Bus Station: S. 7th Ave. and Taylor Sts., for Bowen Motor Coaches, Panhandle Trailways, Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Lee Way Stages, New Mexico Transportation Co., Inc., and South Plains Coaches.
Airport: English Field, 7 *m.* E., S. side US 60, for Transcontinental & Western Air, Inc., and Braniff Airways, Inc.; taxi 75¢, time 20 min.
City Busses: Fare 5¢.
Taxis: Fare 20¢.
Traffic Regulations: Turns may be made in either direction at intersections except where traffic officers or signs direct otherwise.

Accommodations: 4 large downtown hotels, numerous smaller hotels and tourist lodges.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, Amarillo Hotel; Panhandle Automobile League (American Automobile Association), Herring Hotel.
Radio Stations: KGNC (1410 kc.); KFDA (1500 kc.).
Athletics: Butler Field, 300 Ridgemere Blvd., football, baseball and track meets.
Golf: Wolflin Park Course, Wolflin Ave. and Lipscomb St., 18 holes, 50¢; River Drive Course, N. Fillmore St., 18 holes, 50¢; Hillcrest Course, 6 *m.* N. of city limits out Fillmore St., 18 holes, 50¢, 25¢ after 5 p.m.; Ross Rogers Municipal Golf Course, Thompson Park, 18 holes, 50¢ workdays, 75¢ Sat., Sun. and holidays.
Riding: Wolflin Stables, 1901 Wolflin Ave.
Swimming: Thompson Park Pool, N. Fillmore St. at city limits, 10¢ and 20¢; Gem Lake, 3 *m.* NW. on Tascosa Rd., 10¢ and 20¢.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Municipal Auditorium, Buchanan St. between 5th and 6th Sts., and Amarillo Senior High School Auditorium, Polk St. between 12th and 13th Sts., Little Theater and other local productions, road shows, lectures, and concerts; 9 motion picture houses.

Annual Events: Mother-in-Law Day, Mar. 5; Panhandle Livestock Association Meet and Amarillo Fat Stock Show, Tri-State Fairgrounds, usually in Mar.; Tri-State Music Festival, usually Mar. or Apr.; Tri-State Fair, Sept.

AMARILLO (3,676 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 43,132; est. pop. 1940, 52,500), was sired by buffalo hunters and bone gatherers, nurtured by cowboys, freighters, gamblers, land speculators, and pioneer cattlemen. It grew from a collection of hide huts on a bare prairie to a modern city in 50 years, and is the metropolis of that prairie empire unofficially designated as the Panhandle.

It is a region of interminable prairies, flat as a billiard table or gently rolling, usually green, but sometimes parched to the color of faded khaki. Over the treeless expanse the sky cups down like a blue bowl. Captain R.-B. Marcy said in 1849, "This country is, and must remain, uninhabited forever"; the struggle to settle it is an epic of the Great Plains.

Amarillo is a refutation of Captain Marcy's statement. The high buildings, streets lined with shade trees, attractive homes, and landscaped parks recall nothing of bleak beginnings. Railroads transport cattle, wheat, and manufactured products from Amarillo to the markets of the South, East, and North. Tank cars and pipe lines handle the output of adjacent oil and gas development that supplies fuel to Kansas, Missouri, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, and Wisconsin. The city's acquisition of gas and oil as cheap fuel led to the expansion of its industries.

Cottonseed and clay products, foundry items, boots, and saddles are a few of its industrial products. The United States Helium Plant processes a large percentage of the world's available supply of this gas. Agricultural products such as wheat, oats, barley, and rye are marketed over a wide area. Grain elevators handle millions of bushels of wheat each season. Zinc smelting and refining are important local industries.

War veterans living in Colorado, New Mexico, Kansas, Oklahoma and the Texas Panhandle receive treatment at the United States Veterans' Hospital, on the western outskirts of the city. The institution, formally opened in May, 1940, accommodates 150 patients.

The Tri-State Music Festival, instituted in 1913 by Emil F. Meyers, attracts musicians annually from Texas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico, and makes music a vital element in Amarillo's cultural life. Another factor is the Philharmonic Symphony Orchestra. Among local persons of influence in the city's musical affairs are May Peterson (Mrs. Ernest O. Thompson), retired after a distinguished career with the Metropolitan Opera Company of New York and the Opera Comique of Paris, and Frederick Delzell, who was Miss Peterson's accompanist on several world tours. Mary McCormic, the opera singer, came to Amarillo in her youth, and the operatic possibilities of her voice were discovered in the Tri-State Music Festival of 1914.

Amarillo writers, among them Charles A. Siringo, concentrate upon the material of the plains and the range. Local artists are interested

in western types and in scenes along Palo Duro Canyon, which gashes the flat surface of the High Plains south of Amarillo.

Mother-in-Law Day originated in Amarillo. It is an annual event including parades and prizes for the youngest, the oldest, and the "most" mother-in-law. The Maverick Club is a boys' organization that has proved so effective in the development and training of boys that similar clubs are being organized elsewhere. The Dogie Club, financed entirely by Negroes, is a companion organization for Negro boys.

The State of Texas once thought so little of the Panhandle's future worth that it exchanged 10 Panhandle counties, 3,050,000 acres, to pay for building the State capitol (*see Austin*). There were some, however, who thought differently, for at the close of the Civil War the first settlers were pushing into the Panhandle. The years 1875, 1876, and 1877 saw the establishment of several ranches, including the Goodnight Ranch in Palo Duro Canyon, and the Tom Bugbee Ranch in Hutchinson County. Towns sprang into being where cattle trails and stage lines met or crossed. Buffalo hunters slaughtered uncounted thousands of these animals on the Panhandle plains from 1876 to 1886. Buffalo hides sold at $3.75 each, and with a good hunting outfit, able to kill and skin more than a hundred animals a day, money could be made. Freighters hauling hides to the market came in for their share of the profits, and so did the trading stations.

Railroads pushed their way across the Panhandle in 1887, and it was beside a construction camp of the Fort Worth and Denver City Railway that the first settlement at present Amarillo had its beginning. It was a collection of buffalo-hide huts that served as a supply depot and shipping point for the hunters, then sweeping the last of the great herds from the prairies. It even had a hotel, the walls, partitions, and roof made of buffalo hides.

The buffaloes vanished, but their passing did not affect the little community that sprawled beside the railroad tracks and gloried in the name of "Ragtown." Some thrifty individual early realized the commercial value of the bones bleaching on the ranges, and bone gathering became an industry. Thousands of tons of buffalo bones were shipped from Ragtown for fertilizer within the next few years.

The first real settlers were cattlemen. The division and sale of the lands of the great XIT Ranch, formed of the acres received for building the State capitol, brought still more ranches and towns into being.

In 1887 a land developer, Henry B. Sanborn, laid out a town site southeast of Ragtown, at a point where the railroad tracks curved around a natural body of water called Amarillo or Wild Horse Lake. With the organization of Potter County there developed a contest for the county seat, and Sanborn, the promoter of Amarillo (then known as Oneida), offered the cowboys of the LX Ranch a town lot each if they would vote for his town. Since the LX hands constituted the majority of the legal voting strength, the victory was easy.

The name of the town was changed to Amarillo, and the community soon included the first site of Ragtown. The selection of the name

Amarillo (yellow) is said by some to have been due to the nearness of Amarillo Creek, named because of its yellow banks, while others insist that the name resulted from the yellow flowers that blanketed the prairies in spring. At any rate the name so pleased Sanborn, who ran the hotel and several business houses, that he had them all painted a bright yellow.

For years there was no town organization and the affairs and laws of the community were administered by county officials and Texas Rangers, who were stationed in Amarillo to curb cattle rustling. Lines of cowponies stood tied to the hitching racks of the main street, and their riders crowded the hotels, saloons, gambling houses, and cafes. Available food consisted of canned goods, beef, and wild game. A pile of empty cans marked the rear of every eating place as conspicuously as the sign in front.

The early roads of the Panhandle were marked by furrows plowed in the prairie sod, which indicated the lines of communication to other Panhandle towns, while one extended southwestward across the State Line to Roswell, New Mexico. Ranchers blazed the roads from their ranch houses in the same manner, for on the prairies it was easy for a traveler to become lost. So scarce were landmarks, especially timber, that the lone giant cottonwood tree standing in a pasture a few miles north of Amarillo was known to every range rider in the Panhandle, and its branches yearly sheltered the round-up headquarters of the Frying Pan Ranch.

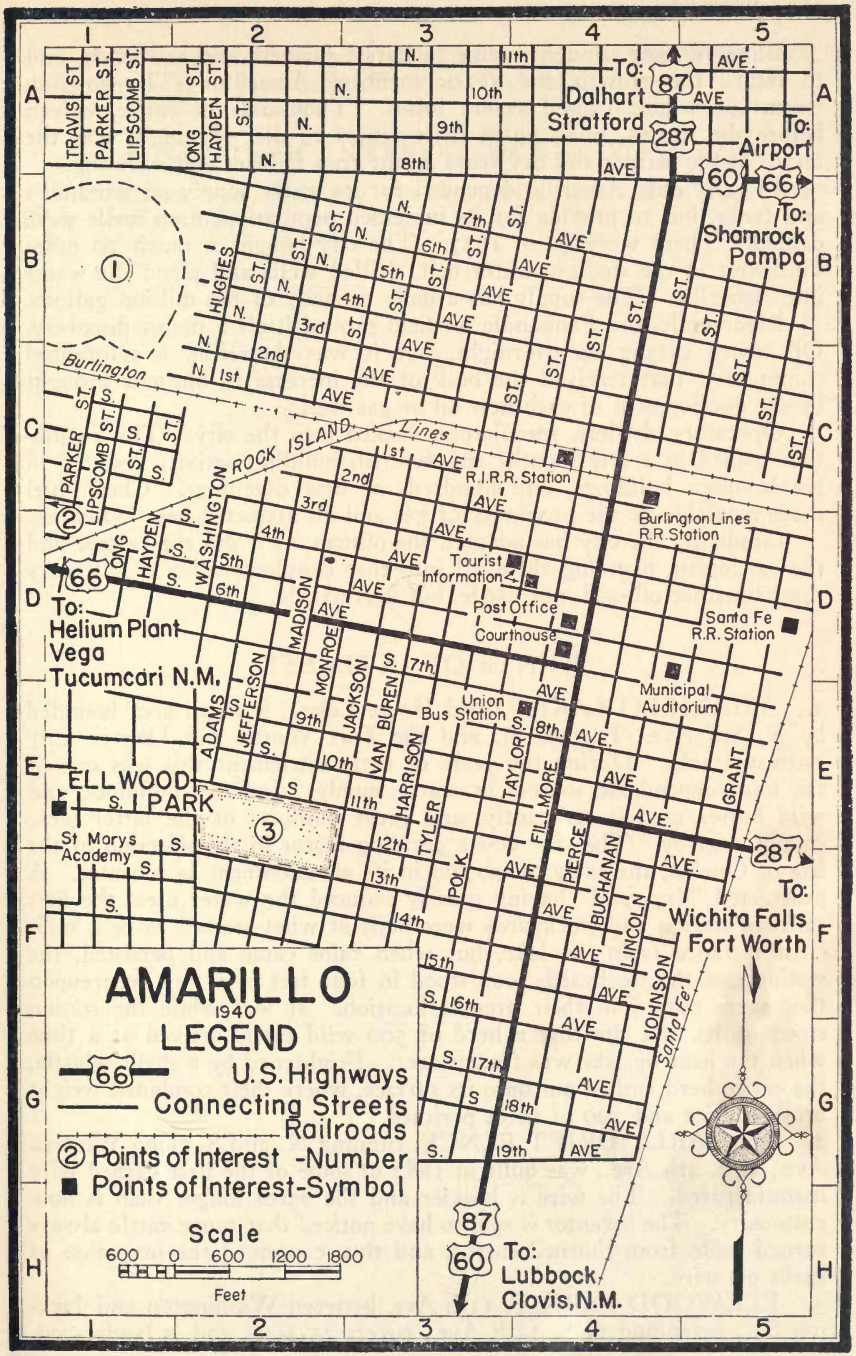
Sanborn and J. F. Glidden fenced their ranch property near Amarillo in 1882 with Glidden's invention, barbed wire, which he had patented in 1874. Before that time, however, barbed wire "drift fences" were built to prevent the stock from straying south in the winter. One such fence extended across the Panhandle strip. A section of the old drift fence of the Frying Pan Ranch is in Amarillo on Western Avenue at Fourth Street.

The farmers, or nesters, seeking small acreage, further cut up the grazing land of the cattlemen who, despite their disinclination to relinquish free grazing grounds, were fencing their property. Agricultural development resulted from the productivity of the soil. The first farmers raised such immense cabbages on subirrigated land that 100 heads weighed 1,600 pounds. Cotton was cultivated after the accidental discovery that "woolly beans," cottonseeds in which a shipment of eggs had been packed, would grow, and the plow turned thousands of acres of range land into fields.

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

AMARILLO. Points of Interest

1. Amarillo Lake
2. Early Drift Fence
3. Ellwood Park


AMARILLO
1940
LEGEND
66 U.S. Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
② Points of Interest -Number
■ Points of Interest-Symbol
Scale
600 0 600 1200 1800
Feet
To: Dalhart
Stratford
87
287
To: Airport
60
66
To: Shamrock
Pampa
To: Helium Plant
Vega
Tucumcari N.M.
ELLWOOD
S. PARK
St Marys Academy
To: Wichita Falls
Fort Worth
To: Lubbock,
Clovis, N.M.
R.I.R.R. Station
Burlington Lines R.R. Station
Tourist Information
Post Office
Courthouse
Union Bus Station
Municipal Auditorium
Santa Fe R.R. Station
Burlington
ROCK ISLAND Lines
WASHINGTON
MADISON
ADAMS
JEFFERSON
MONROE
JACKSON
VAN BUREN
HARRISON
TYLER
POLK
TAYLOR
FILLMORE
PIERCE
BUCHANAN
LINCOLN
JOHNSON
GRANT
HUGHES
HAYDEN
LIPSCOMB
PARKER
TRAVIS
Santa Fe

Blizzards and droughts came to harass farmers and cattlemen, and to retard the growth and development of Amarillo. The howling storms of winter caused severe losses. Thousands of cattle, driven before the storms, piled up at drift fences to die. Drought was the terror of the farmer and dry years meant crop failures and suffering.

In early days Amarillo depended for its water supply on windmills and tanks, but to provide for its increased population, deep wells were drilled. There were 40 in 1927. The city bought a ranch 20 miles southwest in the shallow water belt, drilled wells and piped the water into Amarillo. The supply has a daily capacity of ten million gallons.

Meanwhile, the Panhandle oil field proved itself a major discovery. Oil towns sprang up overnight, but it was Amarillo, a substantial community, that received the bulk of the increase in business brought by the development of each new oil or gas well.

Operators, drillers, speculators, flocked into the city. The population tripled in a few months and feverish building activity resulted in hotels, office buildings, and hundreds of new dwellings. Cheap fuel made available by the proximity of gas and oil attracted new industries.

Gradually the city has adopted the oilman, as it did the farmer and the cattleman, blending them all into that conglomeration of citizenry that is neither oil, soil, nor cattle, but is Amarillo.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. AMARILLO LAKE (Wild Horse Lake), is in an area bounded by N. 8th Ave., Hughes St. and the Fort Worth and Denver City railway tracks. During the years of early settlement this was one of the most dependable sources of water supply. Indians, buffaloes, and wild horses used it constantly, and great numbers of the latter were caught near by. The lake was a deciding factor in the selection of the site of Oneida, the early town, and in its abandonment as a center. A protracted "dry spell" having greatly reduced the water area, the first railroad station and stockyards were built at what seemed to be a sufficient distance from the lake, but when rains came and persisted, the station and the stockyards soon stood in four feet of water, whereupon they were moved to their present location. It was while the station stood on its first site that a herd of 500 wild cattle arrived at a time when the near by lake was frozen over. Frightened by a shrill whistle, the entire herd rushed out onto its surface, where their combined weight broke the ice and 300 of them perished.

2. The EARLY DRIFT FENCE, running N. and S. along Western Ave., at S. 4th Ave., was built in 1882 of some of the first barbed wire manufactured. The wire is heavier and the barbs longer than is now customary. The inventor is said to have noticed that range cattle always turned aside from thorned cactus, and thus conceived the invention of barbs on wire.

3. ELLWOOD PARK, S. 11th Ave. between Washington and Jackson Sts., extending to S. 13th Ave., covers 25 acres and is landscaped,

with playgrounds, rest rooms, and tennis courts. At the W. end is a monument to Fray Juan de Padilla (*see Tour 15*).

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

U. S. Helium Plant, 9 *m.* (*see Tour 14*); Palo Duro Canyon State Park, 29 *m.* (*see Tour 17b*).

Austin

Railroad Stations. E. 3d St. and Congress Ave., for Missouri-Kansas-Texas and Southern Pacific Lines; W. 3d St. and Congress Ave., for Missouri Pacific Lines.
Bus Stations: Union Bus Depot, 118 E. 10th St., for Kerrville Bus Co., Inc., Robinson Bros. Bus Lines, Arrow Coach Lines, and Southwestern Greyhound Lines; 708 Brazos St., for Bowen Motor Coaches and Arrow Coach Lines.
Airport: Robert Mueller Airport, 4 *m.* E. on State 20, for Braniff Airways, Inc., ticket office Driskill Hotel; complete facilities for servicing aircraft; charter service; average taxi fare 50¢, time 10 min.
City Busses: Fare 10¢, 5 tokens for 30¢, with transfer privilege.
Taxis: Minimum fare 20¢; outside city limits 10¢ and 15¢ a mile, or $1.50 an hour.
Traffic Regulations: Signs under lights state where left turns may not be made. No U turns at signal lights; right turn on red after complete stop, except where special signals are installed. With indicated exceptions, parking limit is 1 hour; parking meters in downtown area.

Accommodations: 5 large downtown hotels, 2 apartment hotels; ample rooming houses, tourist lodges and auto camps; no seasonal rates.

Information Service: Central Texas Automobile Association (American Automobile Association), Nalle Bldg.; Austin Chamber of Commerce, 803 Congress Ave.; Central Texas Auto Club, Driskill Hotel; Information desk, Texas Union Bldg., University of Texas.

Radio Stations: KNOW (1500 kc.); KTBC (1120 kc.).
Athletics: Memorial Stadium, San Jacinto Blvd. and 23d St., University of Texas football games, track meets, and other events; 13 supervised playgrounds; 3 athletic fields for football, volley ball, softball, and other events.
Boating: Lake Austin, 10 *m.* NW. on Bull Creek Rd.
Golf: Municipal Course, N. side of Dam Blvd., 3 *m.* from center of city, 18 holes, 50¢; Willow Springs Golf Course, 2 *m.* S. near US 81, 9 holes, 25¢.
Riding: Zilker Park, Bee Cave Rd. at SW. city limits, 50¢ an hour; Westenfield Riding Club, 2006 Enfield Rd., 50¢ an hour.
Swimming: Barton Springs, Zilker Park, 10¢; Deep Eddy Pool, 2400 block Dam Blvd., 10¢; Shipe Pool, E. 44th St. and Ave. G., free; Lake Austin, free; Westenfield Pool, 2000 Enfield Rd., 10¢; Stacy Pool, E. Live Oak St. and Sunset Lane, free; Zaragosa Pool, E. 7th and Pedernales Sts., free; Metz Pool, 2300 Canterbury St., free; Rosewood Park, 2600 Rosewood Ave. (for Negroes); Palm Pool, E. 1st St. and East Ave., free.
Tennis: Austin Athletic Club, W. 12th St. at Shoal Creek, non-member fee 25¢ an hour; 8 playgrounds have free courts.
Libraries: Austin Public Library, 9th St. between San Antonio and Guadalupe Sts.; University Library, Main Building Campus; State Library in State Capitol.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Hogg Memorial Auditorium, University of Texas campus, 4 productions a season by the Curtain Club, student organization; 2 productions a season by University Light Opera Company; 7 concerts a season by Austin Symphony Orchestra; occasional road shows. Little Theater, 903 W. 31st St., several productions a season; Summer Outdoor Theater, University of Texas, nightly programs during summer, lectures, motion pictures, road shows; 9 motion picture houses for whites, 1 for Negroes.

Annual Events: Beach Revue and opening, Barton Springs, early Apr.; Texas Relays, Memorial Stadium, Apr.; Round-up (homecoming), University of Texas, 2 days, concluding with Ball and Revue of Beauties in Gregory Gymnasium, Apr.; Interscholastic League finals, public school competitions in athletic and literary events, various University buildings, first Friday and Saturday in May; State-wide horse show sponsored by Bit and Spur Club, University of Texas, spring; All-City Playground Pageant, late Aug.; Christmas Carol Program and Pageant, Dec.
Biennial Event: Thanksgiving Day, University of Texas-Texas A. & M. College football game in even years, followed by a ball in Gregory Gymnasium.

AUSTIN (650 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 53,120; est. pop. 1940, 87,000), the State capital and seat of the University of Texas, is a planned city, established by the founders of the Republic of Texas as a national capital, and continued in similar capacity after the transition of the Republic to a State.

The city spreads over a sequence of low hills and wide terraces, with higher reaches stretching away to the northwest along the Colorado River. The river curves around Austin, dividing its southern parts, where the city is joined by the massive Congress Avenue bridge. Cutting through Austin along a deep bed, the river's scarred sides, despite its usual docility, are ever remindful of the destruction its floodwaters have wrought.

Although a commercial city of importance and the leading educational center of Texas, Austin's life revolves around the capitol, whose massive red dome dominates the physical scene. The course of the city's business runs close to and confluently with the business of the State, and the speech of the man on the street is flavored strongly with reference to its affairs. Befittingly, Austin wears a mantle of dignity. It is a stately city, with broad tree-lined avenues and boulevards and imposing public edifices set in attractive grounds; a city of institutions, its lines everywhere sobered and beautified by the design of schools, churches, and State buildings. It is a tranquil city, with an air of serenity, decorum, and permanence, that dwarfs the temporary turbulences of its political life.

At first glance Austin seems strung along one main thoroughfare, and although this impression is erroneous, the effect is a concise panorama of the city's character. For six miles this thoroughfare is like a giant show window, with Austin on display. Set deep in commodious grounds, their spires and turrets reaching through the treetops, are various eleemosynary institutions. Signs direct the stranger to museums and historic sites. Along lateral streets are glimpses of fine old homes and wide, cool lawns under trees. Down the broad length of Congress Avenue, the principal business street, modern office buildings and hotels alternate with two- and three-story structures of faded brick and stone of the architectural style of the 1800's; old-fashioned cornices project above street fronts remodeled to a modern smartness. Intersecting, busy Sixth Street, reflecting somewhat the agricultural influence of the adjacent territory, and the Negro and Mexican elements in its eastern

length, is the second largest business thoroughfare. Along the railroad tracks are warehouses and mills.

Viewed from the ridge overlooking the Colorado from the south, Congress Avenue seems to split the city asunder, a broad street at whose farther end bulks the capitol, with the tall tower of the University library building rising beyond and to the left, against the background of hills so tinged at evening by a faintly purplish mist that O. Henry called Austin the "City of a Violet Crown."

At night a system of skylights, in each of its 29 towers 165 feet above the streets, sheds a bluish radiance over the city, like an eerie moonlight, contrasting with the brilliant white and neon lighting of Congress Avenue and the red glow of the statehouse dome.

More than 700 acres in parks and playgrounds contribute to Austin's beauty, and the hills on the west, networked with drives, are a source of scenic and recreational attraction. The newer residential additions are spreading into the seclusion of the thickly wooded hills, with houses of brick and stone hidden deeply away from winding drives, while south of the river suburban districts extend far along the highways. Austin's southern heritage is plainly evident in many of its public buildings and in the old residential sections.

Established after Texas became a Republic, Austin shows neither the Spanish influence nor that of the German-settled adjacent communities. Its racial and social background is predominantly Anglo-American, derived from the slave-owning South, and aside from its Negro and Mexican inhabitants, the city has no other distinct racial element. Austin's Negro population, centered in the eastern part of the city, has its own business, social, and professional life, which, in recent years, has found social expression in a Negro Citizens' Council, the Negro Community Center, 1186 Angelina Street, and the Business and Professional Men's and Women's Club. Professional and business men act through civic groups to promote community welfare, educational advantages and relief for the poverty-stricken. The Negroes have more churches in proportion to their numbers than the white residents, and there are two colleges for Negroes. Numerous grocery stores, markets, filling stations, beauty parlors, and other commercial establishments are owned and operated by Negroes. The Mexican element, acquired largely since 1925, is scattered and more or less transient.

Austin's slum areas are not confined to any one part of the city, but dot many sections. In older areas of Austin where the most extensive and worst housing conditions, with their accompanying disease and delinquency, exist, about 50 tenement structures have been torn away for the building of three low-cost housing projects. These apartment units for white, Mexican and Negro families of low incomes were designed to house 337 of the estimated more than 2,500 families living in squalid circumstances. In sections of east Austin, these modern, clean, fireproof building groups are helping somewhat to improve housing conditions in this district, where a number of structures have been razed voluntarily by the owners.

Austin has more than 100 establishments producing a variety of manufactured articles. A large furniture factory, a brick plant, a half-million-dollar stone-finishing works, and a large chili and tamale canning factory lead its industries.

Many persons who have achieved fame have lived here. Major George W. Littlefield, one of Terry's Texas Rangers during the Civil War, moved to Austin in 1883, where he made generous gifts to the University. Elizabet Ney, sculptor, made the city her home. O. Henry (William Sidney Porter) at one time lived in Austin, where he published *The Rolling Stone*. Amelia E. Barr lived here in the 1850's and wrote many novels and poems of the sentimental type then in vogue. Her *Remember the Alamo* was read in nearly every Texas home. Far different was the fame of Ben Thompson, one of the most notoriously desperate man killers in the Southwest, who became city marshal of Austin in 1882, and was shot to death in San Antonio in 1884.

Although explorers, from the earliest days of Spanish occupancy, passed through the Austin region, and Anglo-Americans built forts and settlements in the vicinity, the town did not come into existence until after the passing of Spanish rule. The first settlement on the north bank of the Colorado, where the southern parts of the city proper now lie, was called Waterloo.

In the fall of 1838 before he became President of the Republic of Texas, Mirabeau B. Lamar, then Vice President, camped with a party of buffalo hunters at Jacob Harrell's cabin near the Colorado River ford and was impressed by the location. In January, 1839, when the third commission created to select a permanent capital site prepared to depart, Lamar is said to have told the five commissioners to inspect the spot he remembered. Its elevation and freedom from the fevers of the coast country were in its favor, and while the site was dangerously far out on the frontier, it was finally chosen, and the name changed from Waterloo to its present designation, in honor of Stephen F. Austin.

Austin's early days were difficult. In May, 1839, when construction was begun on the streets and governmental buildings, workmen were protected from Indians by armed guards. The first capitol, a drafty, one-story structure called the Hall of Congress, erected that summer on the site now occupied by the city hall, was surrounded by a stockade eight feet high, with loopholes. Edwin Waller, later the first mayor, directed development of the town. The *Gazette,* Austin's first newspaper, appeared in October. A month later the archives of the Republic arrived by oxcart, President Lamar having preceded them to take up his residence on October 17.

In the 1840's, it was reported that, because of Indians, "you were sure to find a congressman in his boarding house after sundown." Another Austin resident wrote: "The Indians are stalking through the streets at night with impunity. They are as thick as hops about the mountains in this vicinity, and occasionally they knock over a poor fellow and take his hair." The stockade remained around the capitol as late as 1845.

By 1840 Austin was an incorporated town of 856 persons. Many nationalities and creeds were represented, and it was a lively place politically. President Lamar lived in a pretentious two-story building, while his political enemy, Sam Houston, resided in a shanty with a dirt floor on Congress Avenue, where he received men of affairs and hurled derision at the President and his followers. Another newspaper, the *Texas Sentinel,* came into being in that year.

The town's most pressing problem was transportation. Under the most favorable conditions freighting wagons, drawn by oxen, required a month to make the round trip from Houston or Port Lavaca. Mail arrived once a week by pony express. Most of the routes followed the early Indian and old Mexican trails. River transportation was attempted, small flat-bottomed boats floating downstream with the current and returning by sail when the wind was favorable. But this was far from successful. In 1841 a line of accommodation coaches was established between Austin and Houston, carrying mail and passengers.

By 1841 the Republic of Texas had been recognized by France, England, Holland, and the United States, and France sent Count Alphonse de Saligny as Chargé d'Affaires. The house that he built for use as the French Legation still stands in East Austin.

The year 1842 was a critical chapter in the history of Austin. Following the invasion by a Mexican army which occupied San Antonio, and the rumor that a detachment was heading for the capital, many families abandoned Austin and the seat of government was hurriedly removed to Houston. From this situation developed the historic Archives War.

Feeling that Austin was no longer safe from Mexicans or marauding Indians, President Sam Houston dispatched James B. Shaw, comptroller, who rode Captain Buck Pettus' fine blooded mare, to the nearly deserted capital for the Republic's supply of stationery. The citizens, believing that Shaw had come to Austin to remove the archives, and fearing that their removal would mean the final abandonment of the city as the capital, sheared the mane and tail of Shaw's mount and sent him back without the supplies. On December 30, an effort was made to remove the records secretly, but Mrs. Angelina Eberly, a hotel proprietor, saw them being loaded on a wagon in the alley back of the land office and spread the alarm. Citizens followed the wagons to Brushy Creek, about 18 miles north, and the following day succeeded in retrieving the records and returning them to Austin.

The Mexican threat subsided, and after a three-year interval during which the government was conducted at Washington on the Brazos, Austin resumed its life as the capital. Then, in 1845, came the annexation of Texas to the United States. By July of 1850 tri-weekly mail stages made the trip from Austin to San Antonio, 90 miles, in one day. Soon afterward, the dream of navigating the river was revived when the steamer *Colorado Ranger* arrived in Austin, but that dream soon faded.

From 1850 to 1860, the population reached 3,494. The separation

between North and South impended, and in Austin were three distinct parties, one advocating remaining with the Union, a second demanding a Southern confederacy, while a third wished Texas to resume its independence as a Republic. Travis County citizens voted against secession 704 to 450 but the State as a whole voted for the Confederacy. The war came.

A cartridge and percussion cap factory was installed in the Supreme Court Building northwest of the capitol. All the machinery was homemade. A large wooden building was erected as a foundry where cannons, guns, sabers, and other weapons were produced. The Austin City Light Infantry was organized, and B. F. Terry was commissioned by President Jefferson Davis to raise a regiment of cavalry, which later gained fame as Terry's Texas Rangers. Part of one company was composed of Travis County volunteers.

When Lee surrendered there were 15,000 Confederate soldiers in Texas. They had received no pay for months and some of them began to seize Confederate and State property. Austin was in a critical position because they concentrated their demands on the capital. The city swarmed with desperate veterans and renegades, a party of whom finally broke into the treasury house and made off with part of the State's funds.

With the Reconstruction era came troublous times, but Austin prospered in spite of political strife and bitterness. In 1871 the Houston and Texas Central Railroad reached the city, directly stimulating its growth and business. That line was followed by the International-Great Northern in 1876. The State in 1856 had established a hospital for the insane and an institution for the blind; and in 1857, one for the deaf and dumb. Schools had been established and increased. The Austin Library Association opened a library and reading room in 1873 "to elevate the tone of our society." A municipal railway—horse car service—traveled over two miles of track through the main part of town. The city's social and cultural life was enhanced by an opera house, a theater, and four halls.

In 1883 the University of Texas opened its first term, attracting students from all parts of the State. After graduation, many students whose families in most instances had moved to the capital, elected to remain and begin their careers in either governmental or private positions; the institution proved a boon to the city's economic, as well as cultural development, even though its first years were hard because of limited funds and the general unfriendliness of the citizens.

In 1888, completion of the present capitol was celebrated with a full week of festivities. There followed a slow period of industrial growth, culminating in the building of a million dollar dam and power plant on the Colorado River, which were destroyed in 1900 in one of the disastrous floods that have visited the lower sections of the city. A new power plant was constructed, and in 1912 the dam was rebuilt.

From the turn of the century, what might be termed Austin's modern life made great strides. The University grew rapidly, and with

St. Edward's University, founded in 1878, and other institutions, the city became the State's educational center.

In 1909 Austin, with a population close to 30,000, received a charter for a commission form of government. A third railroad, the Missouri-Kansas-Texas, was added, and with the improvement of highway facilities and modern transportation methods, its importance as a commercial center and trading point increased. Industries began to take root. In 1926 Austin adopted the city manager form of government. Work was begun in 1938 on the Tom Miller Dam, final unit of the Lower Colorado River Authority's $40,000,000 program to harness and put to work the Colorado River, which twice has destroyed dams embodying hope of industrial progress for Austin.

POINTS OF INTEREST

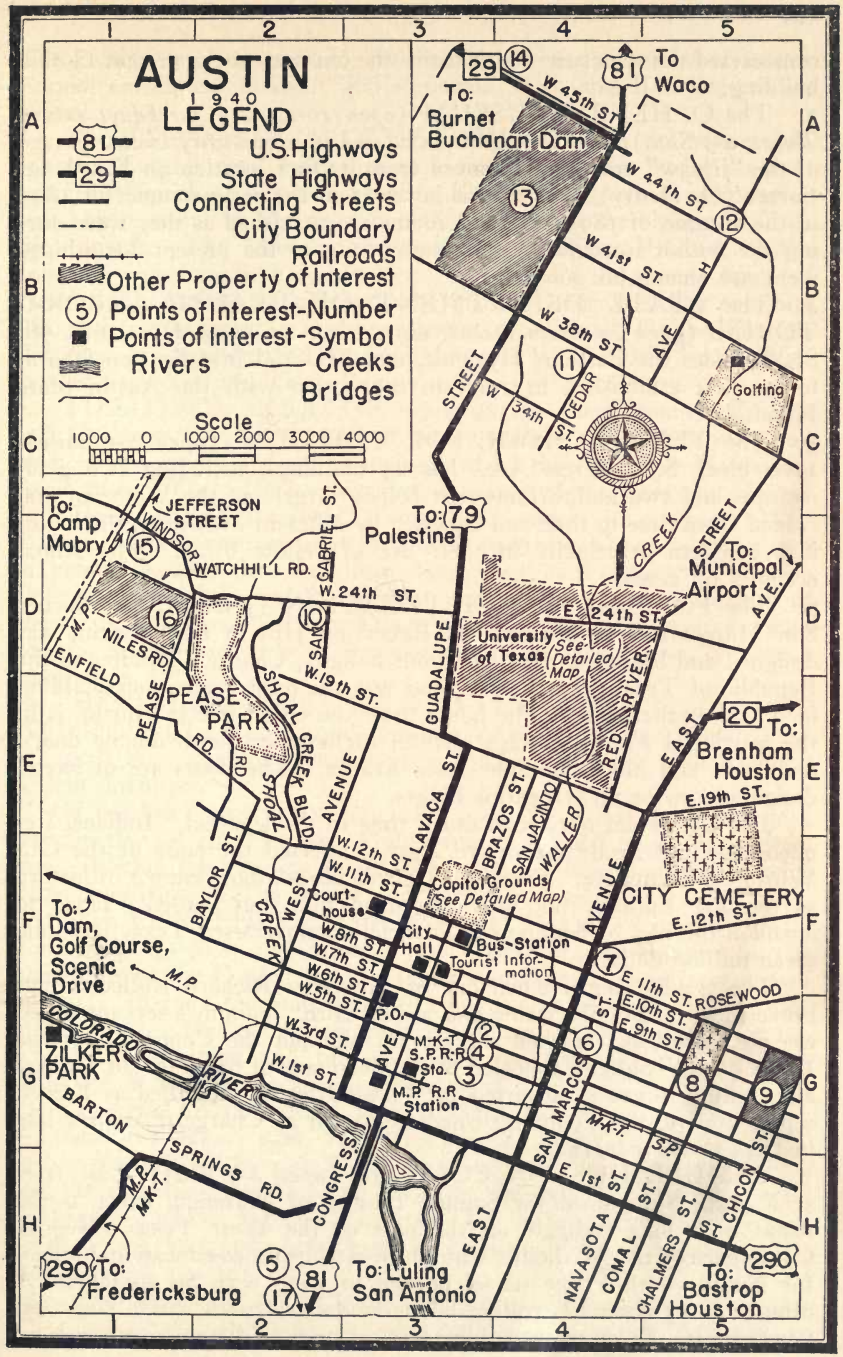
1. ST. MARY'S ACADEMY (*open 8-5 daily*), E. 7th St. between Brazos and San Jacinto Sts., part of St. Mary's Cathedral at Brazos and E. 10th Sts., is a Roman Catholic school for girls. Founded in 1874 by Sisters of the Holy Cross, it is on the site of the residence of the President of the Republic. The stone building was erected in 1885, in the architectural style of the Victorian era.
2. ST. DAVID'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH (*open 10-12, 2-5 daily*), E. 7th and San Jacinto Sts., is the second oldest Protestant church in Texas. In 1847 the parish was organized and in 1855 Bishop Freeman

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

AUSTIN. Points of Interest

1. St. Mary's Academy
2. St. David's Episcopal Church
3. O. Henry Museum
4. State Department of Health Laboratories
5. Texas School for the Deaf
6. Former French Legation
7. Samuel Huston College
8. Texas State Cemetery
9. Tillotson College
10. Headquarters, Texas Federation of Women's Clubs
11. Confederate Woman's Home
12. Elizabet Ney Museum
13. Austin State Hospital
14. Texas School for the Blind
15. Negro Deaf, Dumb, and Blind Institute
16. Governor Elisha M. Pease Home
17. St. Edward's University


AUSTIN
1940
LEGEND
U.S. Highways
State Highways
Connecting Streets
City Boundary
Railroads
Other Property of Interest
Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Rivers
Creeks
Bridges
Scale
1000 0 1000 2000 3000 4000
To Waco
To: Burnet Buchanan Dam
W 45th ST.
W 44th ST.
W 41st ST.
W 38th ST.
W 34th ST.
CEDAR
AVE
H
Golfing
STREET
To: Camp Mabry
JEFFERSON STREET
WINDSOR
WATCHHILL RD.
SAN GABRIEL ST.
To: Palestine
W. 24th ST.
E. 24th ST.
University of Texas
See Detailed Map
CREEK
STREET
To: Municipal Airport
AVE.
M.P.
NILES RD.
ENFIELD
PEASE
PEASE PARK
RD.
SHOAL CREEK BLVD.
W. 19th ST.
GUADALUPE
RED RIVER
EAST
To: Brenham Houston
E. 19th ST.
SHOAL
AVENUE
LAVACA ST.
BRAZOS ST.
SAN JACINTO
WALLER
AVENUE
CITY CEMETERY
E. 12th ST.
BAYLOR ST.
WEST
W. 12th ST.
W. 11th ST.
Court-house
Capitol Grounds
(See Detailed Map)
To: Dam, Golf Course, Scenic Drive
CREEK
W. 8th ST.
City Hall
Bus Station
Tourist Information
W. 7th ST.
W. 6th ST.
W. 5th ST.
P.O.
E. 11th ST.
ROSEWOOD
E. 10th ST.
E. 9th ST.
M.P.
COLORADO
ZILKER PARK
W. 3rd ST.
W. 1st ST.
AVE
M-K-T S.P. R.R. Sta.
M.P. R.R. Station
SAN MARCOS ST.
M-K-T.
S.P.
BARTON SPRINGS RD.
CONGRESS
M.P.
M-K-T.
E. 1st ST.
EAST
NAVASOTA ST.
COMAL ST.
CHALMERS ST.
CHICON ST.
To: Fredericksburg
To: Luling San Antonio
To: Bastrop Houston

consecrated the structure which forms the old part of the present Gothic building.

3. The O. HENRY MUSEUM (*open 10-12, 2-5, weekdays except Tues.; 2-5 Sun.*), 409 E. 5th St., is housed in a one-story frame cottage of the "jigsaw" era, since removed from its first location on E. 4th St. Porter (O. Henry) lived in this house from the early summer of 1893 to the autumn of 1895. Several rooms are furnished as they were during the author's occupancy, although many of the present furnishings were not among his possessions.

4. The STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH LABORATORIES (*open by arrangement, visitors not encouraged*), 410 E. 5th St., includes the Pasteur, Hygienic, and Malarial investigation laboratories, first established in 1903 in connection with the Austin State Hospital.

5. The TEXAS SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF (*open 8-5 daily*), 1100 block S. Congress Ave., has 24 buildings, including two gymnasiums and two auditoriums that belong largely to the Victorian era. Added from time to time and designed by different architects, the buildings conform principally in their use of yellow brick. The school occupies 63 acres.

6. The FORMER FRENCH LEGATION (*private*), near corner San Marcos and E. 8th Sts., on Robertson Hill in East Austin, was designed and begun in 1841 by Count Saligny, Chargé d'Affaires to the Republic of Texas from France, and was the most pretentious building in Texas at that time. The house, now the oldest one in Austin, is in the provincial French cottage style of architecture, with double doors, and locks and hinges brought from France. The doors are of barrel design and swing on serpentine hinges.

The Count did not spend much time in the legation. Indians, frequent and unfriendly visitors to Austin, affected the poise of the Old World representative. Further, that ridiculous affair, known in history as the Pig Episode, not only estranged him, but caused France to abandon the idea of lending the financially embarrassed Texas Republic seven million dollars.

The trouble began when one of Innkeeper Richard Bullock's pigs broke into the Count's stable and ate his corn. Saligny's servant killed the pig. Bullock thrashed the servant and put the Count out of the Bullock Inn. Saligny appealed to the Secretary of State for an apology and, failing to get it, departed for New Orleans. Recalled as French representative, the Count returned to Austin as Chargé d'Affaires late in 1843 or early in 1844.

7. SAMUEL HUSTON COLLEGE (*open 8-5 daily*), East Ave. at E. 12th St., named for Samuel Huston of Marengo, Iowa, is the result of a long struggle on the part of the West Texas (Negro) Conference of the Methodist Church to establish a co-educational school for Negro youth. The school opened in 1900 with 80 students. A campus of 15 acres has rolling lawns landscaped with native trees and flower plots. Seven main buildings are of brick and frame construction.

The college is a member of the Southwestern Athletic Association. Annual enrollment is about 300 students. A.B. and B.S. degrees are offered.

8. The TEXAS STATE CEMETERY, Navasota St. between E. 7th and E. 11th Sts., extending to Comal St., is the burial place of many distinguished Texans. Stephen F. Austin's grave is surmounted by a bronze statue by Pompeo Coppini. It occupies the highest knoll on the grounds. The reclining marble figure of General Albert Sidney Johnston was done by Elizabet Ney. Coppini did the bronze figure of Johanna Troutman, a Georgian, who made a Lone Star flag of white silk with an azure star that was brought to Texas by the Georgia Battalion in December, 1835. The grave of W. A. (Big Foot) Wallace, Indian scout and Texas Ranger, is also in the cemetery.

9. TILLOTSON COLLEGE (*open during school hours*), E. 11th and Chalmers Sts., an accredited senior college for Negro men and women, was established and is maintained by the American Missionary Association. The college was named in honor of the Reverend George J. Tillotson, of Wethersfield, Connecticut, one of its sponsors. The first charter was received in 1877, and in 1936 the college was admitted to membership in the American Association of Colleges. Tillotson College confers A.B. and B.S. degrees and has an annual enrollment of about 400 students. The buildings consist of 10 structures of nondescript origin, four of brick, grouped on the 24-acre campus to form a quadrangle.

10. HEADQUARTERS, TEXAS FEDERATION OF WOMEN'S CLUBS (*open 8-5 daily*), SW. corner San Gabriel and W. 24th Sts., was completed in 1935 under the supervision of Paul Knight, architect.

Of red brick with white limestone trim, the building is a splendid reproduction of the Georgian-Williamsburg colonial type of architecture. Within the building are a library, music room, auditorium with stage, the Georgian Tea Room, and dormitory rooms.

11. The CONFEDERATE WOMAN'S HOME (*open 9-11, 3-5 Tues.-Sat., 3-5 Sun. and Mon.*), 3710 Cedar St., was opened by the Daughters of the Confederacy to a small number of dependent women in 1908. In 1911 the State assumed control and enlarged the activities of the home. The average monthly enrollment in 1939 was about 80. The Main Building and the Memorial Hospital, the two principal units, are of concrete blocks and limestone.

12. The ELIZABET NEY MUSEUM (*open 10-12, 3-5 Tues.-Sat., 3-5 Sun. and Mon.; adm. 10¢ Mon., Wed., and Fri., guide*), NW. corner Ave. H and E. 44th St., is reminiscent of a medieval castle, and was the workshop and home of the noted sculptor, Elizabet Ney, who designed it. After her death in 1907, her collection of statuary was given to the University of Texas on condition that it remain in the studio.

13. The AUSTIN STATE HOSPITAL (*visiting hours 9-11, 2-4 Tues.-Sat. except holidays*), between 38th and 45th Sts., entrance on

Guadalupe St., is on 382 acres of land and has 25 fireproof buildings, 10 semi-fireproof, and numerous frame structures, designed by several architects, in various styles. Rentals from 100,000 acres of grazing land in west Texas are used toward support of the institution.

14. The TEXAS SCHOOL FOR THE BLIND (*open during school hours*), W. 45th St., W. of Guadalupe St., has 12 buildings of modified Tudor Gothic, with reinforced concrete frame, brick walls, and limestone trim. Atlee B. Ayres was the architect. Ten thousand Braille volumes and five Braille periodicals are in its library.

15. The NEGRO DEAF, DUMB, AND BLIND INSTITUTE (*open 8:30-4 weekdays, closed 2-4 Sun.*), on Bull Creek Rd., was established by the eighteenth legislature and is the State school for the afflicted of the race. The brick buildings, many with concrete frames, are uniform in architecture, following neoclassic lines. The school opened in 1887.

16. The GOVERNOR ELISHA M. PEASE HOME (*private*), 6 Niles Rd., was purchased by Governor Pease in the 1850's from its builder, James T. Shaw, a native of Ireland. Shaw's intended bride, who had assisted in planning the home, deserted at the eleventh hour. Death destroyed a marriage that took place shortly after the first unhappiness, and Shaw left the house forever. Designed by Abner Cook, and built in 1853, the Pease home is contemporaneous with the Governor's Mansion, and like it, is of the Greek Revival period.

17. ST. EDWARD'S UNIVERSITY (*open 8-5 daily*), 3 *m.* S. of the Capitol, US 81, is a Roman Catholic institution for men. Its grounds embrace 650 acres, containing a large farm. Five college buildings are in modified Gothic style, designed by N. J. Clayton. The institution was chartered in 1885 as St. Edward's College by members of the Congregation of the Holy Cross from the University of Notre Dame, Indiana. Its library contains more than 39,000 volumes in addition to public documents, including the Roman Catholic archives of Texas and a special collection of papers and manuscripts on early Texas history. Four murals of the San Antonio missions, painted by the Reverend John J. Bednar, are on the first floor of the main building. The university has a regular-term enrollment of 200 students.

CAPITOL AND GROUNDS

Numbers of points of interest correspond to numbers on the State Capitol Map.

18. The GOVERNOR'S MANSION (*open 2-5 workdays*), Colorado St. between W. 10th and W. 11th Sts., has been the home of the State's Governors since 1855. The building was designed by Abner Cook in the Greek Revival style, combined with the stately appearance and classicism of the South. Its tall Ionic columns are backed by a typically southern "gallery." Interesting articles include the Sam Houston bed, the Stephen F. Austin desk, and crystal chandeliers; there is a fine collection of paintings.

19. The WALTON STATE BUILDING, SE. corner Congress Ave. and E. 11th St., once the Travis County Courthouse, was constructed in 1876. In 1932 the building was remodeled in the Victorian Gothic style by W. E. Ketchum, architect; the materials are Cordova cream shell and plain limestone.

20. The nine-story STATE HIGHWAY BUILDING, SW. corner E. 11th and Brazos Sts., completed in 1933 at a cost of $450,000, is of limestone, in the modern style. It was designed by Adams and Adams.

21. The STATE OFFICE BUILDING, SE. corner E. 11th and Brazos Sts., completed in 1918, houses several State departments, including the General Land Office. It is a four-story building in modified classic design, of red brick with limestone trim. Atlee B. Ayres was the architect.

22. The OLD LAND OFFICE BUILDING, SE. corner of the Capitol grounds, was erected in 1857. Designed by Conrad G. Stremme, an exile from Germany, the style of the building is medieval—an imitation of a castle on the Rhine. It once housed the patents, deeds of title, and land documents of the Republic of Texas, and later those of the State. The TEXAS CONFEDERATE MUSEUM (*open 9-12 Mon., 9-12, 1-5, Tues.-Sat.*), on the first floor, houses a collection of State and Confederate exhibits including portraits of historical personages. On the second floor is the MUSEUM OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS (*open 9-12 Mon., 9-12, 2-5, Tues.-Sat.*).

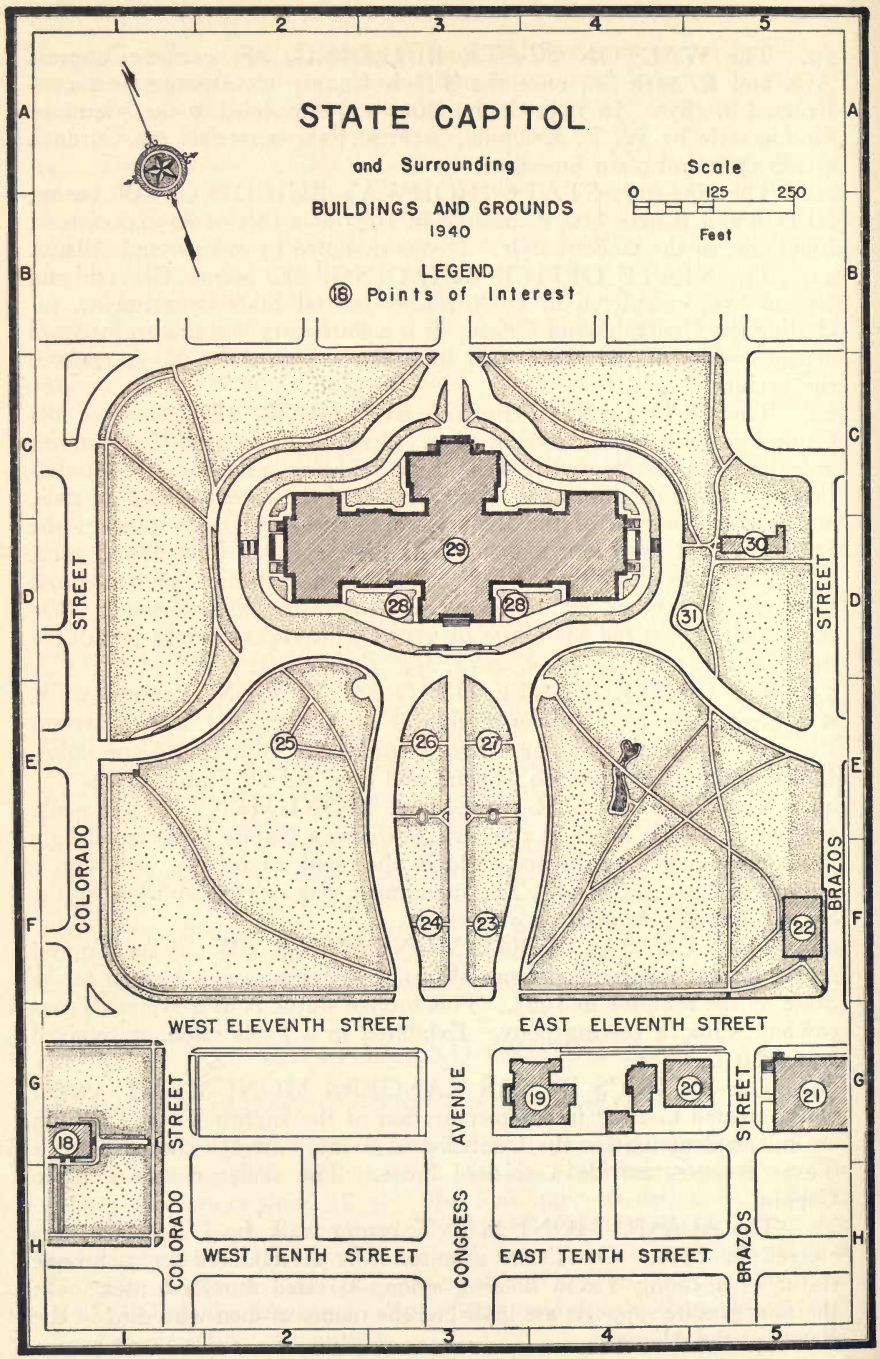
23. The CONFEDERATE DEAD MONUMENT, center walk, was erected in 1901. Bronze figures on the granite base represent President Jefferson Davis and three Confederate soldiers and one sailor. It was designed by Pompeo Coppini and executed by Frank Teich.

24. The VOLUNTEER FIREMEN MONUMENT, center walk, created by Frank Teich, is a bronze figure on a granite base, depicting a fireman holding a frightened child in the crook of his left arm, and a lantern in his right hand. The monument was erected in 1896 by the State Firemen's Association of Texas.

25. The TEXAS COWBOY MONUMENT, SW. of the Capitol on the main lawn, by Constance Whitney Warren, was presented to the State by the sculptor in 1925. This bronze statue is of a typical Texas cowboy riding a rearing pony. Exhibited in a Paris salon, it received honorable mention.

26. The TERRY'S TEXAS RANGERS MONUMENT, center walk, erected in 1907 in commemoration of the Eighth Texas Cavalry, an independent unit in the Confederate Army, portrays one of Terry's Texas Rangers astride a spirited horse. The sculptor was Pompeo Coppini.

27. The ALAMO MONUMENT, center walk, by J. S. Clark, was erected in 1891. Of Texas granite, it is surmounted by a bronze statue of a young Texan holding a long-barreled muzzle-loader. On the four granite supports are inscribed the names of men who died in the Battle of the Alamo.


STATE CAPITOL
and Surrounding
BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS
1940
Scale
0 125 250
Feet
LEGEND
⑱ Points of Interest
1 2 3 4 5
A B C D E F G H
STREET
COLORADO
BRAZOS
WEST ELEVENTH STREET
EAST ELEVENTH STREET
AVENUE
CONGRESS
WEST TENTH STREET
EAST TENTH STREET
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 28 29 30 31

28. TWIN CANNONS presented to the Republic of Texas in 1836 by Major General T. J. Chambers, and used in the Texas Revolution and later in the Civil War, stand on each side of the south entrance of the Capitol.

29. The TEXAS STATE CAPITOL (*open 7 a.m.-11 p.m. daily*), stands on an elevation near the center of Austin, in a square area of 25 acres, the main front facing the north end of Congress Avenue.

It is the second capitol built on this spot and the fourth building used for this purpose since the founding of Austin. The first stone capitol built here, and dedicated in 1855, was destroyed by fire in 1881, and some of the early records with it. A temporary statehouse was set up on the west corner of 11th Street and Congress Avenue, and used from 1883 to 1888, while plans were being made for the erection of a permanent building.

Owners of Granite Mountain, at Marble Falls, offered to donate stone for the structure, provided that they could be assured of a railroad from Austin to Burnet—the line being necessary to convey the granite to Austin, 60 miles away. Their offer was accepted. The legislature had already set aside 3,050,000 acres of its public domain in the Panhandle, to pay for the construction of the building and for the survey and sale of those lands. As a result the great XIT Ranch came into existence, the contractors taking over the Panhandle acreage piecemeal as their work progressed. The new capitol was completed in 1888.

The building is of classic architecture, with the National Capitol as its prototype. Its red granite walls approximate the Greek cross, with projecting center and flanks, and a rotunda and dome at the intersection of the main corridors. The center section and the wings ex-

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

STATE CAPITOL GROUNDS. Points of Interest

18. Governor's Mansion
19. Walton State Building
20. State Highway Building
21. State Office Building
22. Old Land Office Building
23. Confederate Dead Monument
24. Volunteer Firemen Monument
25. Texas Cowboy Monument
26. Terry's Texas Rangers Monument
27. Alamo Monument
28. Twin Cannons
29. Texas State Capitol
30. Capitol Greenhouse
31. Monument to Hood's Texas Brigade

tending north and south are of four stories, and the east and west wings have three.

The dome and the triumphal arch over the south entrance are distinctive features. The base of the dome is about 130 feet above the basement floor. At 156 feet is the base of the colonnade formed around the rotunda by huge bronze columns enclosing an open-air promenade. On the top of the dome stands a statue of the Goddess of Liberty. E. E. Myers of Detroit was the architect.

The SOUTH ENTRANCE HALL contains, on opposite walls, two large canvasses, the *Surrender of Santa Anna* and *David Crockett,* by W. H. Huddle. Before two white pillars at the entrance to the rotunda are white marble statues of Sam Houston and Stephen F. Austin, the work of Elizabet Ney. In a glassed-in niche is the Texas Declaration of Independence. In the opposite wall, also enclosed in a glass case, is the Ordinance of Secession.

The ROTUNDA, at the intersection of the main corridors, is a huge white circular chamber rising to the top of the dome. Heavy rounded balconies, with white rails and black balusters, circle above the terrazzo floor. On the walls of the rotunda are portraits of the Governors of the State and of the Presidents of the Republic of Texas.

The STATE ARCHIVES (*open 8-12, 1-5 Mon.-Fri., 8-12 Sat.*), NW. corner of the basement, contain documents of the Texas Republic and State, among them treaties of the Republic with France, England, Holland and the United States, and a large collection of Texiana.

30. The CAPITOL GREENHOUSE (*open 8-5 workdays; 9-9:30 a.m. Sun.*), opposite the east steps of the Capitol, contains plants grown for transplanting in the Capitol grounds.

31. The MONUMENT TO HOOD'S TEXAS BRIGADE, on the east lawn, is a granite shaft topped by the bronze figure of a Confederate soldier. The sculptor was Pompeo Coppini.

UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS

Numbers of points of interest correspond to numbers on the University of Texas Campus Map. All buildings open during school hours unless otherwise noted.

The University of Texas occupies a 200-acre tree-shaded campus on a hill behind the State Capitol, centering at University Ave. and 21st St. All buildings except a few early structures are designed in various adaptations of Spanish Renaissance architecture, as being best expressive of the soil and historic traditions of Texas. They are constructed of Texas and Indiana limestone, with face brick. Roofs are of red tile and decorations of terra cotta or tile.

Towering above the dome of the Capitol, the Administration Building and General Library is the center of a group of administration and research buildings and lecture halls. At the east end of the University property, Waller Creek has cut a rocky bed, adding to the natural

beauty of the campus. The University is considered one of the most beautiful educational institutions in the United States.

An extensive building program was begun in 1930. The first campus of 40 acres, bounded by W. 21st, W. 24th and Guadalupe Streets, and Speedway, was extended to the north, south and east to make room for dormitories, gymnasiums and athletic fields. Still farther east and across San Jacinto Boulevard are the Texas Memorial Museum, Memorial Stadium, the University Junior High School and the new Tea House of the Home Economics Department.

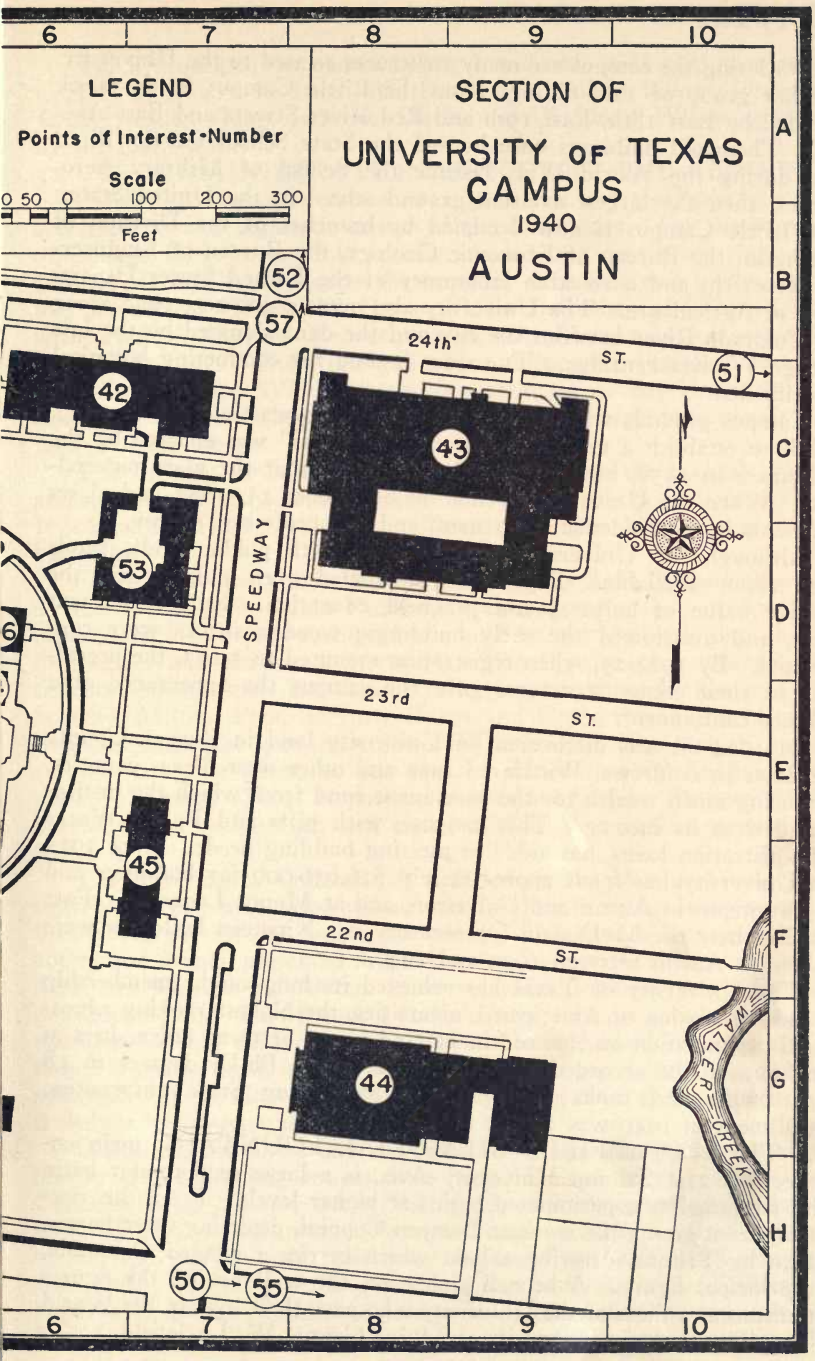
The few old buildings remaining will be torn down to make room for modern structures. Plans for future expansion call for concentration of new buildings, other than those of the Engineering School, around the Library.

Key to Map on the Following Two Pages.

UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS CAMPUS. Points of Interest

32. Littlefield Memorial Fountain
33. Administration Building and General Library
34. Special or Old Library Building
35. Sutton Hall
36. Architecture Building
37. Texas Union
38. Hogg Memorial Auditorium
39. Biology Building
40. Home Economics Building
41. Physics Building
42. Chemistry Building
43. Engineering Building
44. Gregory Gymnasium
45. Waggener Hall
46. Geology Building
47. Journalism Building
48. Garrison Hall
49. Law Building
50. Memorial Stadium
51. Texas Memorial Museum
52. Women's Gymnasium
53. University Press and Bindery
54. B. Hall
55. University Junior High School
56. Littlefield House
57. Home Economics Tea House

1
2
3
4
5
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
56
WHITIS AVE.
24th
ST.
40
39
41
38
ST.
37
33
47
36
34
48
35
GUADALUPE
32
21st
ST.


6
7
8
9
10
LEGEND
Points of Interest-Number
Scale
0 50 0 100 200 300
Feet
SECTION OF
UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS
CAMPUS
1940
AUSTIN
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
52
57
24th ST.
51
42
43
53
SPEEDWAY
23rd ST.
45
22nd ST.
WALLER CREEK
44
50
55

Bordering the campus are many structures related to the University. Another group of 12 buildings is on the Little Campus in the block bounded by East 18th, East 19th and Red River Streets and East Avenue. These old buildings once housed the State School for the Blind and, during the World War, became the School of Military Aeronautics, then the largest aviation ground school in the United States. The Little Campus is now occupied by branches of the Division of Extension, the Bureau of Economic Geology, the Bureau of Engineering Research, and a research laboratory of the United States Department of Agriculture. The University also owns a 400-acre tract along the Colorado River between the city and the dam, donated by the late George W. Brackenridge. The tract is used for conducting botanical experiments.

Campus grounds were set aside when Austin was laid out in 1839. A bill to establish a university "of the first class" was enacted by the legislature in 1858, but it was not until 1882 that the plan materialized. When the University opened on September 15, 1883, it had six professors in the academic department and two professors of law.

Although the University was endowed with public lands, funds were rarely available. Legislatures wrangled over budgets and the relative value of cultural and practical education. Still enrollment grew, and overflowed the early buildings; wooden shacks were constructed. By 1924-25, when registration mounted to 5,163, the prevalence of these flimsy structures gave the campus the appearance of a military cantonment.

In 1924 oil was discovered on University land in Reagan County and later in Andrews, Winkler, Crane and other west Texas counties, producing much wealth for the permanent fund from which the institution derives its income. This increase, with gifts and Public Works Administration loans, has aided in meeting building needs. Since 1925 the University has spent approximately $16,650,000 for buildings and improvements in Austin and Galveston, and at Mount Locke near Fort Davis, where the McDonald Observatory is. Nineteen buildings were erected in Austin between 1930 and 1940.

The University of Texas has achieved its long-sought membership in the Association of American Universities, the highest ranking educational organization on this continent, and is one of three universities in the South to be accorded this honor. It offers Ph.D. degrees in 18 departments and ranks among the eight leading State universities. Enrollment in 1940 was 10,969 students.

32. The LITTLEFIELD MEMORIAL FOUNTAIN, main entrance W. 21st St. and University Ave., is a large semicircular basin with two smaller superimposed basins at higher levels. From this rises a sculptured group, the work of Pompeo Coppini, depicting three horses, ridden by Tritons, drawing a boat which carries a winged Columbia, the principal figure. A bronze plaque on the wall behind the figures commemorates those of the University who gave their lives in the World War. The fountain is the gift of Major George W. Littlefield.

The approach to the main building is a double walk with statues by Coppini of Robert E. Lee, John H. Reagan, Albert Sidney Johnston, James Stephen Hogg, Jefferson Davis, and Woodrow Wilson, gifts of Major Littlefield.

33. The ADMINISTRATION BUILDING AND GENERAL LIBRARY (*observation tower open 9-12 and 2-5 workdays*), is the architectural and scholastic center of the University. On the summit of College Hill, its 307-foot tower, which has a four-faced clock and carillon of 16 bells, dominates the campus. The first unit of the building, designed by Herbert M. Greene, Bruce LaRoche and George Dahl, with Paul P. Cret of Philadelphia as consultant, was completed in December, 1933. The front and tower units were designed by Cret with Robert Leon White, supervising architect of the University, as associate. The building is of modified Spanish design with classic details predominating.

The Library, or Main Building, is occupied by the general library and special collections, administrative and faculty offices, and classrooms. It contains 621,615 volumes. There are eight branches in other buildings.

One of the show places of the University, the Rare Books Collection on the fourth floor, Main Building, totals approximately 30,000 volumes including literary manuscripts, and first and early editions, chiefly in English and American literature. The library is of uniform excellence; among many outstanding collections are those for the study of Spencer, Milton, Pope, Dryden, Byron and Keats, the Spencer Collection said to be the best this side of the Atlantic. The British drama volumes comprise about 50 per cent of all editions of English plays published before 1800. Reputedly the second best in America is the assemblage of seventeenth and eighteenth century English newspapers found here.

The Rare Books Collection is founded on the Wrenn Library, an aggregation of about 6,000 volumes of English literature ranging from Spencer to the middle nineteenth century and confined principally to poetry and drama, presented to the University in 1918 by Major Littlefield; the George A. Aitken Library, which includes early English newspapers; and the Miriam Lutcher Stark Library of about 10,000 manuscripts, first editions and de luxe volumes, housed in a room furnished from the Stark home. The Bieber collection of American poetry, principally of the nineteenth century, containing more than 7,000 items, is shelved in the general stacks.

Collections for the study of Texas, Southern and Latin-American history are outstanding among those in the United States. The Texas Collection (third floor, Main Building), comprising 18,500 volumes exclusive of 6,500 volumes of Texas newspapers, is the finest assemblage of material on Texas in existence. Adjacent to the Texas Collection and sharing the same reading room, is the Latin-American Collection, remarkable for its extensive coverage of Mexican history and culture. Founded on the Genaro Garcia library of 25,000 volumes, acquired in

1921, this collection has since added other Latin-American items. Supplementary materials include the Guerrero-Riva Palacio and Gomez Farías papers, and the transcripts, manuscripts, and photostats of the Nacogdoches archives, all in the Archives Collection of the University; and Latin-American newspapers in the Newspaper Collection.

The Southern History Collection, scattered throughout the library and supported by the George W. Littlefield Fund for Southern History, includes approximately 25,000 volumes excluding newspapers.

Occupying the first floor west wing of the Main Building is the Archives Collection of about 2,000,000 manuscript pages and items. Among the larger groups are the Spanish Archives of Texas (1730-1835), and the Austin papers. The Solms-Braunfels archives are among the interesting photostats. Many collections of personal papers include those of Ashbel Smith, Thomas J. Rusk, John S. Ford, Samuel A. Maverick, O. M. Roberts, Samuel H. Stout, and William Massie. There are also many old maps.

The Newspaper Collection on the ground floor of the library, claimed to be the largest in the South, totals approximately 17,000 bound volumes of papers from 35 States and 25 foreign countries.

34. The SPECIAL OR OLD LIBRARY BUILDING, designed by Cass Gilbert and constructed in 1910, set the theme for future building in the indigenous style of Spanish Renaissance architecture. Many consider it the most beautiful on the campus. It was too small to house the growing library, and with construction of the new Library Building the older structure was used principally for offices and to house the Copernican Planetarium, a large revolving model of the solar system.

With the re-establishment in 1938-39 of the School of Fine Arts and the addition of second year work in 1939-40, the building now houses the departments of Art, Drama and Music.

35. SUTTON HALL, housing the School of Education offices and Education Library, is designed in a modified Spanish Renaissance style and constructed of Texas limestone, face brick, and terra cotta. Cass Gilbert was the architect.

36. The ARCHITECTURE BUILDING is modified Spanish Renaissance in style, designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect. There is usually a display of paintings in the exhibit room on the first floor. The Architecture Department Library, on the second floor, has a ceiling depicting the development of architecture. Student work hangs on the wall.

37. The TEXAS UNION, of cream limestone and shell, is in the modified Spanish Renaissance manner, designed by Robert Leon White, with Paul P. Cret as consulting architect. It is the center of student extra-curricular activities. On the first floor are the CAFETERIA (*open daily*), and the CHUCK WAGON (*open 8:30-8 daily*), the latter decorated with Texas cattle brands.

38. The HOGG MEMORIAL AUDITORIUM is known for artistry of design, and for the completeness of its modern theater equipment. The building is of cream limestone and shell, designed by Robert

Leon White, with Paul P. Cret as consulting architect, and has a seating capacity of 1,325. The Curtain Club, a student organization, presents four plays yearly in the auditorium.

39. The BIOLOGY BUILDING is of face brick, limestone, and terra cotta in modified Spanish Renaissance style, designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl. The HERBARIUM MUSEUM (*open by permission*), on the second floor, is for the use of students and staff of the Botany Department. The DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY MUSEUM (*open by permission*), is on the fourth floor.

40. The HOME ECONOMICS BUILDING, one of the show places of the campus, is of cream shell stone and limestone in modified Spanish Renaissance style, designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect. An iron-grating gate across the front of the building, joining the east and west wings and enclosing the patio between, and several small iron-grating balconies add to the Spanish motif.

The PLANTATION BEDROOM and the PIONEER ROOM, containing permanent exhibitions of contemporary furniture and decorations, are on the first floor. Here also are monthly exhibitions of various phases of home economics work.

41. The PHYSICS BUILDING, of cream limestone and brick in modified Spanish Renaissance style, designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect, houses laboratories and lecture rooms of the Physics Department. Hall cases have exhibits. On the fourth floor is the DEPARTMENT LIBRARY and a PHOTOGRAPHIC EXHIBIT. On the roof is the STUDENTS' ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATORY (*open 8-11 p.m. Fri., on clear nights*).

42. The CHEMISTRY BUILDING, of rusticated limestone and brick with a tile roof and a band of terra cotta just under the eaves, of modified Spanish Renaissance style, was designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect.

43. The ENGINEERING BUILDING, NE. corner E. 24th St. and Speedway, is of brick and limestone, of modified Spanish Renaissance type, but more masculine, and leaning toward the Romanesque. It was designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect, and contains the laboratories and shops of the Departments of Drawing, and Civil, Mechanical, and Petroleum Engineering.

44. GREGORY GYMNASIUM, Speedway between E. 22d and E. 21st Sts., is of face brick, Italian Romanesque of the masculine type inspired by the Church of St. Ambrogio, Milano, Italy. It was designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl. The main gymnasium floor is large enough to permit five basketball games to be played simultaneously. Chairs convert the gymnasium into an auditorium.

45. WAGGENER HALL, of rusticated limestone, brick and terra cotta, with a decorative cornice and frieze and tile roof, is modified Spanish Renaissance style, and was designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect. This is the business administration building and houses classrooms, the public-speaking offices, business laboratories, and anthropology offices. The ANTHROPOLOGY

MUSEUM (*open 9-5 Mon.-Fri., 9-1 Sat.*), is on the fourth floor. The museum, maintained primarily for research, contains more than 350,000 prehistoric bone, flint and stone specimens and over 5,000 pieces of Indian pottery, the largest collection of its kind in Texas.

Among the ethnological displays from Africa, Costa Rica, Hawaii, China, Babylonia and other countries, are two shrunken human heads from Ecuador, each about the size of a large orange but otherwise perfect.

46. The GEOLOGY BUILDING is of limestone and brick in modified Spanish Renaissance style, designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect. Its exterior decorations include a frieze composed of panels embodying authentic geological forms in conventionalized design; reproductions of fossils alternate with restorations of prehistoric life.

47. The JOURNALISM BUILDING, of brick in the conventional institutional style derived from the classic, was designed by Coughlin and Ayres. At the northeast end of the basement floor is the DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY MUSEUM (*open 2-5, Mon.-Wed.-Fri., 10-12 Tues.*), containing rocks, minerals, meteorites, fossils and cases of gems.

48. GARRISON HALL, the Social Science Building, is of limestone and yellow face brick and terra cotta. Designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, it follows the style of Sutton Hall and the Old Library. Noted Texas cattle brands, and names of heroes of the Texas Republic are used in cornice, window and entrance decorations.

49. The LAW BUILDING, one of the older University buildings, of yellow face brick, derived from the classic, was designed by Coughlin and Ayres. The law library, of 51,234 volumes, is on the first and second floors.

50. MEMORIAL STADIUM occupies 13 acres between San Jacinto Blvd. and Red River St., bounded on the north and south by E. 23d St. and E. 20½ St. Designed by Greene, LaRoche and Dahl, the stadium was completed in 1936. It is of concrete in the shape of a horseshoe, and has a seating capacity of 48,000.

51. The TEXAS MEMORIAL MUSEUM (*open 2-5 daily, except Mon.*), on the heights east of the campus on San Jacinto Blvd., was designed by John F. Staub, of Houston, Paul P. Cret, consulting architect. The limestone building is rectangular in shape, modern in architectural style. Many of the zoology, geology, botany, anthropology, and history exhibits in the museum were collected during the Texas Centennial.

52. The WOMEN'S GYMNASIUM, W. side of Speedway between 26th and 24th Sts., is in Spanish Renaissance style in a manner appropriate to the mild climate. Built around a patio used for outdoor exercise, the structure houses five gymnasiums; a dance studio; a swimming pool with spectators' gallery; two large dressing rooms, each with 70 shower stalls, 1,100 lockers and 140 individual dressing rooms; a library; a lounge; offices for instructors and physicians; and rooms and

kitchenettes for physical education clubs. Greene, LaRoche and Dahl were the architects.

53. The UNIVERSITY PRESS AND BINDERY, north of Waggener Hall, is housed in the former power plant, a yellow brick building with stone trim. The University printing, including everything from letterheads, bulletins, directories and the school publications to elaborate monographs, is done here. A rotary press rolls out the *Daily Texan,* school newspaper and first daily college publication in the South.

54. B. HALL, east of the University Main Building and between the Geology Building and Garrison Hall, is the oldest and one of the most historic buildings on the campus. Named for Colonel George W. Brackenridge, who provided funds for a dormitory to house men students of limited means, B. Hall opened in January, 1881. The old building has seen turbulent times as the political storm center of the campus. Here, "The Eyes of Texas"—University song—was written in 1906. A battle occurred here in 1925 between freshmen and upperclassmen, resulting in the expulsion and fining of a number of students and the closing of the building as a dormitory.

The Hall, of yellow brick in the rococo combination of several architectural styles of the nineties, today is forlorn and outdated. It has a strange assortment of rounded cupolas, pointed turrets and an elaborate roof design. It houses the University Health Services, faculty offices, classrooms and the Bureau of Municipal Research.

55. UNIVERSITY JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL, south of the Memorial Stadium facing San Jacinto Blvd., was constructed in 1933 as a model junior high school and school laboratory for the State, and designed to employ the most advanced methods and equipment. As a joint project of the University of Texas and the Austin Independent School District, the University provides all permanent equipment and buildings. The staff of teachers is supplied by the Austin Board of Education, which co-operated with the University in offering practice teaching and observation courses for students in the University School of Education. The building, constructed of face brick in Spanish Renaissance style, utilizes the rolling, elevated area around it by having spacious wings and connecting arcades. Modern equipment is used—radios are in each of the 40 rooms, and there are special laboratories, a complete gymnasium and cafeteria, and a large auditorium.

56. The LITTLEFIELD HOUSE, 24th and Whitis Sts., an ornate red brick building in Victorian style, and its remodeled carriage house, are occupied by the practice and classrooms of the Fine Arts School. In the carriage house is the University's new $20,000 radio studio, RADIO HALL, designed by University physicists and architects, after a tour of the leading radio studios of the United States. It affords an originating point for University programs over State and national networks.

57. The HOME ECONOMICS TEA HOUSE (*meals by appointment, workdays*), at the E. intersection of San Jacinto Blvd. and 26th St., completed in May, 1939, is a low, rambling building of stone and wood in the early Texas style, designed by Robert Leon White.

The house, with its two large dining rooms, smaller private dining rooms and a patio, has space for serving about 130 persons.

OTHER POINTS OF INTEREST

CAMP MABRY, main entrance on State St. W. of I. & G. N. Railway tracks, is State headquarters for the United States Property and Disbursing Office, the station and arsenal of the 111th Quartermaster Regiment, a Motor Car Maintenance Unit and Supply Depot for the Texas National Guard, and the headquarters of the State Department of Safety and its various divisions.

The United States maintains a purchasing department here for the 12,000 National Guard troops in Texas. Camp Mabry is also headquarters for the 56th Cavalry Brigade.

The Texas Rangers, Highway Patrol, Bureau of Intelligence, Division of Traffic and Safety, Drivers' License Bureau and Bureau of Identification, have offices here.

Barracks and other buildings on the 435-acre landscaped tract were erected in 1918 by the Federal government at a cost of approximately $600,000. Emphasis is on space rather than on architectural style. Facilities of barracks, mess hall, rifle range, administration building, garage and officers' quarters are sufficient to accommodate two full regiments at peace-time strength.

Camp Mabry was established as the summer encampment of the Volunteer Guard of Texas in 1890. During the World War, the School of Automobile Mechanics and a part of the School of Military Aeronautics, training units conducted by the University of Texas for the United States Army, were conducted at Camp Mabry.

MOUNT BONNELL, just northwest of the Austin city limits, and reached by Scenic Drive or State St., is a 775-foot promontory rising above the Colorado River. A roadway climbs through cedar and laurel to the summit, from which surrounding hills and valleys, the crescent-shaped lake, and the distant city are visible.

Mount Bonnell is a veritable museum for geological research; strontium, a rare mineral used in making flares, was taken from it during the World War. But it is best known as an observation point, and for romantic stories. Since early days it has been the scene of picnics and courtships. Much of its romance is in the chorus of a song composed in the 1870's:

> Oh, Mount Bonnell,
> Hold, hold the spell
> You wrought that glowing even;
> It seems to me we ne'er can be
> Again so nigh to Heaven.

LAGUNA GLORIA, on State St., 0.5 *m.* W. of Camp Mabry, is almost in the shadow of Mount Bonnell, high above the Colorado River and overlooking distant hills. This site is said to have been chosen by Stephen F. Austin for his home, and today is the estate of

Clara Driscoll Sevier, widely known for her part in preserving the Alamo as a Texas shrine. Mrs. Sevier's contributions made possible the purchase of the property occupied by the chapel of the old Franciscan mission in San Antonio, when it was threatened by commercial expansion. The Spanish-style house has fenced and landscaped grounds.

ZILKER PARK (*adm. free*), on the Bee Caves Rd. at the city's southwestern limits, is widely known for its natural beauty and as a recreation center. Barton Creek runs through the south part of the irregular tract of 350 acres, and the curving Colorado River is its northern boundary. Its elevation gives a view of Austin's skyline to the east and glimpses of misty purple hills to the west. The tract has virgin growths of laurel, sycamore, elm and twisted live oak. There are rocky banks along streams, and springs, lily ponds and rock gardens where Texas plants and trees bloom.

The park has swimming and wading pools, a dancing pavilion, two large, well-lighted athletic fields, a skeet field, municipal pistol range, canoe club, riding stable and bridle paths, polo field and 45 picnic sites with tables, benches and fireplaces, several large barbecue pits and an amphitheater that will seat 1,000 persons.

The largest unit in Austin's park system, Zilker Park, was the gift of A. J. Zilker, on the condition that the city pay to the Austin Public Schools the sum of $200,000 to be used as an endowment fund for industrial education. Zilker Park is the scene of many regular attractions, including various swimming meets, community singing, and pageants.

A ford, during the early days the only means of crossing the Colorado River, was near the mouth of Barton Creek, and before that, the Indians used the place as a camp ground.

BARTON SPRINGS (*swimming, 10¢*), first road south from the main park entrance, is a popular bathing resort. There are grassy slopes beneath the great pecan trees, and limestone ledges form the upper, natural part of the pool, which is 900 feet long and 150 feet across at its greatest width. The springs have a maximum flow of 42 million gallons and a minimum flow of 17 million gallons a day.

Long before Austin was founded, the lure of gushing spring water had attracted settlers to Barton Springs. One of three Spanish Franciscan missions that were in this vicinity for a period of about six months in 1730 is believed to have been on the bluff of the south bank. William Barton had a homestead here in 1837. The springs early became a favorite meeting place; grist mills were turned by the swift-running water. The rustic concession stand of today is part of an old mill.

HORNSBY'S BEND, 8 *m.* E. on the Webberville Rd., covers the Mexican land grant of the first non-Latin settler of present Travis County—Reuben A. Hornsby, a surveyor who came to Texas in 1830. The tract spreads over a high bluff in a bend of the Colorado River, and is owned by Hornsby's descendants. The village, Hornsby Bend, is largely inhabited by kinsmen of the pioneer.

HORNSBY CEMETERY (*open*), contains the graves of two young

men sent from the Texas army to protect the family; they were killed by Indians, as were Daniel Hornsby and William Atkinson, buried here in 1845. Graves of other members of the family are inside the walled-in enclosure.

It is said that Reuben Hornsby's grant (a league and labor of land) in 1832 yielded the first harvest in present-day Travis County, and that the earliest local Baptist church service was held here. When Hornsby arrived from Mississippi with his wife, Sarah, their children, slaves and furniture, his was an isolated settlement on the western frontier of Anglo-American colonization. Noted for its hospitality, Hornsby's place attracted many visitors.

The house Hornsby built to replace an early log cabin burned. Its attic was a fort, with loopholes instead of windows; pioneer families fled to it for protection from Indian raids, giving it the name of Hornsby's Fort.

LAKE AUSTIN METROPOLITAN PARK (*adm. free*), 10 *m.* NW. on Bull Creek Rd., covers 1,008 acres. A five-year improvement project was begun in 1939.

The tract has nearly three miles of lake front and beach, with tree-lined, rocky Turkey Creek winding through its center; hills climb to 1,070 feet, affording a magnificent view of Austin over the top of Mount Bonnell. Bridle paths, unhampered by thoroughfares and traffic, camp sites, fishing, boating, a wildlife preserve and an organized camp that will accommodate units of 150, will be among its attractions.

Most of the tract is to be left untouched, cedar and live oak dotting the slopes with year-round greenness, and mountain laurel, redbud, huisache, catclaw, Indian blanket and sumac giving color to the hills in the spring. Strata of limestone along Turkey Creek's banks and bed will be used in constructing stone cabins, boat docks, riding stables, and fireplaces.

Beaumont

Railroad Stations: 895 Laurel Ave. for Southern Pacific Lines; K. C. S. and Jefferson Sts. for Kansas City Southern Ry. and Missouri Pacific Lines; 603 Crockett St. for Gulf, Colorado and Santa Fe Ry.
Bus Stations: Union Bus Terminal, 650 Park St., for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Lufkin-Beaumont Bus Line, Coastal Coaches, Inc., Airline Motor Coaches, Inc., Norton's Bus Line, Beaumont-Port Arthur Bus Line; Bowen Bus Depot, 400 Main St., for Bowen Motor Coaches and Sabine-Neches Stages, Inc.
Airport: Beaumont Airport, 7.3 *m.* W. on US 90 for Eastern Air Lines, Inc.; taxi 75¢, time 15 min.; complete facilities for servicing aircraft day and night; charter service.
City Busses: Fare 5¢, children 3¢, transfer 1¢ additional; special rates for students.
Taxis: Fare 10¢ and up according to distance and passengers; no standard rates.
Traffic Regulations: No U turns at signal lights; right turn permitted through red light after full stop; 1-hour parking limit in downtown area 7-7 except Sun. and legal holidays; all-night parking on paved streets prohibited.

Accommodations: 9 hotels; tourist lodges, rooms, boarding houses, and trailer campgrounds; wide range of rates.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 5th floor Perlstein Bldg., 573 Pearl St.; Sabine-Neches Automobile Association (American Automobile Association), Hotel Beaumont, 611-625 Orleans St.

Radio Stations: KFDM (560 kc.); KRIC (1420 kc.).
Athletics: South Park Stadium, Virginia St. between Sullivan St. and Highland Ave., and Beaumont Senior High School Stadium, South and Millard Sts., school and college events.
Baseball: Stuart Stadium, Harriot St. at Ave. A, Texas League.
Golf: Municipal Course, Cartwright Park, College St. at 4th St., 9 holes, 25¢; Pine Grove Golf Course, Collier's Ferry Road, 2 blocks W. of Cole St., 9 holes, 25¢.
Tennis: Cartwright Park, 3 courts; Gilbert Park, Calder Ave. at 12th St., 2 courts; Hebert Park, 7th and Rusk Sts., 3 courts; Alice Keith Park, Highland Ave. at Lavaca St., 6 courts; Garland Park, Garland and Highland Aves., 1 court; Roberts Avenue Park, Roberts Ave. and Polk Sts., 1 court; Magnolia Park, Magnolia and Wiess Aves., 2 courts; Liberia Park (for Negroes), Waco and Ollie Sts., 1 court; all free.
Swimming: 4 municipal pools, open June through first week of Sept. (5¢ to 15¢ except at Pipkin Park, Riverside Dr. at Emmett Ave., and at Liberia Park, free); Magnolia Park Pool, Pipkin Park Pool; Alice Keith Park Pool; Liberia Park Pool.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Municipal Auditorium in City Hall, 700 block Pearl St., local productions, concerts, and occasional road shows; Beaumont Little Theater, northeast corner of the South Texas State Fair Grounds, at Gulf St. and Wiess Ave., Little Theater productions; 7 motion picture houses for whites, 1 for Negroes.

Annual Events: Feast of St. Joseph, religious festival in Italian homes, March 19; Wild Flower Show, location varies, spring; Invitation Golf Tournament, Beaumont Country Club, first week end in June; South Texas State Fair,

autumn; Joy Night, during fair, masked carnival parade on main street of Fairgrounds.

BEAUMONT (21 alt., pop. 1930 U.S. Census, 57,732; est. pop. 1940, 60,000), is an industrial city that owes its development to lumber, rice, oil, and access to the sea. It is in the eastern part of the Coastal Plain, where tall pine forests line the bayous and cypress trees stand in the swamps, where low prairies lend themselves to easy flooding for rice culture, where the geologic formation has stored rich oil resources, and where a deep sluggish river and coastal canals connect it with Gulf shipping.

An inland port, with a turning basin at the foot of Main and Pearl Streets, the city sprawls along the winding course of the Neches River. Great refineries flaunt their smokestacks. Tank farms crouch upon the prairies. Factories produce oil well machinery, which is used in near-by oil fields, and exported by water and rail.

Because the discovery and development of oil dates from 1901, Beaumont downtown has the appearance of a comparatively new city. It presents a smartly appointed business district of modern office buildings, fine hotels, and excellent stores. In the residential areas beautiful homes, shaded by live oaks and magnolias, parks abloom with roses, jasmines and hydrangeas, reflect wealth; here the southern colonial influence is dominant. Wide paved streets, landscaped with palms and oleanders, suggest nothing of the maze of muddy trails that served traffic in sawmill days. Only on the fringes of town are districts that could be called slums.

The combined influence of its water front and labor in the refineries has had a marked effect on the racial elements of Beaumont. The early developers were of an Anglo-Saxon strain which still predominates, although some of the early settlers were descendants of the Acadians, and came to Beaumont from Louisiana. The influx of Negro labor for the refineries, shipyards and wharves and for domestic service has increased this part of the population to approximately one-third of the total. The city has a considerable Negro section with a motion picture theater, offices, churches, schools, stores, and many attractive homes. This section has its own lawyers, ministers, dentists, doctors, and teachers. Among its residents, however, there are those who practice "charms," whose lives are ruled by superstition, and whose picturesque manner of speech has crept into current idiom.

Immigrants from Southern Europe, chiefly Slavic and Italian, add variety to the scene. The Italians particularly are tenacious of their folkways. A favorite festival among them is the annual Feast of St. Joseph during which an altar is heaped with food that is later distributed to the poor.

French and Spanish explorers and trappers who traded with the Indians were the first white men in the vicinity. About 1825, Noah and Nancy Tevis emigrated to Texas, probably from Tennessee. They built their home on the banks of the Neches River, and the little settlement that grew up about their cabin was known as Tevis Bluff and

River Neches Settlement. The proximity of the Gulf salt marshes and numerous rivers and bayous abounding with raccoon, opossum, mink, beaver, and muskrat, made for a lively trapping industry; but aside from being the most important fur center west of Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana, the settlement's history for a decade or more was that of any frontier community in the piney woods.

During 1835, Henry Millard, member of a land-purchasing group known as Thomas B. Huling and Company of Jasper County, purchased 50 acres of land from Noah Tevis, and in October a town was laid out. Of numerous stories regarding its name, one asserts that Millard named it Beaumont for his brother-in-law, Jefferson Beaumont, another, that Beaumont (Fr., beautiful hill), was chosen because of a slight elevation southeast of town.

In 1837, Millard and Pulsifer & Company (the latter including Thomas B. Huling), owners of 100 acres covering the town site, invited Joseph Grigsby, owner of 50 acres between the town and the Tevis estate, and the widowed Nancy Tevis, to enter "into mutual convention for the enlargement and more perfect formation of the town aforesaid." This timely move was rewarded when Beaumont, in 1838, replaced the town of Jefferson as the seat of present Jefferson County.

By 1840, Beaumont was an actuality, busily engaged in the development of a lumber industry. Shingles were made by sawing logs into shingle lengths, splitting these cuts into proper thickness and thinning the edges with a drawing knife. Cotton, sugar cane, and cattle were produced by southern planters who had settled in the vicinity.

There was a 60-foot depth in the river at the end of present Main Street, and nosing through Sabine Pass and up the Neches River, Gulf schooners and side-wheel river boats carried on a busy traffic in cotton, cattle, and shingles, thus early laying the foundation of the town's importance as a port.

Soon after the founding of Beaumont, a number of settlers braved the enmity of cattlemen who disliked fences, and began to plant rice. Their primitive process consisted of plowing the lowlands in the early spring with a walking plow drawn by oxen, sowing the rice broadcast and harrowing it in with a wooden-tooth harrow, leveeing the field with a small embankment—then waiting hopefully for the necessary rainfall to irrigate the crop.

The first yields, though meager, were enough to demonstrate the possibilities of rice culture. Production of "Providence rice," so called because nature provided the moisture, was increased annually. After the October harvesting, accomplished with a reaping hook, these first crops were placed in stacks, and the daily or weekly supply was husked by beating it with a wooden pestle in the chiseled hollow of a gum log. After the Civil War farmers began to grow rice for market, and irrigation was introduced into local cultivation.

Settlement and rebuilding after the war created a great demand for lumber, which was shipped or floated down the river. Four large sawmills, built in Beaumont in 1876-78, littered the adjacent regions

with sawdust and slabs, but when the railroads began hauling out the mills' products, river traffic dwindled, as the river was constantly filling with silt. Lumbering reached its peak in the 1880's and 1890's, when the output of the Beaumont sawmills averaged 200,000 feet daily, with other wood product plants producing in proportion.

Rice farmers made rapid strides in the development of their irrigation systems. Pumping plants were installed, more acreage planted, and more miles of irrigation ditches dug. Beaumont's first large commercial rice mill was opened in 1892. Although lumber was still the region's leading industry in 1900, rice growing was running it a close second, with 5,859 acres of rice or 62 per cent of the State's rice area in the vicinity of Beaumont.

At that same time, out on the prairie south of Beaumont, Anthony F. Lucas was drilling for oil. On January 10, 1901, the drill was down about 1,160 feet when the sand formation gave way to a rock stratum and the crew shut down to change the bit and sink new casing. Neither Lucas nor the experienced members of his crew were unduly optimistic over the oil signs, but suddenly, almost without warning, there was a deafening roar. Tons of pipe were projected through the rig floor, up and out of the hole and high into the air. Spindletop was in!

A geyser of oil spouted 200 feet in a wind-frayed, greasy plume that spread crude oil over the vicinity. No tanks had been built for storage and the oil ran where it willed as the gusher spouted unchecked. At last, after wild days, it was brought under control by a firmly-anchored valve.

Beaumont became a city literally "in bonanza"; as wild as any gold camp of an earlier America. Ham and eggs were a dollar an order and the demand was greater than the supply. Blankets were a luxury, cots almost unobtainable, and weary men flopped in their clothes wherever sleep overtook them.

Roughs, toughs, petty thieves, soldiers of fortune, lease gamblers, spurious stock promoters, and all the riffraff, male and female, that seeks the easy pickings of an oil-mad crowd, swarmed over the town. The chief of police warned people to walk in the middle of the street after nightfall and "to tote guns." "An' tote 'em in your hands," he added, "not on your hips, so everybody can see you're loaded."

Though the unscrupulous found smooth enough going for a time, they ultimately faded from the picture. It was such men as James S. Hogg, former Texas Governor, Jim Swayne, and J. S. Cullinan, who emerged with great fortunes. They lifted Beaumont out of the boom-day madness and stabilized the oil industry.

Business-minded as those men were, it is possible that they and their kind might never have seen the full opportunity offered by the Spindletop pool but for an Englishman, James Roche. A soldier of fortune, shrewd, resourceful, but with a reputation for square dealing, he was the first to realize that oil must be sold if production were to continue. Up to the time of his appearance men had been selling wells, not oil.

Roche obtained options on oil production at Spindletop, offering three cents a barrel for it. He had no money, but he had genius as a promoter. His next move was to negotiate a 60-day option on a 40-acre site for a refinery, and no money down. He then sold everything covered by these options to the Hogg-Swayne Syndicate, which soon organized a refining company called the Producers' Oil Company. That was the beginning of one of the State's greatest oil corporations, the Texas Company.

The operations of the oil titans—Hogg, John W. (Bet-a-Million) Gates, Cullinan, Swayne, Andrew Mellon, J. M. Guffey, and eventually the elder Rockefeller—caused the fly-by-night, catchpenny boomers to move out, taking their "quick money" with them, and the oil "game" began to acquire solidity. Refineries were built, tank farms were established, and the earth was gashed for the first pipe line in southeast Texas.

By 1903, the boom had sagged from peak production of 17,420,949 barrels in 1902—96 per cent of the State's oil production—to about half that amount. Spindletop became a "pumper" field, but a sound producer, and oil remained the backbone of Beaumont's development.

The lumber industry throve during the boom days by meeting the needs of rush building and the frenzied construction of derricks, but as the boom steadied to normal production, lumbering sank into a decline. On the other hand, Beaumont's rice industry flourished. In 1907, 60,000 acres in the vicinity were planted to rice.

By 1908, transportation needs of the rapidly developing area had revived the old dream of opening the Port of Beaumont. A nine-foot channel, 15 miles long, was completed during the year, its area extending between the Sabine and Neches Rivers and 12 miles from the mouth of the Neches to the head of the Port Arthur Canal, which had been transferred to the Government by its owners.

The Beaumont and the Orange navigation districts secured the passage of a $498,000 bond issue, and work on completion of a channel 25 feet in depth to Beaumont was begun in 1911. Completed in April, 1916, this project gave the city a turning basin, cutting off two bends in the river, and access to the Gulf by way of the Neches River, the Sabine-Neches Canal, the Port Arthur Canal and Sabine Pass, including the jetty channel.

In 1919 the city-manager and commission form of government was adopted, replacing the aldermanic form in use since 1881.

Throughout the next decade, oil maintained its lead. Lumber fell off badly, but the rice yield to the acre increased with improved methods. High prices had led to overproduction, curtailed somewhat when salt water—entering by the way of the ship channel and pumping plants—periodically overflowed certain acreage. Problems of this industry were now in the hands of the Southern Rice Growers Association, which sponsored a campaign that made packaged rice the favorite of consumers of the Nation.

One November evening in 1925 the crowds at the South Texas State

Fair were thrilled as men excitedly relayed the message: "Old Spindletop's brought in a new gusher." Experienced oil men, drilling to a greater depth than the old production level, had struck a new pool.

Again Beaumont boomed, but not with the rowdy, unorganized, rough-and-ready wildness of its previous demonstration. There was plenty of excitement and new fortunes were made, but the steadying influence of organization and experience made itself felt. The new field proved even more productive than the former. It roared to a new peak and maintained an amazingly high level of production.

By 1935 the new Spindletop pool reached the astounding yield of more than 75,000,000 barrels, with a good promise of substantial production for years to come. Big business controlled the field's operation and the pay-off was on a grand scale. As an outstanding example, Stanolind Oil Company bought the Yount-Lee Company, the discoverers of the new field, in August, 1935, for $41,600,000 cash, the third largest cash transaction in American business history. Today the Spindletop field, with its tank farm and closely-spaced derricks, is a dominating factor in Beaumont.

Meanwhile a 30-foot ship canal was finished in 1927, and in that year a new project was authorized for a 32-foot channel; this was completed in 1930. The present canal is 200 feet wide and 21 miles long to the point where it joins the Sabine-Neches Canal. The port has a turning basin 1,500 feet long and 500 feet wide, with berthing space of 2,900 feet and 449,190 square feet of storage space in covered sheds, also 137,000 square feet of open docks and wharves. Modern loading equipment has been installed and, in 1939, 16 freight lines used the port's facilities.

The rice industry, with its 200,000 acres of potential rice lands in the city's vicinity, and approximately 40,000 acres planted to this crop, furnishes production for three of the State's 14 rice mills.

Although oil is supreme in Beaumont, lumber is still vital, and the pulp and paper industry is being attracted because of the vast supply of raw material. Contributing further to the modern industrial picture of Beaumont are iron and brass works engaged in the manufacture of supplies for oil fields and refineries, and shipyards, turning out tugs, tankers, and various types of oil carrier barges. Within the boundaries of Jefferson County are approximately 80,000 head of cattle. A large creosoting plant is among the city's major industries, and cotton and nursery stock are important exports.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. PIPKIN PARK (*open, free*), Riverside Dr. and Emmett Ave., is a 4.66-acre wooded tract occupying a part of the Noah Tevis league. It contains playground equipment and a wading pool for children. From Riverside Drive, it offers an excellent view of the Turning Basin, which borders its northern boundary.

TEMPLE TO THE BRAVE (*open 8-5 holidays only, free*), SE. corner of Pipkin Park, is a red stone building dedicated as a memorial honoring Texas heroes of all wars. The one-story, one-room structure is Gothic in feeling. Three small stained glass windows on each side wall depict Texas under six flags, a circular window at the back above the little chapel recess shows the flags of the allied nations of the World War and the Great Seal of the United States, while the large Gothic window above the door depicts three divisions of national defense, the Army, the Navy, and the Air Corps. The front part of the room is devoted to a museum, while at the back within the little chapel is the altar, dedicated to world peace.

The CLIFTON WALKING BEAM, on a narrow strip of the park across Riverside Dr., is a relic of the *U. S. S. Clifton* and a memento of the capture of that vessel by Dick Dowling's detachment at Sabine Pass, September 8, 1863 (*see Tour 5c*).

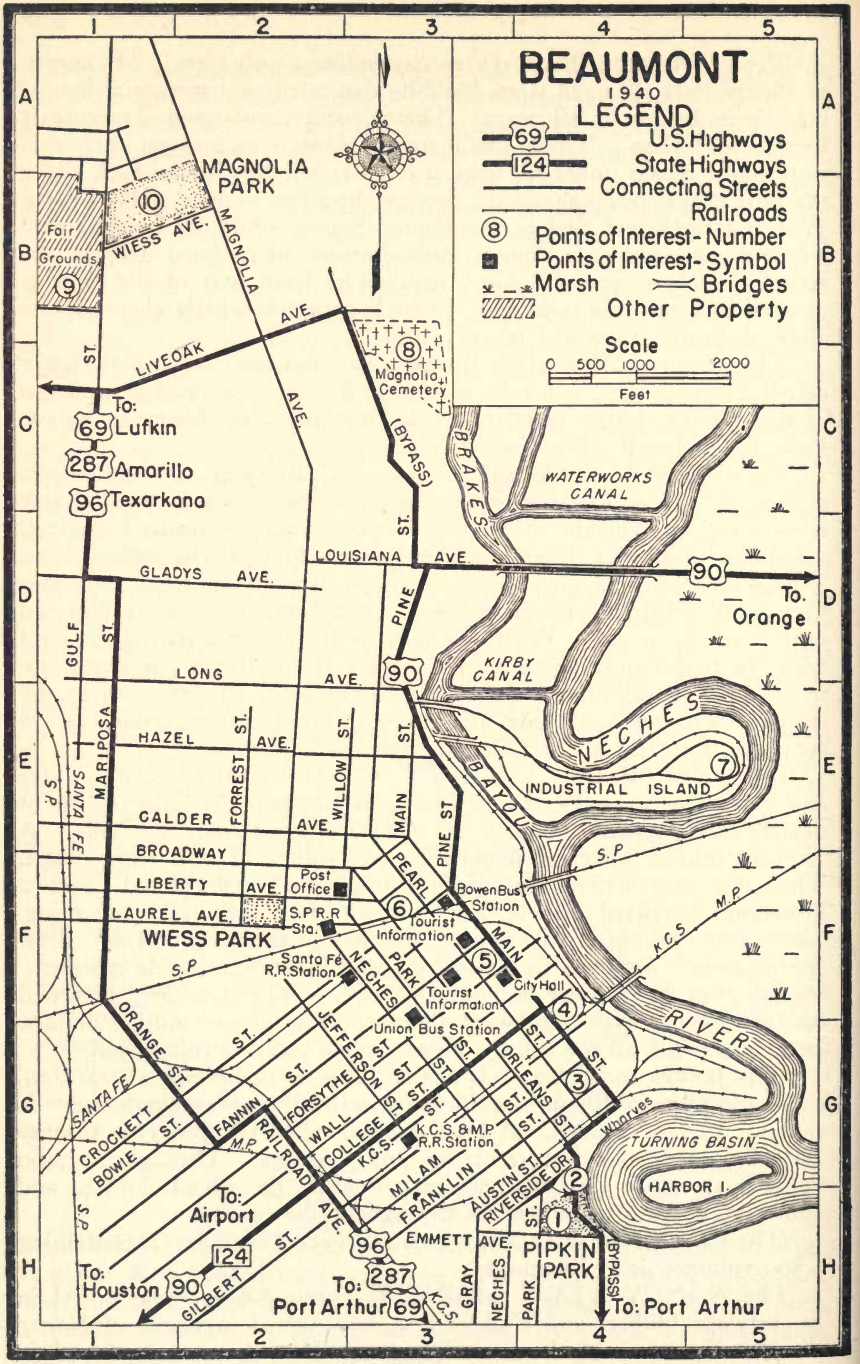
2. The O'BRIEN OAK, in the center of Riverside Dr. esplanade, at the SE. end of Orleans St., is a symmetrical and majestic live oak tree, rising to a height of 75 feet with a branch spread of 50 feet. Tradition has it that Captain Cave Johnson brought the sapling from Village Creek and planted it in the yard of his home in 1849. Captain George W. O'Brien purchased the Johnson homestead about 1880 and with it the great oak. When the City of Beaumont acquired the land from the family in order to open Riverside Drive, the sale was consummated only on stipulation that the O'Brien Oak was never to be destroyed. On the esplanade are also a large Lebanon cedar, and a sycamore, formerly in the O'Brien front yard.

3. The JEFFERSON COUNTY COURTHOUSE (*open day and night*), between Pearl and Main, Milam and Franklin Sts., is of modern architecture, designed by Fred C. Stone and A. Babin. A 14-story central tower is flanked by two wings of two stories each. The outer construction is of light buff brick and cream-colored Cordova limestone; imported marble was used for the floor and wainscoting. Interior decorations include a bas-relief map in the main corridor, illustrating county activities and industries, and courtroom panels representing tables of Mosaic law and Roman fasces. The structure, dedicated on January 17, 1932, represents an expenditure of one million dollars. In it are housed all the county offices, courts, and the county jail.

The JEFFERSON COUNTY LIBRARY (*open 8-5 workdays except Sat., 8-12, free*), is in Room B-4 in the basement of the courthouse. It contains 19,719 volumes. A book wagon, called the Jefferson County Book Directory, is a feature of the library service. Through it, 1,400 volumes are made available once each week to the school children and adults of 12 rural communities throughout the county.

The COUNTY LAW LIBRARY (*open 8-8 workdays, free*), containing 6,500 volumes, is in Room 401.

4. The NANCY TEVIS MARKET (*open 6-6 workdays*), Main St. between Gilbert and College Sts., was named in honor of Nancy Tevis, wife of one of the city's founders. Here farmers display their


BEAUMONT
1940
LEGEND
69 U.S. Highways
124 State Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
8 Points of Interest - Number
Points of Interest - Symbol
Marsh
Bridges
Other Property
Scale
0 500 1000 2000
Feet
MAGNOLIA PARK
Fair Grounds
WIESS AVE.
MAGNOLIA AVE.
LIVEOAK AVE.
Magnolia Cemetery
To: 69 Lufkin
287 Amarillo
96 Texarkana
BRAKES BAYOU
WATERWORKS CANAL
LOUISIANA AVE.
GLADYS AVE.
90
To. Orange
PINE ST.
KIRBY CANAL
GULF ST.
LONG AVE.
MARIPOSA ST.
HAZEL AVE.
FORREST ST.
WILLOW ST.
MAIN ST.
NECHES RIVER
INDUSTRIAL ISLAND
CALDER AVE.
BROADWAY
LIBERTY AVE.
LAUREL AVE.
Post Office
S.P.R.R. Sta.
PEARL
Bowen Bus Station
Tourist Information
WIESS PARK
Santa Fe R.R. Station
NECHES PARK
City Hall
Union Bus Station
S.P.
K.C.S.
M.P.
ORANGE ST.
JEFFERSON ST.
ORLEANS ST.
FORSYTHE ST.
WALL ST.
COLLEGE ST.
K.C.S. & M.P. R.R. Station
CROCKETT ST.
BOWIE ST.
FANNIN ST.
RAILROAD AVE.
MILAM ST.
FRANKLIN ST.
AUSTIN ST.
RIVERSIDE DR.
Wharves
TURNING BASIN
HARBOR I.
To: Airport
EMMETT AVE.
PIPKIN PARK
To: Houston
GILBERT ST.
To: Port Arthur
GRAY
NECHES
PARK
(BYPASS)
To: Port Arthur

produce. The three-story white stucco building is of modified Spanish architecture, designed by Douglas E. Steinman. It has corner buttresses, arched windows, and an outside stairway.

5. The TYRRELL PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-9 workdays; 2-6 Sun.*), N. corner Pearl and Forsythe Sts., opened July 5, 1926, is a beautiful adaptation of an old Romanesque type stone church transformed to library purposes. It has a high vaulted roof, stained-glass windows and gray ashlar stone walls. A. N. Dawson was the architect. Captain W. C. Tyrrell purchased this building, which then housed the First Baptist Church, for $70,000 on April 22, 1923, and donated it to the city for use as a library. Following exactly the terms of his will, the interior was altered very little. The art room usually has on display one or more collections loaned by individuals or institutions, and has an art library and 8,000 mounted pictures. A Texiana collection has 946 volumes.

6. The NEW CROSBY HOTEL, N. corner of Orleans and Crockett Sts., has been closely identified with the oil industry from boom days to stabilization. The nucleus of the present building was erected in 1903 on the site of the first structure built in 1880, and has since been remodeled. It is a five-story building of Texas limestone, faced with polished Vermont Metawell marble. Designed by Fred C. Stone and L. W. Pitts, it is in the modern style. For many years the Crosby House, as it was known, was the "pit," the "curb," and "exchange" of the oil industry, and millions of dollars changed hands in its lobby and rooms. Its founder, Colonel John B. Goodhue, vice president of the East Texas Railroad, named the hotel for Colonel J. F. Crosby, president of the road.

7. The PENNSYLVANIA SHIPYARDS (*private*), entrance on a road leading from the 800 block of Pine St. across Brake's Bayou, is rated as one of the major shipyards of the South and serves chiefly

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

BEAUMONT. Points of Interest

1. Pipkin Park
2. O'Brien Oak
3. Jefferson County Courthouse
4. Nancy Tevis Market
5. Tyrrell Public Library
6. New Crosby Hotel
7. Pennsylvania Shipyards
8. Magnolia Cemetery
9. South Texas State Fairgrounds
10. Magnolia Park

for repair of tankers and refinery transports. Oil barges and tankers are constructed at this yard, which has facilities for repairing all types of ships.

8. MAGNOLIA CEMETERY (*open sunrise to sunset*), 2200 Pine St., is the burial ground of many of Beaumont's pioneers. Its 40 acres, bordered on the east by Brake's Bayou, are shaded by pines, magnolias and cypresses. In the original three-acre plot near the bayou old tombstones—"sad rocks," the Negroes call them—bear the names of members of the Tevis, Wiess, McFaddin, Fletcher, O'Brien, Pipkin, Broussard and other prominent first families. In the newer part of the cemetery stands the $100,000 mausoleum of Manitou greenstone which contains the remains of Frank Yount, rediscoverer of the Spindletop oil field in 1925.

9. The SOUTH TEXAS STATE FAIRGROUNDS (*open day and night*), pedestrian entrance at Gulf St. and Simmons Ave.; entrance for vehicles on Gulf St. between Regent St. and Wiess Ave., are headquarters of the South Texas State Fair. Many other events, including a four-day Fourth of July celebration, a Boy Scout "round-up" and a Negro "Juneteenth" barbecue and picnic are held here. The Agricultural Building, Main Exhibit Building, Auditorium and other structures are of modernized Spanish architecture, designed by F. W. Steinman and Son. The average annual attendance at the Fair is 150,000.

The BEAUMONT LITTLE THEATER (*open by arrangement*), NE. corner of the Fairgrounds, at Gulf St. and Wiess Ave., is headquarters for the local Little Theater movement. Built in 1930, it is a one-story structure of brick, painted white, with green shutters, and was designed by Douglas E. Steinman. Two broad flights of steps lead to the porticoed entrance on Regent Street. The theater auditorium seats 250.

10. MAGNOLIA PARK (*adm. free*), on Wiess Ave. between Gulf St. and Magnolia Ave., the city's principal recreation ground, contains swimming pool, zoo, tennis courts, fishpond, playgrounds and picnic tables; free motion pictures are shown at intervals during the summer.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Griffing Nurseries, 7 *m.* (*see Tour 5c*); Spindletop Oil Field, 3 *m.* S. on the West Port Arthur Rd.; Tyrrell Park, 5 *m.* SW. on the Fannett Rd. (State 124).

For further information regarding this city see BEAUMONT, A GUIDE TO THE CITY AND ITS ENVIRONS, another of the American Guide Series, published in 1939.

Brownsville

Railroad Stations: Levee St. between 11th St. S.E. and 12th St. S.E., for Missouri Pacific Lines; S.E. Madison St. and 6th St. S. E., for Southern Pacific Lines; S.E. Harrison St., between 11th St. S.E. and 12th St. S.E., for Port Isabel & Rio Grande Valley Ry.
Bus Station: Missouri Pacific station, for Missouri Pacific Trailways; 1030 Levee St. for Union Bus Lines.
Airport: Brownsville-Pan American Airport, 4 *m.* E. on State 4, for Pan-American Airways System, Braniff Airways, Inc., and Eastern Air Lines, Inc., taxi 75¢, time 15 min.
City Busses: Fare 5¢.
Taxis: Fares 15¢ to 25¢.
International Bridge: to Matamoros, Mexico, foot of 14th St. S.E., 15¢ a car, 5¢ a passenger, 5¢ for pedestrians.
Traffic Regulations: 2-hour parking limit in business district, on side streets between 8th St. S.E. and 14th St. S.E.

Accommodations: 4 hotels; tourist lodges on outskirts on all highways.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 1304 S.E. Levee St.

Radio Station: KGFI (1500 kc.).
Fishing and Swimming: Port Isabel, on Laguna Madre, 30 *m.* NE.; N. on Paredes Line Rd. to Los Fresnos, R. on State 100; Boca Chica, near mouth of the Rio Grande, 24 *m.* E. on State 4.
Golf: Brownsville Golf and Country Club, 3 *m.* N. on State 4, 18 holes, 50¢ (open to visitors).
Motion Picture Houses: 3.

Annual Event: Charro Days, Texas-Mexican celebration featuring border customs and dress, week end before Lent.

BROWNSVILLE (35 alt., pop. 1930 U.S. Census, 22,021; est. pop. 1940, 24,200), is Texas' newest seaport and the largest city in the Lower Rio Grande Valley, at the southernmost tip of the United States. It is a winter resort, an average annual temperature of 73 degrees attracting many visitors. Gulf breezes in summer and warm sunshine in winter make year-round sports possible. Salt water fishing in the Gulf of Mexico—only 25 miles distant—and the attractions of beach resorts, duck and goose shooting, wild game hunting in outlying brush country, golf and boating offer a diversity of recreation. Sparkling *resacas*—old beds of the Rio Grande—at the city's doors are bordered by orange, grapefruit, lemon and lime groves; on the streets grow retamas, mimosas, locusts, bananas, pepper and citrus trees, and broad-leafed papayas, all overshadowed by palms, often of great height and age. Residential areas have many beautiful houses of Spanish or Mexican types, set in spacious grounds planted in subtropical shrubs and flowers. Here purple and scarlet bougainvillaea flaunt brilliant blos-

soms, and gardens bloom in winter; date palms serve for fences, salt cedars for hedges.

Winding between muddy banks at the city's southern boundary is the Rio Grande, which through centuries deposited the silt that today makes Brownsville the center of a rich delta of citrus orchards, vegetable farms and cotton fields. Irrigation from the river has converted the surrounding region into an oasis, green at all times of the year, and has made possible the city's greatest wealth. The Rio Grande has also given Brownsville a definite Mexican atmosphere. Approximately 50 per cent of the population is Mexican or of Mexican descent; and among the residents, Spanish is spoken as commonly as English; in some of the smaller stores a customer who does not speak Spanish finds difficulty in making a purchase. Many trans-Rio Grande customs prevail.

Against a vivid historical background, the city presents modern attributes in sharp contrast with the pioneer characteristics of its past. The little trading center at the junction of two dusty trails has, within less than a century, risen to the position where it claims one of the Nation's greatest international airports. A recently completed harbor, four railroad lines, and nine paved highways connect it with all parts of the United States and with Mexico.

Brownsville came into existence with the opening of the Mexican War. In the beginning it was merely an unnamed group of hastily built shacks sprawled under the protection of Fort Brown. The fort was established in 1846, and was first named Fort Taylor, in honor of General Zachary Taylor, commander of the Army of the Rio Grande in the Mexican War. General Taylor's troops were engaged in construction for more than a month, and although a Mexican force occupied Matamoros, across the river, there were no hostilities beyond a few skirmishes between outposts and scouting parties.

Soon after the fort was completed, however, the Mexican army crossed the Rio Grande several miles downstream, with the evident intention of cutting the American line of communication between the fort and its seaport base of supplies at Point Isabel (now Port Isabel). General Taylor immediately moved toward Point Isabel, leaving only a small force under the command of Major Jacob Brown to defend the new fort. General Taylor collected his supplies at Point Isabel and had equipped a train to return to Fort Taylor when a Texas Ranger brought word that a Mexican army had attacked the fort in force. Major Brown asked for reinforcements and General Taylor immediately moved his entire army to his relief.

At about noon the next day, May 8, 1846, Taylor found himself confronting a superior Mexican force at Palo Alto, nine miles northeast of his objective. Taylor gave battle in the first major engagement of the war, and drove the Mexicans from the field. Resuming his advance at daybreak, Taylor was again confronted by a Mexican army a little more than three miles north of Fort Taylor, and there was fought the Battle of Resaca de la Palma, where a swiftly executed

cavalry charge and an infantry flank movement sent the enemy flying across the river in disorder.

Arriving at the fort, General Taylor found that the detachment had been successful in defense, but that Major Brown had been fatally wounded. On the death of the Major an order from General Taylor changed the name of the post to Fort Brown, in his honor.

While General Taylor was organizing his forces for the advance against Monterey (now spelled Monterrey), merchants and settlers were rapidly opening establishments outside the reservation. After the war, in 1848, Charles Stillman founded the town of Brownsville, and that same year he and a few associates bought the small steamboats which Taylor had used for the transportation of troops and military supplies, thus initiating the river traffic that played such an important part in the history of Brownsville and the Rio Grande Valley from 1848 to 1872.

In 1849 and 1850 the straggling village received another boost. Westbound gold seekers landed at Point Isabel in increasing numbers and converged on Brownsville, where they outfitted for the long journey up the Rio Grande and across the mountains of northern Mexico to the gold fields in California. Thousands thronged the town, awaiting transportation on the little river steamers that would take them to the head of navigation. Others, too impatient to await steamer facilities, outfitted and streamed up the military road laid out by General Taylor's engineers. Some, seeing greater possibilities nearer at hand than in California, remained and became pioneer citizens. It was Brownsville's first boom, and the town prospered.

From 1850 to 1861 Brownsville served as the distributing center for a vast area of developing cattle country. Ranches in the region were large and their thousands of cattle roamed the open range. Cattle thieves and other outlaws were numerous, and there were many bloody conflicts between ranchers and the gentry of the brush. Yet trade was brisk, and boats plied the Rio Grande bearing cargoes of supplies to the landing stations maintained by the ranches along the river's winding banks. It was during this period that Charles Stillman laid the foundation of what later became, under his son, James, one of the greatest fortunes and banking houses in America. It was Stillman and his associates who laid out the town site of Brownsville.

This period also gave rise to an unsavory practice of favoritism on the part of various Texas politicians, which resulted in some instances in the loss of property among Mexican landholders north of the Rio Grande. Rebellion burst forth when Juan Nepomuceno Cortinas rallied a Mexican force that swept into Brownsville in a surprise raid, captured the city and held it in September, 1859. After his departure Cortinas figured in numerous dramatic episodes, until a combined force of Texas Rangers and Federal troops drove him back into Mexico (*see Tour 9c*).

During this period Mexico was in constant turmoil, due to political strife, and Brownsville received, with almost equal frequency, the bullets

and the refugees of battles between rival Mexican factions in Matamoros. Deserters from the various factions looted both sides of the river impartially, and so great was the disorder that Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Lee was sent to investigate the situation, spending several months in Brownsville during the inquiry.

Following that particular event, Brownsville spent a comparatively quiet interval, but within a year the Civil War began and again the city reverted to what, by that time, seemed its normal state of turmoil. Fort Brown was evacuated by Federal troops and Captain B. H. Hill, post commander, removed his force to Brazos Santiago, from which point it embarked for the north. Before leaving the fort, the force burned military supplies to keep them from falling into the hands of the Confederates, who immediately garrisoned the post.

From the outset Brownsville was one of the principal ports of the Confederacy. For months boats plied the river, taking cotton to ships lying in the Gulf of Mexico, off the mouth of the Rio Grande. The city throve as merchants and army contractors came to take advantage of its war-born commerce. During the dry season the city was powdered white with thick dust that lay ankle deep in the streets; in the rainy season it swam in a sea of liquid mud through which army wagons struggled with their heavy loads. The roads northward were crowded with an almost continuous stream of wagon trains bringing cotton, wool, and hides, and carrying medical and military supplies to the army distribution centers at Shreveport and Marshall.

As the Northern offensive tightened, a Federal force of more than 6,000 men was landed at Brazos Santiago, whence it moved to attack Fort Brown. General H. P. Bee, Confederate commander at the post, believing himself outnumbered, retired without offering resistance, after setting fire to the large stores of cotton and military supplies.

Later, reinforced, the Confederates returned to capture Fort Brown, pushing back the Federal outposts and capturing a subpost detachment at Las Rucias Ranch, after which it advanced on the fort. In his turn, the Federal commander retired, establishing a fortified camp at his seacoast base. Once more in Brownsville the Confederates resumed their commercial activities, but under a new system.

The outgoing cotton and incoming supplies moved across the river and were hauled along the south bank, the neutral Mexican town of Bagdad, at the river's mouth, serving as port of entry and export. Anchored off Bagdad scores of ships loaded and unloaded, disregarding the Federal troops in Clarksville, on the American side of the river. Clashes between Federal and Confederate units were frequent, but no engagement of major proportions occurred, and Brownsville became the back door of the Confederacy—a door which the Federals never closed until the end of the war.

The last battle of the Civil War was fought at Palmito Hill, May 12 and 13, 1865, more than a month after General Lee had surrendered at Appomattox (*see Tour 16d*).

Immediately another conflict threatened Brownsville, in the Maxi-

milian situation in Mexico, where the empire set up by Napoleon III of France was in conflict with the United States Monroe Doctrine. General Joseph O. Shelby, with his Missouri cavalry, and many other Confederates of recognized fighting ability, were known to have crossed into Mexico, and the United States Government anticipated a possible coalition between them and Maximilian's European soldiers.

On May 17, 1865, General U. S. Grant ordered General Philip H. Sheridan to proceed from Washington to Fort Brown. He arrived on June 23, to command a force of approximately 25,000 men. From Sheridan's arrival until November of the following year he maintained an active campaign of threatening demonstrations along that part of the Rio Grande. In addition, he closed the ports of Louisiana and Texas to all persons embarking for Mexico. Gradually Maximilian withdrew his forces from northern Mexico and the crisis ended without open hostilities.

While in Brownsville, Sheridan constructed a railroad from the port at Brazos Santiago to the White Ranch landing, and an entirely new roadbed from Boca Chica to the White Ranch (Palmito Hill). The remains of the roadbed and of the railroad bridge at Boca Chica are still visible.

In the years immediately following the war, trade was stimulated by cattle drives from the area toward northern markets.

The first commercial railroad was built from Brownsville to Point Isabel in 1870, a narrow-gauge road that served to convey what little commerce remained to be shipped by sea. Shallow-draft craft still plied the Rio Grande, and overland traffic moved north and west by wagon train and stagecoach. One of the last stage lines in Texas operated between Brownsville and Alice as late as 1904, when the Gulf Coast Lines Railway reached Brownsville.

In 1877 political strife across the Rio Grande again flared into open rebellion, and Brownsville became a hotbed of plots and counterplots. In a house on 13th Street, Porfirio Diaz planned the initial moves of a campaign that opened with the capture of Matamoros and swept onward in the successful revolution that made him dictator of Mexico.

For the next quarter of a century Brownsville maintained a fairly normal state of existence. Bandits from across the river, outlaws from the brush country, and organized bands of cattle thieves created flashes of excitement, and the number of sudden deaths from violent causes remained about stable. Bandits preyed on river traffic at intervals and outlaws often made the highways unsafe.

Then the series of Mexican revolutions that started when Francisco Madero declared a provisional government in 1910, again set the border country aflame. In 1916 a large part of the National Guard strength of the Nation was assembled along the International Border, and Brownsville drew its share of the visiting contingents, most of them from northern and eastern States. The warm climate and the nearness of the Gulf delighted the National Guardsmen, who thronged the

beaches and basked in the sunshine. Returning later to their homes, those thousands of military visitors talked of the beauties of Brownsville, awakening national interest in the city and the country surrounding it. The entry of the United States into the World War in 1917 delayed promoters' plans, but after the conclusion of the war development proceeded rapidly.

Brownsville felt its position was the natural outlet for products of the Rio Grande Valley, and made several attempts to become a port. In 1930 a substantial port plan was undertaken and finally adopted. By midyear of 1936 the Port of Brownsville was opened as the result of a Public Works Administration project costing $5,500,000, sponsored by the Brownsville Navigation District, which built jetties, a 17-mile channel from the Gulf, and a spacious turning basin.

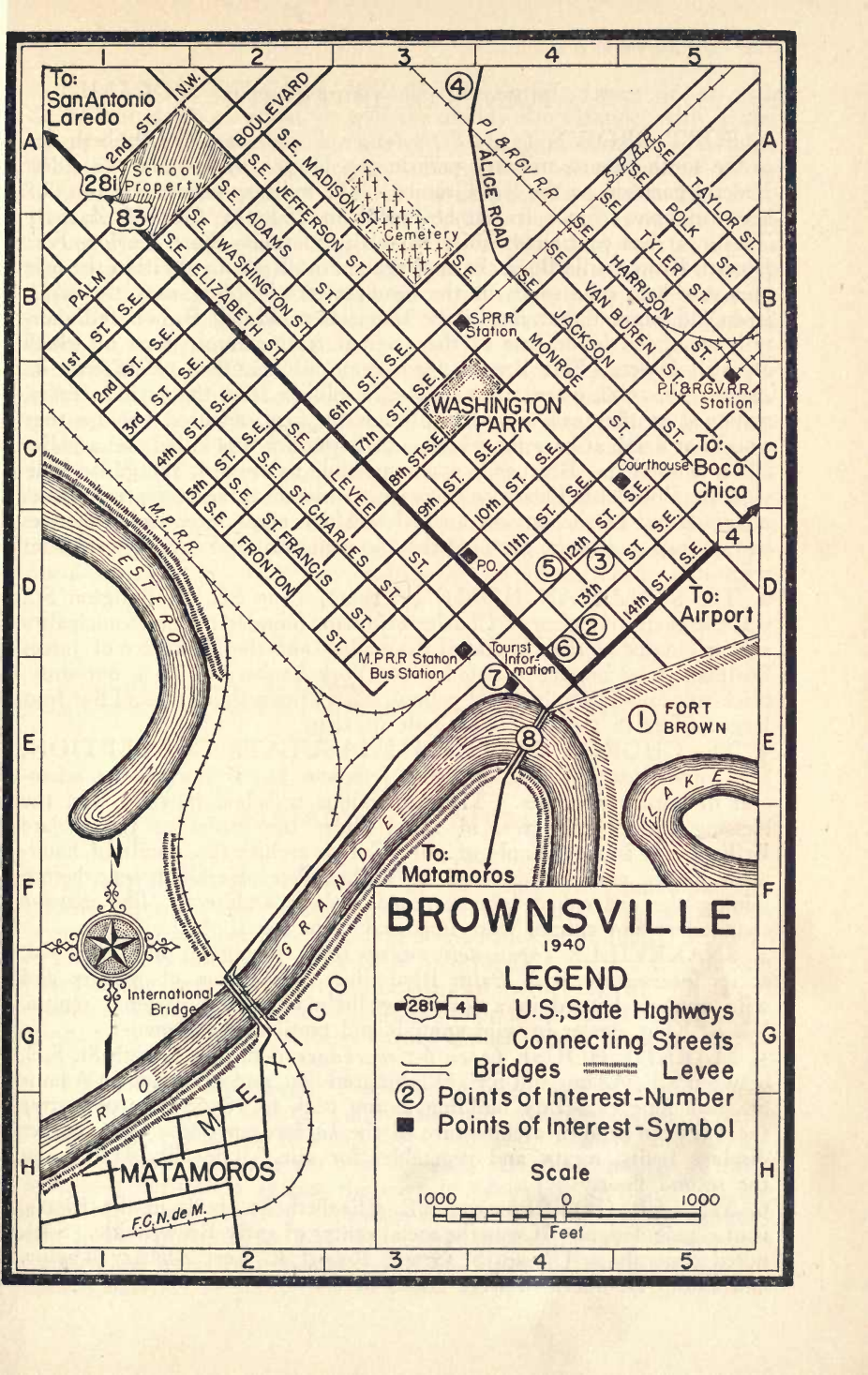
Thus again, Brownsville, the shipping port of the Confederacy, is handling ocean commerce. Its freight traffic includes fruits and vegetables, canned goods, cotton and oil, with all the Rio Grande Valley and northern Mexico as a source of shipping supply.

Brownsville's nearness to Mexico gives it frequent occasions for *fiestas*. Many of the some 200,000 residents of the Lower Valley, whose towns are so closely linked with rural districts that the whole area is largely urban, gather here for the celebration called Charro Days, held annually in Brownsville on the week end before the beginning of Lent. Mexicans from the south side of the river unite with Texans in this event. Huge entertainments have for their theme the gay and colorful ways of Old Mexico and the border country, including such typical features as an international ball, a Court of the Brush and a costume street dance, the latter advertised as "the world's largest costume ball." Throughout Charro Days the people wear Mexico-Texas border costumes, only tourists being excused from an otherwise compulsory practice. Thus Brownsville helps to keep alive its old heritage, and to cement the friendship that characterizes relations between the people of both sides of the Rio Grande.

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

BROWNSVILLE. Points of Interest

1. Fort Brown
2. Stillman House
3. Church of the Immaculate Conception
4. Snakeville
5. Market House
6. Miller Hotel
7. Chamber of Commerce Park
8. Gateway Bridge


To: San Antonio Laredo
2nd ST.
N.W.
BOULEVARD
S.E. MADISON ST.
JEFFERSON ST.
ADAMS
WASHINGTON ST.
ELIZABETH ST.
PALM
1st ST. S.E.
2nd ST. S.E.
3rd ST. S.E.
4th ST. S.E.
5th ST. S.E.
28i
83
School Property
Cemetery
P.I.&R.G.V.R.R.
ALICE ROAD
S.P.R.R.
S.E.
TAYLOR ST.
POLK
TYLER ST.
HARRISON ST.
VAN BUREN ST.
JACKSON
MONROE
S.P.R.R. Station
P.I.&R.G.V.R.R. Station
WASHINGTON PARK
6th ST. S.E.
7th ST. S.E.
8th ST. S.E.
9th ST. S.E.
10th ST. S.E.
11th ST. S.E.
12th ST. S.E.
13th ST. S.E.
14th ST. S.E.
Courthouse
To: Boca Chica
To: Airport
P.O.
LEVEE
ST. CHARLES
ST. FRANCIS
FRONTON
M.P.R.R.
ESTERO
M.P.R.R. Station
Bus Station
Tourist Information
FORT BROWN
LAKE
To: Matamoros
GRANDE
RIO
MEXICO
International Bridge
MATAMOROS
F.C.N. de M.
BROWNSVILLE
1940
LEGEND
281 4 U.S., State Highways
Connecting Streets
Bridges
Levee
② Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Scale
1000 0 1000
Feet

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. FORT BROWN (*open 8-10 daily*), S. end of SE. Elizabeth St., is the southernmost military post in the United States and the oldest Federal garrison on the Rio Grande. The military reservation is 358.8 acres in area. Since its establishment in 1846 by General Zachary Taylor, it has continued under three designations—Fort Taylor, Fort Brown, Brownsville Barracks, and again Fort Brown. Within the post area, one-half mile south of the headquarters building near the river, is an old cannon that marks the spot where Major Brown fell mortally wounded in defense of the original fortifications, parts of which are still intact. Fort Brown again came into national prominence on August 13, 1906, when 10 or 15 Negro soldiers from the 25th Infantry, stationed at the fort, stormed through the city, angered because they could not drink at bars for whites. A bartender was killed and a police officer wounded. Because it was impossible to discover the guilty individuals, President Theodore Roosevelt ordered three entire companies mustered out of the service, an action which occasioned heated debates in Congress and in the press; of the 250 men mustered out, 14 were later reinstated.

2. The STILLMAN HOME (*private*), 1305 SE. Washington St., was the early residence of Charles Stillman, founder of the municipality and originator of river traffic of the region, and the birthplace of James Stillman, who became a noted New York banker. It is a one-story, brick-stucco building, painted yellow, with brown shutters, and has four large pillars in front; it was built in 1849.

3. The CHURCH OF THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION, SE. corner 12th St. SE. and SE. Jefferson St., is termed the aristocrat of border churches. The cornerstone was laid in 1856, and the blessing and opening was in 1859, under the Order of the Oblate Fathers. It is an example of pure Gothic architecture, built of handmade bricks, and was designed by Father Peter Keralum, who before joining the order had been a noted French architect. The massive chandeliers and chimes were imported from Paris.

4. SNAKEVILLE (*open daily, adm. 10¢*), facing the old Alice Rd. at its intersection with Palm Blvd., has a collection of reptiles and wild animals housed in a sprawling little village of national repute. W. A. King, dealer in wild animals and reptiles, is the owner.

5. MARKET HOUSE (*open 6-7 workdays, 6-12 Sun.*), 12th St. S.E. between S.E. Adams and S.E. Washington Sts., and extending to Adams St., is a long two-story building dating back to 1850, patterned after the Mexican type of architecture of the *hacienda* period. The market displays fruits, meats, and vegetables for sale. The City Hall is on the second floor.

6. MILLER HOTEL, 1309 S.E. Elizabeth St., built in the 1850's, is of classic design. It was the social center of early Brownsville. Such noted generals as Ulysses S. Grant, Robert E. Lee, Zachary Taylor, and Philip H. Sheridan were guests here.

7. CHAMBER OF COMMERCE PARK, SE. Levee St. at 13th St. SE., offers an excellent view of the muddy Rio Grande, with Matamoros in the distance across the river. The park contains a number of relics of historical significance, among them an antiquated wood-burner, the first engine of the narrow-gauge railroad that ran from Brownsville to Point Isabel. There is also the anchor of the four-masted French schooner, *Reine des Mers,* wrecked and sunk at Brazos Santiago in 1861. Within the CHAMBER OF COMMERCE BUILDING (*open 8-6 workdays*), in the park, are other relics, many of which were picked up when the Gulf storm of 1933 uncovered the old Federal camp site at Brazos Santiago.

8. GATEWAY BRIDGE (*toll 15¢ a car, 5¢ a passenger, 5¢ for pedestrians*), foot of 14th St. SE., connects Brownsville with Matamoros, Mexico. The bridge is open 24 hours a day, subject to change without notice. All incoming and outgoing cars are subject to inspection by United States immigration or customs officers; there is a toll booth in the middle of the span, and all cars must stop at the sign, *Alto,* on the Matamoros side of the bridge, for inspection by Mexican customs officials. No passports are required of American citizens, for one-day visits. No fruit can be brought across the border.

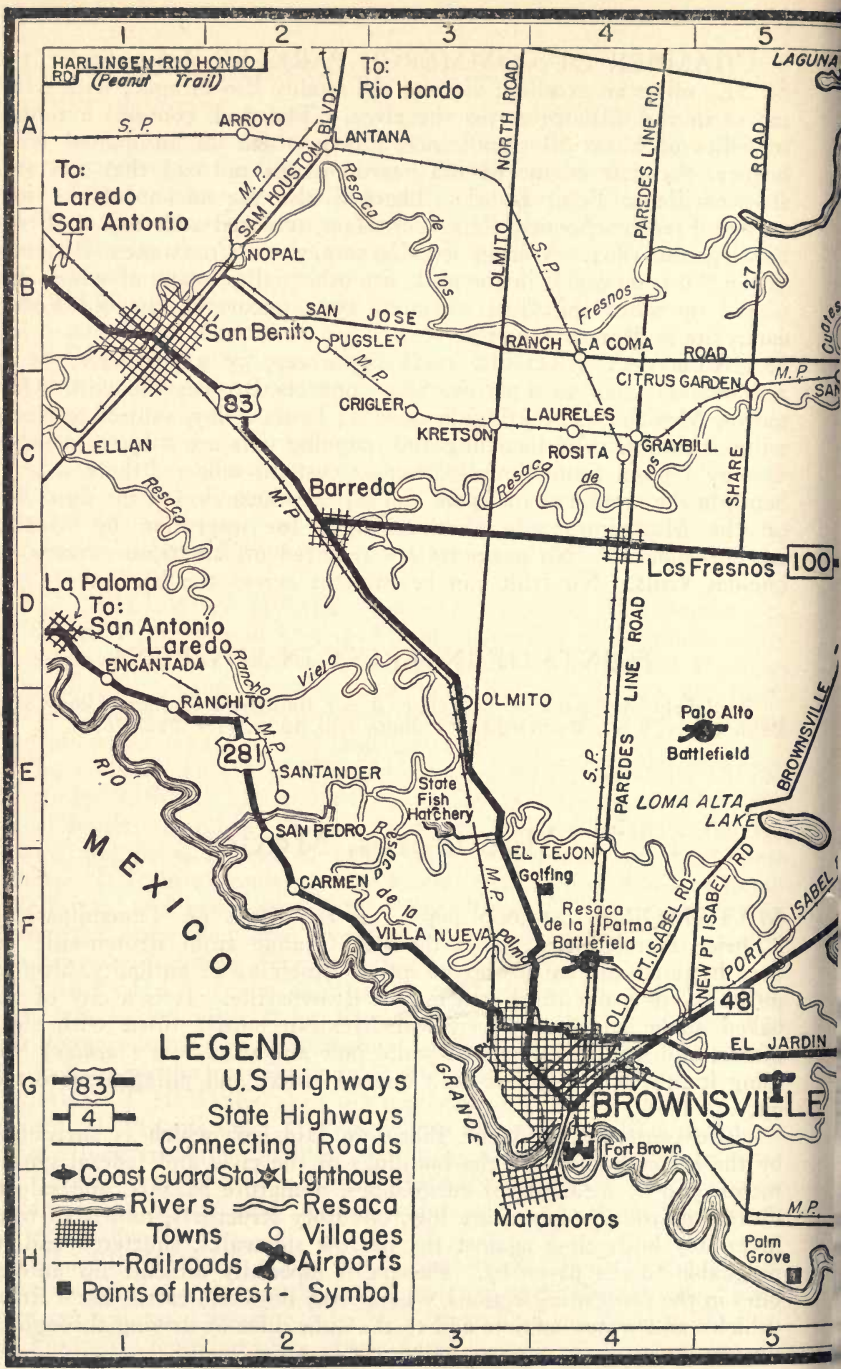
POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Battlefield of Resaca de la Palma, 3 *m.;* Battlefield of Palo Alto, 8.8 *m.;* Palm Grove, 9 *m.;* Battlefield of Palmito Hill, 15 *m.* (*see Tour 16*).

Matamoros, Mexico

MATAMOROS (15,000 pop.), in the State of Tamaulipas, the "Thrice Heroic" city across the Rio Grande from Brownsville, has been battered and battle-scarred into a semblance of antiquity, although in reality it is not much older than Brownsville. It is a city of sun-baked adobe and stone, a typical Mexican border town with sleepy plazas, and a ragged edge of squalid pole and mud huts (*jacales*) hemming it in. The city has been burned twice, and pillaged more than once.

Life centers around the Plaza de Hidalgo, which is surrounded by the better homes and the buildings of the civic and federal governments, and by a huddle of curio shops, miniature bazaars, and saloons. Outward from the plaza are low, one-story structures, mostly of brick, invariably built close against the narrow sidewalks, shuttered and impregnable to the passer-by. Passage is especially difficult for automobiles in the residential sections, where stray dogs and cattle, horse-drawn vehicles and water carriers add to the difficulties of driving through the uneven streets.


HARLINGEN-RIO HONDO RD. (Peanut Trail)
To: Rio Hondo
LAGUNA
S. P.
ARROYO
BLVD.
LANTANA
SAM HOUSTON
M. P.
NORTH ROAD
PAREDES LINE RD.
ROAD
To: Laredo San Antonio
Resaca de los
OLMITO
S. P.
Fresnos
27
NOPAL
SAN JOSE
San Benito
PUGSLEY
RANCH
LA COMA
ROAD
M. P.
CITRUS GARDEN
83
GRIGLER
LAURELES
KRETSON
ROSITA
GRAYBILL
SHARE
LELLAN
Resaca
Barreda
Resaca de los
M. P.
Los Fresnos
100
La Paloma
To: San Antonio Laredo
ENCANTADA
Rancho Viejo
RANCHITO
OLMITO
PAREDES LINE ROAD
Palo Alto Battlefield
BROWNSVILLE
281
M. P.
SANTANDER
RIO
State Fish Hatchery
S. P.
LOMA ALTA LAKE
SAN PEDRO
Resaca de los Cuates
EL TEJON Golfing
MEXICO
CARMEN
M. P.
Resaca de la Palma Battlefield
VILLA NUEVA
Palma
OLD PT. ISABEL RD.
NEW PT ISABEL RD.
PORT ISABEL
48
EL JARDIN
GRANDE
BROWNSVILLE
Fort Brown
Matamoros
M. P.
Palm Grove
LEGEND
83 U.S Highways
4 State Highways
Connecting Roads
Coast Guard Sta. Lighthouse
Rivers Resaca
Towns Villages
Railroads Airports
Points of Interest - Symbol

6
7
8
9
10
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
COSA
ROAD
VISTA
BUENA
OARY
ABNEY
CAJON
AN
HOLLY BEACH
LAGUNA MADRE
ISLAND
PADRE
MEXICO
GULF OF
LAGUNA VISTA
ROAD
ESOES
ISABEL
Port Isabel
Coast Guard Station
Fishing
BRAZOS SANTIAGO PASS
Boating
CLARKS ISLAND
BRAZOS ISLAND
Fishing
CHANNEL
BEACH
Boca Chica
Boating
SHIP
BROWNSVILLE
Old White's Ranch
Palmito Hill Battlefield
GRANDE
4
VD.
RIO
MEXICO
BROWNSVILLE
VICINITY
1940
Scale
1 ½ 0 1 2 3 4 5 Mi

POINTS OF INTEREST

The OLD CITY CEMETERY, Calle Independencia, between Calles (streets) 12 and 14. Until the government prohibited the practice in 1934, the bodies were removed and heaped on a common bone pile when a family failed to pay rent on a grave.

In CASA MATA, Calle B-2 and Camino (road) a los Cemeterios, there were numerous executions during the various revolutions. Openings for rifle barrels are in the second-story walls, and a large dome, probably used as a lookout post, rises above the flat roof. The building is now used as a residence.

The CITY MARKET, Calle Abasolo, between Calles 9 and 10, is a typical Mexican market place, vibrant with colors, and filled with odors and sounds. Articles ranging from foods to jugs, kettles, and mats can be purchased here.

Corpus Christi

Railroad Stations: Gavilan and Aubrey Sts. and W. Broadway, for Missouri Pacific Lines; Gavilan St. at Aubrey St. for Southern Pacific Lines; Kinney Ave. at S. Staples St. for Texas Mexican Ry.
Bus Station: Schatzel St. and Lower N. Broadway for Bowen Motor Coaches, Southwestern Greyhound Lines, the Kerrville Bus Co., Inc., Missouri Pacific Trailways and Union Bus Lines.
Airport: Cliff Maus Field, 3 *m.* SW. on old Brownsville Rd. for Braniff Airways, Inc., and Eastern Air Lines, Inc.; taxi 50¢, time 10 min.; facilities for servicing aircraft day and night.
City Busses: Fare 5¢.
Taxis: Fares 10¢ first zone (1 *m.*), 15¢ second zone (1.5 *m.*); time rates $1 an hour.
Traffic Regulations: Turns may be made in either direction at intersections, except where traffic officers or signs direct otherwise. Parking meters in downtown area, 5¢ for 1 hour 8-6, except Sun. and legal holidays, no fee.

Accommodations: 17 hotels, adequate tourist lodges, rooming and boarding houses, auto and trailer camps.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 3d floor, City Hall, Mesquite St., between Peoples and Schatzel Sts.; Coastal Bend Automobile Club (American Automobile Association), Plaza Hotel, Leopard St. and N. Broadway.
Radio Station: KRIS (1330 kc.).
Athletics: Clark Field, at Palm Ave. and Shell Rd., football, track meets, and other athletic events.
Baseball: Spudder Field, Highland and Osage Aves.
Fishing: Fisherman's Walk on breakwater capstones, Water St.; City Pleasure Pier, foot of Peoples St., free; north and south shore lines, edges of turning basin, and industrial canal, numerous piers, free; Cole Park, east side of Ocean Dr., free.
Golf: Hillcrest Golf Club, 2521 Leopard St., 9 holes, 25¢ an hour, all day 50¢.
Swimming: North Beach, Water St., public and private. Other bathing beaches on south shore line. Surf bathing on Mustang and Padre Islands, reached over causeway and ferry, by way of Aransas Pass.
Tennis: Hillcrest Tennis Courts, Kenedy Ave. and Moore St., free; South Bluff Park, Park Ave. and S. Tancahua St., free.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Civic Center, 700 S. Broadway, Senior High School auditorium, 515 Palmer St., and Wynne Seale Junior High School auditorium, 1707 Ayres St., lectures, concerts, and local productions; 7 motion picture houses; occasional road shows at the downtown theaters.

Annual Events: Corpus Christi Day, religious festival by Roman Catholic bodies, May or June (second Thursday after Pentecost); Buccaneer Days, featured by Bathing Beauty Revue, first week in June; Galveston-Corpus Christi Yacht Race, handicap event for sailing yachts, mid-June; South Texas Wolf Hunt, date varies.

CORPUS CHRISTI (40 alt., pop. 1930 U.S. Census, 27,741; est. pop. 1940, 58,000) overlooks Corpus Christi Bay, sheltered from the Gulf of Mexico by Mustang Island, and is a maritime resort and ship-

ping center visited by the trade fleets of the world, and an all-the-year playground.

The city is divided into three distinct areas—the playground, the maritime-commercial, and the residential. The beach is the playground, with piers, bathhouses, tourist lodges, hotels, restaurants, lunchstands, and trailer camps lining a graceful half-moon shore line. Between the water front and the bluff lies the business district, and still farther back, overlooking the entire scene, is the residential section, sweeping away to the south and west.

The shipping district, centering in two turning basins and an industrial canal, has 15 docks, with a total wharf frontage of 5,983 feet; in 1940 it was planned to enlarge these facilities. The new harbor, with 32 feet of water in the channel and turning basin, transformed a fisherman's trolling ground into one of the four major ports of Texas. Fishermen sit on the breakwater or public fishing pier and catch sea perch, sand trout and redfish, or sail outside the bay for deep-sea fishing. The quest for tarpon is especially popular with visiting sportsmen. During the hunting season huge flocks of ducks and geese winter in the salt marshes. Farther inland game birds and deer are plentiful.

In its citizenry the Spanish influence is mingled with that of the Texas range, the traditions of the South with those of the North, forming a population composite in mode of thought and habit of living.

The historical background of Corpus Christi is that of a lusty frontier seaport which, from the time of earliest exploration, knew high adventure. Its name was taken from that given the bay by the Spaniard, Alonso Alvarez de Pineda, who, in 1519, claimed the outer island and the land beyond for his king.

Other explorers, traveling by land and sea, visited the vicinity of the present city during the two centuries following. Although Spanish settlements were attempted in the region of the Bay of Corpus Christi, isolation from Spanish presidios and the constant menace of cannibalistic Karankawa and other tribes of Indians, prevented their development. There were, however, Spanish ranchmen whose great estates and fortified houses were like those of feudal lords.

Legend has it that Jean Lafitte, notorious Gulf pirate, holed up in Corpus Christi sometime between 1817 and 1821, and in the wake of this tale follow stories of buried treasure in the dunes of Mustang and Padre Islands. No treasure, other than a few old coins, has ever been found.

In search of a land and a life that would erase the memory of a broken romance, Colonel Henry L. Kinney, a Pennsylvanian, arrived to found present Corpus Christi in 1839. A dynamic, aggressive man, he established Kinney's Trading Post, well fortified with walls of shell-cement. The landlocked harbor made snug refuge for contraband cargoes.

During this time the region adjacent to Corpus Christi was a no-man's land, claimed by Texas and Mexico. Old documents show that in the Corpus Christi area, Mexican laws were in force and Mexican

grants operative until the United States won conclusive victory over the southern republic.

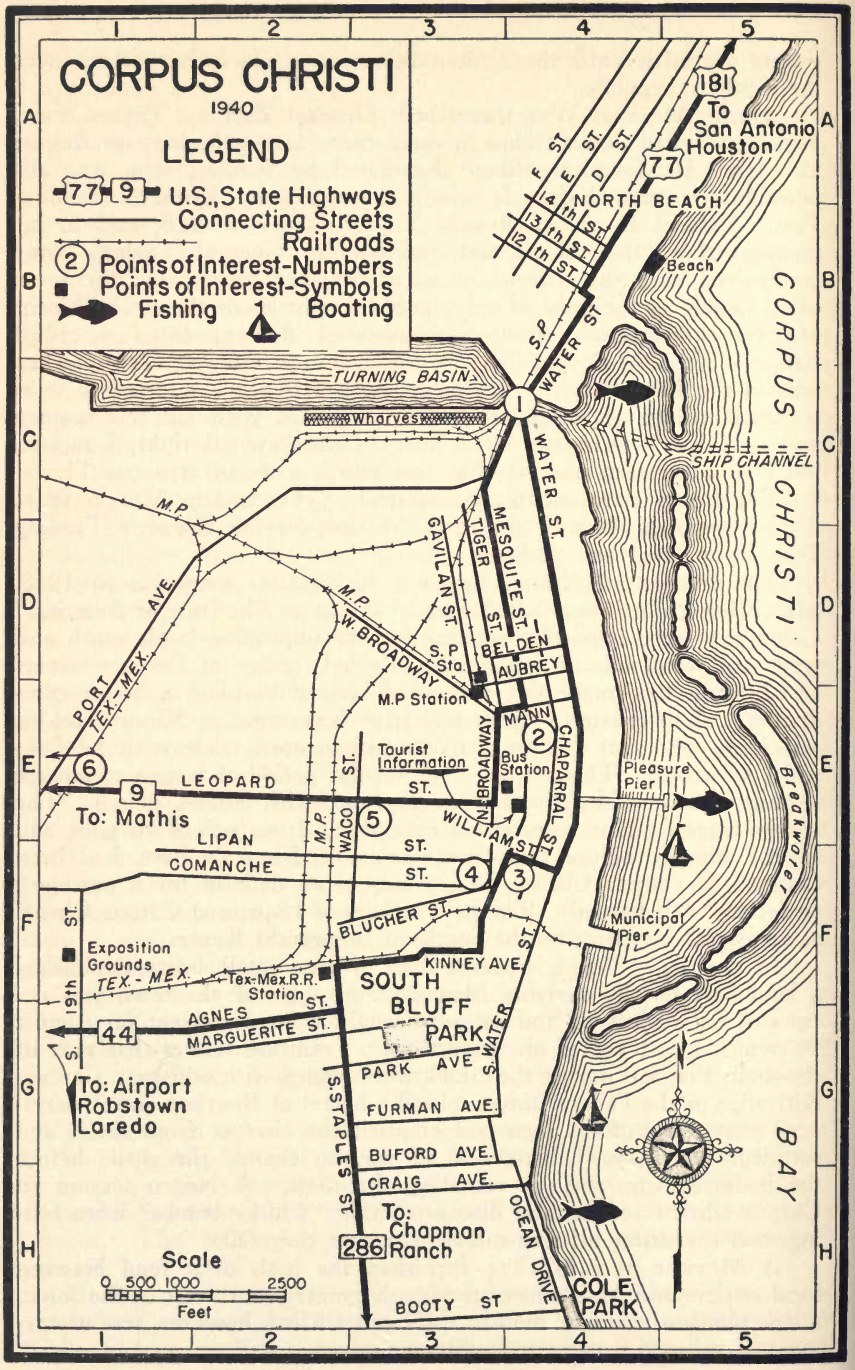
As the Mexican War threatened, General Zachary Taylor came, bringing United States troops in small boats across the bay, on August 1, 1845. He found a village dominated by Kinney, who was all-powerful on that shore. It was a great day for Kinney's Trading Post. Colonel E. A. Hitchcock, Taylor's chief of staff, said in his memoirs that "the officers and command of General Taylor's army fraternized with the citizens, social affairs were many, and the town grew rapidly as the flood of army gold brought about the establishment of new enterprises." Another member of the expedition described Kinney's Trading Post as "the most murderous, thieving God-forsaken hole in the Lone Star . . . or out of it." Hitchcock referred to it as a "small village of smugglers and lawless men with but few women and no ladies." Kinney's retort was, "Ladies are all right, I reckon, but I've never seen one yet that was worth a damn as a cook!"

The troops increased to approximately 5,000, and in March, 1846, Taylor began his historic march to Mexico, leaving Kinney's Trading Post depopulated and forlorn.

The resourceful Kinney began a real estate promotion in 1848, advertising his little sun-baked town of shacks as "the Italy of America." Colonizers were importing settlers for the unpeopled lands south and west, and boatloads of immigrants arrived; many of the newcomers remained in the small port town and started building a better community. A little later a "good will trip" was staged by Kinney and his associates, who sent a large wagon train to open trade with El Paso and Chihuahua. This started a spectacular period of wagon commerce between Corpus Christi and Mexico and with inland points. The armed wagon trains transported everything from onions to gold and silver. Shortly before this time the name, Kinney's Post, had been changed to Corpus Christi; "something more definite for a postmark on letters" was needed. The gold seekers of 1849 used Corpus Christi as an assembling point on the Southern Immigrant Route.

In August, 1862, a Federal fleet of two small boats established a land base on the outlying islands. Surrender of the town was demanded on August 14 and refusal brought a bombardment on August 16, which was repeated on August 18. Tradition relates that part of the shells that fell during the attack were loaded with whisky. Captain Kittredge of the Federal forces missed a barrel of Bourbon and it developed that some of his men had emptied the charges from shells and substituted whisky. There was no way to change the shells before the bombardment without revealing the theft. A Negro servant in Corpus Christi accidentally discovered that "whisky bombs" were falling, and thereafter all was merry wherever they fell.

A Mexican raid in 1875 furnished the basis of a feud between local settlers and Mexicans of the brush country southwest of the town, a situation lasting many months. Corpus Christi, however, was maturing. A railroad was started. Shipping over a shallow canal increased.


CORPUS CHRISTI
1940
LEGEND
77 9 U.S., State Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
2 Points of Interest-Numbers
Points of Interest-Symbols
Fishing
Boating
181
To San Antonio Houston
77
F ST
E ST
D ST
NORTH BEACH
14th ST
13th ST
12th ST
Beach
S.P.
WATER ST
TURNING BASIN
Wharves
CORPUS CHRISTI BAY
SHIP CHANNEL
M.P.
PORT TEX-MEX. AVE.
GAVILAN ST.
TIGER ST.
MESQUITE ST.
W. BROADWAY
S.P. Sta.
BELDEN
AUBREY
M.P. Station
MANN
N. BROADWAY
Tourist Information
Bus Station
CHAPARRAL ST.
Pleasure Pier
Brookwood
LEOPARD ST.
To: Mathis
WACO ST.
WILLIAM ST.
LIPAN ST.
COMANCHE ST.
BLUCHER ST.
Municipal Pier
Exposition Grounds
TEX-MEX.
19th ST.
Tex-Mex. R.R. Station
KINNEY AVE.
SOUTH BLUFF PARK
AGNES ST.
MARGUERITE ST.
44
To: Airport Robstown Laredo
PARK AVE.
FURMAN AVE.
BUFORD AVE.
CRAIG AVE.
S. STAPLES ST.
To: Chapman Ranch
286
OCEAN DRIVE
COLE PARK
BOOTY ST
Scale
0 500 1000 2500
Feet

Commercial fishing and the export of sea foods were added to growing enterprises. The resort advantages of Corpus Christi and the coast around it drew attention. Agriculture gained in importance. On the level black lands back of the town, cotton won ascendancy. Between 1875 and 1885 Corpus Christi was one of the largest wool markets in America. The ranchmen, including Captain Richard King, whose holdings lay in the vicinity, turned to sheep for revenue, one ranch having 40,000 head. When the free range disappeared, following the introduction of wire fences, this industry vanished, and was replaced by herds of Hereford cattle.

For half a century Corpus Christi enjoyed a hardy development. Not even a destructive hurricane in 1919 deterred increasing growth. Indeed, it stimulated progress by calling attention to the safety of the high bluff section and hastened Federal aid for an adequate port. Tall office structures and hotels were built on the beach and on the bluff.

In 1913, a gas well of tremendous pressure "blew out" at White Point, six miles across the bay. Catching fire, it lighted the area for many miles and before choking itself off created a deep pit in the earth. Explorations continued, and in 1923 the city drilled its first gas well about four miles west of Corpus Christi, and natural fuel was piped into the city for general use. In 1930, oil in commercial quantities was discovered in the same area, and Texas and Eastern capital became interested.

There are 143 oil fields within 125 miles of Corpus Christi, with a variable daily allowable production of approximately 250,000 barrels of oil, much of it concentrated near the docks for coastwise and export shipment. Twelve refineries in the immediate area use a substantial amount of the oil brought to Corpus Christi by pipe lines and tank cars. Oil derricks and producing wells are in the city limits.

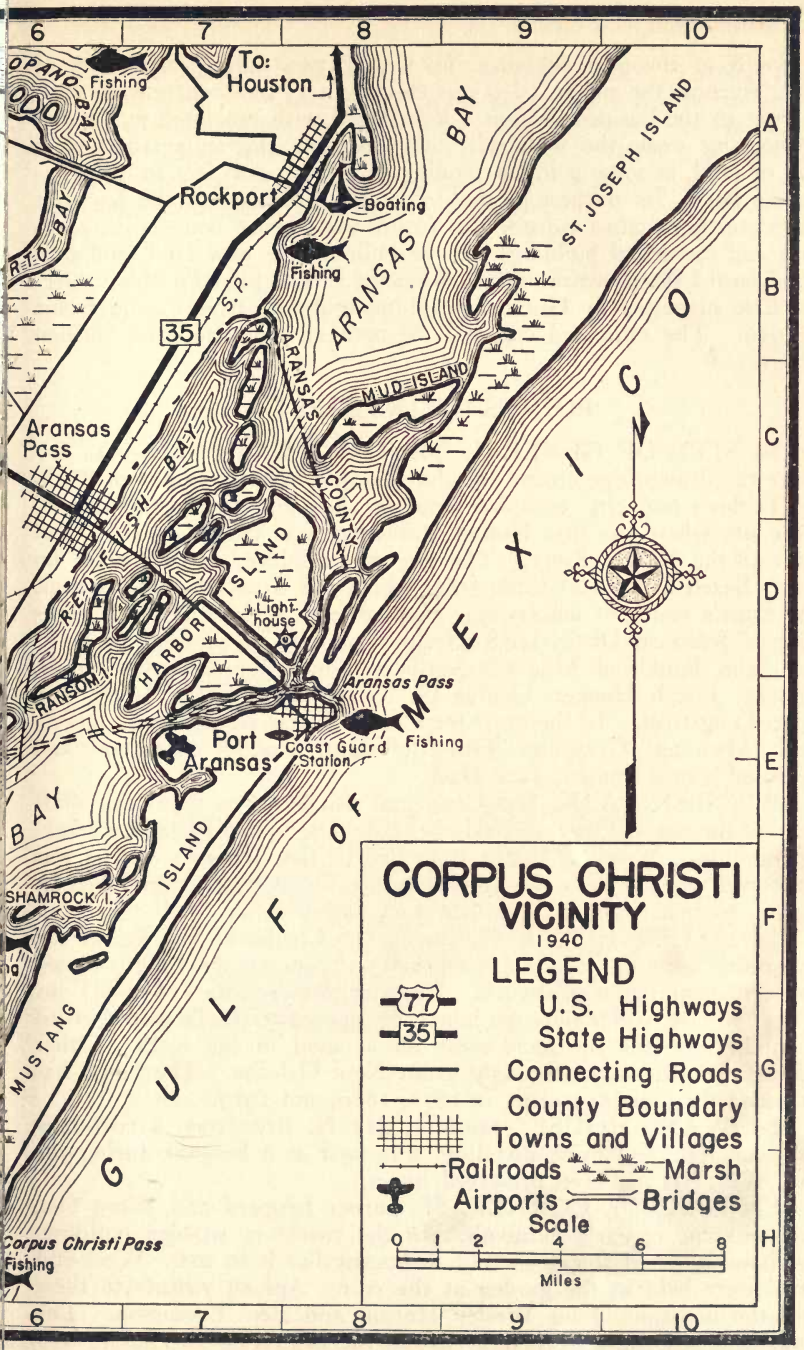
The Port of Corpus Christi, made possible by a Federal appropriation and bonds voted by the city and Nueces County in 1922, was opened September 14, 1926. The channel from the Gulf to the turning basin is 21 miles long, with a 200-foot bottom width. Freight steamer service to Atlantic, Pacific, and Gulf coastal points, and to foreign countries, is offered by companies with agencies in the city.

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

CORPUS CHRISTI. Points of Interest

1. Site of General Taylor's Camp
2. Artesian Park
3. Meuly House
4. Evans House
5. Ben Grande Corner
6. Southern Alkali Corporation Plant

1
2
3
4
5
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
To:
San Antonio
Victoria
Taft
181
77
S.P.
Gregory
35
SAN PATRICIO COUNTY
ARANSAS COUNTY
Hunting
Oil Field
Portland
S.P.
Golfing
Inglesi
NUECES BAY
Fishing
North Beach
Beach
SHIP CHANNEL
Golfing
M.P.
9
To:
Mathis
Oil Field
TEX-MEX
44
CORPUS CHRISTI
SAN PATRICIO CO.
NUECES CO.
CORPUS CHRIS
To:
Robstown
Road
Old Brownsville
Oil Field
Boating
Fishing
OCEAN DRIVE
286
Oso
Creek
Oil Field
Hunting
WARD ISLAND
Fishing
Fishing
Hunting
FLOUR BLUFF
CAYO DEL OSO
LAGUNA MADR
Fishing
PADRE ISLAN
To:
Chapman Ranch


6
7
8
9
10
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
To:
Houston
Fishing
Rockport
Boating
Fishing
ST. JOSEPH ISLAND
ARANSAS BAY
ARANSAS PASS
MUD ISLAND
35
Aransas Pass
REDFISH BAY
HARBOR ISLAND
Light-house
Aransas Pass
Port Aransas
Coast Guard Station
Fishing
MEXICO
GULF OF
SHAMROCK I.
MUSTANG ISLAND
Corpus Christi Pass
Fishing
CORPUS CHRISTI
VICINITY
1940
LEGEND
77 U.S. Highways
35 State Highways
Connecting Roads
County Boundary
Towns and Villages
Railroads
Marsh
Airports
Bridges
Scale
0 1 2 4 6 8
Miles

South of the port entrance, for nearly two miles to the foot of Craig Avenue, the city in 1940 was erecting a 15-foot concrete sea wall in front of the business section. Reinforced with creosoted piling and interlocking steel, the wall will make possible the reclamation of a strip of land, at some points extending as far as 1,000 feet into Corpus Christi Bay. Its purpose is two-fold: Beautification of the bayfront and protection against storms. In future years broad boulevards, parkways and municipal buildings will be built on the new land, and protected basins for pleasure craft constructed. The plan for this project was first suggested by Gutzon Borglum, sculptor, after the hurricane of 1919. The estimated cost will be between two and three million dollars.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The SITE OF GENERAL TAYLOR'S CAMP, Mesquite St., where the drawbridge crosses the ship channel, was the center of Zachary Taylor's tent city, occupied between 1845 and 1846, and near by is the site where the first United States flag was raised on Texas soil south of the Nueces River. The flag was displayed from a point on North Beach about 200 yards from where the Breakers Hotel stands. The army's roster of officers was studded with such notable names as those of Jefferson Davis, U. S. Grant, Franklin T. Pierce, Robert E. Lee, John Bankhead Magruder, Albert Sidney Johnston, George B. Thomas, Joseph Hooker, George G. Meade, Don Carlos Buell, and James Longstreet. In the army were many Texas frontiersmen, among them "Mustang" Gray and "Old Rip" Ford, frontier characters, and the noted Texas Ranger, Jack Hays.

2. ARTESIAN PARK, 800 Chaparral St., contains a granite shaft marking the site of General Taylor's headquarters, and has a city drinking fountain. A well in the park, drilled by the General's orders, was abandoned when mineral water was struck, but restored later when its sulphur content was found healthful.

3. The MEULY HOUSE (*private*), 210 Chaparral St., one of the city's oldest buildings, is a two-story shell and concrete dwelling trimmed with ornamental iron grillwork. It required two years (1852-54) for Conrad Meuly to complete the house, because oyster shells were burned to obtain lime for the hand-made blocks used in the walls. Other building materials were brought from New Orleans. The house has withstood three major storms, in 1875, 1886, and 1919.

4. The EVANS HOUSE (*private*), 411 N. Broadway, a two-story shell, concrete, and brick dwelling, was used as a hospital during the Civil War. It has been preserved intact.

5. BEN GRANDE CORNER, SE. corner Leopard and Waco Sts., was the scene of early carnivals. In the two-story wooden building, now housing small shops, the old mahogany bar is in use. Week-end fiestas were held in the garden at the rear. Among visitors to these were the notorious John Wesley Hardin and Ben Thompson. The fiestas held here were in their heyday in the 1890's.

6. The SOUTHERN ALKALI CORPORATION PLANT (*open by arrangement*), N. end Lawrence Dr., produces caustic soda, soda ash, salt, and alkalies for glass, steel, and petroleum elements. The two-story white stucco administration building, backed by concrete, cylindrical structures, represents an investment of $7,000,000. A channel connects the plant with the turning basin.

POINT OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

PORT ARANSAS, 22 *m.* (*see Tour 22b*).

Dallas

Railroad Stations: Union Railway Terminal, Houston St. between Jackson and Young Sts., for Chicago, Rock Island & Gulf Ry., Fort Worth & Denver City Ry., St. Louis, San Francisco & Texas Ry., Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry., Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines, St. Louis Southwestern Ry., Texas & New Orleans Ry., and Texas & Pacific Ry.; Highland Park Station, Abbott Ave. at Knox St., for Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines; Jackson and Browder Sts. for Texas Electric Ry. (interurban).
Bus Stations: Union Bus Depot, Jackson and Browder Sts., for Dixie Trailways, Bowen Motor Coaches, Dallas-Celina-Sherman Bus Lines, Sunshine Trailways, Texas Motor Coaches, Inc.; Greyhound Bus Terminal, 812 Commerce St., for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Texas Motor Coaches, Bowen Motor Coaches, Dallas-Celina-Sherman Bus Lines; 1001 Commerce St. for All American Bus Lines, Inc.
Airports: Love Field, 6 *m.* NW. of city on US 77, for American Airlines, Inc., Delta Air Lines, Braniff Airways, Inc.; bus fare 7¢, airport taxi 50¢, other taxis 90¢, time 30 min.
Streetcars and City Busses: Fare 7¢, 5 tokens for 30¢.
Taxis: Fare 35¢ for 2.5 *m.*, 10¢ each additional *m.*
Traffic Regulations: In downtown traffic left turn on green and right on red lights permitted when so indicated by sign at bottom of signal light. Parking meters downtown, 5¢ fee for varying periods, from 15 min. to 1 hour, 7-6, except Sun. and legal holidays, no fee; outside metered district parking limit indicated on curb.

Accommodations: 14 large hotels, including 7 apartment hotels; more than 25 tourist lodges and numerous auto camps; adequate trailer camps.

Information Service: Dallas Automobile Club (American Automobile Association), Adolphus Hotel, 1321 Commerce St., branch office, Baker Hotel, 1400 Commerce St.; Chamber of Commerce, 1101 Commerce St.

Radio Stations: KRLD (1040 kc.); WFAA (800 kc.); WRR (1280 kc.); KGKO (570 kc.).
Athletics: Cotton Bowl Stadium, Fair Park, Parry and Second Aves., football and rodeos; Dallas High School Stadium, L. of Maple Ave. between Reagan St. and Oak Lawn Blvd., high school sports; Ownby Stadium, Airline Rd. and Mockingbird Lane, college football and track meets.
Baseball: Dallas Baseball Stadium, 1500 E. Jefferson Ave., Texas League.
Boating: White Rock Lake Municipal Boathouse, White Rock Lake, 9.8 *m.* NE. on US 67, motorboats, rowboats and canoes; Dallas Boat Club, E. shore of White Rock Lake, all types of boats.
Golf: Tenison Park, East Pike and E. Grand Ave., 18 holes, 50¢ workdays, others 75¢; Stevens Park Golf Course, N. Mont Clair Ave. and Kessler Parkway, 18 holes, 50¢ workdays, others 75¢; El Tivoli, 2715 W. Davis (Fort Worth Pike), 18 holes, 50¢ workdays, others 75¢; Bob-O-Link Golf Course, 3120 Abrams Rd., 18 holes, 35¢ workdays, others 75¢; Walnut Hill Country Club, Lemmon Ave. and Northwest Highway, 18 holes, 50¢ workdays, others 75¢; Crescent Golf Course, Lemmon Ave. at Maple Lawn, 18 holes, 50¢ workdays, others 75¢; Cedar Lake Golf Course, L. of Scyene Rd. and Buckner Blvd., 9 holes, 35¢ for 18 holes.
Swimming: White Rock Municipal Bathing Beach, E. shore of White Rock Lake, 15¢ and 25¢; Lake Cliff Municipal Pool, Colorado and Zang Blvds., Oak

Cliff, 15¢ and 25¢; Fair Park Municipal Pool, Grand and Second Aves., 15¢ and 25¢; Hall Street Park Pool (for Negroes), Hall and Cochran Sts., 10¢ and 20¢.
Tennis: 100 city tennis courts in parks, free; make reservations at Fretz Community Center, Corinth and Cochran Sts.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: 1 legitimate theater, Fair Park Auditorium; Dallas Little Theater, 3104 Maple Ave.; 40 motion picture houses, 3 of which offer occasional road shows.

Annual Events: Southwestern Style Shows, usually last week of Jan. and first 2 weeks of Feb., and last week of July and first 2 weeks of Aug.; Czecho-Slovakian Celebration, July 18-20, Sokol Hall, 3700 Carl St.; State Fair of Texas, Fair Park, Parry, Second and Pennsylvania Aves. and T. & P. Ry., two weeks in Oct.

DALLAS (512 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 260,475; est. pop. 1940, 300,000) is the metropolis not only of north Texas, but of a large part of the Southwest. It is an industrial and commercial city, founded in the days when Texas was a republic, and possessing a citizenry more cosmopolitan than that of most other Texas communities. Many of its old families trace their ancestry back to the highly educated, if somewhat visionary men who came from Europe to found the socialistic colony of La Reunion, and remained to help build Dallas. The progenitors of others came from the Old South after the Civil War, bringing both culture and agricultural skill, or from the industrial North, bringing equal culture and manufacturing skill. The result was a blending of expertness in both the production of raw materials and their transformation into manufactured articles, which as years passed, have made Dallas the commercial center of a tremendous area.

Set in the midst of vast cotton fields and a near neighbor to rich oil fields, Dallas is the foremost inland spot cotton market in the United States and one of the Southwest's important oil capitals. It leads the world in the manufacture of cotton gin machinery, due to the inventions in the 1880's of Robert S. Munger, a Dallas man, who made many improvements on the earlier inventions of Eli Whitney. In the United States it ranks first in volume distribution of cottonseed products and its cotton mills produce approximately ten million yards of fabric annually. It ranks second in the United States in the production of wash dresses and in the manufacture and distribution of women's hats. The fashion center of the Southwest, Dallas holds important style shows each spring and autumn.

Divided by the Trinity River, and with a vast prairie over which to spread, Dallas could have developed in a sprawling manner, instead of becoming, as it is, the most compact city in Texas. However, where the three forks which give the river its name converge, they met a hard rock obstruction which constricted the valley's width from five miles to one, and on that comparatively narrow foundation Dallas piled itself up. East of the river the downtown area and East Dallas, North Dallas, and South Dallas merged into one, carrying approximately two-thirds of the total population. On the west, Oak Cliff carries the other third. Highland Park, University Park, and Preston Hollow, three

self-governed suburbs, lie in close association with the eastern and northern sections. Fruitdale adjoins the southern limits of the city. The total population of the city's metropolitan area in 1940 was estimated at 380,000.

Unlike some other Texas cities, Dallas has no tradition of invasions and battles, or of wild days when cattlemen, gamblers, and outlaws participated in lurid scenes of violence. It came into existence as a serious community with citizens of a peaceable and cultured type. In addition to its leadership in the handling of cotton and in manufacturing, Dallas ranks second in the Nation's per capita express business, fifth among telegraphic centers, and fourth among insurance centers. As headquarters of one of the 12 districts in the Federal Reserve Bank system, it serves the financial needs of Texas and parts of Louisiana, Oklahoma, New Mexico, and Arizona.

Commercially, it can be said that even before Dallas existed it was a trade center. At the turn of the eighteenth century French traders from Louisiana penetrated to the Dallas area (1712, 1719, and 1771), to barter with the Anadarkos, a Caddo tribe that lived in conical grass huts along the banks of the Trinity.

John Neely Bryan came to Texas from Van Buren, Arkansas, in 1840, intending to establish a trading post on the upper Trinity. Finding the Indians friendly, he built a hut on the river's east bank in 1841, becoming the first white settler of present-day Dallas. Bryan probably chose his site because the Republic of Texas had already provided for a military highway from Austin to the Red River to cross the Trinity River "at or near its three forks."

As this road, a survey of which was begun in September, 1840, came into use, Bryan abandoned his projected trading post and started a town on his 640-acre headright tract.

Texas in the meantime had contracted (February 4, 1841), with William S. Peters and his associates of Louisville, Kentucky, for settlement of a land grant, covering approximately 16,000 square miles in the region of the upper Trinity. This grant became known as Peters Colony, although the name of the company formed to operate it was the Texan Emigration Land Company.

The first actual settlement of Dallas began in 1842, when Bryan persuaded three families to move to his site from Bird's Fort, a Ranger stockade to the northwest. Other settlers took up residence in the village, which was called Dallas as early as 1842. The origin of the town's name is uncertain, one group of historians believing it was named for George Mifflin Dallas, a Pennsylvanian who three years later became Vice President of the United States; another group that the name honored Commander Alexander James Dallas of the United States Navy, brother of George Mifflin Dallas; a third that the town was named for Joseph Dallas, a friend of John Neely Bryan, who came to the region from Washington County, Arkansas, in 1843, and settled at Cedar Springs, now within the Dallas city limits. There is no reasonable doubt, however, that the county of Dallas, which was organized

in 1846, was named by the Texas legislature in honor of George Mifflin Dallas, who had been elected Vice President partly on the issue of Texas annexation.

In 1846 the town site was surveyed and platted. Bryan had been appointed postmaster, and used his home both for a post office and store, carrying a stock of powder, lead, whisky, and tobacco.

Judge William Hord, in 1845, started a settlement on the west bank of the Trinity called Hord's Ridge (present Oak Cliff). His original cabin is at the entrance to Marsalis Park. Hord's Ridge was soon contesting with Dallas for the site of the new Dallas County seat, but was defeated at the polls in 1850. Dallas acquired a newspaper in 1849, the printing press and the town's first piano arriving simultaneously by oxcart. A school, a bowling alley, a wagon and buggy factory, and a tavern were established. Alexander Cockrell, a Kentuckian, engaged in the manufacture of bricks, branched into the lumber business and started a building campaign. He operated a ferry over the Trinity and later built a bridge across it.

Most of the settlers in Peters Colony, after they had filed colonist headrights with a special land commissioner, failed to have their lands surveyed. Consequently the Texan Emigration Land Company could not determine which were the alternate sections allowed them by the State in payment for colonizing the area. The company appealed to the legislature, which in 1852 passed an act compelling all settlers to have their holdings surveyed. Fearing that through this act they might lose their farms, Dallas County citizens, led by Captain John J. Good, marched on the land company's headquarters at Stewartville in Denton County and threatened to lynch the agent. After much agitation, the legislature reversed its stand and gave the settlers deeds to their homesteads.

John Neely Bryan sold his holdings in the town of Dallas in 1852 to Alexander Cockrell for $7,000.

About the same time efforts were made toward establishing water transportation on the Trinity and in 1852 J. W. Smith, pioneer merchant, poled a flatboat out of Dallas, with Galveston as its destination. The boat was unable to get farther than Porter's Bluff, near Corsicana, and the hope of transportation of freight by river boat temporarily subsided.

In the spring of 1854 a dozen men, wearing long smocks and speaking a strange language, arrived in Dallas from France, by way of New Orleans. They formed the advance guard of about 350 Frenchmen, Belgians, and Swiss recruited by Victor Considerant, a disciple of François Charles Marie Fourier, French socialist, to establish a cooperative community in the Texas wilderness. The main body of the immigrants, about 200, arrived with a caravan of oxcarts from Houston, on June 16, 1855.

Among these European immigrants were highly educated professional men, scientists, artists, authors, musicians, naturalists; experts in everything but the practical skill required to wrest a living from a

primitive land. After three years of struggle with droughts, grasshoppers, and "blue northers," they disbanded their colony, La Reunion, which had been established four miles west of Dallas. Many of them moved to Dallas, thus adding to the local population a body of trained and talented men, unusual in frontier settlements.

The town was incorporated in 1856. The building campaign, then in progress, attracted a floating population of buffalo hunters, trappers, and unskilled laborers which threatened disorder, but immediate steps were taken to meet the threat. The tin cup and the whisky barrel—free drinks to customers—were banished from the settlement's stores and gambling houses were subdued.

Private schools were available to those who could afford them, and schools for the poor were supported by assessments from community funds. Itinerant preachers attracted crowds to camp meetings as early as 1844, and regular Protestant church services started in 1846.

During the Civil War a concentration camp for Confederate troops, and offices of the quartermaster and commissary departments of the trans-Mississippi armies were established in Dallas. In the war years, the town's population of 2,000 increased rapidly; the growth continued, on a more substantial basis, when Reconstruction brought settlers from other Southern States, ruined by the war. Cotton growers soon discovered that the black lands of Texas were the finest they had ever seen, and were not long in returning to their favorite crop and prospering thereby. Dallas prospered in proportion.

In 1868, a stern-wheel steamboat succeeded in completing the trip from Galveston to Dallas, but it took a year and four days.

The Houston and Texas Central brought the first train to Dallas in July, 1872, while 5,000 shouting, perspiring people milled around in the dust, struggling for a better view of this emblem of progress. It had taken 24 years, a bonus of $5,000 in cash, 115 acres of land, and a free right-of-way to induce the railroad to come to Dallas, but less than a year after its arrival the population rose from 3,000 to 6,000.

A year later the Texas and Pacific arrived.

Then Dallas really began to boom. From the Blacklands and the Grand Prairie long wagon trains brought wheat, wool, cotton, and hides. Sheep and cattle were driven in. Passenger fares, cut to half the stagecoach rate, encouraged travel by rail. The town was swamped. Wagons jammed the streets and sank to the hubs in black, waxy mud.

Dallas was hammering away to obtain a railroad of its own toward Santa Fé, New Mexico, when the panic of 1873 delayed construction, but a depression could only delay, not stop the frantic building. The road to Santa Fé did not materialize, but by 1886 Dallas had six railroads and a population approaching 35,000. In that year the city's first cotton mill was established. The Trinity River Navigation and Improvement Company, in 1893, succeeded in bringing a 113-foot stern-wheeler from Galveston to Dallas in a little over a month.

The city streets (already made dangerous by grade crossings) were too narrow for necessary traffic, and tracks blocked the normal north-

ward expansion of the business district, forcing it to spread to the east along three different streets.

Dallas was a strangled, congested city. Four walls and a roof constituted a building unless it had architectural pretensions of the "gingerbread" era, expressed in turrets, cupolas, and scrolls. The Praetorian Building, built in 1907, C. W. Bulger & Son, architects, was 15 stories above a jumble of roofs and was hailed as "the first skyscraper in Texas." It marked the turning point in construction, although it is Victorian in style.

The need for something other than rapid growth was emphasized when the Trinity River broke its own record for floods in 1908, driving 2,000 people from their homes and causing damage of two million dollars. For three nights the city was in darkness. The drinking water supply was cut off and an epidemic of malaria followed. It was realized that conditions called for an immediate remedy.

This nebulous idea was crystallized by the *Dallas News,* which published a series of articles on the work of the American City Planning Congress and another series on Dallas' unplanned and unsightly state. By January, 1910, the Dallas Chamber of Commerce, converted to the *News'* proposal, formed the Dallas City Plan and Improvement League and induced the mayor and city commissioners to employ George E. Kessler, a pioneer city planning engineer.

The completed Kessler plan so staggered the city fathers by what then seemed the impossibility of its objectives, that several years passed before anything further was done. Not only did the plan involve the opening and widening of downtown streets, the building of a union station, and the consolidation of freight terminals, but it also proposed to move and straighten the channel of the Trinity and to move the tracks of the Texas and Pacific out of town. The last produced a terrific hue and cry from the railroad company and from the business interests extended along the tracks.

By 1912, the Houston Street viaduct, 1.16 miles long, solved the transit problem between Dallas and Oak Cliff. The Union Terminal, of modern classic design, Jarvis Hunt of Chicago, architect, was opened in 1916, and the Kessler street-widening program was under way.

During that same period the river and the railroad tracks were both helping to keep the plan's memory green. When floods surged ominously through the valley, citizens remembered they had no protection against the invading waters and that "the plan" had been devised to keep floods in leash. The incessant clanging of the trains, once music to the ears of all citizens, was a steady reminder in another direction. The danger from the Texas and Pacific trains which, entering the city on the upgrade, had to pass along Pacific Avenue at considerable speed, was too frequently dramatized by accidents and deaths.

Groups, individuals, and press continued to agitate the idea until the Kessler plan was revived and the mayor appointed a commission to devise ways and means. In April, 1919, the city charter was amended to provide for an official plan commission, but the city had grown so much

in the meantime it was necessary to bring Kessler back, in 1920, to revise his plan.

The revision, expanded, was basically the same. In addition to straightening the Trinity River channel, it called for flood control and land reclamation; the construction of the belt line railroad to eliminate grade crossings; building inner and outer boulevards; segregating land areas for adaptable uses and to prevent infringement of business upon residential districts and the consequent creation of "blighted districts."

This required immense sums of money, which could not be raised without tremendous effort and constant agitation. The *News* continued its campaign. Other papers co-operated. To complete the street-widening projects property owners were assessed in proportion to the benefit to be derived by them from the improvement. In 1925 the Texas and Pacific's double line of tracks and switches were removed from downtown Pacific Avenue.

The city's growth had by then outstripped its water supply in White Rock Lake reservoir and a dam was constructed in the Elm Fork of the Trinity River, 30 miles north of Dallas, to form Lake Dallas (*see Tour 7a*). The lake, now the main water supply of the city, has a storage capacity of 63 billion gallons.

Soon the beneficial effects of the Kessler city plan were visible everywhere. New buildings sprang up along the widened streets. Pacific Avenue, freed of railroad tracks, became an attractive boulevard and the city's traffic flowed freely north and south along widened intersecting streets. So convincing was the contrast between "before and after," that public approval, capping the vast sums already expended, voted an omnibus bond issue of $23,900,000 in 1927 to complete the Kessler plan and other improvements.

Spots for scenic boulevards and parks were donated by citizens, forming the nucleus of a park area that in 1940 had 5,235 acres.

In 1926 property owners in the Trinity River Valley organized the City and County of Dallas Levee Improvement District. Its objectives were both flood control and development of the zoning idea to provide an industrial district. Work was started in 1928 to unite two forks of the river and change its channel, moving 21 million cubic yards of earth, reclaiming 10,553 acres for industrial purposes, and leveeing the new channel to free the city from danger of floods. It was finished in 1931.

That was not all. The two parts of the city east and west of the river were joined by four additional modern steel and concrete viaducts. May 2, 1936, marked the completion of four underpasses, carrying connecting highways under railway tracks to these viaducts. This gave the city a total of seven river crossings.

Dallas has manufacturing and distributing plants in sufficient number and variety to present an interesting picture. The Ford assembly plant, factory branches for distribution of other makes of automobiles and trucks, factories turning out cotton cloth, cotton gins, cotton oil products, cotton and silk hosiery, soft drinks, oil well machinery, and

paints and varnishes are in the larger unit group. Other factory units include those making women's dresses, millinery, men's work garments, hats, ties, chemicals, cosmetics, pottery, and furniture. In volume of business transacted annually in the industries, the wholesale trade ranks first, with retail trade and manufacturing taking second and third place.

Dallas has been only intermittently disturbed by labor troubles through its industrial history. A strike in the needlework trades in 1935 and an attempt to organize the Ford assembly plant in 1937 were noteworthy industrial disputes of recent years. Dallas is known as an "open shop" city, but ranks of organized labor have been materially augmented since 1930.

Dallas city government is operated under council city-manager form, adopted by charter amendments in 1931. One of the accomplishments of this system has been budget control under which the budget is based on reasonable expectancy of tax collection. The new system has resulted in an annual "underrun," or saving, below budget allotments.

The Negro is the largest of the minority racial groups in the city. Dallas Negroes live in three main districts: Thomas Avenue in the northern part of the city, Wheatley Place in southern Dallas—named for Phyllis Wheatley, Negro poet—and the Deep Ellum-Hall Street district. The Negro sections have their own business enterprises, professional people, service organizations, chamber of commerce, two newspapers, clubs and churches, and a Little Theater movement. The National Negro Medical Association has a local office in Dallas with 23 members. In addition to the Booker T. Washington and Lincoln High Schools and numerous grade schools are the Wiley Junior College, a unit of Wiley College for Negroes in Marshall, Texas, and two business schools. Three of the nine grade schools adjoin parks which are general Negro recreation centers with baseball diamonds and tennis courts.

The city's cultural development dates back to the arrival of the settlers from La Reunion. Foremost among those early contributors to Dallas' culture was Julien Reverchon, for whom Reverchon Park was named. An internationally known botanist, he came to La Reunion as a youth with his father, Jacques Maximilian Reverchon. Other members of the colony brought the civilizing influences of art salons, dancing academies, and instrumental music to the young town.

The first opera house, called Field's Theater, carried many famous names on its programs. Sarah Bernhardt, Frederick Warde, Edwin Booth, and Maurice Barrymore found that the theater lacked dressing rooms but offered a clamorous and appreciative audience. The present Dallas Little Theater is very active (*see The Theater*). Interest in music, literature, the drama, and art is a vital part of the city's tradition.

A symphony orchestra has 80 professional musicians and numerous musical organizations are centered in the Federation of Music Clubs. David Guion, composer, arranger, and teacher, formerly made his home in Dallas.

Community interest in art was first aroused when Professor Richard

Lentz traded his painting entitled *View of Dallas from Oak Cliff* for a town lot in 1887, thus proving art a tangible thing which could be made to produce material returns. Commercial art and art schools have found a fruitful field in Dallas. Frank Reaugh, artist and teacher, is the best known of the local painters. His work is principally of cattle trail scenes. Interesting for their vivid color and spirited detail are two murals by Peter Hurd, New Mexican artist, in the United States Terminal Annex Post Office, Houston Street between the Union Terminal Station and Triple Underpass. One, called *Air Mail Over Texas* shows a plane flying over a lonely ranch house; the other represents a pioneer family erecting a log house on the north Texas prairies.

John Henry Brown, mayor of Dallas in 1885-1887, was the author of several volumes on Texas, including a history. Best known of the contemporary professional writers who make their homes in Dallas are Helen Topping Miller, Norma Patterson, Margaret Bell Houston, Eliza Calvert Hall Obenchain, Grace Noll Crowell, John William Rogers, Jan Isbell Fortune, and Hilton B. Greer. Dallas was the locale of some of the Earthworm Tractor stories of William Hazlitt Upson, once a machinery salesman in the city.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. JOHN NEELY BRYAN CABIN (*not open*), courthouse lawn, Commerce and Houston Sts., is a reconstruction of the first log cabin built in Dallas. It stands on the site where the founder of the city built it for his bride in 1843. The cabin served as a Texas Republic post office, and from 1848 to 1850 as a temporary courthouse.

The one-room structure is about 16 feet square, built of 12-inch hewn cedar logs, chinked with clay. In the center of the front wall is the only door, made of heavy planks and operated by a latchstring. Built against the west wall is an outside chimney of limestone. There are two windows, both protected by heavy wooden shutters hung on hand-wrought hinges. The roof, the only part of the cabin not in the original building, is of hand-made shingles. The room has a puncheon floor—cedar logs hewn flat—and a limestone fireplace.

2. DALLAS PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-9 workdays, 2-6 Sun.*), SW. corner Harwood and Commerce Sts., contains 148,635 volumes, a Braille library and a circulating collection of 26,720 mounted pictures. The stone and brick structure is of classical design and was erected in 1901, Sanguinet & Staats, architects. In the lobby there is a rare Navajo sand painting of a Yay (holy man). In the main corridor is the Jules Schneider monument, a white Italian marble fountain executed in Italy by an Italian sculptor.

3. SULLIVAN PARK (*adm. free*), S. Ervay and Pocahontas Sts., purchased in 1881, is the oldest park in Dallas, and once contained a zoo. From 1871 to 1881 this site was called Browder Springs, which were the source of the city's first water supply. When the land grant bill to aid the Texas and Pacific Railroad was pending in the legisla-

ture in 1871, John W. Lane of Dallas proposed an amendment requiring the road to build within "one mile of Browder Springs." Few legislators knew of Browder Springs and the amendment was accepted, changing the proposed route, which would have missed Dallas by eight miles. In the northeast section of the park is the CONFEDERATE MONUMENT, Frank Teich, sculptor.

4. DEEP ELLUM, Elm St. between Preston and Good Sts., is the congested Negro amusement and shopping district—regarded by educated Negroes as being separate and distinct from other Negro business and social centers—that lies along both sides of Elm Street, with the section surrounding it for about two blocks north and south. Deep Ellum grew as naturally as weeds. It had its beginning in Freedman's Town, a settlement of freed slaves, in 1865. In its mart of second-hand stores, pawn shops, cafes and poolrooms, automobile graveyards and parts stores, it is possible to buy anything from a threadbare cloth-of-gold evening gown to a folding bathtub. From an establishment on Central Avenue come "wish-fulfillments" in ten-cent packages; love potions for the indifferent; incense and lucky numbers; magnetic lodestones for poker players and "van van oil" to shake the jinx. Pitchmen hawk their wares, while in the street frenzied evangelists exhort, often unnoticed.

The streets of Deep Ellum are long and narrow, ending in alleys. At dusk the district begins to vibrate, and along Negro Dallas' great white way the Grand Lodge of the Knights of Pythias, Colored, looms above the Harlem movie house, cafes, pool halls, and the Gypsy Tea Room. Cuttings and shootings are not uncommon, particularly on Saturdays. Deep Ellum is a district sleepily quiet or recklessly gay, but in either mood it is easily aroused to quick violence.

5. The DALLAS COTTON EXCHANGE, SE. corner St. Paul and San Jacinto Sts., is the hub of the Dallas cotton industry. The exchange is housed in its own 17-story modern building of reinforced concrete with dark buff tapestry brick, ornamental stone, and terra-cotta trim, completed in 1926, Lang & Witchell, architects. During a normal year the exchange handles approximately 2,500,000 bales of cotton.

6. The DALLAS LITTLE THEATER, 3104 Maple Ave. (*see The Theater*), is of modified Italian Renaissance design, Henry Coke Knight and Arthur E. Thomas, associate architects. It is a two-story building of cream-colored brick. A school of the theater was inaugurated in 1935.

7. ROBERT E. LEE PARK, Hall St. and Turtle Creek Blvd., contains a community house which is a reproduction of Arlington, the Virginia home of Robert E. Lee. In the SW. corner of the park is a STATUE OF GENERAL ROBERT E. LEE on his favorite horse, Traveler, with an accompanying orderly, also mounted, sculptured by Phimister Proctor and dedicated in June, 1936, by President Franklin D. Roosevelt.

8. SOUTHERN METHODIST UNIVERSITY, on Hillcrest Ave., in the residential suburb of University Park, is 4 *m.* N. of the Dallas

business center. Prominent both scholastically and for its prowess in athletics, Southern Methodist University is one of the Nation's most widely known educational institutions. It was established in 1910 by the five annual conferences of the Methodist Episcopal Church South in Texas, and opened in 1915. Thirteen buildings (1940), most of them in uniform Georgian Colonial architecture in red brick and stone, are on a formally landscaped campus of 133 acres, the buildings partly hidden by native trees and shrubbery. The university is co-educational. Enrollment (1938-39) was more than 3,800 students.

The McCORD THEATER MUSEUM (*open daylight hours workdays*), in Dallas Hall, was organized by a group of theater workers and alumni of Southern Methodist University to collect and preserve theatrical materials, especially from Texas. It was named for Mary McCord, head of the public speaking department, and at the time was one of three such organizations in the United States and the first in the South. There are 35,000 catalogued articles, including collections on the Continental, Chinese, and Russian theater. The Texas theater is represented by portraits of Texas actors, managers, singers and dancers, programs, scrapbooks, and old scenery and properties. During the spring homecoming the museum has a display in Arden Hall. Special public exhibits are held.

The UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (*open 9-4 workdays*), contains more than 90,000 bound volumes and 15,000 pamphlets. The library owns several private collections, including one of early Texas and rare Indian material, another an extensive compilation of John Wesleyana. Separate scientific and theological libraries are included in its facilities. The main library is housed in the new Fondren Library Building, completed in 1940, the gift of Mr. and Mrs. W. W. Fondren of Houston.

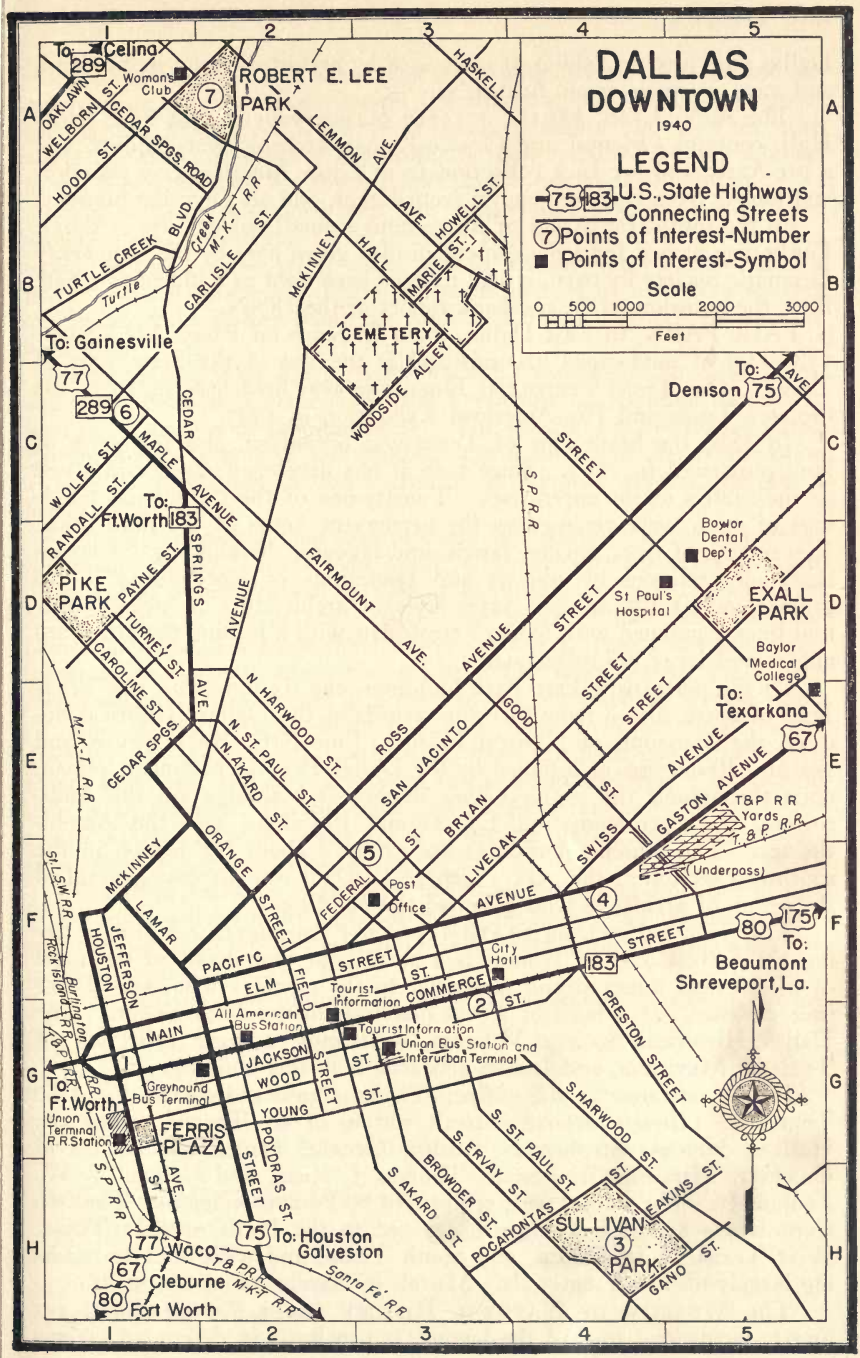
The GEOLOGICAL MUSEUM (*open 9-4 workdays*), in Hyer Hall, began as a small exhibit of the Anthropology Society at the State Fair of Texas. Removed in 1914 to the university, it formed the nucleus of the present collection that includes specimens of quartz crystals, one weighing 100 pounds, fossils of prehistoric animals taken from

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

DALLAS DOWNTOWN. Points of Interest

1. John Neely Bryan Cabin
2. Dallas Public Library
3. Sullivan Park
4. Deep Ellum
5. Dallas Cotton Exchange
6. Dallas Little Theater
7. Robert E. Lee Park


DALLAS
DOWNTOWN
1940
LEGEND
75 183 U.S., State Highways
Connecting Streets
7 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Scale
0 500 1000 2000 3000
Feet
To: Celina
289
Woman's Club
ROBERT E. LEE PARK
7
OAKLAWN
WELBORN ST.
CEDAR SPGS. ROAD
HOOD ST.
TURTLE CREEK BLVD.
Turtle Creek
M-K-T R.R.
CARLISLE ST.
LEMMON AVE.
HASKELL
HALL
McKINNEY
HOWELL ST.
MARIE ST.
CEMETERY
WOODSIDE ALLEY
To: Gainesville
77
289
6
CEDAR
MAPLE AVENUE
WOLFE ST.
RANDALL ST.
To: Ft.Worth
183
SPRINGS AVENUE
PIKE PARK
PAYNE ST.
TURNEY ST.
CAROLINE ST.
FAIRMOUNT AVE.
S.P.R.R.
To: Denison
75
AVE
Baylor Dental Dep't
St Paul's Hospital
EXALL PARK
Baylor Medical College
To: Texarkana
67
N HARWOOD ST.
N ST. PAUL ST.
N. AKARD ST.
CEDAR SPGS.
ROSS AVENUE
SAN JACINTO STREET
GOOD STREET
BRYAN ST.
LIVEOAK ST.
SWISS AVENUE
GASTON AVENUE
T&P R R Yards
T.&P. R.R.
(Underpass)
5
FEDERAL
Post Office
4
AVENUE
McKINNEY
ORANGE STREET
LAMAR
HOUSTON
JEFFERSON
PACIFIC STREET
ELM ST.
FIELD
City Hall
183
STREET
80
175
To: Beaumont Shreveport, La.
Tourist Information
COMMERCE ST.
2
All American Bus Station
Tourist Information
Union Bus Station and Interurban Terminal
MAIN
JACKSON
WOOD ST.
YOUNG ST.
PRESTON STREET
1
Greyhound Bus Terminal
To: Ft.Worth
Union Terminal R.R.Station
FERRIS PLAZA
AVE.
ST.
POYDRAS ST.
STREET
S.HARWOOD ST.
S. ST. PAUL ST.
S. ERVAY ST.
BROWDER ST.
S AKARD ST.
POCAHONTAS
EAKINS ST.
SULLIVAN PARK
3
GANO ST.
77
Waco
75
To: Houston Galveston
67
Cleburne
80
Fort Worth
T&P R.R.
M-K-T R.R.
Santa Fe' R.R.
St.L.S.W.R.R.
Rock Island R.R.
Burlington R.R.
A.&P. R.R.
S.P.R.R.

Dallas sand pits, an exhibit of tools used by prehistoric man in England, and rare weapons from Australia.

The A. V. LANE MUSEUM (*open 9-4 workdays*), first floor Kirby Hall, contains Oriental and Graeco-Roman archeological exhibits, and a pre-Aztec and pre-Inca collection from Latin America, clay cylinders and tablets from Babylon, papyri from Egypt, and an Egyptian mummy.

In the southwest corner of the campus a small wooded area, ARDEN FOREST, so named for a Shakespearian play given here by the University Dramatic Society in 1916, is said to have been used as a hideout by Sam Bass, the notorious train and bank robber of the 1870's.

9. FAIR PARK, in East Dallas, main entrance on Parry Ave., covers 178 acres of landscaped grounds and is the site of the State Fair of Texas. The Texas Centennial Exposition was held here in 1936, the Greater Texas and Pan-American Exposition in 1937.

In 1886 the State Fair of Texas was organized, and 100 acres of land purchased in 1887. Since then it has developed rapidly into one of the State's major enterprises. Twenty-one of the Centennial buildings of 1936 were retained as the permanent home of the State Fair. In a setting of trees, shrubs, lawns, and lagoons, the buildings of cream limestone, relieved by murals and trimmings of rose-colored Texas granite, reflect the ancient Aztec style of architecture in straight formal lines, combined with modern treatment with a leaning toward sharp angles and large unbroken planes.

Of the permanent Fair Park buildings, the six museums, the Texas Hall of State, also a repository for records of the Dallas Historical Society, the Museums of Natural History, Fine Arts, Horticulture, and Natural Resources, maintained by the Dallas Park Department, remain open throughout the year. Other important buildings are the Auditorium, the Petroleum and Educational Buildings, and the Amphitheater. The museum buildings are grouped about the lagoon in the southwest section of the park. George L. Dahl was director general of the group of architects who designed the buildings.

The TEXAS HALL OF STATE (*open 9-5 workdays; 2-6 Sun.*), facing the State Court of Honor, is a permanent monument in the form of a historical museum and memorial to the pioneers who won Texas independence. It is built of Texas materials in neoclassic design. The Dallas Historical Society Museum, containing a large collection of Texiana, Mexicana, and Indian artifacts, is in this building.

In the entrance is the statue, TEJAS BRONZE INDIAN, by Allie Tennant. Life-size bronze portrait statues of six Texans occupy the Hall of Heroes: Stephen F. Austin, General Sam Houston, David Crockett, Mirabeau B. Lamar, Thomas J. Rusk, and Colonel J. W. Fannin, Jr. The statues were sculptured by Pompeo Coppini. The two front wings of the building are devoted to the Halls of East Texas, West Texas, North Texas, and South Texas, and with interior finishing largely of Texas materials. Murals by Savage adorn the walls.

The MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY (*open 8-5 workdays, 2-7 Sun.*), facing east toward the lagoon, is neoclassic in design, of cream-

colored limestone. It is a two-story building, its walls unbroken by windows or other openings, except the entrance and the high windows serving the lobbies. Carved stone plaques relieve the wall expanse while at intervals pilasters rise from the base to the cutstone entablature. The trim used for the entrance and windows is aluminum.

The museum is divided into four great halls, in two of which are shown Texas mammals. Thirty-three bird groups occupy the other two. Native grasses, trees, rocks and shrubs provide for each exhibit its natural environment. There is also an exhibit of mineral resources of Texas, wild flower paintings and fossils and restorations of rare fossils.

The MUSEUM OF FINE ARTS (*open 8-5 workdays, 2-7 Sun.*), Second Ave., between Grand Ave. and Trezevant St., is along neoclassic lines, with touches of the Southwest. The structure is of cream-colored limestone combined with red granite. On a coping of cream limestone are carved the names of noted artists. A terraced garden provides a beautiful setting.

The art exhibit includes sculpture and 160 paintings in the permanent collection, among them a Van Dyck, *Countess of Oxford,* and *Saint Jerome* and *Saint Francis* by Guisto d'Andrea. There are also two loan collections, one of old masters, the other of nineteenth century paintings. Exhibits from the International Art Association and from local artists alternate every two weeks. The collection of the Dallas Art Association was started in 1901 and is maintained by a trust fund.

The HORTICULTURE MUSEUM (*not open; used only for storage purposes*), in the S. corner of the park, is of San Saba marble, Cordova cream limestone, and red gum wood in the neoclassic style. Its ground plan is an extended H, the main hall forming the connecting bar between wings. Exterior walls are of limestone blocks, their smooth surface relieved by carved stone trim.

The main entrance is through large doors opening into the loggia, giving entry to the main hall. A left wing houses the winter garden, with a large fountain in the center. The right wing contains a lecture room and smaller exhibit halls.

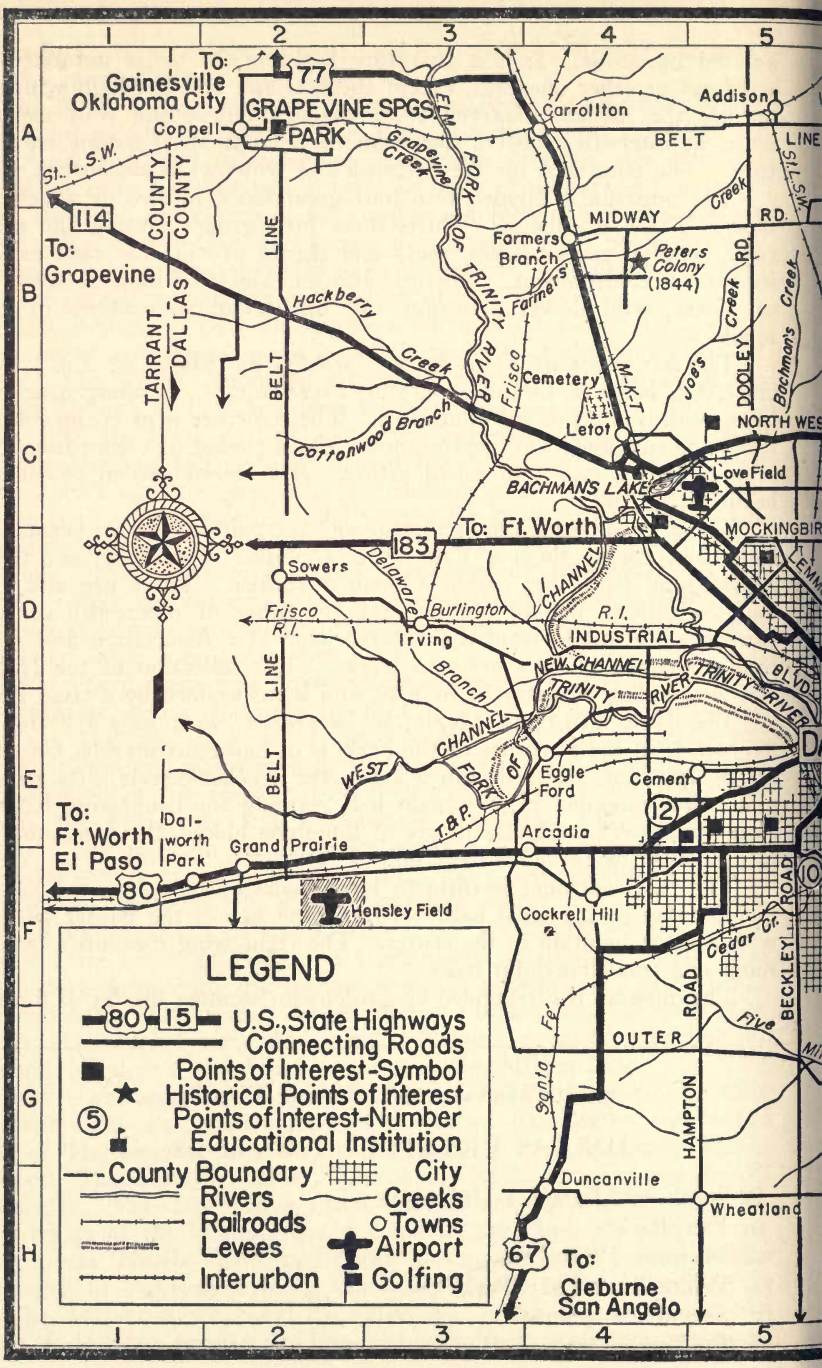
The museum is surrounded by gardens for summer display of flowers

---

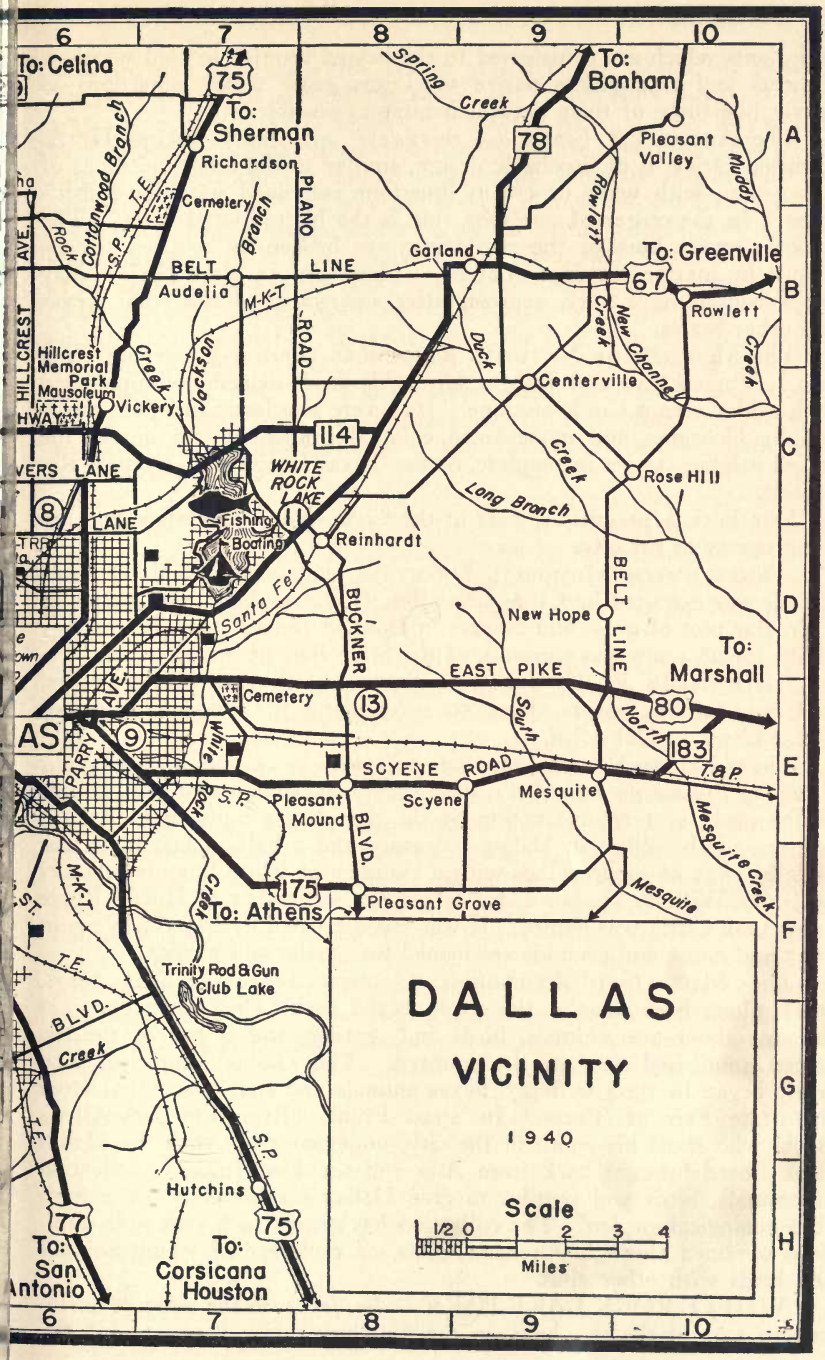
Key to Map on the Following Two Pages.

DALLAS VICINITY. Points of Interest

8. Southern Methodist University
9. Fair Park
10. Marsalis Park
11. White Rock Lake Park
12. Site of La Reunion
13. Buckner's Orphans Home



To: Gainesville Oklahoma City
77
GRAPEVINE SPGS. PARK
Coppell
Carrollton
Addison
BELT
LINE
St. L. S.W.
114
To: Grapevine
TARRANT COUNTY
DALLAS COUNTY
BELT LINE
ELM FORK OF TRINITY RIVER
Grapevine Creek
MIDWAY RD.
Farmers Branch
Peters Colony (1844)
Farmers
Hackberry Creek
Cottonwood Branch
Frisco
Cemetery
M-K-T
Joe's Creek
DOOLEY RD.
Bachman's Creek
Letot
NORTH WES
Love Field
BACHMANS LAKE
To: Ft. Worth
183
MOCKINGBIR
Sowers
Delaware
Frisco R.I.
Burlington R.I.
Irving
CHANNEL
INDUSTRIAL
NEW CHANNEL
TRINITY RIVER
BLVD.
Branch
WEST CHANNEL
FORK OF
Eggle Ford
Cement
12
To: Ft. Worth El Paso
Dal-worth Park
Grand Prairie
T.&P.
Arcadia
80
Hensley Field
Cockrell Hill
Cedar Cr.
BECKLEY ROAD
OUTER
Five
Santa Fe
HAMPTON ROAD
Duncanville
Wheatland
67
To: Cleburne San Angelo
LEGEND
80 15 U.S., State Highways
Connecting Roads
Points of Interest-Symbol
Historical Points of Interest
5 Points of Interest-Number
Educational Institution
County Boundary
City
Rivers
Creeks
Railroads
Towns
Levees
Airport
Interurban
Golfing


DALLAS
VICINITY
1940
Scale
1/2 0 1 2 3 4
Miles
To: Celina
To: Sherman
To: Bonham
To: Greenville
To: Marshall
To: Athens
To: San Antonio
To: Corsicana Houston
Richardson
Cemetery
Pleasant Valley
Garland
Audelia
Rowlett
Centerville
Rose Hill
Vickery
Hillcrest Memorial Park Mausoleum
WHITE ROCK LAKE
Fishing
Boating
Reinhardt
New Hope
Cemetery
Pleasant Mound
Scyene
Mesquite
Pleasant Grove
Trinity Rod & Gun Club Lake
Hutchins
BELT LINE
PLANO ROAD
BUCKNER BLVD.
EAST PIKE
SCYENE ROAD
PARRY AVE.
HILLCREST AVE.
Spring Creek
Rowlett Creek
Muddy Creek
Duck Creek
New Channel
Long Branch
Cottonwood Branch
Rock Creek
Jackson Branch
Santa Fe
White Rock Creek
South
North
Mesquite Creek
Mesquite
M-K-T
T.E.
S.P.
T.&P.
75
78
67
114
11
8
13
80
183
9
175
77
6
7
8
9
10
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H

and plants which are transferred to the heated interior in cold weather. Flowers and rare plants native to Texas grow under conditions as nearly like those of their natural habitat as possible.

The AQUARIUM (*open 8-5 workdays, 2-7 Sun.*), facing H. A. Olmsted Drive, is of neoclassic design, similar to the other buildings of this group, with walls of cream limestone combined with hard shellstone. In the center of one long side is the high-pillared entry. The smooth, severe lines of the two wings are broken by recessed panels, topped by marine carvings in stone. There are 44 plate glass display tanks, containing a fairly representative assortment of fish from Texas and other States.

The MUSEUM OF NATURAL RESOURCES (*open 1-5 workdays, 2-5 Sun.*), Yopp Drive and Ranger Circle, is an L-shaped building faced with ashlar cream Cordova stone. Its severe neoclassic lines are modified by Georgian and modernized colonial influences. It houses the varied exhibits, as yet incomplete, of the Texas Institute of Natural Resources.

Fair Park Museums are part of the Civic Center of Dallas, and are the property of the city.

SYDNEY SMITH MEMORIAL FOUNTAIN, commonly called the Gulf Cloud, was executed by Clyde Chandler, Dallas sculptor, and stands in a circular plot of grass and flowers in front of the auditorium. Sydney Smith for 26 years was secretary of the State Fair of Texas.

10. MARSALIS PARK (*adm. free*), main entrance Thirteenth St. at Crawford St., covers about 50 acres along the wooded course of Cedar Creek in Oak Cliff.

The old HORD HOUSE (*open on application to custodian of Marsalis Pumping Station across street*), near Opera St. entrance at NE. corner of the park, is a reconstruction of the first house built in Oak Cliff and one of the oldest in Dallas. A story and a half in height, it was built in 1845 of squared logs with a chimney of white limestone blocks by Judge William H. Hord, for whom the settlement of Hord's Ridge (now Oak Cliff) was named. It was reconstructed by Martin Weiss in 1927 and house and grounds are loaned for parties and picnics.

The MUNICIPAL ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN (*open daylight hours, free*), along both sides of the creek, is the park's chief attraction. It contains about 700 animals, birds and reptiles, and is one of the ten largest municipal zoos in the country. The Dallas Municipal Zoo really began in 1904 with 27 Texas animals and snakes acquired from the State Fair of Texas. In 1920 Frank (Bring-Em-Back-Alive) Buck, who spent his youth in the city, under contract with the Dallas Park Board brought back from Asia and the East Indies a collection of animals, birds and reptiles to give Dallas a solid basis for a first-class zoological garden. The collection has grown each year with additions obtained through purchases, gifts, or exchange of young animals and birds with other zoos.

11. WHITE ROCK LAKE PARK (*adm. free*), in the extreme northeastern part of the city between the Northwest Highway and US 67,

with an area of 2,314 acres, is one of the largest municipal parks in Texas. It extends around the shores of White Rock Lake, covering 1,350 acres, which serves Dallas as a reserve water storage basin. The park offers picnicking, horseback riding, fishing, boating, bathing and aquatic sports, including annual regattas for sailboats and inboard and outboard motor craft. There are several clubhouses, numerous private fishing and boating camps and a municipal bathing beach, fish hatchery and boathouse. The dam, spillway, and emergency filtration plant are at the southern end of the lake; near the northern end an archipelago of small artificial islands is being constructed with silt removed from adjacent marshy inlets. All points along the lake shore are reached from a circular drive.

12. The SITE OF LA REUNION, north of Fort Worth Cut-off Rd., at Westmoreland Rd., is marked by the crumbling foundations of a single house, all that remains of the ill-fated French Utopian colony established in this area in 1855. The house was built in 1859 for the widow of Alphonse Delord after the cooperative colony had ceased to function as such. The main settlement on a limestone bluff farther north along Eagle Ford Road was obliterated by blasting to make way for a cement plant. Some of the graves of the colonists can be seen in FISHTRAP CEMETERY, W. side of Fishtrap Rd., 0.5 *m.* N. of Eagle Ford Rd.

13. BUCKNER'S ORPHANS HOME (*open daily except Sat.*), E. Pike and Buckner Blvd., occupies a tract of more than 2,000 acres. There are 20 red brick buildings in uniform Georgian style with red tile roofs and white stone trim. The institution, which admits boys and girls of any or no religious faith, is maintained by endowment, private contributions, and the Baptist General Convention of Texas, and has cared for some 45,000 orphans during the 60-odd years of its existence, having 647 residents in 1940. It supplies both vocational training and academic education, and operates a scientifically cultivated farm and modern dairy. The Reverend Robert Cooke Buckner, a Baptist minister, established it in a rented cottage in Dallas in 1879; it was moved to its present location in 1880. Since that time it has been continuously under the direction of Robert Cooke Buckner and his two sons. The Home rendered an important service in caring for children orphaned by the Galveston storm in 1900. A bronze statue of the founder stands in the middle of the central plaza on the campus.

El Paso

Railroad Station: Union Station, San Francisco and S. Davis Sts., for Southern Pacific Lines, Texas & Pacific Ry., Santa Fe, and National Railways of Mexico.
Bus Stations: Greyhound Bus Station, 212 San Francisco St., for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Carlsbad Cavern Coaches, New Mexico Transportation Co., Inc., Parrish Stage Lines, Santa Fe Trailways and Gray Line Sightseeing Tours; 129 San Francisco St., for All American Bus Lines, Inc.
Airport: 7 *m.* NE. on US 62, L. on Fred Wilson Rd., for American Airlines, Inc., and Continental Air Lines, Inc.; taxi 75¢, time 20 min.
Streetcars and City Busses: Fare, 6¢; to Fort Bliss, streetcars 6¢, busses 10¢; streetcars to Juarez, 6¢.
Taxis: Fares 25¢ first mile, 20¢ second, 10¢ each additional mile.
Traffic Regulations: Left turns permitted in business district; no U turns downtown; parking meters in downtown district.
International Bridges: (1) Foot of S. Stanton St., open 24 hours daily, one-way entry, south; toll, car and driver 10¢, 2¢ each passenger, pedestrians, 2¢; (2) International Bridge, foot of S. Santa Fe St. in El Paso, in Juarez, Avenida Juarez; open 24 hours daily; toll 3¢ a car (U. S. currency); for automobiles, entry to United States only; pedestrian traffic 2 ways: to Mexico 2¢, United States, 1¢.

Accommodations: 19 hotels for whites, 5 for Negroes; 32 tourist lodges.

Information Service: Gateway Club and Chamber of Commerce, 310 San Francisco St.; American Automobile Association, Hotel Paso del Norte, W. San Antonio and S. El Paso Sts.

Radio Stations: KROD (1500 kc.); KTSM (1310 kc.).
Tennis: Memorial Park, E. end of Cooper St.; Washington Park, Alameda Ave.; Hugo Meyer Recreational Center, N. Santa Fe, N. El Paso, W. Missouri and W. Franklin Sts.
Swimming: Memorial Park, 10¢ and 15¢; Municipal Pool, Washington Park, 10¢; Community Center indoor pool, 1309 N. Stanton St., 25¢.
Golf: Valdespino Course (municipal), 6 *m.* NE., Fred Wilson Rd. and Logan Ave., 27 holes, 55¢.
Polo: Fort Bliss Polo Association, Armstrong Field, 4.5 *m.* NE., 25¢ to 50¢; Border Polo Association, El Valle Polo Field, 5 *m.* E. on US 80, 50¢.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Liberty Hall, in El Paso County Courthouse, entrance 500 block E. Overland St., local and road productions; Community Theater of El Paso, 1120 E. Yandell Blvd.; 10 motion picture houses.

Annual Events: Sun Carnival, Dec. 29-Jan. 1, closing event, the Sun Bowl football classic, New Year's Day; Southwestern Livestock Show, Exposition Building, Washington Park, last week in Mar.; Easter Sunrise Service, El Paso High School Stadium, Cliff, Ange, Virginia and Lowenstein Sts.; Fort Bliss Polo Association Tournament, Armstrong Field, dates vary; Harvest Festival, liberty Hall, Oct.; Pilgrimage to Sierra de Cristo Rey, religious procession in celebration of the Feast of Christ the King, fourth Sun. in Oct., also in May and on Palm Sunday; First Cavalry Division Horse Show, Howze Stadium, Fort Bliss, Oct., 25¢; *Herald-Post* Kids' Rodeo, Rodeo Field, Findley St. between Hammett Blvd. and Boone Ave., first week in Sept., 15¢ and 35¢; El Paso Ranch Hands' Rodeo (follows Kids' Rodeo), Rodeo Field, 35¢ and $1.10,

2 days; All Souls' Day, Mexicans decorate cemeteries, Nov. 2; *Los Pastores* (the Shepherds), Mexican nativity play, Dec. and Jan.

EL PASO (3,762 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 102,421; est. pop. 1940, 97,000) is the lowest natural pass in that region of deserts and mountains where the westernmost tip of Texas touches the borders of Mexico and New Mexico. A city has stood by "the Pass" since the *conquistadores* first trudged through it, nearly four centuries ago; and since that time the trails of conquest, adventure and commerce, blazed by people of four nations, have met and crossed at this point, leaving a curious heritage of cultures. About 60 per cent of the residents are of Mexican blood.

Northward rise the Franklin Mountains, a range of bare craggy peaks, the highest of which reaches an elevation of 7,167 feet; to the east lies an arid plains area that extends for hundreds of miles, broken only by flat desert tablelands. South and west the mountains again encroach upon the valley, the Sierra Madre forming an effective background for El Paso's sister city, Juarez, across the Rio Grande in Mexico. A mile west of the Texas-New Mexico Line the Sierra de Cristo Rey is marked by a large white cross and statue, while the rift in the mountains from which El Paso takes its name is illuminated at night by a beacon, 4,722 feet above sea level, visible from some highways for more than 50 miles.

El Paso lies directly under the crumbling face of Comanche Peak, spreading out fan-shaped around the foot of the mountain. In some directions irrigation has made bright green gardens of the residential section; in others, as in Chihuahuita district and toward the west, the scene consists chiefly of brick and adobe houses. Fashionable residences, largely of a modified Spanish or Pueblo architecture, lie near the mountain, their roofs bright against gray rocks. Small shady parks are numerous.

The city's international tone is evident everywhere; on the streets, which bear English and Spanish names, and where fluent Spanish is spoken by Texans as well as Mexicans; in the schools, which face the problem of teaching more than 900 children who daily cross the bridge from Juarez by special arrangement with immigration authorities; in such segregated districts as Chihuahuita, where the sights and sounds, manners and folkways of Mexico are found. The river, which before the completion of the Rio Grande Rectification Project had a tendency to change its course at will, has fostered the mixing of nationalities by cutting off large slices from Mexico and putting them in Texas in return for Texas lands transferred to Mexico.

One of these tracts is the Chamizal Zone, embracing a part of South El Paso and the acreage extending eastward to Cordova Island. The Chamizal Zone contains about 600 acres. An international dispute over this section was based on controversy regarding the cause of the river's changed course. The Chamizal case was unsuccessfully arbitrated in 1911, and has since remained under the *de facto* jurisdic-

tion of the United States. In 1940 the question remained unsettled, with the United States operating its border inspection of customs, immigration, and public health at the river's bank.

Cordova Island, an elongated tract containing about 382 acres and adjoining the Chamizal Zone on the east, lies on the northerly side of the Rio Grande by reason of an artificial cut made in 1899 across a bend of the river; this tract has remained Mexican territory. It extends as far north as Findley Street, its twisting boundary offering difficulties to the Border Patrol. Cordova Island is a part of the Juarez Valley agricultural area. Because of its comparative isolation from Mexico, it has only about 50 residents, its scattered adobe houses tenanted chiefly by farmers. The boundary in this vicinity is a favorite crossing for smugglers.

When Cabeza de Vaca was in the vicinity of the present-day city of El Paso, in 1536, he visited Indian pueblos along the Rio Grande, and wrote the earliest description of the people who then lived here: "They have the finest persons of any people we saw, of the greatest activity and strength, who best understood us and intelligently answered our inquiries. We called them the cow nation, because most of the cattle (buffaloes) are killed and slaughtered in their neighborhood, and along up that river for over fifty leagues they destroy great numbers." Fray Agustin Rodriguez had come into this region in 1581, headed northward; Antonio de Espejo arrived the following year. In 1598 came Juan de Oñate, who alone of the early explorers took formal possession, proclaiming the country the property of King Philip II of Spain. He reached the crossing of the Rio Grande on May 4, 1598, and named it El Paso del Norte, "the Pass of the North."

Missionary efforts to convert the Mansos resulted, by 1659, in the establishment of Mission Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe, in present Ciudad Juarez. Other mission settlements sprang up on both sides of the river, about 1680, when the Pueblos of New Mexico turned on the Spanish colonists, who fled to the Rio Grande. El Paso del Norte became the seat of government for northern Mexico and a base of operations for attempted reconquest of the Pueblos in 1681, but not until 1827 was settlement made in present El Paso, that community growing around the ranch house of Juan Maria Ponce de Leon.

Zebulon M. Pike, a United States Army officer who was arrested and brought to El Paso for trespass on Spanish territory, in 1807 described the irrigated fields and vineyards of the town and the valley. While here he wrote, "For hospitality, generosity, docility, and sobriety, the people of New Spain exceed any nation perhaps on the globe."

El Paso del Norte knew little of the Texas Revolution, remaining a thoroughly Mexican town long after Texas became a republic. Prairie schooners were venturing across the Rocky Mountains to California and Oregon, and across the deserts to Sante Fé before Anglo-Americans began trickling toward the mountain pass, attracted by trade with Chihuahua and Sonora. James Wiley Magoffin, a Kentuckian, came down the Santa Fé Trail in the early forties and built a home on

the north side of the river; the settlement that sprang up around it was called Magoffinsville.

Prisoners of the Santa Fé Expedition reached the Pass in the fall of 1841. The military commandant of El Paso was furious at the brutal treatment they had received and ordered them fed and clothed, declaring a three-day rest before they resumed the journey to Mexico City. Among the prisoners was George Wilkins Kendall, who wrote of his experiences in his *Narrative of the Texan Santa Fé Expedition.* He spoke well of El Paso's citizens, described the commandant as "a well bred, liberal and gentlemanly officer," and said of the town: "Almost the only place in Mexico I turned my back upon with anything like regret was the lovely town or city of El Paso."

Colonel W. A. Doniphan descended from the mountains of New Mexico in 1846 with his regiment, bringing the first taste of the Mexican War to the isolated station. The town of El Paso del Norte surrendered amiably, and was later split in half by the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848), which made the Rio Grande the boundary between Texas and Mexico.

Simeon Hart, of Ulster County, New York, started a mill by the Rio Grande about 1850, establishing a community which became known as Hart's. Benjamin F. Coontz (whose name is also spelled Coons and Kuntz), having established a trading post near the two settlements, succeeded in obtaining a post office in 1852 for the town which he founded and called Franklin. An extra Anglo-American element had been added in 1849, when a detachment of United States Infantry established the military post later to become Fort Bliss.

The California gold rush of '49 brought a surge of west-bound traffic, and soon two important stage lines were sending their great leather-slung coaches through the Pass. Franklin was an important midway station when the Butterfield Stage Line opened the longest overland mail coach line in the world, connecting St. Louis with San Francisco.

Early travelers were surprised to find the valley a rich and flourishing vineyard. Grapes of an Asiatic variety were said to have been introduced by the Franciscans. By the middle of the nineteenth century a traveler referred to El Paso del Norte as ". . . a city of some size . . . many good homes, the vine extensively cultivated," with a great trade in wine, raisins, and dried fruits. "Paso wine" and brandy were shipped into Chihuahua, up through New Mexico and east over the Santa Fé Trail, and for a time constituted the chief source of revenue.

Use of the name of Franklin was officially discontinued after 1859. El Paso was still only a huddle of squat, one-story adobe houses wedged in between the mountain range and the river, without even a mission tower to break its flat sky line. The business district consisted of two stage stations with corrals, a hotel, a few stores, and enough saloons to satisfy everybody. The townspeople found leisure to watch for the incoming stages, played monte, poker, and faro with the traders who rode

into town on regular sprees, and bet on straightaway races and cock fights.

A relic of that period, preserved in the basement of the county courthouse, is the stump of an old cottonwood, the "Notice Tree" which stood where El Paso Street enters Pioneer Place. This tree was the bulletin board where notices were posted for violators of the unwritten code of the frontier town to "git." During this period the gunmen aided the campaign by eliminating each other as fast as possible. The people visited, traded, and intermarried across the river, celebrated the same fiestas, venerated the same saints.

The Civil War came to El Paso with the surrender of the Federal garrison at Fort Bliss, March 31, 1861. Texas troops occupied Fort Bliss, July 14, 1861, and on July 23, Colonel John Baylor moved north up the valley against the Federals in New Mexico. By August 1 he had accomplished his mission and returned to the El Paso region to establish headquarters at Mesilla. Brigadier General H. H. Sibley reinforced Baylor in December of 1861 and took over command of the column, which was designated as the Army of New Mexico. Sibley made his headquarters at Fort Bliss. After an ineffectual compaign to conquer New Mexico, he withdrew to San Antonio about the middle of July, 1862. Federal troops occupied Fort Bliss on August 18. From that time until the close of the war the Federals remained in undisputed control of the Middle Valley of the Rio Grande.

El Paso was incorporated in 1873 when the population consisted of 23 Anglo-Americans and 150 Mexicans. Benjamin S. Dowell, who ran a saloon as a side line, was its first mayor. "Don Benito," as he was called, found his hands full when he attempted to make the settlement a city. The first city ordinance made it ". . . a misdemeanor for any person to bathe in any *acequias* in this city . . . or to drive any herds of sheep . . . or other animals into any *acequia* . . ."

The Apaches were making their final raids while prospectors swarmed down from the Rocky Mountains, along with hordes of desperadoes and gunmen who found the river at this point a convenient crossing, all combining to keep the infant city in a state of turmoil.

The habits of the river added to the confusion. This stream, often referred to as "a mile wide and a foot deep, too thin to plow and too thick to drink," was forever changing its course. One might be living in El Paso one day and in El Paso del Norte the next, and the lawless of two nations evaded pursuit by simply wading into another country.

At that time the Indians, Spaniards, and Mexicans obtained water by ditching it to their fields and homes from the river. Water from shallow wells was unpalatable, and those who could afford it bought drinking water from firms which obtained it in Deming, New Mexico. Efforts to pipe water from the Rio Grande failed because silt clogged the mains.

In 1877 El Paso felt certain effects of the Salt War, which centered near San Elizario (*see Tour 19f*). During the height of this controversy over the ownership of salt deposits, the handful of Anglo-

Little Mexicos

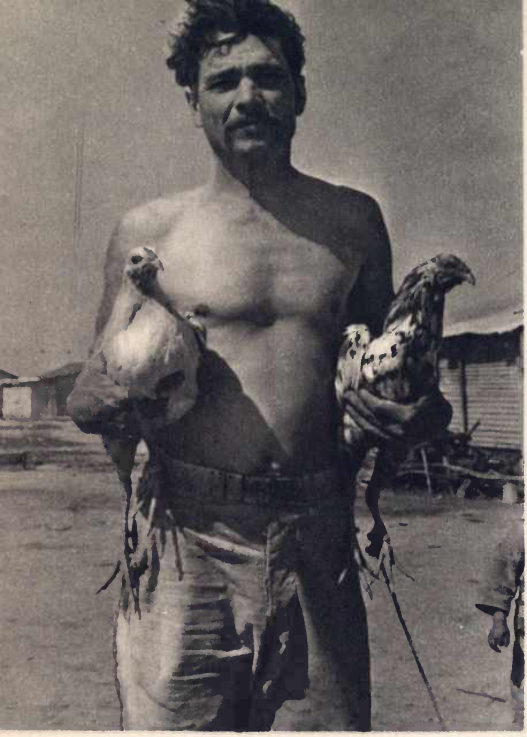
ENTERING EL PASO FROM JUAREZ, MEXICO

CRUSHING CORN FOR TORTILLAS

Harvey Patteson

IN THE MEXICAN QUARTER, SAN ANTONIO

GIRL GRINDING PEPPERS



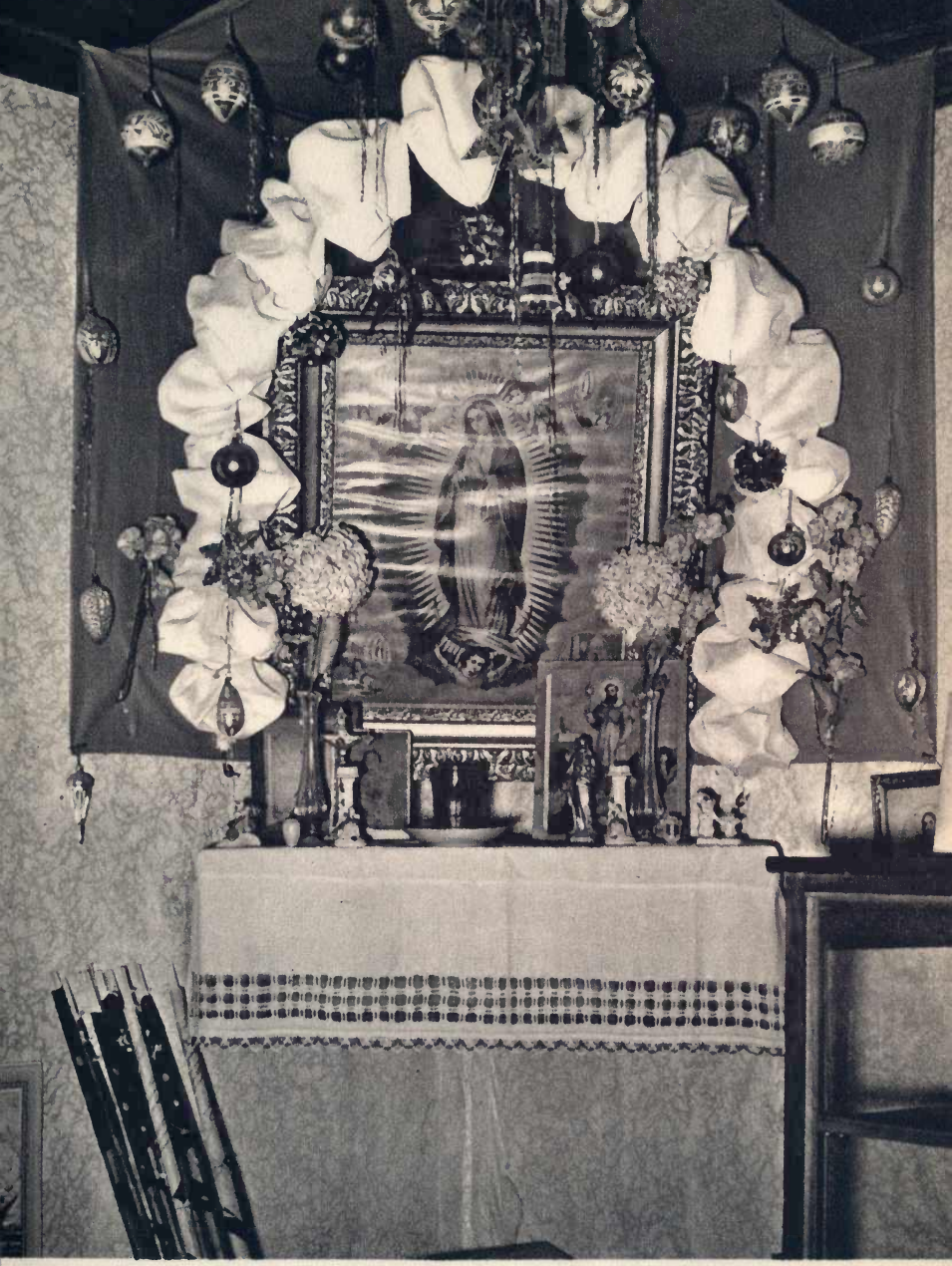
READY FOR BATTLE

WPA TIPICA ORCHESTRA,
SAN ANTONIO

HOUSEWIFE, CRYSTAL CITY
The curtain is home-made, of bottle caps

HOMES IN MEXICAN QUARTER, SAN ANTONIO

CHAPEL OF MIRACLES, SAN ANTONIO



SHRINE IN A MEXICAN HOME

IN A TORTILLA FACTORY

PECAN SHELLERS

American residents of the city sent their families to New Mexico as a precautionary measure. But the only important local incident was the slaying of Don Luis Cardis by Judge Charles Howard in the Schutz store on San Francisco Street.

The coming of the railroads meant even more to isolated El Paso than to other communities. The city was the goal of two transcontinental roads which raced for the strategic crossing near the Rio Grande in the pass above the town. The Southern Pacific built eastward from San Diego, California, the Texas and Pacific westward from Fort Worth. It was a battle of money giants as well as of laboring track crews. The financial manipulations of the Southern Pacific interests so delayed Texas and Pacific construction as to virtually put that road out of the running. The Southern Pacific reached El Paso on May 19, 1881, and pushed on down the Middle Valley of the Rio Grande, the second strategic point. Meantime, the Santa Fé built down the valley of the Rio Grande, arriving at El Paso on June 11. The Texas and Pacific finally reached Sierra Blanca near El Paso on January 1, 1882, to make connection with the Southern Pacific at that point, from where it continued westward over the tracks of the latter road. At about the same time the Mexican Central was completed between Juarez and Mexico City.

Population boomed, and along with the railroad builders and their labor gangs came a rush of Wild West desperadoes and gamblers. El Paso became a resort for gunmen, and gambling halls and saloons blossomed.

The clash between lawless elements and "the law" provided the basis for countless Western stories. Among gunmen who made their headquarters in the city was John Wesley Hardin, reputed to have killed 27 men.

Order was re-established through the efforts of a succession of straight-shooting sheriffs, city marshals, and Texas Rangers. El Paso voted out gambling houses and dance halls, and applauded the informal kind of justice meted out to its undesirables.

Even after 1910, the city was frequently swept into turbulence. Following the example of Benito Juarez, who took refuge in El Paso del Norte in 1865 and from there returned to the Presidency of Mexico when Maximilian was executed, Francisco I. Madero and his supporters, among them Guiseppi Garibaldi, grandson of the Italian patriot, made El Paso headquarters for their revolutionary *juntas;* and soldiers of fortune flocked to the city to take part in the fighting.

With the abdication of Porfirio Diaz, refugees from Chihuahua poured into El Paso to escape the revenge of the rebels, and many remained. While Pancho Villa harried the border, and the mountains beyond Juarez rang with "La Cucaracha," revolutionary song of the Villistas, the city again saw warfare.

In 1917 it was discovered that both El Paso and Juarez were lying above an underground lake, and several deep wells provided an abundance of water. Elephant Butte Dam, 120 miles northward in New

Mexico, furnished irrigation for 74,600 acres in El Paso and Hudspeth Counties, which would otherwise have remained a desert. Irrigated fields yield sugar beets for seed purposes, tomatoes, chili peppers and beans for local canning plants, and onions for an extensive market. Pear orchards furnish a profitable yield. An especially fine grade of long staple, strong fiber cotton is raised. Productivity of the valley soil is evidenced in an average yield of more than one and a third bales to the acre.

Mexican craftsmen weave rugs, blankets and *sarapes* on old-fashioned hand looms in their shops along Third Street, and modern factories in the neighborhood of South Stanton and Second Streets make tortillas. Pottery makers work in southern and eastern parts of the city, especially in the vicinity of Washington Park. Another industry is the manufacture of hand-tooled leather goods and furniture.

Prohibition served to awaken the city to its possibilities as a tourist resort. Thousands flocked in to troop across the river to Juarez, and El Paso throve accordingly. Today thousands of out-of-State visitors come here. El Paso gives its visiting dignitaries a frontier welcome. Yelling cowboys with barking six-shooters meet the train, and conduct the usually somewhat surprised visitor to an old time stagecoach. The Rancheros and members of the Sheriff's Posse, two greeter organizations, ride in noisy escort to the stranger's destination.

El Paso holds a strategic position as a port of entry, being the largest city on the Texas-Mexico border, and across the river from the largest city in northern Mexico. Crude ores are shipped to its smelters from mines in north Mexico, New Mexico, Colorado and Arizona, and quantities of refined ores are exported. El Paso has two canning plants, two copper refineries, and several oil refineries. The city is headquarters for the El Paso Customs District, which includes New Mexico and Texas, west of the Pecos River.

A huge conservation, flood control, power and irrigation project extending along the Rio Grande between Elephant Butte Dam and the lower reaches of the river is progressively adding much to the city's safety, beauty and potential wealth, in a program calculated to extend over a period of years and at a cost that may reach one hundred million dollars. A network of canals will extend the irrigation belt enormously; and the river channel will be straightened, reducing 155 miles of its meandering course to 88 miles.

Two Federal housing projects, with a combined cost of $2,400,000, in 1940 were under way. Federal Housing Slum Clearance Project No. 1 has modernized a large area in the southern part of the city, where 56 dwellings with 314 low-rent apartments have been erected.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. SAN JACINTO PLAZA, bounded by Main, Mills and N. Oregon Sts. and N. Mesa Ave., is said to mark the spot where Juan de Oñate

found a cultivated garden in 1598. Several alligators occupy a circular pool almost hidden by a tangle of weeping willows.

2. The SITE OF THE JUAN MARIA PONCE DE LEON HOME, NW. corner N. Oregon and Mills Sts., marked by a bronze plaque, is occupied by the 12-story Anson Mills Building, said to have been the first structure of monolithic reinforced concrete to be erected in the United States.

3. CARNEGIE SQUARE, bounded by W. Franklin, N. Oregon, N. El Paso and W. Missouri Sts., affords landscaped grounds for the EL PASO PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open workdays, 9 a.m.-9 p.m.*). The two-story yellow brick structure is of classic style, designed by Mauran, Russell and Garden of St. Louis, and houses 51,900 volumes, 26,997 pamphlets, 5,468 bound volumes of periodicals and 4,044 volumes of reference work. Facing North Oregon Street is the MILLS MEMORIAL SHAFT, honoring seven citizens of El Paso killed by Indians at Cook's Spring, New Mexico, in 1861. As employees of the Southern Overland Mail, they were attempting to prevent company property from falling into the hands of the Confederates at the outbreak of the Civil War.

4. The HUGO MEYER RECREATIONAL CENTER (*open daily, 12 m.-8 p.m.*), bounded by Franklin, N. Santa Fé, W. Missouri and N. El Paso Sts., was formerly Cleveland Square. Cards issued by leading hotels admit visitors free to the badminton, ring tennis and quoit courts, the horseshoe and washer pitching lanes, the chess, checker and domino tables and other recreational facilities.

5. The McGINTY CANNON, SW. corner W. Missouri and N. Santa Fé Sts., stands with a display of French field pieces in front of the American Legion Home. This old piece first came into prominence during the Battle of Val Verde in the Civil War, was buried for some unrecorded reason, accidentally plowed up by a farmer and taken to El Paso. The McGinty Club, whose sole objective was levity, appropriated the cannon about 1889 and used it in sham battles and torchlight parades. The club derived its name from a song then current, "Down Went McGinty to the Bottom of the Sea." When the club ceased to exist the gun remained on exhibition in San Jacinto Plaza until the Madero uprising in Mexico when it was seized by El Paso sympathizers of the rebels, and eventually found its way to Santa Rosalia, where the rebels were besieging the federal garrison. After the fall of Juarez the cannon was returned by General Pascual Orozco.

6. The SCOTTISH RITE CATHEDRAL (*open 8-10 workdays, 8-6 Sun., holidays*), W. Missouri and N. Santa Fé Sts., designed by Herbert M. Greene, is a reproduction in brick and terra-cotta of the Pan-American Building in Washington. Pieces of furniture and other articles are mementos of pioneer Masonic activities dating back to 1854, presented to the lodge by Albert Pike.

7. ENGINE NO. 1, on a small plot of lawn near the railroad tracks on the south side of Franklin St., between N. Kansas and N. Stanton

Sts., was the first locomotive owned by the El Paso and Southwestern Railroad. It was retired from service in 1905.

8. The SITE OF THE SOUTHERN OVERLAND MAIL STAGE STATION is on the SE. corner of Overland and S. El Paso Sts. This block was covered by the station and its stables, in 1857-1861.

9. The EL PASO COUNTY COURTHOUSE occupies the block bounded by San Antonio, Overland, S. Campbell and S. Kansas Sts. The six-story $1,000,000 structure is of brick, in classic style, designed by Trost and Trost of El Paso. The courthouse lobby contains a group of six murals by T. J. Kittelsen, depicting important scenes in the history of El Paso and the Southwest. Abutting the main structure in the rear is LIBERTY HALL, the city's largest auditorium.

10. The FEDERAL DISTRICT COURTHOUSE, on the block bounded by San Antonio, Myrtle, N. Campbell and N. Kansas Sts., is a three-story white limestone structure in modern classic style, designed by McGhee, Frazier and Lippincott. Erected in 1936, it cost $653,000. In the lobby a mural by Tom Lea, Jr., shows a group of characters typical of El Paso's history.

11. The 125-foot LOOKOUT TOWER, at the foot of S. El Paso St. on the north bank of the river, highest of nine steel towers set at strategic points along the Rio Grande, stands by Camp Chigas, home of the Border Patrol. The towers are equipped with short wave sending apparatus used effectively to prevent smuggling and illegal entry of aliens.

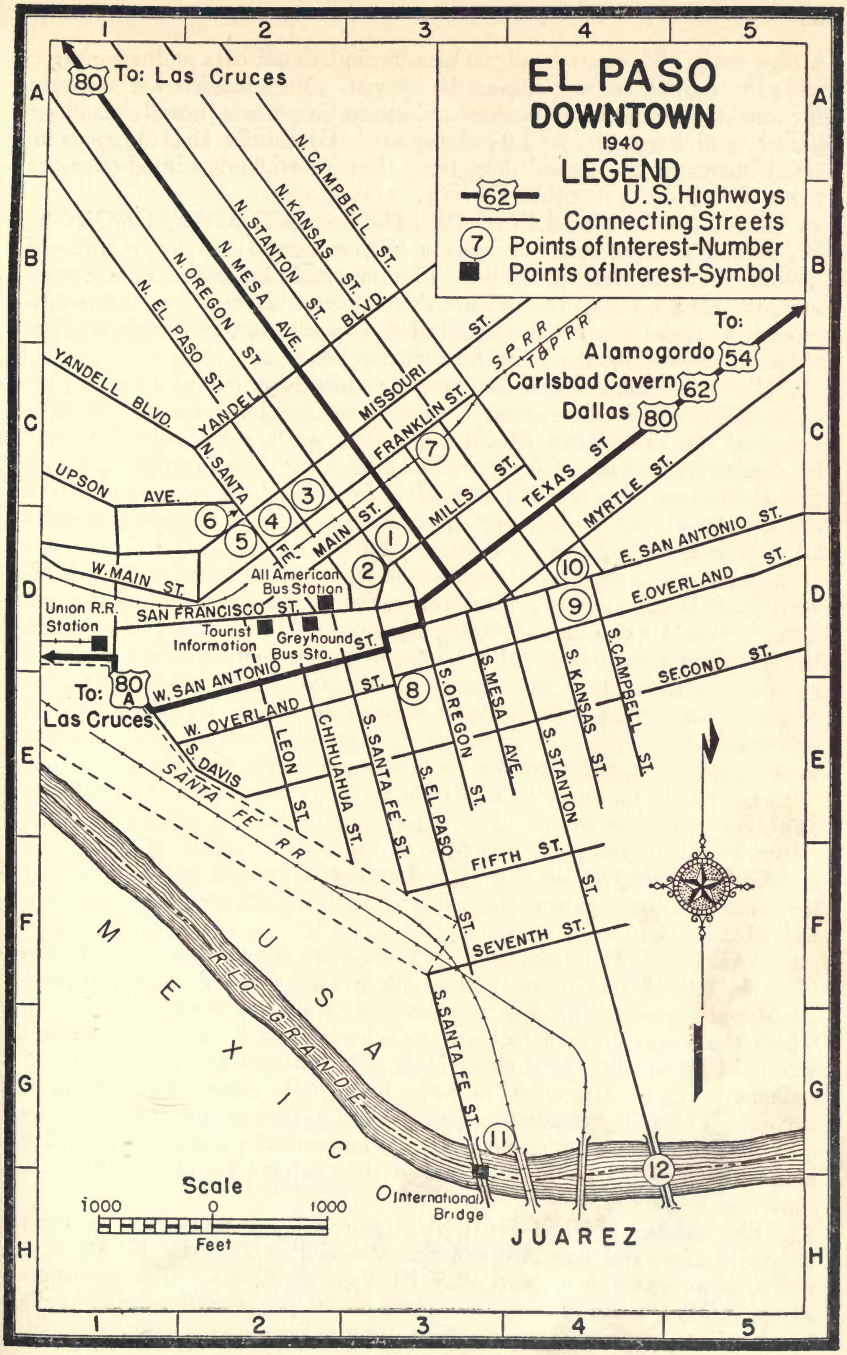
12. STANTON STREET BRIDGE (*toll, 20¢ a car for round trip; pedestrians 2¢; Juarez streetcar, 6¢*), is at the foot of S. Stanton St. Tolls are paid for vehicles and pedestrians as they enter the concrete

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

EL PASO DOWNTOWN. Points of Interest

1. San Jacinto Plaza
2. Site of Juan Maria Ponce de Leon Home
3. Carnegie Square
4. Hugo Meyer Recreational Center
5. McGinty Cannon
6. Scottish Rite Cathedral
7. Engine No. 1
8. Site of The Southern Overland Mail Stage Station
9. El Paso County Courthouse
10. Federal District Courthouse
11. Lookout Tower
12. Stanton Street Bridge


EL PASO
DOWNTOWN
1940
LEGEND
62 U. S. Highways
Connecting Streets
7 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
80 To: Las Cruces
To:
Alamogordo 54
Carlsbad Cavern 62
Dallas 80
N. CAMPBELL ST.
N. KANSAS ST.
N. STANTON ST.
BLVD.
N. MESA AVE.
N. OREGON ST
N. EL PASO ST.
YANDELL BLVD.
YANDELL
N. SANTA FE ST.
MISSOURI ST.
FRANKLIN ST.
SPRR
TOPRR
MILLS ST.
TEXAS ST.
MYRTLE ST.
UPSON AVE.
W. MAIN ST.
MAIN ST.
All American Bus Station
SAN FRANCISCO ST.
Union R.R. Station
Tourist Information
Greyhound Bus Sta.
E. SAN ANTONIO ST.
E. OVERLAND ST.
SECOND ST.
S. CAMPBELL ST.
S. KANSAS ST.
S. STANTON
S. MESA AVE.
S. OREGON ST.
S. EL PASO
S. SANTA FE ST.
CHIHUAHUA ST.
LEON ST.
S. DAVIS
W. SAN ANTONIO ST.
W. OVERLAND ST.
To: 80 A Las Cruces
SANTA FE R R
FIFTH ST.
SEVENTH ST.
MEXICO
USA
RIO GRANDE
S. SANTA FE ST.
International Bridge
JUAREZ
Scale
1000 0 1000
Feet

bridge span. Mexican immigration officers halt all cars at the southern end; the sign *Alto* (stop) must be obeyed. No passports are required for one-day visitors to Juarez. Customs inspectors usually examine parcels and baggage for dutiable goods. Foodstuffs and drygoods in small quantities are passed duty free. Return traffic is routed over the Santa Fé Bridge (Avenida Juarez).

13. The TEXAS COLLEGE OF MINES AND METALLURGY, W. end of College Ave., occupies a 38-acre campus in the foothills of Mount Franklin west of US 80. The four main buildings were erected in 1917, Henry C. Trost, architect. Rock was blasted from the mountainside to make way for the foundations of each unit, the limestone thus obtained serving as the principal building material.

All 15 buildings are of Bhutanese architecture, copied from an ancient Thibetan monastery and fort at Grag-Gye-Jong, on the southern slopes of the Himalayan Mountains. The walls are plastered outside in a rich cream stucco, with a frieze of brick and tile in bright colors a few feet below the eaves. The roofs are low-pitched, covered with red crushed brick, and project far out from the walls. The outside walls are battered, sloping inward toward the roof.

Courses in mining and metallurgy were discontinued by the University of Texas in 1911. El Paso, center of mining interests in west Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, with several large mines just beyond the Mexican border, and with a custom smelter said to be the largest in the world, made a successful bid for the University's School of Mines. Since 1923 a Bachelor of Science degree in Mining Engineering has been offered. A Bachelor of Arts degree has been conferred since 1932. Total registration for 1939 was 1,045 students.

The TEXAS CENTENNIAL MUSEUM (*open 2-5 Tues., Thurs., Sat., Sun., free*), on the south edge of the campus, was completed in 1937, Perry McGhee, architect, and follows the general design of the school buildings. It is two stories high, housing a permanent collection of minerals and ores, paleontological and archeological exhibits, and botanical collections.

14. HART'S MILL is 1.5 *m.* NW. on the north bank of the Rio Grande, left of the intersection of highways at the viaduct. Broken adobe walls, part of the dam and the great wall and stone arch through which the water entered to turn the wheel are still visible. The mill was built about 1850 by Simeon Hart, who utilized an ancient dam, of unknown origin, estimated to have been built nearly two centuries earlier. The mill, rebuilt in 1856, ground corn and wheat for a large area until the late 1880's, while Hart's homestead (a large adobe brick house still standing at the west end of the viaduct) became known as a center of hospitality.

15. The MAGOFFIN HOUSE (*private*), Octavia St. between Magoffin Ave. and San Antonio St., designed in 1875 by Joseph Magoffin, is an example of early-day El Paso dwellings. The one-story adobe building surrounds an open patio 60 by 40 feet; the outside walls are four feet thick and 15 feet high, with a frontage of 100 feet. In-

terior dividing walls are also of adobe, two feet thick. The roof is flat and invisible from the street. Windows are set low, with a flat gable-like lintel above and green shutters opening outward from the center. A wide corridor leads to the patio from the front door, which also shows the gabled lintel. All ceilings are formed of squared timbers, and each room has a large fireplace.

16. FORT BLISS (*open*), NE. end of Pershing Drive, the largest cavalry post in the United States, adjoins El Paso on the northeast city limits. The older two-story buildings are constructed of red brick with wooden trim. The military reservation, including parade grounds and polo fields, covers 6,000 acres. Fort Bliss has a garrison of 158 officers and 3,027 enlisted men. It was named in 1854 in honor of William Wallace Smith Bliss, Chief of Staff to General Zachary Taylor in the Mexican War. The first permanent quarters were built on the second site occupied by Fort Bliss near Concordia Cemetery, but the post was twice removed after that because of floods. The present site was occupied in 1893, on a high flat called La Noria Mesa. During the border disorders of 1915 Victoriano Huerta, former President of Mexico, was imprisoned for a time in Fort Bliss, and later died in El Paso. The fort was an important mobilization point in the Pershing Punitive Expedition of 1916. During the Mexican border troubles of 1916-17 there were 60,000 troops under training here.

In the northwest corner of the military reservation is the WILLIAM BEAUMONT GENERAL HOSPITAL (*visitors 2-4 p.m., daily*). The numerous buildings occupy 128 landscaped acres, have 600 beds and all modern facilities. There are a total of 354 medical officers, nurses, and employees. A new National Cemetery is in the northeast corner of the reservation.

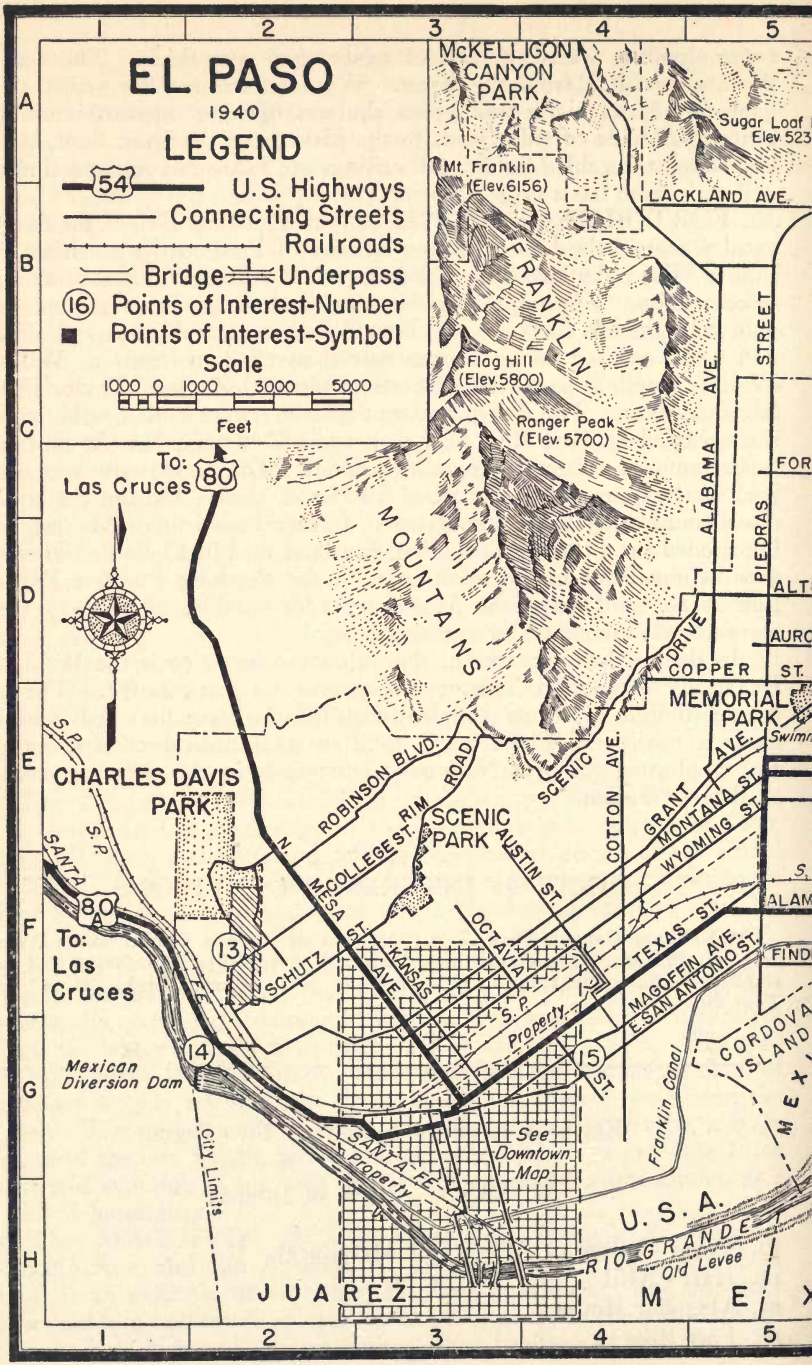
POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

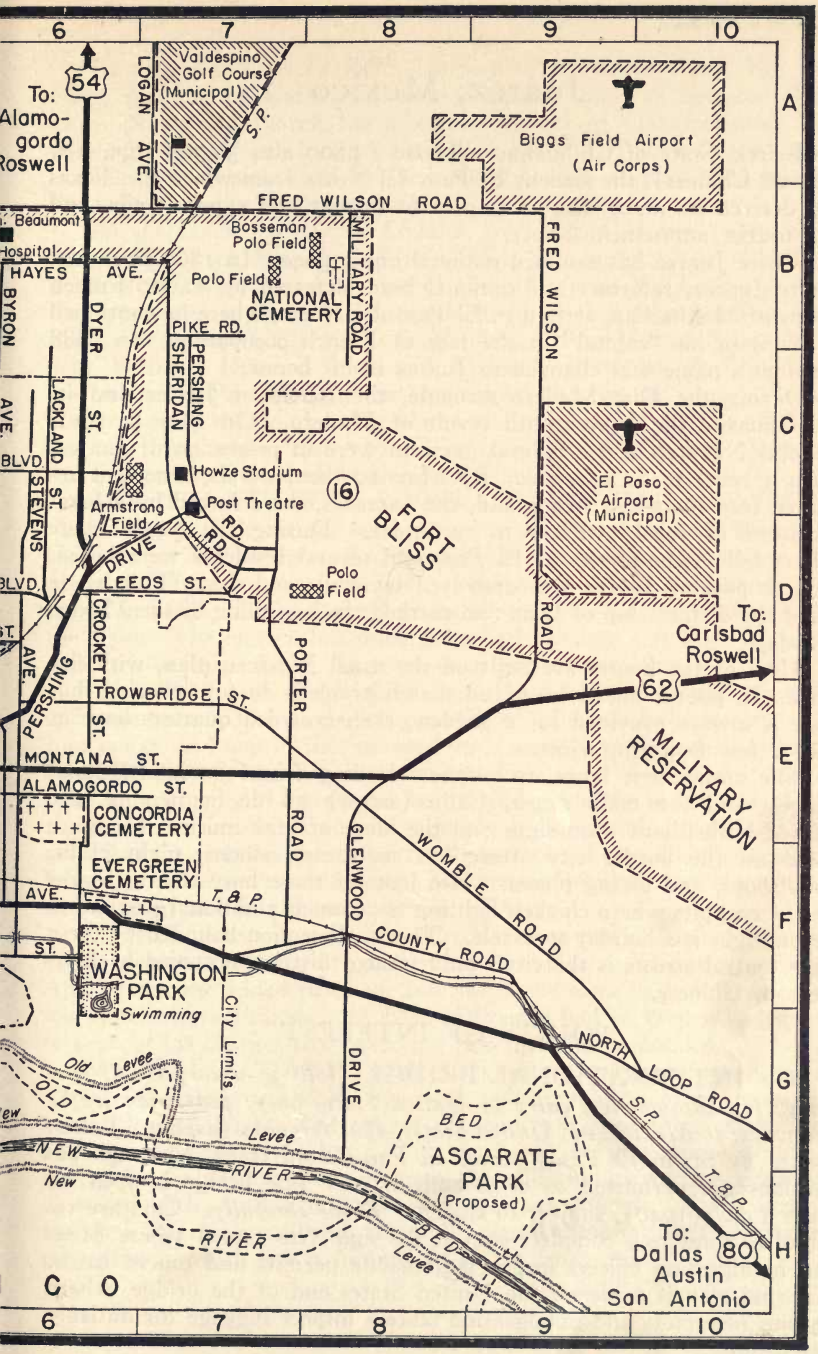
McKelligon Canyon Park, 7 *m.;* Mission de Corpus Christi de la Ysleta del Sur, 12.5 *m.;* Mission de la Purisima Concepcion del Socorro, 15.2 *m.;* Capilla de San Elizario, 24 *m.* (*see Tour 19f*); Hueco Tanks, 28 *m.* (*see Tour 29*).

Key to Map on the Following Two Pages.

EL PASO. Points of Interest

13. Texas College of Mines and Metallurgy
14. Hart's Mill
15. Magoffin House
16. Fort Bliss


EL PASO
1940
LEGEND
54 U.S. Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
Bridge Underpass
16 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Scale
1000 0 1000 3000 5000
Feet
McKELLIGON CANYON PARK
Mt. Franklin (Elev. 6156)
Sugar Loaf Elev. 523
LACKLAND AVE.
FRANKLIN
Flag Hill (Elev. 5800)
Ranger Peak (Elev. 5700)
MOUNTAINS
To: Las Cruces 80
ALABAMA AVE.
STREET
PIEDRAS
FOR
ALT
AURO
DRIVE
COPPER ST.
MEMORIAL PARK
Swimm
CHARLES DAVIS PARK
S.P.
SANTA FE
ROBINSON BLVD.
RIM ROAD
SCENIC PARK
SCENIC
COTTON AVE.
GRANT AVE.
MONTANA ST.
WYOMING ST.
COLLEGE ST.
AUSTIN ST.
N. MESA ST.
SCHUTZ
KANSAS AVE.
OCTAVIA
TEXAS ST.
MAGOFFIN AVE.
E. SAN ANTONIO ST.
ALAM
FIND
CORDOVA ISLAND
Mexican Diversion Dam
City Limits
Property
See Downtown Map
Franklin Canal
U.S.A.
RIO GRANDE
Old Levee
JUAREZ
MEX


6
7
8
9
10
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
To:
Alamo-
gordo
Roswell
54
LOGAN AVE.
Valdespino
Golf Course
(Municipal)
S.P.
Biggs Field Airport
(Air Corps)
FRED WILSON ROAD
Beaumont
Hospital
HAYES AVE.
Bosseman
Polo Field
Polo Field
NATIONAL
CEMETERY
MILITARY ROAD
FRED WILSON
PIKE RD.
BYRON AVE.
DYER ST.
SHERIDAN
PERSHING
LACKLAND
BLVD
STEVENS ST.
Howze Stadium
Post Theatre
Armstrong
Field
RD.
DRIVE
16
FORT
BLISS
El Paso
Airport
(Municipal)
LEEDS ST.
Polo
Field
ROAD
To:
Carlsbad
Roswell
62
GROCKETT ST.
PERSHING AVE.
TROWBRIDGE ST.
PORTER
MONTANA ST.
MILITARY
RESERVATION
ALAMOGORDO ST.
CONCORDIA
CEMETERY
EVERGREEN
CEMETERY
AVE.
T. & P.
GLENWOOD
ROAD
WOMBLE ROAD
COUNTY ROAD
ST.
WASHINGTON
PARK
Swimming
City Limits
DRIVE
NORTH LOOP ROAD
S.P.
T. & P.
Old Levee
OLD
NEW
RIVER
New
Levee
BED
ASCARATE
PARK
(Proposed)
To:
Dallas
80
Austin
San Antonio
C O

Juarez, Mexico

Juarez, State of Chihuahua, Mexico (3,800 alt., 39,365 pop., 2½ per cent Chinese), the ancient El Paso del Norte from which the Texas city derived its name, has an important import and export trade, and is a tourist amusement resort.

Twice Juarez has assumed national importance. In 1865 President Benito Juarez, reformer and national hero, defeated by 30,000 French troops of Maximilian, retired to El Paso del Norte, where he continued to maintain his "capital" in the face of French occupation. In 1838 the town's name was changed to Juarez in his honor.

During the Diaz-Madero struggle, the Battle of Juarez and its fall climaxed the seven-month revolt of Madero. On May 8, 1911, General Navarro and a federal garrison were in possession of Juarez, when a rebel force attacked. By May 10 the federals, who had retreated into their last stronghold, the barracks, were forced by a bombardment of rebel artillery to surrender. During the battle many bullets fell in the streets of El Paso and several residents were killed. A large part of Juarez was destroyed by shells and fire. This battle ended the dictatorship of Diaz and marked the beginning of the Mexico of today.

Most of the houses are built on the usual Mexican plan, with flat roofs. In poorer homes mud and thatch or reeds do for covering, but space is always provided for a garden; even crowded quarters have at least a few flowering vines.

The amusement lanes, two streets leading from the international bridges, and the main street, Calle (street) 16 de Septiembre, are marked by brilliant neon signs and the blare of jazz music. Here are found all the border city attractions: cabarets, saloons, night clubs, curio shops, and eating places, while just off these busy thoroughfares are the cockpits where chicken fighting is as much a national pastime as the bullfight is a holiday spectacle. The small section bounded by these three central streets is the city's only foreign district, occupied by hundreds of Chinese.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The INTERNATIONAL BRIDGE (*toll 3¢ a car, U. S. currency; for automobiles, entry to United States only; pedestrian traffic two ways: to Mexico, 2¢, United States, 1¢*), Avenida (avenue) Juarez (Santa Fé St. in El Paso) serves El Paso-bound traffic, although pedestrians are permitted to cross both ways. The bridge is open 24 hours a day (1940), subject to change. *Drive carefully.* Cars are required to come to a complete stop at the sign *Alto* (stop) where Mexican immigration officers inspect automobile permits and tourist cards. A second stop is made on the United States end of the bridge, where customs inspectors and immigration officers inspect luggage for dutiable merchandise.

La PLAZA DE TOROS (*inspection workdays free*), the Bull Ring, N. side of Calle Abraham Gonzales, midway between Aves. Lerdo Norte and Juarez, has a seating capacity of 5,000 persons. The building was used as a fortress during the Battle of Juarez (1911) when the rebels were picked off by Diaz sharpshooters as they tried to scale the walls. Bullet nicks are visible.

La ADUANA FRONTERIZA, or Custom House (*open 8:30-12 m., 2:30-5:30 Mon.-Fri., 8:30-2 Sat.*), SE. corner Calle 16 de Septiembre and Ave. Juarez, is one of the older civic buildings. A fort-like appearance is given by towers which rise at each corner and over the main entrance on Calle 16 de Septiembre. Here United States President William Howard Taft and Mexico's President Porfirio Diaz, met when El Paso and Juarez entertained the two in 1909. A state dinner was served on the gold plates of Emperor Maximilian of Mexico. A short while later (1911) in front of the building, the peace treaty between Diaz and Madero was signed.

MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DE GUADALUPE DE EL PASO (*open daily, except from 11-1:30; guides optional*), SW. corner Calle 16 de Septiembre and Calle Nicolas Bravo, was founded on December 8, 1659, for the conversion of the Mansos, and the church completed in 1668. This mission became the nucleus for the settlements at the Pass. The church has undergone little change. A high wall surrounds it on three sides. In front is an ancient cemetery.

All walls are 56 inches thick, made of adobe bricks and plastered inside and out. The single bell tower is of Moorish architecture. The roof is flat, and was at first covered with more than three feet of earth, but now is roofed with modern material.

The ceiling is of hardwood beams and perfectly matched saplings, the beams intricately carved in a deeply cut diagonal design, and supported at the ends by graceful carved brackets. The spaces between the beams are filled with small, round polished saplings, set at a slant, alternating right and left in each succeeding space.

Until about 25 years ago the church had no pews, worshipers bringing in *sarapes,* cushions, or small stools on which to sit during services. Apart from the added pews the interior is the same as it was when all worshipers were Indians, and each missionary had to keep a bodyguard to prevent his charges from carrying him into the mountains.

MERCADO CUAUHTEMOC (*open 7-7 daily*), SE. corner Ave. Vicente Guerrero and Calle Mariscal, official public market, is usually crowded with buyers and sellers of foodstuffs, household necessities, and transportable bric-a-bric. The market is a large stucco building, almost hidden behind shops of many descriptions, its narrow sidewalks cluttered with small stands that make passage difficult. Every inch of the dark interior is utilized, the stalls placed close together on narrow passageways which weave in and out in all directions.

Fort Worth

Railroad Stations: T. & P. Terminal, Throckmorton St. and W. Lancaster Ave., for Texas & Pacific Ry., Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines, Missouri Pacific Lines, Fort Worth & Denver City Ry., and Burlington-Rock Island R.R.; Union Depot, E. 15th and Jones Sts., for Santa Fe, Southern Pacific Lines, and Chicago, Rock Island & Gulf Ry.
Bus Stations: Union Bus Terminal, 905 Commerce St., for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Bowen Motor Coaches, Texas Motor Coaches, Inc., Central Texas Bus Lines and Dixie Trailways; 116 E. 8th St. for All American Bus Lines, Inc.
Airport: Meacham Field, 6 *m.* N. on US 81, for American Airlines, Inc., Delta Air Lines, and Braniff Airways, Inc.; taxi $1; Bowen Motor Coaches pass airport 4 times daily, fare 20¢, time 20 min.
City Busses: Fare 10¢, 3 tokens for 25¢.
Taxis: Fare 25¢ for first 1.5 *m.*, 10¢ each additional 0.5 *m.*
Traffic Regulations: Right turns on red lights, after complete stop; left turns on all green lights unless sign above light forbids.

Accommodations: 8 hotels for whites, 1 for Negroes; tourist lodges and auto camps, with wide range of rates.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 114 E. 8th St.; Southwest Motor Club (American Automobile Association), 111 E. 9th St.

Radio Stations: KFJZ (1240 kc.); WBAP (800 kc.); KGKO (570 kc.).
Athletics: T.C.U. Stadium, 2900 Stadium Dr., college football, baseball, track events and other sports.
Baseball: La Grave Field, NE. 7th and N. Jones Sts., Texas League.
Golf: Worth Hills, W. Berry St. at Stadium Dr., 18 holes, 25¢ for 9 holes, 50¢ all day; Meadowbrook Recreation Center, 1701 Wallis Ave., 18 holes, 25¢ for 9 holes, 50¢ all day; Rockwood Golf Course, Rockwood Park, 2 *m.* NW. on Jacksboro Highway, on the Trinity River, 18 holes, 25¢ for 9 holes, 50¢ all day; Z. Boaz, Z. Boaz Park, 8.5 *m.* NW. of city on US 80, 4 courses, 25¢ for 9 holes, 50¢ all day; Sycamore Golf Course, 2423 Vickery Blvd., 9 holes, 25¢; Ridglea Championship Course, 6401 Ridglea Ave., 18 holes, 25¢ for 9 holes, 50¢ all day; Katy Lake Golf Course, 409 Bolt Ave., 9 holes 25¢, 50¢ all day.
Swimming: Lake Worth, 9 *m.* NW. on State 199, free; Eagle Mountain Lake, 5.5 *m.* beyond Lake Worth on State 199, free; 5 municipal pools in parks, 10¢ and 20¢.
Tennis: 38 courts in public parks, free.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Municipal Auditorium, 3405 W. Lancaster Ave. and Will Rogers Memorial Coliseum, 3401 W. Lancaster Ave. (both in Texas Frontier Centennial Park), for local productions, concerts and road shows; 10 motion picture houses, 7 largest occasionally have vaudeville and local productions.

Annual Events: Southwestern Exposition and Fat Stock Show, opens second Fri. in Mar. (9 days); Casa Mañana, opens in July for 10-week season, Texas Frontier Centennial Park, 3100-3600 W. Lancaster Ave.

FORT WORTH (670 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 163,447; est. pop. 1940, 180,000), the fourth largest city in the State, is on the

Trinity River, in the north central part of Texas. It is as thoroughly representative of the Southwest as a long-horned steer. Its metropolitan aspects—towering business buildings, noisy traffic—vividly exemplify the modern city; but its people typify the spirit and atmosphere of the Old West.

More than 80 per cent of Fort Worth's population is native American. Many of them are descendants of the wiry pioneers of the plains country. Yet for all its speed and activity, Fort Worth is one of the State's most hospitable cities. There is still time for a cordial "Howdy, stranger," and a nice disregard of the city's uproar in the easy pause for conversation that is definitely reminiscent of the top rail of a corral fence, with boot heels hooked for balance and plenty of time for talk.

According to the line at the masthead of the *Star-Telegram,* Fort Worth is "where the West begins," and a noticeable difference exists in the character of soil and vegetation east and west of the city. To the east is the Grand Prairie, with rich soil, orchards, nurseries, and truck gardens; to the west the beginning of the North Central Plains, rolling and treeless.

Striking evidence of the rapid transition of the city from village to metropolis is apparent everywhere. Older and smaller business buildings are being rapidly replaced by tall structures with straight, clean lines, visible for miles from the city. Stately Victorian residences, once in the suburbs, are now within a stone's throw of the business district, and most of them are boarding and rooming houses. Old or new, however, the buildings are clean. Fort Worth uses natural gas as fuel and, although it is an industrial city, is almost smokeless. Slum clearance has been inaugurated through two housing projects completed in 1940 at a cost of $2,250,000. One for white families occupies 21½ acres, bounded by Taylor, Belknap, Henderson and Franklin Streets, and consists of 30 two-story fireproof houses. The other, for Negroes, is on 20½ acres between Luella, Crump, Water and East Nineteenth Streets.

Until recent years, local architecture followed the individual ideas of builders. In 1925 the council-manager form of government was adopted and a city plan developed that tended to correct the irregular development of the earlier period. In the main this is a city of home owners, apartment houses being comparatively few.

Fort Worth is the concentration center for the livestock industry of the Southwest. Its stockyards, covering 253 acres, are the largest south of St. Louis. Its oil interests are of gigantic proportions. The city contains the offices of more than 600 oil companies, independent operators, drillers, and others identified with this industry. It is the largest inland refining center in the State. A network of pipe lines, the largest system in the world, conducts crude oil from the fields to the city's refineries, which represent an investment of $15,000,000, with an annual production in excess of $18,000,000. Close behind the petroleum industry in importance are the metal working plants, which produce steel bars, plates, reinforcing and structural steel, water and oil-drilling tools and rigs. The city has a grain storage capacity of more

than 15,000,000 bushels, and is the terminal grain market of the Southwest, drawing shipments from Texas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Kansas, and Colorado. The annual value of these products is quoted at $20,000,000.

Rather oddly, Fort Worth was never a fort. Originally it was a camp where, in 1849, Brevet Major R. A. Arnold and a troop of dragoons kept a watchful eye on the Indians. The camp was named Fort Worth in honor of General William Jenkins Worth, Mexican War hero. After the Civil War, when the cattle drives trailed up through the little community, it became an important trading and supply center. By 1866 educational facilities were urgently needed, so its citizens bought a wagonload of flour which they traded for lumber, to convert the Masonic Hall into a school building.

In 1870, when it became apparent that a railroad might soon reach the settlement, Fort Worth enjoyed rapid growth. It was incorporated in 1873. That same year, with the railroad as near as Eagle Ford, 26 miles distant, land values boomed and the population was more than 5,000. Then came the "Panic of '73," with the failure of Jay Cooke & Co., which held most of the liens against the new railroad, the Texas and Pacific, and also against much property in Fort Worth.

That blow immediately sifted the weak-hearted from the community. A majority of the new residents headed east and the population fell below 1,000. During the hegira a young lawyer wrote a letter to the *Dallas Herald* asserting that Fort Worth was so dead he had seen a panther lying asleep and unmolested in the main street.

The thousand stalwarts who remained greeted that calumny with hoots of derision. The fire department bought a panther cub for a mascot. Local clubs attached the name "Panther" to their former titles, and the "Panther City" was born.

The Panthers sharpened their claws. They wanted a railroad, and a railroad they would have if, as a local resident declared, "every bank and peanut stand in the entire East failed." They offered to grade the remaining 26 miles of unfinished roadbed in exchange for a lien on the road. The Texas and Pacific agreed and the Panthers set out to help complete the moribund railway before the land grant subsidy given by the legislature should expire. In 1876 the situation developed into a race against time. The road had to be completed before the legislature adjourned—and adjournment day was near.

Meanwhile, Fort Worth scratched gravel. Every business house operated with the barest minimum of workers and sent the bulk of its men to the railroad right-of-way to wield pick and shovel. The women of the city worked in relays, preparing hot coffee and food, and feeding and watering the mules. The legislature remained in session until the road was completed, and on July 19, 1876, the first train into Fort Worth stopped at what is now Boaz Street and Lancaster Avenue, its whistle cord tied down and the editor of the local newspaper frantically shoving fuel into the firebox to keep the steam whistle going.

That was the beginning of the city's present network of nine trunk line railroads.

During the construction of its first rail line, and for some time thereafter, Fort Worth was a typical frontier town. Gamblers, cattlemen, and all types of characters familiar to the Old West thronged the city. A bit of unusual excitement was provided when the Comanche chiefs, Yellow Bear and Quanah Parker, the latter famous for his raids against the whites, visited town and went to bed after blowing out the gas. Yellow Bear never awakened, but Quanah Parker recovered and lived to become a friend of his former enemies.

By 1875 citizens of Fort Worth had sensed the value of capitalizing the city's strategic location as the market place of a great southwestern empire of cattle and cattlemen. They organized a meat packing company and built the first stockyards in Fort Worth. A quarter century later Swift & Company, Armour & Company, and Libby, McNeill & Libby entered the field, and by 1902 those companies had completed a group of packing houses in Niles City, then on the outskirts of Fort Worth. Their presence attracted allied industries, and during the decade that followed, the population jumped from 26,688 to 73,312.

In 1909 fire ravaged 20 blocks. Failure of the artesian water supply was largely responsible for the disaster, and shortly afterward the city conceived the idea of building Lake Worth, nine miles northwest.

The World War wrote a new chapter in the story of Fort Worth, with the establishment of Camp Bowie within the city and of several flying fields in its immediate vicinity. Little remains of any of the military camps and fields, the site of Camp Bowie now being virtually filled with residences.

Oil was discovered in 1912 at Burkburnett, 125 miles northward, and immediately after the World War, the Ranger field, 100 miles westward, was brought in. Oil men of all descriptions flocked to Fort Worth, as the most convenient center of the new oil territory. Oil companies, promotion companies, wildcatters and every form of enterprise identified with oil activities sprang up and flourished.

Postal inspectors began to eye promotional literature and other mail with suspicion. Scores of indictments were returned against the promoters, resulting in many convictions. For years, or until proration and shut-in fields began to curtail the promotion schemes, this remained the "wildcat" center of the world.

Fort Worth's financial structure, however, is not limited to any of the several major industries on which its commerce is founded. Much of its retail trade centers around the needs of cattlemen. For example, there are specialty shops and workshops of expert craftsmen dealing in cowboy hats, boots, saddles, lariats, guns, and articles of clothing demanded by the cowhands, both regular and dude.

In 1936 the Mental Hygiene Division of the United States Public Health Service opened a new hospital on the Old Mansfield Road, about six miles southeast of Fort Worth. Formerly called the United States Narcotic Farm, the United States Public Health Service Hospital con-

sists of two main groups of buildings and a 1,385-acre farm that represent an investment of $4,000,000. The estimated annual cost of maintenance, exclusive of the farm and of various vocational shops that make the institution partly self-sustaining, averages $600,000. There is a staff of 240, including psychiatrists.

An outstanding institution is the Masonic Home and School, which occupies 212 acres on the southeast edge of the city. It was built at a cost of over a million dollars, provides a home for a yearly average of 400 orphaned children of Masons, and affords elementary, high school, business and vocational training.

In art, music, and literature, Fort Worth inherits little of its own past. Its architecture, with few exceptions, is purely utilitarian; its buildings are virtually the same as those found in all busy American cities. Since 1934 more than $10,000,000 has been spent on public school buildings, grounds, and equipment. In 1939 a $500,000 city hall and the $400,000 Fort Worth Public Library were built. The seat of Texas Christian University, Texas Wesleyan College, and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the city has developed, in addition to educational institutions, an important circle of writers and artists.

Among the writers was Colonel Louis J. Wortham, author of a history of Texas in five volumes. More than a dozen noted artists claim Fort Worth as their native city.

The Fort Worth Symphony Orchestra is a well developed musical organization that has given concerts for more than a decade. The Civic Music Association presents a series of concerts annually. There are numerous choral organizations, and schools of music in each of the major educational institutions.

The 22,334 Negroes of Fort Worth have developed a social culture and commercial activity which, to a considerable extent, is centered in the large Negro Masonic Temple and the Fraternal Bank and Trust Company, both of which owe much of their importance to an able Negro leader, William M. McDonald, who rose through his own efforts to financial and political prominence.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The SITE OF FORT WORTH, NW. corner Houston and Belknap Sts., is marked by a bronze plaque in the southeast corner of the grounds of the Criminal Courts Building.

2. The FIRST METHODIST CHURCH (*open daily*), 800 W. 5th St., has a million-dollar group of buildings covering most of a city block, and includes, besides the church proper, structures housing a banquet hall, recreation rooms, and the church offices. Of modified Gothic design, all in cream, W. G. Clarkson and Company, architects, the church is topped by twin towers that house a set of 16 cylinder chimes.

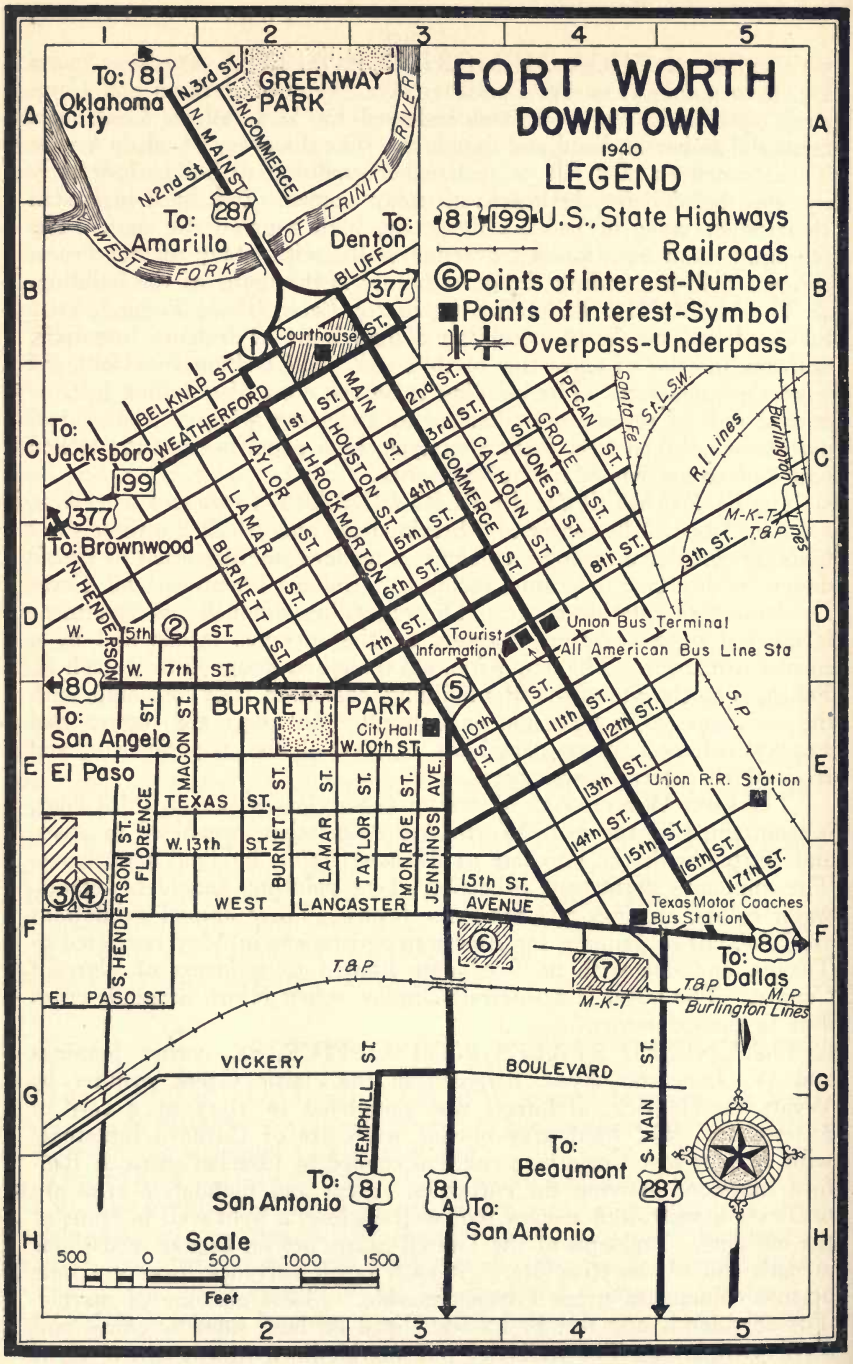
3. The W. I. COOK MEMORIAL HOSPITAL (*visiting hours 2-4, 8-10 p.m.*), 1212 W. Lancaster Ave., W. G. Clarkson and Company, architects, was built and endowed by Mrs. W. I. Cook as a memorial to her husband and daughter. The discovery of oil on a west Texas ranch enabled her to realize her ambition to build a perfectly equipped hospital for the benefit of needy women. It is built in Italian Renaissance style, of Indiana limestone, with a green tile roof. The reception room has Italian travertine walls, with heavy walnut beams across a gold-leaf ceiling; its quiet beauty is the motif of the building.

4. The MASONIC TEMPLE (*open 1-4 Tues., Wed., Thurs.*), 1101 S. Henderson St., is of neoclassic design, built of Indiana limestone, with the interior of travertine marble. W. G. Clarkson and Company were the architects. The building is on the crest of a rolling hill, its central unit of seven stories flanked by two-story wings. The central portals of polished steel form a triptych, each panel bearing the etched figure of an ancient Master of Masonry.

5. The FORT WORTH PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-9 workdays, 2-6 p.m. Sun.*), NE. corner of Throckmorton and 9th Sts., a three-story building completed in 1939, embodies a modern interpretation of classic design, with a base of granite facing and Indiana limestone, and Texas Leuders stone exterior above. The prevailing simplicity of treatment is relieved by a two-story window on the entrance facade and by a cornice ornament. The new $400,000 structure, designed by Joseph R. Pelich, is on the site of the first building, opened in 1902 and built with the assistance of a Carnegie endowment. In 1940 the library had 124,000 volumes, 50,000 pamphlets, 12,000 volumes of periodicals, and received 18 current newspapers.

The FORT WORTH ART MUSEUM (*open library hours*), third floor, is maintained by the Fort Worth Art Association, organized in 1910, and started with the purchase of *Mañana Point,* by Paul Dougherty. The museum's permanent collection of 75 paintings includes sketches, water colors, etchings and other art forms. Three annual exhibitions are held: one in January for American artists, one in May restricted to Texans, and one with no fixed date limited to residents of Tarrant County. The latter is a sidewalk display, when Ninth Street is given over to the exhibitors.

6. The UNITED STATES POST OFFICE, SE. corner Jennings and W. Lancaster Aves., designed in the classic Greek manner by Wyatt C. Hedrick, architect, was completed in 1933 at a cost of $1,050,000. The light gray outside walls are of Cordova limestone, with 16 four-foot Corinthian columns capped by Grecian spans of Bedford limestone between the entrances. Steps and foundation trim are of Texas granite, and a seven-foot wall encloses a light-well in front of the building. Emblems of the United States are on bronze medallions at each end of the structure. At each north entrance foyer are four 20-foot columns of green Grecian marble. Floors also are of marble. The corridor is 260 feet by 22 feet, lined on both sides by offices and service windows. The walls are tan, marble-lined to a height of eight


FORT WORTH
DOWNTOWN
1940
LEGEND
81 199 U.S., State Highways
Railroads
⑥ Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Overpass-Underpass
To: Oklahoma City
To: Amarillo
To: Denton
To: Jacksboro
To: Brownwood
To: San Angelo
El Paso
To: Dallas
To: San Antonio
To: Beaumont
To: San Antonio
GREENWAY PARK
BURNETT PARK
City Hall
Courthouse
Tourist Information
Union Bus Terminal
All American Bus Line Sta
Union R.R. Station
Texas Motor Coaches Bus Station
N. 3rd ST.
N. MAIN ST.
N. COMMERCE
N. 2nd St.
WEST FORK OF TRINITY RIVER
BLUFF
BELKNAP ST.
WEATHERFORD
MAIN
HOUSTON ST.
THROCKMORTON
TAYLOR
LAMAR
BURNETT
COMMERCE
CALHOUN
JONES
GROVE
PECAN
N. HENDERSON
W. 15th ST.
W. 7th ST.
7th ST.
6th ST.
5th ST.
4th ST.
3rd ST.
2nd ST.
1st ST.
8th ST.
9th ST.
10th ST.
11th ST.
12th ST.
13th ST.
14th ST.
15th ST.
16th ST.
17th ST.
MACON ST.
TEXAS ST.
W. 13th ST.
FLORENCE
BURNETT ST.
LAMAR ST.
TAYLOR ST.
MONROE ST.
JENNINGS AVE.
WEST LANCASTER
15th ST. AVENUE
S. HENDERSON ST.
EL PASO ST.
VICKERY BOULEVARD
HEMPHILL ST.
S. MAIN ST.
T&P
M-K-T
Santa Fe
St.L.S.W.
R.I. Lines
Burlington Lines
S.P.
Scale
500 0 500 1000 1500
Feet

feet, and above that is a bronze grille with an American eagle perched between the United States Shield and the Texas Star. The frieze on both sides carries the same motif and the ornamental plaster ceiling is richly decorated with gold leaf and bright colors.

The RAILWAY TERMINAL POST OFFICE (*visited by arrangement*), on the second floor, houses the headquarters offices of the Eleventh Division of Railway Mail Service, which serves Texas, Oklahoma and New Mexico, and some sections of Colorado and Arizona.

7. The TEXAS AND PACIFIC PASSENGER STATION, W. Lancaster Ave. from Main to Throckmorton Sts., was designed according to the ideas of J. L. Lancaster, president of the road. The designer was H. P. Koeppe, the architect, Wyatt C. Hedrick. The station, of modern design, is 13 stories high, with a base of brown polished granite, limestone in the first section, and the upper stories of gray rough-textured brick. On each corner are 10-foot towers on the outside faces of which futuristic eagles have been carved.

8. The STOCKYARDS, N. Main St. and Exchange Ave., covers an area of 253 acres lying between 23d and 28th Sts. At the right as the area is entered, is the Coliseum, where the Southwestern Exposition and Fat Stock Show is held annually in March. Beside it is the Livestock Exchange Building, in which are offices of the Fort Worth Stock Yards Company, cattle commission houses and railroad freight agents. Both buildings are of Spanish architecture.

9. The ARMOUR & COMPANY PLANT (*open Tues.-Fri.; free hourly tours 9-11, 1:30-3:30*), E. end of Exchange Ave., is at the left of an open area that separates the Swift and the Armour plants. Architecture of both plants is industrial, the office buildings being of modified southern plantation type, designed by the engineering staffs of the respective companies. The Armour plant covers 24 acres and has 15 main buildings, 40 in all.

From the administration building tours are conducted through the immense dock where 30 refrigerator cars can be iced and loaded. The cooler engine room maintains 500 tons of refrigeration an hour; in the

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

FORT WORTH DOWNTOWN. Points of Interest

1. Site of Fort Worth
2. First Methodist Church
3. W. I. Cook Memorial Hospital
4. Masonic Temple
5. Fort Worth Public Library
6. United States Post Office
7. Texas and Pacific Passenger Station

cattle-killing plant animals are disposed of at the rate of 108 an hour. The side line plant manufactures soap and similar products. In the smokehouse six floors of ovens contain hams and bacon, all receiving hardwood sawdust smoke from a fire that burns continuously.

10. The SWIFT & COMPANY PLANT (*open; free hourly tours 9-12, half-hourly 12:30-2:30, Mon.-Fri.*), E. end of Exchange Ave., occupies 26 buildings in an area of 43 acres. Production processes are similar to those in the Armour plant.

11. PIONEERS' REST, Samuels Ave. and Cold Springs Rd., is a cemetery of historic interest, its roster of graves containing the names of those who were most active in the early life of the city. Markers show that burials were made as early as 1850. Here are graves of Major Ripley Arnold, and General Edward H. Tarrant, for whom the county was named.

12. TRINITY PARK AND BOTANIC GARDENS, 2200 block W. 7th St., has a broad drive which follows the winding Clear Fork of the Trinity River through the park. The FORT WORTH GARDEN CENTER, 1 *m.* S. of the entrance, marks the beginning of the Botanic Gardens. The Center, said to be the first institution of its kind established in an American scientific garden, occupies the new Horticultural Building, a structure of rough-hewn slabs of Palo Pinto stone. It was designed by Hubert H. Hare in early Texas architecture. The combined office, library, and reception room has a flagstone floor and pioneer furnishings. The main objectives of the Center are the encouragement of gardening and to provide a suitable environment for the study of natural sciences. It is under the joint sponsorship of the Fort Worth Garden Club and the Fort Worth Board of Education. The ALBERT RUTH HERBARIUM (*open 10-4 daily*), in Garden Center, of more than 8,500 specimens, many of them rare, is the leading collection of scientifically classified dried plants in the Southwest. That part devoted to Texas contains more than 1,000 native plants. An instructor is available to show and explain the collection. The herbarium is the work of Professor Albert Ruth, who died in 1932. He was the discoverer of six plants, which have been named for him.

13. TEXAS FRONTIER CENTENNIAL PARK (*open daily*), 3100-3600 W. Lancaster Ave., covers 147 landscaped acres. Near the center rises the 210-foot PIONEER MEMORIAL TOWER, dedicated to Texas pioneers. West of the tower is the MUNICIPAL AUDITORIUM (*open by arrangement*), which seats 3,000 persons. A 10-foot tile mosaic across the front wall presents the "History of the Settlement and Development of the West." To the east is the WILL ROGERS MEMORIAL COLISEUM (*open by arrangement*), with a maximum seating capacity of 10,000. The tower, auditorium, and coliseum are designed in the neoclassic style, faced with cream, rough-textured brick, and trimmed in ivory limestone, Wyatt C. Hedrick and Elmer G. Withers, architects.

At the east edge of the park is CASA MAÑANA (*open in July for 10-week season*), a cafe-theater seating 3,000 persons. It is designed in

modified Spanish style. Adjacent is the PIONEER PALACE (*open in July for 10-week season*), a wedge-shaped structure built to resemble a pioneer saloon. The walls of this cafe-bar, which seats 1,000, are decorated with Texas cattle brands. Albert Johnson was the architect for both buildings.

14. FOREST PARK, 1800 Forest Park Blvd, of 195 acres, is the best equipped of three key park areas in the city. Facilities include picnic grounds, softball diamonds and tennis courts. In the southwest corner is the MUNICIPAL ZOO, started in 1910 when the park department acquired a sacred cow and a few other animals; the zoo now has about 800 specimens. Improvements include a monkey island, alligator pool, aviary, waterfowl cage and animal hospital. The chief pride of the children is Queen Tut, an elephant, purchased with their pennies in 1922.

15. TEXAS CHRISTIAN UNIVERSITY, University Drive between Canty and Tomlinson Sts., occupies a 150-acre campus on rolling prairie land. Its buildings, all constructed of cream-colored brick in modified classic design, are set amid artistic landscaping. The buildings, grounds and equipment represent an investment of more than $2,200,000. Architects were M. L. Waller, Van Slyke & Woodruff, Sanguinet & Staats, W. G. Clarkson and Company and Wyatt C. Hedrick.

Texas Christian University is co-educational, privately endowed, and controlled by the Texas Christian Conference, and it has trained many ministers and missionaries of the Christian denomination. Although a denominational school, it is nonsectarian in character. With an average enrollment of approximately 1,000 students, its athletic teams have gained national fame, particularly in football. Former T.C.U. athletes are coaching college and school football teams in many sections of the country.

The university was founded in 1873 at Thorp Spring by two brothers, Addison and Randolph Clark, by whom it was named Add-Ran College. In 1895 the university acquired the property of the Waco Female College, and moved to that city, changing its name in 1902 to Texas Christian University. In 1910, following a disastrous fire, the university moved to its present site, accepting a gift from the City of Fort Worth of a 56-acre campus and $200,000. In 1923, its fiftieth anniversary, the university launched a campaign for funds and acquired a heavy endowment which enabled it to advance rapidly to its present position of prominence among Southwestern institutions of learning.

The MARY COUTS BURNETT LIBRARY (*open 7:45-5:30 workdays*), has space for 200,000 volumes, and a seating space for 150 students. It contains approximately 45,000 bound volumes, 18,000 United States public documents and 5,000 bound volumes of magazines and periodicals. There is a collection of old and rare Bibles, among which is a Latin Bible printed by Nicholas Kesler, at Basel, Switzerland, in 1491.

CLARK HALL (*open 8-5 workdays*), has in its basement the museum of the biological and geological departments of the university. Among the collections is one showing Cretaceous fossils found in north-central

Texas, arranged by strata according to formations, typical Paleozoic fossils, and various exhibits of flora and fauna.

16. SOUTHWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, 1800 W. Gambrell St., occupies a 31-acre campus on Seminary Hill, overlooking the city. The buildings are a variation of a modified Georgian style, Wyatt C. Hedrick, architect. It is managed by the Southern Baptist Convention and has an average enrollment in excess of 700 students.

The outgrowth of the Bible Department of Baylor University, the seminary was moved to Fort Worth in 1910, when local Baptists pledged $100,000 for the erection of a building and real estate men offered land for the campus. The seminary opened in 1912 and in 1913 the Missionary Training School was added. In 1921 the Evangelism and Religious Education Departments were reorganized as schools of Religious Education and Gospel Music. In 1924 the seminary offered the degree of Th.D.

Its library contains approximately 20,000 volumes, including about 500 volumes of periodicals, the latter composed almost entirely of southern and southwestern Baptist magazines, published since the early days of the Republic of Texas.

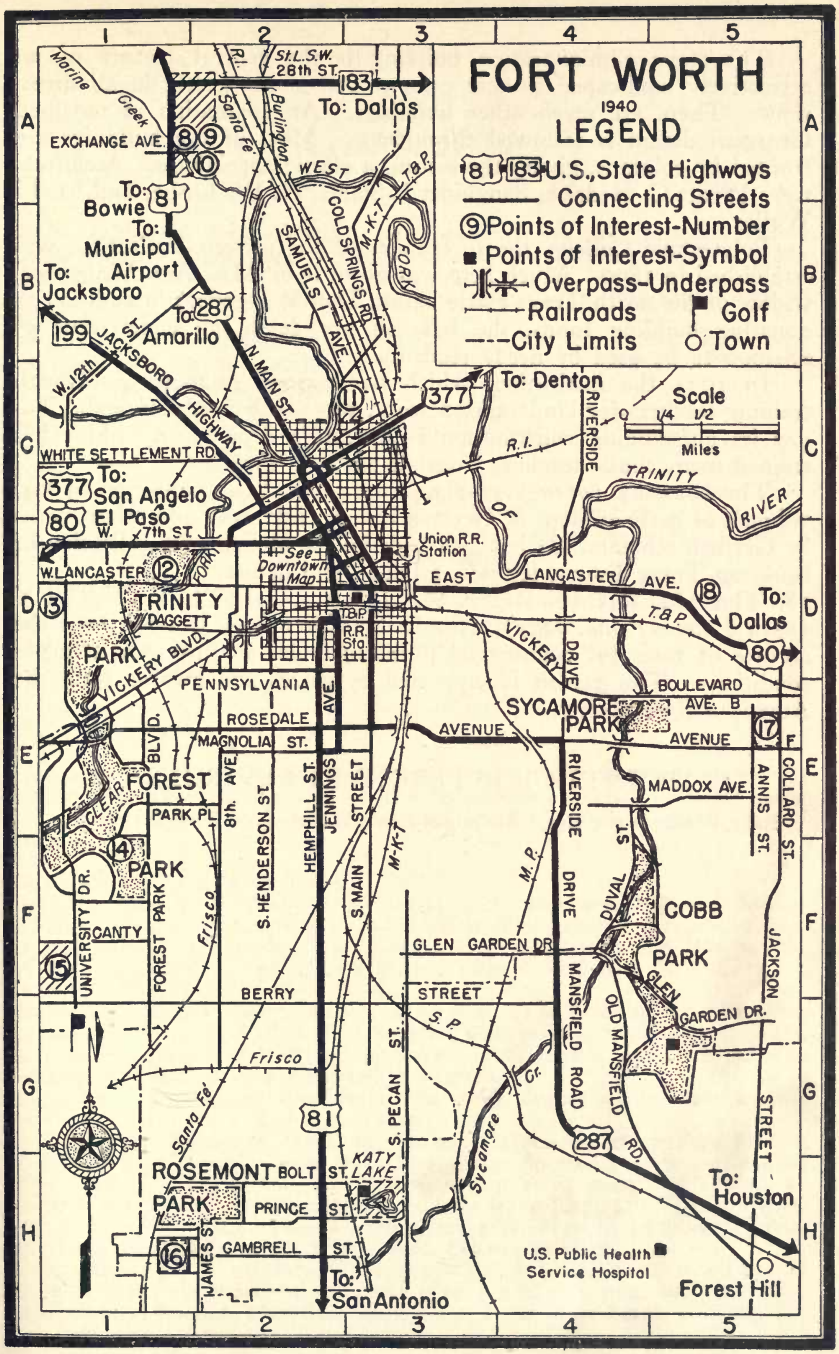
The MISSIONARY MUSEUM (*open 3-5 Tues. and Thurs.*), second floor of Fort Worth Hall, houses a collection gathered by missionaries in all parts of the world. Native costumes, articles of dress, idols, handicrafts, money and musical instruments, and paintings by Chinese artists are features of the exhibits.

17. TEXAS WESLEYAN COLLEGE, Annis St. between Aves. B and F, occupies the crest of Polytechnic Hill and is a co-educational institution, supported by the Northwest Texas Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Its average enrollment is approximately 500 students.

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

FORT WORTH. Points of Interest

8. Stockyards
9. Armour & Company Plant
10. Swift & Company Plant
11. Pioneers' Rest
12. Trinity Park and Botanic Gardens
13. Texas Frontier Centennial Park
14. Forest Park
15. Texas Christian University
16. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
17. Texas Wesleyan College
18. American Rose Society Courtesy Garden


FORT WORTH
1940
LEGEND
81 183 U.S., State Highways
Connecting Streets
9 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Overpass-Underpass
Railroads
Golf
City Limits
Town
Scale
0 1/4 1/2 1
Miles
To: Dallas
To: Bowie
To: Municipal Airport
To: Jacksboro
To: Amarillo
To: Denton
To: San Angelo
El Paso
To: Dallas
To: Houston
To: San Antonio
Forest Hill
EXCHANGE AVE.
WHITE SETTLEMENT RD.
W. 7th ST.
W. LANCASTER
EAST LANCASTER AVE.
TRINITY PARK
FOREST PARK
SYCAMORE PARK
COBB PARK
ROSEMONT PARK
Union R.R. Station
See Downtown Map
R.R. Sta.
U.S. Public Health Service Hospital
JACKSBORO HIGHWAY
N. MAIN ST.
SAMUELS AVE.
COLD SPRINGS RD.
WEST FORK
TRINITY RIVER
RIVERSIDE DRIVE
VICKERY DRIVE
VICKERY BLVD.
PENNSYLVANIA AVE.
ROSEDALE AVENUE
MAGNOLIA ST.
MADDOX AVE.
BOULEVARD AVE. B
GLEN GARDEN DR.
BERRY STREET
GAMBRELL ST.
PRINCE ST.
BOLT ST.
KATY LAKE
S. PECAN ST.
S. MAIN STREET
S. HENDERSON ST.
HEMPHILL ST.
JENNINGS AVE.
8th. AVE.
FOREST PARK BLVD.
UNIVERSITY DR.
CANTY
PARK PL.
CLEAR FORK
DAGGETT
DUVAL ST.
MANSFIELD ROAD
OLD MANSFIELD RD.
ANNIS ST.
COLLARD ST.
JACKSON STREET
JAMES ST.
Marine Creek
Santa Fe
Burlington
St. L.S.W. 28th ST.
R.I.
T.&P.
M.-K.-T.
S.P.
Frisco
Sycamore Cr.
M.P.
T.&P.

The stone administration building is the central feature of an attractively landscaped 41-acre campus that slopes gently in all directions. There are seven other buildings. An adaptation of modified Georgian design is followed throughout. Most of the buildings are fronted by columns, giving the setting a classic appearance. Architects were Wyatt C. Hedrick, Sanguinet & Staats, H. W. Lusher and M. L. Waller.

Polytechnic College, the forerunner of the present institution, was established in 1890. Much help was given it by Mrs. Ann Waggoner, widow of the north Texas cattle baron, Dan Waggoner; in addition to donating building funds, she left, on her death, an endowment of $84,000 to be used by needy students.

In 1934 the institution, which had gained prominence through training teachers for kindergarten work, was made co-educational. Today its outstanding contribution is its music department, which has trained many music teachers from all parts of Texas.

The LIBRARY (*open 7:45-4:30 workdays*), has a collection of 500 volumes of early editions of German history, textbooks and other works by German scholars. It has also laid the foundation of a collection of books on Texas history, legends, folklore, and fiction.

18. The AMERICAN ROSE SOCIETY COURTESY GARDEN (*open 8 a.m.-11 p.m. daily*), 4501 E. Lancaster Ave., is used to test the culture of roses for commercial purposes under southwestern climatic conditions. The garden is supported by prizes and awards from the American Rose Society.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Lake Worth, 9 *m.;* Eagle Mountain Lake, 14.5 *m.* (*see Tour 8a*).

Galveston

Railroad Station: Union Station, 123 Rosenberg Ave., for Missouri Pacific Lines, Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines, Southern Pacific Lines, Gulf, Colorado and Santa Fe Ry.
Bus Stations: 517 Center St. for Texas Bus Lines; 605 Center St. for Coastal Coaches, Inc.
Airport: Galveston Municipal Airport, 5 *m.* W. on S Rd., for Braniff Airways, Inc.; taxi 25¢ (Braniff rate), time 15 min.; complete facilities for servicing aircraft day and night; charter service.
City Busses: Fare 7¢, children 4¢.
Taxis: Fare 25¢ first 2 *m.*, one passanger; 10¢ each additional passenger; 5¢ each additional 0.3 *m.* or fraction.
Ferry: To Point Bolivar, on State 87, E. of city, following signs on Seawall Blvd.; fares 25¢ a car; trailers 25¢; six-wheel trucks 50¢; pedestrians free.
Steamship Piers: Numbered according to street terminating at each pier, for example, Pier 37 is at the foot of 37th St.; 1 line maintains passenger service from this port (1940) to the West Indies.
Traffic Regulations: No U turns on Market, Postoffice, 20th, 22d, 24th, Center and Tremont Sts.; 1-hour parking meters in downtown area, 5¢ except Sun. and legal holidays; 1-hour parking at 30-degree angle in most other zones; angle parking on Seawall Blvd. between 19th and 29th Sts., 2-hour limit, 12 noon to midnight.

Accommodations: 15 hotels; adequate tourist lodges, rooms, and auto camps; trailer camps on beach.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 2209 Market St.; Galveston Automobile Protective Association (American Automobile Association), Pabst Bldg., 2304 Strand; Galveston Beach Association, Murdoch's Pier, Tremont St. and Seawall Blvd.

Radio Station: KLUF (1370 kc.).
Athletics: Municipal Auditorium, 802-14 26th St., wrestling and boxing matches; Menard Park, 27th St. and Seawall Blvd., Lasker Playground, 42d St. and Ave. Q, Adoue Park and Sherman Playground, 10th and Winnie Sts., Wright Cuney Playground (for Negroes), 40th St. and Ave. H, volley ball, softball, and basketball.
Swimming: Ramps from Seawall Blvd. gives access to East and West Beaches: Lagoon Swimming Pool, E. end of Seawall, equipped for aquatic sports, free, lifeguard during season; surf bathing anywhere on 32-mile beach, free; section between 28th and 29th Sts. restricted to Negroes.
Excursion Boats: Leave Pier 18, 2 p.m. daily during summer for 25-mile harbor trip, fare $1; available for charter.
Fishing: Surf fishing on beach and jetties; Galveston County Free Fishing Pier, 17th St. at beach. Boats leave Pier 18 for Sportsman's Pier, at end of North Jetty, 5 a.m., 8 a.m., and 1 p.m., return at 12 noon and 6 p.m., $1 round trip a person. Deep-sea fishing cruisers leave Pier 22 for Heald Banks, 4:45 a.m., return 6 p.m., $6.50 a person; make reservations in advance; rods and reels rented, $1.50, trolling lines 25¢. Charter privilege.
Golf: Municipal course, 1 *m.* W. from 61st St. on S Rd., R. 0.5 *m.* on gravel road, 18 holes, 35¢ before 10 a.m. and after 4 p.m., 50¢ 10-4, and Sat., Sun., and holidays; Country Club Golf Course, 61st St. at West Beach, 18 holes, $1; Sat., Sun., and holidays, $2.

Tennis: Menard Park, 5 courts, and Lasker Playground, 2 courts, free except when lighted for night playing, 25¢ an hour; Kempner Park, 27th St. and Ave. O, 2 courts, free; Wright Cuney Playground, 1 court, free.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Municipal Auditorium, local productions, concerts; Galveston Little Theater, 1801 Post office St., several productions a season; 4 motion picture houses for whites, 1 for Negroes.

Annual Events: Mardi Gras, 5 days preceding Lent; Oleander Fete, floral parade and festival, spring, date varies; Splash Day, opening of seaside resort season, Apr. or May; Golf Tournament, Country Club, May; Fishing Rodeo, open competition in Gulf fishing, June or July; Galveston Island Auxiliary Boat Race, 60 miles parallel to beach, Aug.; Gulf Coast Tennis Tournament, amateurs, Menard Park, Aug.

GALVESTON (6 to 17 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 52,938; est. pop. 1940, 60,000), occupies the eastern extremity of Galveston Island, which is 30 miles long and two miles wide and lies nearly parallel to the Texas mainland coast two miles distant, with which it is connected by two vehicular causeways and a railroad bridge. A ship channel, 1,200 feet wide with a maximum depth of 34 feet, leads from the Gulf of Mexico into a tranquil, landlocked harbor on the north side of the city.

Seen from the wharves, the harbor, protected by artificial moles, is alive with traffic from a hundred ports; grimy tramp steamers, sluggish, wallowing oil tankers, trim passenger ships crowd the docks; bustling, self-important tugs nose among the larger vessels, thrusting a fruit ship out to sea, edging a steamer gingerly to dock. Here is one of the largest cotton ports in the world, where thousands of men are employed to load cotton for foreign destinations, and to handle the yellow cargoes of sulphur and grain which compose a large proportion of the exports. Heavy imports of bananas from the tropics, jute bagging from India, and raw sugar from Cuba and elsewhere for refining in Texas, find their way into the harbor. More than half a hundred coastwise and foreign ship companies make Galveston a regular port of call.

Galveston's dock facilities provide berthing space for a hundred ships, and ample water front storage space. Port officials assert that one-third of the nation's cotton exports could be handled without congestion. Across the channel, on a small sand bar called Pelican Spit, are the drydocks and ship repairing plants of one of America's great ship building companies.

Viewed from the air above the Gulf of Mexico, rippling waves wash a smooth, wide, sandy beach, above which looms a solid gray wall of tremendous proportions, grimly guarding the city against its old enemy, the sea. Perched upon the formidable wall, and sloping toward the bay, is the city, its tall buildings relatively few and not more than a dozen stories in height, its residential and some of its business sections thickly laced with long daubs of color made by a countless profusion of oleanders—Galveston is called the Oleander City—poinsettias, bougainvillaea, and other subtropical plants. Without its characteristic masses of flowers, its stately homes and beautiful parks, and the gay throngs that people the beach and sea wall, Galveston from the Gulf would

convey the impression of a powerful fortress, guarding its fine sheltered harbor and vulnerable coast line from attack.

Laid out as rectangularly as a gridiron, by men who approved of broad thoroughfares, the city is compact, its area unchanged since its incorporation a century ago. Vacant lots are rare. Most spaces not occupied by buildings are filled with flowering vegetation.

In the streets nearest the harbor are many narrow business buildings, often with ornate fronts, that date from the days when all the activities of the city were those of a seaport. Here and along the water front surges a cosmopolitan company. Lascars from tramp steamships, Cornishmen from blunt British freighters, sailors of every nationality—the city contains 27 foreign consulates—mingle with those home folk whose business takes them to the harbor side and with vacationists from every section of the country.

Charming houses of classic beauty are in the older residential sections, but more striking are unusual examples of self expression by builders in the periods of maritime affluence before and after the Civil War—men who had been in many parts of the world before they settled down to establish homes on the island, and who in designing their mansions borrowed from and combined, to suit their tastes, almost every conceivable type of architecture.

On the Gulf side is the beach and recreation center which, with the facilities for fishing and boating, and the mild and equable climate, has made Galveston a playground for tourists. Upon and just back of the sea wall are dance pavilions, restaurants, cafes, night clubs, a huge skating rink, a Ferris wheel, roller coaster and other amusement devices for speed and excitement, curio shops, wheels of fortune, games, and an almost continuous spirit of carnival.

A peculiar characteristic of much of the Galveston residence construction is the raised first floor; what ordinarily would be the ground floor is a semi-basement, and the lower living floor of the house is six to ten feet above the ground and reached by an outside stairway. This is principally a survival of custom from the days when storms flooded parts of Galveston, before the sea wall was built and the grade of the island changed. Before the great storm of 1900, in no place did the altitude reach nine feet. Since then the sea wall has been constructed, 17 feet high, and back from it a great part of the city has been raised to slope gently from that level to the bay.

No visitor in the downtown area is likely to remain unconscious of Galveston's three principal exports. On every hand are evidences of cotton; second today among United States ports in cotton shipments, the city has fireproof space for two million bales, and has 15 high density compresses. Seen from the bay, a section of the water front has a distinctly yellowish cast; the bulk of the state's 2,000,000-ton annual output of sulphur is shipped here. On the skyline loom grain elevators; one of them has room for the storage of 6,000,000 bushels.

Negroes—some of them, from Louisiana and West Indian islands, speaking French patois—constitute about 20 per cent of the population,

and Galveston's many and varied industrial plants, together with a large and steady demand for longshoremen, create an industrial situation that makes living conditions among them better than in many cities. For this, as well as for the rareness of friction between the races and the unusually large proportion of Negroes in the professional classes, credit is commonly given to Norris Wright Cuney, Galveston leader of the Negro race in Texas in the late nineteenth century, whose passion was the advancement of Negro education. In 1883 a strike of white longshoremen had almost closed the port and appeals were made to him to supply Negro workmen. He did so, on the condition that when the trouble was settled Negroes should work on the docks on a wage equality with whites. He organized the Negro Longshoremen's Association, which today supplies a large part of the water front labor, and so wisely directed it as to establish standards of equity and tolerance in labor relations. They have been maintained.

The present island of Galveston, when white men first landed on it 400 years ago, was two islands, and remained so until a storm in the early nineteenth century closed the narrow pass between them. It was almost certainly here or on the next bit of land to the westward—now called San Luis Island—that Cabeza de Vaca, the first European to see the interior of present-day Texas, was wrecked in 1528. He and his companions called it *Malhado* (Misfortune), but after their escape from the Indians and his publication in Spain of the narrative of his journeyings, it was given the name *Isla de las Culebras* (Island of the Snakes), and later it was called San Luis. The bay between the island and the mainland was surveyed in 1785 or 1786 and named in honor of Count Bernardo de Galvez, Viceroy of Mexico.

A Mexican revolution against Spain was in progress in 1816, when Don Luis Aury arrived from New Orleans with a fleet of 15 vessels, claimed the island in the name of Mexico, established a settlement and fortifications, and set up a government. Using the harbor as a base of operations, Aury's ships preyed on Spanish merchant vessels. He was joined by another soldier of fortune, Francisco Xavier Mina, who brought 200 men. Together they planned an expedition against the Mexican coast, but quarreled on the way, and Aury turned back.

Meantime Jean Lafitte, notorious Barataria buccaneer who had been driven from the Louisiana coast, sailed his little fleet into Galveston Bay in May, 1817, and hoisted the Mexican flag over the almost deserted settlement. When Aury returned to the island, he took one good look at Lafitte's ships in the harbor, and sailed away.

Lafitte renamed the settlement Campeachy, and pirates, European soldiers of fortune, privateers, a riffraff crowd of adventurers, Indian squaws and Negro women flocked there. Surrounded by more than a thousand lawless followers, Lafitte constructed a combination home, warehouse and fortress which he called *Maison Rouge* (Fr., Red House), at the corners of which and from the upper story protruded the muzzles of cannon.

A village sprang up around the fortified house, consisting largely of

slave marts, saloons, gambling halls, and kindred dens. Swashbuckling rovers from all points of the compass came to the island principality. The peak of its prosperity was reached in 1818, when raiding and pirate expeditions brought great stores of spoils to be heaped on the shore and sold, and several shiploads of slaves—for whom Lafitte's standard price was a dollar a pound. In that year two French generals, L'Allemand and Rigaud, ex-officers of Napoleon's Imperial Guard, arrived with 400 dashing adventurers and a touch of elegance. They established a settlement nearby, and a semblance of court life sprang up, centering at the Red House in carousals less coarse than the drinking bouts of the rougher buccaneers.

Many Spanish ships had been seized—before Lafitte's departure they were to number more than 100—and Spain was powerless to prevent it, yet protested any action by the United States that might become a precedent for authority in Texas, and Lafitte was careful not to commit depredations against United States vessels. But one of his captains in 1819 disobediently fired on a United States cutter, and although Lafitte, as soon as the offender returned to Campeachy, hanged him—"for piracy," he blandly assured the cutter's commander—this was the beginning of the end. When another similar incident occurred, United States authorities caught the perpetrators, and hanged two of them, and public sentiment in the States demanded that the pirates' nest be cleaned out.

A fierce hurricane the next summer sank most of the vessels in the harbor, drowning many men, and left the settlement in ruins. Even the Red House partly collapsed, the heavy cannon in the upper story crashing down on women who had been crowded into the building for safety. Food stores had been ruined, famine threatened, and Lafitte's problem was to reduce the number to be fed and provide funds for the survival of the community. He did it by seizing a schooner that came in from New Orleans, and ordering all Negroes in Campeachy to be carried aboard. Not only the slaves, but free men and women, if they were of African blood, were taken to New Orleans and sold.

Early in 1821 came trouble with Indians. The ferocious cannibalistic Karankawas had often visited the western part of the island, but left the pirates alone until four men of the settlement, out on a hunting expedition, stole a squaw. The Indians retaliated by killing and eating four of Lafitte's men, and the result was the Battle of Three Trees, in what is now the site of Lafitte's Grove. The fight lasted three days, the Karankawas being finally routed when the buccaneers brought up several small cannon.

Soon afterward a United States cutter arrived with an ultimatum to Lafitte that he must depart, and in May he and his remaining followers set sail southward into legend, leaving Campeachy in flames. When the fire had burned itself out, there remained only the Red House and buildings in the French village.

Although the legislature of Coahuila and Texas made Galveston a port in 1825, it was not until after 1830 that the new settlement began

to gain importance. In 1834 Michel B. Menard, with nine associates, most of them Anglo-American, acquired title to one league and labor of land (about 4,600 acres) and formed the first Galveston City Company.

When the Texas revolt against Mexico impended, in the following year, the provisional government of Texas authorized a navy of four ships and the granting of letters of marque to privateers, and designated Galveston as the naval base. During the Revolution these ships operated against the Mexican navy and prevented a blockade of the Texas coast. Briefly, just before and until the successful outcome of the Battle of San Jacinto on April 21, 1836, the village became the temporary capital of the Republic through the arrival of President ad interim David Burnet and his cabinet, who, with Santa Anna's army at their heels, had fled from Harrisburg.

With the Republic firmly established, a tide of immigration from the United States and Europe poured through the port, many of the arrivals remaining to establish homes. By 1839, when the city was incorporated, it had more than 250 houses, and within three years the customs duties were going far toward the support of the Republic, Port Collector Gail Borden reporting receipts for one quarter of a year to be more than $40,000. Notwithstanding serious storms, epidemics of yellow fever, and a fire that destroyed much of the business district, the city had gained great commercial importance and a population of more than 10,000 before the Civil War began.

After a long blockade by United States naval vessels, Commander William B. Renshaw took command of the fleet on October 1, 1862, and a few days later demanded the surrender of the city, but gave four days, if his demand should be refused, for the evacuation of noncombatants. His occupation of the harbor on October 9 was not resisted, and the force of marines that landed to raise the Union flag over the customhouse and be given formal possession of the city by the mayor was received at the city hall by the Galveston fire department in full parade uniform. On January 1, 1863, after a stirring battle on land and water —in which boats piled high with cotton bales, called "cotton-clads," attacked the Union ships—General John Bankhead Magruder retook the city for the Confederacy. Galveston then remained under the Stars and Bars until the close of the war.

On June 19, 1865, Major General Gordon Granger unwittingly established an annual holiday that has endured ever since, when he took over the city and proclaimed that all slaves in the state were free. "Juneteenth," as it is commonly called, is Emancipation Day in Texas, the greatest Negro day of celebration.

After the Civil War, trade channels opened quickly, and cotton shipments became heavy. The epidemics of yellow fever that had afflicted the island were conquered. In 1889 Congress decided to make Galveston a deep-water port, and the channel and harbor improvements, made at a Federal cost of $6,200,000 and completed in 1896, included two jetties of great granite blocks, one jetty five and the other seven miles long. The last year of the century found the city with a popula-

tion of 38,000, with foreign commerce increasing, and with the general outlook exceedingly bright. Since its first settlement it had suffered from severe hurricanes, but the year 1900 was destined to be that from which most later Galveston history has been dated—the year of The Storm.

The island's highest elevation, then, was eight and a fraction feet, and there was nothing to break the force of the gale from the Gulf which reached hurricane proportions on September 8. As water inundated the lower parts of the city and the wind increased, people sought refuge on higher ground and many left for the mainland, but by night those who remained were unable to leave, or even to venture out of doors safely because of flying debris. The wind attained a velocity of at least 110 miles an hour, and at the hurricane's height the water rose four feet in as many seconds and washed over the island.

Survivors emerged from the wreckage of their homes the next morning to contemplate indescribable scenes of horror. Some sections along the Gulf were entirely bare, while others were covered with great hills of splintered timbers, twisted roofs and battered human bodies. Fifteen hundred acres of houses were totally destroyed. Nobody knows precisely how many lives were lost, but conservative estimates place the number at 6,000. Eight thousand people were homeless, many of them destitute. The property loss was $20,000,000. Most extreme example of what had happened to vessels in the harbor is that of a 4,000-ton British steamship which had been torn from its moorings, carried over Pelican Spit and Pelican Island, and ultimately stranded on a 30-foot bank in Chambers County, 22 miles from deep water.

As soon as the city leaders could get together, the day after the storm, they organized a relief committee, and a department of safety which functioned until martial law could be established. All able-bodied survivors were impressed for the task of finding and caring for the injured, and cleaning up the city. Burial of the dead was impossible, and bodies, many of them crushed beyond all possibility of identification, were piled on barges, towed far out into the Gulf and committed to the sea. The tides of the following day brought most of them back, strewing them along the beach, whereupon huge pyres were built on the sands and the corpses were burned.

For a few days Galveston had to be sufficient to itself. Famine and a water shortage threatened. Efficiently the city lived up to its motto, *Yo Solo* (I Alone) which it took from the escutcheon of the Count of Galvez. Then aid came—money, supplies, the Red Cross with Clara Barton herself in charge, 30,000 laborers supplied by the State, credit. Rehabilitation began.

It soon became evident that the city's problems could not be solved under its charter, or under the existing charter of any other American municipality. Out of numerous conferences grew a new form of city government, which, with greater or less modification, has since been adopted by many other American cities as the Galveston plan, more recently called the commission plan.

That there might never be a recurrence of such a disaster, two vast engineering projects were undertaken—the sea wall and grade-raising. The bulwark that has been reared against storm waves is seven and a half miles long, 15 feet wide at its base and five at its top, which is 17 feet above mean low tide. It is built of reinforced concrete, and as a further protection a 27-foot-wide breakwater was constructed of huge granite blocks. The level of the city was raised as high as the sea wall on the Gulf side, sloping from there to the natural level at the bay. Thousands of acres were elevated at least eight feet, and in large sections 12 to 15 feet. Canals and ditches were laid out, all structures that could be raised in the areas progressively filled in were placed on stilts, and dredges drew soggy sand from the floor of Bolivar Roads, to be pumped beneath the houses as a new foundation. For years, while the channel was being deepened and its bed transferred to the city, large sections of "roost" houses stood high in the air, connected by sidewalks raised on trestles.

The efficiency of the sea wall's protection—although its length was then much less than now—was put to a severe test on August 15, 1915, when another hurricane struck the island. Great waves beat upon that part of the wall which had been finished and sent spray flying 50 feet into the air. So fierce was the storm that the three-masted schooner *Allison Doura,* loaded with sisal, was swept shoreward from a hundred miles out in the Gulf and thrown over the sea wall and into Fort Crockett, where soldiers rescued the crew. But the barrier held. Only eight lives were lost in the city, although on the mainland coast the mortality was close to a hundred. The greatest property damage resulted from partial destruction of the causeway. Two interurban cars, loaded with passengers from Houston, were stranded in the middle of the causeway when power lines were blown down. Marooned a few feet above the frothing water for hours, the passengers emerged when the storm subsided, to find that they had occupied the only part of the structure that had not been washed away.

In its planning for the future, Galveston adopted zoning regulations providing for a manufacturing and commercial section, purely residential districts, a strictly recreational area, and a hospital zone. The city is noted among Southern municipalities for its hospitals, in the establishment of which Texas and the Federal government have participated, and for its medical and nursing schools.

Besides warehouses, cotton compresses, grain elevators, the drydocks and other businesses tributary to ships and shipping, Galveston's large industries include a wire and nail factory, two grain mills, one of them processing rice, a bagging company, and a brewery. It had, at the beginning of 1940, 42 wholesale and approximately 515 retail mercantile establishments. Shrimping is also a major industry, about 2,000,000 pounds being exported annually. Three insurance companies have their home offices in the city.

As the years have passed, the city's attractions, especially those of the great recreation center along the beach and upon and back of the sea

wall, have drawn to Galveston ever-increasing swarms of visitors. These had become so great by 1935 that automobile traffic across the single vehicular causeway was often badly congested, and in 1936 a new $2,500,000 causeway was begun, parallel to the other and 500 feet distant from it. Since its completion in 1938 the pleasure-seeking tourist has been assured of easy and speedy access to the city and its Gulf-side playground.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The MOSQUITO FLEET, Pier 20, foot of 20th St., is made up of about 75 boats, some motored, others sailboats with auxiliary power, whose owners shrimp or fish around the island and far south. They leave the harbor between midnight and dawn and return toward sunset, accompanied by flocks of sea gulls, eager for shrimpheads. When shrimp are scarce the men of the fleet, numbering about a thousand, engage in commercial fishing, and in the trading of farm produce. The name Mosquito Fleet dates from early years, and is supposed to have come from a fancied resemblance, as the little sailboats of those days went out, the craft being small and swarming together.

2. The GALVESTON NEWS-TRIBUNE PLANT (*open 8:30-5:30 workdays*), 2108-16 Mechanic St., is the home of the oldest daily newspaper in Texas. The building, completed in 1884, is of Victorian type, and is faced chiefly in red brick, with ornamental features of white and pink stone and touches of yellow. Nicholas J. Clayton was the architect.

Established in 1842 by Samuel Bangs and George H. French, and soon afterward sold to Michael Cronican and Wilbur F. Cherry, the *News* in 1845 became the property of Willard Richardson, under whom it gained recognition without the aid of either railroads or telegraph. The paper became known throughout the South as The Old Lady by the Sea. During the Civil War it was published in Houston, returning to Galveston soon after hostilities came to an end.

In 1866 Alfred H. Belo became part owner, and on the death of his partner in 1875 took full charge. He attended the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia in 1876, and was so greatly impressed by a demonstration of the recently invented telephone that in 1878 he installed a set between his home and the newspaper office, stringing the wires on trees and over housetops. In 1879, when the first telephone exchange in Texas was established in Galveston, the *News* was its first subscriber.

It was the first newspaper in Texas to use a regular telegraph service, and was also a charter member of the Associated Press. In 1923 it was purchased by W. L. Moody, Jr., who in 1926 combined it with the *Galveston Tribune,* publishing the two papers as morning and evening editions.

3. ST. MARY'S CATHEDRAL, SE. corner of Church and Center Sts., is of early Gothic design. Two octagonal towers with pointed roofs rise high above the main structure. The stone walls are surfaced with plaster, marked off in blocks. Behind the crossing of the main

nave and the transept rises the belfry tower, surmounted by a statue of "Mary, Star of the Sea," placed there after a hurricane of 1875. During the storm of 1900 residents looked anxiously toward the swaying tower, for it had become legendary that as long as the "Star of the Sea" remained aloft the island would not be destroyed. Although the two-ton bell was torn from beneath it, the marble statue weathered the storm.

Erected in 1848 as the cathedral for the Roman Catholic Diocese of Texas, St. Mary's is the oldest church building in Galveston. The Right Reverend John Murray Odin, first Bishop of Texas, directed its construction. A marble obelisk in front of the building bears the names of priests who died of yellow fever while ministering to victims during the epidemic of 1853.

4. TRINITY EPISCOPAL CHURCH (*open 8-8:30 daily*), SW. corner 22d and Winnie Sts., of medieval Gothic type, is a structure of unusual dignity and architectural grace. The ivy-covered, red brick walls create an atmosphere of age. A square tower with a crenelated parapet and octagonal buttresses on each corner forms the main entrance. Large stained glass windows of Gothic type are set between the buttresses. A cloister extends from the main building across the landscaped lawn to the parish house. The ten-bell bronze chimes, a memorial to John Sealy, can be played in three keys. Stowe and Stowe designed the building, which was completed in 1857.

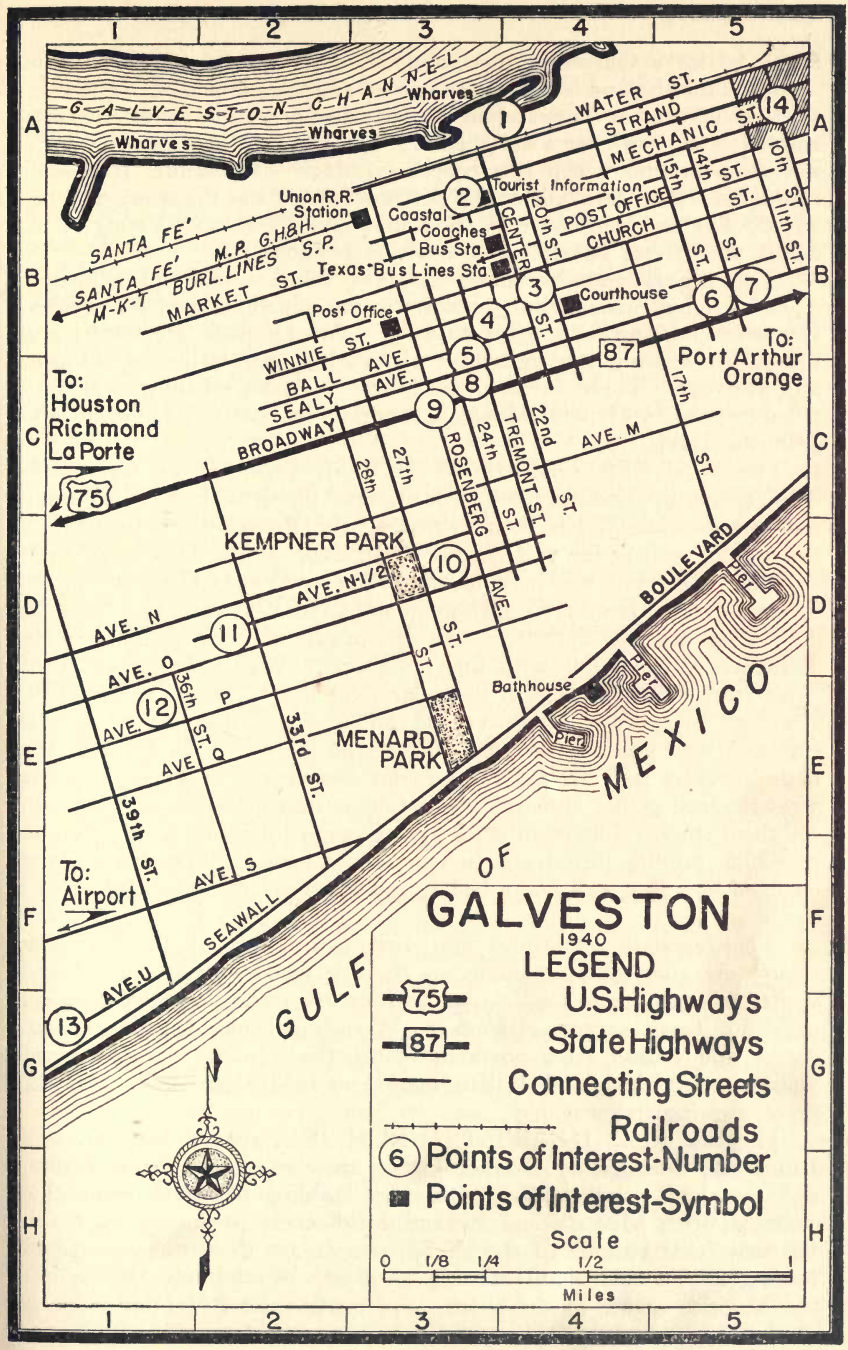
5. The ROSENBERG LIBRARY (*open 8-8 workdays*), NW. corner of Tremont St. and Sealy Ave., was opened on June 22, 1904. Henry Rosenberg, Galveston merchant and banker, bequeathed a fund of

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

GALVESTON. Points of Interest

1. Mosquito Fleet
2. Galveston *News-Tribune* Plant
3. St. Mary's Cathedral
4. Trinity Episcopal Church
5. Rosenberg Library
6. Walter Gresham House
7. Sacred Heart Church
8. El Mina Shrine Temple
9. Texas Heroes Monument
10. Ursuline Convent
11. Menard House
12. Samuel May Williams House
13. Fort Crockett
14. Principal Hospital Area


GALVESTON CHANNEL
Wharves
Wharves
Wharves
WATER ST.
STRAND
MECHANIC ST.
Union R.R. Station
SANTA FE'
SANTA FE' M.K.T
M.P. G.H&H. S.P. BURL. LINES
MARKET ST.
Coastal Coaches Bus Sta.
Texas Bus Lines Sta
Tourist Information
CENTER
20th ST.
POST OFFICE
CHURCH
15th ST.
14th ST.
10th ST.
11th ST.
Courthouse
Post Office
WINNIE ST.
BALL AVE.
SEALY AVE.
BROADWAY
87
To: Port Arthur Orange
To: Houston Richmond La Porte
75
28th ST.
27th ST.
ROSENBERG
24th ST.
TREMONT ST.
22nd ST.
AVE. M
17th ST.
KEMPNER PARK
AVE. N-1/2
AVE. N
AVE. O
36th ST.
AVE. P
AVE. Q
33rd ST.
39th ST.
MENARD PARK
BOULEVARD
Pier
Bathhouse
Pier
MEXICO
GULF OF
To: Airport
AVE. S
SEAWALL
AVE. U
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
GALVESTON
1940
LEGEND
75 U.S. Highways
87 State Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
6 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Scale
0 1/8 1/4 1/2 1
Miles

$620,529 for a Galveston free public library. Of this, $200,000 was spent for the site and building, leaving an ample endowment. The two-story structure, of late Italian Renaissance design, is faced in buff-colored brick, with terra cotta trim. The hip roof of green tile has a flat deck, around which is a copper cresting. Ornamental iron light standards rise on each side of the buttresses that flank the stone entrance steps. The architects were W. S. Eames and Thomas C. Young of St. Louis, and Alfred Rosenheim, consulting architect.

The library contains about 100,000 volumes and approximately 25,000 original manuscripts, photostatic reproductions, and typewritten transcripts, dating from 1655 to 1933. Among these are letters and documents bearing the signatures of Washington, Lafayette, Lincoln and Webster. There are about 60 letters in Austin's handwriting, and papers signed by General Houston, Andrew Jackson, U. S. Grant, and Jefferson Davis.

6. The WALTER GRESHAM HOUSE (*open by arrangement*), NW. corner of Broadway and 14th St., once the showplace of Galveston and the Southwest, has been owned by the Roman Catholic Church since 1923, and is the residence of the Bishop of the Diocese of Galveston. The house was built in 1885-1892 by Walter Gresham, prominent Galveston lawyer, Congressman and Civil War veteran. Nicholas J. Clayton was the architect. An ornate pile of stone designed along Romanesque lines, but with many Victorian details, the structure of three stories and a basement has a steep-pitched tile roof, above which rise high ornamental chimneys and minarets. Wings project to the east and west and the roof has dormers on all sides. In front of the main entrance and around the circular corner bay is a very delicate wrought iron grille. Ornamental wrought iron balconies project from the third story. The main walls are of rough limestone with pink and gray-blue granite introduced in panels and bands. The grounds are enclosed by a low wall and a hedge, and heavy foliage is banked against the house.

The tapestries, paintings and rich furnishings of the Gresham regime are gone, but remaining are the fine woodwork of hand-carved white mahogany from the Caroline Islands, red mahogany from Mexico, oak from Texas, satinwood from the West Indies, pine from Louisiana, cherry and walnut from northern States, the columns, fireplaces, and mantels of African and Italian marble and Mexican onyx, and the great, curving stairway.

7. The SACRED HEART CHURCH, NE. corner 14th St. and Broadway, designed by Brother Otten, member of the Jesuit Order, and completed in 1904, is a two-story building of white monolithic concrete, with Moorish and Byzantine influences predominating. On the two front corners of the church proper are three-story octagonal towers, with a fleur-de-lis cresting of stone. Round columns support the Moorish arches of the porch. An ornamental Byzantine dome is surmounted by a stone statue of Christ.

8. EL MINA SHRINE TEMPLE (*open 9-5 except Sun., 9-3*), 2328 Broadway, was constructed in 1859 by Captain J. M. Brown, and is also called the Brown Home and Ashton Villa. It is occupied by El Mina Temple. Order of the Mystic Shrine. The main structure is a Louisiana-French Renaissance mansion of ante bellum days, three stories in height and faced in red brick, with white stone lintels and sills. The front facade has a two-story, ornamental iron porch reminiscent of the old French Quarter in New Orleans. All windows have full-length shutters. Brick for the house was brought by schooner from Philadelphia.

Left of the entrance hall is the gold room, or old parlor, scene during Captain Brown's ownership of many brilliant social gatherings. The walls and ceiling, decorated in white and gold, with cornices of an ornamental leaf beautifully carved in plaster, are exactly as when first completed by a Parisian artificer. The graceful old staircase has a mahogany newel post and handrails and a white painted banister.

The house was used as a hospital through yellow fever epidemics and during the Battle of Galveston. Here Major General Gordon Granger accepted the surrender of Galveston in 1865.

9. The TEXAS HEROES MONUMENT, Broadway and Rosenberg Ave., a memorial to heroes of the Texas Revolution, was the gift of Henry Rosenberg, Galveston citizen and philanthropist. An impressive bronze figure of Victory, sword in left hand and olive wreath in right, towers high on a marble pedestal. At the base sculptured bronze figures and bas-relief bronze entablatures depict outstanding events of the Revolution. The statue was unveiled on April 21, 1900, the sixty-fourth anniversary of the Battle of San Jacinto. The sculptor was Louis Amateis.

10. URSULINE CONVENT (*open 3-5 schooldays*), Ave. N between Rosenberg Ave. and 27th St., has served as school, hospital and refuge for nearly a century. The first building, now the convent proper, was erected in 1854, and the east wing was added in 1861. The central unit, completed in 1892, was designed by Nicholas J. Clayton. It presents a blending of Gothic, Romanesque, and Moorish lines and color treatment. The walls are faced in red brick with white and gray limestone trim, varied with bands of alternating red and white. Two flat-topped, octagonal towers rise a story higher than the main body of the structure. The walls of the three-story east wing are smooth, cream-colored plaster on masonry, pierced by numerous green-shuttered windows. Between this wing and the main building is wedged a small chapel built in 1871, with plain Gothic lines that contrast with the ornate main unit. The main entrance, on the west, rises three stories in a series of arched openings and tall Gothic windows.

The convent was established in 1847 by Bishop J. M. Odin, aided by six nuns from New Orleans. Within a decade after its founding it housed a flourishing day and boarding school, and later at times served as a hospital through yellow fever epidemics. During the Battle of Galveston the Ursulines refused General Magruder's offer of trans-

portation to a safety zone and maintained in the convent a hospital for the wounded of both armies. Young Lieutenant Sidney A. Sherman, son of General Sidney Sherman, died here.

Federal forces, mistaking the convent for a Confederate stronghold, concentrated their fire on it. General Magruder sent word to the Sisters to hoist a yellow flag, the signal for quarantine. Shells fell closer as the gunners on the ships improved their range, while the Sisters hunted frantically for yellow cloth. Local tradition says that one of them found a wide yellow skirt in a student's trunk, that a soldier climbed to the belfry and waved it aloft, and the bombardment stopped immediately. For years afterward the Sisters picked up spent bombs on the grounds and used them for flatiron stands, until one exploded and shattered a wall of the laundry.

Each year delegates representing Confederate veterans and the Grand Army of the Republic assemble here to decorate the grave of Mother St. Pierre Harrington, superior of the convent during the Civil War. Her name and those of five Sisters of the Galveston Ursulines are inscribed upon the Nuns of the Battlefield Monument in Washington, D. C.

11. The MENARD HOUSE (*private*), is on the SW. corner of Ave. N½ and 33d St. Michel B. Menard, of French descent, came to Texas as a fur trader, prospered in land deals, and organized the Galveston City Company. In 1838 he had white pine and four fluted Ionic columns shipped to him from Maine in sailing vessels, built a two-story house of Greek Revival design, and named it The Oaks. The mortised walls and joists set in white lead have withstood the weathering of more than a century. The ells and the two rooms at the back were added at a later date, and the interior has been remodeled. Civic groups bought the house in 1937, to preserve it as a memorial to the city's founder.

Until Menard's death in 1856 The Oaks was widely known for hospitality and social gatherings, among these the first local Mardi Gras celebration, in 1853.

12. The SAMUEL MAY WILLIAMS HOUSE (*private*), SW. corner 36th St. and Ave. P, was built about 1838. It is a one-story structure of northern white pine, with hand-hewn pine sills. The brick kitchen remains almost unchanged since the days when the crane and the pothooks in the large fireplace were is use, and bread was baked in the built-in bricken oven by slaves.

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

GALVESTON VICINITY. Points of Interest

15. Offatt's Bayou
16. Fort San Jacinto

GALVESTON
VICINITY
1940
LEGEND
75 6 U.S., State Highways
9 Points of Interest-Number
Streams
Towns
Canals
Roads
Railroads
Marsh
Airports
Cities
To: Liberty
LA PORTE
SYLVAN BEACH
146
SHIP
CLEAR LAKE
SEABROOK
To: Houston
KEMAH
GALVESTON
Fishing
Red Fish Bar
Fishing
LEAGUE CITY
S. P.
SAN LEON
S. P.
75
Oil Field
DICKINSON
Bayou
Dickinson
M. P.
BAY
CHANNEL
To: Sugarland
ARCADIA
Oil Field
M-K-T
BURL.
TEXAS CITY
To: Orange
87
ALTA LOMA
LAMARQUE
6
HITCHCOCK
SANTA FE
I.C.T.
LINES
PORT BOLIVAR
Boating
PELICAN SPIT
16
Coast Guard Station
Oil-Field
VIRGINIA POINT
GALVESTON
GREEN LAKE
Canal
Golfing
15
Fishing
Hall Bayou
Intracoastal
Fishing
S ROAD
WEST GALVESTON ISLAND
GULF OF MEXICO
Coast Guard Station
Fishing
Scale
0 1 2 3 4 5
Miles

Samuel May Williams came to Texas in 1824, and soon after was appointed secretary of the Austin colony. In partnership with Thomas F. McKinney he became a successful merchant in Quintana, and he and McKinney were members of the first Galveston City Company. He established here the first chartered bank in Texas, in 1835; and in 1839 he arranged for the sending of a ship from Liverpool to receive the first direct European export shipment to leave Galveston.

13. FORT CROCKETT (*not open*), adjoins Seawall Blvd., between 39th and 53d Sts., a Coast Artillery post occupying 125 acres, was completed in 1899 and named for David Crockett. The buildings are of modified Spanish type, most of them yellow, with red roofs. Parades can be seen from the sea wall, and directly opposite the parade grounds are seacoast batteries with modern heavy artillery. West of the Fort on S Road is Fort Crockett Airport.

During the Mexican border troubles of 1912 this fort was used as a mobilization center, and General Frederick Funston's 5th Brigade was stationed here until it sailed to Vera Cruz.

14. GALVESTON'S PRINCIPAL HOSPITAL AREA (*open*), occupies a 12-block district bounded by Water, 11th, and Market Sts., and Boulevard. Most of the stucco and brick units follow a Spanish Renaissance motif, with walls in neutral shades of buff or gray, and with red tile roofs. They were constructed over a period of more than 40 years; the main unit, the Sealy Hospital, was built in 1890 as the result of a $50,000 bequest from John Sealy, Galveston financier, which since has been greatly added to in cash and endowment by members of his family. It is staffed from the Medical Branch of the University of Texas, which has an annual enrollment of 380 students, and the nurses here are from the School of Nursing, also a branch of the University. Other institutions in the area include a State and a City Psychopathic Hospital, the Texas State Hospital for Crippled and Deformed Children, the Negro Hospital, the Out-Patients Clinic, and the New Laboratory Building. The last contains a library of 25,000 volumes, many of them rare medical works.

15. OFFATT'S BAYOU, paralleling Broadway, and reached by 61st St., a deep indentation of Galveston Bay, is a popular camp site, fishing resort, and motorboat racing course.

16. FORT SAN JACINTO (*not open*), E. end of Galveston Island, occupies a Government reservation of 419 acres adjoining the sea wall. Armaments are under the command of the Coast Defense.

Houston

Railroad Stations: 329 Franklin Ave. for Southern Pacific Lines; Union Station, 501 Crawford St., for Missouri Pacific Lines, Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry., and Burlington-Rock Island R.R.; 3 N. Main St., for Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines; 700 McCarty St. for Houston North Shore Ry. (electric).
Bus Stations: Greyhound Union Bus Terminal, 713 Milam St., for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Inc., Airline Motor Coaches, Inc., Kerrville Bus Co., Inc., Bee Line Coaches, Inc., Bayshore Bus Lines, and Texas Bus Lines; Bowen Bus Center, 300 Travis St., for Bowen Motor Coaches, Inc., Missouri Pacific Trailways, Sabine-Neches Stages, Inc., Bee Line Coaches Inc., Bayshore Bus Lines, Airline Motor Coaches, Texas Bus Lines, Beaumont, Sour Lake & Western Bus Line; All American Bus Depot, 811 Capitol Ave., for Bowen Motor Coaches, Sabine-Neches Stages, Inc., and Missouri Pacific Trailways.
Airports: Houston Airport, 10 *m.* SE. on Telephone Rd. (State 35), for Braniff Airways, Inc., and Eastern Air Lines, Inc., taxi 75¢, time 45 min.; Minor Stewart Airport, 12 *m.* S. on Almeda Rd. (State 288), sightseeing trips and charter service; Main Street Airport, 6 *m.* out S. Main St. (US 90), sightseeing trips and charter service.
Steamship Passenger Pier: Piers 1 and 2, 75th St., for Clyde-Mallory Line, New York. Passenger vessels arrive on Tues. and sail on Wed.
Streetcars and City Busses: Fare 10¢, children under 12, on local lines, 4¢, others 5¢; 4 tokens 30¢, not good on express lines.
Taxis: Fare 15¢ for first *m.* or fraction, 5¢ each additional 0.5 *m.*
Traffic Regulations: No left turns on or into Main St. between Preston and Dallas Aves., inclusive; no parking on Main St. between Commerce and Polk Aves., 6-9; parking meters in downtown area with time limit specified; one-way streets, Walker Ave. from Caroline St. to Buffalo Dr.; Rusk Ave. from Bagby to Caroline Sts.; Bagby St. from Walker Ave. to Rusk Ave.

Accommodations: 35 hotels for whites, 3 for Negroes; adequate rooming houses, tourist lodges, and trailer camps, with wide price range.

Information Service: Chamber of Commerce, 914 Main St.; Motor League of South Texas, mezzanine floor, San Jacinto Hotel, 820 Main St.

Radio Stations: KPRC (920 kc.); KTRH (1290 kc.); KXYZ (1440 kc.).
Baseball: Buffalo Stadium, St. Bernard and Hussion Sts. and Calhoun Ave., Texas League.
Golf: Hermann Park Golf Course (municipal), S. Main St. between Hermann Ave. and Marlborough Dr., 18 holes, 50¢; Memorial Park Golf Course (municipal), 6200 Washington Ave., 18 holes, 50¢.
Horseback Riding: 6 privately owned stables, rates 75¢ to $1 an hour.
Swimming: Municipal Swimming Pool, Stude Park, Whiteoak Dr. and Usener Blvd. at Taylor St., 10¢ and 25¢; Mason Park Pool, S. 75th St. between Tipps St. and Bray's Bayou, 10¢ and 25¢; Heights Natatorium, 200 Harvard Ave., 10¢ and 20¢; Emancipation Park Pool (for Negroes), 3100 Dowling St., 10¢ and 20¢.
Tennis: Information on tennis courts open to public can be obtained from Houston Recreation Dept., City Auditorium, 702-8 Texas Ave.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: City Auditorium, road shows, concerts, and local productions; Houston Little Theater, 707 Chelsea Blvd.; Houston Players, 1708 Main St.; Children's Theater, 3403 Yupon St.; Miller Memorial Theater, Hermann Park; Museum of Fine Arts, S. Main St. and Montrose Blvd., Sunday concerts, Nov. to Apr.; Sam Houston Coliseum, 810 Bagby St.,

theatrical productions, industrial exhibits and livestock shows; 29 motion picture houses for whites, 6 for Negroes.

Annual Events: Houston Fat Stock Show and Livestock Exposition, spring, date varies; Houston Country Club Invitation Golf Tournament, Houston Country Club, usually in Feb.; San Jacinto Day Celebration, Apr. 21; River Oaks Invitation Tennis Tournament, River Oaks Country Club, usually Apr.; State Championship Trapshoot, Houston Gun Club, 7 *m.* S. on Westheimer Rd., May; South Texas Exposition, industrial-commercial exhibition, Oct.

HOUSTON (53 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 292,352; est. pop. 1940, 385,000), the largest city of Texas and newest of the Nation's major shipping centers, is a tidewater port 50 miles inland, connected with the Gulf Coast by the Houston Ship Channel. The meandering Buffalo Bayou, on which a straggling settlement was established more than a century ago, is now a busy waterway with attendant commercial and industrial activities. Massive office buildings of set-back architectural design offer a sharp contrast to the frame shacks of the days when Houston was the capital of the new and struggling Republic of Texas. Within the city's borders are 73 square miles of land. So rapid has been its recent growth that estimates placed the population of its metropolitan area in 1940 at more than 450,000.

Towering above the lush green prairie where its suburbs multiply like the ripples in a pond, Houston's sky line is that of a lusty growing giant; its factory smokestacks are as thick as are the oil derricks in the fields nearby; its office buildings are more those of the North and East than the usual product of a Texas city. Several of the closely grouped central buildings were erected to house the offices of oil companies—the Gulf, Petroleum, Humble, Shell and Oil and Gas Buildings.

The Houston Ship Channel, opened in 1915, upon which work of expansion continues, is the basis of the city's rapid development. From the meager "100 bails" of cotton shipped down the bayou in 1826, the Port of Houston by 1940 had developed into the largest cotton port in the United States and the largest in the world for oil exporting, ranking third in the United States in total exports and third in cargo tonnage.

An early English traveler in Texas described Buffalo Bayou as a jungle river, bordered by magnolias "eighty feet in height with a girth like huge forest trees." The land slopes from wooded heights on the northwest to the bayou, which runs through the business section, at the lowest part of the city; and then, after rising slightly from the bayou, descends to the southern boundaries. Throughout the city are institutions representing educational and cultural development that has kept pace with the commercial growth.

Houston's residential areas are notable for their natural beauty; pines, great oaks, cypresses, elms and magnolias line the streets and afford primeval settings for spacious grounds of dwellings and public buildings. Spanish moss hangs low from the live oaks; wild grapevines are draped over tangled woodlands. Quail and cardinals find refuge in the yards of the mansions of River Oaks, one of the most beautiful

of the outlying residential sections; here, roses bloom the year around and hibiscus; hydrangea, jasmine, azalea and magnolia blooms enhance the southern picture. Huge houses often are barely visible behind the enduring green of their trees and hedges. Even in less pretentious districts, yards have an abundance of flowers and shrubs; ample rainfall produces luxuriant growth.

Contrasted with this aspect of Houston is its port district, a teeming, noisy place where the Neptune Store, the Port Café, and the Seven Seas Store are part of a salty atmosphere that is authentic even though inland from the coast so many miles. Here a beer sign announces that a certain brand "steadies your nerves"; a seamen's institute beckons passing sailors, and a maritime supply company offers merchandise dear to the hearts of seafaring men. Drab, unpainted rooming houses, canoes rotting in front yards, and the shacks of Negro dock workers, are fringed by the dusty green of salt cedars and the pastel tints of oleanders.

One of Houston's most interesting areas is its far-flung Negro district, particularly the part called French Town, adjacent to Liberty Road. It is peopled almost exclusively by Louisiana Negroes who came to Houston two decades ago. They use their native French patois when conversing with one another, and the women are known for their excellent Creole cooking. Life revolves around Our Lady of Mercy Roman Catholic Church, and the adjoining convent where Negro nuns are trained and an elementary school is conducted. Many of the men of this district are employed as laborers in various industrial plants.

In the sections where Negroes live, in rows of drab "shotgun" houses, the yards are bright with flowers; chickens scratch inside a crazy-quilt of fences; turnips, favored in season, grow in miniature gardens. Sagging porches have sagging rocking chairs, and in these aged "mammies" rule small domains, sternly admonishing the accumulated children, chickens and dogs as occasion demands. On the unpaved streets the bright yellow of bananas gleams in ramshackle wagons, or in the push carts of Negro peddlers; bananas are cheap because of the port. Other Negroes peddle ice cream from wooden boxes on wheels. Barbecue stands are numerous. Signs on business establishments include "Mammy's Washiteria," the "Welcome Home Shine Parlor," and the "Harlem Grill." Patched-together sidewalk stands, similar to those erected on the streets of San Antonio by Mexicans, offer for sale such varied articles as wood, cure-alls for all kinds of "misery," packages of charcoal, and fried fish.

Established Negro groups have developed an important community life, with their own churches, schools, homes, civic and social clubs, and a hospital. They publish three weekly newspapers and a semimonthly paper, the *Negro Labor News,* official journal of the Texas Negro Business and Laboring Men's Association.

The handling of cargoes at the turning basin is divided about equally between white and Negro longshoremen. Other Negroes are employed principally in railroad shops, lumberyards, garages, hotels, and in domes-

tic service. Among Negroes in the professions are graduates of Yale, Harvard, Columbia, Chicago, and Northwestern Universities.

No visitor can fully appreciate Houston without a knowledge of its early days. Its story is a drama of handicaps overcome; of opportunities accepted. Its sky line becomes doubly impressive when superimposed upon a mental picture of the city's earliest years. A flamboyant real estate promotion of 1836 is the Texas metropolis of 1940.

The promoters were the Allen brothers, John K. and Augustus C., who came to Texas from New York. Thirteen years before the Allens' venture took form, the town of Harrisburg, now within the southeastern corporate limits of Houston, was founded as a trading post by John Richardson Harris, a native of the State of New York, who arrived in Texas in 1823 as one of Stephen F. Austin's colonists.

Harris sought a location on a waterway readily accessible to both land and ocean traffic, and in July, 1824, obtained title to a tract at the confluence of Buffalo and Bray's Bayous, then the head of navigation.

Within two years the settlement became a lively maritime trading post. When John Harris' three brothers joined him, the combined Harris interests built up a small fleet, and Buffalo Bayou for the first time saw regular navigation. Harrisburg became a timber town, shipping its lumber to New Orleans and Mexican ports. In 1829, John Harris sailed for New Orleans to purchase supplies and machinery for his sawmill, and while there died of yellow fever. His heirs became involved in litigation over his estate.

Augustus C. and John K. Allen reached Nacogdoches from New York in 1832 and speculated in real estate. Augustus, who was not robust, sought a milder climate and invested heavily in land at Galveston and elsewhere along the coast. During a long legal contest over the Harris estate he and his brother banked their pirogue (a hollowed log boat) at Harrisburg and made the Harris heirs a proposal to purchase their town. The price, however, was too high, and there was little indication that the Mexican government would settle the legal dispute over the property at any time in the near future.

In March, 1836, President ad interim Burnet and his cabinet hastily transferred the seat of government from Washington on the Brazos to Harrisburg, considered at that time the safest refuge from Santa Anna's approaching Mexican forces. The executives were received in the Harris home, where they conducted the business of the newborn republic, keeping an eye on the advancing Santa Anna. Gail Borden's newspaper, the *Telegraph and Texas Register,* official government organ, followed the officials to Harrisburg and there resumed publication.

The Mexican dictator, hoping to capture the provisional officers, arrived on the night of April 14, 1836. His entry was lighted by the glare of burning buildings as the town was evacuated by the citizens, some of them putting the torch to their own homes to deprive the Mexicans of that pleasure. The Mexicans, enraged at finding their quarry gone, completed the destruction. They found only three men,

printers, in the Borden shop. These they arrested but released the next day. The newspaper plant was completely destroyed.

Destruction of their town was a cruel blow to the Harris family, but it was a stroke of luck for the Allens. They immediately planned the development of another town near by, and A. C. Allen fixed upon the site by paddling up the bayou in his pirogue, sounding the depth frequently, until he arrived at what seemed to be the highest point of navigation for medium-draft boats. This spot was near a rich farming area, already in the process of settlement. Disembarking, he sat on a grass-covered bank, and, tradition says, using his hat for a table, sketched a plan of his proposed city on a scrap of paper. This he sent to his brother, a member of the Texas Congress at Columbia, who displayed it in the capitol.

The land, granted first to John Austin, was acquired after much legal maneuvering, and on August 24, 1836, the Allens bought the upper league from William T. Austin, son of John Austin, for $1 an acre, one-half in cash and the balance secured by a promissory note. Two days later, at the Brazoria home of Dr. T. F. L. Parrott, who had married the widow of John Austin, they purchased the south half of the lower league for $5,000. The lower league was the site of the early town. The modern city completely covers both leagues.

This wild and desolate stretch of prairie might have caused less experienced promoters than the Allens some hesitation. There were two perennial problems, mud and mosquitoes. Indians roamed the woods; alligators infested the bayous; yellow fever was an ever-impending menace. In addition, Harrisburg, slowly rising from its ashes, still commanded the outlet to the sea. Such were the handicaps of the settlement when it was placed on the market as a town site on August 30, 1836.

The brothers named the town for Sam Houston. A pretentious map, made by Gail and Thomas H. Borden, was displayed in the Senate Chamber at Columbia, showing a square set aside for a capitol and congressional building.

The mapped town site embraced 62 blocks, and to put settlers on them the Allens turned to high-pressure publicity. Advertisements lauding Houston to the skies appeared in newspapers throughout the United States. As a result, frontiersmen, ever pressing west, came overland by horseback or oxcart from the Blue Ridge and Great Smokies and from the rolling hills of the Ozarks; others came from down the Mississippi, and from the big cities of the North and East. Families trekked in from Brazoria, Columbia, and other settlements in Texas. Land speculators, banking on the acumen of the Allens, hastened to the valiant little upstart metropolis, paddling up the root-tangled bayou in flatboats.

Despite the publicity campaign and the steady immigration of pioneers, the "Town of Houston" was still so insignificant in January, 1837, that the skipper of the stern-wheel steamboat *Laura M.* went three miles past the stakes marking the trail from river to town, and had

to back up. It had taken him three days to navigate the 16 miles between Harrisburg and Houston, hacking his way through overhanging vegetation, yet the only mishap on the journey was the loss of the ship's cook, who went overboard at a sudden lurch.

The *Laura M.* cleared Buffalo Bayou, between Harrisburg and Houston, of all impediments save shoals, and now larger vessels ventured to navigate the waterway. The schooner *Rolla* arrived with a cargo for the Allen brothers in April, and presently two sister sidewheelers, the *Diana* and the *T. M. Bagby,* went into regular service. They were described as palatial, with a 32-foot beam and a length of 170 feet each, and were luxuriously furnished.

A month before the government moved into its new capital, in May, 1837, the Allens completed the capitol, a one-story pine structure extending from Prairie Avenue nearly to Texas Avenue on the west side of Main Street. In one wing was the Senate Chamber, in the other, Congressional Hall. The administrative offices occupied the center. Later Thomas W. Ward was awarded a contract by the Allens for the construction of a two-story structure, built of Maine lumber, to occupy two and one-half lots on the northwest corner of Main Street and Texas Avenue. This building was leased by the Allens to the Republic of Texas at an annual rental of $5,000. Chairs for the lawmakers were not ordered until after sessions had begun.

In 1837 Houston, then the seat of county and national government, boasted a population of about 1,200 people, with political officials and their families in the majority. On June 5 of that year it was incorporated.

Gail Borden and his brother had followed the government to Houston, and set up the equipment for the town's first newspaper on May 2. It was sold in a short time to Jacob Cruger and Dr. Francis Moore. On April 8, 1839, the *Morning Star* came into existence. Quite early in its life this newspaper made the first suggestion for the systematic improvement of the ship channel. Complaining of the shoals of Clopper's Bar (now off Morgan's Point), the *Star* advised: "If boats will keep buoys along the lines of the channel over this bar, boats always passing will rub the channel deep enough."

With its fast-growing importance as the capital of the young Republic, Houston felt that its new dignity warranted a municipal government, and a gesture in that direction was undertaken. A volunteer group, called the Protection Fire Company No. 1, functioned on the "bring-your-own-bucket" system until the city acquired its first fire apparatus. This object of civic pride was a whisky barrel mounted on a gig, and it is said that a mild epidemic of pyromania resulted from curiosity to see the fire "engine" operate. The town was a yearling before any semblance of a court of justice was set up. Disputed land titles caused most of the trials of those days, with homicide cases running a close second.

A tale which paints a striking picture of the place and period deals with the first theatrical performance, in June, 1838, when a traveling

company presented Sheridan Knowles' *The Hunchback,* resulting in a threatened battle between armed gamblers and infantry. A play of light nature, *The Dumb Belle, or I'm Perfection,* accompanied *The Hunchback.* Local tradition says that President Houston and party, who had been attending a dinner, were late in reaching the theater, and that meantime the town's gamblers had occupied the seats reserved for the guests and ignored an appeal from the stage to vacate them, whereupon the sheriff came with some soldiers whom he lined up against a wall. The gamblers promptly lined up opposite them. Sam Houston, arriving before the showdown, issued an executive order for the soldiers to stack their arms. The gamblers passed out of the door, stopping long enough to get their money back, and the actors performed to a quiet house.

In 1839 President Lamar caused the effects of the Republic of Texas to be transferred to the new capitol at Austin. Public indignation flared over the loss of the capital, except with the group most interested in the town's commercial development. Houston had known three years of turbulent government administration, exercised on a highly personal basis when statesmen brawled with each other outrageously, often without cause, and partisanship flamed high. The removal of the capital thus permitted the town's promoters to center attention upon business.

Farmers, cultivating their rich acres in the prairie area flanking the town, looked to Houston for an outlet for their cotton, and that commodity began to come down the bayou on barges and flatboats, the loads picked up at deep water by seagoing vessels. The first local dock was constructed in 1840. A city ordinance in 1841 established the Port of Houston.

In July, 1840, the *Telegraph and Texas Register* reported that "appropriate ceremonies . . . commemorated the commencement" of the first projected railroad in Texas, which was to have been the Harrisburg and Brazos, an unchartered road promoted by Andrew Briscoe, of Harrisburg. After completing two miles of roadbed, Briscoe encountered financial difficulty and was forced to abandon the project. The Fifth Congress of the Republic of Texas granted a charter to the Harrisburg Railroad and Trading Company, but again the project was abandoned by its promoters.

Rich trade and agricultural production were developing in the back country along the bottom lands of the Brazos. Many hundreds of wagons, each requiring an average of 14 oxen, were engaged in transporting raw products to Houston and hauling merchandise back to the interior.

A survey was made of Buffalo Bayou as far as Harrisburg, in 1846, and Houstonians, unwilling for improvement of the channel to stop 16 miles below their shallow-water port, began to besiege the legislature, then sitting in Austin.

In 1847 General Sidney Sherman bought the properties of the abandoned Harrisburg Railroad and Trading Company. By 1850 he

had a charter for the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos and Colorado Railroad—its tidewater terminal to be Harrisburg, not Houston—and had northern capital backing the project. In 1853 the road was completed from Harrisburg to Stafford's Point, 20 miles southwestward, and great was the exultation when the *General Sherman,* a 12-ton locomotive, finished its initial run. The passenger coaches, second-hand streetcars from the East, had only four wheels, and the *General Sherman* could not always round curves without leaving the tracks, because both engine and tender were on the same frame, but the completion of the railroad was a decided victory for transportation—and for Harrisburg.

In 1850 Houston merchants formed the Houston Plank Road Company to grade a thoroughfare to some point on the Brazos River, thus making an all-weather route over which freighters and independent farmers could haul to Houston at all seasons. This idea was discarded when the Houston and Texas Central began grading at Houston in 1853. Official recognition of the importance of a deep water channel came in the same year, with an appropriation by the legislature of $4,000 for preliminary work on the Houston ship channel.

To connect Houston with the West, the Houston Tap and Brazoria Railroad was begun in 1856, joining the Buffalo Bayou, Brazos and Colorado at Pierce's Junction. With the establishment of the Houston Tap, the ambitious city's battle with Harrisburg was won, for the Tap diverted to Houston the commerce in sugar and cotton that previously had followed the Brazos line into Harrisburg. In 1858 the Houston and Texas Central reached Hempstead, and by then a line had been built by the Galveston, Houston and Henderson Railway which linked Houston with Galveston, 50 miles away.

Houston's natural handicaps, however, slowed its development for years. Drainage was poor and rainfall heavy. The city suffered floods and disastrous fires. In 1859 the downtown business district, bordered by Main, Travis, Congress, and Preston Streets, was wiped out by a conflagration originating in a carpenter shop. Two disastrous fires occurred in 1860, one destroying $350,000 worth of property. There were also serious recurrent epidemics.

The Civil War was almost ruinous to Texas railroads, but an exception was the Houston and Texas Central, which was preserved for military use. By 1868 the road had laid new rails, purchased new rolling stock, and discharged all obligations.

Impetus for port improvement and channel deepening and widening was under way. In 1869 the Buffalo Bayou Ship Channel Company was organized, pledged to widen the bayou and make it navigable for ships, a project for which citizens subscribed $100,000. Commodore Charles Morgan, founder of the Morgan Lines, and sometimes called "the father of the ship channel," in 1873 undertook private dredging at Redfish Reef, and deepened the channel off Morgan's Point. Other foresighted citizens saw the need of a deep water channel large enough to accommodate modern steamships, although it involved serious financial and engineering problems.

In 1900 civic leaders went to Congress and after determined efforts obtained approval for deepening the waterway to 18½ feet and for construction of a harbor within the city limits. This work was carried on from 1902 to 1905, but proved inadequate.

General cargo vessels found the new channel hazardous, and again Houston went knocking at Uncle Sam's door, seeking an increase of depth to 25 feet. Action was delayed until at length the Houston Deepwater Committee appeared in force before the Rivers and Harbors Committee of Congress and made the proposition to match dollars with the Government on the cost. The offer was accepted and the work, soon begun, was completed late in 1914.

The Harris County Ship Channel Navigation District and the city completed the first public wharf in 1915, and regular Houston-New York service was established. Recent statistics show 37 public and private modern wharves which can accommodate 61 seagoing vessels.

The channel has a minimum bottom width of 150 feet with work under way in 1940 to increase this to 200 feet, and the depth to 37 feet at its shallowest point. The turning basin has a diameter of 1,100 feet. The total cost of the project thus far has been about $18,000,000, with an additional $8,500,000 for maintenance.

From the turning basin, which is the Port of Houston, the channel extends down Buffalo Bayou through Galveston Bay to Bolivar Road and the Gulf of Mexico, 50 miles away. Lining the turning basin and the channel is an extensive industrial area of oil refineries, cotton compresses and other industrial plants, with an estimated water front capital investment of $200,000,000. Houston exports an average of more than 15,000,000 tons a year in ships of the 60 or more freight lines usually calling at the port.

Nine oil refineries are directly connected with the ship channel, a radial pipe line system bringing crude oil from as far as the Wyoming field near Casper. There are more than 100 producing oil fields within as many miles of Houston, and every phase of the oil industry is represented in the city. Petroleum products comprise the largest proportion of exports from the port, cotton ranks second, and scrap iron, sulphur, lumber, rice, and other natural products play prominent parts.

Houston business leaders have gained national repute, among them Jesse Holman Jones, lumberman, builder, financier and publisher, who since 1933 has been chairman of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, and since 1936, chairman of the advisory committee of the First and Second Export-Import Banks, Washington, D. C., and John Henry Kirby, developer of the Texas yellow pine industry, who is known throughout the South as an industrialist.

During the rapid growth of Houston between 1915 and 1929, the architectural and physical characteristics of the city began to change in keeping with the general spirit of progress. A new era of more pretentious houses developed during the 1920's. Architecture of the Mount Vernon pattern became popular as did adaptations of the English

type and Dutch and French Colonial. Other types include Spanish and Mediterranean, also early American and New England Colonial.

Houston's social and cultural character was molded early. Lamar's *Verse Memorials* (1837) won critical praise as the best volume of poetry by a Texan of the pioneer period, although it was not discovered until after his death in 1859. His "The Daughter of Mendoza" has been included in anthologies of poetry.

Houston writers of note have included Mollie E. Moore Davis, author of a number of novels and volumes of poetry, Sam Houston Dixon, John Peter Sjolander, Andre Bourgeois, O. Henry (who wrote for a time on the *Houston Post*), Andrew Jackson Houston (son of the General), Margaret Bell Houston (granddaughter of the General), Marie Millicent Dancy McClendon, Clarence R. Wharton, Louis W. Kemp, Joseph Eugene Pillot, Judd Mortimer Lewis, Charles Curtis Munz, Royal Dixon, Birdsall P. Briscoe, Harry Van Demark, William Ward Watkin, Heinrich Meyer, A. D. McKillop, R. D. Tsanoff, George Williams, Edgar Altenberg, George O. John, Joseph C. Hutcheson, Jr., and Ray Wood.

Houston's group of artists includes Helen Cruikshank Davis, whose miniatures have won her membership in the National Association of Miniature Painters. Mrs. E. Richardson Cherry is known for her oil paintings; Edward M. Schiwetz for his watercolors. Grace Spaulding John and Frederic Browne have won recognition as painters in several mediums. William M. McVey, sculptor, designed the large frieze around the San Jacinto Monument, has a monument to James Bowie at Texarkana, and one to David Crockett at Ozona; other noteworthy work of his is on the bronze doors of the Texas Memorial Museum in Austin, and the stonework on the approaches. Julian Muench has a statue of David G. Burnet at Clarksville, and in 1939 a heroic-size sundial, which he designed, was placed by the Daughters of the Republic of Texas at the San Jacinto Battleground.

The Houston Symphony Orchestra, organized by Uriel Nespoli, conducted for a number of years by Frank St. Leger, and more recently by Ernest Hoffman, is maintained by public and private subscriptions.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The SITE OF THE CAPITOL OF TEXAS (1837-1839), 518 Main St., is marked by a plate near the Main Street entrance of the Rice Hotel. The two-story frame building used by the Texas Congress was remodeled after the seat of government was moved to Austin in 1839, and became the Capitol Hotel. In 1858, Anson Jones, last President of the Republic of Texas, despondent over disappointments attending the close of his political career, committed suicide in the building. In the late 1870's the hotel was taken over by J. L. Barnes, famed mixer of drinks, who named it the Barnes House. It was demolished in 1882. On the site A. Groesbeck built the New Capitol Hotel, considered a magnificent hostelry and patronized by many visiting

notables. Later, William Marsh Rice acquired the place and named it the Rice Hotel. In 1912, the structure was razed and the present hotel constructed.

2. The SITE OF THE HOUSTON WHITE HOUSE OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS, SE. corner Main St. and Preston Ave., is marked by a plate at the Main St. corner of the Scanlan Building. It was a story-and-a-half frame dwelling with dormer windows, built by Francis R. Lubbock in 1837. He sold it to the Republic of Texas that same year for $6,000, for which promissory notes of the Republic were given in lieu of cash. Presidents Sam Houston and Mirabeau B. Lamar lived there during their administrations.

3. CHRIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, 1101-17 Texas Ave., in the heart of downtown Houston, is one of the few local examples of medieval Gothic architecture. J. A. Tempest was the architect. The church, parish house, and educational building form a U-shaped group covering a block frontage, with an open lawn in the center. The church proper is overgrown with ivy, brought to Houston from Westminster Abbey some time between 1874 and 1884. This entire church property is enclosed by a cast iron fence of nineteenth century type. The site was donated by the Allen brothers and the church built in 1893 of bricks salvaged from a church erected in 1860.

4. The CHURCH OF THE ANNUNCIATION, Roman Catholic, 601 Crawford St., is Romanesque in style, of limestone and cement plaster with brown marble trim. The cornerstone was laid in April, 1869, and the building completed in 1871. The architect was Nicholas J. Clayton. Marble altars, statues, stained glass windows, and a fresco painting on the dome of the sanctuary combine to make the building one of the architectural attractions of the city. The remainder of the block is occupied by the Incarnate Word Academy, established in 1873 by Mother M. Gabriel and Sisters of the Incarnate Word.

5. The GULF BUILDING, 712 Main St., designed in the modern style by Alfred C. Finn, architect, rises 37 stories on the old home site of A. C. Allen. The lower part of the building is six stories high, above which rises a square tower with set-backs in the upper stories, pyramiding to a central shaft at the top. The lower part is faced in a rough-textured limestone; the upper portion in buff-colored brick. The verticality of the structure is emphasized by brick pilasters and piers rising from base to top of each set-back. From the lobby with its murals depicting Texas history, express elevators give access to the OBSERVATORY TOWER (*open 10-4:30 daily, adm. 25¢*), the highest point in Houston from which to view the city and its environs.

6. SAM HOUSTON COLISEUM, 810 Bagby St., occupies the site of Sam Houston Hall, built for the 1928 Democratic Convention. The building is approximately three stories in height, spreading from a central stage in three immense wings. The two rear wings, extending an entire block, form the Coliseum space, which has a seating capacity of 17,000. The front wing forms another auditorium that seats 2,700, and the whole can be converted into a single amphitheater. The struc-

ture is along simple modern lines that depend largely on mass formation for design. Facades on all sides are faced with a light buff-colored brick topped with a shell limestone ornamental band. Alfred C. Finn was the architect. Back of the Coliseum and designed to harmonize with it is the Livestock Annex in which is provided space, 370 feet by 35 feet, for housing of cattle and horses during horse shows or rodeos. 7. The HOUSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-9 workdays; 2-6 Sun., newspaper and periodical room*), 500 McKinney Ave., occupies an entire block. The three-story building is in Spanish Renaissance style, and was designed by Cram and Ferguson, of Boston, Massachusetts, with Watkin and Glover, Houston, as associate architects. The main entrance, a projecting pavilion faced in limestone, is three stories, with inset marble columns. A circle-headed window is over the doorway, above this occurs a lunette panel, and on each side the second story is divided by pilasters into ornamental window panels. Flanking the pavilion on each side are three-story wings. The main body of the building is faced in dark buff-colored brick with stone trim. The historical room houses Texiana, the genealogical collections, and the Circle M collection donated by Major John E. T. Milsaps, Salvation Army traveler who gathered unusual and rare books and curios, chiefly Americana.

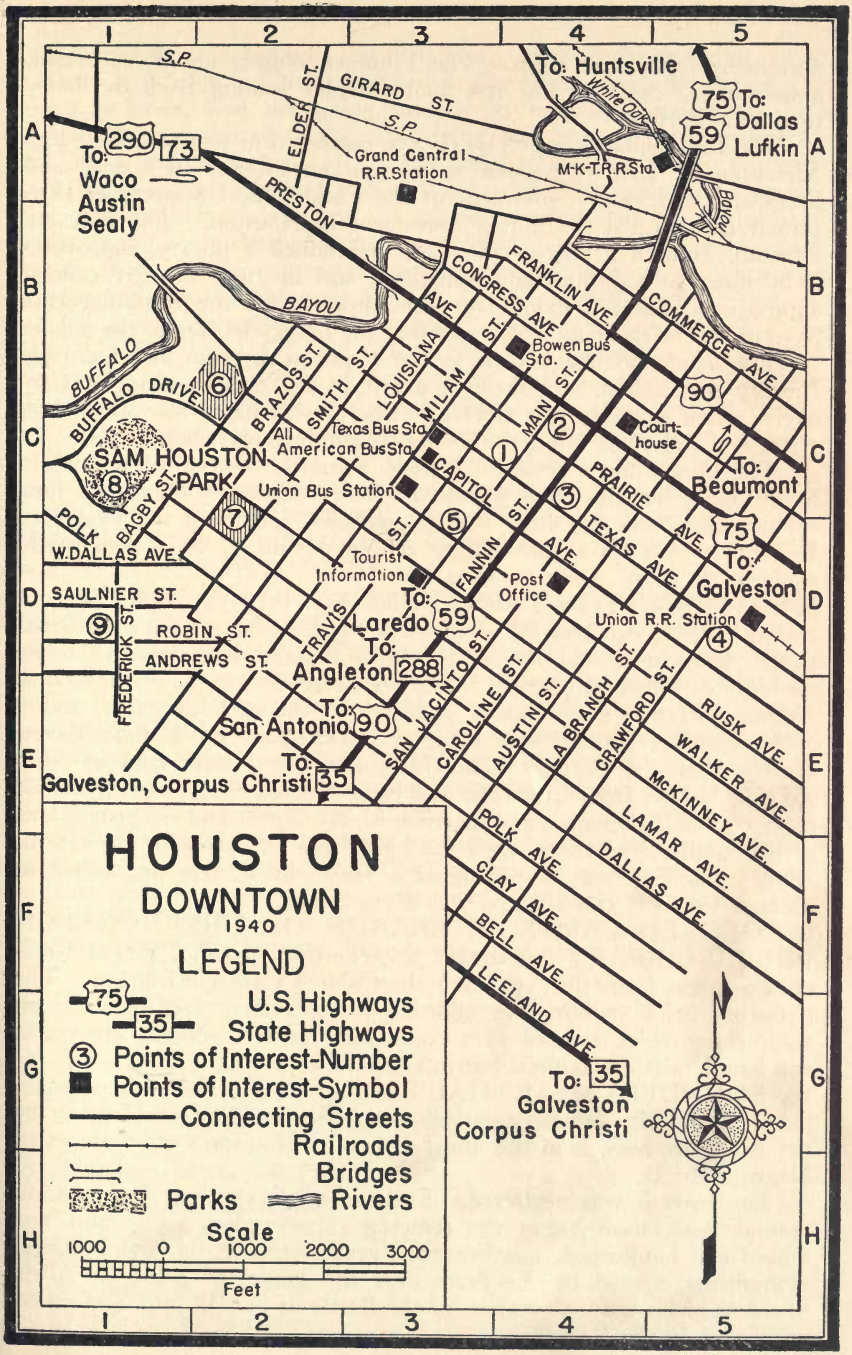
A valuable asset is a collection donated by Miss Annette Finnigan, consisting of 65 items showing the development of the book from the twelfth century to modern times. Collected during Miss Finnigan's foreign travels, the gift contains manuscripts written on vellum by monks of the Middle Ages. One of the most costly is a Latin Vulgate Edition of the Bible, once owned by William of Orange. Others are a beautiful Flemish *Book of Hours* with many colored illuminations and two manuscripts of the twelfth century. Incunabula include the first Aldine edition of Caesar's *Commentaries* printed in Venice in 1513, and an edition of Terence's *Comedies* published in Strasbourg in 1499,

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

HOUSTON DOWNTOWN. Points of Interest

1. Site of the Capitol of Texas (1837-1839)
2. Site of the Houston White House of the Republic of Texas
3. Christ Episcopal Church
4. Church of the Annunciation
5. Gulf Building
6. Sam Houston Coliseum
7. Houston Public Library
8. Sam Houston Park
9. Colored Carnegie Branch of the Houston Public Library


1
2
3
4
5
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
S.P.
GIRARD ST.
ELDER ST.
To: Huntsville
White Oak
75
59
To: Dallas Lufkin
To: 290 73 Waco Austin Sealy
Grand Central R.R.Station
M-K-T.R.R.Sta.
Bayou
PRESTON
FRANKLIN AVE
CONGRESS AVE
COMMERCE AVE
BAYOU
BUFFALO
BUFFALO DRIVE
6
BRAZOS ST.
SMITH ST.
LOUISIANA ST.
MILAM ST.
Bowen Bus Sta.
90
MAIN ST.
Texas Bus Sta.
All American Bus Sta.
Court-house
SAM HOUSTON PARK
8
CAPITOL ST.
PRAIRIE AVE.
To: Beaumont
Union Bus Station
BAGBY ST.
POLK
7
TEXAS AVE.
75
To: Galveston
W.DALLAS AVE.
Tourist Information
FANNIN ST.
Post Office
SAULNIER ST.
To: Laredo 59
Union R.R. Station
9
ROBIN ST.
TRAVIS ST.
4
FREDERICK ST.
ANDREWS ST.
To: Angleton 288
SAN JACINTO ST.
CAROLINE ST.
AUSTIN ST.
LA BRANCH ST.
CRAWFORD ST.
RUSK AVE.
To: San Antonio 90
WALKER AVE.
McKINNEY AVE.
LAMAR AVE.
DALLAS AVE.
POLK AVE.
CLAY AVE.
BELL AVE.
LEELAND AVE.
To: Galveston, Corpus Christi 35
To: 35 Galveston Corpus Christi
HOUSTON
DOWNTOWN
1940
LEGEND
75 U.S. Highways
35 State Highways
③ Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Connecting Streets
Railroads
Bridges
Parks
Rivers
Scale
1000 0 1000 2000 3000
Feet

also many other rare titles. The Finnigan objects are in curtained, glass-enclosed cases on the first floor corridor leading from the lobby to the auditorium.

The Philosophical Society of Texas, composed of pioneers, including Mirabeau B. Lamar, wanted to awaken an interest in science and literature; and as first president of the Philosophical Society, in 1838 Lamar inaugurated the library movement in Houston. The Houston Lyceum, granted a charter in 1848, maintained a library, supporting it by dues, subscriptions and donations, and in 1899 the city council appropriated $200 a month for the library with the condition that $150 of this be spent for books and that the library be free to the public.

The group became known as the Houston Lyceum and Carnegie Library Association, and through a gift of $50,000 by Andrew Carnegie, a new building was erected. The present name was adopted in 1921, and five years later, the $500,000 building was completed.

The library has a total of 213,000 volumes, 165,000 of which are in the main building, and 48,000 in four branches. There are four sub-branches, and 16 other service agencies, including a "Traveling Branch" which serves community centers by means of a bookmobile equipped to carry 2,000 volumes.

8. SAM HOUSTON PARK, Dallas Ave. between Bagby St. and Buffalo Drive, occupies 20 acres. Its wooded slopes have been artistically landscaped and are dotted with marked boulders and other memorials of historic interest. The SHELTER HOUSE, L. of the Dallas Avenue entrance, a storehouse, residence of the park caretaker, and a public comfort station, was built of bricks made on Buffalo Bayou shortly after the Battle of San Jacinto. It was later sold to Miss Zerviah Kelley, from Connecticut, who conducted one of the city's first private schools therein. She married A. W. Noble and six generations of the family lived there, until the house was purchased by the city in 1898. The first zoo, consisting of a few animals, was established in its back yard. Later the zoo was discontinued.

9. COLORED CARNEGIE BRANCH OF THE HOUSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 12-8:30 Mon.-Fri., 9-1 Sat.*), 1112 Frederick St., was formerly (1913-21) the Colored Carnegie Library. The two-story brick building, in addition to its library facilities, has an auditorium which is used as a community center. Negro art works and handicrafts are exhibited at intervals.

10. FOUNDERS MEMORIAL PARK, 1217 W. Dallas Ave., established as the city cemetery shortly after the founding of Houston by the Allen brothers, is in the midst of one of Houston's most congested Negro districts.

For years it was neglected. Early in 1936, the San Jacinto Centennial Association began the cemetery's restoration. The plot was fenced and landscaped, weather-worn gravestones set up, and beautiful monuments erected by the State over the graves of John K. Allen, members of his family, veterans of the Battle of San Jacinto, and others prominent in the Republic.

11. JEFFERSON DAVIS HOSPITAL, 1801 Buffalo Drive, is a 13-story buff brick building, designed in the modern style by Alfred C. Finn, architect, and depending largely on its mass proportions for design. It is dedicated to the care of city and county charity patients, and has a bed capacity of 550. The hospital was erected in 1936-37 with funds provided by the Public Works Administration, the City of Houston, and Harris County. A tunnel connects the main building with a seven-story nurses' home, containing accommodations for 151 nurses, teaching and demonstration rooms, laboratories, and a library. On the fifth floor of the main building is a psychopathic ward containing five cells for criminals being treated while under restraint.

12. HOUSTON MUSEUM OF FINE ARTS (*open 9-5 workdays, 2-6 holidays*), NW. corner of S. Main St. and Montrose Blvd., occupies a landscaped triangle of ground facing Hermann Park. Opened in 1924, it was the first museum in Texas and the third in the Southwest to be used exclusively for art. Framed by a leafy fretwork of towering oak trees overshadowing landscaped lawns, the facade of classic Greek design, adorned with tall Ionic columns, gives access to the L-shaped building of white Indiana limestone and stucco. The architect was William Ward Watkin.

Among the works of art is the Annette Finnigan collection, including many objects obtained from ancient tombs of Greece; painted wooden sculptures of the fifteenth to seventeenth centuries, acquired in Spain a few days before the Civil War caused destruction of similar rarities; Egyptian antiquities covering a period of 4,000 years; Byzantine crosses; Indian and Persian textiles; ancient Greek jewelry; and Spanish ecclesiastical furniture. Exceptionally rare are two fifteenth century Lombard panels, a seventeenth century Vargueno desk of walnut, and a gold Grecian crown of laurel design, fourth century B. C.—one of the only two known to be in existence, the other being in a Berlin museum. The permanent art collection consists of 824 items valued at more than $243,000. These are supplemented by an annual loan of 20 local, State, national, or international exhibits.

Activities of the museum include the Museum School of Art, free

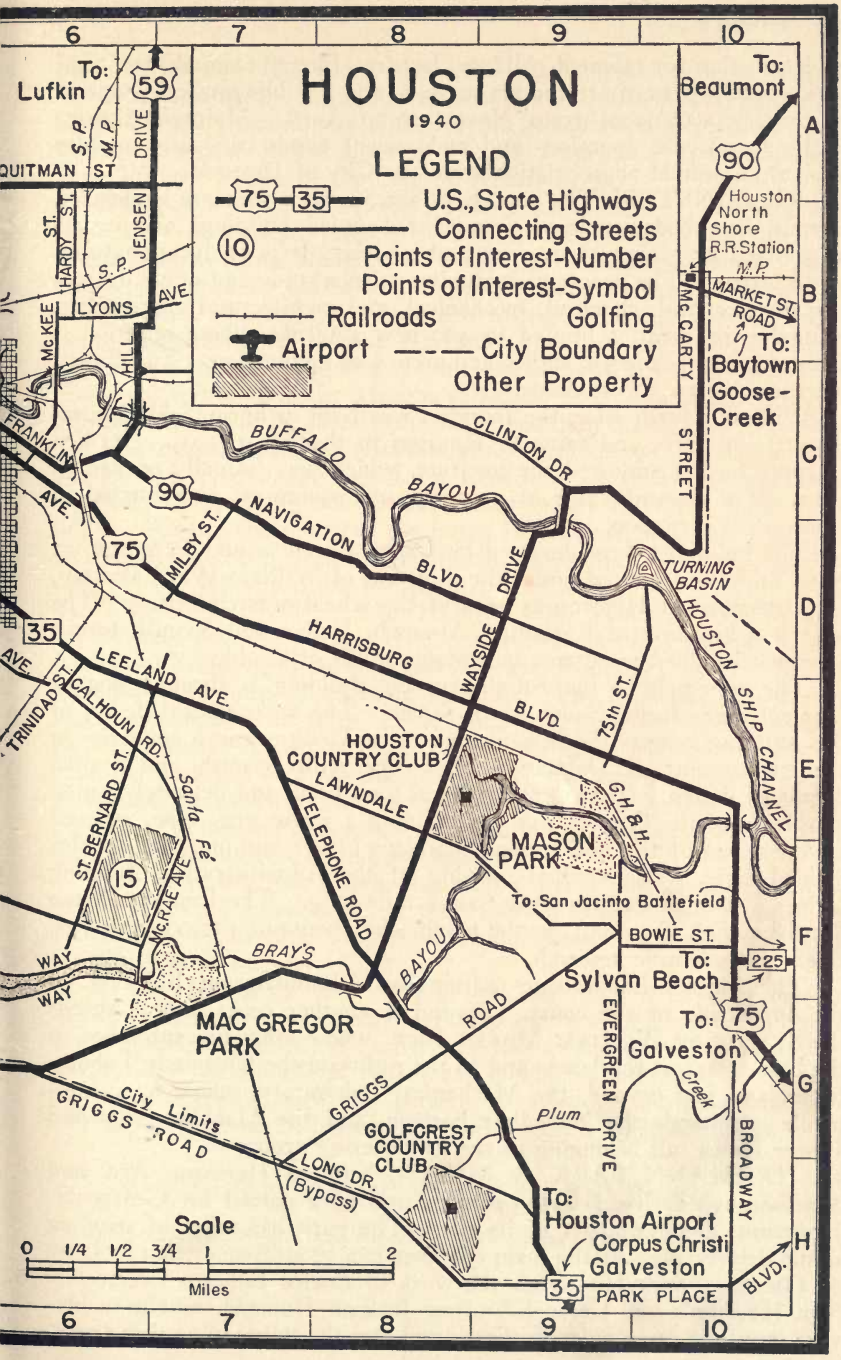
---

Key to Map on the Following Two Pages.

HOUSTON. Points of Interest

10. Founders Memorial Park
11. Jefferson Davis Hospital
12. Houston Museum of Fine Arts
13. Rice Institute
14. Hermann Park
15. University of Houston

1
2
3
4
5
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
To:
290
Austin
Waco
73
Sealy
To:
75
Huntsville
Dallas
N. SHEPHERD DRIVE
HOUSTON HEIGHTS BLVD.
WHITE OAK BAYOU
M-K-T
S.P.
Golfing
WASHINGTON AVE.
290
MEMORIAL PARK
DRIVE
BAYOU
PRESTON
BUFFALO
BUFFALO DRIVE
WAUGH
WEST DALLAS
11
AVE.
RIVER OAKS COUNTRY CLUB
INWOOD DRIVE
W. GRAY AVE.
ST.
10
SAM HOUSTON PARK
TAFT
VALENTINE
GRAY
WESTHEIMER ROAD
HATHAWAY AVE.
W. ALABAMA AVE.
MONTROSE BLVD.
90
HOLMAN AVE.
KIRBY DRIVE
SHEPHERD DRIVE
MAIN ST.
FANNIN ST.
ROAD
12
SUNSET BLVD.
HERMANN AVE.
ALMEDA
WHEELER
RICE BLVD.
13
HERMANN PARK
14
GREENBRIAR
UNIVERSITY BLVD.
Golfing
N. MAC
S.
CAMDEN DR.
MAC GREG
BELLAIRE BLVD.
MARLBOROUGH DR.
BRAY'S BAYOU
59
To:
Laredo
ALMEDA ROAD
Main St. Airport
To:
San Antonio
90
288
To:
Minor Stewart Airport
Angleton


HOUSTON
1940
LEGEND
U.S., State Highways
Connecting Streets
Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Railroads
Golfing
Airport
City Boundary
Other Property
To: Lufkin
To: Beaumont
Houston North Shore R.R. Station
To: Baytown Goose-Creek
To: Sylvan Beach
To: Galveston
To: Houston Airport
Corpus Christi
Galveston
QUITMAN ST
LYONS AVE
FRANKLIN AVE.
BUFFALO BAYOU
CLINTON DR.
NAVIGATION BLVD.
HARRISBURG BLVD.
LEELAND AVE.
CALHOUN RD.
LAWNDALE
TELEPHONE ROAD
WAYSIDE DRIVE
75th ST.
TURNING BASIN
HOUSTON SHIP CHANNEL
HOUSTON COUNTRY CLUB
MASON PARK
MAC GREGOR PARK
GOLFCREST COUNTRY CLUB
To: San Jacinto Battlefield
BOWIE ST.
BRAY'S BAYOU
GRIGGS ROAD
City Limits
LONG DR. (Bypass)
EVERGREEN DRIVE
BROADWAY
PARK PLACE BLVD.
Scale
0 1/4 1/2 3/4 1 2
Miles

art instruction for talented children, lectures, library research, technical advice upon works of art and art matters, and a public musical program on Sunday afternoons from November to April. Maintained principally by private donations and endowment funds, the museum also receives an annual appropriation from the City of Houston.

13. RICE INSTITUTE, 6000 S. Main St., on a 300-acre landscaped campus, is a hedge-enclosed area of red-roofed buildings and courts surrounded by groves of live oak and cypress. It is coeducational and nonsectarian. The program emphasizes science study and offers degrees in civil, electrical, chemical, mechanical, and architectural engineering. Annual enrollment is limited to 400 new students, whose selection is determined by scholastic ability and record of application. Enrollment averages about 1,300 students.

William Marsh Rice, the founder, was born in Springfield, Massachusetts, in 1816, and came to Houston in the late 1830's. He died in 1900, having endowed the institute, which was formally opened in 1912. The present value of property and equipment is estimated in excess of $14,000,000.

The buildings were designed by Cram, Goodhue and Ferguson, of New York, and erected under the direction of William Ward Watkin, who remained in Houston as head of the school of architecture. The style is a blending of Byzantine, Moorish, Italian and Spanish forms, to which is added an almost indefinable touch of Gothic.

The approach to the Administration Building is through one of four entrances facing South Main Street. The architectural design of this building reflects the influence of early Mediterranean countries in the employment of Dalmatian brickwork with Spanish and Italian details of design. Texas granite, local pink brick and delicately tinted marble from the Ozarks give the building a warm gray tone, relieved by variations of tile and foreign marble. Other buildings follow this defined style. The vaulted opening of the Administration Building frames a vista of campus more than a mile long. The LIBRARY (*open 8-5 Mon.-Fri., 8-1 Sat.*), in the north wing, contains 130,000 volumes, chiefly on scientific research.

The Physics Laboratories adjoin the Administration Building on the north side of the court. Beyond is another court, where stands the STATUE OF WILLIAM MARSH RICE, whose ashes are entombed in the base. Across the lawns and to the right are the Chemistry Laboratories, and just beyond, the Mechanical Laboratory, whose lofty campanile commands the immediate horizon, and the Machine Shop and Power House, all belonging to the Engineering group.

14. HERMANN PARK, S. Main St. between Hermann Ave. and Marlborough Drive, is a 545-acre natural park named for George H. Hermann, donor of part of its site. The park has miles of winding scenic driveways. At the main entrance is a bronze equestrian STATUE OF GENERAL SAM HOUSTON, the work of Enrico Filberto Cerracchio. Sam Houston's son, Colonel Andrew Jackson Houston, sought to prevent unveiling ceremonies on the ground that the statue in no way resem-

bled his father. The statue was unveiled, however, with appropriate ceremonies, in 1924. Beyond is the MILLER MEMORIAL THEATER, used by educational societies and clubs for the presentation of plays and pageants. It was erected at a cost of $50,000 from the $75,000 bequest of Jesse Wright Miller to the City of Houston.

HERMANN PARK ZOO (*open 9-7 daily, except Mon.*), contains more than 1,700 specimens, ranging in variety from a Java fish owl and Texas albino flying squirrel to lions, tigers, and elephants. Board walks, bordered by palms and evergreen camphor trees, traverse the 30-acre oval. Facing the entrance is a huge bird cage, beyond which is the MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY (*open 9-7 daily, except Mon.*), housed in a one-story building of white stucco, with red-tiled roof. The important exhibits are the Milsaps collection of coins and miscellaneous objects; the Fisher botanical collection, including 800 Texas specimens; the Westheimer group of minerals and miscellaneous objects; and the Meigs display of handicrafts from Ecuador. A violet-ray machine is available for bringing out vivid rainbow colors from the mineral exhibits. Among the mounted specimens is the head of Black Diamond, elephant executed at Kenedy, Texas, in 1929, after a record of killing nine persons while touring the country with a circus.

15. The UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON, Wheeler Ave. between St. Bernard St. and McRae Ave., consists of the Roy Gustav Cullen Memorial Building (Fine Arts and Cultural Building), and the Science Building, first units of a proposed group. The buildings are of reinforced concrete faced with Texas limestone, designed in the modern style of Lamar Q. Cato. Future units will include those of industrial training, dramatic arts and music, physical education, library, stadium, bathhouse, recreation shelter, an outdoor theater and student and faculty center. The project also calls for a swimming pool, sand beach, bowling green, tennis courts and softball courts.

The university is a community service senior college under control of the Board of Education and the Houston Independent School District. It was created to fill a need for additional educational and training facilities in the city.

At the close of the first academic year in 1935, without permanent buildings of its own and temporarily housed in a high school, but with 1,500 students enrolled, the university was awarded a Class A university rating. Many of its classes are conducted between 4 P.M. and 10 P.M. to enable employed persons to attend. Special courses are offered for persons not having prerequisites for accredited college work.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

San Jacinto Battlefield and State Park, 22 *m.* (*see Tour 6A*).

Laredo

Railroad Stations: 2116 Farragut St. for Missouri Pacific Lines and Texas Mexican Ry.; Santa Rita Ave. and Coke St. for Rio Grande & Eagle Pass Ry. All Mexican National Railway transfers are made over the international Railroad Bridge at the foot of Santa Isabel Ave.
Bus Station: 1405 Farragut St. for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Inc., Winter Garden Bus Line, Union Bus Lines, and Transporte del Norte (to points in Mexico).
City Busses: Fare 5¢; transfer 2¢.
Taxis: Fare 25¢, 1 to 3 persons.
International Foot Bridge: foot of Convent Ave.; toll 5¢ to 15¢ a car, plus 5¢ for each passenger; pedestrians, 5¢; return tolls about one-third less, depending on rate of exchange.
Traffic Regulations: One-way streets; E. traffic on Lincoln St., between Juarez Ave. and San Bernardo Ave.; W. traffic on Hidalgo St. between San Bernardo and Juarez St.; N. traffic on San Agustin Ave., between Grant and Farragut Sts.; S. traffic on S. Flores Ave. between Grant and Farragut Sts. Parking not allowed in business district after midnight.

Accommodations: 10 hotels; tourist camps and lodges.

Information Service: Laredo Chamber of Commerce, Hamilton Hotel; Laredo Branch, American Automobile Association, Magnolia Bldg., Matamoros St. and Convent Ave., also branch at San Bernardo Ave. and Matamoros St.

Golf: Casa Blanca Country Club, Seymour Ave., 9 holes, 35¢ weekdays, 50¢ Sun. and holidays.
Tennis: Casa Blanca Country Club, 25¢ a day.
Motion Picture Houses: 5.

Annual Events: International Washington's Birthday Celebration, week of Feb. 22; Border Olympics, second week in March.

LAREDO (438 alt., pop. 1930 U.S. Census, 32,618; est. pop. 1940, 35,000) is an important port of entry on the Mexican border, through which half a million tourists pass annually along the Pan American Highway to Mexico City. Sixty per cent of all freight that crosses the International border is handled through the Laredo port. North of the city, extensive irrigation from the Rio Grande has transformed an area of once arid cattle land into a fertile agricultural valley in which vegetables, especially onions, comprise the chief revenue crop. Toward the east the country is level and adapted especially to grazing, hence Laredo has its share of the southwestern cattle industry. Approximately 85 per cent of its residents are of Mexican descent.

The modern city, grown from a small Spanish settlement, everywhere gives evidence of its Mexican influence, both past and present. Its business district of white face brick and stone buildings dazzlingly reflects the sunshine and gives emphasis to an atmosphere of cleanliness. The narrow thoroughfares of the congested area are paved with brick

and creosoted blocks. Streets of the business section give way abruptly to wide avenues of fine residences or, in some directions, to older side streets of adobe huts and squat houses of limestone. For the most part these interesting structures are in fine repair despite their age. Modern buildings sit side by side with drab *jacales* whose windows and door casings are painted in splashes of brilliant color. Inevitably there are flowers, sometimes a tiny square of garden, again a few rusted but precious tin cans of potted plants.

Grapefruit and orange trees grow along the public highways and in the yards of residences, although citrus fruits are not raised commercially. Oranges ripen on grounds surrounding the City Hall in the heart of the city, and on Jarvis Plaza in front of the Post Office. Palmettos and date palms are common, as are the huisache, mesquite, mulberry and pomegranate. Predominant in the flower gardens are roses, geraniums and, in springtime, bluebonnets. Daisies grow wild amid the bluebonnets. Ligustrums and oleanders are popular shrubs, and bougainvillaea flourishes.

The international tone of the city is manifest everywhere. Display signs, placards and window posters printed in Spanish are seen more often than those in English. School children recite in English but their playtime is marked by vociferous staccato exchanges as they lapse into the "border lingo," an English-Spanish hybrid which seems to come naturally to those whose diction is acquired partly from the parents and partly from the school teacher. During the annual Washington's Birthday celebration, Nuevo Laredo, across the border, participates, and both cities are crowded with visitors. Side by side march the Spanish-Mexican, the Indian-Mexican, the Latin- and Anglo-American in parades. These elements play equal parts in a three-day whirl of gayety. Nuevo Laredo supplies no small part of the entertainment, the feature of which is the bullfights.

Laredo was one of the first settlements in Texas not established as a presidio or a mission. It was the sixth to be founded along the lower Rio Grande, and the second community on the north bank of the river. Don José de Escandón, Count of Sierra Gorda, and colonizer of the region, reported the site suitable for settlement in 1755, designating it as "ten leagues northwest of Dolores, at Paso de Jacinto."

Tómas Sánchez, Spanish ranchman, offered to found a settlement at his own expense, and to maintain a ferry for "the convenience of traffic and the royal service." For this he asked a grant of 15 *sitios* of land. Escandón approved the plan and appointed Sánchez captain of the settlement, granting him 15 *sitios de ganado mayor* (15 square leagues of range land), for the use of himself and the settlers.

On May 15, 1755, with three or four families, Tómas Sánchez formally founded the Villa de Laredo. The settlement prospered and by 1757 included 11 families, numbering 85 persons. One thing, however, marred the satisfaction and comfort of the people. The only religious solace and administration they had consisted of an annual visit of Father Miguel de Santa Maria of Revilla. Although overworked

in his own parish, the priest once a year made the 44-league round trip to minister to the people of Villa de Laredo. For this he received the equivalent of 30 *pesos* (dollars) "in kind"—produce of some sort.

Unable to support a priest of their own, the people of Laredo asked the king to supply this need, but nothing was done. The settlement continued to thrive; recognition of its importance is found in the report of López de la Cámara Alta in 1758. He said, "This town is important and should be increased in size as a means of communication between the interior provinces and Texas." From it roads led to Monclova, Dolores, La Bahia, San Antonio de Bexar, and Revilla.

The lack of religious administration was remedied by the Bishop of Guadalajara in 1759. On his way back to Mexico from La Bahia the bishop spent three days in Laredo and administered baptism and confirmation to many. He was so deeply impressed by "deplorable spiritual conditions" that his report described the people as "living like heathens, neither hearing Mass nor the Word of God." A secular priest was at once ordered to Laredo.

The settlement grew in population and importance, until at the turn of the eighteenth century the residents numbered approximately 1,000.

Laredo saw Santa Anna's army in 1835-36, while it was on its way to attack the Alamo, and, later, the retreat of the defeated Mexican forces in the weeks following the Battle of San Jacinto. Disagreement over the southern boundary of the Republic of Texas placed Laredo in a "no man's land." The Republic's authority did not extend to the Rio Grande, but in 1837 Captain Erastus (Deaf) Smith marched there with a force of 20 men, "with the intention of raising the flag of independence on the spire of the church at Laredo." A force of Mexican cavalry met him five miles northeast of the town, and although they withdrew after 45 minutes of fighting, Smith considered himself too greatly outnumbered to proceed.

Ranger Captain John C. (Jack) Hays rode into Laredo in 1841 with his company but remained only a short time, and it was more than a year later that General Alexander Somervell reached there in pursuit of General Woll following the latter's raid on San Antonio. Somervell met no resistance but his troops pillaged the town, an act for which the General wrote a letter of apology to the alcalde of Laredo on December 9, 1842.

The Mexican War brought troops to Laredo in 1846, when the town was occupied by Captain R. A. Gillespie's company of Texas Rangers, who were on their way to join General Zachary Taylor at Brownsville. The following year, General Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar with his small army was stationed in Laredo; during the two years that Lamar occupied the town, Webb County was organized. A declaration was made by the Texas general that an election would be held on July 13, 1847, in which "all free citizens of this place, and twenty-one years of age, will be entitled to vote." This was the first election held in Laredo under the laws of Texas.

In 1849 the United States Government established Camp Crawford (later Fort McIntosh) beside an old ford which was being used by smugglers. That year Laredo watched thousands of gold-hungry immigrants pass along the Rio Grande route to the California gold fields. They stopped to rest and replenish their supplies, and for a time the community felt the impetus of its first boom.

Laredo was chartered as a Texas city in 1852, and progressed normally and uneventfully until the outbreak of the Civil War. Confederate forces occupied the vacated Fort McIntosh under General Santos Benavides and held it until the close of the conflict; General Benavides was a grandson of Don Tómas Sánchez.

The advent of two railroads, one from Corpus Christi in 1880 and the other from Mexico in 1881, put an end to Laredo's isolation and opened a large part of the Mexican markets to Texas. Ten years later, with irrigation, farmers placed the arid river valley under cultivation. By 1890, Laredo was described as a "very plain city" whose prevailing style of architecture utilized stone or sun-dried brick walls and thatched roofs. The city nevertheless had a police department composed, in equal numbers, of "Mexicans and Americans" and the customs house was reporting great volumes of merchandise.

The beginning of Laredo's onion industry is credited to Thomas C. Nye who, in 1898, bought land four miles north of the city, along the railroad tracks, and began irrigating from the Rio Grande. By 1906, 500 carloads of Bermuda onions were shipped. Later the Laredo Truck Growers Association was formed. As many as 2,000 carloads of onions have been shipped in peak years. The discovery of natural gas in 1908, and of large oil pools in 1921, led to stimulation of industrial development.

Among Laredo's principal imports from across the border are grain, cottonseed, vegetables and other raw products; but the most distinctive item is the annual shipment of approximately 25,000 quail. These birds are trapped in Mexico and shipped throughout the United States for restocking game preserves. The principal exports are mining and agricultural machinery, electrical appliances, and large quantities of shoes and clothing. Laredo has an important antimony smelter (*see Industry, Commerce, and Labor*).

The two most important industries are oil refining and shipping. There are several large plants where Mexican limes are packed for distribution throughout the United States, brick and tile factories and an important straw hat factory. Tourists bring an estimated annual income of more than a quarter of a million dollars to Laredo's retail establishments.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The SHINER CACTUS NURSERY (*open 8-8 daily*), 3201 San Bernardo Ave., a commercial nursery housed in a stucco building of Spanish design, has thousands of varieties of cactus ranging from the

giant ribbed "Old Man of the Mountain," sometimes 35 feet high, with sharp spines hidden by long white hairs, to fragile blooming orchid-like plants, and others so tiny that they have to be handled with tweezers.

2. U. S. BORDER PATROL QUARTERS (*open 8:30-5 Mon.-Fri., 8:30-12 Sat.*), NE. corner Poggenpohl St. and Santa Rita Ave., a stucco building with log railings about its surrounding porch, has an unusual type of interior decoration in the arrangement of broken pieces of chinaware and glass of various colors—used even to make a bath tub and a bed. The artistic work was done by Mexican-Indian laborers. Doors and windows are framed in the peculiar mosaic, and a canopy is created over the main doorway. Wall "paintings" of the gleaming material adorn the rooms and weird, but lifelike reproductions of plants and animals are scattered everywhere.

3. The INDIAN CROSSING, slightly N. of the river end of Bruni St., is a ledge of limestone rock lying just below the surface of the water, and in dry seasons becomes exposed. It was known to the Indian tribes for centuries before the white men found it, and even later they used it to cross cattle and horses, usually stolen from settlers. When Texas joined the Union a high bluff overlooking the crossing was selected by the Government for a military camp, at first called Camp Crawford. High up on the bluff are the ruined earthen walls of this first fort.

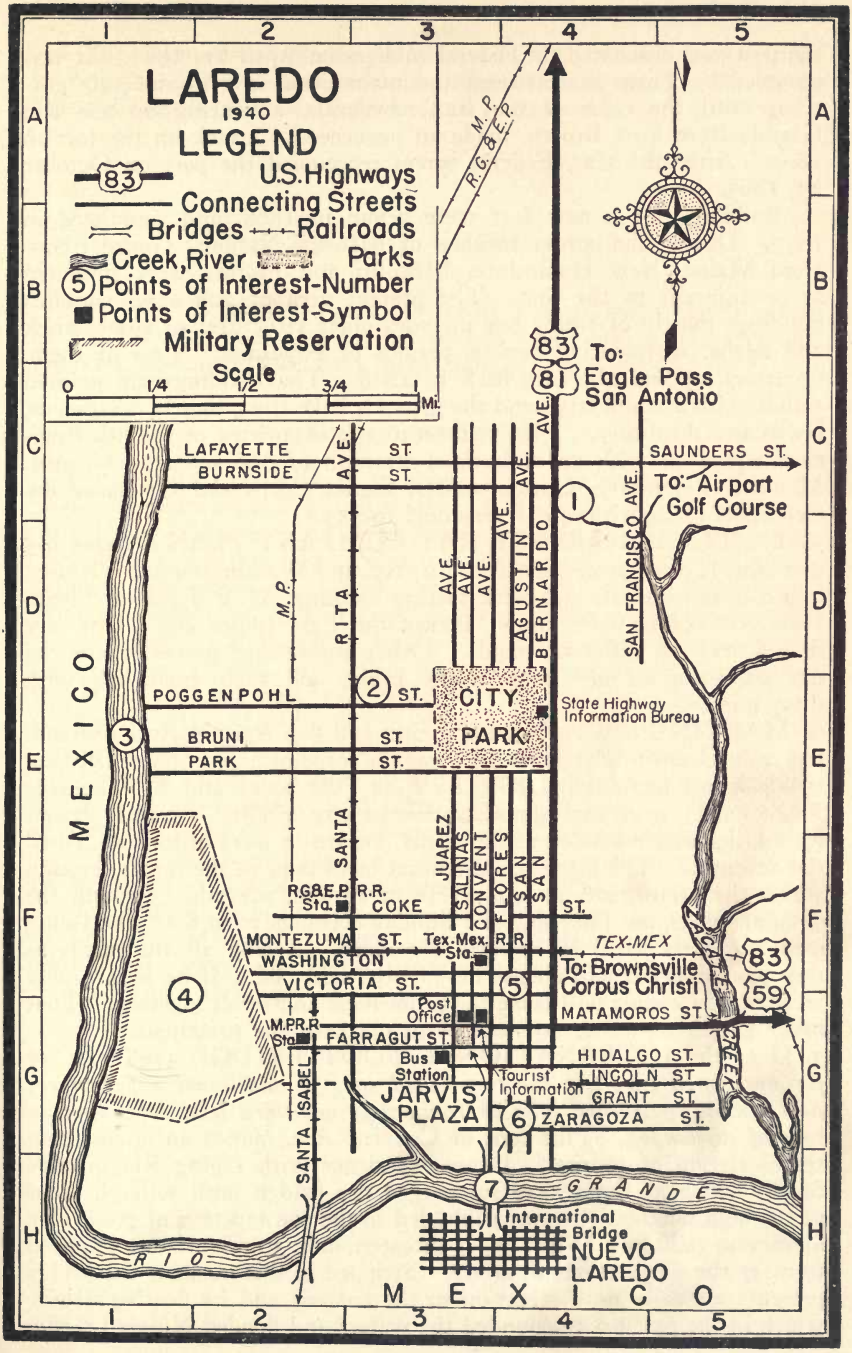
4. FORT McINTOSH (*open daily, no adm. to buildings without permits; visitors must stop for inspection at gate*), W. end of Victoria St., adjoins the site of the older Fort McIntosh (Camp Crawford), one of the line of defensive forts established along the Rio Grande and the western frontier at the close of the Mexican War. The old post, a star-shaped earthwork, was occupied on March 3 of that year as Camp Crawford. The name was changed to Fort McIntosh some ten months later. In 1858 the post was temporarily abandoned, the troops returning in 1859. Following the surrender of the Department of Texas by General David E. Twiggs at the outbreak of the Civil War,

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

LAREDO. Points of Interest

1. Shiner Cactus Nursery
2. U. S. Border Patrol Quarters
3. Indian Crossing
4. Fort McIntosh
5. Texas Harvest Hat Company Plant
6. Martin Plaza
7. International Foot Bridge


LAREDO
1940
LEGEND
83 U.S.Highways
Connecting Streets
Bridges Railroads
Creek, River Parks
5 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Military Reservation
Scale
0 1/4 1/2 3/4 1 Mi.
M.P.
R.G.&E.P.
83 To:
81 Eagle Pass
San Antonio
LAFAYETTE ST.
BURNSIDE ST.
SAUNDERS ST.
To: Airport
Golf Course
SAN FRANCISCO AVE.
1
M.P.
RITA AVE.
AGUSTIN AVE.
BERNARDO AVE.
POGGENPOHL ST.
2
CITY PARK
State Highway Information Bureau
3
BRUNI ST.
PARK ST.
MEXICO
SANTA
JUAREZ
SALINAS
CONVENT
FLORES
SAN
SAN
R.G.&E.P. R.R. Sta.
COKE ST.
MONTEZUMA ST.
Tex.-Mex. R.R. Sta.
TEX-MEX
WASHINGTON
VICTORIA ST.
4
5
To: Brownsville
Corpus Christi
83
59
Post Office
M.P.R.R. Sta.
FARRAGUT ST.
MATAMOROS ST.
ARCADE CREEK
Bus Station
Tourist Information
HIDALGO ST.
LINCOLN ST.
GRANT ST.
JARVIS PLAZA
6
ZARAGOZA ST.
SANTA ISABEL
7
RIO GRANDE
International Bridge
NUEVO LAREDO
MEXICO

the post was evacuated by Federal soldiers on April 11, 1861. It was occupied by Texas State troops and maintained as a Confederate garrison until the close of the war. Federals, advancing up the Rio Grande from Fort Brown, made an unsuccessful attack on the fort in 1863. After the war, Federal forces reoccupied the post on October 23, 1865.

Buildings for a new fort were begun in 1868, and completed in 1877. During the border troubles of 1916-17, National Guard troops from Maine, New Hampshire, Missouri and Florida were stationed at or adjacent to the fort. The present area of 208 acres contains buildings mostly of frame but includes older structures of stone, brick and adobe, representing various periods of expansion. Two of them, Quarters 14 and 28, date back to 1868. The buildings are painted yellow with a white trim, and the grounds have trees, mostly evergreens, lawns and shrubbery. The garrison in 1940 consisted of the 8th Engineer Squadron with an authorized strength of 306 officers and men. Medical, Veterinary, Quartermaster, Signal Corps and Ordnance detachments brought the total personnel to 355.

5. The TEXAS HARVEST HAT COMPANY PLANT (*open 9-5 workdays*), SW. corner San Agustin Ave. and Washington St., is housed in a conventional tile and brick factory building, M. S. Ryan, architect. Hats received in bales from Mexico, the East Indies and China, are shaped on 200 different molds. Other interesting processes are the manufacturing of hats from straw braid, and their enameling with spray guns.

6. MARTIN PLAZA, between Flores and San Agustin Aves., extending from Grant to Zaragoza Sts., was the scene of an encounter between two political factions of 1886, *La Bota* (the boot) and *El Huarache* (the sandal) over the administration of city affairs. Several persons were killed and wounded in the affray, known in local history as "April the Seventh." The plaza has the usual bandstand in the center, around which the promenade, an old Mexican custom, prevails. Around the circular walks, on Thursday and Sunday evenings from 8-10, the young men and girls stroll in opposite directions. Eyeing all the maids as they pass, a swain will choose his favorite and nod. If he is favorably received, the couple will leave the promenade and stroll together. That many gather to watch does not seem to abash the principals.

7. Over the INTERNATIONAL FOOT BRIDGE (*toll rate 5¢ for one-seated car, 15¢ for two-seated car, 5¢ additional a passenger; pedestrians, 5¢; return tolls approximately one-third less, depending on rate of exchange*), at the foot of Convent Ave., passes an almost continual stream of tourists. Bitter experience with raging Rio Grande floods, which at times have submerged the bridge until only the tops of the high lamp-posts were visible, led to the construction of removable aluminum railings. When floods threaten, only 30 minutes are required to carry the side sections to safety. Stripped in this manner, the bridge presents virtually no obstruction to the current and its floating debris, which in the past has impounded the waters and flooded Nuevo Laredo.

Even the monumental plaque in honor of "The Womanhood of All the Americas," placed in the middle of the bridge by the Pan American Round Table, is made of aluminum and is removable.

Nuevo Laredo

Nuevo Laredo (25,000 pop.), State of Tamaulipas, Mexico, across the Rio Grande from Laredo, has several small plazas, large casinos and cafés, and numerous curio shops along its main streets.

POINTS OF INTEREST

The MEAT MARKET, 3 blocks S. of the bridge on the Pan American Highway, is a typical market place of Mexico. Covering an entire block, it houses venders of meats, vegetables, fruits, and exotic foods; these things are sold or displayed along with costly jewelry, rare perfumes, less expensive pottery, basketware, flowers, including gardenias for as little as 2¢ each, and garish souvenirs copied from Aztec art. In an area near the center of the market is a spring at whose overflow stray dogs come to drink. A gambling wheel in this district attracts not only the older men and idlers but also young boys.

The CURIO SHOPS AND SIDEWALK STANDS, extending S. of the International Foot Bridge for approximately four blocks, display Mexican curios, including an excellent assortment of earthenware, baskets, sombreros, sarapes and other native handiwork. These shops are open day and night. The blare of a radio loud speaker is sometimes heard, but more frequently the subdued strumming of guitars and the songs of wandering troubadours who gather at street corners, in cafés, and in the shadows of the market to sing the folk songs of old Mexico. Dressed in charro costumes, including gay sombreros, embroidered sarapes and velvet pantaloons, the serenaders always are the center of a throng.

Port Arthur

Railroad Stations: Houston Ave. at foot of Procter St. for Kansas City Southern Ry.; 449 7th St. for Southern Pacific Lines.
Bus Stations: 327 Austin Ave. for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, P. & G. Bus Line, Beaumont-Port Arthur Bus Line, and Coastal Coaches, Inc.; 1048 Procter St. for Sabine-Neches Stages, Inc.
City Busses: Fare 5¢, transfer 1¢.
Taxis: Fare 50¢ from 1 to 25 blocks; 75¢ from 26 to 38 blocks; $1 for greater distances within city limits.
Traffic Regulations: 1- and 2-hour parking limit in business district, where so marked, 8-6; all-night parking on paved streets prohibited.

Accommodations: 12 hotels, 1 for Negroes; 6 tourist lodges.

Information Service: Sabine-Neches Automobile Association (American Automobile Association) and Chamber of Commerce, Adams Bldg., Austin Ave. and 5th St.

Radio Station: KPAC (1220 kc.).
Athletics: Yellow Jacket Stadium, Stadium Rd., 1 block N. of Dryden Rd.; Y.M.C.A., 448 Lake Shore Dr., softball and basketball.
Fishing: Salt water fishing in Lake Sabine. Deep sea fishing also available.
Swimming: Port Arthur Pleasure Pier (municipal), Austin Ave. and Lake Shore Dr., free.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Memorial Armory Auditorium, 1048 Lake Shore Dr., local productions and occasional road shows; 6 motion picture houses, 2 for Negroes.

Annual Events: Rose Club's Rose Show and Flower Exhibit, May; Houston-Port Arthur Cruise, date varies.

PORT ARTHUR (4 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 50,902; est. pop. 1940, 48,000), connected with the Gulf of Mexico by an inland ship canal and a deep water channel, ranks ninth among United States ports, and is an important shipping center of the greatest oil refining district in the world.

Set in the midst of salt marshes, rice fields, and grass-covered flats, on the northwest shore of Lake Sabine, the city is surrounded by approximately 15 miles of dikes extending in a great U to hold back the waters of adjacent bayous. North and west are the great oil refineries and their storage tank farms. At the southwest are the docks and warehouses at which tankers and freighters entering from the Sabine-Neches Canal load and unload side by side with barges from the Intracoastal Canal. The business of these wharves is a great commerce which in 1939 totaled 19,286,486 tons of imports and exports.

The ship canal, separated from Lake Sabine by a narrow strip of reclaimed land, is an avenue of traffic not only for Port Arthur but for most of the ports along the Texas coast. At the southern end of Port Arthur, the Sabine-Neches Canal and the Intracoastal Canal join.

The same channel serves both shipways up to a point a few miles south of Orange, where the Intracoastal Canal turns sharply into Louisiana.

This waterway is invisible at a short distance and, as buildings are constructed near the water front, the slow-moving freighters seem to be slipping silently through city streets as their stacks and masts are seen above the trees and houses. At Austin Avenue a $300,000 bascule-type bridge is raised to permit the passage of ships, and gives access to Pleasure Pier, one of the city's park developments.

Within three blocks of the bridge is the business district, dominated by a 140-foot water tower with 300,000-gallon capacity, furnishing an ample supply for Port Arthur and its suburbs to the north and east. The city's tallest buildings are the Sabine and Goodhue Hotels, each of ten stories. No one style of architecture predominates; modern and modified early American, and adaptations of Spanish and Moorish types are popular.

Over a period of 45 years Port Arthur has steadily covered itself with exotic plants, shrubs, and trees, until its present appearance is in many respects tropical. Along the streets are palms, American holly, southern magnolia, live oak, Chinese tallow, camphor and eucalyptus trees. These are many landscaped esplanades, and everywhere are blossoms—especially, in their seasons, oleanders, crepe myrtles, asters and poinsettias. Roses are extensively cultivated, particularly in the city's 23 park areas, covering 279 acres.

Port Arthur has a city manager-commission system of government. Civic improvements planned in 1940 included the development of an amusement center at Pleasure Pier, also an airport, a seaplane base and a park. These will occupy a reclaimed lake bed rimmed by a sea wall which protects $32,000,000 worth of city property from possible floods.

Like all busy seaports, Port Arthur has a cosmopolitan flavor. On its sidewalks are sailors from many a foreign port, rivermen clad in boots and khaki, sun-tanned cattlemen, refinery workers, fishermen, longshoremen, and well-dressed businessmen. The Mexican population is small. Other foreign groups include Italians, Germans, English, Canadians, Irish, French, Syrians and Dutch. Consulates are maintained by Argentina, Brazil, the Dominican Republic, Uruguay, Haiti, Norway, Honduras and Holland.

About 20 per cent of the population is Negro. These people have their own business and residential areas centering along 7th Street and extending west, covering roughly 50 city blocks. Besides commercial establishments, the Negro belt contains two theaters, 18 churches, the 12-grade Lincoln School and a Negro parochial school. The men are mostly longshoremen and roustabouts along the docks, although many are employed by the refineries; the women are chiefly laundresses or domestics. Negro professional men are relatively few in number.

History in the region of Port Arthur dates back to the sixteenth century, when a storm swept the expedition of Hernando de Soto ashore on July 25, 1543, in the vicinity of Lake Sabine. French traders and trappers frequented these lands from about the time that New Orleans

was founded. From Mexico, Spanish officials heard frequently of these French incursions and sent various expeditions to expel them. The English made at least one attempt to penetrate the Sabine area. An English merchantman ran aground near the mouth of the Neches River in Lake Sabine (1777) and was abandoned, to be found later by the apprehensive Spaniards. Trappers from St. Louis appeared during the early 1800's, and Jean Lafitte, who operated from Galveston Island between 1817 and 1821, frequently sent his buccaneers to the lower Sabine region to trade Spanish doubloons for food.

Who the earliest settlers were along Lake Sabine has never been chronicled. Soon after Mexico won independence from Spain (1821), its leaders, fearing Anglo-American designs on the vast Texas area, enacted laws prohibiting foreigners from settling near the coast without official permission. But when *empresarios* obtained colonization grants, many settlers arrived in the Sabine area under the contract of Lorenzo de Zavala, whose grant was issued in March, 1829. Other colonizers of the region were Joseph Vehlein and David Burnet. A young English immigrant, Thomas Courts, in 1829 established his home southwest of modern Port Arthur, on De Zavala's grant. Others followed Courts and settlements were established. One, called Aurora, on Lake Sabine, failed to survive, and the other, City of the Pass, later became Sabine City.

John Sparks, a native of Tennessee, in 1836 began a long overland journey by ox team with his wife and two small children. Reaching Pavell's Island in 1838, Sparks soon inaugurated ferry service on Taylor's Bayou, and built a house on a site now occupied by the Gulf Oil Corporation Refinery. He prospered and by 1853 had saved the money to buy two parcels of land fronting on Lake Sabine. Here he built his home.

The Sparks settlement for a time was called Aurora in memory of the older colony which had failed to take root. After an epidemic in 1885, a hurricane ravaged the region and virtually all families moved nearer to Beaumont. By 1895, Aurora and the shores of Lake Sabine were deserted save for the alligators, the curlew and the plover. Yet before that year had ended the modern city of Port Arthur was born.

Its development became the dream of a promoter who had unlimited resources and who, on a hunch, resolved to establish a rail and shipping terminus here. This man was Arthur Edward Stilwell, scion of a wealthy pioneer New York family. He had been an insurance salesman, was the builder of the Kansas City, Pittsburg & Gulf Railroad (now the Kansas City Southern), and had become head of a million-dollar organization at the age of 28.

Arthur Stilwell believed in hunches and supernatural creatures which he whimsically called "Brownies," and maintained that his "Brownies" had urged him to choose the Port Arthur site when he was looking around for a Gulf terminus for his railroad. He claimed that he was able, in his dreams, to envision Port Arthur, exact in all detail, as it was subsequently developed. Later he wrote that this city was

the only one "ever located and built under directions from the spirit world . . . so recognized and acknowledged."

Having fixed upon the Lake Sabine shores as the site of his dream city, in 1895 Stilwell caused a town site to be surveyed which he named Port Arthur in his honor. The Port Arthur Townsite and Land Company and the Port Arthur Canal and Dock Company immediately began construction of a ship canal, docks and streets and business houses. Stilwell's interests built a railway whose only traffic was in freighting supplies from Beaumont to the booming new town.

A widespread advertising campaign throughout the country attracted many homeseekers, businessmen and financial interests. Among the newcomers were two publishers who simultaneously began preparations to give the town its first newspaper. The publisher of the *Port Arthur Herald* arrived two weeks earlier than the man who was launching the *News*. On March 17, 1897, local residents saw the first *Herald,* and on the same day the *News* was printed in the baggage car of a train nearing the town. Thus prospective residents saw the *Port Arthur News* first while the established settlers got the *Herald*. In September of that year, while Stilwell was in the North, a hurricane ravaged Port Arthur and Stilwell at once dispatched a trainload of workers and supplies and sent $15,000 to hasten rehabilitation and reconstruction.

By the end of 1897 the town had 1,100 residents, and in March, 1898, it voted to incorporate. After many delays due to opposition from Sabine Pass promoters—the Kountze interests—the canal was opened on March 25, 1899. Five months later the British ship, *St. Oswald,* drawing 17 feet of water, docked at the grain elevator, the first steamship to reach Port Arthur. By this time Stilwell, his money spread over his labyrinthine enterprises, found himself in need of financial aid. Into the breach stepped the second of Port Arthur's colorful promoters, John Warne Gates, better remembered as Wall Street's "Bet-a-Million" Gates.

Gates and Stilwell had met before they joined interests at Port Arthur and, although he operated chiefly in the financial circles of The Loop and Wall Street, Gates was no stranger to Texas. In 1876, as a cocky young drummer, he sold barbed wire to the ranchers of Texas. When he arrived in San Antonio the cattlemen laughed at him. In response to their jibes, Gates fenced in a city plaza and called for the "worst fence busters" of the herds. Prepared to scoff at his experiment, the cattlemen readily accommodated him and gathered to watch the spectacle. The cattle charged the wire as was expected but, their hides pierced by the small barbs, they soon retired. Gates crammed his salesbooks with orders.

The stories of how Gates got his nickname are legion. The most plausible is that which tells how he and his partner, Isaac L. Ellwood, the barbed wire manufacturer, were riding a train from Chicago to Pittsburgh. Gates was morosely staring out at a rainstorm and idly watching the raindrops gather on the windowpane and trickle down to the sill. Suddenly the bored Gates spoke: "Ellwood, I'll pick a

drop and you pick a drop and I'll bet you a million mine gets down first." Ellwood reduced the wager to a thousand, and they bet on many drops running down the windowpane. Before they reached Pittsburgh, Gates had won $22,000.

Gates bought stock in Stilwell's companies, and soon brought them under his control by shrewd manipulation. The embittered Stilwell retreated to Europe, convinced that he had been frozen out.

In 1901 the first Spindletop gusher was discovered near Beaumont, 15 miles north, and the overflow of humanity from the oil fields came to Port Arthur. Out of Spindletop came the three major oil companies that since have dominated the Texas industry, the Gulf, the Texas and the Magnolia. Capitalists seized the opportunity to build Port Arthur solidly. While other men were drilling for new wells, they were making this the refining and shipping point for the tremendous output of petroleum wealth. Transportation was improved, streets built, pipe lines thrown out from the docks to oil fields. When the boom subsided the city retained much of its large population because it was then recognized as a mature industrial center. Pipe lines have since been extended, through which oil flows into the refineries from distant fields.

Designation as a port of entry came only after a hard fight, including the efforts of local Congressmen. On June 4, 1906, the Brooks Bill, passed in the House of Representatives, gave Port Arthur its desired designation. The city was made a full port of entry in 1908. Its shipping has steadily increased; Port Arthur in 1940 was third among the seaports in Texas in the volume of tonnage.

But commerce is not the city's sole attraction. Sportsmen find this an ideal region. The outlying salt marshes, bayous and rice fields are frequented by great numbers of ducks and geese that make this section their winter feeding ground. Salt water fishing is available within the city limits in Lake Sabine where trout, redfish and perch abound. Fresh water varieties of fish are caught in streams west of the city, while deep sea fishermen take tarpon, amberjack and Spanish mackerel from the Gulf of Mexico, 11 miles south. Cattle early were a leading source of wealth for Port Arthur, and in its general vicinity the livestock industry is still important. Rice and cotton are the leading crops. Many acres are covered with refineries, storage tank farms, byproducts plants and the shipping facilities of the petroleum industry; oil and shipping still dominate the modern city that Stilwell dreamed into existence with the aid of the "Brownies" of his other world.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The CITY HALL, Lake Shore Drive at Dallas Ave., a three-story brick structure of Spanish mission architecture designed by Charles A. Logan, architect, was formerly the Mary A. Gates Hospital. It was occupied by city officials in 1930 upon completion of the St. Mary's Hospital, Gates Memorial.

2. In the JEFFERSON COUNTY OFFICE BUILDING (*open 8-5 workdays*), 500 Lake Shore Drive, residents of Port Arthur transact most of their business with Jefferson County, although its official seat is in Beaumont. The building was authorized by an act of the State legislature in 1933; it is the only so-called sub-courthouse in Texas. Offices of deputy county officers are here.

Of white Cordova limestone, with a three-story central section and two-story adjoining wings, the building was completed in 1936 at a cost of $230,000. It was designed in modern American style by Fred C. Stone of Washington, D. C., Charles L. Wignall of Port Arthur, and Llewellyn W. Pitts of Beaumont, architects.

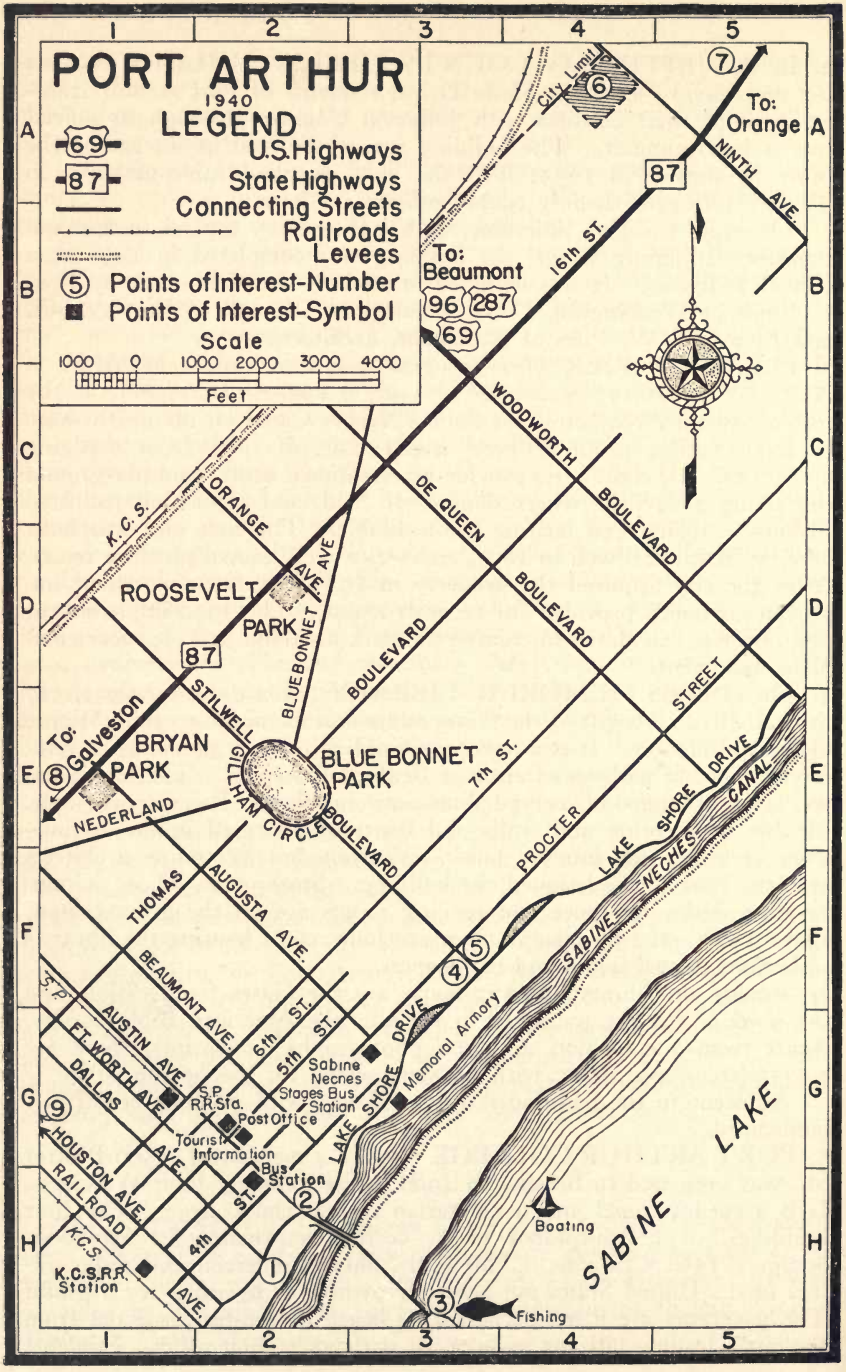
3. PLEASURE PIER (*bridge opens 5 a.m.-12 midnight, Mar. to Nov., for fishermen; remainder of year, 6 a.m.-12 midnight*), at the foot of Austin Ave., across the Sabine-Neches Canal on the north shore of Lake Sabine, is an artificial island built of spoil from dredging operations. Its eight acres provide a recreational center and playground containing a pavilion where dances are held, and picnicking facilities. Fishing, crabbing and boating are available. The first pier was built here by Arthur Stilwell in 1897, and was a well known pleasure resort. After the city acquired the property in 1915, $300,000 worth of improvement bonds provided for reconstruction. The 1940 improvement program was calculated to enlarge the park area and provide more complete equipment.

4. The GATES MEMORIAL LIBRARY (*open 9-9 workdays*), 317 Stilwell Blvd., is a gift of the Gates estate as a memorial to John Warne Gates and his son. It is a one-story building, oblong in shape, of reinforced concrete with an exterior of Bedford limestone. The loggia has six large columns of carved limestone in classic Renaissance style. Marble wainscoting and walls and floors of plastered imitation limestone create a rich interior finish. Warren and Wetmore, architects of New York City, designed the building. Storerooms, offices, administration desks, reference and reading rooms are on the ground floor, above which, on a mezzanine floor, are four rooms housing the library's collections of magazines and newspapers.

Among the library's 17,577 books are the Gates family Bible and the *Book of Psalms,* published in 1858 by the American Bible Society. Apart from a collection of 4,000 photographs and prints, there are 1,575 stereoscopic views, with six stereoscopes for use by the public.

Adjacent to the building is LIONS PARK, with grounds beautifully landscaped.

5. PORT ARTHUR COLLEGE (*open 8-4 workdays*), 1500 Procter St., was presented to the city in 1909 by its founder, John W. Gates. It is a coeducational and nonsectarian commercial college. The four buildings, of cream-colored brick, costing approximately $500,000, occupy a 15-acre campus. This is the only commercial and radio college in the United States not privately owned, or operated for a profit. The governors are a self-perpetuating board of trustees, selected from the city's leading citizens, who serve without remuneration. Students


PORT ARTHUR
1940
LEGEND
U.S. Highways
State Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
Levees
Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Scale
1000 0 1000 2000 3000 4000
Feet
City Limit
To: Orange
NINTH AVE.
16th ST.
To: Beaumont
96 287 69
87
WOODWORTH BOULEVARD
DE QUEEN BOULEVARD
ORANGE AVE
BLUEBONNET AVE
K.C.S.
ROOSEVELT PARK
BLUE BONNET PARK
BRYAN PARK
To: Galveston
STILWELL BOULEVARD
GILLHAM CIRCLE
NEDERLAND
7th ST.
STREET
DRIVE
CANAL
PROCTER
LAKE SHORE
SABINE NECHES
THOMAS
AUGUSTA AVE.
BEAUMONT AVE.
AUSTIN AVE.
FT. WORTH AVE.
DALLAS
HOUSTON AVE.
RAILROAD
6th ST.
5th ST.
4th ST.
4th AVE.
S.P.
Sabine Neches Stages Bus Station
Memorial Armory
S.P. RR Sta.
Post Office
Tourist Information
Bus Station
K.C.S.R.R. Station
Boating
Fishing
SABINE LAKE

may enroll any Monday, as the college is in session throughout the year. Radio Station KPAC is operated by the school and used to train students.

6. ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL, GATES MEMORIAL (*open 10-11 a.m., 2-4 and 6-8 p.m. daily*), 1931 Ninth Ave., is the result of a gift made to the city by Gates in memory of his mother in 1909, when he donated a fund that provided for the erection of the old Mary A. Gates Hospital, now used as the City Hall. Sisters of Charity of the Incarnate Word operate the present $600,000 plant.

There are five buildings of rose-colored brick with white stone trim, including the main structure, fronting on Ninth Street, a chapel, powerhouse, and convent. Maurice J. Sullivan, architect, designed the buildings in modified or conventionalized Georgian patterns. Glazed windows of the thirteenth century type, and a rich Italian marble altar, are in the chapel.

The SHRINE OF THE ARCHANGEL and the SHRINE OF OUR BLESSED MOTHER are near a hedge that separates the hospital grounds from a parking lot. PIONEER PARK, a landscaped plot of 20 acres, adjoins the hospital grounds on the left.

7. The PORT ARTHUR-ORANGE BRIDGE (*free; no parking*), 5 *m.* E. of the Port Arthur city limits on State 87, towers high above the Neches River, which it spans. A 7,700-foot-long structure that rises to a tiptop height of 230 feet, this was, in 1940, the tallest highway bridge in the South. Its vertical clearance for ocean-going vessels is 176 feet. Construction was completed on April 13, 1938, representing a cost of $2,750,000. For 20 years Port Arthur interests had attempted to obtain an overland connection with points east; this was made financially possible through a grant of $1,141,742 by the Public Works Administration on August 24, 1935. Eleven thousand tons of steel, 31,700 cubic yards of concrete and 19,000 gallons of paint went into the fin-

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

PORT ARTHUR. Points of Interest

1. City Hall
2. Jefferson County Office Building
3. Pleasure Pier
4. Gates Memorial Library
5. Port Arthur College
6. St. Mary's Hospital, Gates Memorial
7. Port Arthur-Orange Bridge
8. Gulf Oil Corporation Refinery
9. Texas Company Refinery

ished structure. The grade of the roadway is five per cent and its width is 25.5 feet.

8. The GULF OIL CORPORATION REFINERY (*open by arrangement; no smoking*), is adjacent to the W. city limits on State 87. This is one of the largest oil refineries in the world, its plant covering 4,000 acres. More than 100,000 barrels of crude oil, conveyed through pipe lines from oil fields of Texas, New Mexico, Louisiana, Arkansas and Oklahoma, and by tank steamers from Pennsylvania, are processed daily. Products include gasoline, kerosene, fuel and lubricating oils and greases, paraffin wax, and other specialties having a petroleum base, such as insecticides, cleaning fluids, automobile wax and polish and household lubricants. The refinery operates plants for the manufacture of sulphuric acid, aluminum chloride and oxygen, all of them used in the various oil refining processes. The 1,200 storage tanks have a capacity of eight million barrels. A 3,000-foot wharf projects into an arm of the Sabine-Neches Canal where ocean-going boats load their cargoes. Facilities here make it possible for a vessel carrying 150,000 barrels to load and leave within 24 hours. On the grounds are a complete fire department, a telephone exchange of 400 numbers, a medical staff and ambulance service, three electric plants and Radio Station WPA.

REFINERY PARK is a recreation center for employees. The clubhouse contains bowling alleys, billiard tables, a library of current periodicals and an assembly and dance hall. An adjacent tennis court is lighted for night play. Since 1901, when the refinery was opened as a testing laboratory for petroleum from the Spindletop field, it has been in continuous operation except for a short time in 1915 when the plant was flooded during a hurricane. A flood protection levee has since been constructed.

The refinery was launched by James Guffey and John Galey, backers of the Spindletop discovery well; its pioneer stockholders included Andrew W. Mellon. The Gulf Refining Company was chartered in November, 1901, and assumed control of two refineries then under construction in Port Arthur. Its fleet of tankers was started in that year; today it transports petroleum and its products to all parts of the world.

9. The TEXAS COMPANY REFINERY (*open by arrangement; no smoking*), N. end of Houston Ave., is the largest of this company's refineries in the Southwest and, like the Gulf Refinery, ranks among the largest in existence. Its buildings and tanks spread over 4,799 acres, and an additional 700 acres is covered by water reservoirs. A network of railroad tracks within this area is more than 16 miles long. The tank farm has 1,172 steel tanks whose capacity is 17,595,000 barrels. Operating as a subsidiary, the Texas Pipe Line Company has 5,300 miles of pipe lines connecting with fields in Texas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, Arkansas, and New Mexico.

On 50-acre Texaco Island cans of from two-ounce to five-gallon

capacity are manufactured for use in the shipment of refinery products. By 1939, the daily output of this branch was 350,000 cans.

The refinery employs about 3,800 persons; 600 work at the island plant. The marine division operates 23 tankers, 17 motor ships and 202 tugs and barges. A recreational center for employees is in the ASSEMBLY BUILDING, a $200,000 air-conditioned two-story structure of concrete, glass bricks and marble. The auditorium can seat 1,200 persons.

James Roche, an Englishman, launched the region's first refinery following the discovery of oil at Spindletop (*see Beaumont*); from this venture grew the present organization and property of the Texas Company Refinery.

San Antonio

Railroad Stations: 700 E. Commerce St. for Southern Pacific Lines; W. Houston and N. Medina Sts. for Missouri Pacific Lines; S. Flores and Durango Sts. for Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines.
Bus Stations: Greyhound Bus Terminal, 808 Navarro St., for Southwestern Greyhound Lines, Union Bus Lines, Creamer Stage Line, Kerrville Bus Co., Inc., Painter Bus Lines, Inc., Atascosa Bus Line, and Bandera Bus Line; E. Travis and N. Alamo Sts. for Randolph Field Transportation Co. and Great Southwestern Charter Bus Lines; Bowen Bus Station, 215 N. Alamo St., for Bowen Trailways, Highway Transportation Co., Creamer Stage Line, Union Bus Lines, All American Bus Lines, Inc., and Bowen Trailways Mexico Tours; Gray Line Sightseeing Tours leave from the Alamo at 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. daily for 35-mile tour of missions.
Airport: Stinson Field, 7 *m.* S. on Mission Rd. for Braniff Airways, Inc., and Eastern Air Lines, Inc.; taxi $1.25, time 20 min.
City Busses: Zoning system; fare, first zone 10¢; with transfer privileges; second zone, 15¢; third zone, 20¢; fourth zone, 25¢; special rates for students and children, also token and pass rates for adults.
Taxis: Fare, Yellow Cabs, 35¢ up to 2 *m.*, 5¢ each additional 0.5 *m.*; other taxis 25¢ up to 1 *m.*, 5¢ each additional 0.5 *m.*
Traffic Regulations: No left turns in business district where marked. Four one-way streets, E. to W. on Crockett St. from N. St. Mary's to Losoya Sts.; N. to S. on Yturri St. from Commerce to Dolorosa Sts.; E. to W. on Dolorosa St. from Yturri St. to Dwyer Ave.; N. to S. on Corcoran St. from W. Commerce to W. Market Sts. Parking meters in downtown area, 5¢ an hour 7-6, except Sun. and legal holidays; in congested districts, 5¢ for 20 min., so designated.

Accommodations: 35 hotels, including 3 large apartment hotels in residential areas; 1 hotel for Negroes; 46 tourist lodges.

Information Service: Municipal Information Bureau, Spanish Governors' Palace, 105 Military Plaza; Inter-American Highway Association, Furlong Service, information on Mexico and Pan American Highway, 423 N. St. Mary's St.; Chamber of Commerce Tourist Bureau, Insurance Bldg., N. St. Mary's and Martin Sts.; San Antonio Automobile League (American Automobile Association), 208 E. Travis St.; Mexican Chamber of Commerce, Aztec Bldg., W. Commerce and N. St. Mary's Sts.; South Texas Chamber of Commerce, Smith-Young Tower, S. St. Mary's and Villita Sts.; Ask Mr. Foster Travel Service, Plaza Hotel, S. St. Mary's and Villita Sts.

Radio Stations: WOAI (1190 kc.); KTSA (550 kc.); KABC (1420 kc.); KMAC (1370 kc.); KONO (1370 kc.).
Athletics: Alamo Stadium, Hildebrand Ave. near Devine Rd., school and college football and other events; Tech Field, N. Flores and W. Evergreen Sts., and Eagle Field, Roseborough and Yorkshire Sts., public school events; other fields in municipal parks and at Army posts.
Baseball: Tech Field, Texas League.
Golf: Brackenridge Park (municipal), 3800 block Broadway, 18 holes, 50¢ before 3 p.m., 25¢ after; Riverside Course (municipal), Roosevelt and McDonald Aves., 9 holes, 25¢; Willow Springs, 3.5 *m.* out E. Houston St. on St. Hedwig Rd., 18 holes, 50¢ weekdays, 75¢ Sun. and holidays; Hillcrest Country

Club, 8 *m.* NW. on Babcock Rd., 9 holes, 25¢ weekdays, 50¢ Sat., Sun., and holidays.

Polo: Brackenridge Park, 1 field, games usually on Wed. and Sun. afternoons; Fort Sam Houston, 3 fields; Miller Field, 0.5 *m.* L. of US 90 on W. W. White Rd. (7 *m.* E. of city); and Stutts Field, US 90 at St. Hedwig Rd., 6.3 *m.* E. of city; games almost daily during winter.

Riding: Blue and White Stables, 742 E. Huisache Ave.; Brackenridge Stables and Riding Academy, 3506 N. St. Mary's St.; West Woodlawn Saddle Club, 517 Bandera Rd.; rates 50¢ an hour upward; bridle paths in Brackenridge Park, including one for burros (rides for children, 5¢).

Swimming: Brackenridge Park; Lambert Park, Roosevelt Ave. and Simpson St.; Elmendorf Park, W. Commerce and W. 19th Sts.; Central Playground (for Negroes), Potomac and N. Pine Sts.; Frio Street Pool, S. Frio and Matamoras Sts., all free. San Pedro Park, San Pedro Ave. and E. Dewey Pl.; Woodlawn Lake, Josephine Tobin Dr. and W. Cincinnati Ave.; Concepcion Park, E. Theo Ave. between Mission Rd. and S. Flores St., all 10¢ and 20¢; books of 10 tickets, adults, $1.00, 20 tickets, children, $1.00; season tickets, $7.50. All are municipal pools.

Tennis: Brackenridge Park, 5 courts; Central Playground, 4; Denver Heights, Porter St. and Denver Blvd. at S. Palmetto Ave., 2; Highland Park, Rigsby Ave. and S. Mittman St., 4; Lambert Park, 2; Lincoln Park (for Negroes), E. Commerce and Mittman St., 2; Roosevelt Park, Mission Rd. and Riverside Dr., 2; San Pedro Park, 6; Woodlawn Lake, 4; all municipal courts free except when courts are reserved, 10¢ an hour.

Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Municipal Auditorium, Auditorium Circle at N. end of Jefferson St., local productions and road shows; San Pedro Playhouse, San Pedro Park, Little Theater productions, concerts, occasional road shows; the Sunken Garden Theater, open air, Brackenridge Park, civic operas, other local productions; River Theater, open air, 500 blk. Villita St., municipal entertainments; 13 motion picture houses, 1 for Negroes; occasional road shows at 2 downtown movie houses.

Annual Events: Texas Open Golf Tournament, 1st 2 wks. of Feb.; Fiesta de San Jacinto, wk. of Apr. 21; Pilgrimage to Alamo, Mon. of Fiesta Week; Coronation of Queen, Municipal Auditorium, Thur. night of Fiesta Week; Feast of Christ the King, Roman Catholic religious event, Mission Concepcion, Mission Rd., last Sun. of Oct.; Indian Summer Festival, outdoor mission carnival given by the San Antonio Conservation Society, Mission San José, Mission Rd., Oct.; All Souls Day observance, especially at San Fernando Cemetery No. 1, between S. San Marcos, S. Colorado, Tampico and Vera Cruz Sts., Nov. 2; *Matachines,* in front of Our Lady of Guadalupe Church, 1321 El Paso St., Dec. 12; *Los Pastores,* Chapel of Miracles, 113 Ruiz St., and in Mexican Quarter, information at International Institute, 515 N. Pecos St., Christmas season (Dec. and Jan.).

SAN ANTONIO (656 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census 231,542; est. pop. 1940, 260,000) is one of the oldest of Texas cities, the third largest, and the most diversified in past history and present color. Among the Nation's sizable cities it is one of the eight or ten which, in the same sense as Boston, Charleston, New Orleans, and San Francisco, are wholly distinctive in their individual atmosphere. It was a Spanish outpost, then an American frontier, and now is a busy industrial community and tourist winter resort. Its many suburbs in 1940 gave it an estimated population, in its metropolitan area, of 310,000.

Contrary to the typical American plan, San Antonio's downtown streets radiate like a huge spider web from the center—an irregular quadrilateral bounded by Houston and Commerce Streets, Alamo Plaza

and Main Avenue, with the City Hall just off the center. The core of the business district overflows this central area, while on its outer fringe, east and west, remains of the Spanish occupation (the Alamo, the Cathedral, and the Governors' Palace) mark the spread of the old town of the Dons.

Cattle from the mesquite-covered acres stretching almost endlessly south and west, winter vegetables, citrus fruits and berries from adjacent artesian lands, oil from all points of the compass, cotton from prairies that extend beyond the city, wool and mohair from the neighboring hills—these enrich its economic life. Its present business occupations are in striking contrast with its turbulent past, yet that past is a living background for modern activities.

Its ancient missions still stand, and a populous Mexican quarter perpetuates the language and ways of an earlier day when again and again armies fought for the city, one such battle bringing deathless fame to its dead, and making the Alamo, in the city's heart, the patriot shrine of Texas. Violent deeds and vivid episodes over many a year splash its history; men yet live who participated in some of them.

San Antonio began as a military center; it still is a military center. Established as a Spanish presidio in the wilderness, it now holds within the city limits Fort Sam Houston, the largest army post in the United States, while encircling its outskirts are military aviation fields such as Kelly (*see Tour 8d*), Brooks (*see Tour 26*), and Randolph (*see Tour 8c*). Scattered in and around the city are supply depots, target ranges, machine shops, an arsenal, and other military units. Small wonder the city is known in some circles as "the mother-in-law of the army" because so many of its personnel have married while serving in San Antonio.

Throughout the city lingers the influence of the *conquistadores,* the *padres,* and the early Spanish settlers. Its skyscrapers appear alien beside historic buildings. Its many important industries and commercial institutions serve a large part of the Southwest, yet close beside them, queer, musty old establishments near Main and Military Plazas still specialize in serving the ranch and chuck wagon. Traffic rolls over streets that follow trails beaten by mustangs and cattle drives. In the apt expression of an earlier day, a map of the downtown section still shows considerable resemblance to a "skillet of snakes." The Mexican quarter, which overflows into the business district, cherishes observances brought to the wilderness by Franciscan monks.

More than 30 nationalities are represented in the cosmopolitan population, 36 per cent of which is of Mexican blood. Various other foreign elements, including approximately 40,000 persons of German descent and a much smaller number of French, Belgians, and Italians, have particularly influenced the community's architecture, painting, and music, and have contributed colorful folk customs. Negroes, constituting nine per cent of the whole population, reside principally in an area in the eastern part of the city, and have a business district along East Commerce Street. In addition to their schools and churches, San An-

tonio Negroes have a Little Theater, a branch library, parks, and a weekly newspaper.

Not the least of the city's charms is the river, so winding near its source in San Antonio that an oft-repeated legend most adequately describes it. Back in the days when the Indians learned much from the Spaniards besides the doctrines piously expounded by the padres, they characterized the river by an Indian word which meant "drunken-old-man-going-home-at-night." Spanned by 42 bridges in the business and residential districts, this unhurried stream travels 15 miles to cross six miles of city blocks. In 1939 a $300,000 river beautification project, financed by means of a city bond issue and a Work Projects Administration grant, was inaugurated. Conversion of the river into a thoroughfare by means of walks leading from all principal downtown streets, and deepening of the stream to make it navigable for small river craft, was part of the program, which included the construction of river-edge walks, landscaping, building of electrical fountains, and the creation of an outdoor theater equipped with water curtains.

Though the city has added 22 years to its 200th birthday, its story goes back much further. Indians inhabited the spot unnumbered centuries before the white man set foot on the Western Hemisphere, as indicated by archeological remains. It is believed that Cabeza de Vaca visited the neighborhood in 1536 and discovered a village of friendly natives.

On June 13, 1691, Don Domingo Terán de los Rios, accompanied by Father Damian Massanet and an escort of 50 soldiers, found a large *rancheria* of Payayas at the headwaters of a pleasantly shaded river. The Indians called the village "Yanaguana," but Father Massanet, having set up a cross and erected an arbor of cottonwood boughs under which to say Mass, rechristened the place San Antonio, in honor of St. Anthony of Padua. In 1714 the French explorer, Louis Juchereau de St. Denis, reported the advantages of the location for settlement.

Don Martin de Alarcón, Captain General and Governor of the Province of Texas, and Fray Antonio de San Buenaventura Olivares, with 72 settlers, monks, and soldiers, pushed laboriously across 600 miles of wilderness from Mexico, and reached the "site called San Antonio," in May of 1718, driving before them 200 cows, 548 horses, 1,000 sheep, and 200 oxen. The soldier Alarcón and the missionary Olivares quarreled mightily, and the expedition split before its destination was reached.

On May 1 Father Olivares founded the Mission San Antonio de Valero (the present Alamo), named for St. Anthony and the viceroy, and built a hut as a temporary mission structure. Governor Alarcón, four days later, founded the Villa de Bejar (later spelled Bexar, and pronounced Bay-ar), and left a guard of soldiers.

Within the next 13 years four more missions raised their stone walls along the green-banked river for a distance of seven miles.

Fifteen families from the Canary Islands limped into the Villa de Bejar, March 9, 1731, after a year's journey, and established the Villa

de San Fernando, across the stream from the Mission San Antonio de Valero. They built flat-roofed stone and adobe houses around two plazas, and, like the padres at the missions, dug *acequias* (irrigation ditches) to water their fields. They quarreled with the missionaries, the soldiers, and among themselves. Their church was built by public contributions, generously increased by the King of Spain, and a school was established in 1746 (*see Education*).

In 1786 Francisco Guadalupe Calaorra was awarded a grant of land in recognition of his ownership of a boat, with which he established a ferry across the San Antonio River. Thus, although San Antonio is 150 miles from the sea, and near no navigable stream, its first public transportation was by water.

The missions prospered, declined, and in 1793-94 ceased to function. The fort, villa, and the settlement about the secularized Mission San Antonio de Valero, were consolidated into San Antonio de Bexar, the capital of the Province of Texas.

A motley crew of Anglo-American filibusterers and Mexican and Indian revolutionists held the town when Mexico attempted to free itself from Spanish rule, but retaliation came swiftly with the Spaniard, Don Joaquin Arredondo, who exterminated the rebel army, and imprisoned 300 citizens (August 20, 1813) in an airless building where 18 smothered before the remainder were taken out and shot. He forced the women to convert 24 bushels of corn into *tortillas,* daily, for the Spanish army, and so mistreated many of them that the street which passed the place of imprisonment is to this day *Dolorosa*—the Street of Sorrow. When Arredondo finished, the town was well-nigh deserted, its prosperity drowned in blood.

After Moses Austin arrived in San Antonio one December day of 1820 and opened Texas to Anglo-American settlement, the city's history became, in large part, the history of the State, although it remained a typically Mexican town. Not until after the Texas Revolution in 1836 did Anglo-American influence begin to make itself really felt. In the 1840's another racial element arrived to help mold the community—a heavy influx of German immigrants. Beer gardens began to dot the river banks, and *Saengerfests* made San Antonio a music center.

As early as 1834, however, the desire for self-government was manifest in San Antonio. A number of local Mexicans joined the cause of independence from the harsh rule of Santa Anna, dictator-President of Mexico. The Battle of San Antonio began on December 5, 1835, when Texas revolutionists under Ben Milam stormed the town, and resulted, five days later, in the formal surrender of General Martin Perfecto de Cos. But the military success of the Texans was temporary. Santa Anna, with an army of more than 5,000, reached San Antonio in February, 1836, and on March 6 took the Alamo fortress after every defender had died. After this tragedy San Antonio again was an almost deserted community until, following victory for the Texans, it became a western outpost of the Republic, and its non-Latin settlement increased.

In 1861 General David E. Twiggs, commander of the Department of Texas, surrendered the Department to volunteers of Major Ben McCulloch's Confederate forces who had seized the army post and the town. On the afternoon of that day, February 16, Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Lee arrived in San Antonio from Fort Mason, under orders to report in Washington. Those in charge of military offices informed him that unless he joined the Confederacy transportation of his baggage would be denied; he refused, on the grounds that he owed allegiance to Virginia and to the Union, but not to "any revolutionary government of Texas," and, technically a prisoner, on departure was forced to leave his baggage, which he never recovered. John Baylor began recruiting his Partisan Rangers in San Antonio in 1862, a year marked by a riot on Christmas Eve by some members of a Confederate company of Taylor's Battalion. The rioters destroyed chili stands on the plazas, and clashed with a company of local Mexican volunteers. By 1863 San Antonio had contributed 40 companies to the Confederacy. As the war ended, soldiers of the lost cause, on their way to join the army of Emperor Maximilian in Mexico, passed through the city.

The beginning of the cattle drives, immediately after the Civil War, and the coming of the first railroad (1877), when the Southern Pacific built westward, brought great changes. Other railroads soon followed. Immigrants poured in. The lusty business of the open range boomed in the late 1870's and early 1880's, and San Antonio, a veritable cattle capital, experienced a lurid period.

Saloons—most of them with gaming tables—flourished. Behind their carved and polished bars flashily dressed bartenders mixed fiery drinks and dodged when bullets flew. Men whose herds ranged over ten million acres played recklessly for high stakes against cold-eyed professional gamblers and each other. Variety theaters combined the three ingredients, wine, women, and song, but the wine was hard liquor and the song was too frequently interrupted by the deadly explosion of a six-gun. A bank—now one of the city's wealthiest—originated when a merchant accommodated his customers by hiding their money in a barrel beneath his floor.

From 12,000 in 1870, the population increased to 37,673 in 1890. Electricity and streetcars were introduced. The river turned the stones for flour mills. High turrets of breweries loomed like castles on the Rhine. The first cement factory west of the Mississippi raised its smokestack north of town. Stone and gravel were quarried. Foundries became machine shops. The Union Stockyards became a concentration point for livestock.

In 1878 water was piped into the city, but the system proved unpopular with residents accustomed to dip water from *acequias*. Not until 1888, when the increased population made a better water supply necessary, was the first artesian well drilled. Thirty-two wells, municipally owned, now afford an ample supply.

Today San Antonio has 310 major manufacturing plants, producing goods valued in 1939 at $40,000,000. A diversity of products includes

flour, ice cream, candy, macaroni, *chili con carne,* beer, brooms, tile, refrigerators and clothing.

The various phases of petroleum development are responsible for a larger part of the city's income than any other single industry. In 1939 there were 4,000 persons directly employed by the four refineries, 15 supply firms and more than a hundred operators; this payroll, royalties and other income from oil was estimated to total at least $125,000,000. Many former ranchmen and farmers, made wealthy by oil, live here.

During 1939 livestock worth $10,000,000 was handled; some of the cattle sold were for shipment, but many were slaughtered in the city's eight packing plants.

Despite its growth and varied industries, the city has never forgotten how to play. San Antonio has held liberal ideas as to what constitutes amusement for visitors and citizens, and in catering to a broad variety of tastes, has upon occasion acquired such names as "Unsainted Anthony" and "The Free State of Bexar." It throws itself with almost Latin enthusiasm into public celebration, historic, commemorative, religious. Brisk military bands play, varicolored lights are festooned across the streets, across the river, looped over tall buildings, and hung among the trees.

Since 1891, when President Benjamin Harrison's visit coincided with the city's commemoration of the Battle of San Jacinto (April 21, 1836), the army and the city have cooperated annually in this celebration. First called the Battle of Flowers, because occupants of decorated vehicles pelted one another with flowers as they passed the Alamo, the celebration is now called the Fiesta de San Jacinto.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The ALAMO (*open 9-5 workdays, 10-1 Sun. and holidays*), E. side of Alamo Plaza, stands in the shadow of a modern skyscraper. This little low gray chapel and the crumbling ivy-covered walls about the courtyard northwest of the chapel are all that remain of the mission-fort in which at last 187 Anglo-Americans laid down their lives that Texas might be free (*see History*).

Many believe that in its original form the chapel—the third one to be erected on this spot—built about 1756, resembled Mission Concepcion with its twin towers. The mission of which the chapel was a part ceased to function as a church institution in 1793. Though used irregularly as a fort thereafter, it fell progressively into decay, and at the time of the siege (February 23-March 6, 1836), it was a roofless ruin almost filled with debris; but a high rock wall about three feet thick, combined with buildings that had been cloisters and later were barracks, formed an enclosed parallelogram, slightly enlarged at the north, which covered much of what is now Alamo Plaza. Within that enclosure the battle was fought, with a last stand in the chapel.

In 1849, Major E. B. Babbitt, U. S. A., repaired the building for use as a quartermaster depot. He restored the chapel walls to support

ALAMO FORTRESS AREA, 1836

In relation to street and plaza lines of 1940

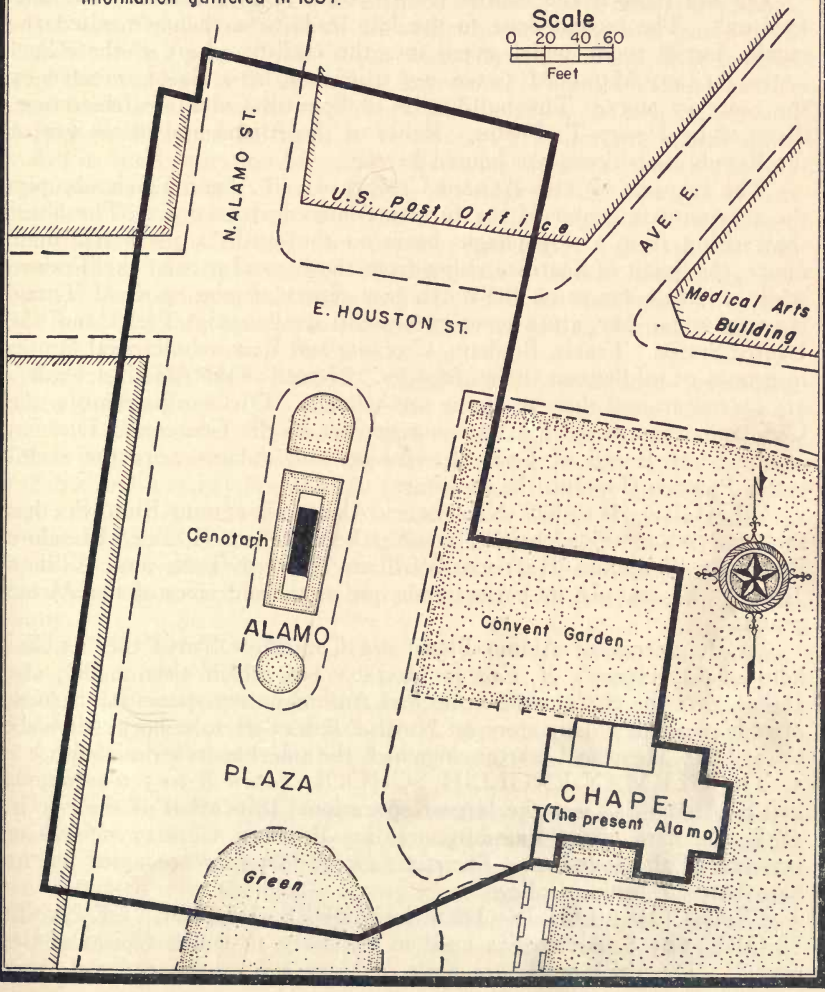
LEGEND

Alamo Fortress, 1836 ---- Convent Garden, 1940

Street Lines, 1940 Building Lines, 1940

NOTE:

The lines of the 1836 Alamo Fortress are those given in John Henry Brown's "History of Texas, 1865-1892," as having been supplied by Col. George W. Fulton from information gathered in 1837.



a new roof, and the arched top of the present front was his design, although the carved entrance remains as it was originally.

The chapel was purchased by the State in 1883, and other property about the courtyard in September, 1905. The wall along the sidewalk from Houston Street toward the chapel is a part of the original ruins.

In 1936, as a Texas Centennial project, $250,000 was appropriated by the State to complete the purchase of the block, and work was begun to convert the area into a park.

Except for repairs, including a new roof and new stone flagging, the chapel remains as it was built, its walls in the form of a cross, with small rooms on each side of the large central part of the church.

On the right is the baptistry. Opposite it on the left is the confessional. The second door to the left leads to a chamber called the monks' burial room, which opens into the sacristy. Left of the chapel is the ALAMO MUSEUM (*open 9-5 workdays, 10-1 Sun.*), erected by the State in 1937. The building is of Spanish Colonial architecture, designed by Henry T. Phelps. Relics of the Alamo and of the era of the Republic of Texas are housed here.

The HEROES OF THE ALAMO CENOTAPH, in Alamo Plaza, occupies the approximate center of the former Alamo fortress area. The blunt shaft rising from a sarcophagus bears on the south face a heroic male figure, the Spirit of Sacrifice rising from the funeral pyre of the Texans, while a female figure on the north face represents the Spirit of Texas, bearing under her arms reversed shields symbolizing Texas and the United States. Travis, Bonham, Crockett and Bowie are central figures in groups of soldiers on the other sides. Names of the Alamo defenders are carved around the rim of the sarcophagus. Of Georgia marble, the Cenotaph was erected in 1939 as a project of the Centennial Division of the State Board of Control. Adams and Adams were the architects; Pompeo Coppini, the sculptor.

2. MENGER HOTEL, NE. corner Alamo Plaza and Blum St., has sheltered scores of celebrities, among them Robert E. Lee, Theodore Roosevelt, Benjamin Harrison, William Howard Taft, and William Jennings Bryan. In its patio stands one of the old trees of the Alamo grounds.

At the corner of Alamo Plaza and Commerce Street the fictional hero of O. Henry's *A Fog in Santone* (in which title, oddly, the author gave the city's name as no San Antonian ever speaks it) turned, after his visit to a drug store on North Alamo Street, to begin his walk toward the Mexican Quarter, in which the tale has its culmination.

3. The GERMAN-ENGLISH SCHOOL (*open 8:30-5 workdays*), 419 S. Alamo St., was the largest educational institution of the city in 1858, the date of its founding. Julius Berends, German nobleman, was one of the founders. The old rock buildings are occupied by the San Antonio Junior College.

4. FRANCOIS LOUIS DESMAZIERES RESIDENCE AND STORE, 601 S. Alamo St., built in the early 1850's, is typical of the period. The thick walls are built of stone and adobe, and the over-

hanging second story is supported by small posts, in each of which is a hitching ring.

5. Part of early San Antonio is to be commemorated in LA VILLITA (the little town), bounded by Villita, S. Presa, Nacional, and King Philip V Sts., a reconstruction and reproduction project begun in 1939 under the sponsorship of Mayor Maury Maverick. Here houses more than a hundred years old, that have survived almost within the shadow of the city's tallest skyscraper, are being returned, by National Youth Administration workers, to the architectural designs of their builders—Spaniards, Mexicans, Germans, Frenchmen and Anglo-Americans—and other buildings are being erected to represent a cross section of types between 1722 and 1850. It is planned to house arts and crafts shops, a restaurant and a museum in an authentic atmosphere of early days.

The site is a part of old Villita, settled by soldiers and their families after the founding of Mission San Antonio de Valero. When Austin's army forced the surrender of General Cos in 1835, the articles are said to have been signed in the COS HOUSE, 513 Villita St., which is included in the restoration program. Batteries of Santa Anna's artillery were placed in Little Town during the siege of the Alamo. When European immigrants arrived in the 1840's, their customs blended into the Villita scene. Though San Antonio had begun a growth that has continued to the present, for an unexplained reason modernity has shunned the spot occupied by the project. (For further information, see *OLD VILLITA,* another of the American Guide Series, published 1939 by the City of San Antonio.)

6. SAN ANTONIO PUBLIC LIBRARY (*open 9-9 workdays, 1:30-5:30 Sun.*), 210 W. Market St., is a gray limestone building of modern architecture. It was designed by Herbert S. Green, and completed in 1930 at a cost of $300,000. This library with its five branches and 115,145 books grew from a small library launched in the 1870's by San Antonio women. It contains a Texas history collection.

7. The LIBRARY, SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY OF SAN ANTONIO (*open by appointment*), 133 W. Commerce St., has more than 5,000 rare books on science, general literature, and San Antonio and Texas history.

8. The SMITH-YOUNG TOWER (*adm. to observation tower, 25¢*), NE. corner Villita and S. St. Mary's Sts., a 31-story building, is the best observation point in San Antonio. This building, of modified Gothic design, Atlee B. and Robert M. Ayres, architects, was erected on a filled-in river bed, the river having been diverted into an artificial channel.

9. The VANCE HOUSE (*open 8-5 workdays, adm. by arrangement*), 210 W. Nueva St., is a two-story Colonial house of cut stone with great porches, front and back railings of attractive ironwork and a half-basement in which were the family dining room and a banquet hall. It was built, 1857-59, for James Vance, from Stebaune, Ireland, as a home for his bride. The lumber and iron railings, from New Orleans, were hauled by oxcart from Indianola.

10. The BEXAR COUNTY COURTHOUSE, between W. Nueva St. and Main Plaza, Dwyer and S. Main Aves., is built of red Pecos sandstone and red granite from West Texas; it follows the Romanesque trend of architecture, with fort-like towers and a green tile roof. The architects were James Reiley Gordon, for the first unit; Phelps and Dewees, George Willis, and E. T. Jackson, for the second unit.

11. The SITE OF THE COUNCIL HOUSE FIGHT, 114 Main Plaza, is indicated by a marker on the Citizens' Industrial Bank building. In 1840, 12 Comanche chiefs who had brought a party of 65 Indians to San Antonio, bargained with citizens for the freedom of 13 white captives. The Indians brought only one captive, and a fight started when settlers proposed that the chiefs be held as hostages against the delivery of the remaining white prisoners. Of the Indians 33 were killed and 32 captured, with 7 whites killed and 8 or 10 wounded. At this spot in 1842, General Woll, with a Mexican army, captured Bexar's judges and jury and took them prisoners to Mexico.

12. The SITE OF THE MUSQUIZ HOUSE, 336 W. Commerce St., is indicated by a marker on the Main Plaza side of this corner building that replaces the Ramon Musquiz house in which the Mexican general, Santa Anna, received the women and children survivors of the Battle of the Alamo.

13. At the FATAL CORNER, 401 W. Commerce St., occurred six major homicides in the days of the "bad men." On this site stood the Jack Harris Vaudeville Theater, in which, one night in 1884, took place the killing of Ben Thompson and King Fisher, both gunmen of great repute, and the fatal wounding of Joe Foster, one of the theater's proprietors. Jack Harris, a partner of Foster's, had been killed by Thompson in 1882. A blood feud had developed between the proprietors of the theater and Thompson, because of a gambling debt.

14. The SITE OF SANTA ANNA'S HEADQUARTERS, 409 W. Commerce St., has a marker on the division wall between the building at this number and the one on the corner.

15. SAN FERNANDO CATHEDRAL (*open 6-8:30 daily*), on Main Plaza between Trevino and Galan Sts., has the oldest parish church building in the State. The iron cross mounted on the Moorish dome of the earliest part of this Roman Catholic cathedral marks the exact geographical center of the city. In the Villa of San Fernando a parochial church stood here; its cornerstone was laid in 1738. Colonel Francis W. Johnson raised the flag of victory from its towers in 1835 following the Battle of San Antonio; Santa Anna used the church during the Alamo siege, and from its top flew the blood red flag of no quarter. The building as it now appears was completed in 1873 (the rear of the building being original), and the parish church became a cathedral in 1874. In 1936 fragments of bone were disinterred from beneath the floor, believed by some authorities to be remains of Alamo heroes, buried there after their charred bones had been recovered from the site of the funeral pyres.

In the rear of the main building is the CATHEDRAL MUSEUM

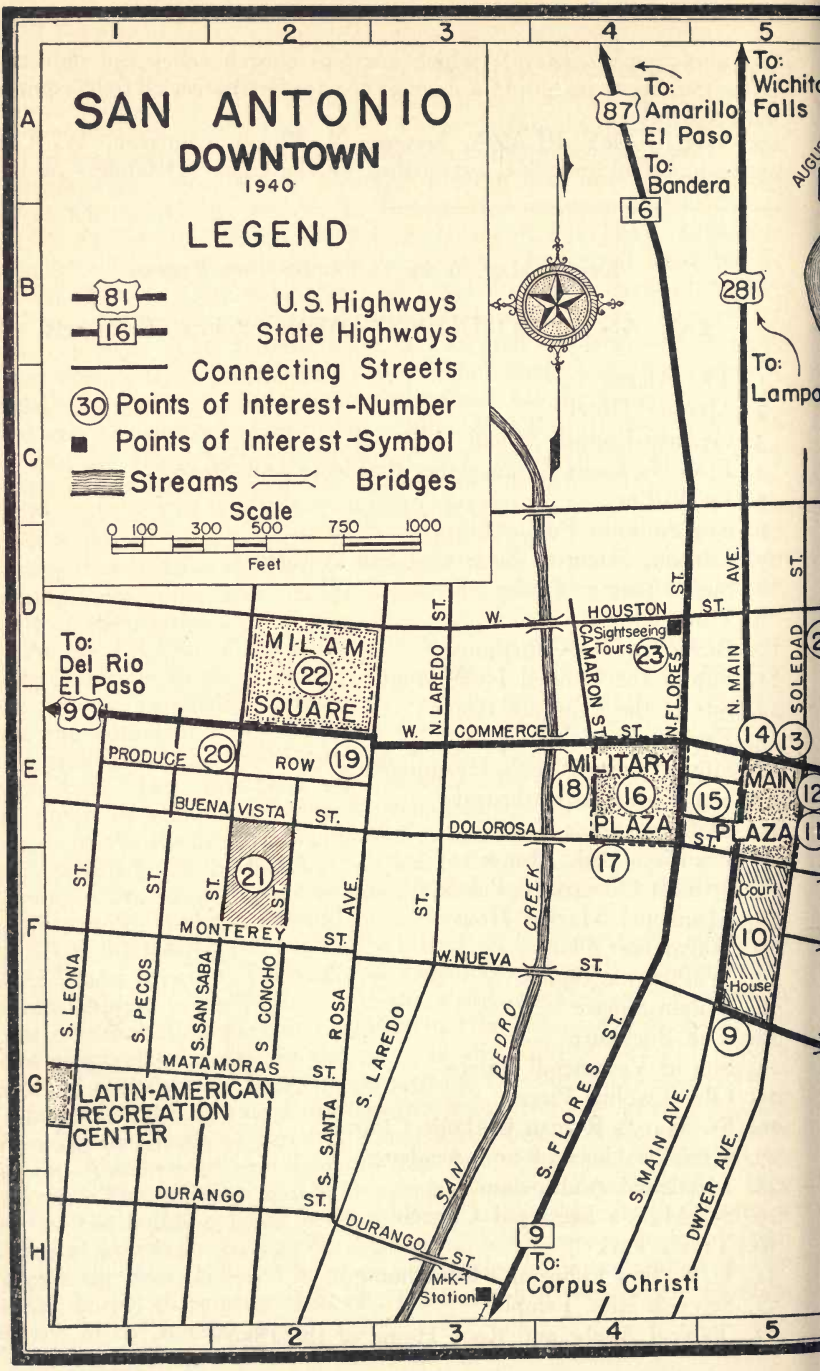
(*open 9-5:30 workdays*), which contains church relics and objects of historic interest, including a door of the former parish church, equipped with 10 locks.

16. MILITARY PLAZA, between S. Flores, Camaron, W. Commerce and Dolorosa Sts., established by the Canary Islanders in 1731

Key to Map on the Following Two Pages.

SAN ANTONIO DOWNTOWN. Points of Interest

1. The Alamo
2. Menger Hotel
3. German-English School
4. Francois Louis Desmazieres Residence and Store
5. La Villita
6. San Antonio Public Library
7. Library, Scientific Society of San Antonio
8. Smith-Young Tower
9. Vance House
10. Bexar County Courthouse
11. Site of the Council House Fight
12. Site of the Musquiz House
13. Fatal Corner
14. Site of Santa Anna's Headquarters
15. San Fernando Cathedral
16. Military Plaza
17. Francisco Ruiz House
18. Spanish Governors' Palace
19. Municipal Market House
20. Haymarket Plaza
21. Washington Square
22. Milam Square
23. The Buckhorn
24. Site of Veramendi Palace
25. Old Twohig Place
26. St. Mary's Roman Catholic Church
27. Ursuline Convent and Academy
28. Municipal Auditorium
29. St. Mark's Episcopal Church
30. Travis Park
31. U. S. Post Office and Courthouse
32. Scottish Rite Temple
33. Typical Adobe and Rock House of the 1850's


SAN ANTONIO
DOWNTOWN
1940
LEGEND
81 U.S. Highways
16 State Highways
Connecting Streets
30 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Streams
Bridges
Scale
0 100 300 500 750 1000
Feet
To: Amarillo El Paso
To: Bandera
To: Wichita Falls
To: Lampa
To: Del Rio El Paso
To: Corpus Christi
MILAM SQUARE
HOUSTON ST.
W. COMMERCE ST.
Sightseeing Tours
CAMARON ST.
N. FLORES ST.
N. MAIN AVE.
SOLEDAD ST.
MILITARY PLAZA
MAIN PLAZA
Court House
PRODUCE ROW
BUENA VISTA ST.
DOLOROSA ST.
MONTEREY ST.
W. NUEVA ST.
MATAMORAS ST.
DURANGO ST.
S. LEONA ST.
S. PECOS ST.
S. SAN SABA ST.
S. CONCHO ST.
S. SANTA ROSA ST.
S. LAREDO ST.
W. N. LAREDO ST.
SAN PEDRO CREEK
S. FLORES ST.
S. MAIN AVE.
DWYER AVE.
LATIN-AMERICAN RECREATION CENTER
M-K-T Station

To: Lampasas Wichita Falls
To: Fort Worth Dallas
AUDITORIUM CIRCLE
CONVENT ST.
MARTIN ST.
Tourist formation Bureau
Union Bus Station
PECAN ST.
TRAVIS PARK
E. TRAVIS
(Alternate 281 Route)
E. HOUSTON ST.
COLLEGE ST.
W. CROCKETT ST.
COMMERCE ST.
W. MARKET ST.
E. MARKET ST.
NORTH ST.
SOUTH ST.
E. NUEVA ST.
ARCINIEGA ST.
MARTINEZ ST.
To: Airport
To: Brownsville
To: Laredo
To: Corpus Christi
To: Houston Port Lavaca
(To: Randolph Field) Alamo Bus Station
Bowen Bus Sta.
All American Bus Sta.
Post Office
Sight-seeing Tours
ALAMO PARK
ALAMO PLAZA
NAVARRO
JEFFERSON ST.
BROADWAY
TAYLOR ST.
AVE. A
AVE. B
FIFTH ST.
FOURTH ST.
THIRD ST.
ALAMO
AVE. E
BOWIE ST.
E. HOUSTON
NACOGDOCHES ST.
CROCKETT ST.
BLUM ST.
BONHAM ST.
ST. JOSEPH
LOSOYA ST.
PRESA ST.
N. ST. MARYS ST.
S. ST. MARYS ST.
VILLITA
ALAMO
RUSK ST.
WATER ST.
GOLIAD ST.
N. PRESA ST.
S. PRESA ST.

as the Plaza de las Armas, or "place of arms," was the center of protection for the settlers. Here the buildings were built low, of adobe, with flat roofs and few outside openings, so that in case of Indian attack they could be used as forts. At night, rawhides were stretched across the narrow openings between houses, to repel arrows. Here the soldiers of the garrison resided, ready to respond should the sentinel in the church tower give an alarm. CITY HALL, in the center of Military Plaza, is an Italian Renaissance building of limestone, designed by Otto Kramer. It was erected in 1888 and partly reconstructed in 1927. On the NW. corner of the grounds is a bronze STATUE OF MOSES AUSTIN, executed by Waldine Tauch, sculptor.

17. The FRANCISCO RUIZ HOUSE (*private*), 420 Dolorosa St., an adobe building of simple lines, was the residence of Francisco Ruiz, signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence. His son, who was *alcalde* (mayor) of San Antonio at the time of the Alamo battle, was assigned by Santa Anna to the task of burying the dead Mexicans and burning the bodies of the Texans.

18. The SPANISH GOVERNORS' PALACE (*open 8:30-5:30 workdays, 2-5 Sun., adm. 10¢*), 105 Military Plaza, contains Spanish Colonial furniture and wrought iron. The arms of the Hapsburgs are on the keystone over the main entrance.

Carved in the keystone is the date 1749. The exact date of erection of the building, however, and its actual use except as the *comandancia* (residence of the captain of the presidio), is not definitely known, but according to tradition Spanish governors or vice governors of the province of Texas made it their home, and here gave gala receptions and balls, performed administrative duties and held judicial tribunals.

In 1804, however, it was the property of Ygnacio Perez, whose heirs held it for 125 years. It became a second-hand clothing store, a restaurant, and a barroom called "The Hole in the Wall." In 1929, when the City of San Antonio purchased it for the purpose of restoration, it was a junk-cluttered eyesore, with only parts of the old structure remaining.

The long, low building is white, plastered inside and out. There are ten rooms and a loft, *la dispensa,* where food supplies were stored. At the right of the entrance hall is the Room of the Blessed Virgin, for family worship. At the left is the Sala de Justicia, where the affairs of government are supposed to have been conducted, also used as a ballroom. Other rooms are the "governor's office," several bedrooms, and the dining room, which has a fireplace and a stone *lavabo,* for washing the hands before eating. An open brazier of stone is in the kitchen.

In the patio are a "wishing well," a central fountain, winding paths and grounds landscaped with native flowers and shrubs.

The palace is a challenge to laymen and experts alike to detect the old part from the new. It was restored under the direction of Harvey P. Smith, architect, and is administered by the City of San Antonio.

THE MEXICAN QUARTER

West and a little south of San Pedro Creek, which crosses West Commerce Street between numbers 713 and 715, is the Mexican Quarter, its residents numbering approximately 70,000. To go "west of the San Pedro" is almost equivalent to crossing the Rio Grande. Here are odd shops, distinctive foreign odors, women wrapped in black *rebozos* huddling over baskets of freshly made *tortillas,* venders of candy, *pan dulce* (sweet bread), balloons, and brilliant paper flowers. Street singers wander over this district, often improvising folk songs as they go. Among them are many Mexican singers whose songs have been recorded for the phonograph. The somnolent atmosphere of Mexico broods over all. Straight ahead is the center of business activity where the illusion is further enhanced by many signs in Spanish, and two theaters that show films with all-Spanish dialogue.

The poorer residential section extends west of South Pecos Street, covering an area of about 25 blocks. The general aspect and mode of life is that of Mexico, but slightly modified by its environment.

There are great numbers of the very poor, however, who live in what they themselves call *vecindades* (neighborhoods), in houses commonly known to English-speaking residents as *corrals* (pens), because the huts are arranged in rows opening into a common court. These housing conditions are devoid of comfort and sometimes highly inimical to health. In 1936 a slum clearance program was begun by the city, and in 1938 the Housing Authority of the City of San Antonio was organized to build low-cost family units. By the end of September, 1939, more than 2,300 houses had been razed or closed to use; and the Authority had begun or projected 2,564 one-family units, for which the Federal government had allotted $9,200,000. This was increased 10 per cent by local participation. The projects call for the construction of units for from one to five families each, leaving 75 per cent of the land free for air space and playgrounds. Restricted to families with $1,000 or less annual income—the average is expected to be about $640—the apartment rentals are planned to be $6 monthly for three rooms, $7.15 for four rooms, and $8.31 for five rooms.

Employment conditions among the residents of the district range from good to deplorable, the latter where the necessities of the very poor have been exploited by various interests. San Antonio is the foremost pecan-shelling center of the Southwest, and the industry before 1939 normally employed between 6,000 and 12,000 workers. At a labor board hearing in May, 1934, information was presented that the average piece work wage for a 54-hour week was $1.56. A city ordinance passed in October, 1936, prohibited pecan shelling in the homes of the workers, and generally tightened sanitary regulations. Following several strikes, in 1938 the average worker's income had about doubled. After the passage of the Federal Wage and Hour Act in that year, pecan shelling machinery was installed by the larger operators, and employment in 1939 was reduced to a maximum of not more than 4,000. How-

ever, the low employment figure was somewhat offset by the provision of the wage law that shellers must receive 25 cents an hour, one member of a family in some cases thus receiving as much each week as several members formerly did.

Though a large proportion of the Mexican population is native-born, perhaps for generations, no other national group clings so closely to the traditions and customs of its homeland (*see Folklore*).

Los Pastores, nativity play, is presented during the Christmas season. (*Information as to the time and place of public performances of Los Pastores, and of private observance of the Posadas, or Rests, can be obtained at the International Institute, 515 N. Pecos St.*)

The popular *Dia de Inocentes* is celebrated by local Mexicans on December 28. The *Blessing of the Animals* is observed in most of the churches of the Mexican quarter, but especially at the Church of Our Lady of Guadalupe, 1321 El Paso Street, on January 17. The local *Matachines* dances can usually be seen at Guadalupe Church on December 12. Mexicans of all ages take part in the solemn festival of the *Dia de Animas,* All Souls' Day, November 2, the largest observance being at San Fernando Cemetery No. 1, between S. San Marcos, Colorado, Tampico, and Vera Cruz Sts.

Chinese grocery stores are numerous throughout the Mexican district, though San Antonio had few Chinese residents until 1917, when Brigadier General John J. Pershing brought back from his expedition into Mexico 452 Chinese whose lives were in danger because of aid rendered Americans. They were admitted as refugees, and in 1922 a special act of Congress legalized their residence.

19. The MUNICIPAL MARKET HOUSE (*open 7-7 Mon.-Fri., 7-9:30 Sat., 6-9 a.m. Sun.*), SW. corner of N. Santa Rosa Ave. and W. Commerce St., is the hub of activity in the produce district. Though the municipal market is a modern building, it is surrounded by an atmosphere of other days. Venders offer unusual wares, from a live *cabrito* (kid) to a penny's worth of bright *dulces* (candies or cakes) or an ear of boiled sweet corn.

20. HAYMARKET PLAZA, between S. San Saba, W. Commerce and S. Pecos Sts. and Produce Row, is an open-air produce mart by day. But at seven o'clock each evening portable chili stands are set up here for a gay period that ends promptly at midnight. These little restaurants are presided over by "chili queens" who serve fiery Texas-Mexican border dishes. From 1813 until 1937 these stands were an institution in San Antonio; then sanitary regulations forced them off the plaza. But in 1939 they were restored, somewhat modernized and under strict sanitary supervision. Here wandering minstrels, in gay *charro* costumes, sing for coins tossed into elaborately decorated *sombreros.*

In this area are many sidewalk cafés, and stores that import exotic foods. On the street corners, women venders sell the shredded leaves of young prickly pears—used for salad.

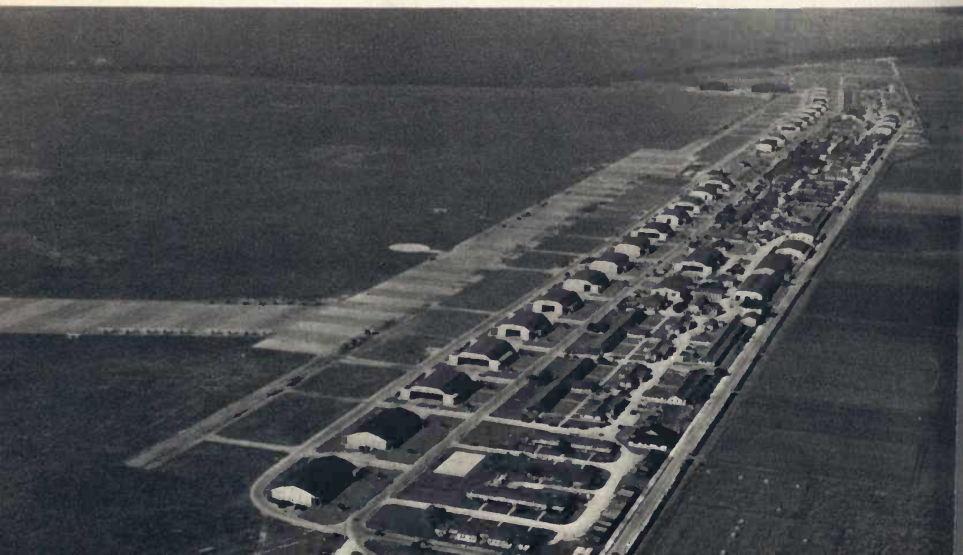
From the Sabine to the Rio Grande

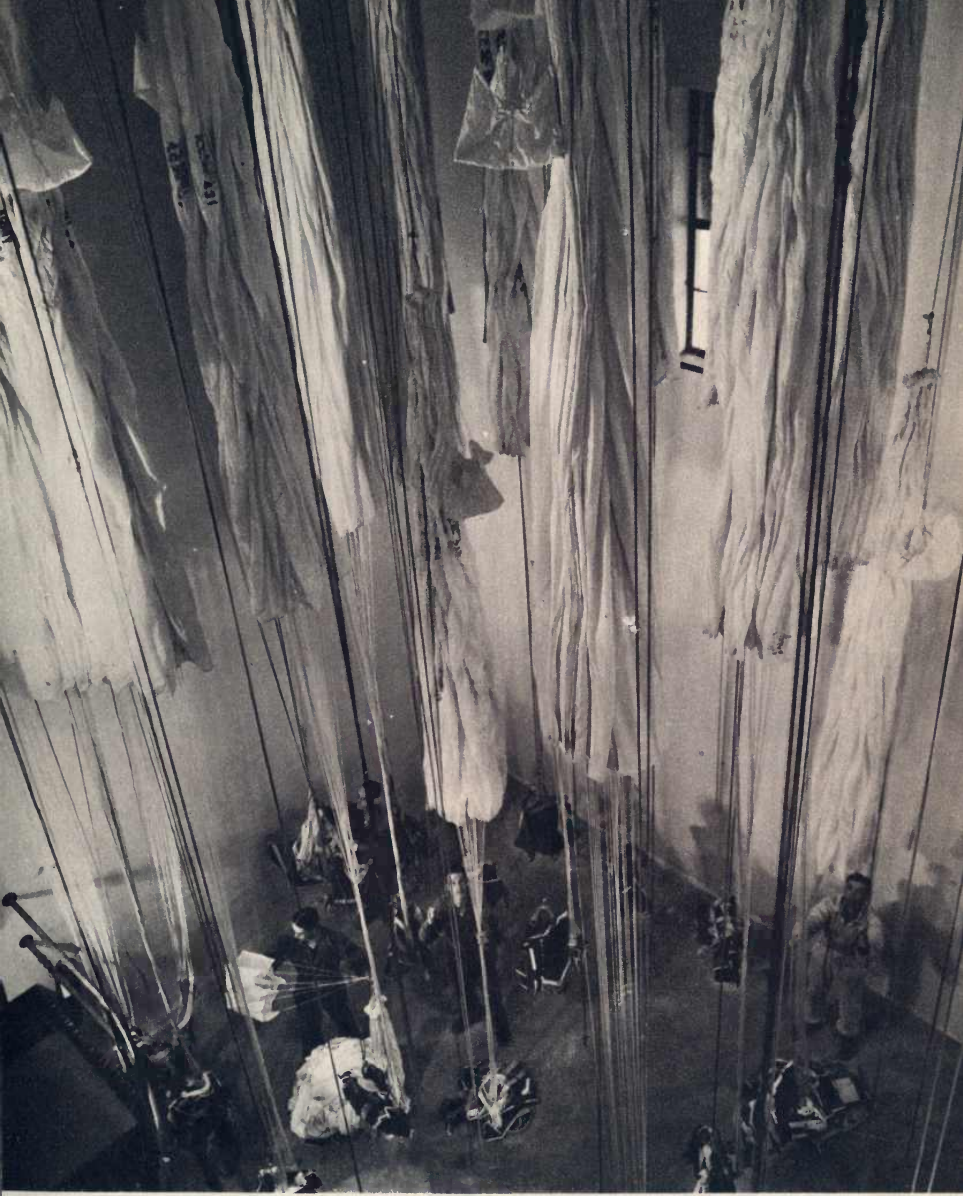
MURAL IN POST OFFICE, DALLAS

Peter Hurd

RANDOLPH FIELD (FROM 6,000 FEET)

KELLY FIELD, SAN ANTONIO





PARACHUTE LOFT, RANDOLPH FIELD

GALVESTON FROM THE GULF, RECREATION CENTER IN FOREGROUND

Denny Hayes

A STRING FROM AN INLAND LAKE

Denny Hayes

DUCK SHOOTING, BACHMAN'S LAKE, NEAR DALLAS

MOTORBOAT RACING, ROY INKS LAKE, NEAR AUSTIN

BOTANIC GARDENS, FORT WORTH

PINK SPOONBILLS, NEAR ROCKPORT

FIELD OF BLUEBONNETS, THE STATE FLOWER

BROWNING ROOM, BAYLOR UNIVERSITY, WACO

21. WASHINGTON SQUARE, between S. San Saba, Monterey, S. Concho and Buena Vista Sts., is a produce market where fruits and vegetables arrive daily from California, Florida, Mexico, the Rio Grande Valley, and the truck gardens south of San Antonio.

In the streets about the square, known to Mexicans as "Laredito," are shops which specialize in earthenware, bristling assortments of brushes and mats, baskets, hand-woven chairs and hampers, rock *metates* used to grind corn, *molcajetes,* used to grind spices, and wooden *molinillos* with which to froth chocolate, a favorite drink. Other shops have bins of jerked meats, and strange herbs which minister to a host of ills and have fanciful names such as "the Dancer," the "Bad Woman," "Christ," "the Mule." Charcoal, used as a dental powder, is sold in cakes. Tallow candles, hand-made, hang from ropes in bunches. Men parade the streets balancing on their heads baskets of candies made of cactus, sweet potatoes, pumpkin, or of pecans and unrefined loaf sugar. Street corner peddlers sell wrapped bundles of dry corn shucks, with which the Mexican housewife makes tamale wrappers and rolls her cigarettes.

22. MILAM SQUARE is between W. Commerce, W. Houston and N. San Saba Sts., and N. Santa Rosa Ave. Here, on Sundays especially, ragged preachers of strange doctrines and nattily dressed and fiery *politicos* harangue their audiences, while many a penniless Mexican enjoys his *siesta* on the grass. The GRAVE OF BEN MILAM, near the center of the square, is marked by a granite monument on its approximate location. Milam was killed during the siege of Bexar, December, 1835. Facing the grave, but on the west edge of the square, is a heroic-size bronze STATUE OF BEN MILAM, the work of Bonnie MacLeary, sculptor.

23. The BUCKHORN (*open 7:30-9 daily*), 400 W. Houston St., successor to the widely known Buckhorn Saloon, is a curio store. It contains a collection of horns including specimens from nearly every horned animal, and 32,000 rattlesnake rattles gathered in Texas and Mexico.

24. The SITE OF VERAMENDI PALACE, 130 Soledad St., has a marker to indicate the place where the Spanish aristocracy gathered and James Bowie wooed Ursula Veramendi before the Alamo tragedy. Here Ben Milam fell during the storming of San Antonio. The massive doors of the palace are in the Alamo Museum.

An alley between 112 and 114 Soledad St., was formerly a cattle trail and an easement to the river. A large Capri fig tree and an ailanthus or "tree of heaven," and other trees and shrubs planted by Spanish settlers, still thrive here.

25. The old TWOHIG PLACE (*open 8:30-6 workdays*), at the rear of the Public Service Building, 201 N. St. Mary's St., is part of a house erected by John Twohig about 1840. One of the city's first merchants, Twohig was called "the breadline banker of St. Mary's Street," because he distributed bread to the poor. The simple rectangular limestone two-story structure remaining on the bank of the San Antonio River

has three rooms, with thick walls and recessed windows. Extending to the river's edge is a circular patio with a stone floor, enclosed by a ten-foot rock wall.

26. ST MARY'S ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, SE. corner N. St. Mary's and College Sts., a modern edifice of modified Romanesque style, was designed by Fred B. Gaenslen, on the site of an earlier structure built in 1855. At the rear is the former ST. MARY'S COLLEGE, founded in 1852, and used as the night school of St. Mary's University.

27. The URSULINE CONVENT AND ACADEMY, NW. corner of N. St. Mary's and Navarro Sts., was established in 1851 when nuns from New Orleans converted a deserted mansion into the first local boarding school for girls. The clock on the tower has no face on the north side, because when it was installed it was not expected that residents would ever live so far out of town as to need it.

28. The MUNICIPAL AUDITORIUM, in the center of Auditorium Circle, was built as a memorial to World War dead, at a cost of $1,500,000. This limestone building of Mediterranean design was awarded, at Memphis, Tenn., in 1930, the gold medal in architectural composition for municipal buildings, in competition with buildings representing 16 States. Architects were Atlee B. and Robert M. Ayres, with George Willis and Emmett Jackson.

29. ST. MARK'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH, NW. corner of Jefferson and Pecan Sts., cornerstone laid in 1859, is built of stone in a manner suggesting the English Gothic style, with its ivy-covered walls and shaded, informal garden. Its bell was made from a cannon buried by revolutionists in San Antonio in 1813, and the ground on which it stands once belonged to the Alamo property. An early member of the congregation was Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Lee, who was made a life member of the first missionary society in 1860. The PARISH HOUSE adjoining the church is of more recent construction, but carries out the modified English Gothic style.

30. TRAVIS PARK, between Pecan, Travis, Navarro, and Jefferson Sts., was named for William Barret Travis, Alamo hero.

31. The U. S. POST OFFICE AND COURTHOUSE, between E. Houston, E. Travis and N. Alamo Sts. and Ave. E, is a five-story building of cream-colored limestone in modern Spanish Colonial style, designed by Ralph Cameron, architect, and erected in 1935-37 at a cost of approximately $1,864,000. Murals in the lobby were painted by Howard Cook of Taos, New Mexico, and include, on the southwest and north walls, subjects of Texas history, while on the east wall are scenes illustrating the State's industries and resources. The spot on which the building stands was a part of the Alamo battlefield, and, years before that, the burial ground of Mission San Antonio de Valero.

32. The SCOTTISH RITE TEMPLE (*open 8-5 workdays; guides*), SE. corner Ave. E. and Fourth St., has the design of a Greek temple with a pyramidal roof, the material being light gray limestone trimmed with terra cotta. Ralph Cameron was the architect. Heavy entrance doors were sculptured by Pompeo Coppini. The right door portrays

Sam Houston as he presided over the convention that organized the first Masonic Grand Lodge of Texas; the left door portrays George Washington as he presided over Alexandria Lodge of Virginia as Master. The cornerstone was laid in 1922 by the Grand Lodge of Texas, A.F. & A.M., and the cost of the building was $1,500,000.

33. A TYPICAL ADOBE AND ROCK HOUSE OF THE 1850's (*private*), 231 Nacogdoches St., one of the few remaining houses of the "Irish Flats"—a section of the city settled in 1830-1860—is almost flush with the street and has a narrow front porch supported by small posts, and the high roof common to such early houses, with a low-roofed extension in the rear.

34. FORT SAM HOUSTON, beginning at Grayson St. and N. New Braunfels Ave., the largest army post in the United States, is headquarters of the Eighth Corps Area with jurisdiction over all troops in Texas and New Mexico, parts of Arizona, Oklahoma, Colorado, Wyoming, and Fort Warren and Pole Mountain Reservations. The post covers 3,330 acres. Its peacetime strength is 248 officers and 5,413 enlisted men, but the large staff of civilian workers, and the families of the army personnel, make the population close to 10,000. Twenty-nine miles of fine roads wind through the post. (*Speed limit 30 m. an hour.*)

At the border of the reservation, Grayson and N. Pine Sts, is the STAFF POST, of massive two-story stone residences. Adjoining is the QUADRANGLE, completed in 1879, when the thick, solid walls of Texas limestone were intended as a real fort capable of withstanding attacks. All rooms face upon the inner court, entrance being made through a sally port in the south (Grayson St.) wall. The 88-foot clock tower in the center of the Quadrangle was once used as a watch-tower. The INFANTRY POST is on N. New Braunfels Ave. at Grayson St., and the newer sections lie to the north and east.

As early as 1845 the Government recognized the importance of establishing a military post in San Antonio, and in 1870 the city donated a part of the present site. The name was selected in honor of General Sam Houston and the fort so designated in 1890. It attracted little national attention, however, until 1898, when the Rough Riders were organized in San Antonio and rationed and equipped by officers from Fort Sam Houston.

The fort's next historical event occurred in 1910, when Lieutenant Benjamin D. Foulois, a student of the Wright brothers, arrived and uncrated a collection of bamboo poles constructed around a gas engine. The United States Congress had bought him an old Wright plane that had been wrecked once, and appropriated $150 for its upkeep. Foulois spent $300 of his own money repairing the plane. He made his first flight March 2, 1910, getting the ship off the ground by having it hurled from a catapult. That was the beginning of the Army Air Corps.

During the Mexican border troubles, 1916-18, and the period of the World War, Fort Sam Houston became a recruiting and training

center. The 18th and 90th Divisions were organized and trained here. By 1917 there were 46,000 men and 800 acres of buildings at the post.

In 1928 a program of construction was inaugurated, and nearly $6,000,000 spent in the erection of new buildings of all types, making it one of the most attractively arranged and efficient army posts in the country.

The seven stories and tower of the $2,214,000 STATION HOSPITAL, completed in 1938, dominate the new section of the post. Its main building is constructed of tapestry brick, and the general lines follow a modified Spanish Colonial style. The hospital has a normal capacity of 434 patients.

35. BRACKENRIDGE PARK, entrance on Broadway at Pershing Ave., the city's largest outdoor recreational area, covers 320 acres. It was acquired through George W. Brackenridge in 1899. All-weather driveways traverse the park, and the San Antonio River winds through it. Included among the recreational facilities are tennis courts, a municipal golf course, picnic facilities, and a large swimming pool.

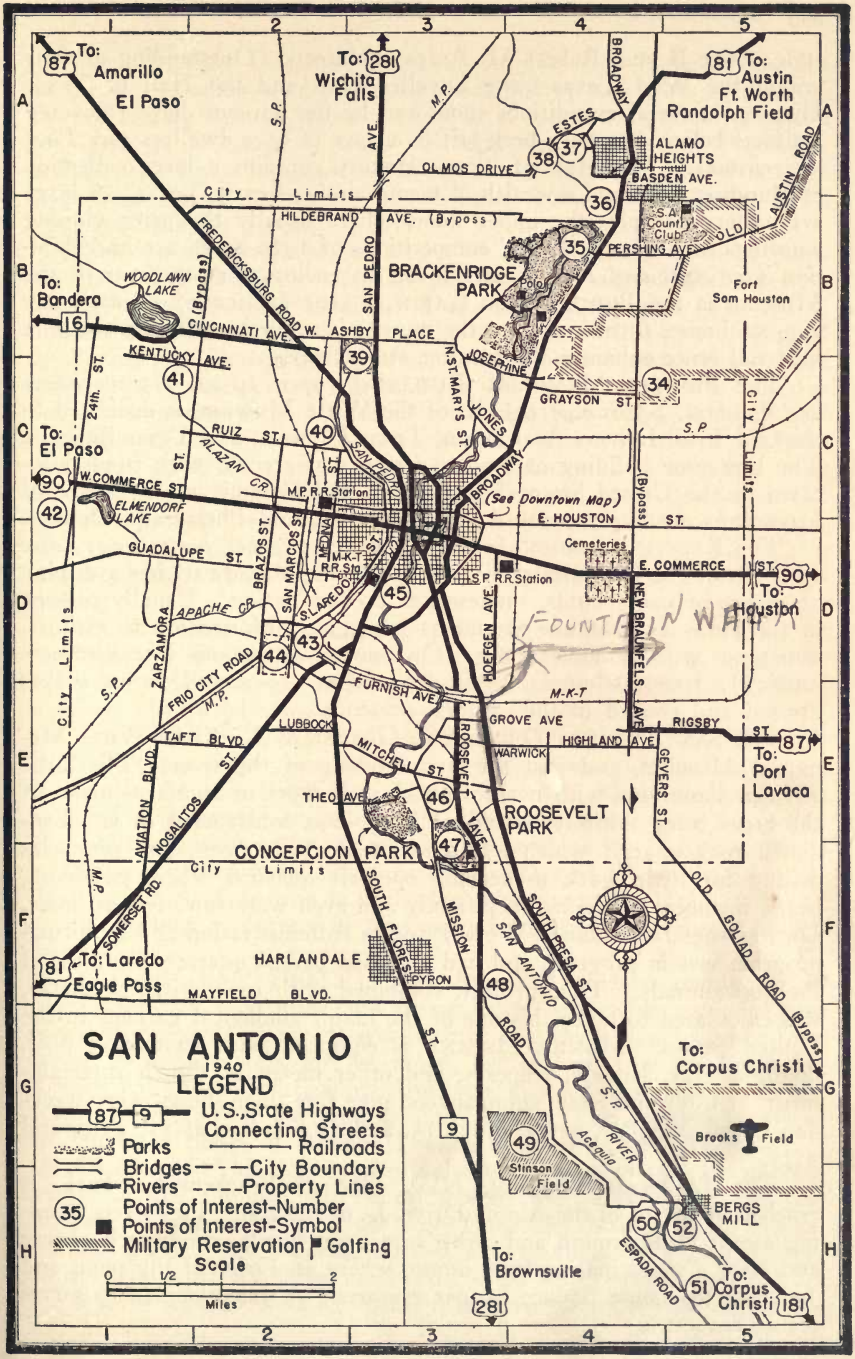
The WITTE MEMORIAL MUSEUM (*open 9:30-5 workdays, 1-5:30 Sun., adm. adults 10¢, except Wed. and Sat., free*), is at the main park entrance in the 3800 block on Broadway. It is built in Mediterranean

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

SAN ANTONIO. Points of Interest

34. Fort Sam Houston
35. Brackenridge Park
36. College and Academy of the Incarnate Word
37. Argyle Hotel
38. Olmos Dam
39. San Pedro Park
40. Chapel of Miracles
41. National Shrine of the Little Flower
42. Our Lady of the Lake College
43. San Antonio Horse and Mule Market
44. Union Stockyards
45. United States Arsenal
46. Mission Concepcion
47. Roosevelt Park
48. Mission San José
49. Stinson Field
50. Mission Aqueduct
51. Mission San Francisco de la Espada
52. Mission San Juan Capistrano


SAN ANTONIO
1940
LEGEND
U.S., State Highways
Connecting Streets
Parks
Railroads
Bridges
City Boundary
Rivers
Property Lines
Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Military Reservation
Golfing
Scale
0
1/2
1
2
Miles
To: Amarillo
El Paso
To: Wichita Falls
To: Austin
Ft. Worth
Randolph Field
To: Bandera
To: El Paso
To: Houston
To: Port Lavaca
To: Laredo
Eagle Pass
To: Corpus Christi
To: Brownsville
To: Corpus Christi
BRACKENRIDGE PARK
ALAMO HEIGHTS
S.A. Country Club
Fort Sam Houston
WOODLAWN LAKE
ELMENDORF LAKE
M.P. R.R. Station
(See Downtown Map)
Cemeteries
S.P. R.R. Station
ROOSEVELT PARK
CONCEPCION PARK
HARLANDALE
PYRON
Stinson Field
Brooks Field
BERGS MILL
FOUNTAIN WALK
City Limits
OLMOS DRIVE
BASDEN AVE.
HILDEBRAND AVE. (Bypass)
PERSHING AVE.
OLD AUSTIN ROAD
FREDERICKSBURG ROAD
SAN PEDRO AVE.
CINCINNATI AVE.
W. ASHBY PLACE
KENTUCKY AVE.
JOSEPHINE
GRAYSON ST.
RUIZ ST.
ALAZAN CR.
W. COMMERCE ST.
E. HOUSTON ST.
GUADALUPE ST.
E. COMMERCE ST.
APACHE CR.
FRIO CITY ROAD
FURNISH AVE.
GROVE AVE
RIGSBY ST.
HIGHLAND AVE.
WARWICK
TAFT BLVD.
LUBBOCK
MITCHELL ST.
THEO AVE.
SOMERSET RD.
MAYFIELD BLVD.
SOUTH FLORES ST.
MISSION ROAD
SOUTH PRESA ST.
SAN ANTONIO RIVER
Acequia
ESPADA ROAD
OLD GOLIAD ROAD (Bypass)
GEVERS ST.
NEW BRAUNFELS AVE.
HOEFGEN AVE.
ROOSEVELT AVE.
BROADWAY
ESTES
24th ST.
ZARZAMORA ST.
BRAZOS ST.
SAN MARCOS ST.
MEDINA ST.
S. LAREDO ST.
N. ST. MARYS ST.
JONES
M.K.T.
M.P.
S.P.
AVIATION BLVD.
NOGALITOS ST.
M.K.T.
S.P.
87
281
81
16
90
42
41
40
39
38
37
36
35
34
45
44
43
46
47
48
49
50
52
51
181
9

style, Atlee B. and Robert M. Ayres, architects. Outstanding exhibits are in the West Texas Cave Dweller Hall and the Hall of Texas History. Several expeditions sponsored by the museum have recovered artifacts believed to have been left by a race of cave dwellers (*see First Americans*). The Hall of Texas History contains a large collection of branding irons and a wealth of memorabilia of early Texas. A large art gallery occupies the upper floor, where usually the prize-winning paintings of Edgar B. Davis' competitions of 1926-27-28 are on exhibition (*see Arts and Handicrafts*). In an enclosure at the rear of the Museum is the PIONEER LOG CABIN, a reproduction of an early-day dog-run house, furnished from the museum's collection of old pieces. A split rail fence enhances the frontier atmosphere.

The PIONEER MEMORIAL BUILDING (*open 10-12, 1-5 workdays and holidays, 1-5 Sun., free*), R. of the Witte Museum, is dedicated to the Old Trail Drivers Association, Texas Pioneers, and Texas Rangers. The limestone building of Italian design was erected with funds allocated by the United States-Texas Centennial Commission, at a cost of $100,000. Architects were Ayres and Ayres, and Phelps and Dewees.

The REPTILE GARDEN (*open 9-5 daily, weather permitting; adm. 10¢*), R. of the Memorial Building and facing Broadway, has a display of snakes of many kinds, rattlesnakes predominating. Usually present in the pit is at least one attendant who gives information to visitors, sometimes with demonstrations. On Sunday afternoons (weather permitting), free rattlesnake meat sandwiches are served, from snakes dressed and cooked in the visitors' presence.

The SAN ANTONIO ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN is L. of the Witte Memorial Museum, and past the first crossing of the river. The large African Panorama with natural pits for all types of animals—many of the areas being entirely devoid of bars—was constructed in an abandoned rock quarry, which left a series of cliffs, caves, and pinnacles calling for little work to develop open-air quarters where carnivora, bears, members of the monkey family and even waterfowl feel at home. During 1940, a combined Work Projects Administration and municipal program was in progress, and had provided barless quarters for most of the zoo animals. That project, combined with earlier improvements, was calculated to make this one of the major zoological gardens in the United States. MONKEY ISLAND is equipped with swimming pool, diving boards, ladders, trapezes, and other means of simian entertainment. Buster and Sissy, chimpanzees, give free stage shows every weekday except Monday, at 11 and 3:15, and on Sundays at 11, 2:30, and 3:45.

The JAPANESE GARDEN, NW. edge of Brackenridge Park, is reached by means of the Alpine Drive, L. of the zoo. This steep, winding ascent leads around and down to a great bowl, once a rock quarry and later a municipal garbage dump, where an Oriental lily pond and Japanese tea house replace former eyesores. A Japanese family serves tea on request.

The SUNKEN GARDEN THEATER adjoins the Japanese Garden on the R. It occupies an abandoned rock quarry which has been transformed into an outdoor theater, where civic operas are presented during the summer. A stage of classic Grecian design (Harvey P. Smith, architect), with a mechanical compression screen that rises from the stage floor like an inverted window shade, dominates the scene. The seating capacity is 3,100.

The ALAMO STADIUM, entrances on Alpine Drive at the Sunken Garden, Hildebrand Ave. near Devine Road, W. side of Dial Ave. between Hildebrand and Bushnell Aves., and Hildebrand Ave. at W. limits of Brackenridge Park, was under construction in 1940. Designed by Phelps and Dewees and Simmons, San Antonio architects, to seat more than 23,000 persons, the stadium was sponsored by the San Antonio Independent School District for school and college football and other athletics and for outdoor civic events. The west side of the huge bowl was constructed on the sides of an abandoned rock quarry with the entrance at the top, while the north end and east sides were built up from ground level with entrances below; the south end is open, allowing for additional seating capacity to be constructed. The cost was $477,000. A 30-acre tract surrounding the structure is used for parking.

The MEXICAN VILLAGE, entrance W. edge of the park, is reached by continuing on the main driveway past the Sunken Garden, to the R. Here a thatched village, with weaving and pottery industries, presents a picture of Old Mexico.

36. The COLLEGE AND ACADEMY OF THE INCARNATE WORD (*open 8:30-5 workdays*), 4515 Broadway, at the headwaters of the San Antonio River, has eight red brick buildings designed in a modified Romanesque style by Fred Gaenslen, and covers 230 acres. The site was purchased by the Sisters of Charity of the Incarnate Word in 1897. The institution is primarily a college of liberal arts, but includes a school of nursing in affiliation with Santa Rosa Hospital, and courses leading to degrees in Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Science.

37. The ARGYLE HOTEL, 934 Argyle Ave., is a stately, three-story plantation type stone and frame house with wide verandas supported by massive pillars. It was built in 1859 by Colonel Charles Anderson as headquarters for his ranch, but was sold at the beginning of the Civil War when Colonel Anderson, opposed to secession, left the State. Since 1893 it has been a family hotel. The building is within the corporate limits of Alamo Heights, a separate municipality.

38. OLMOS DAM, erected after a disastrous flood in 1921, to prevent waters of the Olmos basin from flowing too rapidly into the San Antonio River, extends 1,300 feet from the boundary of Alamo Heights across Olmos Creek, with a 24-foot roadway along the top. Only at times of very heavy rains is there any water behind the dam.

39. SAN PEDRO PARK, San Pedro Ave. between W. Ashby Pl. and Myrtle St., extending to N. Flores St., is an old Indian council

ground. Past the swimming pool (L) and facing San Pedro Avenue at the R. is the municipally owned San Pedro Playhouse, used by the San Antonio Little Theater and also for lectures and concerts.

40. The CHAPEL OF MIRACLES (*open 6-10 daily*), 113 Ruiz St., is a small gray stuccoed house that has served as a shrine to thousands of Mexicans and others who attribute miraculous powers to the saint of the chapel, whose figure is represented on a wooden crucifix. This shrine is not sanctioned by the Roman Catholic Church, but is regarded with deep veneration by pilgrims from near and far.

A skirt of blue satin on the figure of the crucifix is always covered with small images, pinned there by people who believe themselves cured by *El Señor de los Milagros* (The Lord of the Miracles). Miniature metal arms, legs, hearts, and images of other parts of the body represent the members cured, and those of animals represent the curing of livestock.

41. The NATIONAL SHRINE OF THE LITTLE FLOWER, SW. corner N. Zarzamora St. and Kentucky Ave., a Roman Catholic church, was erected in 1931 in Spanish Renaissance design at a cost of $500,000; C. L. Monnot, architect. The Little Flower group and the statue of the Blessed Mother were imported from Spain, stations of the cross from Germany. Three altars are of Carrara marble. The walls bear tablets of white marble on which are inscribed the names of those who, from all over the globe, contributed to the erection of the building. Services are conducted by the Discalced Carmelite Order.

42. OUR LADY OF THE LAKE COLLEGE, W. 24th St. between Cortez and Niagara Sts., extending to Columbus Ave., is an imposing group of cream brick and stone buildings of Gothic architecture, designed by Leo M. J. Dielmann, architect. The convent of the Sisters of Divine Providence, who conduct this college, and the residence of retired Sisters of the Order form part of the group. Exclusive of the convent and chapel, the grounds and buildings represent an investment of $1,500,000.

Opened as a secondary school in 1896, the college, approved by the Association of American Universities in 1931, offers regular four-year courses leading to the A.B. degree, the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Music. A library of 34,000 volumes contains the John C. Kenedy History Collection and rare books in Latin and Spanish.

43. At the SAN ANTONIO HORSE AND MULE MARKET, SE. corner S. San Marcos and S. Laredo Sts., a weekly auction is held on Thursdays. Horses and mules are brought from all parts of the Southwest, with hundreds of other animals sold simply from description. Often representatives of foreign governments are bidders.

44. The UNION STOCKYARDS (*open day and night*), 1715 S. San Marcos St., cover 34 acres surrounded by eight packing plants. From this district cattle are shipped. These stockyards provide a glimpse of the West, for here ten-gallon hats and high-heeled boots are numerous, and speech is in the phraseology of the open range.

45. UNITED STATES ARSENAL (*closed to the public*), NE. corner of S. Flores and Arsenal Sts., founded in 1858, is the oldest military institution in the city. It is used for the storage and repair of small arms, machine guns, and other ordnance. The garrison is small, consisting largely of expert workmen employed in the machine shops.

TOUR OF THE MISSIONS

(*Sight-seeing busses make this trip twice daily.*)

From the ALAMO, 0 *m.*, the route of this 18.9 *m.* tour is south on Alamo Plaza; continue on S. Alamo St. to S. St. Mary's St.; L. on S. St. Mary's St. (at the railroad underpass S. St. Mary's becomes Roosevelt Ave.); R. from Roosevelt Ave. on Mitchell St. to Mission Road; L. on Mission Road.

45. MISSION CONCEPCION (*Nuestra Señora de la Purisima Concepcion de Acuna;* Our Lady of the Immaculate Conception of Acuna), (*open 8-6 workdays, 9-6 Sun., adm. 10¢*), 2.9 *m.*, is the best preserved of the Texas missions.

Danger from the French in Louisiana caused the reestablishment in the San Antonio area in 1731, of Mission Concepcion and two other east Texas missions which had been founded in 1716. Mission Concepcion is owned by the Roman Catholic Church, which conducts services in the chapel on special occasions.

The original frescoes in its rooms are very rare; vegetable and mineral dyes, red, blue, and ochre, were used. The front of the church retains some of its frescoed color. In the baptistry, the first room at the right, above a carved font set into the wall, a fine fresco of *Our Lady of Seven Sorrows* is partly visible, and above that, a fresco of the crucifixion. Opposite on the left, in the belfry room, elaborate frescoed designs adorn the corners and doorways. These paintings were done by the monks.

Concepcion is built of adobe and a porous gray rock called tufa, quarried near the mission. The tufa, similar to the stone in the catacombs of Rome, was carried piece by piece on the backs of Indian converts, the priests doing most of the construction and all of the engineering. The church follows the usual cruciform floor pattern, with two small offsets for the identical twin towers and a slightly pointed cupola surmounting the dome and the crossing of nave and transept. Hand-hewn stones were used for cornices and door frames. The north and east walls are heavily buttressed and have no openings, a precaution against attacks. All walls are 45 inches thick.

The acoustics of the chapel under the dome have been compared to those of the Mormon Tabernacle in Salt Lake City, Utah.

Above the arch over the central front door is an inscription dedicating the mission to the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin.

Strongly reminiscent of the ancient Roman aqueduct in Segovia,

Spain, is the simple arcade which runs south from the front entrance to the church. Three doorways open from this cloister. The first door opens into the former storeroom, with the old timbers from which hung curing meat. The second chamber was the living room of the padres, and the roof has two vents, one for light and one for smoke. The third room is the library, with bookshelves of stone. The former infirmary, above the sacristy, is reached by climbing worn stone stairs.

To the R. of the road at this mission is the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF CONCEPCION (*see History*), extending into Concepcion Park. Entrance to the park is from Theo Avenue.

Continue on Mission Road.

47. At the old Fairgrounds near ROOSEVELT PARK, 3.4 *m.* (L), Theodore Roosevelt organized and trained the Rough Riders.

48. MISSION SAN JOSE (*San José y San Miguel de Aguayo,* St. Joseph and St. Michael of Aguayo), (*open 8:15-5 daily in winter, 8:15-6:30 in summer, adm. 10¢*), 5.1 *m.*

Mission San José has been restored to the condition which made it known as the "queen of the missions." Among its features are a carved window, circular stairs to the belfry, fine cloisters, an old granary (restored), and the mill (restored).

In 1719 Fray Antonio Margil de Jesus, who had been driven from east Texas by the French, obtained permission from the governor of Texas to found a mission in the valley of the San Antonio River. San José, established on February 23, 1720, became the most beautiful, most prosperous and best fortified of all Texas missions, and held supreme position in New Spain. After its secularization the Roman Catholic Church retained possession of only the chapel and 15 acres.

The San Antonio Conservation Society purchased the old granary and completed its restoration in 1933. Civil Works Administration funds in 1934 made possible the beginning of a complete restoration program, carried out after research from the records of San Francisco el Grande, the mother house of the Franciscans in Mexico.

The Indian pueblo of 84 compartments, the soldiers quarters, granary, and civilian officers' quarters, all form part of the immense quadrangle wall. The restored OLD MILL is north of the acequia, which runs a few feet outside the north wall. North of the old mill is the HUISACHE BOWL, an outdoor theater having a rustic stage, used for historical plays and pageants.

Mission San José is built of brown sandstone and tufa, and its rich sculptural ornamentation has made it one of the most photographed buildings in America. Complete restoration has made possible here the picture of an ancient mission establishment, even including an outdoor oven and a water system conducted through hand-made tiles. The most modern note is found toward the top of the beautiful Gothic arches of rooms in the convent wing, where red bricks were placed by Benedictine monks in 1859. Padre Morfi (1778) related that ducks and other wild game could be shot from the cloister roof.

The building problem of the Franciscans was colossal. When the

walls grew too high to be reached from the ground, tradition says, earth was packed in the enclosure, the walls raised, more earth packed in, and the process repeated. When the spring line of the roof was reached, with earth molded beneath, the arched roof was built. The flying buttresses of the granary were constructed of great rocks, yet one of the missionaries complained that the Indians "are by nature inclined to idleness and they work very slowly." Tobacco was rationed to them as one means of persuasion.

The carving of the church of Mission San José is considered its most notable feature. The upper part of the front facade, with its simple wreath of curving acanthus leaves and conchoids framing the small windows above the archway, is as skillfully done as the rich carving of the doorway below. The carving of pillars, niches, and sculptured saints in a background of profuse ornamentation was condemned by Padre Morfi with the words, "The main entrance is very costly, on account of the statues and trifling mouldings." While the building itself is of simple Moorish and Spanish origin, the stone carvings reflect rich Renaissance influence of the Churrigueresque school of Spanish Baroque.

The church has only one tower, with a pyramid top and an open belfry which is reached through a round turret housing an ingeniously designed stairway. Each of the 23 steps is hewn from a single live oak log, set with each step fanwise over the preceding one, in such a way that the pivot end resembles a pillar cutting through the center of the spiral. Above the heavily buttressed walls of the church a hemispherical dome rises 60 feet in height, almost as tall as the 75-foot tower. The chapel at the right of the church has three small flat Moorish domes.

The carved south window of the sacristy, incorrectly designated as the "rose window" by many writers, has been painted by great artists. Legends concerning Pedro Huizar, the sculptor, who for five years toiled on this small area, are too numerous for a correct version; but the substance of the stories is that the window was the result of an unhappy romance, which caused Huizar to pour his heart into this work. Huizar's son, Juan Antonio, inherited title to the granary and his family retained the title for 116 years. Ancestors of the sculptor helped create the beauty of the Alhambra at Granada.

In the chapel are three old paintings said to have been gifts from the King of Spain.

On leaving Mission San José drive out the SE. entrance; L. is the modern monastery of the Franciscans, just outside the mission wall.

Continue on Mission Road.

49. STINSON FIELD, 7 *m.* (R), municipal airport and air mail station, was founded in 1915. There are several flying fields in the vicinity.

At 7.5 *m.* is the junction with Ashley Road; L. on Ashley Road.

At 7.8 *m.* is the junction with the Espada Road; R. on Espada Road.

The quaint highway leading to Mission Espada winds through one of the oldest settlements in the State. Small farms of the area date

from the period following the secularization of the missions (1793-94), when the converts were given church lands. Many of these families possess old statues and ornaments of the mission, which is the hub of their settlement, but will not restore them because of their reputed miraculous powers. Note the line of trees (L) which marks the main acequia of Mission Espada.

50. An ancient MISSION AQUEDUCT is indicated at 7.8 *m.* (L) by a marker near the spot where the acequia, by means of a graceful masonry arch, spans Piedra Creek. Thus, water from the San Antonio River, half a league distant, is conveyed to the small fields of this section—an engineering feat considered to be remarkable.

The Espada Road leads directly into another mission quadrangle.

51. MISSION SAN FRANCISCO DE LA ESPADA (Mission St. Francis of the Sword), (*open daytime, no regular hours, free*), 9.3 *m.*, was established at the same time as Mission Concepcion. The Roman Catholic Church, which owns the mission, conducts services regularly in the chapel. Barracks of the old fort (restored), in the southeast part of the quadrangle wall, are used to house a school for children of nearby families. Espada has retained its Old World atmosphere. Families living here follow the humble pursuits taught their forefathers by the monks.

The *baluarte* or fortified tower, claimed to be the only complete mission fort extant, has a round bastion with vaulted roof, three-foot-thick stone walls, strongly buttressed, and portholes for rifles and cannon. The rough stone chapel has no tower, but an extension of the fort wall rising into an open bell gable or *campanario* is surmounted by a wrought iron piece said to have been fashioned by the padres. The main Moorish doorway (upper part) copies the design of the carved window of Mission San José.

The plain wooden cross standing beside the chapel door was placed there as a reminder of a saving deluge which, according to tradition, fell in response to the congregation's prayers after a long drought. Statues at Espada are hand-carved of wood, probably of native trees, and glass eyes, separately cut teeth, and flexible joints give them realism. Walls and buildings of this mission have been seriously damaged by treasure hunters. Old silver church vessels are kept in the school (*adm. by request*).

Retrace Espada Road; R. on Mission Road; after crossing river, R. on San Juan Mission Road.

52. MISSION SAN JUAN CAPISTRANO (Mission St. John Capistrano), (*open daily, no regular hours, free*), 11.6 *m.*, was also reestablished here in 1731. Services are held Sundays by the Roman Catholic Church, which owns the mission, reputed to have converted many Indians to Christianity. No attempt was made at sculptured decoration, but the walls are thick, the rooms commodious, and the use of frescoes created a cheerful atmosphere.

Most of the original square remains within the walls, offering an authentic picture of the mission plan. The convent, chapel, workrooms, and living quarters of the establishment are in varying degrees of repair. The chapel was rebuilt in 1907. In this mission, flat arches prevail rather than round ones; and pointed gables are a departure from other Franciscan architecture. Another unusual feature is the pierced *campanario,* which rises above the entrance in lieu of a steeple.

Retrace to Mission Road; R. on Mission Road, L. on US 181; straight ahead on US 181 (S. Presa St. inside the city limits); R. on S. Alamo St.; continue on S. Alamo to Alamo Plaza.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Kelly Field, 5 *m.;* Randolph Field, 17.5 *m.* (*see Tour 8c*); Medina Lake, 38.9 *m.* (*see Tour 17A*).

For further information regarding this city, see SAN ANTONIO, AN AUTHORITATIVE GUIDE, another of the American Guide Series, published in April, 1938.

Waco

Railroad Stations: Jackson and S. 8th Sts., for Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines; Union Station, Mary and S. 4th Sts., for Missouri Pacific Lines, Southern Pacific Lines, and St. Louis Southwestern Ry.; Washington Ave. and N. 4th St. for Texas Electric Ry.
Bus Station: Southwestern Greyhound Station, 806 Austin Ave., for Bee Line Coaches, Inc., Arrow Coach Lines, Central Texas Bus Lines and Southwestern Greyhound Lines.
Airport: Rich Field, 3 *m.* W. of business district at end of Bosque Ave., for Braniff Airways, Inc.; taxi 50¢, time 20 min.
City Busses: Fare 5¢.
Taxis: Fares, Yellow Cabs and Green Ball Cabs 25¢ a call; others 10¢, 20¢ for cross-town trips, 15¢ a mile additional outside city limits.
Traffic Regulations: No left turns on Austin Ave. downtown except at 4th, 8th, 9th, 11th and 12th Sts.; right turns on red lights. Parking meters between 4th and 9th Sts., 5¢ for 1 hour on Austin Ave., 5¢ for 2 hours elsewhere.

Accommodations: 12 hotels, numerous tourist courts, auto camps, and rooming houses.

Information Service: Waco Chamber of Commerce, 414 Franklin Ave.

Radio Station: WACO (1420 kc.).
Golf: Waco Municipal Golf Course, S. 12th St., 18 holes, 50¢ Sat., Sun. and holidays, others days 35¢.
Tennis: 14 municipal courts, Cameron Park, 1200 block N. 4th St.
Swimming: Municipal Pool, Cameron Park, 15¢ and 25¢.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Texas Cotton Palace, 1300 Clay St., concerts and road shows; Waco Hall 600-620 Speight St., road shows and university events; 5 motion picture houses.

Annual Events: Brazos Valley Fair and Livestock Show, Texas Cotton Palace, autumn.

WACO (427 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 53,848; est. pop. 1940, 58,000), pronounced Way-co, lying in the wide valley of the Brazos River—a big green bowl rimmed about by the low hills of the Balcones Escarpment—is a thoroughly modern city, the cultural and educational center of east central Texas. Through Baylor University, it annually sends forth hundreds of teachers and professional men and women whose activities extend to all parts of the State and to many sections of the Southwest. The muddy *Rio de los Brazos de Dios* bisects Waco, and its rich black bottom lands have given it cotton, its greatest source of wealth.

Negroes still sing and sweat in the broad outlying cotton fields, and cowmen frequent Waco's elm-shaded streets, but false-fronted saloons have been replaced by tall hotels; old cattle trails are boulevards. Riverbank slums, locally called Rat Row, have grown into an industrial zone.

Through the three-quarters of a century since its founding, Waco has grown steadily and without spectacular boom periods. In 1890 it

awoke to the importance of its natural attractions and began the cultivation of a series of parks, the land in most instances donated by citizens. Rotan Drive, a park strip, follows the west bank of the Brazos River for about a mile, from the north end of Washington Avenue to Cameron Park, which is the neighborhood of Waco's most attractive residential district.

The city's general arrangement is geometrically regular, with wide, straight, parallel streets, the poorer district lying east and north of the business section, which centers on the west side of the river. Schools and libraries, parks and hotels, churches and residences lie to the south and west.

Waco is a commercial center, ranking among the leading inland cotton markets of the world, and metropolis of an area from which up to 2,000,000 bales of cotton are marketed annually. It is the home of numerous life insurance companies, among them the oldest legal reserve life insurance company in the Southwest. Wholesale houses, warehouses, railroad and machine shops crowd the city's commercial section, while a textile mill and a large saddlery factory give added importance to its industrial life.

The Negro population of more than 9,000 is divided into three principal settlements, east, south, and north of the city's business district. In these localities are three elementary schools, all two-story brick buildings, for Negro children. There are also one high school and one college. Community life in the settlements is expressed through numerous churches and fraternal organizations. Among Waco's Negro citizens are doctors, dentists, lawyers, and other professional men. Many Waco Negroes own their homes and some also own business and rental property. The Farmer's Improvement Bank is a Negro institution.

Though the town was not officially established until 1849, its story goes back to Indian occupation. Tradition says in that undated time the Great Spirit led the Wacos, from whom the name of the city is derived, to the fertile valley of the Brazos, promising that as long as they drank from the gushing springs their people would flourish. The Wacos, whose name was later spelled Hueco by the Spaniards, were a subtribe of the Tawakoni.

They built permanent homes under a grove of live oaks, and cultivated corn, beans, and pumpkins. Here they lived beside the springs, of which some were warm and possessed medicinal qualities, and flourished until 1829, when—in retaliation for a raid on their ponies—Cherokees attacked the Waco village, drove the tribe away, and razed the settlement.

But the region was not cleared of Indians. Their dangerous activities prevented settlement of whites until the Scotsman, Neil McLennan, and Captain George B. Erath, surveyors, pushed into the vicinity in 1840.

Intrigued by the natural attractions of the site of the present city, they brought their families and built log cabins in the wilderness beside

the Bosque, a tributary of the Brazos, which enters the larger stream at Cameron Park. They were followed in 1848 by Captain Thomas H. Barron, who built a log house, parts of which are incased in the two-story residence standing at North Seventh Street and Jefferson Avenue.

The town site was laid out in 1849. The first town lot, sold to Shapley P. Ross, was a riverside tract at the foot of present Washington Avenue. At this point on the Brazos he operated a ferry boat, on which he collected tolls ranging from 10¢ for foot passengers to $1.50 for four horses and a wagon. This ferry brought traders, freighters, hunters, and travelers in such numbers that Ross built a hotel, the first in the city.

A Methodist missionary, Joseph P. Sneed, came to the region in 1849 and preached the first sermon in a log cabin. He spent the night under a tree, sleeping on his saddle blankets, and was awakened by the howling of wolves. He began the organization of his church, and in 1850 a building was erected by the Methodists on Second Street and Franklin Avenue.

Forces of law and order were rapidly organized. The first district court began its sittings on April 14, 1851. The next day, Richard Coke, later Governor of Texas, was licensed by this court to practice law. The county commissioners issued land scrip for a school fund.

The following November, Dr. Alexander Montgomery Barnett with his family arrived in a wagon. They traded two bedquilts and a rag carpet, brought from Kentucky, for ten acres of land, and Doctor Barnett announced his readiness to perform the services of a country physician.

Settlers from the Southern States brought educational ideals and traditions, and Waco Female College was established by the Methodists in 1859. The Baptists founded Waco University in 1861. Baylor University absorbed Waco University in 1885.

The community's growth was interrupted by the Civil War. Waco furnished six high ranking officers to the Confederate cause: Lawrence Sullivan Ross, J. E. Harrison, Hiram Granbury, W. H. Parsons, J. W. Speight, and Thomas Harrison. The citizens, almost to a man, rushed to the Confederate standard, and many families were left without support. By 1862 taxes were levied at 5¢ per $100 for food and medical attention for the indigent. In 1864 the county bought 2,000 bushels of wheat, 20,000 pounds of bacon, 5,000 pounds of wool, and 10,000 pounds of cotton for 254 destitute families.

During the war Bayliss Earle ran the blockade with machinery for a cotton mill, which blazed the way for Waco's economic development.

During the Reconstruction period, settlers came from the ruined Southern States, seeking new livelihoods. Cattle moved up the trails toward northern markets, and on January 6, 1870, a suspension bridge replaced the ferry on the Brazos. There was no other bridge across this stream, and travelers journeying westward swarmed through Waco, which began to grow and to lose the decorum that had graced its earlier

years. From a dignified, live-oak shaded village, steeped in the traditions of the South, Waco became a rip-roaring frontier town of false-fronted hotels and notorious gambling halls. Great herds of cattle, wagons loaded with hides, cotton, and wheat, and long freighting trains lumbered across the bridge. Rampaging cowboys and lawless buffalo hunters shattered the ancient calm. The Star Variety Theater, ever noted for its rough clientele, found itself but one among many other amusement resorts.

Judge John W. Oliver, an appointee of Governor Davis' carpetbag regime, sought to impose unwelcome ideas upon the community, but was blocked by the county court which, representing the citizenship, refused to vote funds necessary to support an increased sheriff's force. Thereupon, Judge Oliver ordered the entire county court into jail.

The members of the court were prominent men and a movement was started to lynch the judge. On the suggestion of a local physician that Judge Oliver was mentally unbalanced, a declaration of his insanity was drawn. A writ was issued by the imprisoned county court, and a constable who was not in jail arrested the judge and placed him behind bars on a charge of lunacy. This unusual situation, where both courts were in jail simultaneously, resolved itself harmlessly by the release of each court by the other.

With the advent of the railroads in 1881, Waco was quickly converted into a progressive city. The population had increased to 20,000 by 1890, and with the surrounding country developing rapidly as a rich agricultural region, it became evident that an inadequate water supply was an obstacle to steady growth. Like the Indians, the early settlers had quenched their thirst at Waco Springs. Since 1877 recurrent attempts had been made to supply the town with river water or from small artesian wells. Between 1918 and 1923 the water situation was critical. In 1929 a dam was finished on the Bosque, four miles west of the city, and the resulting Lake Waco, draining 1,670 square miles, furnished an ample supply of pure water.

Culturally, the city has kept pace with its industrial and economic development. Libraries, schools, and churches form a dominant part of its civic life.

Waco was the home of three Governors—Richard Coke, Sul Ross, and Pat Neff. The late Dr. Dorothy Scarborough, novelist and essayist, and her brother, George Moore Scarborough, playwright, passed their youth here and were educated at Baylor University. The Negro singer, Jules Bledsoe, who became nationally known for his singing of "Old Man River" in *Show Boat,* was born in Waco.

Though the city has lost all traces of pioneer days, it has preserved a few houses of the ante bellum period.

POINTS OF INTEREST

1. The old SUSPENSION BRIDGE OVER THE BRAZOS crosses the river at Bridge St., formerly called Rat Row. When the bridge

was opened it was the longest single span suspension bridge in the United States, and the second longest in the world. Its single span of 475 feet is supported by four great towers containing 2,700,000 bricks made in Waco. The bridge was designed by Thomas Griffing. August Roebling, of New York, manufactured the wire cables, which were shipped by sea to Galveston and hauled by ox team to Waco.

2. WACO SPRINGS, just below the suspension bridge on the west side of the Brazos, at one time provided sufficient water to supply a Waco Indian village. As the Wacos were being removed to a reservation, they took a last drink from their revered spring. It is protected by a concrete rim, and a small public park has been created around it.

3. The Roman Catholic CHURCH OF ST. FRANCIS ON THE BRAZOS (*open 6-7:40 daily*), NW. corner N. 3d St. and Jefferson Ave., a reproduction of Mission San José in San Antonio, was built in 1931, after months of painstaking study of the old mission by the architect, Roy E. Lane. The facade is ornamented with six life-size statues of saints, and the entire arch of the entrance is carved in a flower and fruit design, its stone carving done by Frank T. Johnson. The famous sacristy window of San José has been faithfully reproduced. All services are in Spanish.

4. The SITE OF A WACO VILLAGE, NW. corner Barron Ave. and N. 6th St., is occupied by a Negro church. Rangers scouting through the region before the coming of white settlers came upon the remains of the Waco village. When the Waco Theater was built near by, on 6th Street, Indian skeletons were unearthed.

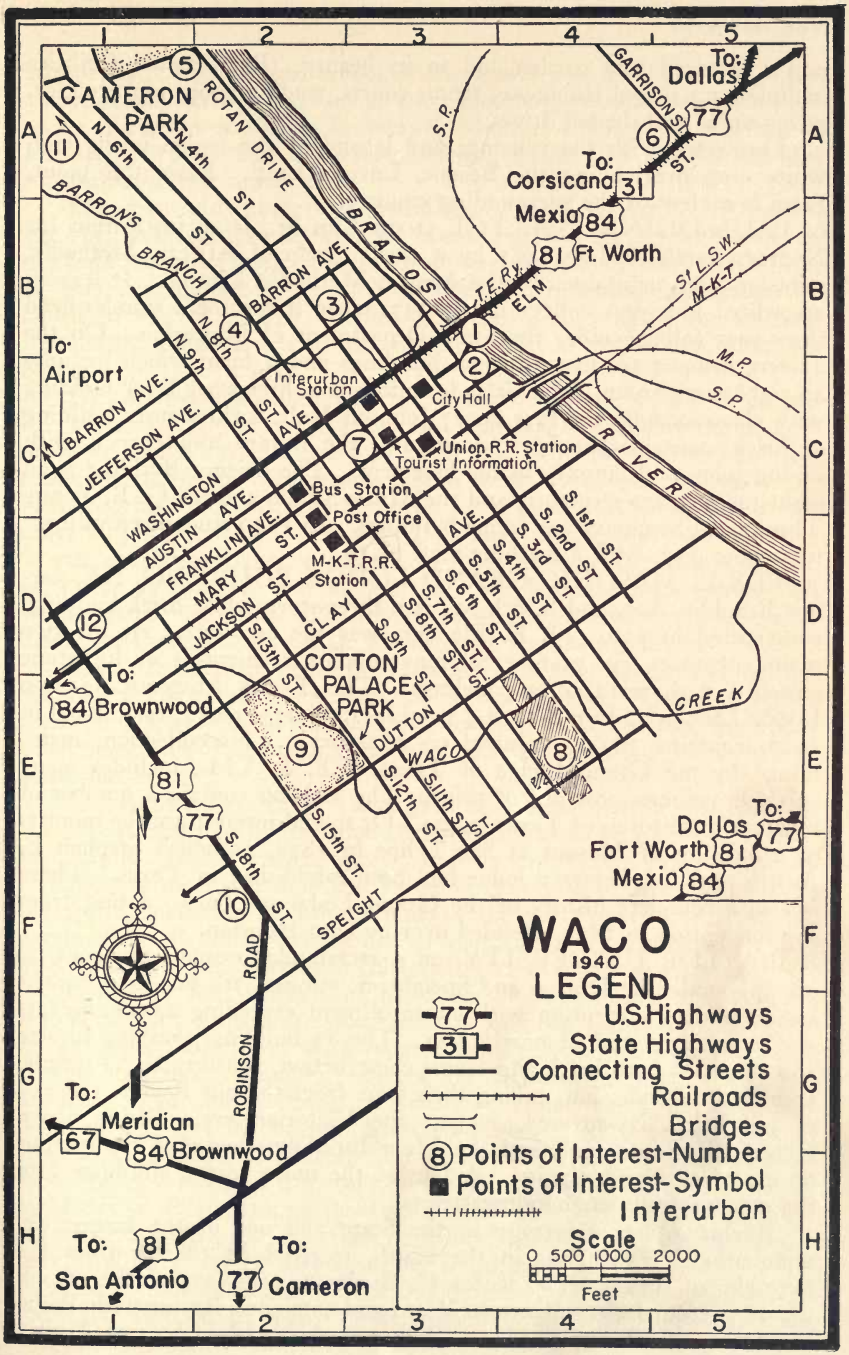
5. CAMERON PARK on Rotan Drive has an entrance marked by large stone columns with bronze tablets. This 500-acre park has large springs, clear streams, and thickly wooded hills. Great banks of flowers

---

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

WACO. Points of Interest

1. Old Suspension Bridge over the Brazos
2. Waco Springs
3. Church of St. Francis on the Brazos
4. Site of a Waco Village
5. Cameron Park
6. Paul Quinn College
7. Texas Masonic Grand Lodge Building
8. Baylor University
9. Texas Cotton Palace Park
10. Veterans Administration Facility
11. Home for Neglected and Dependent Children
12. Lake Waco


WACO
1940
LEGEND
U.S. Highways
State Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
Bridges
Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Interurban
Scale
0 500 1000 2000
Feet
CAMERON PARK
COTTON PALACE PARK
BRAZOS RIVER
ROTAN DRIVE
BARRON'S BRANCH
BARRON AVE.
N. 6th ST.
N. 4th ST.
N. 8th ST.
N. 9th ST.
JEFFERSON AVE.
WASHINGTON AVE.
AUSTIN AVE.
FRANKLIN AVE.
MARY ST.
JACKSON ST.
CLAY AVE.
DUTTON ST.
S. 1st ST.
S. 2nd ST.
S. 3rd ST.
S. 4th ST.
S. 5th ST.
S. 6th ST.
S. 7th ST.
S. 8th ST.
S. 9th ST.
S. 11th ST.
S. 12th ST.
S. 13th ST.
S. 15th ST.
S. 18th ST.
SPEIGHT
ROBINSON ROAD
WACO CREEK
GARRISON ST.
ELM ST.
T.E.Ry.
S.P.
St. L.S.W.
M-K-T.
M.P.
S.P.
Interurban Station
City Hall
Union R.R. Station
Tourist Information
Bus Station
Post Office
M-K-T.R.R. Station
To: Airport
To: Dallas
To: Corsicana
To: Mexia
To: Ft. Worth
To: Dallas
To: Fort Worth
To: Mexia
To: Brownwood
To: Meridian
To: San Antonio
To: Cameron
77
31
84
81
67
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

and a terraced rose garden add to its beauty. Recreational facilities include a municipal clubhouse, tennis courts, wading pools, playgrounds, picnic units, and shaded drives.

Connected with the romance and legend of the region is the high white crag overlooking the Bosque, Lover's Leap. From this point, there is a view of the surrounding country.

6. PAUL QUINN COLLEGE, 1020 Elm St., is an institution for Negroes, established in 1881 by a small group of African Methodist ministers and maintained by the African Methodist Church. It was an accredited four-year college until 1937, when it became a standardized three-year college under the State Department of Education. On the 22-acre campus are five principal buildings and a farm which includes an eight-acre garden. The girls' dormitory is a three-story brick building with classrooms on the first floor; Johnson Hall, a three-story building of brick, contains the boys' dormitory, the library and chapel, with dining room and laundry in the basement. The Science Building is an eight-room stucco structure, and the Music Studio and the G. B. Young Theological Seminary are frame buildings. In 1940 student enrollment was about 155, with a teaching staff of 12.

7. TEXAS MASONIC GRAND LODGE BUILDING, NE. corner Franklin Ave. and S. 6th St., is a three-story white brick building, constructed in 1904. J. E. Flanders was the architect. At the two main entrances, six granite columns support architraves of limestone enriched with terra cotta panelings. The TEXAS MASONIC GRAND LODGE LIBRARY (*open 8-12, 1-5 workdays, Masons only*), established in 1932, contains 10,000 volumes on Masonry. This collection, maintained by the Grand Lodge of Texas, A.F. & A.M., includes many valuable volumes now out of print. The archives contain a number of manuscript histories of Texas lodges. Of special interest are the minutes of a meeting of Masons at San Felipe in 1828, at which Stephen F. Austin presided, before a lodge had been established in Texas. There is also a complete history of the Grand Lodge of Texas, dating from the convention in 1837, presided over by Sam Houston.

8. BAYLOR UNIVERSITY, on a rectangular campus of about 30 acres, bounded by Dutton and Speight, S. 5th and 7th Sts., is a Baptist co-educational institution with an enrollment exceeding 2,000 students and a teaching staff of nearly 100. The 14 buildings, varying in size and shape, of both brick and frame construction, conform to no specific architectural style, but, taking their tone from the old Baylor Towers, of red brick, ivy-covered, suggest the Victorian era. Rising above Georgia Burleson Hall and the Main Building, they give the campus an air of ease and dignity. A few of the more recent buildings face the campus from surrounding streets.

Baylor, oldest university in the State and one of the largest denominational institutions in the South, received its charter from the Republic of Texas. Dr. Rufus C. Burleson, president of the school, moved it from Independence to Waco and combined Baylor with Waco University, founded in 1861. The two institutions became Baylor

University. The medical school of the University of Dallas was made a part of Baylor in 1903, and in 1909 incorporated with the institution under the name of Baylor University Medical College. A College of Dentistry (1918) and School of Nursing (1921) in Dallas, are also controlled by this university.

The two old university buildings, ADMINISTRATION BUILDING (1885), and GEORGIA BURLESON HALL (1886), are set well back on the high campus facing 5th St. Both are three-story brick structures, of Victorian Gothic style, their otherwise unimposing appearance relieved by the tall, ivied "Baylor Towers." A STATUE OF DOCTOR BURLESON, founder of the university, occupies a central area near 5th Street.

The newest units surround the campus. WACO HALL is on the SE. corner of S. 7th and Speight Sts., and was the gift of the citizens of Waco to Baylor. Designed by Lang and Witchell, architects, it was completed in 1929. Its cream-colored brick walls and modern treatment contrast pleasantly with the dull red tone and the design of the other buildings. The WOMEN'S MEMORIAL DORMITORY, NW. corner S. 7th and Speight Sts., presented to the university by Baptist women of Texas in 1929, is a U-shaped red brick building four stories high whose stately colonnade and impressive arched doorways are distinctly Georgian Colonial. Birch D. Easterwood was the architect.

CARROLL LIBRARY (*open 8-9 Mon.-Fri., 8:30-3 Sat.*), NW. corner 5th and Speight Sts., houses the university library, which has 65,216 books and 7,946 bound volumes of periodicals. It has two important collections, one of Browning material, and an extensive Texas history collection.

The BROWNING ROOM (*open 8-11:40; 1:40-5 Mon.-Fri., 8:30-3 Sat.*), southeast part of the second floor, is dedicated as a Robert Browning shrine. It has stained glass windows illustrating his poems, and contains the most complete and valuable collection of Browningiana in the world, including all first editions of the poet's works with the sole exception of *Pauline*. Mementos of the Browning family and others associated with him have been collected from over the world.

There are first editions of hundreds of publications and volumes associated with Browning; 5,000 titles in English, and more than 1,000 in 34 other languages, with approximately 500 titles in Japanese. Among the most treasured objects are Browning's private copy of Homer's *Iliad,* the volume of *Aeschylus* from which he translated *Agamemnon,* and the bronze "Clasped Hands," taken from a cast of the clasped hands of Elizabeth and Robert Browning by Harriet Hosmer. Several hundred drawings by the Brownings are included, as are hundreds of letters, among them the Isa Blagden series and Browning's love letters. There is a portrait of Robert Browning by his son, and a bust of Robert Barrett Browning by Munro.

The various collections of the Baylor museums include specimens of minerals, idols from many lands, mounted birds of Texas and the United States, and artifacts and skeletal remains of American Indians.

The latter collection, on display in the basement of the library building, includes pieces obtained in Alaska in 1928 by John Kern Strecher. There are also archeological specimens from east, central, and west Texas, and in an adjoining room is a large collection of amphibians and reptiles.

9. TEXAS COTTON PALACE PARK, S. 13th and Clay Sts., occupies five city blocks. The COTTON PALACE COLISEUM in the park seats 10,000 persons. It is used for large civic entertainments, and is the scene of the annual Brazos Valley Fair and Livestock Show. The buildings, of modified Spanish architecture, are of cream colored stucco with darker trim.

10. VETERANS ADMINISTRATION FACILITY, on Dutton St. 2.5 *m.* SW. of city limits, covers a landscaped area of 508 acres. There are 40 three-story red brick buildings in the newly completed plant, which was constructed at a total cost of $2,500,000. The hospital has a bed capacity of 930, and is used for the care of veterans of all wars and ex-service men.

11. HOME FOR NEGLECTED AND DEPENDENT CHILDREN, in N. Waco on the Bosqueville Rd., is maintained by the State. The plant consists of six two-story and five one-story brick buildings, and six one-story frame buildings. On a tract of 94½ acres, the home was established by an act of the legislature in 1919 and opened in 1922. In addition to the dormitories there are a modern hospital, a school, a baby cottage, and a kindergarten. The home maintains its own dairy and pasteurization plant, has an operating personnel of 52, and a total enrollment of 370.

12. LAKE WACO, 5 *m.* W. on State 67, is an artificial lake of 2,800 acres created by damming the Bosque. There is a shore drive around the lake and boating, fishing, and golfing facilities are available.

Wichita Falls

Railroad Stations: Union Station, 501 Eighth St., for Fort Worth & Denver City Ry., Wichita Valley R.R., Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines; 503 Tenth St. for Wichita Falls & Southern Ry.
Bus Station: Bus Union Station, 817-19 Ohio Ave., for Bowen Motor Coaches, Oklahoma Transportation Co., Lynn Way Stages, Rainbow Coaches, Texas, New Mexico & Oklahoma Coaches, Inc., Dixie Trailways, and Southwest Coaches, Inc.
Airport: Wichita Falls Airport, 6 *m.* N. on US 70 and US 277, for Braniff Airways, Inc.; taxi 50¢, time 20 min.
City Busses: Fare 10¢.
Taxis: Fare 25¢ first 2 *m.*; 10¢ each additional *m.* or fraction.
Traffic Regulations: 2-hour parking meters in downtown area, 9-6, except Sun. and legal holidays.

Accommodations: 7 hotels, several tourist lodges and camps.

Information Service: State Highway Dept., 406½ Scott Ave.; Chamber of Commerce, 707 Hamilton Bldg., Eighth and Lamar Sts.

Radio Station: KWFT (620 kc.).
Boating: Lake Wichita, 6 *m.* S. on State 79, sailing, motor boating; Lake Kemp, 40 *m.* SW. on US 283, outboard motors and skiffs for rent; Diversion Reservoir, 30 *m.* SW., 5 *m.* off State 25, outboard motors and skiffs for rent.
Hunting and Fishing: Lake Wichita, Lake Kemp and Diversion Reservoir, ducks and geese in season, fresh water fish.
Golf: Weeks Park Golf Club (municipal), edge of city on State 79, 18 holes, 50¢ weekdays, 75¢ Sun. and holidays.
Polo: Fain Field, 2 *m.* S. on State 79, games Sun. and Wed., free.
Riding: Park View Stables, 3110 Hamilton Blvd., 10 miles of bridle paths; 77 Ranch, 4 *m.* E. on old Petrolia Rd.
Tennis: Bellevue Park, Ninth and Broad Sts.; Scotland Park, N. Third St. and Grand Ave.; Junior College grounds, Ave. H and Florence Stone Blvd., and Weeks Park.
Swimming: Haven pool, Haven Park, Holliday Rd. at Holliday Creek; Cedar Park pool, Cedar Park, Hampstead Rd. and Taft Blvd.; Sand Beach pool, 5 *m.* W. on Iowa Park Rd.; Westmoreland pool, 7 *m.* SW. near State 30; fee, for each, 15¢ and 25¢.
Theaters and Motion Picture Houses: Municipal Auditorium, Seventh St. between Bluff and Broad Sts., occasional musical events and stage performances; 8 motion picture houses.

WICHITA FALLS (946 alt., pop. 1930 U. S. Census, 43,690; est. pop. 1940, 45,000), in north central Texas, 16 miles from the Texas-Oklahoma Line, is a young industrial city that began as a trading post, grew as a cowtown, developed with the arrival of railroads and boomed when oil was discovered in Wichita County. As headquarters for the oil industry in its section of the State, it is active both in refining and in the manufacture of oil drilling and refining machinery. Added impetus has been given the city's oil activities by the discovery and development of new adjacent fields as recently as 1937.

From the Scott Avenue Overpass, an imposing viaduct over the Fort Worth and Denver City Railway, at its northern edge, Wichita Falls can be seen to best advantage. Beyond the Big Wichita River, which traverses the northern area, are the oil refineries, factories, and machine shops. On the south, beyond the older section, which includes the business district, the city rises to high bluffs where new dwellings overlook the river valley.

Office buildings and commercial houses, massive and clean in design and construction, blocked off by wide, paved streets, have little in common with the pre-oil wooden structures and rough wagon roads, still within the range of memory. For the casual observer, no evidence remains of the tumult of oil speculation that shook Wichita Falls for two years. Only the map shows clearly the swift changes in its physical characteristics. Its checkerboard design tells of city additions piled hurriedly on city additions with little regard for what had gone before; new residential sections, parks, and curving drives reflect wealth from oil. The highways and two important bridges that span the Big Wichita are recent improvements.

There are several legends regarding the name "Wichita," but according to the Smithsonian Institution the name is "of uncertain meaning and origin." John Gould, columnist of the *Wichita Daily Times,* after a visit to a tribe of Wichitas in Oklahoma, said that he was convinced the name means "men from the north." The "Falls" was used in the town's name because of a five-foot waterfall which in early years existed in the river.

Into the vicinity of present-day Wichita Falls, in 1542, came a tragic little company of Spaniards, hungry and ragged, lost in a trackless wilderness. Don Hernando de Soto, great explorer of the Mississippi, while dying on the banks of the mighty stream, made Luis de Moscoso his successor; and, in search of New Spain, the survivors of the expedition marched across the uncharted northern expanse of a region now in Texas, skirting the plains below the Red River. They traveled through an Indian province called Soacatino, believed by the historian, Carlos E. Castañeda, to have been "slightly to the west and not far from present Wichita Falls." Hearing of countrymen "towards the south . . . moving about," as the Gentleman of Elvas—chronicler of the expedition—wrote, the forlorn little band marched on, traveling through a "very thinly peopled country, where great privation and toil were endured." Disappointment awaited them and they retraced their march, returning at last to the Mississippi. Thus the Gentleman of Elvas was the first man known to have described the region of this Texas city.

A map of the area, bearing the date 1767, shows the vicinity of Wichita Falls as uninhabited. Spanish explorers wrote of a Rio del Fierro (River of Iron), now believed to have been the Wichita. Athanase de Mezieres in 1772 told of the veneration Indians of this region gave a "mass of metal," possibly part of a meteorite discovered by Major R. S. Neighbors in the 1850's. Major Neighbors wrote that

the Comanches believed the twisted iron to be "possessed of extraordinary curative powers . . . and it was the custom of all who passed it to deposit upon it beads, arrow-heads, tobacco and other articles."

On the banks of the Wichita lived the Indians of that name, also other tribes, some of them in villages whose conical buffalo hide wigwams were built neatly in rows upon well defined streets. Corn and pumpkins, beans and squash grew in the fields. Early in the eighteenth century French traders were here, exchanging muskets and beads for pelts.

Buffalo hunters, soldiers, cattlemen, and adventurers passed up and down the valley of the Wichita but none tarried until 1861, when Captain Mabel Gilbert, a native Mississippian, who was a member of the expedition that had established Bird's Fort in Tarrant County in 1841, appeared with his family in the northwest part of Wichita County.

Gilbert and his family are believed to have lived along the Texas side of the Red River for at least a year, or until the beginning of the Civil War. Early settlers agree that he cultivated the soil and traded with Indians across the river, but otherwise the accounts vary. Some claim he died and was buried on the land he tilled—the first white man buried in the later confines of Wichita County.

Pioneer settlers in present-day Wichita Falls were W. T. Buntin and his family, who established themselves in a dugout at the point where Tenth Street intersects Kemp Boulevard. A few years later Buntin built a log cabin about a mile north of the bluffs, in what is now the Indian Heights addition. He filed the first claim to land in that section, and the first patent in Wichita County was issued to him.

Buntin raised horses, drove them to Fort Sill in the then Indian Territory, and traded them for supplies. He was a big man, of simple manners, usually found attending to his own affairs. The Indians did not bother him. The numerous Buntin children, as wild as mesquite brush and buffalo grass and as fearless as their father, contributed much to the pioneer lore of Wichita Falls. J. B. Marlow, one-time mayor of the city and one of its first residents, who, as a lad, played with the Buntin boys, recalled:

> They went barefooted summer and winter, and wore crude, homemade garments fashioned by their mother from tarpaulins which their father brought back from Fort Sill. . . . I remember going hunting with one of the boys. . . . He insisted that we go barehanded. We climbed into a mesquite tree and down in the brush below us was a big bobcat. The Buntin boy cut a branch from the tree and poked down into the brush to rout the bobcat. Then he jumped on top of the 'cat and subdued him with his bare hands.

The Buntins were prospering when their first neighbors, the Craig family, came in 1878. The Craigs remained until 1889, when they sold their property to J. H. Barwise, who had arrived in 1879. Barwise often is called the Father of Wichita Falls, because of his deep conviction that the place was properly situated for future development and his tireless work toward making a city of the settlement he found there.

A crude plat of the town was made in 1876 by the heirs of John A. Scott, a Mississippi planter. The story of how the Scott heirs came into possession of the land dates back to the time when Texas, finding money raised by taxation in the sparsely settled country inadequate for government support, was obliged to sell land scrip to make up the deficiency. In 1837, in New Orleans, 19 certificates of 640 acres each were sold, and finally came into Scott's possession. The tradition that he won the certificates in a poker game and considered them of little value seems plausible, for he put them away at the bottom of a trunk and apparently forgot them. It was not until after his death in 1854 that the scrip, discovered by his heirs, was found to cover land in what is now a part of Wichita County. When a railroad (Dallas & Wichita) was proposed in Dallas in 1876, heirs of Scott sent a representative to Wichita Falls to map a town site that would accommodate itself to the position of the railroad. The plan fell through, however, and this railroad was never built.

The attempt of the Scott heirs to appropriate land already occupied by settlers resulted in lawsuits. In the meantime, since no railroad made its appearance, what was locally called the T. B. & W. (Two Bulls and a Wagon) continued to bring into Wichita Falls everything that could not be tied behind the cantle of a saddle. In 1880 the first census showed a population of 433.

A railroad, the Forth Worth and Denver City, agreed to build through Wichita Falls for 55 per cent of the proceeds from the sale of town lots. Claimants to the land entered into the agreement, and the railroad arrived on September 27, 1882. Lots marked for sale were largely on the north side of the river, but before the first trainload of buyers arrived a big rain put the north side under water. It became necessary to shift the location, and it is due to this accident that the greater part of the city is now on the south side of the Wichita.

Cattle raising was the chief industry, with dry-land farming fighting for success until 1884, when J. B. Marlow began experiments with irrigation. In 1886-87 came the "great drought" when for 18 months not a drop of rain fell. But the community grew steadily, and was incorporated in 1889.

J. A. Kemp, a pioneer in Wichita Falls, impressed by the success of Marlow's experiments, urged the organization of an irrigation project. In 1896 he began a campaign to interest sufficient capital to build a dam across the Wichita. He was unable to finance the project from private sources, and the State constitution of 1879 was construed to prohibit the issuance of bonds to cover the cost of irrigation systems. Kemp and a few associates immediately submitted an amendment to the constitution, which was defeated. It was submitted again in 1899, with the same result.

To demonstrate that irrigation was practicable for the Wichita Valley, Kemp and his associates organized the Lake Wichita Irrigation and Water Company, and in 1900 built a dam across Holliday Creek, forming Lake Wichita, which became the water supply for the city and

for the irrigation of neighboring lands. In 1904 an amendment to permit the voting of bonds for irrigation projects was adopted, but the amount of the bond issue was limited to 25 per cent of the taxable values of a proposed irrigation district. At once two irrigation districts, called Number 1 and Number 2, were created in the vicinity of Wichita Falls, but for several years the plans were carried no further.

By 1907 the town was still basing its prosperity on cattle and, more recently, on wheat, with a grain elevator and the railroads to speed up distribution.

Oil first was found in Wichita County in 1900, when it appeared in shallow wells dug by W. T. Waggoner, who was seeking water for cattle on his ranch near Electra. However, oil was not produced in commercial quantities until April, 1911, when the Clayco No. 1 Putnam near Electra roared in. Not until 1918 did full development bring the rush of boom days. Wichita Falls awoke to the amazing fact of oil, became headquarters for supplies and offices, and suddenly discovered the town was overcrowded. Hotels were inadequate and rooming houses forced their guests to sleep in relays. The problem was to get foot space, let alone office space, in which to hawk shares in leases and oil companies. Sidewalks became stock exchanges, fronts of buildings were knocked out and spaces roped off in which hundreds of oil companies were promoted.

Despite the boom, the city was building substantially. It clung to the belief that its future was based on agriculture, but not until the drought of 1917-18 seriously threatened the water supply from Lake Wichita did it awake to the need of increased water resources. In the meantime other parts of Texas had joined the campaign for bond-supported irrigation systems, and a new amendment had been added to the constitution, permitting the voters in an irrigation district to decide the amount of bonds to be issued.

In 1920 the voters in District Number 1, of the Wichita Falls area, authorized a bond issue of $4,500,000, and in 1923 District Number 2 authorized an issue of $1,525,000. These bond issues resulted in the construction of two important dams, one forming Lake Kemp (*see Tour 11*), covering 22,827 acres, the other Diversion Reservoir (*see Tour 3c*), covering 16,000 acres, with a shore line approximately 28 miles long. The total storage capacity of Lakes Wichita and Kemp, and Diversion Reservoir is 212 billion gallons.

At the same time the press of traffic caused by the oil boom necessitated improved highways between Wichita Falls and the oil fields. The Burnett Street Bridge, a concrete structure over the Wichita River, was completed in 1920. The more important Scott Avenue Bridge, of three-span concrete construction, built in 1927, became part of a plan for centralizing all highways entering the city. Scott Avenue was widened to accommodate the traffic, leading it through the city and out over the Holliday Creek Bridge at the foot of the avenue. The Scott Avenue Overpass, over the Fort Worth and Denver City Railway, was completed in 1937 at a cost of $110,000.

On the western outskirts of the city, across the river (Indian Heights Bridge) is the Wichita Gardens Homestead Colony, one of the subsistence colonies sponsored by the United States Farm Security Administration. Approximately 215 acres of land, in 62 homestead plots of two or three acres each, have been improved and cultivated, and irrigation provided.

Wichita Falls has three oil refineries, with eight more in its vicinity; among its 100 manufacturing plants is one of the largest flour mills in the Southwest, and the only fruit jar factory in Texas.

POINTS OF INTEREST

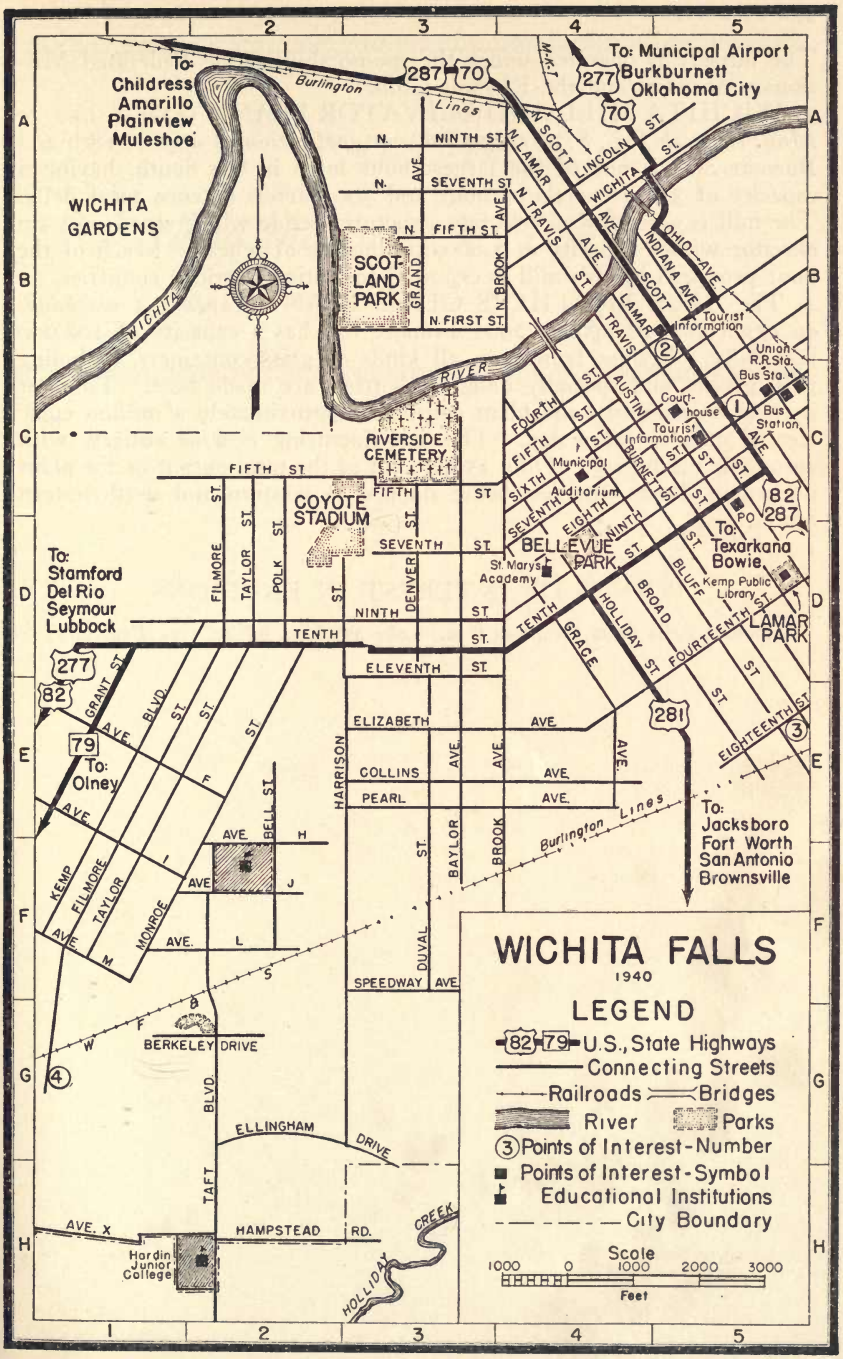
1. The PICTORIAL HISTORY COLLECTION (*open during banking hours*), in the basement of the Wichita National Bank, NE. corner Eighth St. and Scott Ave., is recognized as the official exhibit of historical pictures and relics of the city and its environs. A collection of maps consists of originals and photostats dating back to 1767. The pictorial history begins with a photograph of one of the city's first houses, built in 1878, and covers virtually every interesting and important event that has occurred since, including the lynching of two bank robbers in 1896. Many historians and writers have studied the collection to obtain authentic information regarding descriptions and locations of Indian tribes and early cattle trails.

2. WICHITA FALLS DAY NURSERY (*open daily except noon hour; free*), 403 Lamar St., provides daily meals and supervision for about 100 children of employed mothers. It ranks first among institutions of its kind in the South and Southwest and has been cited by Columbia University (1936) as a model. The idea of the nursery had its inception in 1918 when student flyers at an aviation camp near the city made a practice of giving food and delicacies, sent them by friends, to children living in shacks along the river. In 1919 local women launched a movement to provide permanent care for under-privileged children, the result being (1938) a modified Spanish type building of fireproof brick, concrete and tile construction, surrounded by a large yard, with numerous items of playground equipment. C. J. Pate, architect, designed the original building, Voelcker & Dixon the addition.

Key to Map on Opposite Page.

WICHITA FALLS. Points of Interest

1. Pictorial History Collection
2. Wichita Falls Day Nursery
3. Wichita Mill and Elevator Plant
4. Ball Brothers Glass Plant


WICHITA FALLS
1940
LEGEND
82 79 U.S., State Highways
Connecting Streets
Railroads
Bridges
River
Parks
3 Points of Interest-Number
Points of Interest-Symbol
Educational Institutions
City Boundary
Scale
1000 0 1000 2000 3000
Feet
To: Childress Amarillo Plainview Muleshoe
To: Municipal Airport Burkburnett Oklahoma City
To: Stamford Del Rio Seymour Lubbock
To: Olney
To: Jacksboro Fort Worth San Antonio Brownsville
To: Texarkana Bowie
WICHITA GARDENS
SCOTLAND PARK
RIVERSIDE CEMETERY
COYOTE STADIUM
BELLEVUE PARK
LAMAR PARK
Burlington Lines
M-K-T
WICHITA RIVER
Tourist Information
Union R.R. Sta.
Bus Sta.
Bus Station
Courthouse
Municipal Auditorium
St. Marys Academy
Kemp Public Library
Hardin Junior College
HOLLIDAY CREEK
N. NINTH ST.
N. SEVENTH ST.
N. FIFTH ST.
N. FIRST ST.
N. BROOK AVE.
GRAND AVE.
N. TRAVIS ST.
N. LAMAR AVE.
N. SCOTT AVE.
LINCOLN ST.
WICHITA ST.
OHIO AVE.
INDIANA AVE.
SCOTT AVE.
LAMAR AVE.
TRAVIS ST.
AUSTIN ST.
BURNETT ST.
FOURTH ST.
FIFTH ST.
SIXTH ST.
SEVENTH ST.
EIGHTH ST.
NINTH ST.
TENTH ST.
ELEVENTH ST.
FIFTH ST.
SEVENTH ST.
NINTH ST.
TENTH ST.
FILMORE ST.
TAYLOR ST.
POLK ST.
DENVER ST.
GRANT ST.
BLVD. ST.
HARRISON ST.
BAYLOR AVE.
BROOK AVE.
DUVAL ST.
HOLLIDAY ST.
BROAD ST.
BLUFF ST.
FOURTEENTH ST.
EIGHTEENTH ST.
GRACE AVE.
ELIZABETH AVE.
COLLINS AVE.
PEARL AVE.
SPEEDWAY AVE.
BERKELEY DRIVE
ELLINGHAM DRIVE
HAMPSTEAD RD.
AVE. X
KEMP AVE.
FILMORE AVE.
TAYLOR AVE.
MONROE AVE.
BELL ST.
TAFT BLVD.
287 70 277 70 82 287 277 82 79 281 4

The nursery is operated under the sponsorship of the Federated Missionary Societies and the Kiwanis Club.

3. WICHITA MILL AND ELEVATOR PLANT (*open 8:30-4:30 Mon. through Fri., 8:30-12:30 Sat., on application at office*), 18th and Burnett Sts., is one of the largest flour mills in the South, having a capacity of 3,000 barrels of flour and 500 barrels of corn meal daily. The mill is a reinforced concrete structure, beside which stands a grain elevator with a capacity of 1,600,000 bushels of wheat. Much of the flour produced by this mill is exported to Latin-American countries.

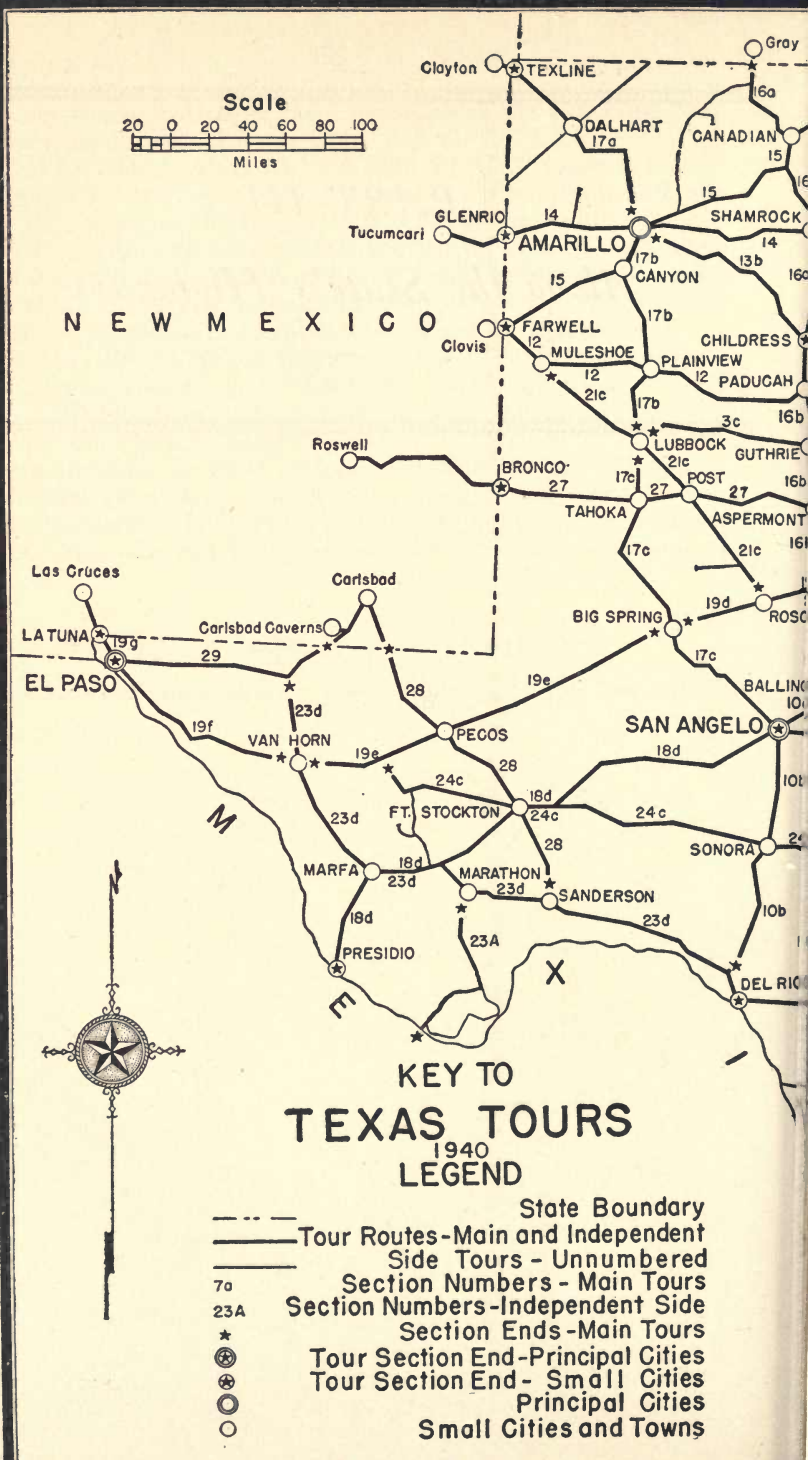
4. The BALL BROTHERS GLASS PLANT (*open 9-5 workdays on application at office*), 2901 Filmore St., has a capacity of 108,000 jars daily. Besides fruit jars, all kinds of glass containers, including jelly glasses and specially designed bottles, are made here. To meet its fuel requirements the plant consumes approximately a million cubic feet of natural gas a day. The manufacturing is done entirely with automatic machinery. Only 15 per cent of the total output of the plant is used in Texas, the rest being shipped to western and southwestern States.

POINTS OF INTEREST IN ENVIRONS

Wichita Falls State Hospital, 6 *m.;* Lake Wichita, 6.7 *m.* (*see Tour 3b*).

PART III

Along the State's Highways



KEY TO TEXAS TOURS 1940

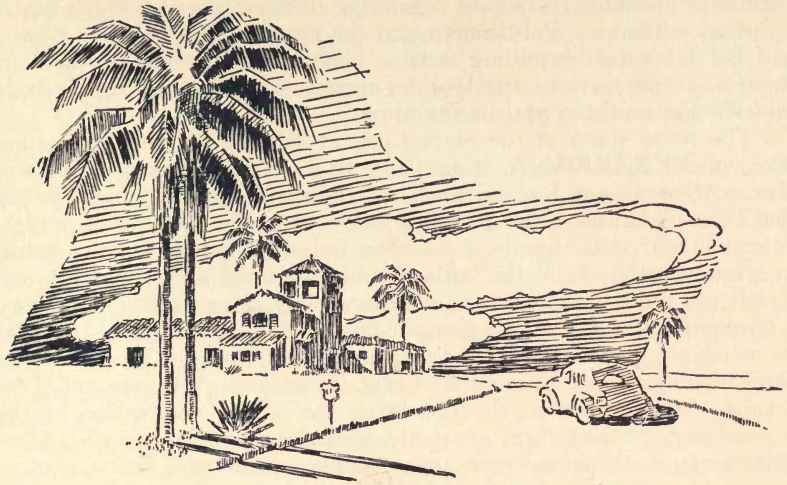
LEGEND

- State Boundary
- Tour Routes-Main and Independent
- Side Tours - Unnumbered
- 7a — Section Numbers - Main Tours
- 23A — Section Numbers-Independent Side
- ★ Section Ends-Main Tours
- Tour Section End-Principal Cities
- Tour Section End- Small Cities
- Principal Cities
- ○ Small Cities and Towns

Arnett
OKLAHOMA
Sayre
ARKANSAS
LOUISIANA
Altus
Lawton
Ryan
Ardmore
Durant
Hugo
VERNON
WICHITA FALLS
PARIS
Fulton
SHERMAN
MAUD
TEXARKANA
GREENVILLE
DENTON
MT. PLEASANT
MINERAL WELLS
STAMFORD
DALLAS
MARSHALL
Shreveport
FT. WORTH
MINEOLA
GLADEWATER
ABILENE
CISCO
ALVARADO
TYLER
CARTHAGE
Logansport
COLEMAN
STEPHENVILLE
HILLSBORO
JACKSONVILLE
TENAHA
BROWNWOOD
FAIRFIELD
TIMPSON
PALESTINE
WACO
EVANT
BUFFALO
LUFKIN
ROUND ROCK
HUNTSVILLE
JOHNSON CITY
ROCKDALE
AUSTIN
Lake Charles
HEMPSTEAD
BEAUMONT
COMFORT
GIDDINGS
BRENHAM
HOUSTON
PORT ARTHUR
SCHULENBERG
ROSENBERG
GALVESTON
CUERO
VICTORIA
PORT LAVACA
BEEVILLE
SKIDMORE
SINTON
GREGORY
CORPUS CHRISTI
ALICE
LAREDO
PHARR
BROWNSVILLE
GULF OF MEXICO

These tours and side-trips have been logged by Guide workers and the distances checked by the Texas State Highway Commission. It must be borne in mind, however, that the mileage will vary to some extent, depending upon the manner in which cars are driven.

Also, with new road construction constantly in progress, minor changes of route and distance are to be expected.



Tour 1

(Texarkana, Ark.)—Texarkana—Atlanta—(Shreveport, La.); State 11 and 77 (La. 8).
Arkansas Line to Louisiana Line, 38 *m.*

First 10 miles concrete, remainder asphalt paved.
Texas & Pacific Ry. parallels route.
No accommodations in rural areas.

This route cuts across the northeast corner of the State for only a short distance, and offers an alternate course between Texarkana, Texas, and Shreveport, Louisiana. It traverses a rolling, forested region where shortleaf pine clothes the uplands, with white, red, and burr oak, sweet gum, and wild magnolia trees along the streams. Sawmills dot timbered areas. Dogwood blooms profusely in the spring, and the wild rose, shame vine, Virginia creeper, and swamp pink are among the plants that ornament the roadside. Ponds have white and yellow lilies. In dense woods along creeks, small animals are hunted and trapped for their fur; mink and muskrat pelts are most valued.

Since the time of settlement in the 1840's, cotton has been the leading money crop, and cotton picking and chopping are the only seasonal activities. Descendants of former slaves till the fields of landowners, and are both sharecroppers and renters. The white population is largely of Anglo-American stock, and most of the rural estates have passed, from the plowing of their first furrows, from father to son. In farming districts customs of the pioneer persist: "graveyard workings"

(cemetery clean-ups) are held regularly, all-day affairs at which lunch is spread outdoors. Politicians grasp the opportunities of these events, and bid for votes by pulling weeds. Singing conventions are held in rotation at the various rural communities. Undeveloped lignite beds underlie the southern part of the route.

The route starts at the State Line, at W. 7th St. and State Line Ave., in TEXARKANA, 0 *m.* (295 alt., 16,602 Texas pop.; 27,365 Texas-Arkansas pop.), a railroad and industrial center, which lies on the Texas-Arkansas Line, 30 miles southeast of the Oklahoma border. A network of rails sharply divides the industrial section on the south, in a sandy valley, from the business and residential areas, where broad streets are lined with pin oaks, sycamores, box elders, and a few pines. Thoroughfares running at 45-degree angles form small grassy triangles on which are modern public and commercial buildings. The city carries three identifications: Texarkana, Texas, Texarkana, Arkansas, and Texarkana, Arkansas-Texas, the last being the official designation of the United States Post Office. A single, urban community, two civic identities make it a Siamese twin among cities. Each twin has a head of its own (a mayor and a city administration), but the two necessarily co-operate rather closely.

Texarkana was founded in 1873. Early settlers had built up with the Indians of present-day Oklahoma, then Indian Territory, a trade that until the Civil War continued to be the chief activity. A Caddo village originally occupied the site of the city, and at least 70 Indian mounds are in the neighborhood.

Out of the turmoil of Reconstruction days emerged a local desperado, Cullen Baker, ex-Confederate soldier, who refused to submit to the Carpetbagger regime. When he was put under a guard of Negroes, on being arrested during one of his drinking sprees, he swore an oath of vengeance and soon returned and killed all the Negroes at the jail. Fleeing to the river bottoms, he gathered a band of desperadoes and preyed upon Union League Negroes and their white sympathizers. Because of his generosity to the poor who helped to shield him, he became a sort of Robin Hood.

Perhaps Baker's most audacious and cruel exploit occurred when he, posing as another man, organized a posse of Negroes to hunt Baker, their hated enemy. He drilled the Negroes with dummy guns and finally led 16 of them to meet a squad of his own outlaws. Bringing the two squads face to face—for the purpose, he said, of further drilling—he gave the command, "Load! Aim! Fire!" His outlaws' guns were not dummies, and the Negroes were shot down to a man. Baker was killed a few years later by his brother-in-law, whom he is reported to have tried at one time to hang.

In 1873 the Texas and Pacific Railway came into the district, and the railroad company established a town site at the point where the tracks crossed the Texas-Arkansas Line. The place was called Texarkana, a name compounded of the first syllable of Texas, the first two of Arkansas, and the last syllable of Louisiana.

Texarkana grew rapidly and today its industrial products include lumber, galvanized iron, baskets, caskets, cedar chests, and boxes, brick, tile and pottery, textiles, refined sulphur, cottonseed products, oil and fertilizers. Processing, canning, and shipment of vegetables and fruits add to the town's industries. At Texarkana is radio station KCMC (1420 kc.).

The center of State Line Avenue, which runs through the heart of the Texarkana business district, is the boundary between Texas and Arkansas. On the Arkansas side liquor is sold, but the Texas' half is "dry." At the northern end of this thoroughfare is the FEDERAL BUILDING, which houses the post office of Texarkana, Arkansas-Texas, and the judiciary and administrative offices of the Eastern District of Texas and the Western District of Arkansas. At the southern end of State Line Avenue is the Union Depot.

In Texarkana are junctions with US 82 (*see Tour 3*) and US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

Southwest of Texarkana State 11 passes through a region of flower and shrub nurseries, truck gardens, and cotton farms, crossing the SULPHUR RIVER at 13 *m.* This area offers good fishing for bass, crappie, and catfish, and small game hunting. In these densely timbered river bottom lands, the small "shotgun" houses of workers surround sawmills. Other than these, habitations are few.

ATLANTA, 27 *m.* (264 alt., 1,685 pop.), has modern buildings housing wholesale stores, a brick factory, and a canning plant which processes the tomatoes, beans, and other vegetables grown in the surrounding truck-farming area. A nearby oil field, and lumbering activity based upon forests of pine and hardwoods, add to the prosperity of this clean, animated community.

The Texas, Louisiana, and Arkansas borders come together at 38 *m.* as the route crosses the LOUISIANA LINE, 4.6 miles northwest of Rodessa, Louisiana (*see Louisiana Guide*).

Tour 2

Maud—Jefferson—Marshall—San Augustine—Jasper—Junction with US 69; 248 *m.*, US 59 and US 96.

Alternating stretches of concrete and asphalt paving, except 11 miles graded earth between Marshall and Carthage.

Jefferson & Northwestern R.R. parallels route between Linden and Jefferson; Texas & Pacific Ry. between Jefferson and Marshall; Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Carthage and Silsbee.

Accommodations in larger towns.

This route roughly parallels the eastern boundary of the State, of which the meanderings of the Sabine River form a little more than the southern half. Through virgin forests of pine, past stump-dotted clearings and areas of sparse second growth; over low, red, sandy hills and across reeking, stagnant swamplands, US 59 and US 96 lead southward, traversing an area that knew the first northward sweep of settlement following the Texas Revolution. In the northern part lumbering is the leading industry, seconded by agriculture, which becomes more important toward the south; cotton is the largest crop. Lignite and iron ore, both undeveloped, underlie much of the route. Oil developments have added materially to the economic welfare of the region. Small towns are strung close together like beads along the ribbon of the highway, each one much like the other—a huddle of brick or stone business structures along the single main street or around a tiny square, a scattered residential section of small frame houses dominated by two or three more substantial homes of leading citizens, a cotton gin or a lumber mill, or both—only minor details of arrangement marking a difference. Pioneer customs prevail in the "back country," where, in houses with wide, open halls called windways or dog-runs, Saturday night gatherings locally called play parties are given; they may be candy pullings, "sings," or game parties. Square dances and all-day quilting parties are popular. Each farm house has its hounds for hunting raccoons and opossums; young people have hunts that result in " 'possum" dinners for their friends.

Along this way, through the homeland of the Caddoes, came French and Spanish explorers, and later, some of the first Anglo-American immigrants. South of Carthage, almost midway between the Sabine and Neches Rivers, was the Neutral Ground, an area once without law or government, set up as a buffer between Spanish holdings and the territory of the United States. Here were hatched many schemes of conquest, and hither fled many men "wanted" in the United States and in Texas.

South of MAUD, 0 *m.* (284 alt., 430 pop.) (*see Tour 18a*), at the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*), US 59 passes between tall, dark walls of towering pines. Ben Milam, a hero of the Texas Revolution (*see History*), surveyed this region.

The highway crosses the Sulphur River (*camp sites, fishing*), 5 *m.*

In DOUGLASSVILLE, 10.3 *m.* (328 pop.), founded in 1853, the log cabin erected in 1854 by John Douglass still stands, somewhat modernized. In this village of houses made of pine lumber, large stockyards serve a wide area; livestock auctions are held twice weekly.

The population between Douglassville and the junction with US 69 is from a quarter to a half Negro. During the era of settlement, plantation owners had large numbers of slaves; their descendants still farm the cotton fields, remaining as sharecroppers or renters. A few Negroes work in sawmills. Old customs and superstitions remain; in this area a haunted Negro church is shunned by everyone, and mammies still frighten children with tales of Old Coffinhead, giant rattlesnake of

Texas folklore, pictured as "eight feet long and so ole he done got whiskers."

The highway twists out of heavy timber and enters a fertile region of red, sandy soil used largely for farming and dairying.

Established in 1852, LINDEN, 25.1 *m.* (270 alt., 718 pop.), is a trade center and a shipping point for livestock and dairy products. Surrounded by forests of pine and hardwoods, its frame residences—many of them aged—circle a small business district around a stucco courthouse. Here, in the plant of the *Cass County Sun,* a George Washington press made in 1853 is in service despite a lively past. Used first to print a newspaper in Shreveport, Louisiana, it was sunk in the Red River, with a barrel of type and three imposing stones, to keep it from falling into the hands of Federal forces under General Banks when they captured the town in 1864. After the war the press was recovered and brought in 1875 to Linden.

Southward the route crosses a region of second-growth timber, then low swamplands covered with thick jungle-like growth.

Black Cypress Bayou, 40 *m.,* offers excellent perch fishing.

JEFFERSON, 42 *m.* (191 alt., 2,329 pop.), an old inland port with rotting wharves on the hyacinth-choked shores of stagnant Big Cypress Bayou, in 1939 found new life in the development of a near-by oil field, yet its houses for the most part denote the metropolis of the past. Weathered buildings dating from the period of the Republic of Texas, and on through the architectural eras of gables and gingerbread ornamentation, line quiet streets shaded by pecans, locusts and box elders. In the small business area, a crumbling wall here and there indicates the site of a once-thriving establishment. Lumber and cottonseed oil mills, a chair factory and iron foundry constitute the present industrial features of this town, which in its golden age surpassed both Houston and Galveston in commercial activity. In 1875, more than 30,000 people crowded the streets.

As early as 1832 a handful of Anglo-Americans had settled seven miles east on Big Cypress Bayou, about a ferry landing belonging to S. P. Smith. There was a Caddo village nearby, but as immigrants came in, the Indians moved away. Big Cypress and Caddo Lake, into which the Bayou flowed, were then navigable waters, connected through the Red River with the Mississippi. Early-day shipping prospered but defective land titles obstructed development at Smith's Landing.

Jefferson was established in 1836 on land donated by Allen Urquart. It was on Trammel's Trace, over which Sam Houston and, later, David Crockett entered Texas. Large sawmills were erected here in the forests, and the town soon became the principal river port of Texas, to which came side-wheelers from St. Louis and New Orleans. Oxcarts and wagons brought the produce of northeast Texas to Jefferson's wharves. The years of the Republic saw an immigrant rush from the Southern States.

In the early fifties an iron foundry was set up by Lockett and Stewart, its young foreman being George Addison Kelly. Within a

few years Kelly assumed direction of the plant, which he moved five miles west, establishing the town of Kellyville. In the new town he began to manufacture Kelly plows.

Jefferson reached full development in the decade following a destructive fire in 1866. The water front was rebuilt, and new mercantile enterprises were launched. In 1867 artificial gas was made here by subjecting pine knots to intense heat in iron drums or conical retorts. The gas issuing from the top of the cone was carried into mains laid under the principal streets, along which ornamental gaslight fixtures were installed. Another pioneer enterprise was the manufacture of artificial ice. In 1868 a man named Doyle devised a method of freezing water in thin, flat pans. Built up by layers and congealed into blocks, the ice was sold for 10 cents a pound, but the undertaking was not a success.

The EXCELSIOR HOTEL, corner of Austin and Vale Sts., recalls early days, with its heavy mahogany, maple, cherry, and golden oak furniture.

South of Jefferson US 59 passes through wooded hills, and at 43 *m.* crosses Big Cypress Bayou, along which passed the steamboat traffic of early Jefferson. Its banks are lined with great cypresses.

MARSHALL, 58 *m.* (375 alt., 16,203 pop.) (*see Tour 19a*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

South of Marshall the way is through dense timber, with an occasional cut-over area.

In this region Sacred Harp singers hold frequent well-attended gatherings. Brought to Texas by emigrants from Alabama and Tennessee more than a century ago, this type of community singing is distinctive because, used in Elizabethan England, its system of calling the scale consists of only three notes, repeated twice, adding the dominant seventh to introduce the new position. Thus it reads fa-sol-la-fa-sol-la-mi-fa, instead of the familiar do-re-mi-fa-sol-la-si-do. In the printed music, notes are recognized by their individual shapes rather than their position on the staff, a system devised about 100 years ago.

The simplicity of Sacred Harp music is largely responsible for its general appeal and acceptance. New tunes are learned by singing them first in melody, calling the notes instead of the words. No instrumental accompaniment is used. Singers are divided into four groups: bass, alto, tenor, and treble or soprano. A pitch pipe or tuning fork gives the key.

Themes of the songs indicate a close relation to ancient English ballads, although today they are all of a sacred nature, the most popular bearing such titles as "Vale of Sorrow," "Farewell Vain World," "Rest in Heaven," and "Show Pity, Lord."

A typical Sacred Harp gathering is an all-day affair; folk from far and near arrive early and bring picnic lunches. The first half hour or so is spent in visiting, the women discussing domestic affairs, the men talking of crops and weather. Then the meeting is called to order, and after a brief business session the crowd is divided into its singing parts; the leader takes his position before them, the pitch is given, and

singing starts. Thin and wavering a trifle at first, the voices gather strength and inspiration until they flow forth powerful, melodious. A pause occurs at noon while lunch baskets are lightened, and then comes the afternoon session which lasts until almost dark. Sometimes there is an evening session but more often, especially in the deep rural regions, people start home at dusk, many having long miles to go.

A State convention of Sacred Harp singers, several district conventions, and innumerable local gatherings are held annually in east Texas.

CARTHAGE, 89 *m.* (292 alt., 1,651 pop.) (*see Tour 20a*), is at the junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*).

A large roadside park at 98.6 *m.* offers picnicking facilities.

TENAHA, 106 *m.* (351 alt., 591 pop.), has reminders of its past in store buildings with false fronts, and in the presence of an old-fashioned hitching rail along an entire block in the business district. It is at the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*), and US 96. South of Tenaha the route is US 96, through an area where truck gardens are passed in cut-over areas.

CENTER, 117 *m.* (345 alt., 2,510 pop.), notable for its fine old homes of the period of the Republic of Texas, featuring vine-covered lattices, large porches and many gables, is an active trade center with lumber mills, broom, mattress, and handle factories, cotton gins and yards.

The town came into being in 1866 as the result of a law requiring that the county seat be in the approximate center of the county. Quick to take advantage of this, Jesse Amason donated 50 acres for a town site that was quickly surveyed and named Center. Shelbyville, then the county seat, refused to give up the county records and placed armed guards around the courthouse. After a few days, when the guards had been removed, the county clerk quietly removed the records by night and deposited them in the new log courthouse here.

SHELBYVILLE, 124 *m.* (250 pop.), is built on a high hill between two wooded creeks, and as though to symbolize its story, has an old cemetery on the northeast side of the highway, while oil derricks rise on the west side. The town was founded about 1817, and has been variously called Tenaha, Nashville, and Shelbyville, the last in honor of General Isaac Shelby. Here the first sawmills, operated by horsepower, cut one log a day on an average.

The surrounding region was the scene of internecine warfare that at its climax in 1844 neared revolutionary proportions. The Neutral Ground contained a motley crowd of men, many of whom were fugitives from the States—gamblers with slippery fingers, "land pirates" who dealt in forged land certificates, counterfeiters of paper and silver money, horse thieves, highwaymen, and slave stealers. Numbers of them banded together and became a part of the Clan of the Mystic Confederacy, outlaw and slave-stealing organization of John M. Murrell, known as "the Man in the Bolivar Coat," who had operated along the Natchez Trace and on the Mississippi and Red Rivers in the 1830's.

The desperadoes terrorized law-abiding citizens and a group formed a body called the Regulators, who were supposed to combat the outlaws but were later accused of being in league with some of them. Another group, the Moderators, was then organized to regulate the Regulators. In a foray the Moderators killed the leader of the opposing faction. The latter retaliated by capturing those implicated in the killing and hanging three of them after a farcical trial. Feudal warfare then raged openly.

The Regulators took the town of Shelbyville, and it was dangerous for a Moderator even to be seen on the streets. Courts were openly defied. When the Regulators placed 25 leading citizens under the ban of exile or death, 65 men banded together to drive the Regulators from the region. Both sides enrolled recruits until the armed forces of each numbered almost a hundred.

Two indecisive battles were fought. Finally, on August 15, 1844, President Houston issued a proclamation commanding all parties to lay down their arms and return to their homes, and ordered out the militia under General Travis G. Broocks. When the General arrived at Shelbyville, the Moderator leaders at once surrendered, as did the leading Regulators soon afterward. At their arraignment President Houston appeared and scolded them much as a father might scold quarreling boys. Resolutions were drawn up and signed by both parties, disbanding the party organizations and agreeing that they call themselves neither Moderators nor Regulators, but Texans.

Shelbyville and Shelby County sent two companies to the Mexican War, one made up of old-time Regulators, the other of old-time Moderators. They marched with Taylor's army and fought shoulder to shoulder during the Monterrey campaign.

South of CARTER'S STORE, 127 *m.*, said to be on the site of an early trading post, US 96 passes through the western end of the Texas National Forests.

SAN AUGUSTINE, 141 *m.* (304 alt., 1,247 pop.), is built on small red hills. Its houses, many of them old and of weathered pine, are set deep in yards smothered in oleanders, gardenias and mimosas. Vacant lots are a tangle of Cherokee roses. Around the wide, tranquil courthouse square, farmers and Negro farm hands gather to discuss the crops. Sidewalks, and many of the houses, are tinged with the red earth. A few large white frame residences of Southern Colonial architecture crown the hilltops. The town developed from a settlement that grew around the Mission Nuestra Señora de los Dolores de los Ais (Mission of Our Lady of Sorrows of the Ais), which was re-established on Ayish Bayou by the Marquis de San Miguel de Aguayo in 1721. Four years previously the mission had been founded somewhere within half a league west of the bayou, but, because of French colonial expansion, had been abandoned in 1719. The second mission remained active until 1773. In 1756, still uneasy about French intentions, the Spanish established the Presidio de San Agustin de Ahumada (Fort of St. Augustine of

Ahumada), here. The presidio was abandoned in 1771, the mission in 1773. The first Anglo-Americans came into the territory in 1818.

Though in 1890 a fire destroyed a large part of the town, some old buildings remain, sturdy and mellowed by the years. Several log houses nearly a century old are still occupied by descendants of the men who built them. The BLOUNT HOUSE (*open by arrangement*), corner Ayish and Columbia Sts., was erected in 1839. A high, square, one-story frame building with two ells, it sprawls well back from the street. Its columned porch, arched main entrance and ornamental cornice are typical of the period when it was erected by Colonel S. W. Blount, who was a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence.

Three blocks east of the courthouse square is the CARTWRIGHT HOUSE (*open by arrangement*), a dignified two-story frame structure, also built in 1839, when it stood directly across the street from the University of San Augustine, a pioneer institution of learning incorporated June 5, 1837, and active until the outbreak of the Civil War.

A cedar tree (L), at 145.2 *m.*, grows from the limb of a large chinaberry tree.

PINELAND, 165 *m.* (267 alt., 1,500 pop.), is a lumber-mill town in the piney woods, where the homes stand "back yonder quite a piece" in little clearings of stump-dotted land. Usually the houses are isolated, but here and there a byroad leads past a cluster of frame houses around a store, a post office, a blacksmith shop, and perhaps a church. These people, who are highly individualistic, are largely of old English stock and speak a dialect that contains odd idioms. They "pitch" a crop when they plant it, refer to a funeral as a "buryin'," call a hound a "pot-licker," have a "cuss fight" when they quarrel without violence, describe a religious conversation as a "perfessin'," and—most recent word, probably, in their peculiar vocabulary—speak of a radio as a "radiator."

BROOKELAND, 171 *m.* (179 alt., 813 pop.), in a hilly sawmill section, is at the southwestern corner of the Sabine Division of the Texas National Forests.

Lumber overshadows all other interests at JASPER, 187 *m.* (221 alt., 3,393 pop.), though the town is a trade center for a large area producing livestock and agricultural commodities. Jasper's wide streets have narrow sidewalks; the center of its small business district is a white stuccoed courthouse on a terraced lawn. There are lumber mills here, and a veneer plant. (*Fishing in nearby streams for drum, catfish and perch.*)

The building of John Bevil's log cabin in 1824 marked the beginning of this settlement, which was named in honor of Sergeant William Jasper, South Carolina hero of the American Revolution. During the days of Reconstruction, when Federal troops occupied Texas, the tall uniformed figure of General George A. Custer, his long yellow hair falling about his shoulders, was a familiar sight on the streets.

1. Right from Jasper on State 63, to OLD ZAVALA, 14 *m.*, a hamlet in the Angelina section of the Texas National Forests, on the site of the administrative settlement of the colony of Don Lorenzo de Zavala. Texas herds once

passed near here over the old Beef Trail, on their way to Louisiana. State 63 continues northwestward to ZAVALLA, 37 *m.* (*see Tour 5c*), at a junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

2. Left from Jasper on US 190 to NEWTON, 17 *m.* (172 alt., 1,000 pop.), in the midst of virgin forests of tall pines, with a scattering of oak, gum and cypress. Alligators inhabit many of the streams of this region and the woods are filled with small animals. Fox hunting with hounds is a favorite sport. Founded in 1846, Newton is peopled by descendants of the first settlers, who cling to old customs and are supported by lumbering and farming. Hunting and fishing along dark winding creeks and bayous are popular pastimes.

Left from Newton 14 *m.* on State 87 to BURKEVILLE (350 pop.), founded in 1844 by Colonel John R. Burke, who had built his cabin on the spot about 1821. The forests tend to segregate it from the outer world. Present-day citizens still farm a few acres around the old homesteads, using a one-horse plow, planting their crops by hand, picking their cotton into corn or oat sacks and hauling it to the mill and gin in one-horse wagons. The combined mill and gin, built in 1865, is still a one-man enterprise. A chair shop makes old-fashioned chairs by hand from well-seasoned magnolia wood and covers them with undressed rawhides, hair side out. The people of Burkeville raise their own broomcorn, make their own brooms, grind their own corn meal, and boil cane syrup in open-top kettles after crushing the cane in a roller mill of the one-horse variety. Home gardens, tended by the womenfolk, grow peas, sweet potatoes, corn, beans, and other vegetables. Their livestock still roam the woods and a trained hog- or cattle-dog is valued above any other animal.

At YE ROUND TABLE INN, guests are seated at a huge round table with a revolving, smaller table in the center, on which the service dishes are placed. The diner turns the center table until the desired dish is in front of him, then helps himself. A tilted, moss-grown, weathered headstone, the inscription of which is almost illegible, marks BURKE'S GRAVE in the old Methodist cemetery.

South of Jasper US 96 cuts through a well-forested area, locally called Scrapping Valley because of a blood feud carried on by two rival families in the 1870's. There were several killings, and the members of one family were placed in jail, from which two prisoners managed to escape. These two rallied relatives and continued the feud until Texas Rangers ended it in a gun battle that cost 11 lives. There is an abundance of wildlife in this region, some of the deer being half tame.

The trees along a shallow gorge at 195.4 *m.* shelter tables, benches, and fireplaces for picnicking.

A fire-patrol tower, 202.1 *m.*, rises high above the towering pines. The bayous, creeks, and rivers of this section sometimes contain huge alligators; at times the mud- and moss-covered brutes are seen sunning themselves on fallen logs or bits of grassy bank. Occasionally, at night, the hoarse, resounding bellow of an old alligator bull echoes evilly.

Established in 1894, KIRBYVILLE, 208 *m.* (101 alt., 1,184 pop.), was named for John Kirby, sawmill operator. A large lumber mill is still in operation, and dominates the small business section. The town serves mainly as a supply center for corn and cotton farmers of the surrounding cut-over lands. Many of these farmers live in log cabins, plastered with mud. Negroes comprise 25 per cent of the population,

and are largely farm tenants. Most of the white farmers own their land.

At 224 *m.* is the junction with State 62.

Left on this road to BUNA, 0.6 *m.* (76 alt., 414 pop.), a sawmill community in an area where tung orchards have been planted and are now producing the nuts from which oil is extracted for use in paints. Wildlife is abundant here on the eastern edge of the Big Thicket (*see Tour 5c*).

Named for a railway official, SILSBEE, 239 *m.* (79 alt., 2,500 pop.), was established in 1892 around a logging camp of John H. Kirby. It is now the market center of farmers and lumbermen. Situated between two parts of the Big Thicket, it offers excellent hunting and fishing. Its unpretentious business buildings, strung along the east side of US 96, have low-hanging wooden awnings. Saddle horses and teams are hitched on the unpaved streets.

The route continues southward through orchards and tilled fields and at 244 *m.* crosses Village Creek. A group of three German families, political refugees, settled in this vicinity in 1854, and after four generations their descendants have the distinguishing racial characteristics and speech of their ancestors. The great oaks along the highway are said to have grown from acorns brought from the Fatherland.

At 248 *m.* is the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*), at a point 13 miles north of Beaumont.

Tour 3

(Texarkana, Ark.) — Texarkana — Sherman — Wichita Falls — Lubbock; US 82.

Arkansas Line to Lubbock, 487 *m.*

Alternating asphalt and concrete paving.

Texas and Pacific Ry. parallels route between Texarkana and Whitesboro; Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines between Whitesboro and Wichita Falls; Wichita Valley Ry. (Chicago, Burlington and Quincy) between Wichita Falls and Seymour; Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Crosbyton and Lubbock.

Accommodations in larger towns.

US 82 runs westward, parallel to the Red River, across the extreme northern part of the State for slightly more than half the route, then pierces rolling, treeless plains. It begins in the piney woods of the northeastern corner of Texas, where the soil is red, the sawmills large, and the population more than half rural. From the deep forests the

route emerges onto the Blacklands, a fertile prairie belt notable for its long-staple cotton, the many white steeples of churches, and modern schools. Entering the North Central Plains, US 82 climbs the escarpment and levels off across the High Plains, where hundreds of windmills turn unceasingly. Between Wichita Falls and Lubbock, some of the State's most picturesque cattle domains occupy vast acreages; ranches with such names as the *Pitchfork, Spur,* and *6666,* are known throughout the West. The tour follows a route used by French and Spanish explorers; later, immigrants were often turned back by Comanches. On the plains, buffalo hunters and soldiers cleared the way for settlers, who dared not venture this far beyond civilization until after the Civil War. The people were occupied chiefly with ranching until 1900, when the first farmers broke the dusty sod in defiance of drought (*see Agriculture and Livestock*). Cotton, wheat, and small grains are grown on fields terraced to prevent soil erosion, a menace in this land of sparse vegetation. Oil development has brought new industries to scattered areas along the way.

Section a. TEXARKANA to SHERMAN; 161 m. US 82

This section of US 82 follows closely the southern edge of the broad Red River Valley, through a region explored by Moscoso in 1542. In the deep pine forests where the tour begins, the people till inherited patches, or fell pines—as their fathers did—in dark, fragrant woodlands that contain Florida flying squirrels, red foxes, and timber wolves; log-rollings, fiddlers' contests, and community sings are popular. "Camp Meeting," a song inspired by customs in this part of east Texas, illustrates another phase of community life:

> I felt the old shoes on my feet, the glory in my soul,
> The old-time fire upon my lips; the billows ceased to roll . . .
> We all got happy over there, and shouted all around.

About one-third of the population is Negro, and spirituals echo over the fields in a wealth of spontaneous composition. On cold winter evenings, great pine logs burn in stick-and-mud chimneys of log cabins—a favored type of habitation in the backwoods. In larger communities, where settlement often dates from the 1820's, a growing consciousness of historical tradition has caused the organization of societies which have meetings that are often the basis of section-wide celebrations.

In the Blacklands Belt between Paris and Sherman cotton is the money crop, and farms average from 50 to 100 acres, although a few are 1,000 acres or more. The normal prosperity of this region is shown in large, comfortable farmhouses, in animated towns with factories that process the rich harvests of the area, and in cultural progress centering around numerous schools, public libraries, art galleries, and similar institutions. Yet here, too, the inheritance of the rural folk is that of time-honored custom: box and pie suppers, singing schools, and conventions, and work-out-a-crop parties are popular. The latter are held

when neighbors decide they should help a farmer. Medicine show fakirs are welcomed, their patent cure-alls finding ready sale.

US 82 crosses the Texas Line at Seventh St. and State Line Ave., Texarkana (*see Arkansas Guide*).

TEXARKANA, 0 *m.* (295 alt., 16,602 Texas pop., 27,365 total pop.), (*see Tour 1*), is at junctions with US 67 (*see Tour 18*) and State 11 (*see Tour 1*).

Westward the route is through a cultivated area where towns lie close together. There are vast undeveloped lignite deposits in this region.

HOOKS, 15 *m.* (375 alt., 160 pop.), was established as a supply center in 1836, and still serves a large trade area.

Right from Hooks on a graveled road to the site of the old community of Myrtle Springs, 2.8 *m.*, where the two-story frame HOME OF WARREN HOOKS (*private*), still stands. It was built in 1858 by slave labor and was a social and civic center of the then sparsely settled region.

NEW BOSTON, 22 *m.* (352 alt., 949 pop.), built along the double S of the highway, is one of three towns of similar names within a radius of four miles, the others being Boston and Old Boston. New Boston and Boston are offspring of the pioneer town of Old Boston, a thriving community before Texas' independence.

North of New Boston is the SITE OF PECAN POINT (*inaccessible*), one of Texas' earliest Anglo-American settlements. In the early nineteenth century this area was part of the then Arkansas Territory and a boundary dispute raged until after Texas became a State, in 1845. A ferry at Pecan Point transported many of the earliest colonists across the Red River.

In the region are numerous BURNED ROCK MOUNDS, the kitchen middens (refuse dumps) of the Caddoes, Wichitas, Tonkawas, and Coahuiltecans. On the old Richard Ellis plantation, between New Boston and the Red River, is a mound 150 feet long, 50 feet wide, and 14 feet high. The lower levels of this and other mounds in the vicinity indicate a very ancient culture.

Westward, through cultivated lands, US 82 enters a region where the population is about 75 per cent native white, with Negroes constituting the remaining 25 per cent. A majority of farmers own their land, but most of the Negroes are employed as farm hands, or are tenants or sharecroppers.

DE KALB, 34 *m.* (407 alt., 1,203 pop.), founded about a half mile north of its present location, was named in honor of Baron de Kalb, a German general in the American Revolutionary Army. It covers a hilltop, and commands a broad view of surrounding farms and woodlands. In this vicinity cotton is the leading crop, but truck farming is developing rapidly.

AVERY, 45 *m.* (476 alt., 1,540 pop.), is the center of a fruit and truck growing region, and has numerous sheds for tomato packing. A

festival is held here annually during the early part of July in honor of the tomato.

Right from Avery on a paved road to ENGLISH, 6 *m.* (213 pop.), grouped about its one general store, on an elevation overlooking—toward the west—a vast, open, black land prairie. English was once prosperous, but a new highway passed it by. It was founded in 1840 by Judge Oliver English. The old HOME OF JUDGE ENGLISH (*private*), reconstructed, and typical of the architecture of its period, is near the highway (R), set in spacious grounds, with an entrance through an archway supporting a large bronze eagle.

Lumber, cotton, and livestock contribute to the prosperity of CLARKSVILLE, 61 *m.* (442 alt., 2,952 pop.). This dignified old town spreads out from a small circular park adorned with a profusion of shrubs and wild roses; north of the public square is a weathered stone courthouse. Clarksville was founded in 1835 as a remote frontier settlement. Its story has largely been that of the black waxy soil that sweeps up to its doors, although development in recent years has also been based on nearby oil discoveries. One block northeast of the square is the DE MORSE HOME (*private*), built in 1834. The structure is of hand-hewn logs, now covered with clapboards. It contains many relics of pioneer days.

1. Left from Clarksville on the old McCoy Road to the RUINS OF MCKENZIE INSTITUTE, 4 *m.*, which was organized by James Witherspoon Pettigrew McKenzie, and was one of the best known early schools of the State. Only one of the dormitories remains, used as a barn. The old MCKENZIE HOME (*visited by arrangement*), is occupied by descendants of the educator. It contains furnishings of the period, an extensive library of old books, records of students who attended the institute, family portraits, and an autographed picture of General Robert E. Lee.

2. Right from Clarksville on the Madras Road to SHILO CUMBERLAND PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH (*open*), 6 *m.*, established about 1833 by seven pioneer families from Tennessee. Richard Ellis, R. H. Hamilton, and Albert Latimer, charter members, were also signers of the Texas Declaration of Independence. Albert Latimer was elected to the Texas Congress in 1840, at the time that his father, James Latimer, living under the same roof, was named to the Arkansas legislature—a circumstance made possible because of the boundary dispute between Texas and Arkansas.

DETROIT, 76 *m.* (482 alt., 850 pop.), shows its age in weathered brick business buildings, and in numerous old residences half hidden under great oak trees. This was the boyhood home of John Nance Garner, who was born on a farm nearby, and after a notable political career became Vice President of the United States. The old GARNER HOME (*private*), a two-story frame plantation type building, stands two blocks south of US 82, near the center of the town.

Five-sixths of the population of this vicinity live on farms, and rural habitations are largely "shotgun" houses one room wide, extending back one or two rooms to a lean-to. Cotton is produced on the black lands, corn on the red sand, and sawmills dot clearings in areas of shortleaf pine.

PARIS, 95 *m.* (592 alt., 15,649 pop.), a cultural and industrial center of the Blacklands, has a fresh, modern architectural beauty that is a result of two great fires which destroyed virtually all old buildings. The streets are very wide, and parks are large and numerous. Gifts of art—paintings and sculpture—from public-spirited citizens have adorned Paris with such notable pieces as the CULBERTSON FOUNTAIN, center of the public plaza, bounded by Bonham, Main and 20th Sts. and Grand Ave., a three-tiered fountain topped by a marble Triton; and the PERISTYLE in Bywaters Park, S. Main, 21st, Sherman and Austin Sts., designed in classic proportions, with Romanesque Doric stone columns supporting an entablature that forms a colonnade around a central platform.

Paris participates in an ancient dispute concerning the origin, route, and real name of the so-called Old Chisholm Trail, claiming it was blazed by Claiborne Chisum's son, John, who was born in Red River County in 1824, and lived in Paris until 1855. Paris points to John Chisum's numerous cattle drives to Kansas and his reputation as a cattle king who raised and shipped vast herds, and scoffs at the story that the trail was blazed by and named for any other cattleman.

The Woman's Christian Temperance Union in Texas was organized in Paris by Miss Frances Willard in 1882. When no local minister would offer his church for the meeting, Miss Willard secured the opera house.

National attention was centered here in the 1890's when a Federal court, with jurisdiction over much of the then Indian Territory and Kansas, sat here for the Hay Meadow Massacre trial. Twenty men were charged with murdering a group of officers who had opposed them in a county-seat war in a part of Kansas, close to Indian Territory, known as No Man's Land. Eight were convicted and sentenced to be hanged.

Just west of the plaza in Paris was the route of the Central National Road of the Republic of Texas, surveyed in 1844. The road ran from San Antonio northward, through Paris, to cross the Red River at the mouth of the Kiamichi River.

On the eastern edge of the town is CROCKETT CIRCLE, so named because near-by stands an old oak tree under which Davy Crockett slept one night in 1835, on his way to death in the Alamo.

Paris, with its many processing factories, is also an agricultural center. The rich farms in the vicinity produce an especially long-fibered cotton, known to markets as Paris cotton. Radio station KPLT (1500 kc.) is in the town.

In Paris is the junction with US 271 (*see Tour 4*).

HONEY GROVE, 119 *m.* (668 alt., 2,475 pop.), has its post office in the center of the public square, around which are brick and hewn stone buildings, some of the latter very old. Near the square is an old-time tabernacle for camp meetings—a square building with open sides, with benches on the dirt floor. Dairying is the leading industry of the vicinity.

Right from Honey Grove on a road paved with asphalt for 9 miles, graveled and unimproved dirt roadbed the remainder of the way to a STATE GAME PRESERVE, 12 *m.* It contains 15,000 acres, and has a lake covering 350 acres. The region is being converted into a recreational center. Deer, bears, wild turkeys, and other native wildlife, are protected in this area.

West of Honey Grove US 82 traverses a section where experimentation with soy beans is rapidly developing a new cash crop. In this agricultural region "donation parties" are given when misfortune overtakes a neighbor; a house may be rebuilt, crops worked out, or the larder restocked. Singing conventions are outdoor all-day picnic events, attended by the people of several communities.

Elms, willows, box elders, and pecans line the highway leading into BONHAM, 135 *m.* (568 alt., 5,655 pop.), a wooded city of many dignified old buildings, broad streets and dense shrubbery. On the southeast corner of the shady courthouse lawn is a bronze statue of James Butler Bonham, heroic messenger of the Alamo.

Bonham early developed as a poultry shipping center, later exporting dressed rabbits and, during the Boer War, thousands of mules and horses. Today it has a large cotton mill, a factory manufacturing gasoline pumps, and a dairy plant producing cheese and butter.

During the Civil War, Bonham was headquarters of the Northern Military Sub-District of Texas, Brigadier General Henry E. McCulloch commanding. Here, on the western fringe of the Confederacy, Jayhawkers and Indians, deserters and conscript dodgers, were a continual menace. Quantrell's raiders, fresh from bloody forays in Kansas, added the threat of their presence, and the commanding general wrote a frankly condemnatory letter about the guerrilla leader and his men. In November of 1863 Quantrell (who seems sometimes to have written his name "Quantrill") passed through Bonham on the way to rejoin his command after having reported to Lieutenant General E. Kirby Smith at Shreveport. Shortly after Quantrell arrived, McCulloch complained to General Smith about the deserters and conscript dodgers in his district and was told to send the raider and his men after them. There is a tradition that Quantrell rode in to report to McCulloch, who, after receiving him, hurried off to his dinner, which was waiting on the table. Irked by such casual treatment, Quantrell stalked from the commandant's office, shouted to his mounted men, and rode back across the Red River.

In the northeastern city limits, adjacent to the Bailey Inglish Cemetery, E. 6th and Linn Sts., is a REPRODUCTION OF FORT INGLISH (*open; key obtained from first residence east*). The structure is of logs, two stories high, the lower floor 16 by 16 feet, with the upper story, which is 24 by 24 feet, overhanging.

Left from Bonham on State 78 to Gober Road, 2 *m.*; left here to BONHAM STATE PARK (*bathing facilities, rest rooms, camp sites*), 4 *m.*, a recreational area containing 532 acres, with a 60-acre lake.

US 82 continues through miles of cultivated lands, the heart of the rich Blacklands section of north Texas. Back-country communities of

this part of the State sometimes have queer names, supposedly given them by Wallace Partain, an early settler. One such town is Seed Tick. Bug Tussle, another, is said to commemorate a fight between two pugnacious bugs. The community of Greasy Neck owes its name, according to tradition, to the fact that Partain's mare skidded in the slippery mud on the banks of a little "neck" of the creek near the town.

A cluster of small frame houses, with no sidewalks or curbs, surrounds the block-long business district of BELLS, 149 *m.* (674 alt., 428 pop.). The clang of the anvil in a blacksmith shop adjacent to the modern school building is a musical reminder of horse-and-buggy days.

In Bells is the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

Right from Bells, on a graveled road to DUGAN'S CHAPEL, 5 *m.*, where Daniel Dugan settled in 1840. He was killed by Indians, and over his grave in the family burial ground his family swore vengeance. The sons waged relentless war on the Indians, hunting them down and killing many in the years that followed. The conflict came to a dramatic climax when Emily Dugan, daughter of Daniel, while knitting in the sturdy log cabin home, heard a turkey call from the brush behind the house. Suspecting that an Indian was attempting to lure someone from the house, she thrust a rifle through a loophole and waited. Presently one stole from the brush into the open and crept toward the house, and she killed him. When no other Indians appeared the girl went out, dragged the body to the woodshed and decapitated it with an axe. Placing the head on a pole, she nailed it to the front gate, where the grisly trophy remained for a long time—a warning that was not disregarded. The skull of this last hostile marauder has been passed down in the family as an heirloom, and is today in the home of William Dugan.

Westward the route is through a comparatively level area of black sandy loam. Cotton, corn, oats, and wheat are the leading crops. The homes of the region are old and worn, sagging as if tired of the struggle to provide shelter for generations that have neglected them. Sometimes there is a little white country church, always with a weed-grown graveyard near by.

SHERMAN, 161 *m.* (720 alt., 15,713 pop.) (*see Tour 6a*), is at the junction with US 75 (*see Tour 6*).

Section b. SHERMAN to WICHITA FALLS; 117 m. US 82

This part of the route traverses a region where black lands yield enormous cotton and wheat production, with oil development an important economic factor. At the beginning of the section and near its end, irrigation and power projects inaugurated in the 1930's have begun to change the agricultural picture, with crop diversification possible in areas once given over almost solely to dry-land cotton farming. Farm tenancy, ranging from 25 to 50 per cent of the rural population, has decreased with the introduction of truck, dairy, and stock farming. Soil erosion prevention and flood control work have progressed under the Work Projects Administration and agencies of A. & M. College. Reservoirs, lakes, and irrigation ditches afford good hunting and fishing; there are many varieties of ducks, and fish include bass, crappie, sun-

fish, and channel catfish. Great herds of buffalo once grazed on waist-high sage grass in this rolling, fertile area. The westward surge of forty-niners opened the region to settlement, but frequent Indian depredations discouraged extensive development until after the Civil War.

West of SHERMAN, 0 *m.*, the WOODMEN CIRCLE HOME (*open*), is at 2.1 *m.* (R). It was founded by the women's auxiliary of the Woodmen of the World for aged women and the children of members of the organization.

The highway broadens to form a rectangle at WHITESBORO, 18 *m.* (783 alt., 1,535 pop.), which replaces the familiar town square. The community presents an industrial aspect with its cotton gins and cottonseed, feed, and flour mills.

GAINESVILLE, 33 *m.* (730 alt., 8,915 pop.), (*see Tour 7a*), is at the junction with US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

MUENSTER, 48 *m.* (970 alt., 459 pop.), is a modern, neat town in the center of a pioneer German colonization project, and has retained its racial integrity. It is an active market and supply center for the farmers of the region and the workers of adjacent oil fields. Its industries include a flour mill, an oil refinery, and a community-owned and operated cheese factory. Founded in 1889 by two brothers, Muenster was named for a city in their fatherland. First settlers were all Roman Catholics, and few of other faiths reside here today. Dominating Muenster is the SACRED HEART ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH (*open*), near the center of the town. The 70-foot steeple is visible from some distance, and on quiet days the bells of the carillon are audible for five miles. This church, said to be one of the purest examples of Gothic architecture in Texas, was built in 1896-97. It is in the shape of a cross, surmounted by a high-pitched roof. The stained-glass windows are set in pointed arches of true Gothic type.

Westward, as the terrain becomes more hilly, livestock and dairy cattle are raised.

SAINT JO, 57 *m.* (1,146 alt., 960 pop.), is surrounded by hills covered with woodland and pastures. The Old California Trail of 1849 passed through this valley, as did the cattle trails of the 1870's. Saint Jo's rodeos, held every Saturday night during the summer, bring together some of the finest riders of the range.

NOCONA, 70 *m.* (930 alt., 2,352 pop.), named for Peta Nocona, an Indian chief, is a leading leather-goods center of the Southwest, producing cowboy boots worn throughout the cattle country, and footballs used all over the United States. The town's three leather-goods plants are the outgrowth of a single pioneer saddle shop. An adjacent oil field also has contributed materially to Nocona's progress.

Right from Nocona on a dirt road to the *Site of Old Spanish Fort*, 17 *m.*, scene of one of the decisive battles of early Texas history. As early as 1700 the French were active along the Red River, and in 1719 Bernard de la Harpe established on the south bank of the river, on the site of the principal village of the Caddoes, an outpost which he called Fort St. Louis de Carlorette. It served as a traders' and trappers' supply station but was abandoned after a

few years. In 1759 Colonel Diego Ortiz Parrilla, advancing from San Antonio and San Saba, came upon Indians entrenched behind a stout stockade, over which flew the French flag. His report described the fort as consisting of high oval-shaped structures, surrounded by a ditch and a log stockade. Armed by the French, the Indians soundly defeated Parilla and sent him back in hasty retreat. Under the treaty of Fontainebleau in 1762 the French ceded Louisiana Territory to Spain, and abandoned their western outpost. Spanish exploration parties and patrols visited the site from time to time until as late as 1800. Then all reports of the old post ceased until its ruins were found in 1859. The description of the ruins of that date correspond remarkably with the data of Parrilla 100 years before. Today, hardly discernible mounds are all that remain.

BELCHERVILLE, 74 *m.* (887 alt., 85 pop.), a faded village, was once an important cattle and cotton shipping point of northwest Texas and a large part of the then Indian Territory. Then the railroad pressed on, creating other shipping points, and Belcherville declined.

RINGGOLD, 83 *m.* (890 alt., 415 pop.) (*see Tour 8a*), is at the junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

The HOME OF CAPTAIN WILL JOHNSON (*private*), 96.5 *m.* (L), a two-and-a-half-story rock house built in 1878, was constructed entirely by one man. It is of stone and has five gables.

The town square in HENRIETTA, 98 *m.* (886 alt., 2,020 pop.), with its red brick courthouse topped by a circular dome, seems a little forlorn, since the active part of the business district is on two streets leading north. The town is a concentration and shipping point for fine Hereford and Durham cattle, and for cotton, corn, and dairy products. Its stores cater to ranchmen, some of whom have large homes here, houses with many porches, gables, spires, and pillars. Founded in 1857, Henrietta was abandoned in 1861 because of continued Indian depredations and lack of military protection. It remained a settlement of empty houses until General R. S. Mackenzie's campaign of 1873 removed the Indian menace.

In the HOME OF B. B. SCHWEND (*open*), one block north of the square, is an unusual private collection of weapons. There are pistols once owned by Buffalo Bill, Pat Garrett, Captain Bill McDonald, Sam Bass, Frank James, Dan and Bud Campbell, Bat Masterson, Cole Younger, and Billy Dixon, and rifles carried by Joshua Parker, one of the original Austin colonists, by "Wild Bill" Hickok, Pat Garrett, Sam Bass, and others. The collection also includes a bow of the famous half-white chief of the Comanches, Quanah Parker, which the chief himself gave to the collector, a pair of Mexican knives once owned by Pancho Villa, and numerous handcuffs, leg-irons, slave collars, and tools with which frontiersmen "poured" their own bullets.

WICHITA FALLS, 117 *m.* (946 alt., est. pop. 1940, 45,000) (*see Wichita Falls*), is at junctions with US 287 (*see Tour 13*), US 281 (*see Tour 9*), and US 277 (*see Tour 10*), which unites southwestward with US 82.

Left from Wichita Falls on State 79 to WICHITA FALLS STATE HOSPITAL (L), 6 *m.*, a plant consisting of 32 three-story red brick buildings and 12 frame

structures housing the administration, hospitalization, and living quarters. The hospital has a capacity of 2,230 patients. Landscaped grounds cover 940 acres overlooking Lake Wichita.

LAKE WICHITA (R), 6.7 *m.*, the source of Wichita Falls' water supply, was created at the beginning of the present century following more than a decade of planning and development. The lake, covering 2,900 acres, was formed by building a dam one mile and three-quarters long, across Holliday Creek. Here is LAKESIDE PARK (*dancing, swimming, boating, fishing, picnic facilities*). An annual event at Lake Wichita is the regatta of the Wichita Sailing Club, which features sailboat races between club members.

Section c. WICHITA FALLS to LUBBOCK; 209 m. US. 82-277

This part of US 82 begins in the rolling, fertile Wichita and Brazos River Valleys. West of Wichita Falls it enters an eroded region of ranches so great that wagon crews leave headquarters to remain on the range for half the year; and finally, after ascending the wall of the escarpment, it traverses the level, far-flung High Plains. West of the river valleys vision is unobstructed by trees. Scrubby mesquites and cedars, less than two feet high, dot hillsides that reach to the escarpment; and in this open land they resemble the tufts of a candlewick bedspread. On the plains even these low growths are rare, destroyed under the plows of cotton and wheat farmers.

Farm and range lands alike are overwhelmingly peopled by racial stock descended from English-speaking countries, although, back from the highway, there are a few small communities of Swedes, Germans, and Bohemians, and in the agricultural areas, a handful of Negroes. Ranch hands prove true to cowboy traditions on the rare occasions when they are able to reach a "wet" town on Saturday night; but the farmers are abstemious—their communities are mostly "dry," and amusements center about Protestant church activities and the social events of their co-operatives.

Buffalo hunters were the first to penetrate this region, close on the heels of the army's campaigns to drive the Indians back to their reservations. Cattlemen followed the buffalo hunters, and fought for their holdings against bands of Indian raiders who from time to time escaped from their soldier-keepers.

On the western outskirts of WICHITA FALLS, 0 *m.*, is a group of white houses (R) in the valley of the Big Wichita River, the WICHITA GARDENS HOMESTEAD COLONY, erected in 1935 (*see Wichita Falls*). Beyond, scattered along the highway, are country estates owned by citizens of Wichita Falls.

A minnow farm (L), 6 *m.*, supplies the needs of fishermen bound for Lake Diversion and Lake Kemp.

HOLLIDAY, 14 *m.* (1,055 alt., 786 pop.), with modern buildings and facilities, has a prosperous air. With the discovery of oil in 1920 Holliday boomed for a time; after the excitement passed, the town continued to thrive on steady oil production, and because of increased farm income from sandy acres watered by the Wichita Valley Irrigation System.

The route is southwestward into prairie, farm, and ranch country. Fossil remains found in this vicinity have attracted scientific expeditions. Vertebrae of ancient amphibians, and evidences of reptiles and mastodons have been found. Fossil records of giant insects, chiefly Meganevra, a dragonfly with a wingspread of two feet, are among the most interesting. Paleontologists from many parts of the United States have studied the local fossil fauna and flora, and amateurs can see specimens by making inquiries of residents as to their location.

The history of this region is associated closely with days of the open range. Early farmers met with stubborn opposition from cattlemen, and their attempts to fence their small holdings brought on the Fence-cutting War (*see History*). Natural forces in the form of droughts and the ravages of prairie dogs and wolves also were against them. They persisted, however, until today the cattle range is broken up into tilled fields.

At 23.5 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Left here to a KARAKUL SHEEP RANCH (*open*), 2.5 *m.*, which owns one of the largest flocks of registered karakul (Bokharan fur-bearing) sheep in America. It numbers approximately 1,000 head and is valued at $100,000. The development of this breed became possible in the United States only after Theodore Roosevelt, then President of the United States, requested the aid of Czar Nicholas II of Russia, who had soldiers bring a consignment of sheep across the Bokhara frontier to St. Petersburg, whence they were sent to this country. Because of Bokharan native superstitions, the kind and quality of sheep desired could not have been obtained without this assistance. The pelts of newly born karakuls, commonly called Persian lamb, are of such value that a woman's coat made from the finest grade costs from $1,800 to $2,000.

DUNDEE, 27 *m.* (1,143 alt., 132 pop.), was founded in 1891 on the holdings of the T-Fork Ranch. Farms and ranches surround the quiet little town.

Right from Dundee on a graveled road to DIVERSION RESERVOIR (*tollgate fee 50¢ a car, camp sites, and cabins*), 8 *m.*, extending for 25 miles along the valley of the Big Wichita River. Fishing is excellent. Ducks, geese, quail, and plover are found here. Clubhouses and cottages line the shores. Left of the lake is DIVERSION FISH HATCHERY where 58 ponds are in use. Fish propagated here are used to stock Texas streams.

MABELLE, 43 *m.* (1,265 alt., 58 pop.), a trading center for farmers and ranchers, is at the junction with US 283 (*see Tour 11*), which unites westward with US 82 and US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

SEYMOUR, 52 *m.* (1,290 alt., 2,626 pop.), on the Salt Fork of the Brazos, draws its chief income from cotton, as its cotton oil mill, compress, and three gins indicate; wheat is also an important crop. The general prosperity of the farmers is evidenced in the fact that three-fourths of all farms have tractors and other modern machinery. About one-fourth of the population is Bohemian. Seymour was settled in 1878 by a group from Oregon. A feud between the settlers and the hands of an adjacent ranch who objected to nesters on their range developed

serious proportions. Herds were stampeded across fields of growing crops. Discouraged, most of the early settlers left, but others came and finally crowded out the ranchers.

In Seymour is the junction with US 277 (*see Tour 10*) and US 283 (*see Tour 11*).

Ranching predominates westward, the far-sweeping rangelands almost entirely crowding out cultivated areas.

At 79 *m.* US 82 follows a high tableland called THE NARROWS. It is the crest of a narrow ridge which separates the breaks or rough watersheds of the Brazos and Wichita Rivers. To the south the wide expanse of the Brazos Valley falls away in eroded ridges, and north are the cedar-clad canyons and ravines which wind toward the Wichita. Here the highway follows an old trail of unknown origin. The first white men in the region found it well defined and to all appearances often traveled. Along its course have been found numerous arrowheads and other artifacts. South of the Narrows is Wild Horse Prairie, so named because of the great numbers of mustangs it once held.

The newest, most dominating thing about BENJAMIN, 84 *m.* (1,456 alt., 485 pop.), is its modern, streamlined, two-story white stone courthouse. One of the earliest mercantile establishments was the Barton General Store, which in the course of its much-traveled existence was in two States and three towns. "Uncle" Bob Barton, originally of Arkansas, tore down his store building there, loaded it on wagons, and rebuilt it in Jacksboro, Texas. After a few years the wanderlust again seized him, and again the building was torn down, loaded in wagons, and hauled westward to Benjamin.

Tradition places some lost lead mines in Croton Breaks, 97 *m.* The bald, rounded dome of BUZZARD'S PEAK (L) was so named because of its bare crest, and beyond looms the more pointed summit of KIOWA PEAK (2,000 alt.), once a lookout point for the war parties of the Kiowas. Houses are few along this stretch of hills, canyons, and plains. For miles vast pastures roll away in every direction. Close at hand the hills are green and red with the tints of cedar and the soil; in the middle distance they are blue-green as earthy shades blend with those of the cedars.

At 115 *m.* is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), which unites northward with US 82.

GUTHRIE, 116 *m.* (1,754 alt., 318 pop.), is in the heart of one of the largest ranches in the State. This ranch, the great 6666 (Four Sixes) covers 206,000 acres. Guthrie is one of the three post offices in King County, which has no newspaper within its borders. The town is also said to be 40 miles from a barber, a beauty shop, or a preacher. Guthrie is a collection of cafes featuring bottled goods, a big stone jail, a courthouse, a large dance hall, and a few small frame residences. The sole supply store is at headquarters of the 6666 Ranch, a short distance west, on the highway. This is the only "wet" community in a wide area, and is the rendezvous of cow hands seeking to break the monotony of chuck wagon food and range life. Friday night is the "big time" for

local cowboys, and consequently the calaboose is called the "Friday night jail." Notable are the wide-brimmed straw hats worn by Guthrie's cowboys. There is a story that a thief looted the 6666 Ranch store, removing all the expensive ten-gallon hats and that this headgear was never restocked.

In Guthrie is the northern junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

The headquarters buildings of the PITCHFORK RANCH, 131 *m.*, can be seen from the highway (L). This is a small village within itself, with a large ranch house surrounded by smaller buildings, in carefully landscaped grounds. There is a school building for the children of the ranch, also a powerhouse, a laundry, and a canning house. The mess hall is equipped like a city restaurant, with electrical appliances and a steam table. The bunkhouse shelters from 20 to 25 cowboys. The ranch consists of 120,000 acres, on which are 75 windmills.

Old-timers contrast the modern luxury of the Pitchfork's bunkhouse and mess hall with the facilities of pioneer ranches of the region. Then rough wooden bunks lined crowded, dingy, sod or log buildings, a pail and tin basin were on a bench outside the door, and on rough wooden tables were tin cups and plates. These were home ranch comforts. Most of a cowboy's days then were spent on the range, with only his blankets and a chuck wagon to shelter and serve him.

Westward the highway skirts the north bank of the dry course of the South Fork of the Wichita River, which flows only in times of heavy rains. The country is a high tableland, broken by wide shallow valleys, sloping away to join the higher hills on the horizon. The road dips suddenly into a narrow canyon where cedars cling precariously to the steep, rock-studded walls. This region is described by Zane Grey in *The Thundering Herd,* in which he tells of the destruction of the buffalo. Numerous game preserves are in this area.

DICKENS, 147 *m.* (2,464 alt., 500 pop.), a typical western town about eight miles below the frowning rampart of the Cap Rock has been modernized in part by the stark newness of its white stone, blockhouse-like courthouse.

Left from Dickens on State 70 to SPUR, 10 *m.* (2,274 alt., 1,899 pop.), founded in 1909, and named for the famous Spur Ranch. At various times such well-known writers as Emerson Hough, B. M. Bowers, George Patullo, and John A. Lomax have stopped at Spur, gathering data for their western writings. The Mackenzie Trail, route of numerous United States Army forays against the Comanches and Kiowas, passed through or near the site of the town.

Right from Spur 5 *m.* on a county road to SOLDIER'S MOUND, where in 1874-5 an army supply camp called Anderson's Fort was maintained as the base of operations for the infantry units of the command of General Mackenzie, in his expeditions against marauding tribes. Temporary fortifications were erected here to protect the camp from attack.

West of Dickens the route traverses a rolling terrain. The hill that lifts above all others on the northern sky line (R) is MACKENZIE PEAK. This land was once part of the Spur Ranch.

CROSBYTON, 172 *m.* (3,300 alt., 1,250 pop.), differs from most other west Texas county seats in that a bandstand occupies the center

of the town square, usually filled by a courthouse, while the courthouse is on the northwest corner. Crosbyton was founded in 1908 on the lands of the old Two Buckle Ranch. The development company sent out an elaborate prospectus containing descriptions of a broad avenue which would run from the imposing courthouse to the magnificent union depot. Lots were sold far and wide, but the town failed to grow into anything other than a typical west Texas cowtown.

Right from Crosbyton on a dirt road to HACIENDA GLORIETA (*open*), 10 *m.*, the first home in the plains country west of Fort Griffin, built of stone in 1876. The one-story structure is 40 by 19 feet with walls 22 inches thick, and contains 5 rooms. Old-fashioned square nails were used in construction of the interior. Adjacent to the house is UNCLE HANK SMITH MEMORIAL PARK, an area of 24 acres, where each year the members of the West Texas Old Settlers Association meet in reunion. A barbecue, fiddlers' contest, "speakings," a rodeo and sometimes a parade in old-time costumes constitute the festivities of each day of the event, while in the evenings old-time dances are held.

In the vicinity of Crosbyton, especially to the north, are prairie dog "towns" of unusual size. The animals can be seen beside the mounds marking the entrances to their homes, or gathered like village gossips in little groups. They are in reality barking ground squirrels and exist nowhere except in the western part of the United States. Their destruction of grass and vegetation is enormous and they are exterminated as fast as ranchmen can accomplish it. (*Watch for rattlesnakes in "dog towns."*)

Behind its masking screen of gins and cotton sheds the false-fronted, one-story brick business section of RALLS, 180 *m.* (3,108 alt., 1,365 pop.), sits well back from the highway, quiet except at cotton picking time, when the pickers come to town on week-ends. Cotton and wheat are shipped from Ralls.

The TEXAS AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENTAL SUB-STATION NO. 8 (*open*), at 206.7 *m.*, is constantly experimenting with new crops and improved methods of farming.

MACKENZIE STATE PARK, 207.4 *m.*, is a recreational area (L) along the east side of YELLOW HOUSE CANYON, which includes one of the old camp sites of the many Mackenzie expeditions into this section. Here also was an ancient Indian encampment. About 600 acres in extent, the park has facilities for picnicking.

LUBBOCK, 209 *m.* (3,241 alt., 20,520 pop.) (*see Tour 17b*), is at junctions with US 87 (*see Tour 17*), and US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Tour 4

(Hugo, Okla.) — Paris — Mount Pleasant — Gladewater — Tyler; US 271.
Oklahoma Line to Tyler, 137 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate throughout.
St. Louis, San Francisco & Texas Ry. parallels route between Arthur City and Paris; Paris & Mount Pleasant R.R. between Paris and Mount Pleasant; St. Louis Southwestern Ry. between Mount Pleasant and Tyler.
Accommodations in larger towns.

US 271 forms a rough arc through the fertile Blacklands Belt and the upper east Texas timber region. It traverses a section where the population is from 50 to 80 per cent rural, and where the number of Negroes is often only slightly under that of native-born whites. In this predominantly agricultural region, cotton has been the leading crop since the first settlers—including many planters from the South—broke the fertile sod. Industries in the larger towns are based upon processing produce or natural commodities: plants manufacture cottonseed products, make fertilizer, saw lumber, cure sweet potatoes, or, at the end of the tour, refine oil. Near Tyler, a large industry has been built upon the production of roses. Black gum, hickory, ash, oak, chinquapin, bois d'arc, cedar, and pine trees are abundant, and magnolias bloom profusely in the spring. The mayhaw, resembling a small red apple, is a favorite fruit for jelly. The rural folk cling to old customs, have Sacred Harp singing conventions, religious revival meetings, and in some areas, hold wakes.

Bass, perch, crappie, catfish, and other fresh water fish abound in the streams along the route. Tackle can be purchased at most of the towns. Quail hunting is especially good; geese and ducks are plentiful in reason.

US 271 crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE and the Red River, 0 *m.*, 11 miles south of Hugo, Okla. (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

ARTHUR CITY, 0.3 *m.* (426 alt., 163 pop.), an old town with few modern facilities, is at or near the site of one of the French trading posts known to have been established on the Red River. According to tradition Francôis Herve, an agent of the Louisiana colony, was in this vicinity in 1750.

Southward the route is through flat prairie country, heavily wooded with post oak and pecan.

At 10 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Right on this road to LAKE CROOK PARK (*free camping, fishing; boats for rent*), 10 *m.*, a heavily timbered tract on the 50-acre lake which is the water supply of Paris.

PARIS, 15 *m.* (592 alt., 15,649 pop.) (*see Tour 3a*), is at the junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*).

Through this region ran the Central National Road of the Republic of Texas.

Eastward, many folk customs remain from the period of the pioneers. Home-made farm tools and implements are still in use, and furniture is often hand-hewn from native hickory and white oak. Tobacco is grown and cured for home use, and hand-made walnut shingles are on many of the farmhouses. Leather is tanned at home by a process that involves the use of hickory bark. This section was once claimed by Arkansas, and local families relate many stories of the confusion resulting from boundary uncertainties. Members of one family sometimes held official positions in two States.

TALCO, 49 *m.* (358 alt., 350 pop.), has the appearance of a community that is resting after a hectic oil boom—its many small frame shacks mushroom out from an older business area. In 1935 the discovery of oil zoomed the population from 140 to more than 5,000. Business was so rushing that the cashier of the little bank handled deposits by tying a string around each roll of bills, marking it with the name of the depositor, and tossing it in a corner, to be credited later. Today Talco is a quiet town almost exclusively engaged in business hinging upon the near-by oil field.

Lignite beds and iron ore underlie this region.

GREEN HILL, 59 *m.* (80 pop.), has grown around GREEN HILL PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, whose congregation was organized in 1860. The main room of the present building was erected in 1868 from lumber shipped up Big Cypress Bayou by boat to Jefferson (*see Tour 2*), and hauled to Green Hill in oxcarts. This old room, made of hand-planed heart pine, is in good condition. The church, visible from the highway, claims one of the largest memberships of any rural Presbyterian church west of the Mississippi River.

MOUNT PLEASANT, 67 *m.* (416 alt., 3,541 pop.) (*see Tour 18a*), is at the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

In this general vicinity, in areas remote from cities, rural sports and recreations reflect the daily tenor of the lives of the people. "Riding the ring," a survival of the classical tournaments of old England, is a popular diversion. Riders on horseback, armed with wooden lances, charge a series of suspended rings, and he who secures the most rings wins the "joust." Community 'possum hunts are held by the young folk, and fox hunting is a regular sport. Annual fox hunts, held under the auspices of the Texas Fox Hunters Association, are staged at various towns, the place being selected annually by vote. Local organizations of the State group hold hunts on a large scale, often attracting people from several counties for three or four days. Because of their scarcity, no foxes are destroyed. When they are hunted down the hounds are called off. At the conclusions of public gatherings, it is the custom for those in attendance to concoct huge "pot stews"—a type of "mulli-

gan" made with chicken and vegetables, cooked in wash boilers over open fires.

PITTSBURG, 78 *m.* (392 alt., 2,640 pop.), spreads out in neighborly fashion, the newer homes and buildings blending with those of more ancient vintage. Few people hurry in Pittsburg. Its most outstanding feature is the odd elbow effect of the main street. According to local tradition, when the town's one street was being laid out, a huge, beautiful tree blocked the way, and rather than cut it down the citizens chose to walk and drive around it.

Southward, the route passes through a heavily timbered area where gum lumber is sold.

The VAN PITTS HOME (*open*), 80 *m.*, was constructed (L) several years prior to the Civil War by a slave for whom the owner paid $3,000 in gold. A two-story portico and wide hallway are indicative of its ante bellum construction.

This region was once inhabited by Cherokees and Caddoes, and from the vicinity the Department of Anthropology and Archeology of the University of Texas has removed quantities of artifacts and skeletal remains, which are preserved in the Anthropology Museum, Waggener Hall (*see Austin*).

GILMER, 97 *m.* (370 alt., 1,963 pop.), is a rapidly growing oil and farming center, built around a smart cream-colored courthouse that is surrounded by drab weathered brick buildings.

Tradition says that San Jacinto corn came from this vicinity and was given to Houston by the Cherokees. While Houston lay wounded under an oak tree after the Battle of San Jacinto, the story goes, he was shelling the corn on which he had subsisted almost solely for days, when some of his soldiers gathered and began to talk about the future. "Take this corn home and plant it," Houston is said to have told them. Someone suggested that they call it "Houston corn." "No, call it San Jacinto corn," Houston said. And according to the story, every grain of this corn was planted, in widely scattered communities.

Gilmer's annual celebration is the Yamboree, a gay festival during the early part of October, in celebration of the harvesting and curing of yams.

Right from Gilmer on a graveled road to KELSEY, 8 *m.* (200 pop.), a colony established by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints in 1902. Kelsey Academy, a school conducted by the church, with 150 students, places emphasis on poultry and stock raising and dairying.

At UNION GROVE, 107 *m.*, in the neglected remains of a rock garden at the former home of John O'Byrne, Jr., can be found some of the shamrock plants grown from seed brought from Ireland by John O'Byrne, Sr., in the early nineties. Despite lack of care the symbol of Old Erin continues to come up each March and thrives throughout April, May, and June, in contradiction to the often heard statement that this particular plant grows nowhere outside of Ireland. There are also a few plants at the new home of John O'Byrne, near by.

GLADEWATER, 112 *m.* (333 alt., 6,000 pop.), (*see Tour 19a*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Pine forests line both sides of the highway, then timber becomes sparse and farms and pasture lands increase. The SITE OF CAMP FORD (L) is at 132.9 *m.* This Confederate prison camp was established in 1863 and named for Colonel John S. (Rip) Ford. Here several hundred Federal soldiers and sailors were imprisoned, their shelter consisting of caves dug in the hillside and huts constructed of sticks, mud, and pieces of sheet tin.

TYLER, 137 *m.* (558 alt., 17,113 pop.) (*see Tour 5b*) is at the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

Tour 5

(Durant, Okla.) — Denison — Tyler — Lufkin — Beaumont — Port Arthur; US 69.

Oklahoma Line to Port Arthur, 357 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate throughout.
Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines parallel route between Denison and Mineola; Missouri Pacific Lines between Mineola and Tyler; St. Louis Southwestern between Tyler and Huntington; Southern Pacific Lines between Huntington and Beaumont; Kansas City Southern Ry. between Beaumont and Port Arthur.
Ample accommodations in larger towns.

This route runs between the Red River and the Gulf of Mexico, passing in a southeasterly direction through a region that saw the first sweep of the Republic's tide of home seekers. Cotton, supreme in the black lands of the first miles of US 69 south of Denison, is replaced in economic importance by roses near Tyler, then by lumber, then by rice and oil. Iron ore underlies much of the area traversed. Except near the coast the population is more than half rural, with many tenant farmers. A small percentage of sharecroppers are Negroes, among whom illiteracy is rapidly decreasing because of the number of schools for the race. Singing conventions are held by the country folk, and logrollings are among old customs still in vogue. Fishing is excellent in the many streams, with bass, perch, crappie, bream, and drum in the waters. Small animals, geese, ducks, quail and doves are abundant.

Section a. OKLAHOMA LINE to GREENVILLE; 61 m. US 69

This part of US 69 penetrates the fertile Blacklands Belt. Here was the hunting ground of the peaceful Caddo tribe. Luis Moscoso

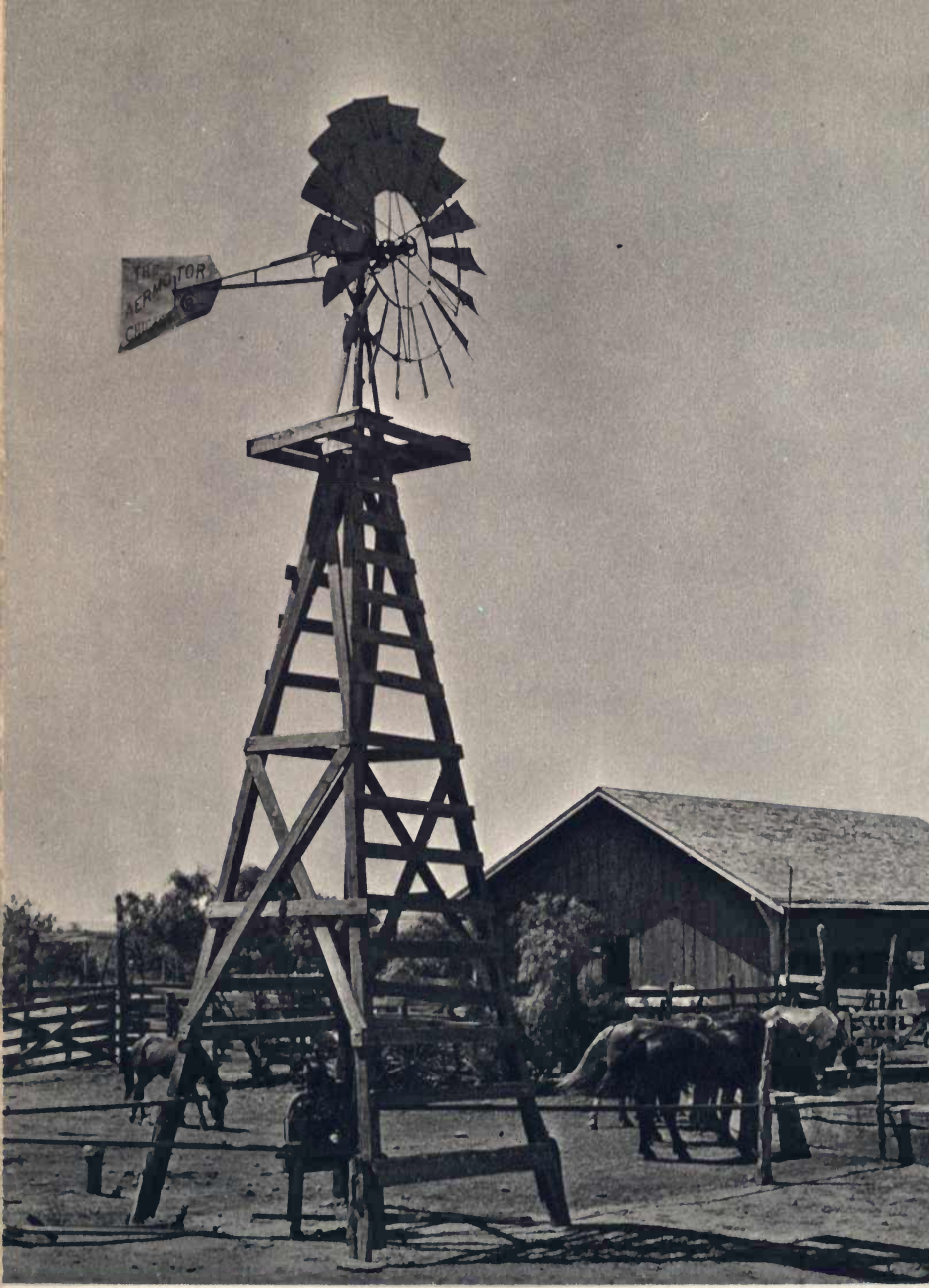
The Farm Lands

FARM COUPLE IN TOWN ON SATURDAY AFTERNOON

WEIGHING IN COTTON, SOUTH TEXAS

PICKING COTTON, NEAR LUBBOC

IN A SPINACH FIELD, LA PRYOR



WINDMILL, WATERING TROUGH, AND BARN, NEAR SPUR

HARVESTING WHEAT, NEAR WICHITA FALLS

GRAIN ELEVATORS

DATE PALMS, WINTER GARDEN DISTRICT

PICKING GRAPEFRUIT, LOWER RIO GRANDE VALLEY

WIFE OF RESETTLED NEGRO FARMER, SABINE PASS

RKEY TROT, CUERO

FARMERS' MARKET, WEATHERFORD

passed this way, and into the timbered fastness came French trappers and traders from Louisiana colonies. This land was finally claimed and held by sturdy settlers—of English, Irish, French, and Dutch stock—who became cotton farmers. Today cotton is the source of most of the region's income. On this uppermost division of the Gulf Coastal Plain, where good roads afford facilities for quick marketing, truck farming is on the increase, but the predominantly rural population clings to the one-crop idea; cotton represents their heritage. Farm tenants—of whom there are a great number—live in small houses, but with a degree of comfort. The relationship between landlord and tenant is generally friendly; successive generations of sharecroppers frequently remain on one farm. Amusements for all classes are close to the soil: outdoor singing meets, hunting and fishing parties, church picnics, revival "preachings." Fully three-fourths of all rural folk own automobiles. The towns have industrial plants that process the produce of the area.

US 69, united with US 75 (*see Tour 6*), crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE, 0 *m.*, over the Red River at the Denison Bridge, 15 miles southwest of Durant, Okla. (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

DENISON, 5 *m.* (767 alt., 13,850 pop.) (*see Tour 6a*), is at the junction with US 75 (*see Tour 6*).

BELLS, 18 *m.* (674 alt., 428 pop.) (*see Tour 3a*), is at the junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*).

The modern appearance of LEONARD, 41 *m.* (704 alt., 1,131 pop.), with its paved streets and smart business houses, belies the rough-and-ready story of its early days. A tale that illustrates this past is of the town's first post office, which was in a saloon; the cash and stamps were kept in an old cigar box under the bar. Displeased because a post office inspector asked too many questions, the postmaster slammed the cigar box on the bar and told the inspector to take his post office and get out.

In the south part of the town is LEONARD PARK (*fishing; picnicking facilities*), a wooded area. Here, since 1880, a community four-day festival has been held annually.

Southward is a region of small farms, each house set in a grove of oaks and pecans and each with a kitchen garden; hedges of bois d'arc often are used for fences.

GREENVILLE, 61 *m.* (554 alt., 12,407 pop.) (*see Tour 18a*), is at the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

Section b. GREENVILLE to JACKSONVILLE; 111 m. US 69

This section of US 69 begins in the Blacklands area, and enters a more rolling, timbered region where lumber and cotton are important.

In some spots along the way, farm tenants outnumber resident farm owners. The population—more than half rural—fosters folk music: singing conventions and festivals are held regularly, and public schools emphasize musical training. The social customs of rural folk are those of their pioneer ancestors, who developed a co-operative system in order

that all might survive: new houses and barns are erected at "raisings," there are shucking and quilting bees, and graveyard workings. Square dances are popular; in the Gingham and Overall Dance, everyone wears work clothes. Hay rides and moonlight picnics are held. Signs govern many of the actions of farmers: cotton is planted when the whippoorwill cries; the worm or bottom rail of a log fence is laid when the moon is waning, so that it will not sink or rot; and it is believed by many that there will be a frost four weeks from the time of the first cricket-chirp overheard by a farmer in the fall.

Although the population is predominantly agricultural, near Tyler oil development has brought new industries. In 1940 efforts were again being made to find a suitable available fuel for use in developing vast iron ore resources, long neglected.

Southeast of GREENVILLE, 0 *m.*, US 69 passes through farms broken by the heavily timbered bottom lands of the Trinity River.

Large deposits of lignite underlie the region, at 39 *m.*, and several mines using the strip method are in operation in the vicinity.

At 50 *m.* is the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*), which unites with US 69 to MINEOLA, 54 *m.* (414 alt., 3,304 pop.) (*see Tour 19a*), which is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

The route continues through red hills covered with heavy timber. A lake (R), 63.6 *m.*, offers excellent fishing and numerous camping and picnicking locations. The demonstration area of a United States soil erosion station (R) is at 69.2 *m.*

Southeast, US 69 runs through the heart of a vast rose garden, the cultivated bushes—in all stages of development and growth—lining the roadside for miles. When the roses are in bloom this landscape is bright with the hues of many varieties, their shades and tints forming great squares and oblongs of color.

TYLER, 81 *m.* (558 alt., 17,113 pop.), is the center of the so-called Rose Garden of the World, a district said to produce more than a third of all the rose bushes grown in the United States.

Every road leading to Tyler passes between great commercial nurseries, and within the city there is hardly a residence that does not have a garden, while bushes bloom along the curbs and in the parkways.

Between six and seven million rose bushes are shipped from the Tyler territory annually, the crop value running to high figures. The mild climate and soil conditions permit growing out-of-doors and the production of hardier plants than those of the hothouse variety, and horticulturists the country over look to Tyler for a large part of their supply. Many new types have been developed here.

The city, founded in the 1840's, was named for John Tyler, tenth President of the United States, who signed the joint resolution under which Texas was admitted to the Union. In addition to its rose industry Tyler is active as a shipping center for agricultural products, quarried limestone, oil, and large quantities of fruits and vegetables, mainly peaches and tomatoes. Oil developments have been extensive in the vicinity, and 30 oil companies have headquarters in the city. Here

also are the yards, roundhouses, and shops of the St. Louis Southwestern Railway, employing more than 1,000 men. At Tyler is Radio Station KGKB (1500 kc.).

Tyler's MUNICIPAL ROSE GARDEN is at the eastern city limits. Arranged by colors in a formal garden pattern, 10,000 rose bushes cover nearly three acres. The area is laid out in circles, squares, oblongs, crescents, and triangles of varied shades, to where the climbing varieties rise to form a background, on trellises on top of a low green knoll. Many new varieties of roses are shown for the first time in this garden. BERGFIELD PARK, in the 1400-1500 block of S. Broadway, is the scene of colorful spectacles of the Texas Rose Festival (*held each October, no fixed date*). Here the queen of the festival appears, and flower dances are performed. The Tyler Symphony Orchestra, conducted in 1939 by Fritz Fall, first director of the Vienna Folk Opera, is presented in a special concert.

In Tyler is the junction with US 271 (*see Tour 4*).

Right from Tyler on State 31 to a STATE FISH HATCHERY, 6 *m.*, where 30 ponds covering 100 acres produce much of the game fish supply used to stock Texas streams. Near-by GREENBRIAR LAKE supplies water for the hatchery.

The highway, narrow and winding, runs through a region of rolling hills, with warning signs to aid the motorist.

A 100-foot FOREST SERVICE LOOKOUT TOWER (*visitors permitted to ascend at their own risk*), 105.4 *m.*, overlooks Love's Lookout State Park (L) and affords a wide view of the countryside.

The entrance (L) to LOVE'S LOOKOUT STATE PARK is at 105.6 *m.* Here a recreational area of 63 acres contains a swimming pool, a natural rock amphitheater, and picnic facilities. Quail, doves, squirrels and deer are abundant in the vicinity.

JACKSONVILLE, 111 *m.* (516 alt., 6,748 pop.) (*see Tour 20a*), is at the junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*).

Section c. JACKSONVILLE to PORT ARTHUR; 185 m. US 69

US 69 continues through a heavily timbered area—the center of the lumbering industry in Texas—thence onto the fertile Coastal Plain. In dense forests of pines and hardwoods, trees and shrubs rare to the Southwest are found: maples, chinquapins, beeches, and holly. Myrtles, yaupons, and dogwoods bloom beneath the big timber, in perpetual twilight. Flowering woodbine, yellow jasmine, and Virginia creeper twine around tree trunks, and elderberries bloom along the highway. Each little farmhouse has its orchard. Windmills are rare; water wells often have the proverbial old oaken bucket. Logs are used for houses, barns, fences, furniture—in every possible way. Trucks loaded with logs crowd the roads.

As the coast is neared the terrain flattens. At Port Arthur, an inland port on the Sabine-Neches Canal, sea-going ships load oil, cotton, and other products of the rich outlying prairies. The atmosphere

changes to one of brisk commercial and shipping activity, the buildings to modern, tall structures.

South of JACKSONVILLE, 0 *m.*, US 69 traverses an area of farms, orchards and woodlands.

The RUSK STATE HOSPITAL, 12 *m.*, on a tract (R) of 2,100 acres, is one of the State institutions for the insane.

RUSK, 13 *m.* (489 alt., 3,859 pop.), a shipping center, is tinted red from the color of the sandy earth. The town spreads out from its compact business area over a slightly hilly terrain. One of the early business establishments at Rusk was a combination bakery and brewery, where fresh-made gingerbread and stout home-made beer were offered for sale. The place became well known among travelers of the period as a refreshment stop. Rusk was active during the days of the Civil War as a supply center for salt, iron ore, and lumber. An iron foundry that had operated then was modernized during the World War, but was again abandoned because of lack of suitable fuel.

In Rusk is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Southeastward a heavily timbered area is broken by pastures and tilled fields. Turpentine is extracted from the longleaf pines, just as maple syrup is extracted from maples; after it is refined, the residue of rosin—commercially known as naval stores—is also sold. Many of the pine logs are creosoted and sold for use as telephone or telegraph poles, or for railroad cross ties.

Fuller's earth is mined in this area, which also produces cotton, corn, and cane. At cross roads stand little general stores, pungent with the smell of fresh-ground coffee, spices, harness oil, and gasoline. Patent medicines and dress goods line the shelves, and usually, at a table in the rear, visiting farmers can consume cove oysters, salmon, crackers, and cheese.

ALTO, 25 *m.* (433 alt., 1,053 pop.), is active in tomato canning and cotton ginning. In 1839 the order of Mirabeau B. Lamar, then President of the Republic of Texas, to expel the Cherokees who had emigrated to this region in 1822 and obtained land through treaties with Mexico and later with Texas, was carried out in this vicinity by General Thomas J. Rusk and Colonel Edward Burleson. The Cherokee chiefs, Big Mush and The Bowl, resisted the order, and after several pitched battles the Indians were routed, Chief Bowl being among those killed.

1. Right from Alto on State 21 to INDIAN MOUNDS, 7 *m.* These mounds are visible from the highway (R) and are south of the site of the reestablishment of Mission San Francisco de los Tejas (Mission St. Francis of the Tejas). The mission was maintained on this, its second site, from 1716 to 1719. In 1721 the Spanish again established a mission here, calling it Mission San Francisco de los Neches.

The site of an old Neches Indian village (L) is at 7.4 *m.*

The Neches River is crossed at 8 *m.* In this vicinity, at an inaccessible spot R. of the highway, is the approximate site of the Mission Santisimo Nombre de Maria (Mission of the Most Holy Name of Mary), the second mission to be established in east Texas (1691).

WECHES, 12.4 *m.* (261 pop.), is notable chiefly because somewhere in the vicinity, southwest, L. of State 21, is the site of a large village of the Tejas tribe, from which Texas derived its name.

At 15 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Right on this road 1 *m.* to the FIRST SITE OF THE MISSION SAN FRANCISCO DE LOS TEJAS, the earliest east Texas mission, established in 1690, burned and abandoned in 1693 because of hostile Indian and French activities. This site is within the boundaries of the Davy Crockett Division of the Texas National Forests. A modern structure reproduces the earlier mission building.

State 21 continues to the old STAGE COACH INN, 31 *m.*, built (R) about 1830, and used today as a barn.

CROCKETT, 33 *m.* (350 alt., 4,441 pop.), is a community that has grown old gracefully, retaining the charm of its early-day residences, and yet maintaining the pace of progress. More than 10,000 pecan trees in the city limits yield a valuable crop while beautifying the streets. Here is the ranger headquarters of the Davy Crockett Division of the Texas National Forests. The town was founded in the 1830's beside the Old San Antonio Road, whose route here follows closely that of State 21. It was named for Davy Crockett, who is said to have camped, while on his way to the Alamo, under a large oak near a spring about 500 feet from Crockett Circle. Fox hunting is a popular sport in the vicinity.

In cleared places of the fragrant, dim interior of Davy Crockett National Forest, bayous and ponds offer excellent fishing for perch and catfish. Occasional signs warn the motorist to *Watch Out for Hogs*. The reference is to razorbacks that roam the east Texas woods—angular, vicious descendants of hogs brought more than two centuries ago by the Spaniards—and known in this area as "piney rooters." Anyone can claim an unmarked wild hog by putting his mark on the animal's ear, but to appropriate an already marked hog is a serious offense, and on occasion has caused bloodshed.

Right from Crockett 35 *m.* on US 287 northward to PALESTINE (*see Tour 20a*), at the junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*) and US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Southwest of Crockett, State 21 continues to MADISONVILLE, 39 *m.* (*see Tour 6c*), at the junction with US 75 (*see Tour 6*).

2. Left from Alto on State 21 to DOUGLASS, 13 *m.* (225 pop.), active in the events of and following the Texas Revolution.

Right from Douglass 5.5 *m.* on Legg's Store Road to the SITE OF PRESIDIO DE NUESTRA SEÑORA DE LOS DOLORES DE LOS TEJAS (Fort of Our Lady of Sorrows of the Tejas), founded in 1716 and abandoned in 1730.

Southwestward, Legg's Store Road leads to Goodman Crossing of the Angelina River, turning sharply L. without crossing the river, and following the east bank to ascend a hill to the SITE OF MOUNT STERLING, 8.4 *m.* Mount Sterling was founded in the 1830's by Colonel John Durst, who made the town an important port, shipping cotton to New Orleans and receiving merchandise. He built a handsome home overlooking the Angelina, and excavated an underground dining room from solid rock. Here he and his neighbors placed their women and children during raids by hostile Cherokees. The Cordova rebellion of 1838 blasted Durst's hopes of making Mount Sterling the metropolis of east Texas.

Left of the site of Mount Sterling, on the old San Antonio-Nacogdoches Road, is the SITE OF MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DE LA PURISIMA CONCEPCION (Mission of Our Lady of the Immaculate Conception), 9.5 *m.*, established in 1716 and abandoned in 1730.

East of the site of Mount Sterling, the Pleasant Hill-Nacogdoches Road runs to NACOGDOCHES, 14 *m.* (*see Tour 22a*), and the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 22*).

2A. Left from Douglass 12 *m.* on a dirt road to CUSHING (420 alt., 800 pop.), a lumbering and agricultural center; thence straight ahead on the Cushing-Laneville Road to the junction with a rambling dirt road, 14.2 *m.*;

thence R. to a hill overlooking Bill Creek, to the SITE OF MISSION SAN JOSÉ DE LOS NAZONIS (Mission St. Joseph of the Nazonis), 15.1 *m.*, founded in 1716 and abandoned in 1730. (*Bad road; be careful.*) About a mile east is the site of an old Indian cemetery. A few miles north is the site of the Indian village of Anadarko, and a few miles west, at an inaccessible spot on Indian Creek, are the remains of the village of the Nasenitos, where the French trader Bernard de la Harpe made his headquarters in 1719 and defied the Spanish governor, Alarcón, who had ordered him to leave the territory.

Left from Cushing on State 204 10 *m.* to a junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Southeast of Alto the route is along the crest of the divide between the Angelina and Neches Rivers.

LUFKIN, 56 *m.* (326 alt., 7,311 pop.), is hemmed around by pine forests, and lumber is piled in vacant lots. Frame houses, many of them large and of Southern plantation architecture, spread out into heavily wooded suburbs. Extensive lumbering industries maintain offices and plants in Lufkin. Here also is one of the largest sawmill and oil well equipment plants in the South, and a factory that manufactures cotton gins and equipment. There are 275 sawmills in the vicinity of Lufkin.

The first deed of record in Angelina County states that the land involved was conveyed for the following consideration, to wit: "one white shirt, eight brass bracelets, one handful of vermilion, one fathom of ribbon, one gun, and other items of value."

At Lufkin is maintained the headquarters of the Angelina Division of the Texas National Forests, and the fire-fighting field station. The great pine forest is a game preserve, an experimental field in forest research, and a forest conservation project. Lufkin is near the geographic center of the 1,700,000 acres of virgin pine forests under the protection of the Federal government in Texas. Public recreational areas are being developed in this region.

Early in 1939 construction was started near Lufkin on the Southland Paper Mills plant, which utilizes wood pulp made from east Texas longleaf pine in the manufacture of newsprint. The plant was in operation early in 1940, and important economic results are predicted. The project is the result of experiments by the late Dr. Charles H. Herty, chemist of Savannah, Georgia, who perfected a process for converting Southern pine into wood pulp suitable for newsprint. Newspaper publishers have contracted for the output of the mill for the first five years.

In Lufkin is the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 22*).

The route continues through a stretch of the heaviest timber in east Texas. Extensive stands of pine line both sides of the highway. A lookout tower of the State Forestry Service is L. at 67.5 *m.*

ZAVALLA, 80 *m.* (228 alt., 300 pop.), is named for an old settlement near Jasper that was the seat of government for the De Zavala colony in 1829. For some reason the modern name is spelled with two l's.

Left from Zavalla on State 63 to OLD ZAVALA, 18 *m.* (*see Tour 2*).

ROCKLAND, 92 *m.* (128 alt., 216 pop.), on the south bank of the Neches River, has the appearance of a town grown old before its time; lumbering and quarrying activities ended, and its commercial impetus dwindled. Today a little fuller's earth is mined in this otherwise agricultural district.

Adjacent is the site of the proposed Rockland Dam project, which, when carried out, will back up the waters of the Neches River for 25 miles. The project's purpose is flood control, irrigation of the rice lands down stream, and to furnish water for Beaumont, Port Arthur, and neighboring communities. On the south bank of the Neches, at an inaccessible point 2.5 miles upstream, is the SITE OF OLD FORT TERAN, established by the Mexican government in the 1820's to enforce their laws against non-Latin immigration. The fort was named for General Mier y Teran.

At 105 *m.* there are many evidences of Indian occupancy—graves, mounds, and old village sites.

WOODVILLE, 108 *m.* (232 alt., 969 pop.), spreads over red, sandy hills; the high-pitched whine of sawmills, the odor of raw pine, and talk of lumber, dominate the town. Woodville folk specialize in country dinners, served boarding house style, and consisting of chicken, fried or with dumplings; seven or eight vegetables, hot cornbread, fluffy biscuits, sweet cream butter, home-made sorghum molasses, and cold buttermilk. (*For country dinners, watch for signs.*)

1. Right from Woodville on US 287 to a junction with a dirt road, 13 *m.*

Right on this road 1 *m.* to the SITE OF THE FENCED INDIAN VILLAGE. Here, prior to 1835, the Tejas Indians had a large fenced enclosure to protect the tribe and its livestock.

US 287 continues to CHESTER, 15 *m.* (237 alt., 319 pop.).

Right from Chester 2 *m.* on a dirt road to the SITE OF PEACH TREE VILLAGE. Here, long before the coming of the Anglo-American settlers, was a large community, first occupied by local Indians and later by the Alabamas. According to tradition, the Alabamas brought with them the pits of wild peaches, from which orchards grew. With the removal of the Alabamas to a reservation white settlers came, and continued the name until the removal of the town's businesses to Chester. A cotton plantation occupies the spot.

US 287 continues northwestward 15 *m.* to a junction with US 59 (*see Tour 22*).

2. Right from Woodville on US 190 to the ALABAMA-COOSHATTI RESERVATION, 17 *m.* (*see Tour 22a*).

South of Woodville the route is through a part of the Texas National Forests. In this vicinity are sites of many Indian villages.

VILLAGE CREEK is crossed at 129.9 *m.* On its banks have been found an old Indian burial ground and numerous artifacts.

The little sawmill town of KOUNTZE, 140 *m.* (85 alt., 1,500 pop.), strings its small business houses along the highway, leaving the three-story courthouse forlorn and alone within its iron fence, two blocks to the right.

Kountze is adjacent to the BIG THICKET, a well-named forest area that covers approximately two million acres, and in places is so

thick with undergrowth as to form an almost impenetrable jungle. The paths of Indian hunters and wild beasts were long the only roads through this wilderness, and even the Indians avoided straying far from these beaten trails. The first white man to come here found scattered droves of wild cattle and goats that are presumed to have strayed from the mission herds of the Spaniards. The thicket was said in early times to have been 113 miles long, and in some places, 42 miles wide. Unlike similar areas in other parts of the country, it is neither swamp nor marshland, but dry and rich of soil, except in a few places where widening bayous have formed small muskegs.

Nearly every variety of hardwood and of pine native to this latitude is found here. Of late, lumber and oil companies have greatly depleted the timber growth, but large areas remain in a natural state. Vines, creepers, and shrubs abound, their blossoms running the scale of the spectrum. There are rare ferns, some six feet tall, and botanists have discovered seven varieties of orchids. The streams, lakes, and pot holes are bordered with wild flags and iris, white and red lilies, hyacinths, and cat-tails. Some of the palmettos grow to the height of eight to ten feet before the fronds begin, the more common variety forming a knee-high mass of tossing green.

Nearly every stream, lake, and pond in the thicket offers excellent fishing. Bears and panthers—once numerous—are still found, chiefly in the more inaccessible parts. Deer bound unexpectedly from cover, and small game is plentiful. The eastern part of the thicket has a Lost Creek, which drops suddenly into a hole at the foot of a large tree between Bragg and Honey Island, to reappear just as suddenly from under a bank of ferns northeast of Saratoga, more than five miles to the south.

The Big Thicket enroaches rapidly on cut-over lands. At one place it is said to have extended 60 miles in the past 40 years. Modern roads now traverse the thicket, and here and there small lumber or oil towns have sprung up. Also scattered within its tangle are the cleared places of settlers, who wage a constant fight against the rapid growth.

During the Civil War the area became a refuge for service-dodging Texans, and gangs of bushwhackers, as they were called, hid in its fastnesses. Conscript details of the Confederate Army hunted the fugitives and occasional skirmishes resulted. Down through the years have come many tales of lost travelers, of sudden disappearances, of murder, and other crimes committed here.

There still are parts of the thicket of which little is known. Hunters rarely venture far into it, and then only with a guide familiar with the region.

Southeast of Kountze the route is through prairie lands dotted here and there with clumps of low timber.

At 153 *m.* is a junction with US 96 (*see Tour 2*).

The leading industry of VOTH, 157 *m.* (21 alt., 600 pop.), is indicated by piles of lumber everywhere. It is on the south bank of Pine Island Bayou, where a large irrigation system for rice culture has a pumping plant.

The GRIFFING NURSERIES (*open*), 159 *m.*, cover an area of 365 acres with numerous varieties of shrubs and trees.

This area is one of the most important rice-growing districts in the United States. About 40,000 acres are devoted to the rice industry in Jefferson County alone, of which this vicinity is the center. One of the first large rice plantations in Texas was established here in 1895 by Willard Lovell. Rice fields meant barbed wire fences, a menace to the free open range of the cattlemen, and opposition almost as bitter as that found by the nesters and sheep raisers in western Texas developed, but the pioneer rice growers persisted. By 1910 there were 75,983 acres of the county in rice. Overproduction caused a decrease in acreage, but modern farming methods have increased the yield to the acre. The average value of the yearly rice crop in this vicinity is $2,200,000.

BEAUMONT, 166 *m.* (21 alt., est. pop. 1940, 60,000) (*see Beaumont*), is at the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

At 169.2 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Left on this road to NEDERLAND, 5 *m.* (25 alt., 2,800 pop.), a community of small houses set in fields and gardens, founded in 1896 by colonists from Holland. Distinctive Dutch dishes still prevail in many homes, but the residents are in other respects fully Americanized. Although most of the townspeople are oil-refinery workers, there is much truck-farming and dairying in the vicinity.

PORT ARTHUR, 185 *m.* (4 alt., est. pop. 1940, 48,000) (*see Port Arthur*).

1. Right from Port Arthur on State 87 to the INTRACOASTAL CANAL, 2.8 *m.* This is a completed part of the inland waterway that will extend along the Gulf coast from St. Marks, Florida, to Brownsville, Texas. The Texas section—Sabine River to Corpus Christi—is in operation, although work on it continues in the Galveston-Freeport and Port O'Connor areas.

SABINE PASS, 14 *m.* (8 alt., 300 pop.), is scattered over a treeless expanse of tall salt grass. Its cafes feature sea food dinners. The highway, its main street, divides around a granite slab erected to the memory of Dick Dowling, Civil War hero. The town throve in the days when pirates roamed the Gulf, and tales of buried treasure abound in the vicinity. Sabine Pass is at the head of the SABINE-NECHES WATERWAYS, a system of canals that make inland towns accessible to merchant craft. The entrance of the Pass, which connects the Sabine and Neches Rivers with the Gulf of Mexico, was formerly obstructed by a bar. Dredging and the construction of the Sabine jetties, each three and a half miles long, removed this obstacle. (*Duck hunting and salt water fishing especially good in this locality.*)

Left from Sabine Pass 1.6 *m.* on a shell road to SABINE, (17 alt., 364 pop.), a fishing village on the low bluff overlooking the waters of Sabine Pass. Weatherbeaten, false-fronted, unpainted store buildings face the highway, from which sandy streets lead out. Here L. of the highway, in a park area, stands a heroic size bronze STATUE OF LIEUTENANT DICK DOWLING, C.S.A., commander of the battery actively engaged in the Battle of Sabine Pass, September 8, 1863, which resulted in the defeat of a large Federal force attempting to effect a landing. A small Confederate garrison at Fort Griffin, a mud fortress guarding the Pass, captured two gunboats during a 45-minute engagement, and prevented the landing of approximately 4,000 Federal soldiers on transports waiting outside the bar. Thus, a contemplated invasion of Texas was prevented and a concerted campaign planned by the Federal department

commander to break the line of communications and supplies between Texas and Louisiana, was forestalled. The park covers the site of the old battery emplacement.

2. Left from Port Arthur on State 87 to the PORT ARTHUR-ORANGE BRIDGE, 5 *m.* This $2,750,000, mile-and-a-half long structure towers 230 feet above the surface of the river. It was officially opened with elaborate ceremonies in September 1938.

Tour 6

(Durant, Okla.) — Denison — Dallas — Corsicana — Huntsville — Houston — Galveston; US 75.
Oklahoma Line to Galveston, 374 *m.*

Paved with alternating stretches of asphalt and concrete, with 16.2 miles of brick roadbed north of Dallas.
Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines and St. Louis, San Francisco & Texas Ry. parallel the route between Denison and Sherman; Southern Pacific Lines and Texas Electric R.R. between Denison and Corsicana; Southern Pacific Lines between Corsicana and Richland; Missouri Pacific Lines between Huntsville and Houston; Galveston, Houston & Henderson R.R. between Houston and Galveston.
All types of accommodations.

US 75 drops southward between north central Texas and the timbered area of the eastern part of the State, thence over the coastal prairies to the shore line of the Gulf of Mexico. Beginning in the Blacklands Belt, it traverses the richest, most productive agricultural and industrial section of Texas—a region where cotton is a mighty economic factor, with corn second and wheat, small grains, truck crops, and fruits important; where high-grade livestock, especially horses and mules and newly-introduced sheep, boost rural incomes. Along the first third of the route seven-eighths of a land is tillable. Most small towns are not more than eight or ten miles from a shipping point. In this area is Dallas, the State's second largest city and one of the largest wholesale distributing points in the Southwest.

As the piney woods appear, cotton and lumber, oil and, nearer the coast, rice, are important. Other crops are onions, black-eyed peas, carrots, and tomatoes.

People along the route are generally prosperous, progressive native-born whites. The ultramodern tendencies of the Blacklands area are contrasted in certain east Texas counties with a deeper interest in the ownership of land, in education, and the preservation of an old, landed

culture brought by Southern planters. However, as US 75 approaches Houston, the many phases of modern industry again become paramount.

Section a. OKLAHOMA LINE to DALLAS; 79 m. US 75

This section of US 75 passes through the broad, fertile valley of the Red River, crosses a low divide, and pushes out into the northeast part of the Great Plains. It is a region of highly developed agriculture and industry. Farmers have a fatalistic attitude toward prices that has not permitted large-scale co-operative systems of marketing; but the urban centers have processing plants where produce can be sold, thus assuring the success of dairying, truck farming, and other diversified agricultural pursuits.

US 75, united with US 69, crosses the State Line 15 miles south of Durant, Okla. (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

DENISON BRIDGE (*free*), 0 *m.*, across the Red River, is where the Colbert Toll Bridge was built about 1874, and within sight of the location of the still older Colbert's Ferry, at Colbert's Crossing, 1.5 miles upstream. Colbert, a trader, in 1858 obtained authorization from the Chickasaw nation to establish a ferry, paying a yearly fee.

The present bridge was the cause and site of the bridge war of 1933, in which Governor William H. (Alfalfa Bill) Murray of Oklahoma, with vocal pyrotechnics and a display of armed force, obtained for Texas, as well as his own State, the free use of the structure.

Four miles north of Denison, at Baer's Ferry on the Red River, is the site of the principal dam of the proposed Red River Flood Control and Power Project. The 1938 Congress authorized construction of a dam 190 feet high and 15,350 feet long, which will create a reservoir with a shore line of 1,224 miles.

An INFORMATION STATION (*open day and night, except winter months*), 3.7 *m.*, is maintained (R) by the Texas Highway Commission.

DENISON, 5 *m.* (767 alt., 13,850 pop.), is an uncrowded city of wide streets, flower-bordered esplanades and great trees. Its leisurely air belies an industrial background. Transportation has always been the reason for its existence, beginning with the Butterfield Stage Line, which passed this way in 1858.

In its early days buffalo hunters, traders, cattlemen, freighters, and the laxity of law enforcement earned Denison the reputation of a "tough" town. Following the Civil War it was necessary to police the place with a volunteer force of ex-Confederate soldiers, whose diligence soon put an end to rowdyism. The subsequent establishment here of a railroad division point with its shops, roundhouses, and staff of permanent workers, and the influx of citizens, proved a balancing influence. Denison rapidly became an industrial and commercial center. Today railroad facilities make it one of the principal shipping points of the Red River Valley.

The JUSTIN RAYNAL MONUMENT, Woodward St., facing the Denison High School, is a granite shaft erected to the memory of Justin Raynal, gambler and saloonkeeper, who, dying in 1879, left his estate of $15,000 to the Denison schools.

The KRAFT-PHENIX CHEESE AND MAYONNAISE FACTORY (*open workdays by application at office*), 1406 W. Washington St., uses 60,000 eggs and 66,000 pounds of milk daily. It produces more than 2,000,000 pounds of cheese and 200,000 gallons of mayonnaise a month.

For further information regarding this city, see THE DENISON GUIDE, another of the American Guide Series, published April 1939.

In Denison is a junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

Right from Denison on State 91 to OLD PRESTON, 15 *m.* (575 alt., 20 pop.), in a great bend of the Red River. Here in the 1830's, Colonel Holland Coffee founded a trading post that was the rendezvous of white trappers. The Texas Republic in 1840 established Fort Preston here. Jim Bridger, Kit Carson, John Colter, "Old Misery" Beck, and others of the so-called mountain men visited the outpost during their wanderings. Colonel Coffee's friendship with the Indians was such that he was able to redeem many white captives taken in raids. In 1845 Colonel Coffee erected a large, two-story log house, GLEN EDEN (*open*), which remains in good condition, its logs covered with clapboards.

At 9 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to WOOD LAKE (*free trailer camp; fishing and picnicking; boats for rent*), 0.4 *m.*, a summer recreation spot.

SHERMAN, 15.4 *m.* (720 alt., 15,713 pop.), an industrial and marketing center, retains its beauty through native foliage, wide streets, and many flower gardens. Its growth was assured when, in 1857, John Butterfield was persuaded to route the St. Louis to San Francisco stage line through the town. Transcontinental transportation, responsible for Sherman's birth and early growth, still plays an important part in its prosperity and progress. The stage line has given place to five railroads, five passenger bus lines, five motor freight lines, and an electric interurban.

Sherman has 58 factories turning out gin machinery, cotton garments, cotton piece goods, cottonseed oil products, flour, and numerous other items. It also is the supply center for a large productive agricultural area from which its industries draw their raw materials. At Sherman is radio station KRRV (1310 kc.).

The first courthouse here was a log structure, which was torn down in 1857 to settle a bet as to whether or not an old gray duck had her nest under the building. History does not relate whether she did, but does recount that when the sheriff came the next morning with a legal notice to be posted on the courthouse door, he dug the door from the debris, propped it up, and affixed the notice.

AUSTIN COLLEGE, 900 Grand Ave., has a million-dollar plant consisting of five uniform buildings of simplified design around a formal

quadrangle. The campus covers 10 acres, with a 20-acre athletic field adjoining. Austin College was founded in 1849 at Huntsville, with Sam Houston and Anson Jones, both former Presidents of the Texas Republic, among the first trustees. It was moved to Sherman in 1876. Enrollment is about 400 students.

In Sherman is the junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*).

Onion production has become important in the region southward. Notwithstanding its lusty odor, the onion has a weakness that causes growers much anxiety even after harvesting—it is susceptible to damage from moisture. Onion fields here are carefully tended by whole families.

Church spires rising above treetops indicate McKINNEY, 47 *m.* (612 alt., 7,307 pop.). The public square contains a monument to James W. Throckmorton, eleventh governor of Texas. A textile mill here produces colored cloth.

At 47.7 *m.* is a junction with a side road.

Right on this road to FISK PARK, 0.4 *m.* Here is the COLLIN MCKINNEY HOME (*open*), built in 1832; it was recently moved from its first location several miles distant.

A roadside park (L), 49.8 *m.*, contains a monument to Collin McKinney, signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence.

PLANO, 60 *m.* (655 alt., 1,554 pop.), was established as Fillmore, in 1848. The name was changed to Plano (plain), due to its location on the broad, level, black land prairies.

At 71.8 *m.* (R) the buildings of SOUTHERN METHODIST UNIVERSITY and the residences of UNIVERSITY PARK (*see Dallas*) are visible about a mile distant.

DALLAS, 79 *m.* (512 alt., est. pop. 1940, 300,000) (*see Dallas*), is at junctions with US 67 (*see Tour 18*), US 77 (*see Tour 7*), and US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Left from Dallas on US 175 to the junction with Simonds Rd., 16.7 *m.*

Right here 0.6 *m.* to the FEDERAL REFORMATORY FOR WOMEN (L). This institution, expected to be opened by June 30, 1940, will consist of 18 buildings of modernized Virginia Colonial architecture. Efforts have been made to avoid the appearance of a prison by the use of ornamental grilles for the windows, and electrically controlled doors. On a 780-acre tract, the reformatory will house 550 prisoners.

Section b. DALLAS to FAIRFIELD; 89 m. US 75

This part of US 75 passes through the rich, extensively cultivated lands of the Trinity River bottoms, following the general direction of that stream past the first rise of foothills.

Along the first 50 miles of this section cotton production often leads all other Texas areas; acreage planted to this crop has decreased slightly since the widespread adoption of the AAA program, giving rise to more extended production of beef cattle, and the cultivation of onions and

carrots. This region has many Negro farm tenants who live in unsightly shacks; white tenants often have neat houses, with a few conveniences. Large farms, operated by owners, produce heavily under highly scientific methods.

South of DALLAS, 0 *m.*, the route passes through rich river bottom and prairie lands growing cotton and corn.

FERRIS, 20.1 *m.* (468 alt., 1,438 pop.), built along narrow, brick-paved streets, is an industrial community, most of whose citizens are employed in a large brick plant.

PALMER, 27 *m.* (468 alt., 758 pop.), is one of the oldest settlements in central Texas, founded in 1845. It was named for Martin Palmer, a participant in the Battle of San Jacinto.

Tradition says that after the battle Palmer, then 75, stalked through the Mexican camp and among the captured Mexican soldiers, scanning the faces of the living and the dead. In one gnarled old hand he clutched a huge bowie knife. Asked what he was doing, the old man replied, "I'm a-lookin' fer Santy Anna, and when I find him I'm a-cuttin' m'self a razor strop, right out o' the middle of his back."

Southward, wide cotton fields are interspersed with patches of second-growth timber.

ENNIS, 35 *m.* (548 alt., 7,069 pop.), although essentially a railroad town, is also an important commercial and industrial center. Here each autumn is held the Ellis County Fair, one of the largest such events in Texas.

CORSICANA, 55 *m.* (448 alt., 15,202 pop.), reflects oil prosperity even in its Negro section, where houses and grounds are usually attractive. A red granite courthouse adorns the handsome residential area.

Navarro County's oil pools, which have produced since 1895, are nearly matched in value by the fertile soil above them, which produces bumper crops of cotton and corn.

The history of the development of the oil industry in Texas goes back to 1894 and Corsicana, for it was here that the first commercial oil well in the State was discovered. The city, drilling for artesian water, found traces of oil which at 2,480 feet so predominated that the well had to be cased in before it could be drilled through to water. Some of the townspeople complained bitterly at the cost, and the incident caused political discord. A few citizens formed a company and drilled near by; oil was found, but it appeared to have little commercial value because of the lack of a ready market. Eastern capital became interested, a refinery was built, and from that time oil development in the vicinity has been steady. At Corsicana the first rotary drilling rig was developed and manufactured.

Corsicana produces cotton goods, cottonseed products, farm and oil machinery, and other items. On 12th St. is the site of the city water well which led to the discovery of the oil field.

The I.O.O.F. Orphanage and the State Orphans' Home and School are in the city. Here also is radio station KAND (1310 kc.).

LAKE HALBERT (*boating, fishing, picnicking, 25¢ a day*), 56.8 *m.*, is a 523-acre body of water (R).

FAIRFIELD, 89 *m.* (461 alt., 712 pop.) (*see Tour 21a*), is at the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Section c. FAIRFIELD to HOUSTON; 156 m. US 75

This section of US 75 crosses the western part of the great pine timber belt of east Texas. National forests are traversed; the activities of large lumber companies are evidenced by cut-over areas and huge lumber mills; yet agriculture remains the leading means of livelihood. This is a region of older settlement, many of its towns dating from the period of the Republic. Customs of pioneers, including mammoth singing conventions featuring folk music, are cherished. Near Houston, oil development has become an economic mainstay.

Southeast of FAIRFIELD, 0 *m.*, are many small orchards and berry patches.

At 19.3 *m.* is a junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*).

Beneath its oaks and sycamores, CENTERVILLE, 35 *m.* (353 alt., 388 pop.), huddles around an old brick courthouse, on the grounds of which there is a reproduction of Fort Boggy, Texas Ranger post of the 1840's. Also on the courthouse lawn is the Tree of Justice, where several men were hanged in early days.

At 48 *m.* is a junction with a highway marked *OSR*. This is a State highway which follows, for a distance of nearly 50 miles, the route of the OLD SAN ANTONIO ROAD—for two centuries the main artery of travel between San Antonio and Nacogdoches.

MADISONVILLE, 56.8 *m.* (278 alt., 1,294 pop.), is dominated by the towers and gables of its castle-like courthouse, beyond which frame residences extend. On the lawn of the courthouse, Sam Houston made one of the most impassioned of his many speeches against Texas secession.

Left from Madisonville on State 21 to CROCKETT, 39 *m.* (*see Tour 5c*).

WYNNE STATE PRISON FARM (L), 82.7 *m.*, is an institution for tubercular and crippled prisoners, who operate a broom and mop factory.

HUNTSVILLE, 85 *m.* (401 alt., 5,028 pop.), spreads over red sandy hills. from the top of one of which the grim gray towers of the Texas State Penitentiary frown down upon this dignified old town. Huntsville was the home of Sam Houston, and his grave in Oakwood Cemetery is marked by a $10,000 monument, sculptured by Pompeo Coppini.

TEXAS STATE PENITENTIARY, 12th St., three blocks east of the courthouse, is commonly called The Walls. Union prisoners were confined here during the Civil War. The prison houses the electric chair used for executions in Texas, and a shoe factory, printing plant, machine shop, mattress factory, candy factory, and automobile license plate plant.

SAM HOUSTON STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE, 1 *m.* S. of the courthouse on US 75, founded in 1879, is one of the pioneer training centers for Texas teachers. In addition to a splendid group of academic and administrative buildings on the tree-shaded campus, there are gymnasia, a swimming pool, athletic grounds and an outdoor theater. The college has an average enrollment of about 1,000 students and offers courses leading to the master's degree.

The STEAMBOAT HOUSE (*open*), is on that part of the college campus lying west of US 75, between 17th and 18th Sts. It was built by Dr. Rufus W. Bailey about 1860. In 1861, after his removal from the office of governor because he refused to swear allegiance to the Confederacy, Sam Houston returned to Huntsville to live in this house. He died here July 26, 1863.

The builder's inspiration was a Mississippi River steamboat. Long deck-like galleries run the length of the two-story structure, above and below, and in front wide steps lead from the ground level to the second floor. In 1936 the house was presented to the State by J. E. Josey, and moved to its present location.

The HOUSTON RESIDENCE (*open 9-12:30 workdays, 11-5 Sun., free*), also on the college campus, is reached by a flower-bordered road. The white dog-run house stands beside a pond, and is a typical early Texas home, showing development from a single-room log cabin to a larger cabin with a roofed-over runway. Then came the addition of shed-like ells; clapboards completed the transformation. The result is an attractive six-room, story-and-a-half house with a set-in porch. In the yard are the restored LOG KITCHEN and one-room LOG LAW OFFICE (*each open 9-12:30 workdays, 11-5 Sun., free*). There is an atmosphere of peace about the flower-smothered premises. Visitors speak in lowered tones as they move through the rooms, which contain contemporary furnishings, and items that were used by the Houstons.

Also on the campus is the SAM HOUSTON MEMORIAL MUSEUM (*open*), a brick structure trimmed with Cordova stone and surmounted by a copper dome. Here are more relics pertaining to the life and times of Houston.

The shortest designated highway in Texas, State 219, leads to SAM HOUSTON'S GRAVE. It begins two blocks east of the courthouse, on 11th St., and extends 972 feet northwest to the cemetery. The monument is of gray granite with an equestrian bas-relief figure of Houston, and bears the tribute of Andrew Jackson: "The world will take care of Houston's fame."

The GOREE PRISON FARM, 89.6 *m.*, is a woman's penal institution. Just south of the prison farm US 75 enters the Sam Houston Division of the Texas National Forests.

NEW WAVERLY, 99 *m.* (362 alt., 2,184 pop.), is an old plantation center, settled 1830-40. Cotton-farming slave owners pushed back the Big Thicket, a large natural area resembling a jungle (*see Tour 5c*). Polish settlers arrived in 1870.

CONROE, 115 *m.* (213 alt., 2,457 pop.), was a lumber town which oil transformed into an attractive little city that has tripled its population since 1931. In addition to oil Conroe ships lumber, livestock, poultry and vegetables.

South of Conroe, the highway proceeds through flat country, with few large settlements.

HOUSTON, 156 *m.* (55 alt., est. pop. 1940, 385,000) (*see Houston*), is at junctions with US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 290 (*see Tour 24*), US 59 (*see Tour 22*), and State 225 (*see Tour 6A*).

Section d. HOUSTON to GALVESTON; 50 m. US 75

This section of the route crosses the almost level sweep of the Coastal Plain, where the tang of salt is always in the air. The region embraces the sites of numerous events of the days of colonization, revolution and civil war, including that of the Battle of San Jacinto. It is a region rich in recreational advantages, offering numerous resorts where duck hunting and Gulf fishing are excellent, and many fine beaches.

An industrial district lies between HOUSTON, 0 *m.*, and SOUTH HOUSTON, 11.5 *m.* (44 alt., 612 pop.), which was almost destroyed by a Gulf storm in 1915. Recent intensive oil developments have resulted in a decided increase in population over the 1930 figure.

GENOA, 14.7 *m.* (47 alt., 610 pop.), is a community of Italian gardeners, who ship strawberries.

At 21.8 *m.*, ruined buildings and old range embankments (L), mark the SITE OF ELLINGTON FIELD, active army aviation center during the World War.

LAMARQUE, 37 *m.* (17 alt., 740 pop.), is a community of oil field workers and truck gardeners.

US 75 emerges at 42.3 *m.* on a new causeway that crosses Galveston Bay. This structure, completed in 1939 at an estimated cost of $2,106,000, parallels the older (1912) causeway at a distance of 535 feet to the southwest. Longer, higher, and wider than its predecessor, the new unit carries passenger car and bus traffic, while commercial traffic, heavy trucks, and the railroads use the old causeway.

GALVESTON, 50 *m.* (6 alt., est. pop. 1940, 60,000) (*see Galveston*).

Left from Galveston on State 87, by way of Bolivar Ferry (*toll 25¢ a car*), to BOLIVAR POINT, 6 *m.*, the tip of a peninsula bounding one side of Galveston Bay. Here, during the severe winter of 1821-22, Mrs. Jane Long, alone except for a Negro servant girl and a small daughter, held a rude fort against cannibalistic Karankawas and earned the title, Mother of Texas. Left by her husband, Dr. James Long, the filibusterer, in the care of a few soldiers, while he made an expedition against La Bahia and San Antonio (*see History*), the 20-year-old wife was deserted by the soldiers when Dr. Long failed to return at the end of a promised three weeks. Months passed and he still did not come back to the lonely outpost where his wife waited.

Bands of the dreaded Indian tribe appeared; she hoisted a red flannel garment in lieu of a flag and fired a small cannon to frighten them.

Then disaster descended. The Negro girl, who had assisted Mrs. Long in catching fish and gathering oysters, became seriously ill. The weather grew colder day by day until the bay froze over, gales unroofed part of their inadequate shelter. Then Mrs. Long's second daughter was born and was laid on a bed on which snow had sifted; the next day the mother had to leave the fort to seek food. Near the end of January the cold moderated, and Austin colonists arriving in Texas found the little group in good health. At last, convinced that it was useless to wait here, Jane Long agreed to accompany the colonists to their settlements. Finally she learned that her husband had been captured and had died in Mexico City. Honored as a pioneer heroine, she lived to the age of 80, and is buried in Richmond, Texas (*see Tour 23b*).

Tour 6A

Houston—San Jacinto State Park, 22 *m.;* State 225 and State 134 (locally called State 4-21-36).

Paved with concrete for 21 miles, remainder asphalt.

This route runs to the site of the Battle of San Jacinto. An industrial area on the fringe of the city reaches almost to the bayou region where General Sam Houston and his Texans defeated the Mexican army in 1836. Residents along the route almost exclusively are factory or refinery workers. A few large pastures lush with grass contain cattle showing the Brahma strain introduced to prevent tick fever.

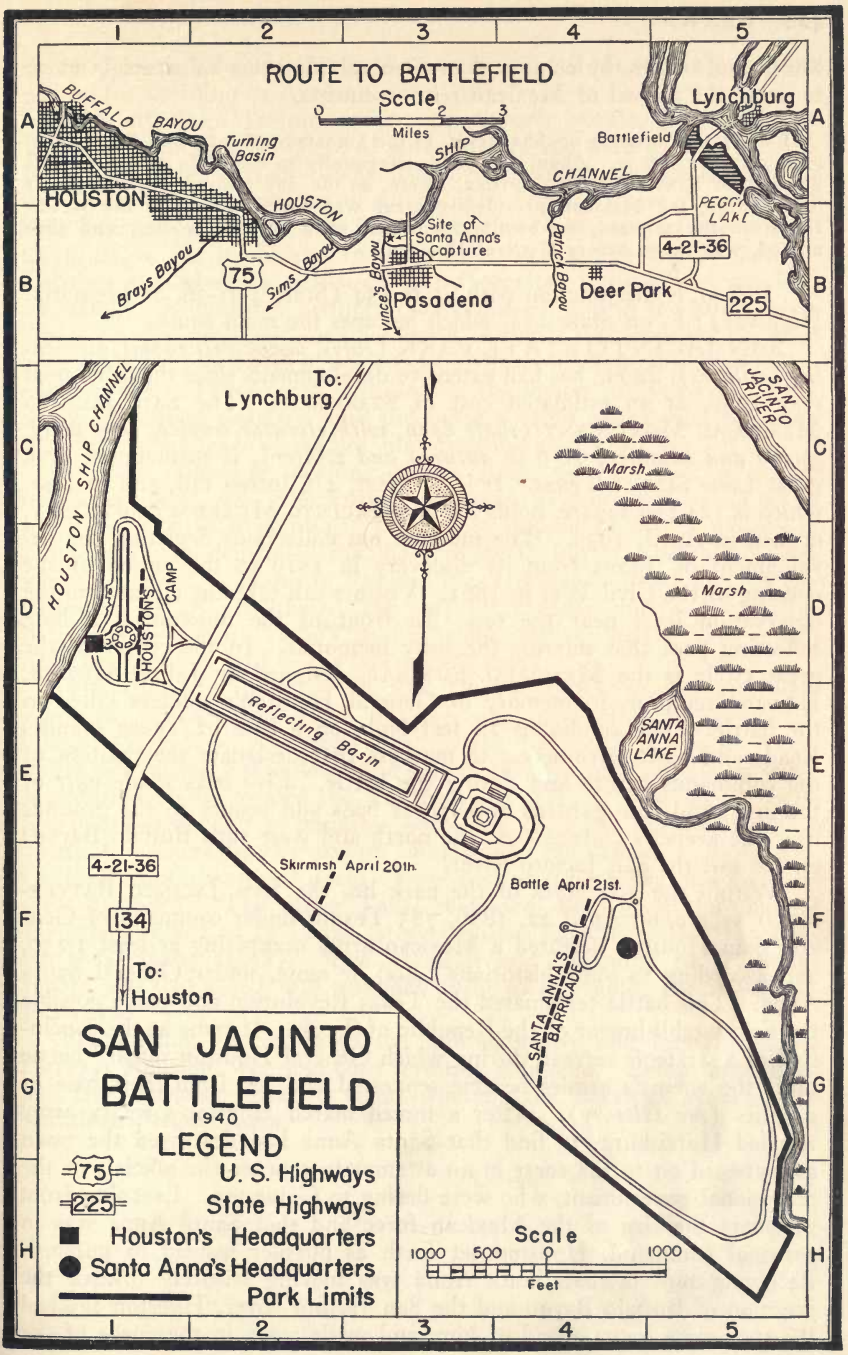
HOUSTON, 0 *m.* (53 alt., est. pop. 1940, 385,000) (*see Houston*), is at junctions with US 75 (*see Tour 6*), US 59 and State 35 (*see Tour 22*), US 290 (*see Tour 24*) and US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

South of Houston the route is in an almost straight line across the Coastal Plain toward the shore of Galveston Bay.

A double span, DEATH BRIDGE, 8.4 *m.,* carries the road over Sims Bayou (*be careful*).

Near a point (L) at 9.5 *m.,* Houston's army crossed Buffalo Bayou. The Texans got their ammunition across the stream on a raft made of lumber from Isaac Batterson's house, and began the march that ended on the field of San Jacinto.

PASADENA, 10.2 *m.* (34 alt., 1,647 pop.), is a residential community of neat frame houses occupied by the workers in a near-by oil refinery and other industrial plants in the vicinity. Here the highway crosses Vince's Bayou. It was at a now almost inaccessible point about a mile downstream (L) that Vince's Bridge was destroyed by Deaf


ROUTE TO BATTLEFIELD
Scale
0 2 3
Miles
BUFFALO BAYOU
Turning Basin
HOUSTON
HOUSTON
SHIP CHANNEL
Site of Santa Anna's Capture
Lynchburg
Battlefield
PEGGY LAKE
4-21-36
Brays Bayou
75
Sims Bayou
Vince's Bayou
Pasadena
Deer Park
225
To: Lynchburg
HOUSTON SHIP CHANNEL
SAN JACINTO RIVER
Marsh
Marsh
HOUSTON'S CAMP
Reflecting Basin
SANTA ANNA LAKE
4-21-36
Skirmish April 20th.
Battle April 21st.
134
To: Houston
SANTA ANNA'S BARRICADE
SAN JACINTO BATTLEFIELD
1940
LEGEND
75 U. S. Highways
225 State Highways
Houston's Headquarters
Santa Anna's Headquarters
Park Limits
Scale
1000 500 0 1000
Feet

Smith and others, by command of General Houston—a strategic move to delay the arrival of Mexican reinforcements.

Left from Pasadena on Shaver St. to the CHAMPION PAPER AND FIBER COMPANY'S PLANT, 1.5 *m.* About 150 yards diagonally to the right of the gate is the SITE OF SANTA ANNA'S CAPTURE. Here, on the day following the Battle of San Jacinto, the Mexican president-general was found hiding in the weeds. He wore the tattered, mud-stained uniform of a private soldier, and thus attired, was taken before General Houston.

18.2 *m.* is the junction with State 134 (State 4-21-36, or Memorial Highway); L. on State 134, which becomes the main route.

SAN JACINTO STATE PARK (*cafes, public rest rooms, picnicking facilities*), 22 *m.*, has had extensive developments since the centennial year 1936, at an estimated cost of $2,000,000. The SAN JACINTO MEMORIAL MONUMENT (*shaft open, with elevator service, 10-7 daily, spring and summer; 10-6 in autumn and winter*), is surmounted by a great Lone Star of Texas. It is 570 feet, 4¼ inches tall, and its base, which is 124 feet square, holds the SAN JACINTO MUSEUM OF HISTORY, opened in April, 1939. The museum has collections depicting the development of Texas from its discovery in 1519 to the period of the opening of the Civil War in 1861. Visitors can take the elevator to the observation level near the top. In front of the museum is a long reflecting pool that mirrors the lofty memorial. In the center of the great circle is the MEMORIAL SUNDIAL, designed by Julian Muench, Houston sculptor, in memory of General Houston's soldiers killed in the battle. The sundial is 12 feet high, on a base of Texas granite. Roads and paths give access to markers that designate the position of the commands before and during the battle. Live oaks shade part of the area, and rose gardens and flower beds add beauty to the grounds near the keeper's cottage. At the north and west runs Buffalo Bayou; on the east the San Jacinto River.

Within the 402 acres of the park lies the SAN JACINTO BATTLEFIELD, where, on April 21, 1836, 783 Texans under command of General Sam Houston defeated a Mexican army numbering at least 1,150, and according to some historians 1,400 or more, under General Santa Anna. This battle terminated the Texas Revolution and made possible the firm establishment of the Republic of Texas. It came at the conclusion of a strategic retreat, during which General Houston refused battle until the enemy's armies became separated and far from their base of supplies (*see History*). After a forced march Houston's weary army reached Harrisburg, to find that Santa Anna had destroyed the town and pressed on to the coast in an attempt to capture the officials of the provisional government, who were fleeing to Galveston. Learning from prisoners the size of the Mexican force and that Santa Anna was in personal command, Houston set forth as pursuer instead of pursued. Receiving reports that Santa Anna was moving leisurely toward the junction of Buffalo Bayou and the San Jacinto River, Houston reached the spot some hours ahead of him, and made camp in the curve of the

bayou at a wooded point now in the western part of the park area. This was on the morning of April 20.

The arriving Mexican forces, when their scouts discovered the Texans, advanced a fieldpiece to within range and fired a shot that was at once answered by the "Twin Sisters," two small cannons donated to the Texas cause by citizens of Cincinnati, Ohio. These cannons had been received only a few days before and there had been no opportunity for practice, but it chanced that the first discharge of one of them so damaged the Mexican fieldpiece that thereafter it could not be fired accurately. A desultory artillery duel followed, and in the afternoon a Texas cavalry reconnaissance became a skirmish that engaged parts of both armies. During that day's fighting three Texans were wounded, one mortally. The Texans withdrew to the shelter of the trees and the Mexicans retired nearly a mile and made a camp before which, during the night, a barricade of saddles, impedimenta, and brush, was set up.

On the following morning, Santa Anna received reinforcements numbering some 400, who arrived, however, so exhausted as not to be ready for immediate fighting. The more impetuous of the officers in Houston's camp demanded that he give battle, but at a council of war which he called, a majority opposed it. Houston refused to give any indication of his intentions. He sent Deaf Smith and a detachment with axes to destroy Vince's Bayou bridge, telling Smith, "and return like eagles, or you will be too late for the day."

The complete inactivity in the Texans' camp, as the afternoon advanced, lulled Santa Anna into the belief that Houston would not attack. The Mexican forces were therefore engaged in routine camp duties or sleeping, Santa Anna and his officers enjoying their siesta, when Houston suddenly formed the Texans and attacked. The actual battle was over in less than 30 minutes—some said 18. The pursuit of fleeing Mexican soldiers to the cry of "Remember the Alamo! Remember Goliad!" continued until dark. Two Texans were killed and six mortally wounded. The other Texas wounded were given in General Houston's report as 17 (some later historians have increased this number to as many as 32). The Mexican loss, according to Houston's report, was 630 killed, 208 wounded and 730 (including the wounded) prisoners.

Santa Anna was captured the following day and brought before General Houston, who had been seriously wounded. Lying beneath an oak tree, Houston dictated terms whereby the Mexican armies were withdrawn from Texas.

Tour 7

(Ardmore, Okla.)—Gainesville—Dallas—Waco—La Grange—Sinton; US 77.
Oklahoma Line to Sinton, 466 *m.*

Asphalt and concrete paving predominate; two short stretches of graded earth. Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry. parallels the route between Gainesville and Sanger; Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines between Denton and Waco; Southern Pacific Lines between Hallettsville and Victoria; Missouri Pacific Lines between Inari and Sinton.
Accommodations in larger towns.

US 77 takes a winding course a little east of the geographic center of Texas, between the Red River and Copano Bay. The route begins on the eastern fringe of the rich Blacklands Belt of the north central section, and proceeds across the deep black acres of the cotton plantations of the Brazos and Colorado Rivers. Thence it swings slightly west through old towns of Irish and German flavor to ghost ports on the placid bay that washes the shores of St. Joseph's Island, whose long protecting sandy bulk lies between the mainland here and the Gulf of Mexico.

The prosperity and progressiveness of the northern half of the route is based upon enormous wheat, grain, dairy, livestock, cotton and oil production. Southward cotton remains supreme, although the tendency is toward diversification. As the terrain flattens onto the coastal prairies, vast ranches whose one modern note is an occasional oil derrick remain the undivided estates of families whose titles reach back to Spanish and Texas Republic grants. Cowboys sometimes patrol these great domains in automobiles, but round-ups retain the same aspects, and neither wealth nor change in style can remove the big hats, boots and spurs from the everyday attire of the ranchmen.

In average warm, rainy spring seasons the coastal prairies along US 77 have several carpets of wild flowers, beginning with bluebonnets, changing then to white and finally to yellow daisies. In years of normally abundant rainfall, high grass ripples in waves over the flat or gently rolling pastures, where often not a tree or bush appears for miles. Great oaks and pecans line the banks of streams, and at intervals are thickets of mesquite and huisache—the latter golden with blossoms in March.

Section a. OKLAHOMA LINE to DALLAS; 79 m. US 77

This section of US 77 is through the Blacklands Belt, a region of rolling prairies given over to farming, livestock raising, dairying, and oil

development. Along this way came Moscoso, successor of De Soto. A few miles upstream, on the Red River, has been determined the site of an early French trading post. The lumbering wagons of the forty-niners creaked along a trail laid out by Army explorers, and the Butterfield Stage Line later followed the same route. With the railroads came steady growth and development.

This part of the State was once the stamping ground of Sam Bass, the outlaw, who bought a horse—later known in song and story—from a trader in Denton:

> Sam used to deal in race stock, one called the Denton mare,
> He matched her in scrub races, and took her to the Fair.
> Sam used to coin the money and spent it just as free,
> He always drank good whiskey, wherever he might be.

Near the end of the section, numerous fossil beds (*on private property; permission from owners necessary*), occur in sands and alluvial deposits. Fossils found since 1887 include the skulls and other bones of 13 elephants, remains of a sea lizard 37 feet long, bones of a sabre-toothed tiger, Pleistocene horses, and other creatures of antiquity.

US 77 crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE, 0 *m.*, on a steel bridge across the Red River, 33 miles south of Ardmore, Okla. (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

GAINESVILLE, 8 *m.* (730 alt., 8,915 pop.), in a broad valley of the Elm Fork of the Trinity, has a shady residential area notable for its many flower gardens. Business houses are largely of brick. Established as a frontier settlement along the route of the gold seekers of 1849, California Street follows the course of their old trail through the heart of the town. In 1858 the Butterfield Stage Line made Gainesville one of its stops. Later the town became a base of supply for cowboys driving herds of Texas longhorns up the Dodge City cattle trail.

During the Civil War the community suffered from Indian raids and depredations by organized bands of Jayhawkers. The citizens took matters into their own hands, hunted down 200 supposed Jayhawkers, tried them summarily and hanged 40 of them, 19 in one batch. Two others were shot while attempting to escape.

Since early days Gainesville has been a commercial and transportation center, serving first in the handling of cattle and later in agriculture and industry. Its industries pertain chiefly to the processing of the raw materials of the region, such as wheat into flour, cotton into fabric, and cottonseed into its products. There are a dairy plant and three oil refineries.

A distinctive feature of Gainesville's civic life is its community circus, established in 1930. Members of the cast are residents who work without pay and outfit themselves. Equipment is designed and built by volunteer workers. Judges, lawyers, bankers, school teachers, druggists, doctors, merchants, clerks, oil field workers, and school children, their ages ranging from 6 to 60 years, take part as trapezists, tumblers, acrobats, clowns, and in every other circus capacity. Two shows are given

annually, usually during the summer months, and the troupe often goes on the road to other communities. Profits are used to purchase additional equipment.

The Texas State Training School for Girls is at the northeastern edge of town.

In Gainesville is a junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*).

DENTON, 39 *m.* (620 alt., 9,587 pop.), is the home of the North Texas State Teachers College and the Texas State College for Women, with a combined scholastic population of more than 4,000. A quiet college town, its streets are lined with neat frame houses, many with signs announcing board and rooms. Stores cater to the college trade, and college students serve as waiters in the restaurants. Denton has unusually beautiful roses in almost every yard.

In the vicinity is a Texas agricultural experiment station, where many small tracts of land are devoted to the cultivation of flowers, especially roses, and a large ranch that specializes in the breeding and raising of Shetland ponies and mules.

NORTH TEXAS STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE is between Hickory and Chestnut Sts. and Aves. A and B, with part of the 35-acre campus extending as far as Ave. C on Highland St. Thirty buildings are scattered over the wooded grounds. The main buildings, of brick, conform to no particular architectural style.

The college was opened in 1890 as a private institution, Texas Normal College, on a tract of 10 acres donated by a group of citizens, and became a State institution in 1901. It has an enrollment of nearly 2,000 students in the regular term, is co-educational, and confers the master's degree.

The COLLEGE MUSEUM (*free*), second building south of the administration building, entered from Hickory St. and Ave. A, houses a State historical collection of 20,000 items. The south wing is devoted to the Weaver collections, including a group of about 400 dolls gathered from 50 countries. A collection of American glassware and a library of children's literature, are in two other sections of the museum.

TEXAS STATE COLLEGE FOR WOMEN is in the northeast part of Denton, its 132-acre campus bounded by Texas and Bell Sts. and Oakland Ave. A park of 27 acres forms the approach to the main group of buildings, which are dominated by the imposing administration structure. Twenty-five spacious brick buildings and a number of smaller units are spread around this central point, the principal ones constructed along modern classic lines. The campus is beautified by botanical gardens, lily pools, lagoons, heavy rock walls, flower beds, and vines.

The college was established in 1903 as the Girls' Industrial College of Texas, on a site of 73 acres donated by citizens of Denton. Later its name was changed to the College of Industrial Arts, and finally to the present designation.

This institution has grown to be the largest standard college for women in the United States, with a regular-term enrollment exceeding 2,400 students. Its courses are based on the ideals and conduct of the

American home, and offer a combination of industrial and vocational training with general academic and cultural studies. Bachelor's degrees are conferred in the arts and sciences.

The college has developed a system of co-operative education, maintaining a group of dormitories for students unable to pay regular charges. The occupants co-operate in the household maintenance, reducing their average living expenses to slightly under $10 a month.

LAKE DALLAS (*camping and boats, 50¢ a day and up*), 48 *m.* (581 alt., 300 pop.), a cluster of oak-shaded stores and homes, is a recreational community on the western shore of Lake Dallas.

Left from Lake Dallas on State 24 to LAKE DALLAS DAM (*camps, auto and fishing supplies*), 3.3 *m.*, which impounds the waters of the Elm Fork of the Trinity River, creating a large artificial lake, the principal water supply for the city of Dallas. The dam, impounding 214,000 acre-feet of water, is 11,000 feet long and 30 feet wide at the top. The road passes over the dam and circles the lake past cottages.

The main street of LEWISVILLE, 54 *m.* (484 alt., 853 pop.), cuts across US 77, with most of the brick business section at the left of the highway.

At 60.8 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Right here to GRAPEVINE SPRINGS STATE PARK (*no facilities*), 2.3 *m.* Here in 1843 Sam Houston, then President of the Republic of Texas, camped while attempting to negotiate with north Texas Indian chiefs for a treaty designed to keep the Indians from joining with Mexico in a war on the young Republic. The chiefs failed to appear, but the treaty was later signed at Bird's Fort, 15 miles westward.

Southward US 77 parallels the lush bottom lands of the Trinity River, heavily wooded except where fruits, berries, vegetables, cotton and corn are grown. Roadside stands sell fruit and cider, and there are many tourist lodges and stores catering to the fisherman's needs. The Trinity's lazy waters yield yellow catfish, carp, drum, and white perch.

The SITE OF THE HEADQUARTERS OFFICE OF PETERS COLONY (R), is at 66.5 *m.* Here was administered a colonization project inaugurated in the 1840's. The Texan Emigration Land Company, organized by W. S. Peters and associates of Louisville, Kentucky, settled about a thousand men, women, and children throughout an area of 26 present-day Texas counties. Nothing remains of the settlement except the old graveyard at Webb's Chapel.

DALLAS, 79 *m.* (512 alt., est. pop. 1940, 300,000) (*see Dallas*), is at junctions with US 75 (*see Tour 6*), US 67 (*see Tour 18*), and US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Section b. DALLAS to WACO CIRCLE; 99.7 m. US 77-81

US 77 continues through the fertile Blacklands region where the chief business is farming and the chief crops are cotton, corn, and small grains. Settled largely by Southern planters, this area was early established as a cotton-producing empire reaching far across the Brazos, east

and west. Close-knit, self-sufficient villages developed. Good roads have served as a common denominator in changing each community to resemble its neighbor; larger towns have become the center of social and commercial activity. White tenantry decreased in the 1930's with reduced cotton acreage, and many Negroes moved away because of the seasonal influx of Mexican laborers who annually invade this area from their homes in southwest Texas. They come in rattletrap conveyances, remain long enough to pick cotton, harvest fruit or truck crops, then return as they came, building campfires along the length of their migration.

Southwest of DALLAS, 0 *m.*, the UNITED STATES VETERANS HOSPITAL (under construction, 1940), which will occupy 244 acres (L), is at 6.3 *m.*

Covering a valley, WAXAHACHIE, 30 *m.* (530 alt., 8,042 pop.), has many residences of modern architecture, in brick and stone. The town is densely wooded, with sycamores predominating. It is one of the largest primary cotton markets in Texas, in the heart of an agricultural region noted for its heavy production of this crop.

A textile mill utilizes the lower grades of locally produced cotton in the manufacture of duck and other heavy materials. The town's industries also include two large cottonseed oil mills and a cotton compress.

During the Civil War a powder mill was operated by the Confederate government in Waxahachie, but a terrific explosion ended the enterprise early in 1863.

TRINITY UNIVERSITY, Presbyterian, co-educational, founded in 1869, occupies a 33-acre campus 11 blocks northwest of the courthouse. Gray pressed brick creates a uniform effect in the group of four buildings, dominated by the four-story administration building. Gothic lines have been followed throughout this last unit, which has a tower 84 feet high rising between two symmetrical wings. Enrollment is approximately 300 students. The UNIVERSITY MUSEUM (*open 8-6 daily, free*), has an extensive mineral collection. The library includes a collection of books from India and China.

In the vicinity of Chambers Creek, 41.2 *m.*, small game hunting is excellent.

ITALY, 45 *m.* (576 alt., 1,230 pop.), is a thriving market center. During the Civil War a hat factory was operated for the Confederate government at a point one mile north of where the town was later established.

Several lakes in this vicinity afford excellent fishing.

Southwestward the terrain roughens somewhat as the watershed of the Trinity and Brazos Rivers is approached. Farms in this area are usually as large as the owner and his family can cultivate; help is hired only in harvesting season. Cotton and corn cover the tilled acres, with enough small grain or hay crops to feed the stock; a tiny garden, a few hogs and a cow or two are usually included. Electrification of farm homes has added greatly to the comforts and living standards of rural life.

HILLSBORO, 64 *m.* (634 alt., 7,823 pop.), is in the center of a large cotton growing area. There is about the town an air of dignified old age and church-going respectability. Its industrial aspect is created by a textile mill, cotton gins, a cottonseed oil mill, and a cotton compress. The streets surrounding the courthouse are used as a farm market, the first Monday in each month being Trades Day, when the rural population swarms to town. Much of the trading is horse swapping.

The limestone courthouse in the center of the square is a far cry from Hill County's first edifice of justice—an elm pole structure with a dirt floor and no desks or chairs. The first case was tried with the litigants, judge, jury, and spectators seated on the floor or standing against the walls.

At the southwest corner of Line and Harris Sts. stands the HARRIS HOUSE, the oldest structure in the community, occupied in 1940 by descendants of the builder. Tradition says that a Comanche chief was killed beneath a tree that still stands in front of this house; he bore the mouth-filling name of Hollow-Hole-in-the-Air.

At the northern edge of Hillsboro is HILLSBORO LAKE PARK (*swimming 25¢; fishing 50¢ a day a car; cabins; golf, 9 holes, $1*).

In Hillsboro is a junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

1. Left from Hillsboro on State 171 to JEFFERSON DAVIS STATE PARK (*free camping; no conveniences*), 3 *m.*, a 350-acre recreational area.

2. Right from Hillsboro on State 22 to WHITNEY, 12 *m.* (585 alt., 751 pop.). Right here on a graveled road to a junction with a dirt road, 18 *m.* Left here 0.5 *m.* to TOWASH DAM. Named for an Indian tribe, this old dam across the Brazos was built in the early days of settlement to furnish power for a mill. People from points as far as 100 miles distant brought their corn here to be ground, and the rock buildings were often used as a fort in time of danger.

The dirt road continues northward to old FORT GRAHAM, 23 *m.* This frontier post was established in 1849 on the site of the Indian village of José Maria, and was abandoned in 1853. Crumbled ruins and foundation outlines are all that remain.

At 94.7 *m.* is the junction (L) with a bypass route.

Right (straight ahead) on the main routes of US 77 and 81 is WACO, 2.3 *m.* (427 alt., est. pop. 1940, 58,000) (*see Waco*).

At 95.5 *m.* is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

The CIRCLE, 99.7 *m.*, marks the southern junction of the bypass route with the main tour routes of US 77, 81, and 84 through Waco. Here US 81 (*see Tour 8*) diverges to the southwest, US 84 (*see Tour 21*) branches sharply west (R), while US 77 leads almost due south.

Section c. WACO CIRCLE to SCHULENBURG; 141 m. US 77

US 77 emerges from the level black land prairies into a rolling area of sandy soil broken by many small watercourses whose banks are usually well-timbered.

Along the first part of this section the fields are white with cotton in August, and trucks piled high with singing Negroes and with hard-packed bales crowd the highways. These Negroes have many superstitions focusing on two subjects important to them: cotton and snakes. According to their deep-rooted beliefs, the following things are true: If a young man sits on a bale of cotton with his legs crossed, he will be blessed with many children. . . . Good luck comes to those who make love while they are picking cotton. . . . Wherever a whirlwind drops a cotton boll, there you will find money. . . . Always pick the first boll of cotton that opens in the field, carry it home, put it over the front door, pick out the seeds of the boll and plant them under the back doorstep. You will get good prices if you do this, but woe if you do not.

Snake stories include many that tell of a victim having been charmed by a rattlesnake, and of "friendly" rattlers that persist in becoming the companions of certain people or animals.

Near the end of the section, in rural communities south of La Grange, is the oldest center of Czech settlement and culture in Texas. These people have largely become Americanized.

South of WACO CIRCLE, 0 *m.*, is CHILTON, 18 *m.* (425 alt., 884 pop.), an agricultural supply center and shipping point. While drilling for oil, in 1924, a Swede named Myrin struck hot artesian water at a depth of 2,709 feet. Flowing at a natural 75-pound pressure, the water is piped and distributed throughout the town.

Left from Chilton on State 139 to MARLIN, 11 *m.* (383 alt., 5,338 pop.), a smartly modern town. About 1891, when one of the major problems facing Marlin was an inadequate supply of soft water, a drill at 3,350 feet struck a great pool of hot water that shot 75 feet over the derrick. The well continued to flow 380,000 gallons daily, supposedly unfit for anything, and a ditch was dug to carry the flow to Big Creek. According to local tradition a tramp, suffering from eczema, each night bathed his arms and legs in the hot water of the ditch. His recovery was so prompt and complete that he told his story to local people and a two-room bathhouse was built. Later a larger bathhouse was erected, and thus began the now famous baths, sanatoria, hospitals, and clinics of Marlin. Two other wells were drilled in 1909; their output is used largely in the manufacture of mineral crystals. Marlin's institutions of healing are many. Not the least of these is the MARLIN WELLS FOUNDATION FOR CRIPPLED CHILDREN, which occupies an attractive brick building housing a swimming pool. Its use is free to any crippled child who needs treatment and is unable to pay for it.

At the northern edge of LOTT, 24 *m.* (522 alt., 921 pop.), is a small lake (*fishing 50¢ a day*).

Left from Lott on the Lott-Marlin Road to the FALLS OF THE BRAZOS (*camp sites, fishing, picknicking*), 6 *m.* Here is the SITE OF SARAHVILLE DE VIESCA, founded by Sterling C. Robertson before the Texas Revolution, and named in honor of his mother and the governor of Coahuila and Texas. Indian troubles doomed the settlement to a short life.

The highway widens to become the main street of ROSEBUD, 35 *m.* (392 alt., 1,565 pop.), its narrow sidewalks flanked by brick

business houses. Long, wide porches and broad lawns distinguish the residential area.

Rosebud lives up to its name, claiming at least one rose bush in every yard in the community. Its citizens are chiefly of Czecho-Slovakian and German extraction, and are engaged in large-scale farming and ranching in the vicinity.

Spread over a hill, CAMERON, 52 *m.* (402 alt., 4,565 pop.), was settled before the Texas Revolution and named for Captain Ewen Cameron, one of the State's first cowboys. Cameron is essentially an agricultural center. Apiaries form one of its important sources of production.

ROCKDALE, 69 *m.* (462 alt., 2,204 pop.), is a community of wide, tree-lined streets and weathered buildings; the town has a general air of indolent contentment. The chief industries are oil refining and cottonseed processing; Rockdale is also one of the largest lignite-shipping points in Texas.

In Rockdale is a junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*).

GIDDINGS, 103 *m.* (520 alt., 1,835 pop.) (*see Tour 24*), is at the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

LA GRANGE, 124 *m.* (272 alt., 2,354 pop.), has the genteel appearance of a somewhat faded aristocrat. Age has dimmed the elegance but not the dignity of its fine old homes of the plantation type, erected by Southern planters both in the town and around it on fertile cotton farms. La Grange had its beginning with a log house built by Colonel John H. Moore in 1828. Indian depredations harassed the subsequent settlers, and Moore led several expeditions against them.

During the Texas Revolution fighting men from the La Grange vicinity performed gallantly on nearly every field of the war. They had been at Velasco in 1832, and it was Moore who in 1835 defied the Mexican commander at Gonzales, and is said to have inspired the challenge, "Come and take it," in reference to the cannon that the Mexicans demanded. Men from La Grange also fought with Sam Houston at San Jacinto, and Joel W. Robinson, who lived within a few miles of La Grange, was one of the captors of Santa Anna.

Captain Nicholas Dawson organized a company of 53 men under a great live oak which still stands in La Grange, and marched away to annihilation at the hands of General Woll's invading army at the Battle of Salado. Captain William M. Eastland was among the men of La Grange and Fayette County in the ill-fated Mier Expedition, and was one of 17 Texan prisoners who drew the fatal black beans at Salado, Mexico.

Beneath the same oak, flag presentation exercises took place with the organization in La Grange of a Confederate company. The old tree also saw the gathering of those enlisting for the Spanish-American War in 1898, and from under its branches marched the La Grange contingent on its way to Camp Bowie in 1917.

At 127 *m.* is a junction with State 167.

Right here to MONUMENT HILL, 1 *m.*, where, on a bluff overlooking a great bend of the Colorado River, a tomb of gray Texas granite shelters the remains of those who died with Dawson near San Antonio, and of 16 of the 17 men who drew black beans at Salado. The remains of the last-named were recovered in Mexico by General Walter P. Lane of the Texas Rangers, escorted to La Grange by Captain Quisenbery, and interred. The present tomb was dedicated September 18, 1933, on the eighty-first anniversary of their burial at Monument Hill. A tall memorial shaft overlooks the tomb.

South of La Grange the route is through rich farm lands watered by many streams. Over graciously wide scopes of rolling, open country, the highway winds across a landscape of groomed neatness; outbuildings are sturdy, the barns sometimes finer than the big, roomy white frame homes. This is a region of German and Czech farmers who often join in dancing the polka and the *Beseda.* Sometimes there are plodding oxen in the fields; the next farm may have a tractor. The love of these people for their land is reflected in spick-and-span premises.

SCHULENBURG, 141 *m.* (344 alt., 1,604 pop.) (*see Tour 23b*), is at the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

Section d. SCHULENBURG to SINTON; 146 m. US 77

This section of US 77 is through the highly productive Coastal Plain, a region of broad sweeping prairies, well-watered and fertile.

Along much of this section the people are of German descent, and have neat, prosperous farms and big dairy, poultry and other similar businesses. South of Victoria, cattle and oil have created one of the richest small areas of Texas. Irish immigrants, of Roman Catholic faith, many of them political exiles, came to these prairies in 1828-29. Their cabins were burned by Indians, their crops were destroyed by droughts, and, finally, many of their men were killed by the Mexican army of 1836. But these sturdy folk endured, and founded a clannish, devout society based upon the ownership of land. Cattle made them rich, then oil was found, and many of them disliked this upset in their system of landed aristocracy. Today their children attend exclusive schools, and they have big automobiles and trips to Europe—but the most important thing still is the tradition handed down by their religious, hard-playing and hard-fighting forefathers who never forgot Old Erin.

South of SCHULENBURG, 0 *m.*, Mixon Creek is crossed at 11.2 *m.* Here, according to tradition, a family of German settlers was murdered by three Negro employees. The murderers were hunted down by a posse, returned to the scene of their crime, hanged, and their bodies riddled with bullets. It is told that when the corpses had been reduced to well-bleached skeletons a resident cut one of them down and from the bones fashioned himself a set of keys and a tailboard for his violin. According to the legend the instrument ever afterwards possessed a wonderful tone of weird, haunting quality.

In HALLETTSVILLE, 17 *m.* (232 alt., 1,406 pop.), descendants of German and Polish immigrants comprise a large part of the population. The town has a distinctive atmosphere of rural isolation and benign antiquity. Drab buildings of brick and gray stone, with outmoded exteriors and old-fashioned high-ceiling interiors, face the courthouse square. Automobiles are plentiful, but the rumble of old-time farm wagons, the rattle of buggy wheels, and the clatter of horses' hoofs are still heard. Even an ox team is common enough not to attract more than a passing glance.

Around Hallettsville persists one of the legends of the Lost Dutchman's Lead Mine. According to the tale, a Dutchman who lived on the Lavaca River sold lead to the settlers for making bullets. The source of his supply he kept to himself. He was found dead, and although circumstances indicated suicide the rumor was that he had been murdered because he refused to tell the location of the lead mine.

At 33 *m.* is a junction with a concrete-paved road.

Left here to YOAKUM, 1 *m.* (322 alt., 5,656 pop.), an urban community in the midst of rolling prairies. It has a marked industrial aspect, due to a large leather tannery, railroad shops, and several factories. The town is on the line between Lavaca and DeWitt Counties, a fact which has created several peculiar situations, such as that of a school in which the teacher sits in one county while her pupils sit in another.

Yoakum was founded in 1887 on a league of land granted to John May, of Ireland, in 1835. The area became a concentration point for great herds of cattle about to be driven up the long trails.

At an annual harvest celebration, the Tomato Tom-Tom, Yoakum becomes gay with carnival attractions. The date varies slightly with the opening of the tomato season, but is usually around the first of June. Tomatoes are the leading product of the vicinity, closely followed by poultry.

CUERO, 51 *m.* (177 alt., 4,672 pop.), is a neat town of wide streets. Brick and stone structures of past generations contrast sharply with more modern buildings. Great trees draped with moss afford much shade.

The town received its name from the creek on which it is located. This creek, called *Arroyo del Cuero* (Creek of the Rawhide), was so named because of its exceedingly boggy banks in which wild cattle and buffaloes, seeking water, became mired and unable to extricate themselves. Mexicans and Indians killed the helpless beasts chiefly for their hides, which were a medium of exchange.

In the vicinity of Cuero occurred the numerous bloody incidents of the Taylor-Sutton feud. Beginning in 1869, with the killing of Buck Taylor, member of a prominent ranching family, and one of his kinsmen, this incident embroiled the county in factional warfare until 1876. Men were killed in their fields, on the roads, and in their homes. There were shootings and hangings in all sections of the county, and many citizens were aligned with one faction or the other.

Among the few neutrals was Judge H. Clay Pleasants, who tried to bring peace to his community. At first he argued; then, alone, he faced large armed parties of both factions with a shotgun and ordered

them to go home. He bluffed them that time, but they soon broke out again and the feud went on. Even after there was no Taylor or Sutton as leader of the respective parties, it continued.

Cuero is nationally famous for its Turkey Trot, usually held every second year in November. This festival features the unusual spectacle of thousands of turkeys marching down the main street, headed by a trumpet corps and a band, and followed by the gaily decorated floats of the "Sultana" of the festival and her attendants. It is the turkeys' big day, and for most of them their last, as the majority of the birds are taken immediately to the pens of the large packing plants to be killed, dressed, and shipped to all parts of the country. Newspaper and newsreel men are among the 20,000 visitors who usually attend Cuero's Turkey Trot, and the event receives nation-wide publicity.

Although Cuero is one of the largest turkey-shipping centers in the State, that industry is secondary to the handling and shipping of the huge cotton crops of this fertile lowlands region.

In Cuero is a junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

VICTORIA, 79 *m.* (93 alt., 7,421 pop.), known for beautiful homes, the Old World atmosphere of its public square, and the profusion of roses in its gardens and parks, is rich in romantic history. In 1685 the doomed La Salle crossed the region, and in 1721 the Spanish established a fort and mission in the locality. Later (1824) a group of Spanish settlers under Don Martin de Leon established the colony that was to develop into the Victoria of today.

During its early years Indian raids were frequent. Despite Mexican laws barring them, Anglo-American settlers entered the region and took an active part in local events of the Texas Revolution. General Urrea made headquarters at Victoria after Fannin's surrender (*see History*).

With the influx of German immigrants in the 1840's, much of the aspect of the town changed from Spanish to Colonial German. Settlers from earlier Anglo-American communities had drifted to Victoria, and the village population became a medley of several races. In 1846 the town experienced a terrible cholera epidemic, during which victims died so rapidly that they could not be buried properly, and were hurriedly dumped into shallow excavations in a common burying ground, the present Memorial Square.

It was a time of horror and dread. A huge Negro, called Black Peter, served as the town undertaker. Without the fear of contamination, and with no evident dread of the dead, he strove at his seemingly endless task. Each morning he made the rounds of the village to collect bodies. Sometimes there were two or more at a single house. There were times when his hail went unanswered, then he entered to find an entire family wiped out. The bodies were piled in a cart until Black Peter had a load which he hauled to the burial ground.

At the height of the epidemic the mayor informed Black Peter that no more money was available to pay him the $2.50 cash and a quart of good whiskey, which he received for the burial of each corpse.

That night the Negro leaned a corpse against the door of the mayor's

house. When His Honor opened the door the next morning the body fell in upon him. Before noon the money and whisky for Peter's fee were again available. Later, the epidemic in Victoria over, Black Peter went to New Orleans, where the plague had broken out, and again served in his gruesome capacity.

The site of La Salle's Fort St. Louis is said to have been discovered on the Keeran Ranch, 19 miles southeast of Victoria. Remains of the Spanish presidio and church, the PRESIDIO NUESTRA SEÑORA DE LORETO DE LA BAHIA (Fort of Our Lady of Loretto of the Bay) and the MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DEL ESPIRITU SANTO DE ZUNIGA (Mission of Our Lady of the Holy Spirit of Zuniga) are 13 miles north of town. The mission and the fort were established here in 1726 on their second location (*see Goliad, Tour 25*). Both sites are on private property and almost inaccessible, but directions can be obtained at the Chamber of Commerce in Victoria.

Cattle, grazing on the wide salt meadows around the town, are still Victoria's main source of revenue. Cotton is the leading crop. Recent oil developments have been extensive, although the antipathy of some of the wealthy ranchers of the region to having their fields and pastures "messed up with smelly oil," with resultant refusals to lease to oil companies, has amazed promoters.

Several large Indian mounds are in the vicinity.

In Victoria are junctions with US 87 (*see Tour 17*) and US 59 (*see Tour 25*).

Southwest of Victoria the highway crosses the mile-wide valley of the GUADALUPE RIVER, a well-forested area with a virgin growth of giant oaks, pecans, and cypresses, many of which are canopied with wild grapevines and somberly festooned with Spanish moss.

At 82 *m.* is a junction with US 59 (*see Tour 25*).

Oil wells and pumping stations are visible from the road at 120 *m.* as the route traverses the Refugio oil field.

REFUGIO, 122 *m.* (50 alt., 2,019 pop.), dignified and old, enjoys the stimulus of recent oil developments. New homes, business buildings, schools, and a new city hall reflect the resulting prosperity. Pipe lines carry oil from the Refugio area to deep-water port facilities at Aransas Pass.

Despite its modernized appearance and atmosphere, Refugio was founded in 1790 when Franciscan monks built MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DEL REFUGIO (Mission of Our Lady of Refuge), which was first destroyed in wars between Karankawas and Comanches, and later bombarded by the Mexican army in 1836. A chapel was fitted up in the ruins in 1840, but this and the debris of the mission were removed in 1860. The mission first served Karankawas and Copanoes. Later it housed a garrison for the protection of the port of El Copano from pirates and smugglers.

In 1829 Irish colonists, under a grant issued to James Power and James Hewetson the preceding year, began coming to Refugio. The

municipality was established in 1834, and in August of that year the Pueblo of Refugio was founded.

During the colonization era the ruins of the mission housed the land offices, and at that time a small chapel was restored. General Cos made his headquarters in the mission while on his way to Bexar in 1835. In January, 1836, General Sam Houston maintained headquarters here while he argued the assembled Texas soldiers out of starting on the so-called Matamoros Expedition. Colonel James W. Fannin, Jr., established headquarters here a month later on his way to Goliad, and on the mission grounds his regiment was formed and officers elected.

Following the fall of the Alamo, settlers at Refugio were exposed to the wrath of the victorious Mexicans, and Colonel Fannin sent Captain Amon B. King with 20 men to their relief. On March 12, 1836, King was confronted by a large Mexican force and took refuge in the mission. He sent to Fannin for reinforcements, and on March 13, Lieutenant Colonel William Ward and his Georgia Battalion arrived. Then next morning, when King marched down the river to burn certain ranch houses, the entire command of General Urrea surrounded the mission, where Ward barricaded himself. He successfully withstood four furious attacks, and at midnight cut his way through the cordon of Mexican troops and made his escape. Later he was overtaken at Dimmit's landing on the Lavaca River and his entire command captured, to be shot soon afterward in the Fannin tragedy at Goliad (*see Tour 25b*). King and his command were also captured and returned to Refugio, where they were sentenced to death, and about 31 men, including a few stragglers from Ward's command, were shot. The site of their execution is about one mile north of the mission, in Sunshine Addition. The Mexican army occupied the mission as a hospital until after San Jacinto. In 1841-42 the mission walls were again used as a refuge by local citizens during Mexican invasions, when all men of the village who offered resistance were hanged, and others were taken to Mexico and held prisoners for months.

An old charter issued in 1842 is still in force; Refugio claims the distinction of being the only community still operating under a charter granted by the Republic of Texas.

In KING'S STATE PARK, formerly the *Plaza de la Constitution,* opposite the courthouse, is the KING MONUMENT, erected in honor of Captain King and his men.

At the southwestern edge of town, on the north bank of the Mission River, is the SITE OF THE MISSION, now occupied by a Roman Catholic church. In the churchyard hang two bells, dated 1751, said to have been taken from the mission during the days of the Texas Revolution and later returned.

WOODSBORO, 127 *m.* (48 alt., 1,286 pop.), is surrounded by large ranches.

Left from Woodsboro on a paved road to BAYSIDE, 12 *m.* (308 pop.), a resort community on Copano Bay and within a mile of the old town of SAINT MARY'S, once an active port of entry situated northeast along the bay shore.

Only half a dozen houses and the old cemetery remain. Saint Mary's, founded in 1840 by Joseph Smith, served as a port for nearly half a century, and through it passed many of the settlers who entered Texas in the early days of statehood; here were unloaded quantities of lumber for the building of new settlements. Here also were shipped thousands of head of cattle. In 1862 Federal gunboats landed troops who sacked the town and then sailed away.

Ten miles farther along the bay shore are the ruins of EL COPANO, which can best be reached by boat from Bayside. Shortly after the re-location of the mission and presidio of La Bahia in 1749, the port and customhouse of El Copano came into being. Half a century later it was of sufficient importance and wealth to attract the attention of pirates and smugglers of the Gulf, and a garrison at the mission at Refugio was established for its protection. In 1829 it served as the port of entry for Irish colonists who settled Refugio and San Patricio. Cholera swept the little port and many of the seekers after new land found it in sandy graves along the beach. General Cos landed his army there in 1835, but shortly thereafter the town was seized by Texans and used as a port of entry for volunteers who flocked in from the United States. With General Urrea's advance and his success at Refugio and Goliad, the Mexicans again occupied the port and established a garrison. Knowing nothing of the change, Major William P. Miller landed his company of Nashville Volunteers, who were promptly captured and marched to Goliad, but having been taken without arms they did not suffer the fate of Fannin's men. A town grew up at Copano in 1840, but was abandoned in 1880. Only ruins, old concrete cisterns, and the sea-battered piling of wrecked wharves remain.

SINTON, 146 *m.* (49 alt., 1,852 pop.) (*see Tour 26*), is at the junction with US 181 (*see Tour 26*).

Tour 8

(Ryan, Okla.)—Fort Worth—Waco—Austin—San Antonio—Junction with US 83—(Laredo); US 81.
Oklahoma Line to Junction with US 83, 498 *m.*

Mostly asphalt paved, with some stretches of concrete.
Chicago, Rock Island & Gulf Ry. parallels route between Oklahoma Line and Bowie; Fort Worth & Denver City Ry. between Bowie and Forth Worth; Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines between Fort Worth and Temple; Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Temple and Belton; International-Great Northern R.R. (Missouri Pacific) between Georgetown and Laredo; Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines between San Marcos and San Antonio.
Accommodations ample except south of San Antonio, where they are available only in the scattered larger towns.

For two-thirds of its length across the State, US 81 runs a little east of the center of Texas, beginning on the Red River in the north central area where the soil is red, the land level and fertile; thence

through a thickly populated, rolling black land region that gives way to the rock-studded hills of the Balcones Escarpment and the Edwards Plateau; and finally it swings southwestward across the brushy miles leading to the Rio Grande. Contrasts do not end with topography; the people include Czech and German farmers, a large Negro group in the vicinity of Waco, and Mexican farm laborers and *vaqueros* (cow hands), in the brush country south of the San Antonio River. Some attributes are common to all the rural folk: livestock has always been important to them, although Herefords have replaced longhorns; the trend of agriculture is away from cotton and toward diversified farming; and farm wives have learned to "live at home" as the result of Federal and State educational programs.

Three of the major cities of Texas are along the route—Fort Worth, important grain and cattle market; Waco, wholesaling, jobbing and educational center; and San Antonio, romantic, historic, tourist city.

Near its end, US 81 traverses the Winter Garden area, where thousands of acres of irrigated lands produce winter vegetables. Many a northern and eastern schoolboy has reason to know Winter Garden spinach.

Section a. OKLAHOMA LINE to FORT WORTH; 90 m. US 81

This section of US 81 is through a region that was traversed by two important pioneer routes, the California Emigrant Trail, and the Butterfield Stage Line course. Here was the northern end of the first line of defense, established by the United States Government following the annexation of Texas, against the Indians of the West. The first settlers were ranchmen, and cattle was all they had; today, prosperous farms and ranches combine cotton, grain and truck crops with diversified livestock production.

US 81 crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE, 0 *m.*, in the middle of the bridge across the Red River, 11 miles south of Ryan, Oklahoma (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

RINGGOLD, 4 *m.* (890 alt., 415 pop.), weatherbeaten and worn, sits forlornly on a low hill.

In Ringgold is a junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*).

Southward the way is through rolling, hilly pasture lands. Coffer dams, built to impound water for livestock, are visible at intervals.

The streets of BOWIE, 23 *m.* (1,135 alt., 3,131 pop.), are always busy, and the basis of this industry is poultry. Numerous chicken farms are in the vicinity. Bowie in early days was known as the "chicken and bread town," because when trains wheezed in, the passengers could purchase delicious fried chicken sandwiches.

A white leghorn poultry farm, reputedly one of the largest in the world, is L. at 24 *m.* (*open; apply at office*). The plant consists of 350 acres, 150 buildings, and has an incubator capacity of 180,000 eggs and a brooder capacity of 100,000 chicks.

DECATUR, 51 *m.* (1,097 alt., 2,037 pop.), spreads over a hill, many of its buildings mellowed by age. The town is the leading shopping and shipping center for the surrounding agricultural and dairy region. Here is DECATUR BAPTIST COLLEGE (coeducational, founded 1892, enrollment approximately 175 students, summer 50). The WAGGONER MANSION, on a hill just east of the business district, is a large stone structure resembling a castle, built by Dan Waggoner in the late 1870's.

Right from Decatur on State 24 to BRIDGEPORT, 11 *m.* (754 alt., 2,464 pop.). The closing of nearby coal mines has somewhat slowed the tempo of Bridgeport's normally animated existence. Brickyards and rock-crusher plants are today its only industries.

Left from Bridgeport 4 *m.* to LAKE BRIDGEPORT (*fishing, swimming, camp sites*), a large body of water impounded by the Bridgeport Dam and the Berkshire Levee. The dam is 1,850 feet long, and together with the 3,500-foot levee, will hold 285 billion gallons. Bridgeport sponsors an annual free tournament at the opening of the fishing season, with prizes for the largest bass and crappie taken each day.

MEACHAM FIELD (R), 87.8 *m.*, is Fort Worth's municipal airport, ranking among the leading fields in the United States in the handling of air mail, passengers, and express.

FORT WORTH, 90 *m.* (670 alt., est. pop. 1940, 180,000) (*see Fort Worth*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Right from Fort Worth on State 199 to LAKE WORTH, 9 *m.* This lake, created by impounding the waters of the West Fork of the Trinity, was completed in 1916 at a cost of $1,000,000. The maximum lake area of 5,302 acres has a potential storage capacity of 27,000 acre-feet or 5 billion gallons, drained from a 200-mile watershed. Adjacent to the lake is a 2,779-acre park controlled by the city park department (*casino with dancing pavilion, bathing beach, carnival attractions*). A $2,500,000 irrigation system has been planned by the Tarrant County Water Control and Irrigation District No. 1, to serve 28,000 acres below the lake, extending toward Dallas.

EAGLE MOUNTAIN LAKE, 14.5 *m.*, 10 miles long by approximately a mile and a half wide, is the second of three lakes created by dams on the West Fork of the Trinity River, a part of the irrigation and navigation system designed to assure Fort Worth an adequate water supply, control flood waters, and provide water for irrigation. The lake is unusual in that the retaining system consists of a main dam and a levee entirely separate and some distance apart. The project was completed at a cost of $3,250,000. Eagle Mountain Lake is stocked annually by the State Game, Fish and Oyster Commission with various fresh-water fish native to the State. The Fort Worth Boat Club has its home on the east side of the lake and regattas are held at intervals from late spring until late October (*free*).

Section b. FORT WORTH to WACO CIRCLE; 92.7 m. US 81

This section of the route is over parts of the Blackland and Grand Prairie belts, through central Texas, across level to gently rolling prairies. Cotton, corn, truck and fruits are the largest crops; and since adoption of Federal supervision over cotton acreage, livestock production is on the increase.

Throughout this region are many Negroes, chiefly concentrated in Waco. In the Brazos River Valley, in this vicinity, Negro customs are primitive. To cure rheumatism, a string dipped in turpentine is tied around an ankle. Since the last one in a graveyard is believed to be the next one fated to die, funerals often end in a mad scramble. To ward off disaster following a funeral, the chief mourner picks up seven little stones from the dirt that came from the grave; these stones are tied in a handkerchief, the parcel is wet with tears, slept on nightly, and one stone a day is discarded; this is guaranteed to console the bereaved and to speed the deceased along his way.

South of FORT WORTH, 0 *m.*, Deer Creek (*camping and fishing 25¢ a day*), is crossed at 12 *m.* In this section a high-crowned pavement necessitates caution in wet or icy weather.

ALVARADO, 27 *m.* (693 alt., 1,210 pop.), drowses six days a week, but comes to sudden life on Saturdays. Its town square, lined with brick business buildings, is a circular park usually abloom with old-fashioned flowers. The early-day home of William Balch here was called the Sprawler Hotel, because his many guests sometimes had to sleep on pallets in the front yard. The first school in Alvarado had a stout, eight-foot log fence around it to keep the pupils at play from being trampled under the hoofs of passing north- and west-bound herds of cattle.

In Alvarado is the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

Passing through small fields, US 81 penetrates a region where mechanized farming is almost unknown. The owner tills his land, at harvest time aided by his wife—slat sunbonnet shading her face—and all the children who are large enough.

ITASCA, 45 *m.* (704 alt., 1,665 pop.), is a neat attractive community whose present-day industrial activity centers around a textile mill.

HILLSBORO, 56 *m.* (621 alt., 7,823 pop.) (*see Tour 7b*), is at the junction with US 77 (*see Tour 7*), which unites with US 81 for 36.7 miles (*see Tour 7b*) to Waco (*see Waco*).

At WACO CIRCLE, 92.7 *m.*, are junctions with US 84 (*see Tour 21*) and US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

Section c. WACO CIRCLE to SAN ANTONIO; 178 m. US 81

This section of US 81 trends southward through a prairie farming belt to the eastern edge of the Texas hill country. Here, where the Balcones Fault and the Edwards Plateau divide the countryside partially into hills and deep, rich, black land valleys, goats and sheep graze the uplands and cotton, grains, fruits and truck crops are produced on lower levels. Through south central Texas the route penetrates oak-studded pastures, touching Austin, State capital and educational center, and the historic German settlement of New Braunfels, passing San Antonio, circled by Franciscan missions.

South of WACO CIRCLE, 0 *m.*, a roadside park is at 11.7 *m.* (*picnic facilities*).

TEMPLE, 32 *m.* (630 alt., 15,345 pop.), with its several tall buildings and compact, modern business district, has the appearance of a big city. In the residential area fine old houses are ornamented with gables, towers and gingerbread woodwork. Although nearly every home has its old-fashioned flower garden, several important railroad shops, two trunkline railroads, and direct connection with the Pacific Coast and with the lumber mills of east Texas and Louisiana, have given the place an industrial aspect.

Temple's most outstanding claim to fame, however, rests on its several large hospitals and its mild, equable climate. The hospitals, with staffs that include specialists in medicine and surgery, serve patients from virtually all parts of the United States, Mexico, and South and Central America.

The GULF, COLORADO AND SANTA FE RAILROAD HOSPITAL, 25th St. and Ave. H, the city's first, was erected in 1891. This institution has a capacity of 150 beds, maintains a staff of 15 physicians and 5 surgeons, and treats a daily average of 35 patients who are cared for by Sisters of Charity of the Incarnate Word. The hospital is exclusively for railroad employees.

The KING'S DAUGHTERS' HOSPITAL, 304 S. 22d St., founded in 1892, maintains a staff of 36 doctors, 10 graduate nurses, and 35 student nurses. It is of 110-bed capacity and the clinic averages 52 patients a day. All types of illness, with the exception of mental and contagious diseases, are treated.

Largest of the city's famous hospitals is the SCOTT AND WHITE HOSPITAL, 213 W. Ave. F, with 175-bed capacity, 45 doctors and a large staff of graduate and student nurses. This institution, founded in 1904, is housed in modern buildings equipped with the latest hospital appliances. An eye, ear, nose, and throat clinic is maintained.

Temple's cultural activities center around the municipal auditorium, where each season the Temple Cooperative Concert Association presents famous artists.

An office of the Soil Conservation Service is maintained in Temple. Here, also, is radio station KTEM (1370 kc.).

Southward are stretches of woodland, pasture land, and cultivated fields. Somewhere in this vicinity Captain S. P. Ross killed a famous Indian Chief, Big Foot, in a hand-to-hand encounter. One of the several stories as to why the famous frontiersman William Alexander Wallace was called Big Foot credits the nickname to his desire to kill this Indian.

In BELTON, 41 *m.* (511 alt., 3,779 pop.), dignified old homes and weathered stone business buildings blend with the natural growth fringing the valleys of the Leon River and Nolan Creek; the latter flows through the town.

The old jail building on N. Pearl St., in the rear of the post office, now used as a Negro lodge hall, was the scene of a tragic event in

1874, when nine men, arrested and charged with horse stealing, were seized by a mob and shot to death. The wives of the slain men appeared in the city, and for a time there was a threat of further violence, which, however, did not materialize.

In Belton is MARY HARDIN-BAYLOR COLLEGE, a Baptist institution for women, on a 375-acre campus. The college buildings, of modified Colonial architecture, are laid out around a formal quadrangle. The campus is landscaped and shaded by native trees. Baylor-Belton, as the college is called locally, is one of the oldest institutions in the State, having been founded as the Primary and Female Department of Baylor University in 1845 at Independence. It was removed to Belton in 1886. Average enrollment is 850 students.

The COLLEGE LIBRARY (*open 7:30-10 workdays*), which contains about 23,000 volumes, has a good collection of literature dealing exclusively with the Old South.

South of Belton marched the Aguayo expedition of 1721. Other Spaniards searched this area for gold and silver, and in inaccessible spots the mine shafts are still visible. Foundations of houses built by these explorers are evident, grown over with the wild flowers so abundant here—verbenas, petunias, mountain pinks and laurel; and there are tales of buried treasure. In this vicinity also are rich archeological fields; discoveries have included skeletal remains of prehistoric men.

Along the banks of the LAMPASAS RIVER, 45 *m.*, are prehistoric dwellings (R). Many Indian burial grounds and kitchen middens are in the vicinity.

Southward, the highway enters a section locally called the Soup Bowl, a region of small farms in a depression encircled by low blue hills.

SALADO, 50 *m.* (350 pop.), old and weathered, has ruins of past importance. Established about 1859 by General Sterling C. Robertson, son of the *empresario,* it was named for the river on which it is located. The SHADY VILLA INN (R), erected in 1860, is one of the oldest hotels in the State. Constructed of wide pine planks, it is two stories high, with limestone fireplaces in both the downstairs and upstairs rooms. It long served as a stage stop, and there is a cave under it.

The SALADO COLLEGE RUINS are on a hill (L), 50.5 *m.* Established in 1860, the school later burned, was reconstructed in 1913 and then again destroyed by fire. Across the highway is the STERLING C. ROBERTSON HOUSE (*open 9-11, 2-6; adults 50¢, children 25¢*), an ante bellum mansion of 22 rooms, with adjacent slave quarters built in 1856 of pine lumber.

JARRELL, 59 *m.* (547 alt., 215 pop.), is a community of Czechs who have preserved many of their racial customs. Neighbors gather to prepare goose feathers for bedding to be given newly-married couples; when the feathers have been stripped from their stems, the hostess serves a feast. On Christmas Eve, one youth will dress as St. Nicholas, another as an angel, a third as the devil, and as they question the children, St. Nicholas rewards the obedient ones, while Satan admin-

isters a few light blows to the less worthy. In rural sections of this region young boys dip all the girls in water on the Saturday night before Easter. Czech national dances, including the *Beseda,* are performed, especially on festival days. Farming communities of Czechs—widespread in this part of Texas—are invariably thrifty and prosperous.

GEORGETOWN, 73 *m.* (750 alt., 3,583 pop.), is dominated by buildings mellow with age; stone and weathered pine houses are shaded by oaks, hackberries and cedars. An industrial trend is manifest in cotton gins, cottonseed oil and grain mills.

Its status as an educational center is maintained through SOUTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY, a co-educational Methodist school, occupying a 55-acre campus on which are eight buildings of mixed types. The predominant university units are of white limestone, reinforced concrete and brick, and are three stories high. Southwestern was established in 1873 by the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, when the students of four earlier schools were taken over. These were Rutersville (1840), McKenzie (1841), and Wesleyan (1844) Colleges, and Soule University (1856), the latter a direct forerunner of the present institution, which for two years was called Texas University. Enrollment is approximately 700 students.

SAN GABRIEL PARK, on San Gabriel Lake, formed by damming the San Gabriel River, affords recreational facilities (*fishing, picnic grounds*). This area—on the Balcones Fault—has an unusual water supply that bursts through recesses of the limestone formations in clear, gushing springs which feed San Gabriel Lake.

The quiet, shady town of ROUND ROCK, 82 *m.* (709 alt., 1,173 pop.), seems much like an old person sitting quietly beside the highway, ready to tell a story. And it has one to tell.

In 1878 Round Rock took its place in the list of famous Texas towns because of an incident that terminated the career of Sam Bass, notorious outlaw immortalized in song and story. For years Bass and a gang of bandits, varying in numbers, rode the brush trails of Texas, robbing banks, holding up trains, stealing horses, and raiding isolated ranches and settlements. A captured member of the gang was prevailed upon by Texas Rangers to turn traitor, and was released in order that he might rejoin the gang and aid in trapping them. When Bass planned to rob the bank at Round Rock, the informer got word to the Rangers.

On the day appointed Bass, with three men, entered Round Rock. They tied their horses and walked down the street past the bank building. Bass was about to make a purchase in the general store when a deputy sheriff and another peace officer entered and questioned him. Sensing a trap, the outlaw chief drew and fired. The deputy fell. Bass, continuing to fire, moved toward the door, while the outlaws with him also went into action. The other officer was shot. Reaching the street, the bandits were met by the pistol fire of Texas Rangers and citizens, and one of them fell; but Bass and his remaining companion backed down the street, shooting as they went. Return fire blazed from the store windows and doors.

Just as the outlaws reached their horses, Bass slumped to the ground. His companion dragged him upright, lifted him into the saddle, untied the horses and led the wounded leader through a heavy fire out of town into the brush. The next day Bass was found lying mortally wounded beneath a tree.

In Round Rock is the junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*).

AUSTIN, 101 *m.* (650 alt., est. pop. 1940, 87,000) (*see Austin*), is at the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

St. Edwards University (*see Austin*) is L. at 104 *m.*

SAN MARCOS, 131 *m.* (581 alt., 5,134 pop.), has an old-fashioned business district in a valley overlooked by steep, wooded hills. Many of the residences cling to hillsides along narrow, winding streets arched over by great oaks. San Marcos was settled about 1846, the town site being laid out on a league of land purchased by William Lindsey and General Edward Burleson. The town took its name from the earlier settlement of San Marcos de Neve, established at the Camino Real Crossing of the San Marcos in 1808 and abandoned in 1812.

On a stony hillside a few hundred feet above the headwaters of the San Marcos River, one mile northwest of town, are the remains of the old log cabin HOME OF GENERAL EDWARD BURLESON (*open; free*), which he occupied from 1847 until 1851. Here also has been erected a monument in honor of the general.

About 1858 a criminal case was transferred from Travis to Hays County, and the defendant, failing to appear for trial, forfeited a $2,000 bond. With this money the first Hays County courthouse was erected in San Marcos.

The community is a popular pleasure resort, with cabins along the river and several moderately priced hotels. The San Marcos River emerges about a mile northwest of the city from a fault line where huge springs pour a subterranean stream from the foot of a cliff into the river bed. A steady flow of clear, cold water is unfailing, and the capacity of the largest spring is estimated at 98,000,000 gallons every 24 hours. Along the river are many caves and several parks. The vicinity is also rich in plant life, specimens of which are sought by botanists.

SOUTHWEST TEXAS STATE TEACHERS' COLLEGE, on a 28-acre tract on Austin St., has nine major buildings of brick or reinforced concrete, of modern mixed architecture, three frame cottages, and a large gymnasium of tile and concrete. A 40-acre demonstration farm, part of the college plant, adjoins the campus, making available extensive facilities for demonstration work in dairying and poultry raising. The college has an annual enrollment of about 1,000 students during regular terms, and more than double that number for the shorter summer sessions.

A State fish hatchery is at the northern city limits.

Southward, numerous roadside stands offer for sale gaily colored figures of dogs, cattle, parrots, and other animals and birds. These

are made largely by the various stand owners, whose coloring of the images is highly imaginative.

At 139 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Right here to HUNTER, 0.7 *m.* (628 alt., 178 pop.), a little community of small frame houses, which is the center of the figure-making industry that supplies stands along the highway. Here are deposits of a very plastic clay, adaptable to modeling, and the citizens of the community have made the most of this natural resource. Some of the families have passed down the craft from generation to generation. Their style is individual and, to say the least, colorful.

At 148 *m.* is a junction with a bypass route.

Right here to NEW BRAUNFELS, 0.4 *m.* (750 alt., 6,242 pop.), an industrial city whose founding added a colorful chapter to the history of Texas. A spick-and-span neatness and a wealth of quaint old houses create a distinct and faintly Old World atmosphere. Here the quixotic Prince Carl Zu Solms-Braunfels, for whom the city is named, established a German settlement in 1845 and, surrounding himself with a retinue of velvet-clad courtiers and soldiers who wore brilliant plumes in their cocked hats, amazed the matter-of-fact Texas pioneers with his magnificence. The Prince was commissioner-general for the Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in Texas, an association of noblemen which undertook to place a great number of colonists. Before the enterprise was well under way the officers of the company discovered that the land they had accepted for colonization was no longer available, as the contract had been canceled. The Prince met a group of immigrants at Carlshafen, later to be called Indianola, headed inland and finally located on the Comal River. He purchased the site of the town, two leagues of land, from Rafael and Maria Veramendi Garza, of San Antonio, for the sum of $1,111. About 200 immigrants founded the town on Good Friday, March 21, 1845.

On a high hilltop where he could command a view of the country for miles around, the Prince built his fort. Lacking a German flag, he raised the flag of Austria above the building and called it Sophienburg, in honor of his "ladye." The Texas flag was also raised. Here he lived for a short time in great style. When he received Indians he appeared in the full dress uniform of the Austrian Army, of which he was an officer.

The followers of the Prince could not adapt themselves to the wilderness, and lack of training resulted in great privations and hardships. There was much suffering during the first years of the settlement. Prince Carl resigned his post and returned to Germany following the annexation of Texas in 1845, leaving New Braunfels even before John O. (Baron von) Meusebach, his successor, arrived.

Approximately 5,000 Germans were landed at Indianola within the next seven months, but no means of transportation from the port to the colony was available. A contract made with teamsters was broken because the outbreak of the war with Mexico led to higher-paying army contracts. The colonists were poorly housed at Indianola and soon exposure and hunger brought on an epidemic of a disease that has not been clearly identified. Scores died and in desperation hundreds of others attempted to walk from Indianola to New Braunfels. Weakened, and without sufficient supplies, a great many more died on the way. "The trail from the coast town to the colony was lined with German graves." Those who survived to reach New Braunfels brought the pestilent fever with them, and it spread rapidly through the community. "Two or three died in New Braunfels each day." The total number of deaths from the epidemic, as reported by various authorities, differs greatly, but it was certainly more than 800 and may have been 3,000. Because of suffering and privation many of the settlers, disheartened and broken in spirit, left the town.

Meusebach resigned his post in July, 1847. The company continued to administer the affairs of the community until 1853, when an assignment of rights and properties was made to Texas creditors.

There has been little fusion with other races since pioneer days, and New Braunfels' population remains typically German. That is still the predominating language, taught, along with English, in the public schools, and often used on sign boards. Old-time customs and culture are preserved in the homes and in community life.

One peculiar celebration held annually, on or about April 25, is the Children's Masquerade. This event, introduced in 1864, has been preserved with all its picturesque features. School children dressed in fanciful costumes dance on the public square and in the downtown streets, then parade to the Comal County Fair Grounds, where a children's masked ball is held.

New Braunfels contains what is said to be the shortest river carrying a large volume of water in the United States, the Comal, which rises at Comal Springs and empties into the Guadalupe. With its source and mouth both within the city limits, the Comal's winding course is only about four miles, yet it is deep, clear and full-running. A striking feature of the river is the luxuriant growth along its banks of giant caladiums, whose broad, shield-like leaves add a tropical note to the scenery. The abundant water supply adjacent to New Braunfels is utilized by means of several dams. A $5,000,000 plant supplies electric current to San Antonio and other cities, and to numerous industries. The town's recreational facilities and tourist accommodations are excellent and the surrounding area affords many scenic drives.

On the site of the Sophienburg stands the SOPHIENBURG MEMORIAL MUSEUM (*free*), two blocks south of San Antonio St. It houses a collection of interesting historical relics.

Right from New Braunfels 1.5 *m.* on State 46 to LANDA PARK (*picnicking facilities, swimming, boating*), a 100-acre tract used as a recreation center.

At 150 *m.* is the southern junction with the bypass route to New Braunfels.

The large red brick church at SELMA, 162.5 *m.* (519 pop.), dominates that little German settlement.

At 164 *m.* is a junction with State 218.

Left on this road to RANDOLPH FIELD, 3.5 *m.*, termed the West Point of the Air, one of the largest military airdromes in the world. Here are the primary and basic flying schools of the Air Corps, U. S. Army, in which all army aviators receive their primary training.

The site was donated by citizens of San Antonio through the San Antonio Airport Corporation when the legality of the city's purchase of it was questioned. This corporation raised $60,000 to obtain options on the land, the city pledging back-tax money to the banks, which advanced $600,000 to the corporation for the purchase. Construction began in October, 1928, and the field was dedicated June 30, 1930, and named in honor of Captain William Randolph, former post adjutant of Kelly Field, who was killed in an airplane crash in 1928.

Randolph Field is a complete city within itself, with its own utilities, post exchange, shops, stores, and recreational facilities. It has a resident population of more than 3,000, of whom about 1,700 are army personnel. The reservation, improved at a cost of $10,400,000, is approximately two miles square and so planned that the building area, which now includes 475 acres, may be expanded symmetrically as needed.

The grounds have been artistically landscaped, with tree-lined boulevards and drives separated by strips of green lawn and attractive beds of flowers. The colorful effect is further enhanced by the bright, red-tiled roofs of the one- and two-story officers homes in the circular residential section, where a Spanish type of architecture has been consistently employed.

The ADMINISTRATION BUILDING, of Spanish treatment with panels of Moorish design, and with a tower 175 feet high, is directly south of the main entrance, the key structure of the field and an excellent base for orientation by visitors. The powerful beacon of this tower can be seen by pilots for a distance of 50 miles. South of the administration building is the officers club, a well-appointed recreation center, from which radiate streets as from a hub, with parallel circular drives around it. To the left of the main entrance boulevard is the post chapel where services of all denominations are held. This also follows the Spanish motif. The post exchange, consisting of three wings with a patio in the center, is an octagonal building across the boulevard from the chapel. The field hospital, tangent to the officers quarters, houses the School of Aviation Medicine, said to be the only one of its kind in the world. The purpose of this institution, an entirely new branch of medicine, is to train medical officers of the Regular Army, National Guard, and Organized Reserves in the practice and duties of flight surgeons, who by studying large numbers of students and being in close contact with the exacting requirements of the service, are gradually building up a standard that may in time reduce the present percentage of student failures.

Surrounding the circular area, auxiliary buildings are grouped in a larger square, including shops, hangars, barracks, and lesser structures. The latest facilities for military flying are embodied in the fields adjacent to the central grouping, enabling hundreds of airplanes to take off or land almost simultaneously. The personnel of the field normally consists of 200 officers and 1,500 enlisted men, student officers, and flying cadets. The force is housed in officers homes, two forty-apartment bachelors quarters, non-commissioned officers quarters, and modern barracks for enlisted men and flying cadets. The academic building, near the cadet barracks, has classrooms where ground instruction is given, and is equipped with a radio laboratory and a technical library.

On an average, only about 45 per cent of the candidates admitted at Randolph Field have been graduated (at the Kelly Field advanced school, near San Antonio) as flyers, the others being "washed out" (failing) during the training course. A majority of these cadets are drawn from civilian life; others come from the enlisted personnel of the Regular Army. West Point Military Academy graduates who desire to enter the Air Corps are sent to Randolph Field for training. Rigid examinations, both physical and mental, must be passed before a candidate is admitted as a student flyer.

ALAMO HEIGHTS, 174.5 *m.* (3,874 pop.) (*see San Antonio*).

SAN ANTONIO, 178 *m.* (656 alt., est. pop. 1940, 260,000) (*see San Antonio*), is at junctions with US 281 (*see Tour 9*), US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 87 (*see Tour 17*), US 181 (*see Tour 26*), and State 16 (*see Tour 17A*).

Section d. SAN ANTONIO to JUNCTION WITH US 83; 137 m. US 81

US 81 continues across gently undulating plains covered with thorny growths, the famous brush country of south Texas. This is still a region of vast uninhabited reaches, where cattle raising is the main industry and agricultural efforts are principally confined to small sections where artesian irrigation is possible.

Here prickly pear is often so abundant as to form an impenetrable undergrowth in the chaparral. Until the pear burner was invented it was a menace to the pasture lands of the area, crowding out the succulent range grass. During winters and extended droughts, cattle fed

on the leaves and beans of the huajillo, the soft brittle stems of the white brush; they nibbled at the hard pulpy leaves and stems of the Spanish dagger and, best of all, the thorny, but juicy, leaves of the prickly pear, for which they had a great fondness. The pear burner, which operates on the principle of a large blow-torch, enables the ranchers to burn off the thorns so the cattle can feed freely. The searing flame causes the thorns to disappear as if by magic, and wise old cattle "come a-runnin' " when they hear the familiar roar of the burner.

Hidden in mesquite and huisache thickets near the end of the route are small *jacales* occupied by Mexicans who cherish old customs. These humble people also "live at home"; small patches of beans and corn, a few chickens and goats, furnish their simple needs. On All Souls Day these isolated folk come out of the brush in antiquated conveyances, or go afoot to the nearest cemetery, there to join in all-day "visiting with the dead." Graves are cleaned, and are often adorned with cherished articles, such as a string of dime-store beads or a gay platter; the work finished, *tortillas* are heated on an open fire at the graveside, and while the children play, old friends gossip and young men pay court to their sweethearts.

South of SAN ANTONIO, 0 *m.*, is a junction with the Quintana Road, 4.5 *m.*

Left here to CAMP NORMOYLE (*open; no permit necessary*), 0.5 *m.* Here is one of the largest automobile repair shops in the United States, the Motor Repair Depot of the Eighth Corps Area, U. S. Army. The site covers 75 acres of ground and contains 129 buildings, exclusive of the huge repair shop built at a cost of $500,000, plus the additional cost of machinery. Buildings include officers and enlisted men's quarters, clubs, recreation buildings, and a swimming pool. Concrete roads and walks give access to all parts of the reservation, the grounds of which are landscaped. The personnel is composed entirely of soldiers, who are enlisted especially for this branch of the service. Recruits are given the advantage of a thorough course of instruction in motor repair work. Though a unit of the Eighth Corps Area, the Camp Normoyle shops repair the automotive equipment of military units in many parts of the United States and its insular possessions.

At 5 *m.* is the entrance (R) to KELLY FIELD (*open; no permit necessary*), the Air Corps Flying School for advanced instruction. The broad level landing field sweeps away to where the hangars, barracks, and other structures line the far side, nearly a mile distant. A well-paved road leads from the gate to the building area, skirting the edge of the landing field. The present unit is a combination of old Kelly Field No. 1 and Kelly Field No. 2, the first of which was acquired by the Government in 1917, the second a short time later. The buildings, of frame construction of wartime type, contrast sharply with the modern architectural grandeur of Randolph Field.

Cadets and student officers who finish the primary instruction course at Randolph Field are transferred to Kelly for final training and specialization in the various types of flying required in army service. This course is of four months duration, with few of the students failing, as most of the unsuited are "washed out" before leaving Randolph. In-

struction is given in attack, bombardment, observation, pursuit, aerial photography, and blind flying. The most recent addition to the field's instruction equipment is the Miniature Bombing Range, 84 feet high and with an interior diameter of 60 feet, 4 inches. This structure is especially designed for bombing instruction, its interior arrangement and paraphernalia permitting the simulation of actual bombing conditions.

Kelly Field, established in April, 1917, with only four planes, was named for Lieutenant George E. M. Kelly, killed in a plane crash at Fort Sam Houston in 1911. By December, 1917, there were 1,100 officers and 31,000 enlisted men stationed at the field, which functioned at high speed until the end of the World War. After the signing of the Armistice, Kelly Field was designated as an air service mechanics school and later renamed Air Corps Flying School.

The entrance to DUNCAN FIELD (L), repair depot for the Eighth Corps Area Air Corps and one of the largest aircraft repair depots maintained by the U. S. Army, is at 5.2 *m.* Here all planes of the Corps Area are repaired and maintained. The field covers 800 acres, and with the exception of 10 officers its personnel is made up of civilians who are skilled mechanics in their various lines. The shops are among the most complete in the world and have a capacity for overhauling and repairing 80 planes and 150 engines a month.

NATALIA, 29 *m.* (686 alt., 278 pop.), has made no effort to crowd within a small civic area. A fringe of business houses borders the highway, from which roads wind out to widely scattered dwellings hidden in the mesquite. Natalia is the headquarters of Medina Irrigated Farms, Inc. The surrounding region is known for its large production of vegetables. Truck farms are irrigated from the waters impounded by Medina Dam (*see Tour 17A*), and canning is the leading industry.

Right from Natalia on a dirt road to CHICON LAKE, 3.5 *m.*; L. here 0.5 *m.* to a recreational area (*obtain fishing permit at Improvement District offices in Natalia*).

Southward, the route traverses slightly rolling country covered with thick growths of mesquite, huajillo, and huisache. That the route is nearing an area of much Mexican population is shown by the highway signs in both English and Spanish.

PEARSALL, 55 *m.* (641 alt., 2,536 pop.), crowds its one-story business area close to the highway. Red sandy streets lead to frame residences, and in many yards are orange trees. This is the northernmost town of the Winter Garden district and the home of the annual Winter Garden Fair. Recent adjacent oil developments have added to the town's prosperity.

Pearsall boasts what its residents believe to be the only self-service hotel in the United States, the MERCANTILE HOTEL, which operates without a clerk. Guests select their own rooms, put payments in an

envelope and drop it into a box. The hotel management has marked off only about $5 annually for guests who "forget" to pay.

The brush country around Pearsall provides excellent deer hunting in season, and javelinas, or wild hogs, are plentiful. Turkeys, quail, doves, and squirrels also abound. Bobcats and pumas which prey on livestock can be hunted at any time.

FRIO STATE PARK (*fishing for catfish, perch, and drum*), 65.9 *m.*, a 51-acre recreational area, is at the confluence of the Frio and Leona Rivers. Here occurred a battle between settlers and Indians on July 4, 1865. Members of the Martin settlement were attacked while enjoying a picnic. Rallied by Captain Levi English, they repulsed the Indians, but the battle so discouraged the settlers that they abandoned their town.

Southward the highway passes through typical brush country. In this region was born the State's great cattle industry; early ranchmen developed the methods by which the Texas cowboy evolved as a distinct type. It was a rough school, and riding the brush in search of wild longhorn cattle was a tough job. Here the prickly pear grows higher than the head of a mounted man, and here also grows every type of thorny vegetation known to the Southwest; the catclaw, huajillo, agarita, *vara dulce,* amargosa, rat tail cactus, Spanish dagger, and the shunned *junco,* which Mexicans of the region believe was woven into Christ's crown of thorns. Riders of the brush country wear heavy leather "chaps," duck jackets, and a wide *sombrero* with a strap under the chin. Their style of riding is as distinctive as their dress. It includes the ability to ride almost under and alongside the horse as well as on his back, acrobatics necessitated by the dodging of clawing limbs and thorny branches, as the mount weaves through the taller growths or jumps low-lying clumps and hedges.

At COTULLA, 88 *m.* (442 alt., 3,175 pop.), wide streets and new business houses fail to alter an atmosphere of the old West; here are cattlemen in big hats and boots, and cow ponies are tied to hitching posts at the railroad parkway.

Cotulla in the early days was a community where gunplay was frequent and killings more or less commonplace. The town was so tough that railroad conductors announced it something after this fashion: "Cotulla! Everybody get your guns ready." The recorded death toll was three sheriffs and 19 citizens. Elections usually called forth a display of arms, one faction holding the polls with drawn guns and sending word to the opposition to "Come and vote right or fight."

In the vicinity of Cotulla was staged what is said to have been the largest round-up of wild mustangs ever conducted in Texas. More than a thousand were driven out of the brush and into the opening of two wide-flung wings which narrowed to the entrance of a 50-acre pole corral. The animals so captured went to fill a contract with the Argentine government.

Indian raids were frequent in this section in the early days, and from them arises the story of the capture of two children, a boy and a

girl, in 1871, the escape of the little girl the same day, and then their reunion years later in San Antonio. The girl, grown to womanhood, met her brother, then one of the Indian contingent of Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show and known only as Two Braids.

Sidney Porter (O. Henry) lived for a time on a ranch near Cotulla and was a frequent visitor to the town. Old-timers still remember him as a boy who wanted to be a top hand, and who rode a clay-bank pony into town to get his mail.

Left from Cotulla on a dirt road to HOLLAND TEXAS DAM, 12 *m.*, which creates a four-mile lake (*fishing for catfish and crappie; cabins $1 a day*).

South of Cotulla the highway crosses the NUECES RIVER (*free camp sites, L*).

ARTESIA WELLS, 99 *m.* (440 alt., 150 pop.), is named for the source of water supply from deep-flowing wells which irrigate a large district specializing in the cultivation of Bermuda onions. This town is a cluster of small houses around a filling station. The railroad still calls it by a former name, Bart.

Right from Artesia Wells on a dirt road to EL RANCHO LUZ (*deer, duck, dove, and quail hunting in season; pumas, bobcats, and wolves can be hunted at any time*), 10 *m.*, a dude ranch where, on a 90,000-acre range, guests can ride with the hands who care for thousands of head of cattle.

At 137 *m.* is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), 18.5 miles north of Laredo (*see Laredo*).

Tour 9

Wichita Falls—Mineral Wells—San Antonio—Alice—Brownsville; 631 *m.*, US 281.

Alternating stretches of concrete and asphalt paving, with all-weather graveled, graded earth, and caliche sections between Strawn and Lampasas.
St. Louis, San Francisco and Texas Ry. parallels the route between Jacksboro and Mineral Wells; Southern Pacific Lines between Lampasas and Marble Falls and between Alice and Pharr; Missouri Pacific Lines between San Antonio and George West and between Hidalgo and La Paloma.
All types of accommodations.

Bisecting Texas almost equally, US 281 runs between the State's northern and southern boundary streams—the Red River and the Rio Grande. It traverses several large natural divisions including, in turn,

the north part of the Central Plains, the Grand Prairie, the Balcones Escarpment and the Coastal Plain. Level to rolling regions of the northern area rise sharply in the wooded Edwards Plateau section between Mineral Wells and San Antonio. Then the terrain flattens again to become fertile prairies that slope toward the Gulf of Mexico—grassy plains dotted with acres of citrus groves and miles of planted palm trees, but devoted largely to pastures of vast proportions, where there is nothing taller than an occasional oil derrick or mesquite tree.

Through varying types of soils and climate, cotton is the big cash crop along this section; beef cattle constitute a time-honored basis of wealth; other sources of income are as diversified as petrified wood, pecans, granite and butter. Several counties of the region traversed rank high in Texas in the raising of corn, small grains, livestock and dairy products. Toward the south, where the large ranches are swept by the breezes of the Gulf, the glossy green foliage of citrus trees and the orange and yellow of their fruits annually make a bright winter picture, and provide an extensive industry.

People of the north central area are traditionally agricultural; those of the hills and Coastal Plain engage principally in ranching. An interesting social study is presented by the Mexicans, including a tenant farmer group in the central section, and the much discussed, little known *vaqueros* of the southern region.

Section a. WICHITA FALLS to MINERAL WELLS; 89 m. US 281

This section of US 281 traverses one of the State's most productive agricultural regions. Here soldiers and Texas Rangers once fought bitterly to protect the settlements that were encroaching on the hunting grounds of Indians.

Oil has enriched much of the first part of this section; but wheat and cotton—both of which are often produced in fields irrigated by means of canals from storage projects, or from home-made earthen tanks —have created the larger proportion of common wealth. Since the 1840's ranching has flourished, and today more than half the land is devoted to diversified livestock production. But pioneer farmers who struggled against drought and the ravages of prairie dogs and rabbits have won a rich reward, and as a result of general prosperity have built many pleasant little towns.

Sturdy descendants of immigrants—of Norwegian, Polish, German, Austrian and other European stock—till many of the fertile acres. There are roomy farm houses, big barns, fat dairy herds, a few goats and sheep and much poultry. Constant warfare is waged by these people against the greedy mesquite trees that constantly encroach upon their cleared lands.

As the route approaches Mineral Wells, stock farming increases; much of the livestock is pure-bred. An abundant growth of several

kinds of prairie grass is augmented by the production of small grains. More than half this land is tilled by means of tractors.

A quickly changing panorama of prairies, hills, woodlands, clear lakes and streams, and miniature cities with large school buildings and many churches, characterizes this part of Texas.

WICHITA FALLS, 0 *m.* (946 alt., est. pop. 1940, 45,000) (*see Wichita Falls*), is at junctions with US 82 (*see Tour 3*), US 287 (*see Tour 13*), and US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

Broad hills and wide valleys encircle WINDTHORST, 24 *m.* (500 pop.), a spotless little town of rock houses perched around a hill. From the hilltop a Roman Catholic church building lifts a tall clock tower, visible for miles. This community is composed of descendants of German immigrants who founded a town here in 1891.

Southward US 281 passes through lands once owned by the great Circle Ranch. Hereford cattle graze here, on smaller pastures.

GAP MOUNTAIN is R., 34.5 *m.* Here thick growths of mesquite and oak have encroached on the highway.

In ANTELOPE, 36 *m.* (1,205 alt., 166 pop.), many houses are of rough lumber, have adobe chimneys, and are enclosed by split rail fences; smoke houses and barns are of logs. In contrast is a modern school building. Antelope was once a supply point on the cattle trail leading north from this area; the cowboys watered their herds at Antelope Springs, just east of the town.

Southward are low, steep hills, and the valleys—narrow and fertile—are dotted with truck gardens and fields of small grains.

Downstream from the highway crossing of CAMBERON CREEK, 44 *m.*, the Cambren and Mason families were attacked by Indians in 1859, only two of the Masons escaping. The creek's modern name is a corruption of Cambren.

At 45 *m.* the highway enters LOST VALLEY, scene of an Indian-Ranger encounter in 1875. Here a brave and a squaw, separated from the main band, were surrounded by Rangers, and the warrior—though mortally wounded—fought to the last, even rising to his knees to swing with clubbed rifle as the white men closed in. The squaw had blue eyes and brown hair, and was believed to have been a white girl captured by Indians when a child; but she could speak no English and remembered nothing of previous associations.

Throughout this region, goat ranching and turkey production are leading industries.

Lacy mesquite trees shade the green lawns of JACKSBORO, 58 *m.* (1,074 alt., 1,837 pop.), where weathered yellow stone buildings predominate, some of them dating back to 1867 and the establishment of near-by Fort Richardson. Jacksboro has a variety of business enterprises, including a flour mill, a rock crushing plant, and an oil refinery.

In the center of town is the Jack County courthouse, erected in 1939 on the site of an old courthouse in which occurred the murder trial of two Kiowa chiefs in 1871. Satanta, Big Tree, and Satank had led a band of Kiowas in a particularly brutal attack on an army

wagon train, and had overwhelmed the 12 teamsters, killing six and capturing one who had been wounded. The bodies were horribly mutilated and the wounded man was tortured. Five teamsters escaped and carried news of the attack to Fort Richardson. Troops searched the plains for the raiders, but the warriors had scurried back to their reservation in the then Indian Territory; only the three chiefs were arrested. Satanta had boasted of being the leader of the affray, but later placed the blame on Satank and Big Tree. On the way to Jacksboro for trial Satank managed to slip the handcuffs from his wrists, and, swinging them as a weapon, rushed his guards. He was quickly shot and killed. The other two Indians were tried and sentenced to be hanged; this sentence was later commuted to life imprisonment, and still later both chiefs were paroled. Satanta broke parole, returned to raiding and killing, was again captured, and this time leaped to his death from the upper window of a prison building. Big Tree devoted his later years to Christianizing his people. He died in 1929.

At the southern edge of Jacksboro is the site of a Butterfield stage station.

At 59.3 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to FORT RICHARDSON, 0.4 *m.* The mile-square area of the former reservation contains many of the old limestone buildings. Some have been repaired and are in use; one, used once as the hospital building, houses the local battery of the 131st Field Artillery, Texas National Guard. The fort consisted of about 40 buildings, and was one of the more elaborate frontier army posts. It was abandoned by the Government in 1878. A 40-acre park surrounds it.

South of Jacksboro the highway crosses a sparsely settled, hilly section, and emerges on a high, level stretch of prairie land which produces grains and native prairie hay for forage.

On the banks of KEECHIE CREEK, 72 *m.*, occurred another Indian depredation—the killing of two boys who were hauling water, and the capture of two others who were held for ransom.

Southward US 281 crosses what is locally called DILLINGHAM PRAIRIE, which in 1847 was the pasture of the Dillingham Plantation. The Dillinghams had come to this frontier territory from the Deep South. Their numerous slaves built a manor house of the plantation type, with slave quarters and many outbuildings. The venture was unfortunate. Indians drove off the stock, enticed the slaves away or killed them as they worked in the fields, and at last raided the plantation house. Although the attack was repulsed the owners were disheartened and, abandoning their holdings, returned to their former home.

US 281 descends into valleys between beautiful PALO PINTO HILLS, sliding down from high, flat prairies to wind through the so-called breaks that form these elevations.

MINERAL WELLS, 89 *m.* (925 alt., 5,986 pop.), in a setting of wooded hills, welcomes visitors with a huge sign across its main thoroughfare. The narrow streets of the business district are lined with

one- and two-story buildings constructed mostly of brick. Mineral Wells is primarily a health resort, with two large hotels that dominate the skyline. The town's chief business is to care for the 100,000 to 150,000 visitors who come annually in search of health. Wells of mineral water and the manufacture of medicinal crystals form the basis of the community's principal industry.

Many vacationists visit Mineral Wells, both because of its excellent hotel facilities and because of lakes, outdoor camps and good fishing and hunting in the Palo Pinto hill region of the vicinity.

The HEXAGON HOUSE, 701 N. Oak Ave., is an architectural curiosity erected in 1897, today operated as a rooming house. Its third and fourth stories are each surmounted by 12 gables. The first and second stories each have six sides and six porches. Every floor contains six apartments, each of which has six walls; the central hallway is six-sided.

Right from Mineral Wells on US 80A through a rough broken terrain to the BRAZOS RIVER, 4.8 *m.*

PALO PINTO (*fishing in adjacent creeks*), 12 *m.* (1,000 alt., 482 pop.), rests in a little valley between hills, the old-time white stone buildings of its business section dominated by a white limestone courthouse. Founded in 1858, it was named Palo Pinto (painted post), because of the many near-by deposits of varicolored petrified wood, which is quarried and sold for building purposes.

Palo Pinto was a stop on the stage line between Fort Worth and Fort Griffin, and in the center of town stand the ruins of a stage station.

At 15 *m.* is LOVERS' RETREAT (*picnic grounds*), a jumble of huge rocks (R) covering a large area. Adventure and not romance is said to have inspired the name, when an early settler named Lovers fled from Indians to a safe hiding place in the rocks and caves of the area.

At 22.1 *m.* is the junction with State 16. The main side route is south on State 16.

Right (straight ahead) on US 80A 1.6 *m.*, through METCALF GAP, a pass through the Palo Pinto Range, to the little roadside community of BRAD, 6.6 *m.*

Right from Brad 10 *m.* to the SITE OF POSSUM KINGDOM DAM, an irrigation, power and conservation project on the Brazos. A $4,500,000 dam, when completed, will be 1,450 feet long and will form a 21,300-acre lake.

State 16 continues downgrade over a rolling terrain. Thickets of scrub-oak and mesquite are broken by stretches of open land dotted with cactus.

STRAWN, 33 *m.* (992 alt., 1,429 pop.), scatters its active business district around the four blocks forming the usual public square. Recent near-by oil developments have added to Strawn's prosperity, supplanting coal mines that have been abandoned. In 1940 there were 79 producing gas wells within the city limits.

Throughout this area there once was much coal mining activity, but the discovery of gas and oil and the development of hydroelectric power have resulted in a decreased demand for coal, and the gradual closing of many of the mines.

At 37 *m.* is a junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Section b. MINERAL WELLS to SAN ANTONIO; 248 m. US 281

This section of the route is south across part of the Grand Prairie, and through the hill regions of the Edwards Plateau. The large-scale

farming practiced in the northern area is impossible in the hills, where only narrow valleys have sufficient soil for cultivation. Southward towns become fewer, older in appearance and more solid of construction —for these hill folk since the days of the pioneers have preferred stone in building. Throughout the section the population is from half to three-quarters rural; a mixture of native-born whites, descendants of Italian, German and Polish immigrants, and Negro and Mexican farm hands. Toward San Antonio the influence of German immigration of the 1840's is still evident in the thrift and energy with which the inhabitants wrest livelihoods from the rocky soil. In the matter of produce the change is largely from cotton and grains to wool and mohair. Land holdings increase somewhat in size and to a great extent are estates passed from father to son.

Mexicans along the route present the most vivid ethnic picture. They are almost all tenant farmers. Their houses are of the lowest order to be found in the area; those of non-Latin and Negro tenants usually have a few modern touches, such as running water in the kitchen or a radio in the front room. Since living standards of Mexicans in this region are low, landlords prefer them as laborers. Although far from their usual haunts in the State, they differ not at all in customs and habits from their *compadres* along the Rio Grande. Here, as in Mexico, the women endlessly make *tortillas,* and here the chili pepper is considered to be a necessity of diet. The religious shrine, consisting usually of a highly colored picture of a saint, is found more commonly than beds and chairs. Usually there are flowers blooming beside the doorways, and in season, patches of corn and peppers in the tiny yards.

South of MINERAL WELLS, 0 *m.,* US 80 crosses the Brazos River at 12 *m.*

STEPHENVILLE, 42 *m.* (1,283 alt., 3,944 pop.) (*see Tour 18*), is at junctions with US 67 (*see Tour 18*) and US 281.

The route is southward on US 281 through a region timbered with post oaks and elms, to HAMILTON, 83 *m.* (1,150 alt., 2,084 pop.), a quiet, prosperous wholesale and industrial center whose many new homes and business structures give it a distinctly modern aspect. In the old cemetery is the grave of Captain F. B. Gentry, a participant in the Battle of San Jacinto.

EVANT, 99 *m.* (350 pop.), is a little crossroads town of one-story frame buildings.

In Evant is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Southward the fields grow milo maize, kaffir-corn and cotton. Farm houses are mostly of stone, neat and well kept, and the fields are bounded by stone fences, very old but still sturdy, their gray rocks neatly piled and covered here and there with thick growths of wild vines. Creek beds and river bottoms have many pecan trees that provide a money crop.

The spaciousness of Texas is reflected in the unusually broad streets of LAMPASAS, 128 *m.* (1,025 alt., 2,709 pop.), and in its large public square, where an old two-story stone courthouse dominates the surround-

ing business district. Most of the store buildings are of stone, aged and worn by years. During the 1870's this town had its wild era when cowboys on the long cattle trails rode here to "blow off a little steam." Today Lampasas is an important shipping point for livestock, pecans, wool, mohair and furs.

In early days this region was open range, running thousands of wild Texas longhorns. Pioneer cattlemen fought Indians, for the Comanches harassed settlers until 1875, when a combined campaign of soldiers and Texas Rangers drove them farther west.

In a Lampasas saloon facing the town square the Horrels shot and killed an officer and three members of the State police (not Rangers) in 1873. The affair was the result of an attempt on the part of the radical Governor, E. J. Davis, to tame the then wild cow town. The Horrels fled the State, but returned in 1877 to again precipitate bloody action in the Horrel-Higgins family feud, which wound up in a blaze of gunfire when the two factions fought it out in the public square. More than 50 men took part in the battle. The arrival of a company of Texas Rangers put an end to hostilities.

Opposite the Santa Fe Station is the KEYSTONE HOTEL, still in use, which served passengers of stage lines. It was built in 1856, of limestone. Today, although modernized, it retains to some extent the picturesque atmosphere of the old days.

HANCOCK SPRINGS, half a mile from the courthouse, is a medicinal spa to which the Indians once brought their aged and injured.

Left from Lampasas on State 53 to LAMPASAS STATE PARK (*swimming 25¢, fishing and picnicking free*), 2.5 *m.*, where 142 acres of pecan and elm groves are bounded on three sides by Sulphur Creek.

South of Lampasas the route is through rolling, somewhat barren country, with sheep and goats grazing along the slopes of sandy hills.

BURNET, 150 *m.* (1,294 alt., 1,055 pop.), has residences and a large courthouse built of granite quarried from Burnet County mines. Other venerable stone buildings also characterize this trading center. Fishermen and vacationists frequent Burnet, as the surrounding region has many streams and resorts.

Burnet grew beside FORT CROGHAN, which was established near here on the west bank of Hamilton Creek in 1849. At the foot of POST MOUNTAIN, half a mile southwest of Burnet, the faintly outlined foundations of several buildings are all that remain of the old fort.

Right from Burnet on State 29 to BUCHANAN DAM, 11 *m.*, the first of a series of six proposed dams on the Colorado River. This is said to be one of the longest dams in the world; it is more than two miles long and 142 feet high, and impounds 1,000,000 acre-feet of water, which creates a lake of 62 square miles. At the eastern end of the structure a discharge gate 300 feet long has been installed for flood control.

South of Burnet sheep and goat ranches produce large amounts of wool and mohair.

At 155 *m.* is a junction with Park Road No. 4.

Right here to LONGHORN STATE PARK and LONGHORN CAVERN (*three trips daily, with guides, through the well-lighted part of the cavern, at 10:30 a.m., 2:30 p.m., and 4 p.m.; Sun. and holidays at 9 a.m., 1 p.m., and 4 p.m. Night trips and parties guided by special arrangement with officials at the administration building. Fees, $1.10 for adults, 55¢ for school children, special rates to groups*), 6 *m.*

Although the cavern is only partly explored, its known length is more than 11 miles. It contains numerous winding tunnels and large rooms along and within which are weird formations in limestone and crystal. In the cavern are the Dome Room, the five Crystal Rooms (presenting a huge deposit of Iceland spar), the Main Room, Cathedral Room, the Fountain of Youth, the Queen's Throne, the Silent Watcher, the Pink Elephants, the Suspended Boulder, and many other chambers and formations. The cavern was a hiding place for Indians and outlaws, and powder was manufactured in it during the Civil War. The gang of the notorious Texas outlaw, Sam Bass, took refuge here following several robberies, and the cavern's main opening is called the Sam Bass entrance.

US 281 continues through the hills. In a valley difficult of access east of the highway, a huge cypress post set upright in the ground, a grass-grown cemetery, and the moss- and vine-covered remains of a mill race are all that is left of the once thriving settlement of Mormon Mill. To this hidden valley, with its lake and waterfall, Lyman Wight in 1851 led a party composed of members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints whose views differed from those of Brigham Young.

Wight, an apostle of the church, had been a disciple of Joseph Smith, and after Smith was slain by a mob at Carthage, Illinois, in 1844, he declined to accept Young's authority. Young believed the promised Zion for the church was to be found in the Rocky Mountains; Wight, basing his belief on his last conversation with Smith, was convinced it was in Texas. Wight and his followers crossed the Red River at Preston on October 3, 1845, remained for a short time in Grayson County, moved southward to a point near Austin, then to a place on the Pedernales River, near Fredericksburg. There they established a communistic settlement, with a grist mill, the millstones of which had come from France. They called the settlement Zodiac, and to representatives of Brigham Young who arrived to threaten Wight with excommunication if he did not come to Salt Lake, he replied, "Nobody under the light of heaven except Joseph Smith could call me from Texas."

In 1850 a flood destroyed their mill, their crops, and took a number of lives. When another disastrous flood came in the succeeding year, Wight rode with some of his followers in search of a new Zion, looked down upon the blue lake in this green valley, and moved the colony here. They built log dwellings and a schoolhouse, made shingles and furniture, and tilled the soil, but they greatly missed their mill, the grinding stones of which had disappeared in the Pedernales flood.

Wight fasted in his cabin for three days and prayed that a way might be shown him to recover the stones, following which he journeyed with a group to the site of the Zodiac settlement, studied the terrain, and then commanded his companions to dig at a spot where the receding water had left a pile of sand. The stones were found at a depth of four feet. They were taken to the new settlement, where, following a feast of thanksgiving for what they regarded as a miracle, the colonists built a mill race to the 28-foot waterfall, and a mill with an overshot wheel. From distances up to a two-days' journey, settlers brought their grist to be ground. The colony prospered, but in 1853 Wight felt a call to move to another area, and sold his rights at this place. The mill was still standing in 1881. Within the rock-walled cemetery are 15 graves, and eight graves, supposed to be non-Mormon, are outside the wall. One of the leaning stones bears the name Wight, presumably one of Lyman Wight's family, but not the apostle himself. He, while traveling, died suddenly near San Antonio in 1858 and was buried in the cemetery of the old Zodiac colony on the Pedernales.

MARBLE FALLS, 164 *m.* (764 alt., 865 pop.), is surrounded by cedar-covered hills. At its southern outskirts the Colorado River widens and tumbles over great rock formations, into a lake. In the old, weathered business district some buildings are of granite, the source of the town's chief industry—quarrying. Turkeys, cedar posts, pecans, wool, mohair, and polo ponies are shipped from here.

Right from Marble Falls on a graveled road to GRANITE MOUNTAIN, 2 *m.*, a dome of igneous rock composed of quartz, feldspar, and mica, covering 180 acres. The stone for the State Capitol was quarried here by convict labor during the 1880's. Granite is shipped from this area to all parts of the United States for building construction.

South of Marble Falls US 281 crosses the COLORADO RIVER, and visible a quarter of a mile upstream are the falls that give the town its name. Pecan production in this area is extensive. Quail, white-tailed deer, wild turkeys and ducks abound, and fishing (*for bass, crappie and perch*) is excellent.

JOHNSON CITY, 186 *m.* (1,197 alt., 400 pop.) (*see Tour 24b*), is at the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

US 281, united with US 290, continues to climb through hills. Scattered herds of sheep and goats graze on cedar- and oak-wooded slopes.

At 192 *m.* is the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

BLANCO, 200 *m.* (1,350 alt., 719 pop.), unmindful of the highway, spends its quiet days in graceful old stone houses, many of them whitewashed. A red granite building on the shady public square was once a courthouse; when the county seat was moved it became an office building.

An old-fashioned community, Blanco retains many of the customs of other days. On the night before Christmas the men and boys gather on the town square, "divide sides" and stage a sham battle with

roman candles. A pounding party is given newly-arrived ministers, each guest bringing a pound of food to help fill the parsonage larder. The charivari also survives. The "rowser" is an entertainment at which merrymakers sing or hum the music for old-time square dances, led by a caller.

At the southern edge of the town, along the banks of the BLANCO RIVER, is BLANCO STATE PARK (*free swimming and picnicking, fishing privileges 25¢*), a 110-acre recreational area. In this vicinity, 94,347 acres of land are in game preserves (*hunting leases obtainable from ranchmen, subject to State game laws*).

TWIN SISTERS, 206.8 *m.* (100 pop.), on the south bank of the LITTLE BLANCO RIVER, grew around a general store and post office housed in a stone building that served as a stage station. Its name was derived from twin conic peaks that rise near the town (R). Many of the residents are of German descent, and each February a colorful masked ball, featuring folk-costumes of the Fatherland—with an old-time German band furnishing the music—is held here.

SAN ANTONIO, 248 *m.* (656 alt., est. pop. 1940, 260,000) (*see San Antonio*), is at junctions with US 81 (*see Tour 8*), US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 87 (*see Tour 17*), US 181 (*see Tour 26*), and State 16 (*see Tour 17A*).

Section c. SAN ANTONIO to BROWNSVILLE; 294 m. US 281

This section of US 281 gradually descends almost to sea level. It passes the King Ranch, largest and best known of Texas cattle ranches, and in terminating follows the lower reaches of the Rio Grande through a land that seems to have defied progress, remaining today much the same as it was at the time of settlement 300 years ago.

Mexicans live in stark simplicity in this region of great ranches. Mexican *vaqueros* are replacing non-Latins in a role as old as history along the Rio Grande. Spanish *rancheros* held royal grants in this flat, sparsely populated region, and here the *vaqueros* of colonial Spain rolled cornshuck cigarettes and rode the range—as they do today. The system of living has changed but little; the *vaquero* is still virtually a vassal on domains feudal in their extent and isolation—a vassal by choice, for he gives unquestioning loyalty to the ranch owners, and regards their wishes as law, the only law he knows. In a survey of this area J. Frank Dobie found that the Mexican cow hand still weaves his cinches from horse manes, makes *reatas* of rawhide, and tans buckskin. He brews a tea made of cenizo leaves, to cure a cough. "He can trail a cow or any wild animal as unerringly as Comanche warrior ever trailed," Dobie wrote.

Most of these Mexicans speak Spanish only; they make music around campfires to the accompaniment of coyote calls, and their songs have a note of sadness, "of something far away." They tell tales of buried treasure, of ghosts and witches. Their favored doctors are *curanderos,* whose remedy for a fever may be a pair of javelina fangs

worn on a string around the neck. The *vaquero* knows every bush and tree, its properties and character; he is hospitable, generous, loyal to the point of dying for a friend.

These isolated Mexicans dance often and long. Rough benches are set around a hard-packed earth floor, and from these stern mothers watch the behavior of their daughters; no respectable girl is expected to talk to her partner while dancing. Saint's days and religious occasions are observed with festivities, usually all-night dances; and although there is little conversation between the young men and women, these events are usually followed by weddings. Mexican wives are expected to do all the domestic work, and fade early; but they and their large families usually live happily—though in primitive fashion—to ripe old ages.

South of SAN ANTONIO, 0 *m.*, the route is through a section of irrigated lands devoted to the growing of winter vegetables.

The reconstructed Mission San José (*see San Antonio*) is at 4.7 *m.* (L).

MITCHELL LAKE (R), 9.9 *m.*, is a private duck-hunting preserve.

The MEDINA RIVER is crossed at 12 *m.*, its banks lined with groves of giant pecan trees.

At 13.2 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left here to the junction with the South Flores Road, 2 *m.* In this vicinity in 1813 occurred the Battle of the Medina. The Spanish general, Joaquin Arredondo, led an army of 4,000 to conquer a revolutionary force under General José Alvares de Toledo. The revolutionists were lured into a trap, and of their army of 1,700 men (many of whom were adventurers from the United States), only 90 escaped in the engagement that followed (August 18, 1813). Many of the prisoners taken by the royalists, it is claimed, were made to dig their own graves in the form of a long trench, were lined up along its side and shot. The bones of the vanquished bleached on the battlefield between the Medina and Atascosa Rivers for nine years, until, after Mexico had gained its independence, Governor Trespalacios had the remains buried with military honors, placing on an oak tree a tablet with the inscription: "Here lie the braves who, imitating the immortal example of Leonidas, sacrificed their fortunes and their lives, contending against tyrants."

South of the Medina River US 281 follows closely for a short distance the route of the old Lower Laredo Road, one of the main thoroughfares of early-day travel. It knew the marching feet of Spanish, Mexican, Texan, and later, American armies, and the rumble of stagecoaches on their way between San Antonio and Brownsville.

PLEASANTON, 33 *m.* (365 alt., 1,154 pop.), settled in the 1850's, was one of the cattle concentration points on the old Western Trail to Dodge City, Kansas. The town, strung out along the highway, is shaded by giant live oaks; under one of these oaks, trail drivers —drinking and gambling in its shade—caused such a disturbance that the keeper of a near-by tavern built a room for them high in its branches. According to local tradition an intoxicated cowboy, while trying to climb to the lofty gambling place, fell and broke his neck, after which,

despite protests of the villagers, the "boys" resumed their gambling beneath the tree.

At 69 *m.* is a junction with State 9.

Left here to OAKVILLE, 7.5 *m.* (150 pop.), a quiet little town which, during and after the Civil War, was frequented by the outlaw knights of the brush following raids and hold-ups. The region was a hotbed of lawlessness until Ranger Captain L. H. McNelly and his company, after considerable effort, cleaned it up in 1876. Old-timers still tell tall tales of days when rustlers and highwaymen gathered in the town's saloons, shot it out on the streets and even hanged intruding sheriffs to the limbs of oaks that shade the roadway.

State 9 continues to CORPUS CHRISTI, 74 *m.* (*see Corpus Christi*).

THREE RIVERS, 74 *m.* (*camp sites and boats for fishing*), (155 alt., 1,275 pop.), shares somewhat in the activity of oil developments to the southeast. Until quite recently it was the home of a large glass bottle manufacturing plant, which utilized a nearby deposit of silica. The town is at the junction of the Frio, Atascosa, and Nueces Rivers.

The public buildings, schools and utility plants of GEORGE WEST, 84 *m.* (162 alt., 500 pop.), were built by George West, ranchman, who also developed the roads and bridges of the vicinity. In a glass case at the northwest corner of the courthouse square is a mounted longhorn steer, the last one of the great West herd.

Southward the way is through a rolling terrain of low, gently sloping hills covered with thick growths of mesquite and cenizo.

In ALICE, 124 *m.* (205 alt., 4,239 pop.), a railroad division point, slightly less than three-quarters of the residents own their own homes. Oil development near by and cotton production have created general prosperity, and the town has a large proportion of new buildings.

In Alice is the junction with US 96 (*see Tour 25*).

Such distinction as is possessed by BEN BOLT, 131 *m.* (186 alt., 200 pop.) is due to its name—derived from its proximity to Alice.

At 138 *m.* is the junction with State 141.

Left here to KINGSVILLE, 14 *m.* (66 alt., 6,815 pop.), a dairying and educational center, where palm trees line the streets and fill public parks. Kingsville is only 20 miles from the Gulf. In its vicinity are great ranches where Herefords, Shorthorns and Brahmas are produced.

The town is the home of the TEXAS COLLEGE OF ARTS AND INDUSTRIES, a coeducational institution founded in 1925. The 250-acre campus has broad green lawns and semitropical plants and trees. Its buildings follow Spanish architectural trends, relieved by Moorish details. Cream bricks and tile roofing are used throughout. An interesting feature is a series of experimental groves, in one of which are nearly 500 citrus trees, while another contains many varieties of date palms. The college enrollment is approximately 1,000 students. Until 1929, when its scope was widened by the legislature to include other departments, the institution was known as the South Texas State Teachers College. The newest course is that of gas engineering. Part of the school plant occupies a small tract on the bay front near Corpus Christi, where there is a laboratory for the study of marine biology.

The headquarters of the famous KING RANCH (*visited only by arrangement*), is at Kingsville. The ranch holdings of nearly a million acres are part of vast properties acquired by the onetime Rio Grande steamboat captain,

Richard King. *Santa Gertrudis,* as the first unit of the ranch was named, was established in 1854. In 1860 Captain King entered into a ranching partnership with Captain Mifflin Kenedy, a business associate of river boat days, and together they expanded the property until the partnership was dissolved and the ranch divided in 1868. Captain King continued to buy property until he owned 1,270,000 acres, almost 2,000 square miles. Although now slightly smaller, this is still one of the largest cattle ranches in the world; it has 120,000 head of cattle and 12,000 horses. Many descendants of families brought from Mexico by Captain King work and live on the property. Fully 700 *vaqueros* ride the ranges of the three units of the ranch—the Santa Gertrudis, Laureles and Norias Ranches—and about $300,000 is paid yearly in salaries. Two great round-ups, one in February and one in August, engage the *vaqueros,* whose task it is to place the Running W brand on thousands of calves. The cattle, which received their first infusion of Brahma blood in 1915 with the importation of that strain from India, are dipped and branded in a process that requires only about one minute for each animal. When cattle are shipped they are loaded at points along the railroad, and as the cars are filled, the animals are gently prodded with electric poles—an improvement over the old days, when quirts were used.

Farming on the King Ranch assumed large proportions after the discovery of artesian water, in 1900. Rhodes grass fields cover 9,000 acres; there are date palm groves, olive groves, and gardens for vegetables. The ranch is a private game preserve and abounds with a variety of wild animal life.

Southward US 281 skirts the western boundary of the King Ranch.

FALFURRIAS, 161 *m.* (119 alt., 2,641 pop.), with cotton processing plants, gypsum plant, two citrus fruit packing plants, and a large creamery, is best known for its production of an annual average of one million pounds of butter. The late Ed. C. Lasater gave the dairying industry impetus when in 1908 he imported 500 Jersey cows, later increased to 3,100.

South of Falfurrias the land becomes more rolling, and mesquite and cactus give way to a dense growth of oak that crowds close to the highway. In this area salt cedars grow very large, and are planted close together in rows, for windbreaks. Here vast pastures contain Hereford cattle; the native grasses are luxuriant in normal seasons.

A U. S. QUARANTINE STATION, 192 *m.,* is operated during the fruit-harvesting season to inspect shipments from the Lower Rio Grande Valley. This is to prevent the spread of insect pests and to curb stealing of fruit from roadside orchards. In the Lower Valley all sales of fruit are certified by inspection receipts.

Southward the terrain changes; clumps of mesquite replace oaks, and the land flattens into grassy plains, used chiefly for ranching.

SAN MANUEL, 207 *m.,* is little more than a filling station stop. A short distance (L) is LA SAL DEL REY (The Salt of the King), a surface deposit connected with the Laguna Madre by a road laid out in early days of settlement of the Rio Grande Valley. Across this wilderness thoroughfare in the last quarter of the eighteenth century, oxcarts loaded with salt rumbled eastward, to cross the shallow waters of Laguna Madre over an oyster-reef ford. Thence they wound between the sand dunes of Padre Island to where ships waited in the Gulf to convey the salt to Spanish and Mexican ports. Other caravans

carrying salt plodded southward through the chaparral to settlements of the Lower Rio Grande Valley and northern Mexico. This traffic dwindled during the Mexican War, but increased again during the Civil War, when salt was shipped by way of Corpus Christi. Today the salt deposit is only used locally for stock.

Date palms, citrus orchards and salt cedar windbreaks now indicate the fringes of the Rio Grande Valley. Bougainvillaea vines cover the ranch houses, or grow like shrubs in the yards.

EDINBURG, 226 *m.* (91 alt., 4,821 pop.), fringed with swaying palms and fragrant orchards, has many fine residences and an elaborate public school system. Here is one of the largest car-icing plants in the Southwest, for the handling of perishable fruits and vegetables on long hauls to distant markets.

South of Edinburg the route is through a region of extensive cultivation. Citrus groves line the highways for miles, broad fields sweep away on both sides, and here and there the gleam of water marks a freshly irrigated tract or the geometrical course of the ever-present canals that have made this prolific cultivation possible.

PHARR, 234 *m.* (107 alt., 3,225 pop.) (*see Tour 16e*), is at the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

Southward the route is past more miles of citrus groves, and fields devoted to the growing of cotton and vegetables. Almost every home is surrounded by a cluster of date and fan palms, semitropical flowers and vines.

At 243 *m.* is the junction with a paved road.

Right here to HIDALGO, 3 *m.* (630 pop.), a town that has often been swept by floods, raided by bandits, and—in the years before irrigation—scourged by droughts when the brown flow of the Rio Grande dwindled to a thin trickle meandering down the middle of its sandy bed. The years of prohibition brought to Hidalgo thirsty thousands seeking relief in the saloons of the Mexican town of Reynosa, across the river, and also the smuggler, whose illicit trade in contraband liquor from Mexico caused Texas Ranger camps, U. S. customs offices, and other headquarters for special officers, to be located here.

The route is almost due east, bearing closely to the windings of the Rio Grande and following the course of the Old Military Road laid out by U. S. engineers during the Mexican War. Along this road marched General Taylor's troops on their way to attack Monterey, and along it Texas Rangers and U. S. Army detachments have fought raiding Mexican bandits. The atmosphere is one of primitive antiquity, little changed, the very houses seeming to have sprung from the soil in the tinge of unpainted adobe. The tiny towns that dot the highway bear an appearance as foreign as their names: PROGRESO, 260 *m.*, which belies its title; SANTA MARIA, 266 *m.*, which dozes undisturbed by the ceaseless noise of the huge pump that at this point lifts water from the river to irrigation ditches; LOS INDIOS, 273 *m.*, offspring of a pioneer ranch; and LA PALOMA, 280 *m.*, having the title of a Spanish love song. Throughout this section there are few modern improvements.

Oil lamps and flickering tallow wicks gleam in the windows of homes and store buildings, and much of the family cooking is done over charcoal braziers in the yards. Many of the houses are mere *jacales* of mud and sticks, but few are so humble that a flowering potted plant or two does not rest on a little bench beside the doorstep.

SANTA RITA, 290 *m.*, is hardly recognizable as a town. Census officials seem to have overlooked it completely, and the two or three adobes, old and weather-worn, that stand beside the highway appear to have always been there. There is nothing to indicate that in 1859 this was the ranch home of Juan Nepomuceno Cortinas, Mexican Robin Hood, also called Cheno and the Red Robber of the Rio Grande—a picturesque red-bearded character who for a time was a thorn in the side of certain Texans and a hero in the eyes of many of his fellow countrymen. To Texas peace officers he was a bandit; to certain peons and Mexican landholders he was a daring champion of liberty and legal rights.

A colorful border episode started July 13, 1859, when Cortinas rode into Brownsville for his morning coffee. The town marshal, in arresting a drunken peon, who had formerly been Cortinas' servant, became more abusive than Cortinas thought proper. The young Mexican remonstrated with the officer, who cursed him, and Cortinas shot the marshal in the shoulder. While the officer helplessly clutched his wound, Cortinas dragged the peon up behind him on his horse, and galloped out of town. That incident changed Cortinas from a suspected cattle thief—although a member of the wealthy class of Mexican ranchers—into a militant champion of his people.

Some of the non-Latin Texans of the period, through processes of law and otherwise, were confiscating desirable lands held by Mexicans on the north bank of the river. The latter, holding their property under old Spanish grants, were given little consideration, and lost either in court or to the lawyers they were forced to hire to defend their ownership. Cortinas declared against these practices, and maintained that if necessary he would resist such methods by force. And he did.

On September 28, 1859, while Brownsville was sleeping off the effects of a grand ball held the evening before at Matamoros, the red-bearded one with about a hundred followers swept into town, shooting and yelling. They raced through the streets, terrorized the inhabitants, killed five men who offered resistance, sacked stores, turned prisoners out of the jail, and threatened to burn the town. Cortinas especially sought to locate the marshal, but was unsuccessful. While he held the town, he kept the frightened citizens indoors; his men caroused on the streets and in the public square. Finally, through the influence of some Mexican officials, Cortinas was persuaded to ride back to Santa Rita.

From the ranch he issued the first of two proclamations announcing his stand for legal rights for the persecuted Mexican landholders, and declaring open war on all their enemies. Mexicans flocked to his standard and Brownsville, recovered from its fright, quickly took steps to eradicate the menace at its gates. A local military organization called

the Brownsville Tigers essayed an expedition against the Cortinas stronghold. Heavily armed, and with two small pieces of brass artillery, they advanced on Santa Rita. It took them a week to reach their destination, although the ranch was a scant seven miles up the river. With great deliberation and with a display of uniforms and banners they finally drew up in battle array, only to withdraw at almost the first volley from Cortinas' men who were hidden in the chaparral. So rapid was the departure of the Tigers that they left their cannon and were in Brownsville in one of the quickest local retreats on record.

From his Santa Rita headquarters Cortinas held up the mail stage and kept the driver captive ten days, so that all the letters might be read to him. After listening carefully, the bandit had the letters resealed and replaced in the mail sack, which he hung on a mesquite tree beside the old military road. Then he notified the authorities at Brownsville where it could be found.

A force of Texas Rangers under Captain W. G. Tobin next tried to oust Cortinas from Santa Rita, but they too were soundly defeated and chased back to Brownsville. The Rangers did, however, save the cannon they had brought with them.

Cortinas' second proclamation followed this attack, and in it he called on all Mexicans of the Valley to rally to his banner. He declared confidence in his friend, Governor-elect Sam Houston, and maintained that he fought only to resist illegal attempts to oust him from his property, and to obtain legal rights for his people.

In December, 1859, United States troops were sent against Cortinas. This time his resistance amounted to hardly more than a rear guard action covering his retreat into Mexico. From that time on Cortinas played tag with soldiers and Texas Rangers who sought to capture him. He sacked and burned the ranches of non-Latin Texans, raided their towns and then vanished into the brush. He attacked Rio Grande steamboats and invaded Texas territory again and again, after circling the forces that sought him.

The scope of Cortinas' activities was such that Lieutenant Colonel Robert E. Lee, then department commander, made a personal tour of investigation of conditions in the Lower Rio Grande Valley. Lee's reports to the War Department, State authorities, and the Mexican government resulted in co-operative action that ended the difficulty. At last Cortinas withdrew into the interior of Mexico and joined the Mexican Army, becoming a brigadier general and later governor of the Mexican State of Tamaulipas.

Between Santa Rita and Brownsville US 281 hugs the river.

BROWNSVILLE, 294 *m.* (33 alt., est. pop. 1940, 24,200) (*see Brownsville*) is at the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

Tour 10

(Lawton, Okla.) — Wichita Falls — Seymour — Abilene — San Angelo — Junction with US 90; US 277.
Oklahoma Line to Junction with US 90, 414 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate except for 50 miles of gravel and dirt south of Sonora.
Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines parallel route between the Oklahoma Line and Wichita Falls; Wichita Valley R.R. (Wichita Falls & Southern) between Wichita Falls and Abilene; Abilene & Southern Ry. between Abilene and Ballinger; Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Ballinger and San Angelo; Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between San Angelo and Sonora.
Accommodations in larger towns.

The heart of one of the State's greatest unchanged cattle regions is pierced by US 277, which zigzags in a general southwesterly direction through central west Texas between the Red River and the vicinity of the Rio Grande, near Del Rio.

Along its beginning on the northern part of the Central Plains, the route leads through a fertile area where agriculture, oil and gas furnish growing industries for prosperous towns. But the rolling prairies of most of the remainder of the way are primarily adapted to ranching. Here the first few settlers fought Indians in order to claim lands covered with buffalo and mesquite grass—rich lands normally too dry for dependable harvests. Water has always been a determining factor on this eastern fringe of the Great Plains. When it was discovered that artesian water underlay a large part of the area, farming began; and today cotton, corn, wheat, truck crops and fruits are produced where once cattle sometimes died of thirst.

But along the sparsely populated miles of US 277 south of Abilene the ranchman—usually of native white stock, fairly well educated, as modern in his methods as finances will permit, yet of a type true to traditions of the range—predominates. Near San Angelo a great sheep and goat ranching region begins. Throughout this part of Texas the atmosphere of the West prevails, modified only by such inevitable modern notes as motion picture houses and automobiles.

Section a. OKLAHOMA LINE to SAN ANGELO; 259 m. US 277

This part of US 277 extends southwesterly, then south through a region of diversified farms and cattle ranches. Along its general line were the frontier forts of the 1870's, and the fringe of civilization from

which buffalo hunters and the first of the cattlemen pushed out into the Indian's domain.

Oil, Herefords, cotton and wheat create the wealth of this prosperous section of Texas. Modern towns with industrial plants that process the yield of the soil are spaced along the way to Abilene. Southward the rural influence is stronger: in some of the small communities play parties are still in vogue. These gatherings were favored by stern parents of early days, who frowned upon dancing. No instrumental music is permitted at the play party; ring games—variations of square dance movements—are accompanied by songs, the players executing some simple steps in time to their own vocal accompaniment. Verses are improvised during the games, but there are a few old favorites, including *Four Handed Josie,* performed to such words as these:

Hold my mule while I jump Josie . . .
Josie this and Josie that
Josie killed a yellow cat.
Josie do and Josie do (dough)
Swing her around a time or so.

Another favorite game is called *Sandy Land.* The couples move toward the center of a circle and bow and dance back, as they sing:

Great big 'taters in sandy land,
Slices of middlin's big as your hand—
Mighty good living in sandy land.

There are many other verses of the same type. Square dances are popular in other sections along the route, and are usually featured at annual events commemorating early days.

A region rich in traditions is traversed by this section of US 277. There are the new, fabulous tales of sudden oil gushers, those of the less spectacular but equally as surprising development of vast wheat, cotton and grain fields, and, as a background for all this, the lore of the cattle industry—greatest in the past, and most generally favored still.

The route crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE and the Red River, 0 *m.,* 43 miles south of Lawton, Oklahoma (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

BURKBURNETT, 2 *m.* (1,054 alt., 3,281 pop.), a shipping center for livestock and farm produce, has modern buildings and fine residences, an oil refinery, and casinghead gasoline plants. In 1911 oil development began, and in 1918 the Fowler well came in, shooting oil over the crown block. Gusher after gusher followed, and from a little town of about a thousand people Burkburnett blossomed into an oil-mad community of 30,000. Speculators and promoters, drillers, roughnecks and roustabouts, merchants and saloon keepers, adventurers and gamblers flocked in. Land prices ranged from $1,500 to $40,000 an acre.

There was no wilder oil town than Burkburnett in the heyday of its boom, but the production of flowing wells lessened, and conditions are almost back to normal—although there still are producing wells, even in the downtown section.

WICHITA FALLS, 15 *m.* (946 alt., est. pop. 1940, 45,000) (*see Wichita Falls*), is at junctions with US 287 (*see Tour 13*), US 281 (*see Tour 9*), and US 82 with which US 277 unites for 52 miles (*see Tour 3*).

SEYMOUR, 67 *m.* (1,290 alt., 2,626 pop.) (*see Tour 3c*), is at junctions with US 82 (*see Tour 3*) and US 283 (*see Tour 11*).

Southward US 277 passes through a region called Wild Horse Prairie—here once roamed thousands of mustangs. Here, too, are to be found interesting fossil remains.

HASKELL, 112 *m.* (1,553 alt., 2,632 pop.), has many residents of Swedish and German descent, but little Old World influence is evident. Many fine homes here are those of retired ranchmen.

The first house in Haskell was erected in 1882, and the first store, a grocery and whisky establishment, in 1884. The first post office was in the home of Mrs. R. A. Standefer, postmistress, who kept the mail in her old-fashioned bureau. One of the town's early-day saloons had a sign over the door that read, "The Road to Ruin Saloon." Oddly, the place was also used for church services.

The springs at Haskell were long the camping grounds of Comanches, Kiowas, and Kickapoos. Marcy's trail of 1849 passed in this vicinity, and later west-bound gold seekers followed his route. Buffalo hunters were next in the region, and became the first cattlemen.

South of Haskell many Indian fights occurred in the days when troops from Fort Griffin and adjacent posts sought to protect settlers. Paint Creek, Double Mountain, California Creek and Lipan Point were scenes of frontier battles.

"Mustangers," men who captured or killed wild horses, found this section an excellent hunting ground. Many great herds were rounded up and driven overland to northern markets. Varied were the methods employed in catching these animals. They were snared, creased, run down in relays, penned in box canyons, starved away from water, and, finally, when they became a menace to the domestic stock of settlers, slaughtered as ruthlessly as were the buffalo. Names of mustang stallions and herd leaders are remembered—the Pacing White Stallion, Black Devil, Star Face, and perhaps best known of all, Midnight, whose almost uncanny understanding of men and their wiles long protected his herd and himself from human traps.

The mustangs went the way of the buffalo, but they are perpetuated in such place names as Wild Horse Mesa, Wild Horse Knob, Mustang Spring, Mustang Crossing, Mustang Hollow and Wild Horse Tree.

At 126 *m.* is the junction with US 380 (*see Tour 27*).

In STAMFORD, 128 *m.* (1,603 alt., 4,095 pop.), sturdy red brick and stone houses have been built by a population predominately of German and Swedish descent. Primarily an agricultural center to which has been added an industrial aspect, the town still has a distinct air of the cow country, largely because of the HEADQUARTERS OF THE SMS RANCH (*open*), which occupies a newly constructed concrete building on the northeast corner of the town square. The facade of the building

bears the old ranch brand, made with both S's backwards. Within is a large collection of pictures of cowboy life, pioneer ranch activities, brands of early-day ranches, and other items of interest.

Stamford is the scene of the Texas Cowboy Reunion, held annually in July. This is a three-day event, one day of which is always July 4. Rodeos, bunkhouse dances, chuck wagon meals, and a big parade are among the features. Launched in 1930 as a means of gathering the thinning ranks of true cowboys, the event has become one of the largest of its kind in the West. Texas ranches send their top hands to match skill in riding, roping, and other contests.

At 142 *m.* is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), which is united with US 277 for 81 miles southward.

ANSON, 143 *m.* (1,716 alt., 2,093 pop.), is a cotton shipping center which in cotton picking time booms with activity, as the pickers flock to town on Saturdays and trade days, giving the place a carnival air. Booths appear on the streets, offering hamburgers and soda water; peddlers of coffee and food cry their wares; pitchmen hawk lotions and razor blades. Medicine shows thrive, and countless bottles of questionable elixirs are sold. During the season Anson's six big gins run day and night.

The town's outstanding social event is the Cowboys' Christmas Ball, described in the famous verses of that name by Larry Chittenden, cowboy poet, whose home was in the vicinity of Anson. The affair, always well attended, is held on Christmas Eve in the Anson High School Auditorium, admission "four bits" (50 cents).

Several tall hotels and office buildings are like peaks on the skyline in ABILENE, 167 *m.* (1,719 alt., 23,175 pop.). Named for Abilene, Kansas, this was a frontier settlement before the coming of the railroad in 1881. Before the founding of the town a little collection of tents stood beside the railroad tracks, some sheltering saloons, and others stores, and all catering to railroad construction workmen and buffalo hunters.

The first citizens were buffalo hunters, then came the bone gatherers. At about the same time cattlemen began to drive their herds to Abilene for shipment. In the late 1870's nesters arrived, opening the region to agriculture, and in 1881 the Texas & Pacific Railway brought additional settlers.

The first schools were established in dugouts and log huts. From this humble beginning Abilene has developed into an educational center that boasts a university and two colleges.

The city's outstanding cultural development has been in music, particularly band music. The Cowboy Band of Hardin-Simmons University, arrayed in all the paraphernalia of the cowboy, is not only striking in appearance, but has an international musical reputation. This band's many engagements throughout the United States have included one with the Ziegfeld Follies; it has played to 320,000 paid admissions in Europe. The High School Eagle Band of 80 pieces was winner for two successive years (1935-36) in the Tri-State Band Tournament.

All the schools and colleges have bands, orchestras and choral societies which participate in Abilene's numerous music events, held annually to determine eligibility to compete in the Tri-State Music Festivals. Abilene Christian College holds a spring festival for students in voice, piano and violin. Hardin-Simmons University sponsors a voice and choral contest, and a piano tournament to which entrants come from as far as 300 miles distant to compete for scholarships.

Abilene is unusual for the manner and costume in which it plays polo. The game is popular, but the natty uniforms, scant saddlery, and thoroughbred horseflesh so closely associated with it elsewhere, are lacking. The spirit of the cattle range prevails, with the players arrayed in denim trousers, cowboy boots, and big hats. They sit regulation range stock saddles, horn and all, and their mounts are cow ponies. Yet their game lacks nothing in speed, horsemanship, and skill with the mallet. Games are played almost every Sunday during the summer.

Abilene still ships cattle and sheep. It markets the produce of farmers of the surrounding territory, and maintains an industrial standing in the manufacture of dairy and cottonseed products, and the handling of feeds and grains.

HARDIN-SIMMONS UNIVERSITY, whose tree-shaded campus is bounded by Vogel, Ambler, and Simmons Aves. and Cedar St., is a co-educational institution, founded in 1890 by the Sweetwater Baptist Association, and opened in 1892. It was raised to university rating in 1935. The 12 buildings, varying in architecture, include several older ones of the plantation type, while others follow simple collegiate designs. The university has an annual enrollment of about 1,000 students, and confers bachelor's and master's degrees. It is heavily endowed.

ABILENE CHRISTIAN COLLEGE occupies a 34-acre campus, bounded by College Dr. (continuation of 13th St.), Aves. D and E, and N. 15th St., on a high hill that overlooks the city. Extensive green lawns, broken occasionally by flower-bordered walks and large cottonwood, pecan, and mesquite trees, surround the seven college buildings, which adhere to a uniform modern classic style in cream-colored brick construction. The college was organized as a co-educational and denominational school in 1906 by Texas members of the Church of Christ. Its average enrollment exceeds 1,000 students.

The college library in the administration building (front building, center), has a small but valuable collection of rare books dealing with translations of the Bible and works on Biblical subjects.

MCMURRY COLLEGE, between Sayles Blvd., Hunt St., Ave. A, and S. 14th St., was opened in 1923. The 40-acre campus, although well planned, has a bare, flat appearance, emphasized by the light cream color of the five modern brick buildings. The institution is controlled by the Northwest Texas Conference of the Methodist Church, and has an average annual enrollment of about 450 students.

In Abilene is radio station KRBC (1420 kc.).

Near Abilene are prehistoric sites having artifacts of the Sand Hill culture (*see Tour 21c*).

In Abilene are junctions with US 80 (*see Tour 19*) and US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

1. Right from Abilene on the Buffalo Gap Road to BUFFALO GAP, 15 *m.* (1,979 alt., 250 pop.), where ruins of an old courthouse and jail stand as gaunt reminders of the past. Here, in the narrow confines of a pass through the mountains, returning forty-niners are believed to have buried a considerable quantity of gold when they were ambushed by hostile Indians. Here too, in 1874, soldiers battled with Indian raiders.

At 22 *m.* is ABILENE STATE PARK (*swimming, fishing, camp sites*), a 508-acre playground on the shores of Lake Abilene, which was created in 1922 by the city of Abilene for its municipal water supply. The lake has a storage capacity of 9,200 acre-feet.

2. Left from Abilene, on US 80A to a junction with a dirt road, 2 *m.;* left here to the RUINS OF FORT PHANTOM HILL, 18 *m.,* a United States Army post established in 1851 on the then extreme western frontier. It served as an important link in the chain of protective forts across Texas. Abandoned by the Government in 1854, it was taken over by the Butterfield Stage Line, and served as a rest and relay station. Its final abandonment came in 1880. Only the stone chimneys and the more stoutly built walls of the former post arsenal stand.

South of Abilene the routes of US 277 and US 83 are concurrent with that of US 84 for a distance of 16 miles.

At 183 *m.* is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

BALLINGER, 223 *m.* (1,630 alt., 4,187 pop.), has many buff-colored brick and red sandstone buildings, the latter harmonizing with the reddish muddy waters of the Colorado River, at its doors. In 1886 the incoming railroad gave away town lots here as an inducement to prospective citizens. A large annual singing festival is held in Ballinger on the fourth Sunday in April. The first Monday of each month is trades day, when public auctions of local merchandise are held at Fair Park. Cemetery beautifications, quilting bees, and community "sings" are still popular.

In Ballinger are junctions with US 83 (*see Tour 16*) and US 67 (*see Tour 18*), which latter route is concurrent with US 277 for 36 miles.

At 247.7 *m.* the dilapidated three-story house (R) set back from the highway, amid neglected cedars and mulberry bushes, bears the reputation of being haunted by the moaning ghost of a suicide.

SAN ANGELO, 259 *m.* (1,847 alt., 25,308 pop.), is one of the largest primary wool markets in America. Many cattle are also shipped, and the industrial plants produce cottonseed, dairy and petroleum products, sheet metal, stoves and saddlery. Modern business structures house the offices of oil companies, and of cotton, wool, mohair and cattle buyers, as well as cosmopolitan shops and stores. From the extensive business district, on all sides extend residential areas of wide tree-bordered streets. A plentiful water supply keeps fresh the greenery of parkways, lawns and gardens.

San Angelo owes its birth to the army, for it was the establishment of Camp Concho, on the height of ground between the North and Mid-

dle Concho Rivers, that led to the building of a settlement across the North Concho. First known only as Over-the-River, and not to be compared with the already established town of Ben Ficklin, approximately three miles downstream and then an important stage station, the village subsisted on the patronage of soldiers. In 1882 a flood wiped out Ben Ficklin and, instead of rebuilding, survivors of the wrecked town moved upstream—and Over-the-River became Santa Angela, named by one of its founders, Bartholomew De Witt, for his sister-in-law, a nun of the Ursuline Convent at San Antonio. Later the name was changed to the masculine form of San Angelo.

The Goodnight-Loving Cattle Trail, the Chidester Stage Line, and the California Trail passed through the present site of San Angelo. The city's history is rife with stories of the wild behavior of cowboys, soldiers, trail drivers, and freighters. Famous pioneer characters were Smoky Joe, Jake Golden, Monte Bill, Mystic Maud, and, most picturesque of all, the Fighting Parson. He nightly, with Bible in one hand and revolver in the other, entered one or another of the gambling establishments, walked to the nearest faro table—his usual choice for an impromptu pulpit—and announced that he had come to preach. He would then lay down the book and the six-shooter and address his congregation. Only once did anyone object to the procedure. The Parson rapped the objector over the head with the barrel of his gun and laid him in the sawdust before the bar, where, at the end of the service, he still reposed.

Cattle were all-important in the old days, but sheep and goats soon found their place on the ranges, while still later cotton and oil added wealth to the community. The railroad came in 1888, and from that time San Angelo has been the shipping and supply center of a wide area.

Old FORT CONCHO (*open*), Oakes St. and Ave. D, was abandoned in 1889. It is for the most part in good repair, although a few buildings have been torn down. This post has changed names a number of times, has been garrisoned by many famous regiments, and was the point from which General Mackenzie set out on one of his Indian expeditions.

The WEST TEXAS MUSEUM (*open*), is housed in the former officers' headquarters at Fort Concho. The sundial of the fort is near the museum. Exhibits include pioneer relics and a large archeological collection.

The annual San Angelo Fat Stock Show, held during March, is one of the most elaborate in Texas.

There is good hunting for deer and small game, and fishing for bass, perch and catfish, in this vicinity. An office of the Soil Conservation Service is located in San Angelo, as is radio station KGKL (1370 kc.).

In San Angelo are junctions with US 67 (*see Tour 18*) and US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

Section b. SAN ANGELO to JUNCTION with US 90; 155 m. US 277

US 277 continues through vast cattle, sheep, and goat ranges, over broken hills and grassy slopes. In spring and early summer the country is a riot of color in reds, yellows, and blues of wild flowers. Recreational facilities are excellent, with fine hunting and fishing and many excellent camping and picnicking sites available.

The first cattlemen in this region had to drive buffaloes from the range. When the Texas & Pacific Railway built south from Abilene in the 1880's, settlement became permanent.

Irrigation has made farming fairly extensive near the end of the section; this semi-arid region today has bumper crops of alfalfa, vegetables, and corn. But ranching is the largest industry in this area near the Rio Grande. Here the Mexican *vaquero,* half Indian and half Spanish in origin, has a folklore rich in religious symbolism and pagan superstition. He tells how the *paisano,* once a proud and haughty bird, was punished by the eagle—monarch of all feathered creatures—for his vanity, being condemned to walk instead of fly; thus was the lowly "road-runner" created. There are countless other tales, all with the same subject: nature. Living far from cities, these *vaqueros* are suspicious of new things; they regard the introduction of barbed wire upon the free range as the beginning of a time of hunger for their people.

South of SAN ANGELO, 0 *m.*, US 277 and US 87 (*see Tour 17*) run concurrently for a distance of about three miles.

At 3.3 *m.* is the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

At 6 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Right here 4.2 *m.* to BEN FICKLIN (*swimming, free camping, fishing*), once an important supply station on the California Trail. This old town on the bank of the South Concho River was completely destroyed by a flood in 1882. Many lives were lost, and the survivors moved to present San Angelo. Today the site of old Ben Ficklin is the playground for a large area.

Southward the route traverses rocky hill country. Large timber becomes scarce, and is found mostly along the course of the South Concho River, which through this section parallels the highway at frequent intervals.

CHRISTOVAL, 20 *m.* (2,000 alt., 600 pop.) (*swimming, fishing, tourist accommodations*), is a health resort whose mineral wells are widely known for their curative qualities. Great groves of pecans and live oaks along the river offer delightful spots for outdoor relaxation. An Old Settlers Reunion is held annually in Christoval on the last Friday in July.

A ROADSIDE PARK (*ovens, fireplaces, and tables for picnicking*), 20.9 *m.*, consists of three acres enclosed within a rock wall and shaded by large trees.

The route now follows somewhat the winding course of the South

Concho River, often visible. Grass-covered hills dotted with clumps of cedar and mesquite, rise on both sides of the highway.

A large roadside sign reading, "High—Healthy—Hospitable," marks the entrance to a place of old-fashioned, weathered houses, the ranchers' headquarters, ELDORADO, 45 *m.* (2,410 alt., 1,404 pop.). First a stage station known as Verand, it was located in Vermont Pasture. The town was moved on top of the divide in 1895 and took the name *El Dorado* (the gilded one). It serves as a shipping point for wool and livestock.

Southward US 277 passes through some of the finest ranch lands in the State. Abundant wildlife includes deer, wild turkeys and foxes. Along the many draws in this vicinity, especially west of the highway, are beds of petrified reptiles and ancient aquatic animals, some of whose bodies measure a foot or more in diameter. In the ranch homes these petrified remains are often used as door stops.

SONORA, 67 *m.* (2,120 alt., 1,942 pop.), is frequented largely by cattlemen, sheep and goat ranchers, and its wide streets lined with old-time business houses present a truly Western picture. The dress and speech of the range survive here, as does the "Welcome, Stranger" type of hospitality of half a century ago. Sonora was settled in 1889 on the Dry Fork of the Devil's River. Saloons were outlawed in the early-day town, and each property deed carried a stipulation that liquor could not be sold on the premises; but finally the clause was accidentally omitted from a deed to a city lot. The saloon then opened was called the Maud S, for the famous trotting mare. Two years after Sonora was founded it was learned that the town was located on private property and not on the holdings its founder had purchased from the State. A New York firm owned the land, and in order to clear titles, the citizens literally had to buy their own holdings.

In Sonora is the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

The pavement ends at 90 *m.* This section of the route is hazardous in wet weather and local inquiry should be made before attempting to travel it.

VINEGARONE, 116 *m.* (1,800 alt., 50 pop.), was named for the area it is in, known to cowboys as Vinegarone Hollow because of the great number of large whip scorpions—of the variety called vinegaroons—found there. The insects emit a vinegar-like odor when alarmed.

LOMA ALTA (high hill), 118.6 *m.*, marks the crest of the southern divide. It is a filling station stop with an adjacent roadside park offering picnic facilities.

South of Loma Alta the hills gradually lessen in altitude. Cedar and oak give way to mesquite, chaparral, shin-oak, sotol, Spanish dagger, yucca, and other varieties of cactus and semi-desert growths. This is an arid region where only the deep-rooted bunch grass offers grazing for scattered herds of cattle.

Paving begins again at 145 *m.*

At 155 *m.* is the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

Tour 11

(Altus, Okla.) — Vernon — Seymour — Cisco — Junction with US 67; US 283.
Oklahoma Line to Junction with US 67, 209 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate throughout.
Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines parallel route between Albany and Cisco.
Accommodations of all types.

US 283 traverses the eastern edge of the northern part of the Central Plains, between the Red River and the rolling prairies of central Texas. The soil is reddish and sandy except around streams, where pecan trees—increased by heavy planting in the 1930's—have their roots deep in black land. There are a large number of German and Swiss farmers along the first part of the route, but they have lost their racial identity. Large ranches of the region raise their own feedstuffs and produce. The light loam and the general use of tractors enables each farmer to cultivate extensive acreage, and lessens tenantry and its problems. Cotton is the chief commercial crop, since most of the small grains produced are consumed at home. Peanuts and fruits are cash crops, and truck farming is on the increase. Many ranchmen specialize in the production of fine Herefords; model barns are kept dark so that flies will not annoy the cattle. Rabbit drives are conducted regularly in the spring in many localities, and combine the aspects of sport, recreation and social events. A gallery looks on and applauds while ranchmen on horseback round up the rabbits. Fox and wolf hunts are also popular.

During the era of settlement, conflicts with the Indians were frequent in this region. Early-day army posts served as buffalo hunters' supply stations, and the route of one of the most famous of the cattle trails passed this way.

US 283 crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE, 0 *m.*, over the Red River, 14 miles south of Altus, Okla. (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

At 6.8 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to DOAN'S CROSSING, 3 *m.*, and an adobe house, built about 1879, once the home of C. F. Doan, who also had a store here. At the time when trail traffic was at its height, a little community of houses and saloons was grouped about the old building. In the trail-drive days thousands of head of cattle poured over the high south bank of the river, splashed through the shallow waters of the ford or breasted the flood tide of a swollen stream in a melee of tossing heads and horns. Once on the far bank they were headed northward through 250 miles of wilderness to the next point of supply, and then on to the railhead at Dodge City. Herds using Doan's Crossing followed what was known as the Western or Dodge City Trail.

VERNON, 20 *m.* (1,205 alt., 9,137 pop.), is a modern, attractive city with many fine residences along its wide streets and landscaped parkways. There are three public parks along the near-by Pease River. Vernon has cotton gins, a cottonseed oil mill, cotton compress, flour and feed mills, a meat packing plant, oil refineries, two mattress factories, and other plants that utilize the raw products of the region. Founded in 1880, Vernon was luridly colorful during the first years of its existence, because of its position on the then active Western Trail. Its stores carried huge stocks of supplies, for here the majority of trail masters outfitted for the crossing of the wide stretch of uninhabited country between the Red River and Camp Supply, on the Canadian. Under normal conditions it took from 16 to 18 days to cover that distance with an average herd, and everything needed by the crew of 15 or more cowboys had to be purchased and loaded here. Then, too, this was the last chance for the hands to "wet their whistles" in the rip-roaring fashion of the day, and they made the most of it.

The herds were bedded down on the flats outside of town and held by the unfortunates who had drawn herd guard positions. The rest of the crew rode to town, tied their horses to the long hitching racks that lined both sides of the main street, and clattered into the saloons, most of which had gambling and dance halls.

So intent were these riders of the long trail on having their last fling that they sometimes got out of hand and a trail boss, ready to move on, found himself unable to collect enough sober hands to push the herd across the river. Often the inebriated ones were "corralled" by force, taken into camp, and placed on their horses. Sometimes a ducking in the muddy waters of the river proved sufficient, but many a bleary-eyed cowpuncher rode away from Vernon in the dust of the herd with a dark brown taste in his mouth and a head that throbbed with every step of his horse. Those were wild days and wilder nights, as the town welcomed and said *adios* to passing herds.

Today cattle are marketed here, but their number is insignificant compared with the thousands that once passed through. And yet, a few miles away, there is still a 200,000-acre pasture.

In Vernon are junctions with US 287 (*see Tour 13*) and US 70 (*see Tour 12*).

Southward from Vernon the highway passes through the vast holdings of the Waggoner Ranch. ZACAQUIESTA (R), 33 *m.*, is headquarters for this ranch, and the home of its owner.

LAKE KEMP (*boats for fishing; adm. $1 a car, accommodations limited*), 49 *m.*, was created (R) by a dam of the Wichita Valley Irrigation Project. It has more than 100 miles of winding shore line, covering about 25,000 acres, and furnishes a place of recreation for the residents of several counties. A scenic drive along the top of the dam offers an interesting panorama, the wide reaches of the lake stretching away to the west and the green valley of the river to the east.

Southward, the road climbs a tall hill, its top offering a broad view of miles of rolling grasslands, dotted with clumps of mesquite.

MABELLE, 55 *m.* (1,265 alt., 58 pop.) (*see Tour 3c*), is at the junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*), which unites with US 283 for 9 miles, and with US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

SEYMOUR, 64 *m.* (1,290 alt., 2,626 pop.) (*see Tour 3c*), is at the junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*), and US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

Attractively situated, THROCKMORTON, 94 *m.* (1,700 alt., 1,135 pop.), is almost surrounded by ranges of low hills. Active and modern in most respects, it retains an air of breezy western hospitality.

HOWSLEY HILL, 96.2 *m.*, was once a lookout for raiding Comanches.

FORT GRIFFIN, 112 *m.* (1,275 alt., 133 pop.), is one of the most famous of Texas frontier towns. Here in 1867 a military post was established, around which a town sprang up that served for many years as an important supply depot and shipping point. Northwest, the plains sweep unbroken for 150 miles to where the up-flung ramparts of the escarpment mark the beginning of the High Plains, which in their turn roll away another 200 miles to the north and west. In 1867 this vast area was unpeopled except for wandering bands of hostile Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches, who made the passage of their domain hazardous to settlers. Great herds of buffalo roamed the rolling grasslands.

Determined to open that vast region to settlement, the State of Texas demanded protection from Indian raiders, and a military post was established on the old Maxwell Ranch near the Clear Fork of the Brazos. From here sortie after sortie was made against warring tribes, until the country in the immediate vicinity was freed of hostiles. Then the soldiers assumed the duty of conducting and protecting parties sent out by the State to survey land grants being issued in the South Plains and Panhandle areas. In small groups those men went about their jobs, which necessitated fighting more often than working. Surveyors trudged with transit or chain in one hand and rifle in the other.

This era saw the advent of the buffalo hunters, and Fort Griffin became the supply center for those working the South Plains. Hunting outfits bought supplies in the town that sprawled along the bank of the river and around the foot of the hill on top of which the post was located, and headed westward, ascending the escarpment through the crumbling passes of Tule, Yellow House, or Palo Duro Canyons. When their supplies were exhausted and their wagons loaded, they returned to Fort Griffin, then the leading market south of Dodge City for buffalo hides.

Many notable figures walked the town's dusty streets in those days: Pat Garrett, later to win fame by killing Billy the Kid; Billy Dixon, army scout and plainsman; John Poe, first of the range detectives; Bat Masterson, later Dodge City's famous gun-fighting sheriff; and Charlie Brent, pioneer trader. Generals Mackenzie, Miles and Shafter, and other prominent officers were stationed at the post at various times. Goodnight, Loving, Potter, Bacon, Chisholm, Slaughter, and Adams, all

famous frontier cattlemen, pushed their holdings northwestward in the wake of the troops and buffalo hunters.

Saloons, gambling halls, dance halls, stores, hide warehouses and stock corrals, formed the business part of this bustling frontier community. There were two ramshackle hotels for transients; the motley array of citizens housed themselves in shacks and hide huts. Fights were frequent, and the town was without law other than that of the six-shooter.

The buffaloes disappeared, and the hunters went with them—those who did not turn to the less romantic job of bone gathering. When the last bones were gleaned, the trail herds were already making their way north and west to markets and new ranges, and the cowboy took his place in the community life. But with the vanishing of the Indian menace the soldiers were moved westward, the last troops leaving in 1881, when the post was abandoned.

The town fell rapidly into decay and within a decade almost ceased to exist. The plan of the old post is still marked by the remains of a few buildings. Today a mere handful of people continue to reside amid the crumbling ruins of the post and the town. It is planned to establish a State park here and possibly to restore some of the old structures.

ALBANY, 128 *m.* (1,429 alt., 2,422 pop.), is built around its red sandstone courthouse, and on the north fork of Hubbard Creek. On the courthouse lawn, mounted on a sandstone pedestal, is a great iron kettle used in the Ledbetter Salt Works, a pioneer industry. Albany has an athletic field built in hills that form a natural amphitheater. The town is a shipping point for livestock.

LAKE CISCO DAM, 160 *m.*, impounds an artificial lake covering 1,000 acres (*fishing for bass, catfish, perch, bluegill, crappie, fishing permit 25¢ a day; swimming in artificial pool, 25¢; picnic facilities*).

CISCO, 163 *m.* (1,608 alt., 6,027 pop.), has a one-street business section dominated by a hotel built during an oil boom in 1918. Although the oil flurry left some untenanted buildings, Cisco has suffered less from declining petroleum production than most similarly situated communities. There are no shanty areas. Some of the pretentious residences built with oil money are in need of paint, but an oil company "village" in the southwest city limits is neat. On the streets three classes mingle, but do not mix: farmers who speak German by preference, and wear the thick brogans needed in their fields; ranchmen in custom-made clothes, using the slow drawl of the West; and the oil workers in "ready-mades" or jeans, speaking a trade jargon that often is almost unintelligible to outsiders. Cisco was the first town west of Fort Worth to have two railroads.

In Cisco is the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Southward, oil developments have dotted the farm lands with derricks.

At 195.6 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Right on this road to BROWNWOOD STATE PARK (*fishing for crappie, bream and bass; swimming, boating, picnicking*), 8.8 *m.*, of 529 acres, embraced by two arms of Lake Brownwood, a 7,800-acre body of water. Drives, trails, and paths lead to inviting spots. An annual regatta is held here on dates fixed by the National Outboard Motor Association.

At 209 *m.* is the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*), 1 mile north of Brownwood (*see Tour 18c*).

Tour 12

Vernon — Paducah — Plainview — Muleshoe — Farwell — (Clovis, N. Mex.); US 70.
Vernon to New Mexico Line, 238 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate throughout.
Quanah, Acme & Pacific Ry. parallels route between Paducah and Floydada; Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Floydada and Plainview, and between Muleshoe and Farwell.
Accommodations at all the larger towns.

US 70 leads through a region peopled almost exclusively by non-Latin white Americans whose lives are centered around their churches and the price of wheat, cotton, or cattle. Wrested from the Indians after bloody years, the land finally fell into the possession of ranchmen whose domains were vast. When homesteaders and nesters arrived war again flared, as cattlemen fought to retain the free range.

Today ranches and farms—both on a grand scale—operate without rancor. Only the pleasanter side of pioneer life crops out: nearly every community has an Old Settlers Day when men and women in frontier costume dance merry Virginia reels to the rhythm of cowboy bands. The bass viol has won social acceptance, but for the most part the fiddle, the scraping of a hoe, and the pounding on horse shoes or an anvil complete the orchestra.

In sections of the route the world seems to be one great wheat field, only to give way to breaks and canyons suitable solely for ranching. There are wide vistas of sage brush and bear grass, all with a scant over-coating of mesquite.

Larger ranch and farm houses bear marks of luxury, but the unpainted—though seldom dilapidated—dwellings of sharecroppers, or the bunkhouses of cow hands, are much more numerous.

The towns—most of them established in the early 1900's—are much alike, built around the courthouse plaza or public square. From a dis-

tance many are given a metropolitan appearance by grain elevators, and a few by tall hotels.

In summer hot winds blow, and clouds of dust often ride them. Mirages are common in this season and rivers and lakes appear, where actually only dust and sage exist.

VERNON, 0 *m.* (1,205 alt., 9,137 pop.) (*see Tour 11*), is at junctions with US 283 (*see Tour 11*) and US 287 (*see Tour 13*).

As US 70 winds southwestward it crosses an area of extensive cultivation, where cotton, grain, and garden truck are the principal products. The summer traveler is almost certain to see a mirage. An oil field has added to the region's prosperity.

In CROWELL, 31 *m.* (1,463 alt., 1,946 pop.), a cupola clock tower on top of the three-story yellow brick courthouse dominates the small business section. The population includes a few Bohemians, who though largely Americanized, still use their mother tongue.

Right from Crowell on State 283 to a junction with a dirt road, 5.5 *m.*; R. here past MARGARET, 10.5 *m.* (200 pop.), a farming community with a few stores, to the SITE OF THE RECAPTURE OF CYNTHIA ANN PARKER, 12.5 *m.* Here on December 18, 1860, took place a skirmish between Rangers under command of Captain L. S. Ross and a band of Comanches under Peta Nocona, which resulted in the death of the war chief and the rescue of his wife, Cynthia Ann Parker, who had been captured by Indians in 1836.

A daughter, Prairie Flower, was captured with her. One of her sons, Quanah, became a war chief and was later active against the whites.

PADUCAH, 67 *m.* (1,886 alt., 2,802 pop.), with its tiny, false-fronted business district and frame residential section, seems totally unawed by the grandeur of its massive courthouse, which resembles an Egyptian temple. Two cotton gins constitute the industrial scene of this quiet little prairie town.

At Paducah is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

The SOUTH PEASE RIVER, crossed at 81 *m.*, is locally called the Tongue River, and the general vicinity the Land of Tongues, because Indian tribes, Mexicans, and English-speaking settlers once gathered here for conferences.

In an inaccessible spot in this vicinity is TEE PEE CITY, settled by Anglo-Americans in 1879 on a site that had long been a favorite camping ground of the Comanches. It derived its name from the large number of teepee circles found by the first settlers. Tee Pee City was a frontier supply station for freighters and cattlemen. In 1900 there were so few people left that the post office was abolished. Today it is a ghost town.

MATADOR, 99 *m.* (2,347 alt., 1,302 pop.), is one of the few remaining truly Western towns where cowboys still ride in to cash their pay checks. Boot and saddle shops are by far the most popular places of business. Matador's paint-peeled stores straggle around three sides of the courthouse square; the residential district wanders out into the surrounding ranch lands along dusty, unpaved streets. Cowboys come here largely to attend the movies, and they jeer with gusto some of the

Hollywood versions of range life. The community's atmosphere of the Old West is due largely to the proximity of the great ranch from which it takes its name.

Matador is on a school section that had not been patented when it was selected as the town site and future county seat. Under the law the patent could not be issued until an affidavit had been filed in the General Land Office, showing that the site was occupied by a town with at least 20 business establishments. To meet this requirement, cowboys of the Matador Ranch opened the required number of places of business, although most of them were literally in the "wide open spaces," without even a roof. A few cans of food, borrowed from the ranch storehouse, constituted a grocery store. A few yards of cloth, displayed on a box, was a drygoods store. A lumberyard came into being with a stock of several fence posts and a spool of barbed wire, and a sack of shelled corn and a bucket of speckled peas became a feed store. But by far the most substantial and prosperous place of business was a saloon. Matador "made the grade," and the patent was granted.

Left from Matador on US 62 to MATADOR RANCH, 3 *m.* A private road leads from the highway cattle guard to the headquarters on the hill (R). The Matador, with hundreds of thousands of acres under fence, is one of the largest ranches in Texas. It was established in 1879 with headquarters on the present location at Ballard Springs. A dugout near the springs was the first home of the manager, but when his wife arrived lumber was hauled from Fort Griffin to build a two-room shack later called the "White House"—and the manager's house still bears that title—because from it so large a domain is governed. The ranch holdings in 1940 constituted 466,000 acres in Texas, and acreage in Montana. The headquarters is a small village in itself. A dam across a canyon nearby forms a lake stocked with bass and trout. Wolf Creek, Mott, Dutchman Creek, Tee Pee, Turtle Hole, and Roaring Springs line camps are maintained.

Southward on US 62 is ROARING SPRINGS, 8 *m.* (2,520 alt., 405 pop)., a rural community that is named for springs three miles farther southward in a canyon on the north bank of the Tongue River (*swimming, picnicking, camp sites*). Roaring Springs was once an Indian camp.

Westward US 70 traverses a region of rugged breaks that is Matador range. Tunnels beneath the roadway permit cattle to pass between pastures.

FLOYDADA, 130 *m.* (3,137 alt., 2,637 pop.), is a commercial center for a large agricultural area. The business district, largely composed of one-story, light face brick structures, surrounds the inevitable courthouse square, and the frame residential section spreads on all sides. Two tall galvanized iron grain elevators store and load most of the wheat produced in this vicinity. The town's first business concern (1890) was a saloon—five barrels of whisky displayed on the open prairie—and its first water supply a public well. A contrivance known as a rolling water keg was a familiar sight in early-day Floydada.

Left from Floydada on State 207 and a dirt road to BLANCO CANYON and COCHRAN'S PEAK, 7.5 *m.*, a beauty spot and recreation ground. Through the canyon flows White River. General Mackenzie's expedition against the

Comanches camped in the canyon in 1874. The first settlers into the country built there in 1877; they chose this spot because water was available.

PLAINVIEW, 157 *m.* (3,366 alt., 8,834 pop.), is an uncrowded town sprawling upon a level terrain, with a five-story hotel, a flour mill, and a windmill tower on the courthouse lawn rising sharply above the one- and two-story skyline. The windmill once principally supplied water for horse troughs, and since a municipal water system was installed, has been retained for sentimental reasons. Plainview was founded in the 1880's as a dugout town. It early became a crossroads and resting place for the frontier traffic of the plains. Shallow wells provided an abundance of water, and irrigation developed rapidly. Cotton and wheat are raised, and broad alfalfa fields produce as many as five crops a year.

At Plainview is the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

In OLTON, 183 *m.* (3,615 alt., 687 pop.), all except a few brick buildings plainly show the prevailing direction of the wind: the little frame structures lean frankly toward the north, as though tired of the struggle to remain erect before the predominating southerly gale. A belt of sand hills stretches for miles south of the town, and when the wind blows, a fine film of sand descends. Cowboys and old-timers return here for the annual rodeo and reunion held early in August.

In this section's agricultural areas, auction sales assume important proportions. On Saturday afternoons the street corners of small towns are often occupied by strange merchandise, for anyone can hire an auctioneer to sell anything. The rural folk have great social events when some farmer decides to "pull up stakes," and puts his possessions up for auction. These sales are not necessarily the result of misfortune, but are often held when a family wishes to move. Church organizations sell cakes, pies, and candy on the grounds; housewives band together and serve chicken and turkey dinners, or, if the sale is large, the farmer often provides free lunch of hot dogs, cookies, and coffee. Livestock is usually sold first, then the fowls—"rounded up" according to age and type—and finally, household goods and tools. The auctioneer is also a jokester, and is depended upon to add to the crowd's enjoyment.

EARTH, 201.4 *m.* (400 pop.), was named during a sandstorm for obvious reasons. A short row of one-story stucco store buildings lines the highway. Some of the homes have false fronts, indicating that at one time they were used as stores. The development of a shallow-water belt is fast making this a region of irrigated farms.

At 205.2 *m.* is a junction with a private road.

Left on this road to the MASHED O RANCH (*closed to hunters*), 0.6 *m.*, with its headquarters hidden in a grove of cottonwoods and locusts. The owners have set out more than 10,000 trees. The range consists of 120,000 acres and grazes between 7,000 and 8,000 head of fine Herefords. Some acreage is under cultivation for the production of feedstuffs. Bobwhites and Mexican blue quail, prairie chickens, and a small herd of antelopes are found here, and large flocks of wild geese frequent adjacent lakes.

MULESHOE, 217 *m.* (3,789 alt., 779 pop.), is in the center of the vast Muleshoe Ranch from which it took its name. In this vicinity a colonization movement early in the century proved a failure, but the discovery of shallow water resulted in an irrigated district that yields abundant crops. The business district of Muleshoe, predominantly of red brick one-story buildings, strings out along the highway, and there are a few sun-stripped residences and a motion picture house. Cowboy music amounts to more than a hobby; almost every house is said to have a guitar, violin or "bull fiddle." Cowpony races are the most popular form of sport.

In Muleshoe is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

PROGRESS, 224.1 *m.* (16 pop.), consists of six houses, a land promoter's sign, and, somewhere in the county records, a town plot showing streets with such names as Cherry, Apple, Peach, and other fruits that were to grow in dream orchards visioned by promoters of 1907.

Northwestward, the route traverses part of the Dust Bowl, where dirt storms have wrought such havoc in recent years.

Surrounded by neat, attractive rural homes, the conservative plains town of FARWELL, 238 *m.* (4,375 alt., 647 pop.), which has seldom had a saloon, was named for the Farwell brothers, who received a land grant reaching into ten counties, as payment for building the capitol at Austin. The town is on the State Line, and is the market center of an agricultural region. It has a Highway Commission Information Station (*closed during fall and winter*).

In Farwell is the junction with US 60 (*see Tour 15*).

US 70 crosses the State Line 9 miles east of Clovis, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*).

Tour 13

Wichita Falls—Quanah—Childress—Amarillo, 225 *m.*; US 287.

Concrete paving to Memphis; remainder asphalt paved.
Fort Worth & Denver City Ry. (Burlington Lines) parallels route between Wichita Falls and Amarillo; Quanah, Acme & Pacific Ry. between Quanah and Acme.
Accommodations in larger towns.

Running parallel to the Red River, then northwestward into the heart of the Texas Panhandle, this route is over rolling prairies, flat, grassy plains, and past rough, eroded regions called breaks. It penetrates a rich wheat and cotton belt south of the Red River, then enters one of

the State's most picturesque cattle domains—scene of earliest settlement in the Panhandle, a section where lonely dugouts, or houses built of pickets and mud or of buffalo hides, sheltered the pioneers of the High Plains.

Although it is modernized today, this region of great farm and ranch estates retains the flavor of earlier times—a spirit evidenced in numerous barbecues and reunions, in the return of square dances to popularity, in the interest shown by groups and individuals in the preservation of frontier relics and history. Western hospitality prevails; it is reminiscent of the kind displayed earlier here by a host who said to an unexpected guest, "Stranger, you take the wolf skin and the chaw o' sowbelly—I'll rough it."

Economically the people of this northern fringe of Texas have made enormous strides: where once ranching alone was possible large-scale farming has developed, aided by irrigation, and the towns and cities have factories that convert the products of the region into foodstuffs, feed, cloth, building materials and other goods.

The population is predominately native-born white; Negroes are scarce, and Mexicans are seldom seen except during harvesting seasons, when they migrate from more southerly climates. Part of the first section was settled by Germans and Scandinavians, and in the Panhandle area are many people of English, Scotch or Irish descent.

Section a. WICHITA FALLS to CHILDRESS; 108 m. US 287

This part of US 287 traverses a region of rich agricultural lands and mineral deposits. Diversified farming, livestock raising, oil production, mining of gypsum, and the manufacture of gypsum products are all in evidence. Early settlers battled with Indians for possession of this part of the Great Plains; soldiers, buffalo hunters, and trail drivers forced the pathway for permanent settlement.

Federal irrigation and soil conservation projects have materially aided farmers in this region. Even cotton is grown best on irrigated lands, and truck farming, fruit and small grain production have doubled since the introduction of modern agricultural practices and the conservation of water by means of storage projects and artesian wells.

WICHITA FALLS, 0 *m.* (946 alt., est. pop. 1940, 45,000) (*see Wichita Falls*), is at junctions with US 82 (*see Tour 3*), US 281 (*see Tour 9*) and US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

West of Wichita Falls the route is over a wide, four-lane highway, past irrigated fields.

At 16 *m.* the rambling, old-fashioned white TRIANGLE RANCH HOUSE (R), is headquarters for a large cattle ranch.

ELECTRA, 27 *m.* (1,229 alt., 6,712 pop.), a prosperous town of modern appearance, was named for his daughter by W. T. Waggoner, who, while drilling for water on his 600,000-acre ranch in 1911, struck oil. Deep, long-producing wells have maintained Electra's wealth and

have given rise to factories that manufacture drilling tools and oil well machinery.

OKLAUNION, 41 *m.* (1,227 alt., 254 pop.), is in a farming community.

Right from Oklaunion on US 183 to the Red River, 6 *m.*, and the State Line, two miles south of Davidson, Okla. (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

VERNON, 50 *m.* (1,205 alt., 9,137 pop.) (*see Tour 11*), is at junctions with US 283 (*see Tour 11*) and US 70 (*see Tour 12*).

In CHILLICOTHE, 66 *m.* (1,400 alt., 1,610 pop.), the elm-shaded streets are overshadowed by towering grain elevators, flour and cottonseed oil mills. Some of the richest wheat and cotton lands of the Red and Pease Rivers lie around this town, which teems with migratory laborers during harvest seasons.

The near-by State Experiment Farm has developed a drought-resistant grain sorghum called Chiltex. Local farmers have also experimented successfully in rice culture by irrigation.

At 74 *m.* is a junction with an improved road.

Left on this road to LAKE PAULINE (*boats and cabins for rent*), 1 *m.*, an artificial body of water covering 600 acres and impounding three billion gallons. East of the lake are four natural elevations called MEDICINE MOUNDS. The largest and northernmost mound is 250 feet higher than the surrounding terrain, while the smallest and most southern of the group is 200 feet. Around these landmarks are woven many tales of the Comanches. The first settlers found remains of Indian camp sites at the bases of the mounds, and artifacts are till unearthed there. From the Indians, the whites learned that the mounds bore a Comanche name which meant "Making Medicine."

Neat brick houses set back in grounds landscaped with planted elm trees lend a northern aspect to QUANAH, 79 *m.* (1,568 alt., 4,464 pop.).

The town was named for Quanah Parker, one-time war chief of the Comanches, son of a white mother, Cynthia Ann Parker. Quanah means Bed of Flowers, but it is hardly symbolic of the life of this chief, who for years fought stubbornly to prevent the advance of white settlement. Time and again he flung his warriors relentlessly at soldiers, Rangers, and settlers, until at last, realizing that further resistance was useless, he returned to the reservation, where he lived as a farmer and tribal leader until 1911. Upon being informed that the town had been named for him he bestowed the following blessing: "May the Great Spirit smile on you, town. May the rains fall in due season; and in the warmth of the sunshine after the rain, may the earth yield bountifully. May peace and contentment dwell with you and your children, forever."

Quanah was founded in the 1880's and became the county seat in 1890 following a hotly contested election. A ruling which established a man's voting place as the place where he had his laundry done for six consecutive weeks qualified the railroad workers, and the county seat was literally washed to its present location.

Quanah has in its vicinity numerous plaster plants, which utilize large deposits of gypsum found nearby.

Left from Quanah on State 283 to the junction with a ranch road, 9 *m.*

Right on this road 1 *m.* to the C. T. Watkins Ranch, the SITE OF THE TEXAS-OKLAHOMA WOLF HUNT (*last week in September*), a distinctive annual sporting event held over the 20,000 acres of hilly lands stretching along the breaks of the Pease River. Here a tent town called Wolf City springs into being; it has a bureau of information, a restaurant tent, a supply tent, and carnival concessions of many kinds. In addition to the hunt, which is called a field trail, there are the bench show, a horn-blowing contest, a hog-calling contest, and an old fiddlers' contest.

For the hunt the dogs are taken to the edge of the breaks, where they are lined up, with the field—afoot, horseback, and in cars—gathered behind them. The master of the hounds gives the final instructions to the dog owners and warns the spectators not to override the dogs. The start is at 4 a.m. Judging in the field trails is somewhat complicated, but the sheer thrill of the chase offers sufficient excitement.

Southward, State 283 dips into the Pease River Valley. The miniature peaks standing side by side in the desert valley to the right are the TEA CUP MOUNTAINS.

At 16 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road 6 *m.* to the SITE OF THE RECAPTURE OF CYNTHIA ANN PARKER (*see Tour 12*).

ACME, 84 *m.* (1,517 alt., 250 pop.), derives importance from the large gypsum deposits in the vicinity. Since 1891 Acme plants have manufactured wallboard, roofing, plaster of paris, stucco, gypsite, and similar products. Frame cottages of company employees are set in gardens of flowers and vegetables and appear neat in spite of the pall of smoke that always envelops the town.

CHILDRESS, 108 *m.* (1,877 alt., 7,163 pop.), is a railroad division point in an important cattle and agricultural region. Vast wheat fields roll almost to its doors. There is a cooperative cotton compress, a grain elevator and feed factory. Childress has grown around its public square. Home owners have beautified their grounds, so that the houses are set in a profusion of flowers.

Childress occupies land that was once a part of the great OX Ranch. In early days the town had its wild era, and numbered among its outlaw visitors Jesse James. The SCHULTZ HOTEL still stands at the corner of Ave. A and Commerce St., while near the railroad station on Main St. is an old rock building that once housed the OCEAN WAVE SALOON.

Canyon irrigation is successfully practiced near Childress. Five lakes within a radius of 10 miles offer excellent bass fishing and recreational features.

In Childress is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

Section b. CHILDRESS to AMARILLO; 117 m. US 287

US 287 proceeds northwestward into the center of the Texas Panhandle. It traverses vast cattle ranches and regions of extensive cultivation, and scales that distinctive geological barrier, the Plains Escarpment, to reach the level of the High Plains.

Northwest of CHILDRESS, 0 *m.*, the route is through broad ranch lands.

At 7.5 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road to LAKE CHILDRESS (*motor boats for fishing; limited camping facilities*), 1.1 *m.*, created by a dam across a little unnamed creek.

ESTELLINE, 17 *m.* (1,759 alt., 950 pop.), was once one of the greatest cattle shipping points in the State. Ranchers for hundreds of miles trail-herded to Estelline. Adjacent to the town were established several of the best known large ranches of the State, including the 62 Wells, the Mill Iron, the Diamond Tail, and the Shoe Nail.

Northwestward the route traverses a rich agricultural region; this fertile valley was once the bed of the Red River. Here land terracing is practiced extensively.

MEMPHIS, 31 *m.* (2,067 alt., 4,257 pop.), has a big-city appearance, largely the result of the high cost of lots in early days: business men erected structures of several stories instead of the usual one-story buildings. Memphis is the center of a highly productive and diversified agricultural region where scientific, modern farming methods produce bumper crops of cotton, feedstuffs, vegetables, and fruit.

A business district built largely of red brick surrounds an old courthouse that looks like a private mansion, at CLARENDON, 58 *m.* (2,727 alt., 2,756 pop.). This town is the offspring of one of the first settlements in the Panhandle. Old Clarendon was founded in 1878 by a Methodist minister. Gentlefolk who helped establish the town were joined by other cultured people—graduates of Harvard, Yale, Princeton, and the University of Virginia. Lots were sold with the proviso that the buyer must never sell liquor nor operate a gambling house. Cowboys and buffalo hunters checked their "hardware" at the general store, and so peaceful was the community that it was dubbed Saints Roost. A stage line to Dodge City was started, and a hotel—its walls made of buffalo hides—served travelers. Huge ranches surrounded the little town; round-ups were festive events, marked by a dance each night. Titled Englishmen were ranchmen in this area. In 1887 the railroad missed Old Clarendon, and the town site was moved to the rails.

Northwest of Clarendon the highway follows the irregular contours of canyon country.

GOODNIGHT, 77 *m.* (3,145 alt., 180 pop.), has a few business houses in a bend of the highway, and some frame residences around the old HOME OF COLONEL CHARLES GOODNIGHT (*open*). Behind the house is a pasture enclosing the Goodnight Buffalo Herd of approximately 200 head (*adm. free on request at the Goodnight house*).

Colonel Goodnight was the first cattleman and the first settler in the Panhandle (*see Tour 17b*). From his former home here the view to the northwest reveals the sharply defined outline of the Plains Escarpment, the rugged, twisting shelf that marks the step up to the High Plains. Most of this region was once part of one of the greatest ranches

in the world—the JA Ranch, owned jointly by Colonel Goodnight, the trail blazer, and John Adair, Irish nobleman and financier. The ranch totaled more than a million acres. Today the JA, smaller, is operated by descendants of the Adairs.

From Goodnight the route is northwestward over a roughened terrain, due to the proximity of Palo Duro Canyon to the south.

CLAUDE, 88 *m.* (3,405 alt., 1,041 pop.), is a sprawling, sun-drenched town. Here stands the old ARMSTRONG COUNTY JAIL, erected in the early nineties, which was so unnecessary to the law-abiding community that it was used as a parsonage by the local Methodist minister.

AMARILLO, 117 *m.* (3,676 alt., est. pop. 1940, 52,500) (*see Amarillo*), is at junctions with US 60 (*see Tour 15*), US 66 (*see Tour 14*), and US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

Tour 14

(Sayre, Okla.) — Shamrock — Amarillo — Glenrio — (Tucumcari, N. Mex.); US 66.

Oklahoma Line to New Mexico Line, 178 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paved.
The Chicago, Rock Island & Gulf Ry. parallels the route.
Ample accommodations throughout.

US 66 slices through the center of the Texas Panhandle, east to west, crossing the High Plains through a region once occupied by great herds of buffalo and bands of Kiowas and Comanches. Here the Indians made their last concerted resistance to white settlers in Texas. Here too, at an unknown date, came the *pastores* (shepherds) of New Mexico to herd their sheep in the rich pasture lands along the Canadian River. There was abundant water, grass and shelter for their flocks. Somehow they remained at peace with the Indians of the region and their little villages throve long before the coming of the Anglo-Americans. Some authorities place the date of the establishment of the earliest of these communities as in the latter part of the eighteenth century. All that is definitely known is that some of them were found in 1875.

These villages were small, probably of never more than 100 population, their houses of adobe and rock huddled together in some sheltered break close to a running stream. Small irrigated fields grew the few crops they needed and their flocks ranged the broad plains, following

the best grass. Cattlemen drove most of the sheep herders back into New Mexico, and forced the few who remained to turn to cattle raising.

Today there are only the scattered ruins of buildings and corrals. In Oldham County alone there are nearly a dozen such sites in isolated spots inaccessible except afoot or horseback. On private property, they can be visited only by permission of the ranch owners.

Today this level expanse is rich, producing oil, gas, wheat, small grain crops, and fine Herefords. At intervals the countryside is covered with a pall of smoke from factories and refineries. The land, once believed to be suitable only for ranching, is generally fertile, and tractors have furrowed it mile upon mile. Arid areas contain gypsum and caliche. Approximately 2,000 feet below the surface, an underground extension of the Wichita Mountains of Oklahoma contains enormous oil reserves. Much of the world's supply of helium comes from this section and its natural gas is piped to distant States.

On this treeless plain, days may begin in warmth and end with snow. Dust swirls before northers, sometimes darkening the sun. As the prairie sod was tilled, erosion increased because the protecting cover of grass was gone; and in 1940 the most concerted single program was that of the United States Soil Conservation Service. Strip crops are planted to prevent erosion by wind. Panhandle folk relish their own jokes about the weather; the stranger is likely to hear that in a certain dust storm, "There was a prairie dog 200 feet in the air, trying to dig out."

The population of the region is predominantly native-born white. Since settlement is comparatively new, any 25-year resident is considered an old-timer. Reunions of early settlers and their descendants are popular, and almost every family has a member of the Panhandle Old-timers' Association, which preserves folklore.

Jackrabbits and prairie dogs scurry from the roadside, and quail rise from grain fields. Almost every large ranch is a game preserve. Canada geese and many varieties of ducks stop at watering places on seasonal migrations.

US 66 crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE, 0 *m.*, 24 miles west of Sayre, Okla. (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

SHAMROCK, 14 *m.* (2,281 alt., 3,780 pop.), is in the eastern part of the Panhandle gas field, one of the largest known gas reservoirs in the world. It maintains a neat appearance despite the heavy clouds of black smoke that rise from the stacks of nearby carbon black plants. Shamrock also has several gasoline extraction plants. Wells flowing as much as 100 million cubic feet of gas daily have been discovered in the surrounding field, and the use of the product in the manufacture of gasoline formerly caused wide protest because more than a quarter of a million cubic feet of gas was alleged to have been wasted daily. Gasoline manufacturers contended that the conservation of gas for sale to pipe line companies for fuel use would be unprofitable, but such measures have since curbed the waste.

Here, each fourth week in February, is held the Eastern Panhandle Livestock Show.

In Shamrock is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

At 102 *m.* is the junction with US 60 (*see Tour 15*).

In AMARILLO, 107 *m.* (3,676 alt., est. pop. 1940, 52,500) (*see Amarillo*), are junctions with US 87 (*see Tour 17*) and US 287 (*see Tour 13*).

More than half the world's supply of helium has been recovered and processed in the UNITED STATES HELIUM PLANT (*visited only by special arrangements made in advance*), 116 *m.* (L). Special machinery was perfected at the plant, which is under the supervision of the Bureau of Mines.

VEGA (meadow), 142 *m.* (4,030 alt., 519 pop.), is a Western cow-town sprawling about its courthouse; a grain elevator and cattle shipping pens indicate its chief activities.

Right from Vega on a dirt road to OLD TASCOSA, 22 *m.*, queen of Texas ghost towns. Here, on the north bank of the Canadian River, where once four blocks of business establishments served a motley frontier population, nothing remains but the rock courthouse and a few crumbling adobe structures. Giant cottonwoods shade the silent, sandy streets, and wind-driven sand drifts deeply where once patient cowponies stood tied to the hitching rack of the Equity Bar.

Tascosa developed from the sheep camp called Plaza Atascosa. In 1876, Harry Kimble opened a blacksmith shop and general merchandise store, and a saloon soon followed. A north-bound cattle and freight trail crossed the Canadian at the old Tascosa ford. The second town in the Panhandle, Tascosa soon won the title of "The Cowboy Capital of the Plains," and no community of the old West ever had a more hectic existence. Wild riders of the High Plains, in from the ranches or stopping over on the trail, indulged in carousals. Food, liquor, and women—Tascosa offered them all; and the cowboys, buffalo hunters, freighters, and plainsmen flocked to the feast. Saloonkeepers, gamblers, and legitimate tradespeople welcomed them with open arms. Any night in the colorful era of Tascosa's heyday, crowds filled the saloons and gambling halls, and clattered along the board walks. Wild yells, discordant songs, jangling music, and pistol shots were familiar sounds, and not infrequently alcoholically-quickened tempers flared into tragic gunplay.

It was more than 150 miles to Springer, New Mexico, the first town west; more than 100 to Mobeetie, nearest settlement to the east; and 200 barren miles to Dodge City, Kansas, the closest town to the north. Before the opening of the mail route, Old Dad Barnes gathered up mail, and for 50 cents a letter carried it to the railhead at Dodge City.

Isolated from the restraints of civilization, without law other than that of the six-shooter, Tascosa was indeed a "tough town to tame." Men whose names have appeared frequently in the pages of history and story were familiar figures in this wildest of Wild West communities—Pat Garrett, John W. Poe, Bat Masterson, Charlie Siringo, and George Sutton, all famous later as gunfighters on the side of the law; Billy the Kid, Tom O'Halliard, Charlie Bowdre, Dave Rudabaugh, Bob Campbell, and Frank James, of the outlaw tribe. Tascosa grew and so did its BOOT HILL, the little mound where were buried those who died with their boots on. The exact number of graves on Boot Hill is unknown, but 28 are visible. The largest consignment to this doubtful honor was the indirect result of that unusual labor dispute, the cowboy strike of the 1880's. About 200 cowboys saved their wages for months prior to the date set for their demonstration, and when the strike went into effect they had a plentiful supply of food and cash. A group of about

50 of the strikers rode to the ranch of one of the cattlemen who opposed their demands for higher wages, but he had been warned and met them with several shots. This was virtually the end of the strike, but rustling and "sleepering" (the unlawful branding of unmarked calves) became increasingly worse, and when the ranchers imported hired gunmen to stop it, a fight ensued in the streets of Tascosa. Four were killed and several wounded. The dead, wrapped in their saddle blankets, were buried the next day in Boot Hill.

Tascosa never became a really peaceful community. Like the citizens on Boot Hill, it literally died with its boots on when the railroads passed to the west and south. The county seat was moved to Vega, and only "Frenchy" McCormick remained of the many colorful figures Tascosa had known. She was the belle of the gay days when the town boomed with the trade of a cattle empire. When Tascosa faded and its citizens moved away, "Frenchy" refused to leave. "Her man," gambler Mickey McCormick of the old days, lies buried in the little cemetery, and her one wish in life was to stay close to him until the time when she would occupy the grave by his side. From 1915 to the spring of 1939 she lived alone here, and it was not until infirmities overtook her that she consented to move.

"Frenchy's" departure did not leave Tascosa untenanted for long. The Maverick Club of Amarillo had been planning the establishment of a boys ranch patterned after the famous Boy's Town of Omaha, Nebraska, and on June 1, 1939, MAVERICK BOYS' RANCH was opened. Ranch headquarters were established in the old courthouse building, a rock structure that had weathered the years. In the ancient halls of justice that once rang to the sonorous tones of Temple Houston and other frontier lawyers, youthful voices sound in the boys' dormitory. The courthouse vault now serves as a library. This building and another, together with 140 acres of land, were the donation of Julian Bivins, son of a pioneer cattleman.

The institution is non-sectarian. Maverick Boys' Ranch is open to any youngster whose circumstances are such that he would otherwise have little chance of becoming a good citizen. In 1940, 16 boys were enrolled, ranging in age from 6 to 15 years. The project is financed by private donations.

Younger boys attend school in an adobe building which served as a church in the old town. The others attend high school in Channing. The boys are taught handicrafts, and they work about the place, caring for the ranch milk cows and tending the garden. They have marked the foundations of buildings of the vanished community, indicating their former uses. This pleases the tourists who come to visit the old town and its lonely Boot Hill.

GLENRIO, 178 *m.* (3,812 alt., 20 pop.), sits astride the Texas-New Mexico Line, its three small business houses and half dozen residences in the grassy hollow of a little creek.

US 66 crosses the State Line 41 miles east of Tucumcari, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*).

Tour 15

(Arnett, Okla.)—Higgins—Pampa—Amarillo—Farwell—(Clovis, N. Mex.); US 60.
Oklahoma Line to New Mexico Line, 224 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate throughout.
Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. parallels the route.
Ample accommodations.

Running diagonally and in a southwesterly direction, this route traverses the almost treeless undulations of the High Plains across the Texas Panhandle. Here granite mountains—now deeply buried—once stood, and the oceans of past ages deposited immense strata of marine limestone. Evidences of ancient human habitation have been found, including one culture indicating that man existed here in the Stone Age. Certain of these early inhabitants lived in houses built underground, their walls made of limestone slabs set in adobe. Along the Canadian River archeologists have found traces of a civilization resembling that of the Pueblos. Certain historians believe that in the present northeast corner of the Panhandle of Texas, Coronado found his Gran Quivira among Indian towns clustered along the Canadian and its tributaries. Coronado's expedition, it is believed, supplied the name *Llano Estacado* (Staked Plains) as applied to the High Plains, because his men found it necessary to stake their trail with piles of bones and buffalo skulls so that the rear guard would not go astray, as the vast open region had no landmarks.

Ranching was attempted here only after buffalo hunters and United States soldiers had helped subdue the Indians. Railroads building through in the 1880's gave rise to most of the towns. English and Scotch syndicates owned huge ranches in the vicinity of the route, retarding settlement until their holdings were reduced. Farming began at the turn of the century, and constantly increasing agricultural operations have converted thousands of acres into wheat and cotton fields. Oil and gas development has more recently increased general prosperity.

Less than two per cent of the population is foreign-born. Largely because the people are predominately rural, they think and behave usually as a section. Educational standards are high, and both urban and rural schools have benefited from petroleum wealth. Musical organizations perpetuate cowboy songs and other indigenous expressions. The lore of the plains is cherished, and old-time outdoor gatherings feature the costumes, dances and music of the past.

Wildlife, except for jackrabbits and prairie dogs, is relatively scarce. Duck hunting is available in season on numerous ponds and small artificial lakes.

With an altitude in some places as great as 4,500 feet, these unbroken plans are subject to sudden extreme changes of temperature, especially in the late autumn and early spring. In the summer severe dust storms sometimes sweep the area.

US 60 crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE, 0 *m.*, 15 miles west of Arnett, Oklahoma (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

HIGGINS, 1.5 *m.* (2,569 alt., 812 pop.), is a small but important marketing and shipping center. At some unknown spot, believed to be about 15 miles northwest of Higgins, is the unmarked grave of Fray Juan de Padilla, the Franciscan who accompanied Coronado to Gran Quivira, and who one year later returned to preach and minister to the Indians. For two years he labored, and it was upon a trip to extend the influence of his ministry that he encountered a band of strange Indians and was killed, in November, 1544. His companions escaped and returned to tell the tale of his martyrdom—the first missionary killed within the present boundaries of Texas.

Southwest of Higgins lies an unbroken sweep of grasslands.

GLAZIER, 16.8 *m.* (2,601 alt., 125 pop.), old and weathered, is a supply point for the far-flung ranches of the region. A careful check of the movements of Coronado's expedition from the time it left the accepted landmark of Palo Duro Canyon, places part of the location of the long-sought Gran Quivira in the immediate vicinity of Glazier, on the divide between Wolf Creek and the Canadian River.

Southwest of Glazier the highway crosses more range land. (*Dry creek beds are dangerous during heavy rains.*) The terrain roughens into the breaks of the Canadian River, and the crests of the low, twisting ridges show bare rocks and sand.

At 25.2 *m.* is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), which is concurrent with US 60 for a distance of 9.7 miles.

The CANADIAN RIVER, 25.5 *m.*, is crossed on a narrow bridge. Cottonwoods and willows along its banks are the only trees for miles.

CANADIAN, 27.1 *m.* (2,340 alt., 2,068 pop.), lying in a curve of the Canadian River, was known first as Hogtown, then as Desperado City. During that time, because of the name's implication, residents corresponding with friends in the East often used the town of Lipscomb as their post office address. The first citizens of Canadian were railroad construction men, buffalo hunters, freighters and soldiers.

Near Canadian, at a point about 18 miles southeast of town, inaccessible except by little-used roads, is the SITE OF THE BUFFALO WALLOW FIGHT. Here on September 12, 1874, Amos Chapman, Billy Dixon, and four companions fought an all-day battle against a large force of Indians. Caught on the open prairie, the frontiersmen took refuge in the shallow depression of a buffalo wallow and, plentifully supplied with ammunition, held their ground against repeated attacks. Every man of the group was wounded. With darkness came a terrific storm that drove the Indians to shelter and provided water for the parched defenders. Unable to move because three were seriously

wounded, they awaited the renewal of the attack at dawn, but were unexpectedly relieved by a column of cavalry from Camp Supply.

In Canadian is a junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), which runs concurrently with US 60 for a distance of 7.8 miles.

At 34.9 *m.* is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

MIAMI, 51 *m.* (2,802 alt., 953 pop.), is strung along a shelf between a steep hill and the banks of Red Deer Creek; every street runs uphill. The weathered houses, with their abundance of lightning rods, are like dignified old pincushions. Here is the only post office in Roberts County, an area of 900 square miles. The surrounding territory is rich in prehistoric ruins and fossil beds. Coronado described the habitations of the Indians of this locality as "rude huts of straw and hides." In the office of the county judge, in the courthouse, is a COLLECTION OF ARTIFACTS AND FOSSILS (*open workdays, free*).

A veritable forest of oil derricks surrounds PAMPA, 73 *m.* (3,234 alt., 10,470 pop.), so named because of the resemblance of the encircling prairies to the Argentine pampas. Although long a cattle shipping point, oil development has converted Pampa into a modern industrial town, where shops are smart and public buildings new. Raw petroleum defiles wheat fields, carbon black plants hang a pall of smoke over the scene, and farmers and ranchmen who come here for supplies often seem a little bewildered at the quick tempo of commercial activity. In Pampa is radio station KPDN (1310 kc.).

Southwest of Pampa the highway is lined with derricks, oil company camps, loading stations, refineries and tank farms. Gradually the countryside again has vistas unmarked by the rotary drill; to distant horizons extend broad wheat fields. During the harvest season, giant combination harvesters spout streams of golden dust into the air from the chaff chutes.

In PANHANDLE, 101 *m.* (3,451 alt., 2,035 pop.), grain elevators lift their great bulks over the flat prairies. So lacking in landmarks is this treeless region that early-day roads from one settlement to another were marked by plowed furrows, lest even experienced plainsmen lose their way. In this vicinity the great 6666 Ranch, 160 sections of land, still presents a saga of the cattle industry.

Right from Panhandle over State 117 to the junction with a graded road, 47 *m.;* R. here to a junction with a dirt road, 54 *m.;* R. again to the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF ADOBE WALLS, 60 *m.* Here in 1874, 28 white men and one woman battled for nearly three days against an attacking force estimated variously as between 500 and 1,500 warriors, from the Kiowa, Comanche, and Cheyenne tribes. The Indians were under the leadership of Quanah Parker, half-breed son of Cynthia Ann Parker, who had been captured when a child in 1836 (*see Tour 12*). Lone Wolf led the Kiowa contingent, while the Cheyennes fought under the leadership of a chieftain named White Shield.

The plan, as devised by Parker, was a surprise raid that would sweep across northern Texas, through Oklahoma, and up into Kansas, wiping out all the buffalo hunting outfits that dotted the unpeopled plains. This place, the most important gathering point of the buffalo hunters, was chosen for the opening attack. Adobe Walls disposed of, the raiders could then proceed, "keeping the news behind them," and annihilating camp after camp through-

out the territory which the Indians believed rightfully theirs under the treaty of Medicine Lodge (1867). The time of attack was set for the morning of June 27, just before dawn, when the hunters would probably be asleep.

On the night of June 26, occupants of the buildings at Adobe Walls got into their blankets early, as several of the outfits planned to leave at daylight on a hunt. They slept without sentries, there having been no Indian trouble for a long time. About 2 a.m. the ridge pole of one of the buildings broke and awakened the sleepers. Billy Dixon decided not to turn in again, but to prepare his kit for the day's hunting. While so engaged he discovered the approaching Indians. His shouted alarm aroused his companions just as the Indians arrived in so swift a charge that two freighters sleeping in a wagon were killed in their blankets.

With their heavy caliber buffalo guns and six-shooters the hunters blasted the opening attack into a retreat, but, re-forming, the Indians charged again and again, throughout the day. Riding up to the buildings, some tried to force their horses through the barricaded doors, while others dismounted and tried to climb in through the windows. So narrow were these openings that only one defender at a time could take position at them, but the others hurriedly reloaded the rifles and pistols, so that an almost constant stream of lead poured upon the attackers.

Other buffalo hunters, on their way to Adobe Walls, saw the fight from a distance and rode to sound an alarm. A small rescue party was quickly assembled, but before they arrived the Indians, discouraged and weakened in leadership by the wounding of Quanah Parker, had given up the fight and retired.

Had the Battle of Adobe Walls resulted in a victory for the Indians, it is almost certain that the settlement of the Southwest would have been delayed a decade or more.

Ten years earlier, in 1864, Colonel Kit Carson, famed scout and frontiersman, with a force of 396 Federal soldiers and Indian scouts, fought an all-day battle with 1,000 Indians near Adobe Walls. The fight ended in a draw, but the following day Carson retreated to Taos, New Mexico.

At 124 *m.* is the junction with US 66 (*see Tour 14*).

AMARILLO, 129 *m.* (3,676 alt., est. pop. 1940, 52,500) (*see Amarillo*), is at junctions with US 66 (*see Tour 14*), US 287 (*see Tour 13*) and US 87 (*see Tour 17*) which last is united with US 60 to the city limits of CANYON (*see Tour 17*), where there is a junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

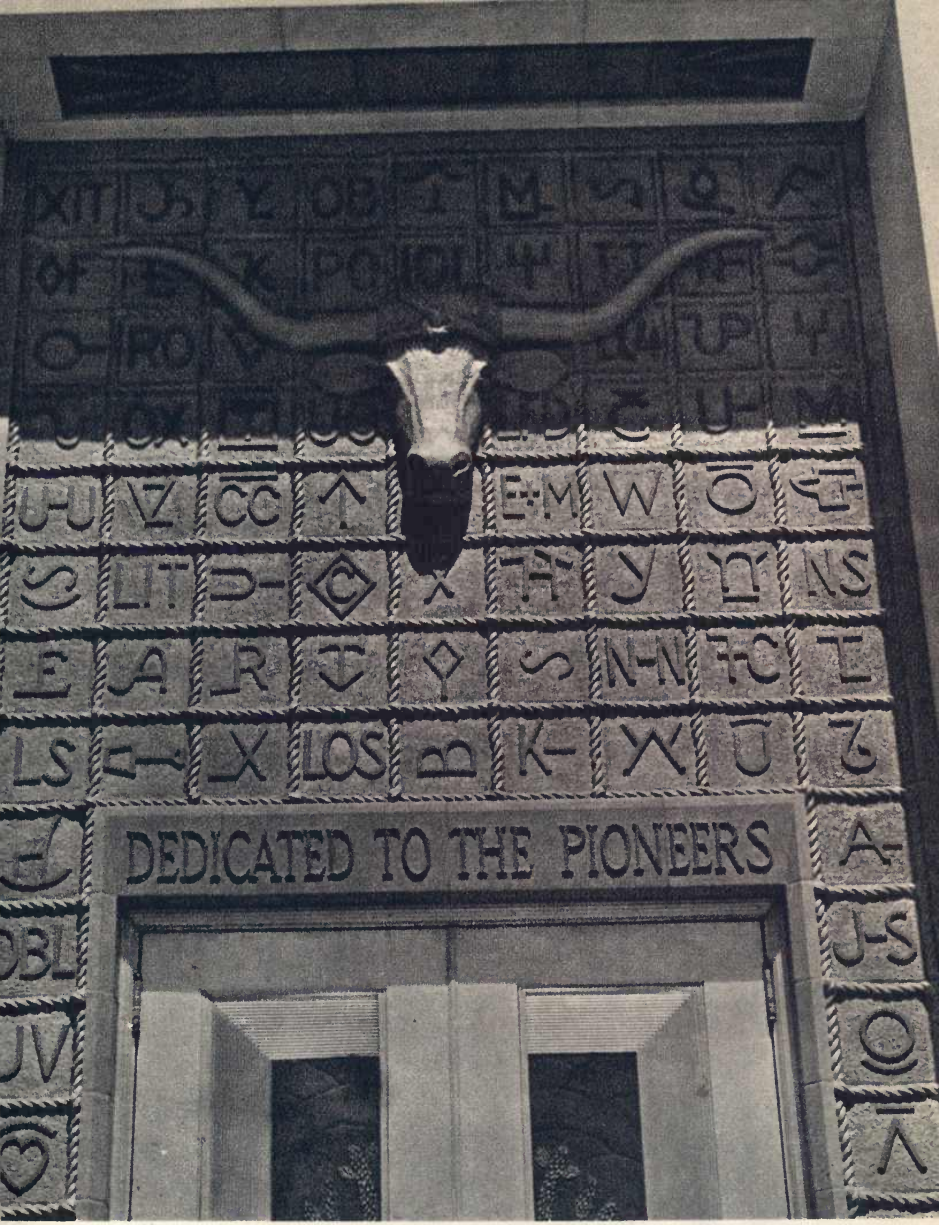
Southwestward the highway traverses level prairie lands. Far to the left a ribbon of green marks the winding course of Tierra Blanca Creek (*fishing privileges at moderate cost*), one of the few streams of running water in the region.

At 175 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Left here to HEREFORD STATE PARK (*picnic facilities*), 1 *m.*, a 540-acre recreational area along the banks of Tierra Blanca Creek, which at this point cuts through a small canyon plentifully wooded with giant cottonwoods and floored with an abundance of grass. A mile or so downstream was located the dugout line camp of the LS Ranch, where plans for the cowboy strike of 1887 were formulated (*see Tour 14*).

HEREFORD, 176 *m.* (3,806 alt., 2,458 pop.), seems literally to swim out on the rarefied atmosphere to meet the traveler, so constant are the shimmering mirages that surround it. There is an abundance of artesian water for irrigated farms, and shade trees and beautiful

Cattle Country



CATTLE BRANDS, PANHANDLE-PLAINS MUSEUM, CANYON

RANCH HOUSE OF THE "WALKING X," NEAR MARFA

COWBOY

A BUNKHOUSE INTERIOR

CATTLE ROUND-UP

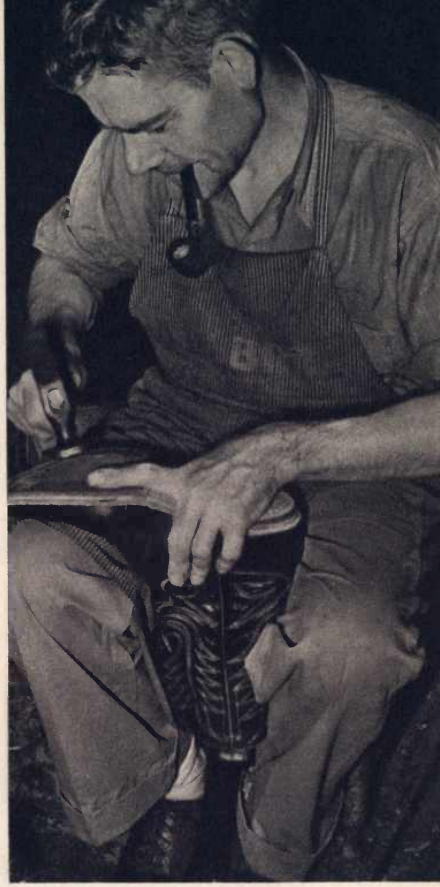
BRANDING A CALF

CHUCK AND BED ROLL WAGON

"COME AND GET IT!"

WILD STEER RIDING AT RODEO

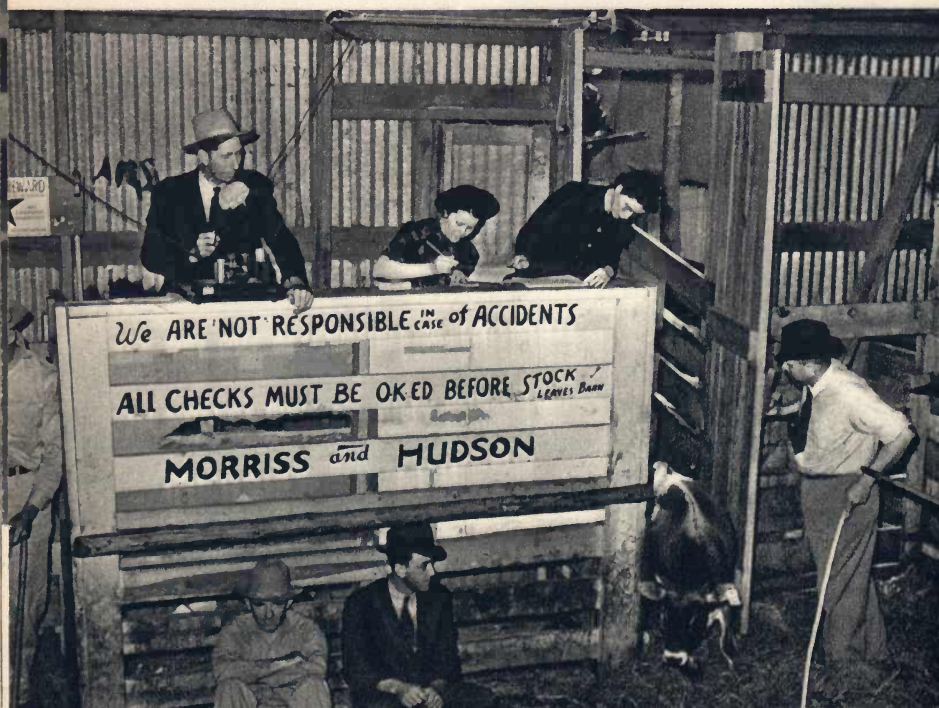
MAKING A SADDLE



COWBOY BOOTMAKER

CENTER OF THE CATTLE TRADE

A CATTLE AUCTION, SAN AUGUSTINE



lawns make the town and its environs a picture in pleasing contrast with the sun-browned sameness of outlying range lands.

Here in 1881 one of the first barbed wire fences to be built in Texas was erected, to keep the cattle of the T Anchor Ranch from drifting southward. Many pioneers of this region lived in dugouts, some of which remain in varying stages of ruin. In the vicinity are found ruins of slab houses erected by prehistoric people (*see First Americans*).

Westward US 60 traverses a region where grain is king. Only occasionally is there a section of unplowed range land.

FARWELL, 224 *m.* (4,375 alt., 647 pop.) (*see Tour 12*), is at the junction with US 70 (*see Tour 12*).

US 60 crosses the State Line in Farwell, nine miles east of Clovis, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*).

Tour 16

(Gray, Okla.)—Perryton—Childress—Abilene—Junction—Laredo—Brownsville; US 83 and US 83T.
Oklahoma Line to Brownsville, 923 *m.*

Alternating concrete and asphalt paving, except for a total of 104 miles of graveled, graded earth and unimproved dirt roads scattered throughout (*make local inquiries in wet weather*).
Fort Worth & Denver City Ry. parallels route between Shamrock and Childress; Texas & Pacific Ry. between Hamlin and Ballinger; Uvalde & Northern Ry. between Camp Wood and Uvalde; Missouri Pacific Lines between Uvalde and Carrizo Springs, Asherton and Catarina, junction with US 81 and Laredo, and Rio Grande City and Brownsville.
Accommodations in larger towns.

The slightly less than a thousand miles of contrasts lying between Texas' northernmost boundary and southernmost point are traversed by this route, which begins in the eastern half of the Panhandle and extends in almost a straight line down the State's full length to Port Isabel. No other Texas route offers such differences in topography, produce, climate and people. Starting on the high, rolling plains of the Llano Estacado, where snow flies in winter, it skirts the rugged outline of the Cap Rock, the geological barrier that separates the High Plains and the Central Plains, crosses the wooded, hilly Edwards Plateau and the Balcones Escarpment, descends to the rolling, open, semitropical Coastal Plain, and ends in warm sunshine at the Gulf of Mexico.

Wheat lands and cotton fields, alternating with vast grassy flat pastures, lie between the State Line and Abilene; goats, sheep and Herefords, honey, small grains and the great pecan bottoms of many running

streams furnish livelihoods in the next large geographical section, to Uvalde. Beyond, on the broad prairies that hug the north bank of the Rio Grande, citrus fruits, onions, spinach and carrots create wealth in the Winter Garden. Southward, the citrus orchards of the palm-studded Lower Rio Grande Valley yield subtropical harvests.

Sociologically the contrasts are fully as great. The predominately Anglo-Saxon Panhandle section, with its traditions of huge cattle ranches owned by English noblemen, is related to the cosmopolitan Lower Rio Grande Valley population only by the bonds of statehood. A Swedish colony on the plains and the folk of the grass or stick-and-mud *jacales* of the Texas-Mexican border have but one thing in common—both are Texans.

Section a. OKLAHOMA LINE to CHILDRESS; 159 m. US 83-60

Running across almost treeless plains, this part of the route pierces vast grain and cotton lands through a region once occupied solely by enormous ranches. The weather is erratic in winter, when northers sometimes bring a swift change from sunshine to howling blizzards. Livestock thrive on nutritious prairie grasses in summer, and are sheltered in the rugged breaks of streams during the cold months.

This area was one of the last in the State to be settled. An interval of about 300 years elapsed between the expedition of Coronado in 1541 and the arrival of the earliest non-Latin explorers. Following the Civil War, the plains Indians made a stubborn stand against white settlement, thus delaying general development until the 1880's.

US 83 crosses the OKLAHOMA LINE, 0 *m.*, six miles south of Gray, Oklahoma (*see Oklahoma Guide*).

PERRYTON, 7 *m.* (2,942 alt., 2,824 pop.), is the most northern county seat in Texas. The town is of recent origin (1919) and was formed largely by citizens of Ochiltree, Texas, and Gray, Oklahoma, who moved to the new town site hauling their homes intact, hitched to tractors.

Surrounded by great wheat fields, Perryton in June teems with harvest hands—men from all parts of the State, who are forced to sleep in box cars or in the fields, for accommodations are limited. Perryton has many harvester supply houses.

Right from Perryton on State 117 to a junction with a graded road, 37 *m.*; L. here to a junction with a dirt road, 44 *m.*; R. here to the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF ADOBE WALLS, 50 *m.* (*see Tour 15*).

South of Perryton one great grainfield succeeds another, except where pasture lands intervene.

Nothing remains at the SITE OF OCHILTREE, 15 *m.*, to indicate that here was once a thriving community that became a ghost town with the removal of the county seat.

Southward across Wolf Creek the way is through what was once buffalo country. A legend tells of the existence of a white bull buffalo

that roamed this section. Indians feared the ghostly creature, which, when the herds stampeded, seemed to float like a specter against the dark mass of the other animals. Hunters tried for years to kill him, but according to the story, when the great herds were depleted and scattered, the big bull led a last mad stampede southward before a howling norther.

At 51 *m.* is the junction with US 60 (*see Tour 15*) which is concurrent with US 83 for a distance of 9.7 miles (*see Tour 15*).

At 61 *m.* is the southern junction with US 60 (*see Tour 15*).

SHAMROCK, 104 *m.* (2,281 alt., 3,780 pop.) (*see Tour 14*), is at the junction with US 66 (*see Tour 14*).

The route now enters a range of hills called the Rocking Chair Mountains. In this section were the lands of one of the most unusual ranching ventures of early days in the Panhandle. Here, in 1883, a group of British noblemen, headed by the Baron of Tweedmouth and the Earl of Aberdeen, purchased 235 sections of land, stocked it with approximately 15,000 cattle, and through it scattered the estates of members of the organization. The domain was called the Rocking Chair Ranch, from its brand; but Texas cowboys dubbed it the Nobility Ranch. As a refuge for British younger sons it also came to be called The Kingdom of Remittance Men. The scions of nobility, however, proved to be poor cattlemen. Systematic stealing quickly depleted their herds and the venture soon was a financial failure. Disgusted, they returned to England, leaving monuments to their memory in the town names of Tweedy, Shamrock, Wellington, Clarendon, and Aberdeen.

WELLINGTON, 129 *m.* (1,980 alt., 3,570 pop.), was settled as one of the estates of the great Rocking Chair Ranch. It is in the center of a productive cotton belt, and has seven gins.

CHILDRESS, 159 *m.* (1,877 alt., 7,163 pop.) (*see Tour 13a*), is at the junction with US 287 (*see Tour 13*).

Section b. CHILDRESS to ABILENE; 154 m. US 83-277

This region—through the High Plains—is about equally divided between stock raising and agriculture. The semi-arid lands produce abundant grass and many mesquite trees. Cotton is a leading crop; it is picked by migratory Mexicans who swarm into the region in automobiles of all ages and descriptions, large families and their friends squeezed inside, and the washtub, lantern and bedrolls tied outside, with sometimes a chicken coop dangling from the rear bumper.

This part of west-central Texas is pitted with canyons and breaks, and its hills are gray-green with cedars.

South of CHILDRESS, 0 *m.*, the road is through the breaks of the Pease River. Eroded hills roll away on every hand, their gullied slopes showing flashes of dull red soil streaked in places with the blue-white of gypsum deposits.

PADUCAH, 31 *m.* (1,886 alt., 2,802 pop.) (*see Tour 12*), is at the junction with US 70 (*see Tour 12*).

The route now enters cattle country; pastures are of vast size, with miles between cross fences.

GUTHRIE, 59 *m.* (1,754 alt., 318 pop.) (*see Tour 3c*), is at the junction with US 82 (*see Tour 3*).

Low hills sparsely covered with clumps of cedars are crossed, and at intervals signs give notice that the land is a game preserve. Wolves, wildcats, and coyotes inhabit this region. Wolf hunts are held regularly by ranchmen.

The road climbs to the top of a steep bank, 77 *m.*, and skirts the winding course of the SALT FORK OF THE BRAZOS RIVER, crossed at 79.5 *m.*

At 91 *m.* is a junction with US 380 (*see Tour 27*).

ASPERMONT, 94 *m.* (1,773 alt., 769 pop.), retail and shipping center, is on the rise of land between the Salt Fork and the Double Mountain Fork of the Brazos. A few miles northeast, on a ridge above the breaks of the Double Mountain Fork is a one-room apartment in the side of a cliff where lives a man reputed to have spent a fortune searching for one of the treasure troves that, legend says, are in this vicinity. According to an old map, the land around his little home was the site of a forgotten Spanish mission, within the walls of which was buried a huge amount of Aztec gold. Extensive excavations have been made, to no avail; but he is still digging.

Also in the vicinity of Aspermont, in an almost inaccessible spot, is the SITE OF THE GHOST TOWN OF ORIENT. Here a promoter with a "salted" silver mine sold claims to hundreds, at from $50 to $1,000 a claim, and absconded with the proceeds. At the height of the boom Orient was a tent and shack city of several thousand persons. Today only the partly caved-in shaft of the mine is left.

Southeast of Aspermont, on the banks of the Double Mountain Fork, once stood Rath City, a thriving dugout town, one of the most widely known of the buffalo hunters supply depots, from which were shipped thousands of hides. Not a trace remains of its dugouts, one of which—the supply store and saloon—was 25 feet wide and 50 feet long.

In Aspermont is the junction with US 380 (*see Tour 27*).

Southward US 83 winds through rugged hills and twisted ravines. Southwest lie the twin peaks of DOUBLE MOUNTAIN (2,500 alt.), a landmark for early-day travelers. In the region overlooked by the two summits ran the trails blazed by Marcy, Pope, Johnston, and Mackenzie. Southeast stands FLAT TOP MOUNTAIN, another landmark.

HAMLIN, 113 *m.* (1,750 alt., 2,328 pop.), has neat streets and grounds shaded by large mesquite and locust trees. It is a railroad division point. Gypsum, sand, and gravel deposits furnish local industries.

Right from Hamlin on a graveled and dirt road (*impassable in wet weather*), to SWEDONA, 7 *m.* This town was founded in 1877 by a colony of Swedes, and it and the farming section around it retain many old-country customs. Men, women, and children shoulder their implements and march off

to work in the fields. At noon the *matmoder* (food mother) serves a meal of hard-baked rye bread, potatoes, bacon, sausage, home-made cheese with hot boiled milk, and home-brewed ale. Sometimes there are cheese dumplings, puddings, cobblers, and home-made mincemeat. Saturday night socials are popular, and on these occasions old-timers gather about the fiddlers. An aged grandfather produces his *nyckelharpa* (harmonica) and plays the old familiar *folkviser* (folk songs) while others join hands in a rollicking, boisterous dance. These and other farmers of the vicinity conduct rabbit drives regularly to protect their crops.

At 129 *m.* is the junction with US 277 (*see Tour 10*), which runs concurrent with US 83 for a distance of 81 miles (*see Tour 10*).

ABILENE, 154 *m.* (1,719 alt., 23,175 pop.) (*see Tour 10a*), is at junctions with US 80 (*see Tour 19*) and US 84 (*see Tour 21*), which latter merges with US 83 and US 277 for a distance of 16 miles (*see Tour 10*).

Section c. ABILENE to JUNCTION; 152 m. US 83-84-277-290

Crossing the southeastern expanse of the High Plains, this part of the route climbs into the Edwards Plateau, traversing a rugged region where fishing for black bass, perch and crappie, and wild turkey and deer hunting, are excellent. Cotton and small grains are grown on the plains area, but goat and sheep ranching are major industries in the plateau's hills.

In rural communities of this section life is much as it was in early days: church socials, box and pie suppers, quilting bees and cemetery beautifications are held. Singing schools and community Sunday night "sings" are popular.

Between ABILENE, 0 *m.*, and Ballinger the route runs concurrent with US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

BALLINGER, 56 *m.* (1,630 alt., 4,187 pop.) (*see Tour 10a*), is at junctions with US 67 (*see Tour 18*) and US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

At 71.3 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here through a gate to PAINT ROCK PICTOGRAPHS (*adm. by permission obtained at cottage just inside gate*), 0.9 *m.*, an area where hundreds of rock pictures cover sheltered spots on a bluff along the Concho River. Most of the paintings are in red, but others are in black and white or orange and white. Some of the pictographs are prehistoric, while others were made by later tribes. Among the more modern subjects are a mission and a devil with barbed tail and pitchfork.

The CONCHO RIVER (*fishing, camping, boating, and swimming facilities*), is crossed at 71.5 *m.*

In PAINT ROCK, 72 *m.* (1,640 alt., 390 pop.), most of the houses are old and weathered. The town is a shipping center for wool, and a railroad terminal. Its name is derived from the numerous rock paintings along the Concho River in this vicinity.

EDEN, 93 *m.* (2,046 alt., 1,194 pop.), built on hills and shaded by oaks, is a shopping center for cotton farmers and sheep ranchers.

In Eden is the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

The route now winds through the hilly country of the Edwards Plateau, grazing grounds for thousands of sheep and goats. The hills are rocky, brush- and cedar-covered.

Wool and mohair are shipped from MENARD, 114 *m.* (1,870 alt., 1,969 pop.), which is scattered along the banks of the San Saba River in a beautiful green valley. In Legion Park, in front of the courthouse, remains part of an irrigation ditch that was in a system laid out by Franciscan monks.

1. Right from Menard on an unimproved dirt road to PRESIDIO DE SAN LUIS DE LAS AMARILLAS (Fort St. Louis of the Amarillas), 3 *m.*, established in 1757 by Colonel Diego Ortiz Parrilla to protect a nearby mission establishment. It was also a halfway station between San Antonio and Santa Fe, and was to safeguard the opening of the reputedly rich silver deposits of the vicinity. The purpose of the presidio failed, ten settlers and soldiers and two padres being killed in an Indian attack one year later. Further hostilities led to the campaign of 1759 in which a force under Parrilla marched to the Red River (*see Tour 3b*). The wooden buildings of the presidio were replaced in 1761 by a fort of stone and mortar. In the river here, ruins of the dam built by the mission Indians are visible; and until a few years ago, farmers used the old irrigation ditches to water their crops.

Recent restorations have re-created a part of the presidio establishment, including the chapel and adjacent rooms, and a bastion at the northwest corner, rebuilt on old foundations disclosed by excavation. The chapel is used as a museum.

Westward the road leads to the town of FORT McKAVETT (110 pop.), 23 *m.*, housed in the former buildings of Fort McKavett, established by the Federal government in 1852.

2. Left from Menard on a dirt road to MISSION SANTA CRUZ (Holy Cross), known as the San Saba Mission, 0.8 *m.* Here, on the south bank of the San Saba River were the mission buildings erected in 1757. On the north bank is the cemetery of Christianized Indians. The settlement was abandoned by the Spanish in 1758, after an Indian attack.

South of Menard the route is through rolling hill country.

CLEO, 140 *m.* (36 pop.), caters to hunters and fishermen who, in season, flock to this section of Texas (*obtain permission to hunt or fish from property owners*). Armadillos are abundant in this vicinity.

In the rugged hill region now traversed, towering limestone cliffs frown down on the highway, and the surrounding hills are covered with thick growths of cedar (*camp sites plentiful along streams*).

At 147.6 *m.* is the western junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

JUNCTION, 152 *m.* (2,180 alt., 1,415 pop.), wedged between high, green hills, and on the wooded banks of the clear Llano River, has modern buildings, but its wide streets are frequented by big-hatted, booted ranchmen.

Junction is a tourist resort and the market center of a large area in which sheep and goat raising, and the livestock industry, are paramount. Fishermen and hunters find good sport in the vicinity.

In 1877 Major John B. Jones of the Frontier Battalion ordered a "round-up" of Kimble County. The Rangers combed each draw and arroyo and literally herded every man in the county, good and bad, into

a mesquite flat between the river forks just outside of Junction. The round-up completed, the Rangers "cut the herd," exactly as though they were cattle. The robbers, outlaws, cattle- and horse-thieves, hold-up men and murderers were escorted to old Kimbleville and held there, chained to trees—there being no courthouse nor jail—until court could be called. That was the last of organized outlawry in this area.

In the City Park, on the southern edge of Junction, a cliff towers above a pool of clear water. This is called Lover's Leap, and with it is connected a legend of one of the ubiquitous Indian girls, who from Maine to California are reputed to have jumped from cliffs for various reasons.

In Junction is the eastern junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

Section d. JUNCTION to LAREDO; 256 m. US 83 and US 83T

This part of the route leads through canyons and over divides of the southern section of the Texas hill country into the rolling reaches of the upper Coastal Plain, which sweeps away toward the Rio Grande.

Between Junction and Montell, ranchmen who occupy houses built by their forefathers shape their own destinies and those of towns upon the price of wool and mohair. Black bass, perch, and trout are in the streams; deer and small game are abundant.

Southward, where Mexican laborers have for decades chopped chaparral from fertile acres, intensive agriculture made possible by irrigation has created a winter vegetable belt. From a sheep and goat range this area since 1920 has become truly a Winter Garden, as it is nationally known. In the transplanting season from October to January, and in the Bermuda onion harvesting season from March to May, thousands of Mexicans toil in the fields here; men, women and children work incredibly fast in transplanting onion sets.

Between Catarina and Laredo, Herefords with a trace of Brahma blood graze on the flat, brushy acres.

Southwest of JUNCTION, 0 *m.*, the way is up the canyon of the South Llano River. This section lays claim to one of the largest native pecan orchards in the world. In this vicinity are several guest ranches catering to vacationists, offering swimming, fishing, horseback riding, and boating (*rates from $12 to $25 a week; $2 to $4 a day*).

LEWIS CROSSING, 13.1 *m.*, is a concrete slab ford across the South Llano, the first of eight crossings of this river as the road makes its way along the rock-walled canyon. The road goes up the middle of the rock river bed for a short distance. These fords are not deep except during heavy rains, but they should be entered and crossed slowly to avoid flooding the engine. Fishing is excellent in rapids where small creeks enter the stream, or in the deep pools.

At 14.1 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Left here to FLEMING'S CAVE, 1.5 *m.*, a series of tunnels extending some distance down and into the side of a rock hill. The formation is mainly limestone, water-carved into grotesque shapes and figures.

Heading over a divide, US 83 descends again into the bed of the river. This is ideal vacationing country. Camp sites are numerous, and at nearly every ranch permission can be obtained to camp, fish, hunt, and explore. (*Rates vary from a cheerful "help yourself," to $5 a day during hunting season.*)

SEVEN HUNDRED SPRINGS, 20.5 *m.*, are visible across the river. About halfway down the face of a 100-foot bluff is a thick outcropping of rock, and from a fissure under this the springs flow forth almost in a solid sheet more than 100 yards wide, cascading down to the stream. Most of the water comes from a main spring, but its hundreds of rivulets pouring down the face of the rock give the illusion of multitudinous outpourings, which blend, separate and blend again, creating a brilliant pattern of crystal liquid lace.

The river bed is dangerous here, as ferns and moss make it slippery.

In less than three miles it is necessary to ford the river on concrete slabs five times, the last at PAINT ROCK CROSSING, 24 *m.* The route then climbs out of the Llano canyon onto a region of upland pastures covered with rocky outcroppings and scattered growths of cedar and oak.

Sturdily constructed new houses of ROCKSPRINGS, 49 *m.* (2,450 alt., 998 pop.), are the result of a tornado in 1927, which virtually destroyed the town. Sixty-seven lives were lost. Large amounts of mohair are shipped from Rocksprings annually.

US 83T dips sharply into the deep, narrow canyon of LITTLE HACKBERRY CREEK, 60.7 *m.*, which is floored with a dense growth of cedar and oak. Along the way the road crosses and recrosses the little stream many times.

INDIAN CAVES (R), 66.4 *m.*, are visible across the canyon. High up on the cliffs their openings show black against the gray of the rock walls. These caves have recently been excavated by scientists from the University of Texas.

CRAIG CROSSING, 68.7 *m.*, fords Pulliam Creek, just below its beginning at the junction of Little Hackberry Creek with Polecat Creek.

BARKSDALE, 79.3 *m.* (1,500 alt., 100 pop.), built on a wooded plain, is surrounded by rugged hills. Its old, well preserved houses give it an appearance of unspoiled rustic simplicity. In its vicinity are many points of scenic beauty—narrow, winding canyons, caves, pictographs, Indian mounds and camp sites. The streams afford excellent fishing.

BARKSDALE CROSSING, 79.6 *m.*, across the NUECES RIVER, is over a caliche-topped fill.

A TREETOP TANK AND WINDMILL (L), 83 *m.*, are visible high in the branches of a giant oak about 50 yards from the highway.

Outlines of foundations and crumbling heaps of stones indicate the SITE OF MISSION SAN LORENZO DE LA SANTA CRUZ (St. Lawrence of the Holy Cross), 83.2 *m.*, established (R) on the east bank of the Nueces by the Franciscans in 1762.

CAMP WOOD, 83.6 *m.* (1,449 alt., 800 pop.), received its name

from the old United States military post established here in 1857. The town was established in 1921, but settlement of the site goes back to the date of the founding of Mission San Lorenzo.

In the vicinity of Camp Wood are many recreational features—camp sites, excellent hunting, fine fishing streams, caves, Indian camp sites and mounds, trails for horseback riding and hiking. Nearly all the ranchers take paying guests during the summer months (*rates usually about $10 a week for board and room*).

North of Camp Wood, the cedar-clad height of MERIDIAN MOUNTAIN (2,250 alt.) is a landmark. It is so named because it is crossed by the 100th meridian. Northwest of the town is MILITARY MOUNTAIN (2,018 alt.), so named because the garrison at Camp Wood maintained a lookout on its top.

At 88.7 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Left here to FERN LAKE RANCH, 0.8 *m.*, where a huge wistaria vine, planted in 1884, has more than 10,000 feet of tendrils which furnish a dense shade for a two-story ranch home and spread out to cover two large arbors, one 6 by 80 feet, the other 16 by 40 feet. Near its base the main stem of the vine is 49 inches in circumference.

The RANGER LOG HOUSE (L), 89.6 *m.*, stands in the shade of five giant oaks. Built in the 1840's, it is the site of an Indian fight in which Captain Jack Hays and a party of Texas Rangers participated in 1844. An old bee tree mentioned in the Ranger captain's official report still stands beside the house and shows scars made by a Ranger who was cutting into the tree for honey when he sighted the Indians.

MONTELL, 93.2 *m.* (1,292 alt., 250 pop.), is the SITE OF MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DE LA CANDELARIA DEL CAÑON (Our Lady of Candlemas of the Canyon), one block north of the post office. Here once stood the fairly extensive rock buildings of the mission, founded in 1762. Raids by hostile tribes from the north caused its abandonment. The remains consist only of low mounds and the nearly vanished lines of irrigation ditches dug by the Christianized Indians.

The route now follows the winding rock-walled valley of the Nueces River. Excellent hunting, fishing, and camping are available all along the way. Then the valley widens, hills lessen in height, and the highway emerges from the hill country to enter the gently rolling prairies of the Gulf Coastal Plain below the Balcones Escarpment, the second step-like shelf from the High Plains to the sea.

UVALDE, 122 *m.* (913 alt., 5,286 pop.), was named in honor of Juan de Ugalde (the present spelling being a corruption of his name), a Spanish military leader, who in 1790 defeated the Apaches in what is now Uvalde Canyon.

The town has a broad plaza divided into four landscaped parks, in each of which is a public building. Hundreds of native pecan trees shade the streets.

Uvalde was settled in 1853 under the protection of nearby Fort Inge, its first citizens being cattlemen. Following the Civil War the

region to the southwest, along the Nueces River, was infested with bands of cattle thieves and outlaws, but the worst menace to the settlers was that of Indians, whose raids continued until the 1880's.

Uvalde is in the heart of the goat ranching region and is nationally important for its large annual shipments of mohair. It also ships honey, pecans, and asphalt. It is the home of John Nance Garner, Vice President of the United States (1932-). The GARNER COLLECTION OF GAVELS is on exhibition in the lobby of the Kincaid Hotel, corner of Getty St. and the courthouse plaza. More than a hundred in number, the gavels range in size from a tiny half-inch-long specimen to one more than two feet long and weighing several pounds. The GARNER HOME, 333 N. Park St., is open to the public.

In Uvalde is the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

Southward the route is US 83.

Pecans are a commercial crop in this section, the owners threshing the natural groves in the late autumn. As the fields begin (L), irrigated patches of spinach appear in season.

LA PRYOR, 143 *m.* (761 alt., 702 pop.), occupies part of the vast Pryor Ranch. Spinach is the money crop in this vicinity, where once cattle was king.

Truck gardening increases near CRYSTAL CITY, 161 *m.* (580 alt., 6,609 pop.), a well-planned town of wide streets and many plazas. This is the self-styled "spinach capital of the world," and vast quantities of the vegetable are shipped every year. A STATUE OF POPEYE, erected in 1937 on the town square, honors the belligerent spinach-eating sailor of newspaper and motion picture cartoons. Spreading out from this vicinity is the Winter Garden area of Texas, where extensive irrigation has made agriculture possible on a large scale.

Southward the land is low and flat, a checkerboard of irrigated fields and occasional groves of citrus trees. In the brushy back country of this region, panthers, wild hogs, coyotes, and wildcats are found. Deer, quail, and dove hunting is excellent in season. (*Take warning that rattlesnakes are plentiful.*)

The TEXAS EXPERIMENTAL FARM (R), 163 *m.*, is constantly conducting tests to increase the crops grown successfully in this region.

A roadside park is L., 164 *m.* Through the trees is visible ESPANTOSA (ghostly) LAKE, long a stopping place on the Upper Presidio Road, highway between the Spanish settlements of Texas and Coahuila. Grim tales are told of dreadful deeds and horrifying incidents on the lake shores. Here camped supply trains north-bound for the far-flung Spanish mission system; Texas Rangers stopped on its banks, outlaws haunted the brush lands around it; raiding Indians knew it well; and Santa Anna, marching on the Alamo, camped his army here.

One story tells of a wagon train loaded with silver, gold and other valuables, which camped one night beside the lake. Suddenly, while all were asleep, the ground on which they camped sank, and every member of the party was drowned. None of the treasure was ever recovered, legend says, and Mexican residents in the vicinity still tell

of a phantom wagon which, during the dark of the moon, can be heard rumbling southward.

It is believed that beside this lake the so-called lost colonists of Dolores met their fate. These were the survivors of 59 immigrants, mostly English, who came with Dr. John Charles Beales to found a colony between the Nueces and the Rio Grande. In March, 1834, they reached their destination, which they named Dolores, about 25 miles above the present city of Eagle Pass. The colonists suffered from the beginning. Their crops failed. They became desperate. Many finally sought homes in other places. In March, 1836, a few days after the fall of the Alamo, the last of the colony—eleven men, two women, and three children set out for San Patricio or some other coast point in the hope of returning to England. Thereupon they vanished, and it was not until many years afterward that Texans learned their fate.

There was no road to the coast and their wagons made slow progress. Late in March they remained in concealment for several days to avoid Santa Anna's invading army, whose supply trains they heard, and whose soldiers they dreaded no less than the Indians. On April 2 they resumed their march and early in the afternoon camped at a large lake, which is believed to have been Espantosa. There, a few hours later, they were surprised by Comanches; all the men were killed and the women and children captured. Long afterward, when three women were ransomed from separate Indian bands by a Santa Fe citizen, two of the Dolores tragedy were among them, and the mystery of the party's disappearance was cleared.

CARRIZO SPRINGS, 174 *m.* (600 alt., 2,171 pop.), was long a cowtown. Artesian irrigation and extensive colonization promotion followed, and today the community terms itself "The Hub of the Winter Garden." Date palms in this section bear heavily. Only one of the early residences remains; the old McLAUGHLIN HOUSE, east of the courthouse, built in 1870 and often used as a fort against the Indians.

Right from Carrizo Springs on State 85 to EAGLE PASS, 44 *m.* (735 alt., 5,059 pop.), a tourist resort of narrow streets and Mexican border atmosphere, which during the days of the war with Mexico, was the site of a U. S. military encampment at the crossing of the Rio Grande. It was named Camp Eagle Pass from the daily flight of an eagle back and forth cross the river to its nest in a huge cottonwood tree on the Mexican bank. In 1849, one of the favorite southern routes to California came over northwestern Texas to cross the Rio Grande at this point and proceed through the mountains of Mexico to the coast. This trail of the forty-niners was about four miles upstream from an old Indian ford beside which the army encampment had been. At that upstream point another tent town called Camp California sprang up on the American bank where the westbound gold seekers stopped to rest and replenish their supplies from the stores established there to serve them. At about the same time, the Federal government established a military post called Fort Duncan on the river halfway between Old Camp Eagle Pass and Camp California. As the stream of California-bound emigrants lessened, the tent city turned to the personnel of the army post for its trade, and in time moved near the fort. A little town was laid out in 1850, called El Paso del Aguila (Eagle Pass).

The years that followed saw much activity in repeated expeditions against

the Indians. In 1855, Captain James Callahan was authorized by the Governor of Texas to organize a troop to quell Indian disorders. Callahan's command pursued a raiding party of Lipans, who crossed the Rio Grande into Mexico at a point a few miles upstream from Eagle Pass. Captain Callahan rode down to obtain permission from Mexican authorities in the town of Piedras Negras (Black Rock), to follow them into that country. His account of the incident states that permission was granted. At any rate, he crossed into Mexico and continued the pursuit. He was met by a large force of Indians and Mexicans drawn up in battle array. Firing commenced immediately and in the ensuing engagement, Callahan's Texans defeated the motley army and put it to flight. The Texans then continued on the trail of the Lipans, but word soon reached them that Captain Menchaca of the Mexican Army was advancing with a large force of infantry and dragoons. Callahan retreated to Piedras Negras, burned the town and crossed to the American side of the Rio Grande. International complications resulted, the Mexican authorities claiming that the Texans' leader did not have permission to enter Mexico and that the invasion thus constituted a breach of neutrality.

During the Civil War, Fort Duncan for a time was garrisoned by Confederate troops. The port of Eagle Pass was active during those years in the shipment of vast quantities of cotton, which was taken across the river and hauled overland down the wet bank to the Gulf, for shipment to Europe. At the close of the war, General Joseph O. Shelby crossed the Rio Grande at Eagle Pass with his unsurrendered division of Missouri Cavalry. On the morning of July 4, 1865, the general's 500 veterans silently gathered around their battle flag, and four colonels at last lowered it, weighted, into the muddy waters of the Rio Grande. General Shelby tore the plume from his hat, and cast it into the river. Theirs was the last flag to fly over an unsurrendered Confederate force, and the spot where it was buried has been called the grave of the Confederacy.

Colonel A. W. Slayback wrote a poem that became a favorite but melancholy southern song, the last verse of which reads:

> They buried then that flag and plume in the rivers' rushing tide,
> Ere that gallant few
> Of the tried and true
> Had been scattered far and wide.
> And that group of Missouri's valiant throng
> Who had fought for the weak against the strong—
> Who had charged and bled
> Where Shelby led
> Were the last who held above the wave
> The glorious flag of the vanquished brave,
> No more to rise from its watery grave!

Fort Duncan was regarrisoned with Federal troops in 1868 and again became an active post on the western frontier. One unusual military organization which served at Fort Duncan during this period was a force of Seminole Indian-Negro scouts. Originating from a commingling of Indians with runaway slaves, these people had fled from the reservation years before, at the close of the Seminole War, and found refuge in Mexico. Their knowledge of the country and their excellence as trackers made them valuable guides.

Beginning in 1890, only a caretaking detachment was stationed at Fort Duncan, until the mobilization of the National Guard along the border in 1916 resulted in troops again being assigned there. Plans were under way in 1940 for the city of Eagle Pass to take over the old fort as a recreational area.

South of Carrizo Springs, US 83 continues through a section of irrigated farms, interspersed with small ranches.

CATARINA, 194 *m.* (370 alt., 592 pop.), has wide, palm-bordered

streets with esplanades bright with flowers. At vegetable-shipping time it hums with unusual noise and activity.

Southward the route runs through a very thinly settled area. The Winter Garden is left behind, and brush-covered rangelands sweep to distant horizons.

At 238.5 *m.* is the junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

LAREDO, 256 *m.* (438 alt., est. pop. 1940, 35,000) (*see Laredo*), is at the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 25*).

Section e. LAREDO to BROWNSVILLE; 202 m. US 83

US 83 continues along the approximate course of the Military Road cut through chaparral and across desert hills by General Taylor's army in 1846. The route runs from the barren, semi-arid plains of the Laredo region across the rolling, sage-covered hills of the Zapata-Roma section, and then into the flat, highly cultivated citrus fruit belt of the Lower Rio Grande Valley between Mission and the Gulf.

Mexicans here cling to customs of their homeland across the river. One- and two-room *jacales* made of willow branches, daubed with mud or thatch, make homes for the humbler folk; milk goats, dogs and cats, chickens and children swarm over these *casitas*. The more prosperous enjoy formal dances; printed invitations are usually sent, but lacking these, a committee calls upon those to be invited—telephones are not used. Sometimes whole families attend; the girls are chaperoned. Often, between sets, talented guests are asked to entertain, and if a young woman is invited she is escorted to the center of the room by a committee, which rigidly stands guard beside her until she has finished playing, singing or reciting. All classes of Mexicans observe the old forms of salutation: men embrace, using a perfunctory cheek kiss. Handshaking is reserved for strangers.

The agricultural non-Latins of the Valley poured in during the early 1900's; newer residents are largely professional or business men—many of them retired from active careers—who are often attracted most by the warm, pleasant climate. Land holdings are small because yields and investments on each acre are comparatively large. Therefore this section differs from many other Texas regions in that its wealth and leadership are widely distributed, rather than vested in a few, and old conservative landed classes are virtually lacking. Towns are close together, so there are no isolated farm families. These people have a slogan which illustrates their viewpoint: "The Rio Grande Valley First." Town names are seldom mentioned by residents, who speak instead of the Valley. They work together for its upbuilding, and the area has the activity brought there by men of regionally diverse ambitions.

Recreational and scenic features make this section enjoyable at all times of the year. Along the course of this valley Spanish colonists found a foothold before the middle of the eighteenth century. An interesting feature of this region is the wide variation in acreage of old

Spanish land grants, *porciones,* which were theoretically of the same size. The grants were measured with rawhide chains and some of the Spanish settlers arranged to have their lands measured on wet days, when the chains would stretch far beyond their usual length.

South of LAREDO, 0 *m.,* the route is over a mesquite- and cactus-covered plain. Here the route follows closely that used in 1747 by Captain Miguel de la Garza Falcón, explorer for Don José de Escandón, who, in 1749, began a large-scale settlement of the region between the lower Rio Grande and the Nueces River.

SAN YGNACIO, 34 *m.* (324 alt., 200 pop.), was settled in the later part of the eighteenth century and, after the fashion of the times, named for a patron saint of the founder. Nearby was the ranch settlement of Nuestra Señora de los Dolores (Our Lady of Sorrows), founded in 1750 by José Vásquez Borrego, cattle baron of Coahuila.

At 34.3 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Right here to OLD STONE FORT, 0.5 *m.,* erected about 1835 as a protection against Indians. Its walls, behind which the townspeople gathered whenever an attack threatened, are eight feet high and two and a half feet thick, and still in excellent condition. Above the entrance gateway, set solidly into the rock wall, is an unusual sundial. The figures of the hours are carved on the smooth, flat surface of the dial both inside and outside the gate. Through the center of the dial passes a hand-hammered iron rod, the shadow of which marks the hours. For six months of the year this shadow traces the passing minutes on the dial face inside the gateway, and for the remaining six months on the outside dial face.

Southeast of San Ygnacio the roadway follows closely the winding curves of the Rio Grande (*low dips are dangerous in wet weather*).

ZAPATA, 47 *m.* (311 alt., 1,041 pop.), seat of Zapata County, is one of the oldest towns in the Lower Rio Grande Valley. Its low, sun-baked adobes circle the plaza. Here an independent civil settlement of Spanish ranchmen—Revilla, now Guerrero, Mexico, which, with the Mission San Francisco Solano de Ampuero, was founded on land granted by José de Escandón in 1750—spread northward across the Rio Grande. Zapata appeared on the maps of 1858 as Carrizo and on the maps of 1868 as Bellville.

The United States military post of Camp Drum was established at Zapata in 1852; the westward movement of the frontier caused its abandonment. Nothing of the old camp remains. At the southeastern edge of town a road (R) leads to the International Bridge and the town of Guerrero, Tamaulipas, Mexico.

The road now follows the windings of the river even more closely, and the *jacales* of Mexicans along the south bank of the stream are visible. The country becomes more hilly, and the slopes are covered with purple sage, which, when it blooms in the spring, covers the landscape with a mauve haze.

ROMA, 88 *m.* (243 alt., 700 pop.), a place of many adobe business houses and residences, was settled by Indians occupying the *visita* (civil village) of Escandón's colony at Mier. Ranchers took up hold-

ings on the north bank of the river, where gradually a settlement developed. Until 1886 steamboats plied the Rio Grande to Roma, and during the Civil War much cotton was shipped. A mission chapel built more than a hundred years ago still stands, retaining, as do the cobblestone streets, an atmosphere of Old Mexico. Adajcent to the chapel is a large collection of petrified wood, oyster shells and other geological specimens gathered in the vicinity. Directly across the river is Mier, Tamaulipas, Mexico, site of the battle fought by the Mier Expedition in 1842 (*see History*).

The SITE OF CARNESTOLENDAS (L), 100.3 *m.*, a village of Mission San Agustin de Laredo (St. Augustine of Laredo) in Mexico just across the river, is the place at which, in 1753, one of the first settlements on the Rio Grande's north bank in the Lower Valley was established. The colony extended to RIO GRANDE CITY, 101 *m.* (238 alt., 2,283 pop.), occupied by Spanish settlers of Escandón in 1753, and founded as a town in 1847 by Henry Clay Davis, soldier of fortune, who came into the region during the Mexican War. It was long known locally as Rancho Davis, and was for years an important stop for the river steamers plying the Rio Grande. The business district occupies a low mesa, from which the residences spill down to a lower level beside the river. Many of the houses are of adobe.

FORT RINGGOLD, 102.4 *m.*, is the station of a squadron of cavalry and other service detachments. It was established as Camp Ringgold in 1848 and named for Brevet Major David Ringgold, killed at the Battle of Palo Alto. The post was occupied by United States troops in 1859 because of activities of the bandit Cortinas (*see Tour 9c*).

This vicinity saw much activity in 1875 in the Las Cuevas War, a series of raids and skirmishes on both sides of the river, between Texas Rangers under Captain McNelly and a band of Mexican outlaws under Juan Flores.

Southeast of Fort Ringgold the rolling hills are left behind and the terrain gradually flattens into level, cultivated fields.

SAM FORDYCE, 122 *m.* (123 alt., 136 pop.), is the center of a recent oil development which has boomed the population far beyond the United States census figures of 1930. Unlike other towns of the Lower Valley, it smells of raw petroleum instead of orange blossoms.

East of Sam Fordyce the route enters one of the Nation's great citrus fruit producing districts. Starting virtually as a wilderness at the turn of the century, this region has experienced an almost phenomenal development. Along this fertile plain, at intervals averaging about seven miles, are thoroughly modern towns whose populations range from 3,000 to 12,000. Between them vast citrus groves crowd close to the highway. Along the main roads the glossy fronds of date palms, frequently so luxuriant that they serve as windbreaks for citrus groves, contrast with the lighter green of the orchards, the dusty emerald of salt cedars and the duller tones of unusually tall, slender *Washingtonia robusta* palms; the latter are strung out in long lines across the landscape, often marking the boundaries of property or the windings

of irrigation canals. Added to the many tones of green are the brilliant hues of two varieties of the bougainvillaea—almost every house, no matter how humble, has masses of purple or red flowers of this subtropical vine. During winter months the crimson of poinsettias flames in almost every yard, and even along the highway's edge. Graceful papaya trees, their big leaves making an umbrella-like top, are plentiful, sometimes standing alone and again in groves. Bamboo and wild cane grow tall along the irrigation canals.

Irrigation plays a vital part in citrus culture and other agricultural operations in this district, and huge pumping plants draw water from the Rio Grande for use in orchards and fields.

As recently as 1916 few persons outside the Valley area knew about this district. Then came the Mexican border troubles, and an influx of thousands of National Guardsmen from all parts of the country. They liked the Valley and, returning home, became an army of unofficial but enthusiastic publicity agents. The World War delayed results, but after its conclusion new settlers poured in, literally by trainloads.

The Valley thus became what is probably the most cosmopolitan district in Texas, its residents representing virtually every State in the Union and various foreign countries. Nearly all are busy with the development of citrus groves that range in size from a few acres around a farm home, to estates of thousands of acres. In 1940 the Valley had 500,000 acres in irrigation districts, and more than 100,000 acres in citrus orchards, furnishing an industry valued at $100,000,000, and providing an annual income averaging $15,000,000.

Besides growing citrus fruits, Lower Valley people have played a leading part in developing methods by which the fruits and their juices are canned, bottled, and otherwise preserved. Canning and preserving plants have sprung up, creating an industry that is steadily increasing in importance.

In areas where irrigation is not available, cotton is produced. The growing of vegetables and berries, once minor in extent, is increasing, with cabbage production especially successful.

To the sportsman the Lower Rio Grande Valley offers golf, fishing and other attractions, but above all, hunting. Deer and quail are plentiful in the undeveloped areas, while ducks and geese abound near the coast. Predatory animals, from leopard cats to Mexican lions, are in the adjacent brush country, and the highly perilous sport of roping Mexican lions is practiced by some of the residents. Rattlesnakes reach great size along the river, and in the brushy pastures.

The towns of the Lower Valley, strung along the gray ribbon of the highway, are, for the most part, as alike as peas in a pod—a litter of small cities born in the throes of early citrus development, differing in appearance only as one offspring might differ from its brother. So close together are these communities that residents call the highway between Mission and Harlingen the "longest Main Street in the world." Along that 39 miles only a group of business houses, hotels, fruit packing and canning plants and long loading platforms indicates

a town. The intervals are filled with far-flung residential sections, uncrowded and beautiful. Set in deep, green grounds are houses chiefly of the Monterey or other types of Mexican architecture, adapted to local influences of climate and materials; most of the buildings are painted white, and are dazzling in the sunlight. Flower gardens and palms adorn the yards, and citrus groves separate the houses.

MISSION, 136 *m.* (134 alt., 5,120 pop.), was laid out on La Lomita Rancho, the property of the Oblate Fathers, who, carrying on work started by the Franciscan Order nearly a hundred years before, in 1824 founded a chapel on the north bank of the Rio Grande south of the present town. A little orange grove planted and cared for by the priests was one of the first tangible bits of evidence that citrus fruit could be raised in the region.

Great groves of orange, lemon, lime, and especially grapefruit trees surround the town. Brick and tile factories, machine shops, and a canning plant are the chief factors in its industrial aspect.

At 137 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Right here to CAPILLA DE LA LOMITA (Chapel of the Little Hill), 4.4 *m.*, of the Oblate Fathers (1824). The chapel retains the hand-hewn window- and doorsills of mesquite wood and much of its old adobe construction. It stands on a low hill overlooking the muddy Rio Grande and the old Military Road.

US 83 proceeds in an almost straight line to McALLEN, 142 *m.* (122 alt., 9,074 pop.), founded with the opening of local lands to development. Extensive irrigation here has made possible the planting of thousands of acres of orange, lime, lemon and grapefruit trees and, in more recent years, the cultivation of vast fields of garden vegetables for winter shipment. Factories for the canning of vegetables and citrus fruits and juices give McAllen a growing industry. Recreational features are provided for visitors in Amusement Park (*shuffleboard, horseshoe, and roque courts*), Main St. and Chicago Ave.

At 143.4 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Right on this road to the INTERNATIONAL TOLL BRIDGE at HIDALGO, 10.6 *m.* (*see Tour 9c*).

PHARR, 145 *m.* (107 alt., 3,255 pop.), was born of the irrigation and citrus developments, and handles the shipping of produce from farms and citrus groves.

In Pharr is the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

DONNA, 153 *m.* (88 alt., 4,103 pop.), ships great quantities of citrus fruits, winter vegetables, and canned goods.

WESLACO, 157 *m.* (75 alt., 4,879 pop.), has three canning plants. A civic program requires that new construction shall conform to Spanish architectural lines. Here is radio station KRGV (1260 kc.).

MERCEDES, 162 *m.* (61 alt., 6,608 pop.), had its establishment in 1906, in the early days of the citrus boom, and was named for Mercedes Diaz, wife of the then President of Mexico. Recent oil developments have somewhat individualized its civic aspect.

Right from Mercedes on a graveled road to the CHAPEL OF SANTA MARIA, 10.1 *m.*, one of the missionary institutions established by the Oblate Fathers in the Lower Valley in 1824. The building is in a good state of preservation. Many interesting old houses are in this vicinity, which in actual settlement dates back to the colonization of this region by Escandón in the 1750's.

HARLINGEN, 176 *m.* (36 alt., 12,124 pop.), was established during the Valley colonization era and is the center of one of the most progressive and extensive of the irrigation projects. It yearly ships vast quantities of winter vegetables and fruits.

In early days Harlingen was the home station of a company of Texas Rangers, and the presence of armed Rangers and United States customs and immigration inspectors on the streets and at the railroad station earned the town the name of Six-shooter Junction. Railroad facilities render it important in the shipment of perishable fruits and vegetables. The Valley Mid-Winter Fair is held in Harlingen (no fixed date), and attracts many visitors. Its principal feature is an exposition of Lower Rio Grande Valley products, especially citrus.

SAN BENITO, 183 *m.* (35 alt., 10,753 pop.), is both an agricultural and recreational center. Stately palms border its wide streets and edge the banks of a *resaca,* whose waters sparkle in the bright sunshine. Here are many fine residences. In addition to its extensive citrus growing industry, the city is close to the Mexican border, the Gulf of Mexico, and the sports and recreational features of both. It has several excellent hotels and tourist lodges.

At 193.2 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to a STATE FISH HATCHERY (*open*), 1 *m.*, covering a 30-acre tract where game fish are grown to stock inland waters of south Texas.

BROWNSVILLE, 202 *m.* (33 alt., est. pop. 1940, 24,200) (*see Brownsville*) is at the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

1. Left from Brownsville on State 4 to the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF PALMITO HILL (R), 15 *m.*, the last engagement of the Civil War, fought May 12 and 13, 1865, more than a month after the surrender of General Robert E. Lee at Appomattox. There are several versions of the story of this battle. Lieutenant Colonel David Branson, who commanded the Federal troops actually engaged, stated on numerous occasions that the battle was already impending when he received news that the war had ended. As there was a regiment of Negro troops in the brigade, and the Confederates refused to recognize a flag of truce from any military organization containing a Negro unit, he was unable to send word of the situation to the Confederate force, and consequently was obliged to retreat slowly, maintaining a rear guard action, until he could find a Texan and send him to the Confederate commander with news that peace had been declared. According to another version, both sides were fully informed that the war had ended, and the Confederate force in Brownsville was even being disbanded, when the Federals conceived a plan to seize Brownsville and capture several hundred bales of cotton in storage there. Learning of the plan, Colonel John S. ("Rip") Ford rallied all available Confederate troops, following which came the engagement. Whichever version contains the more truth, it is a fact that a few days after the battle Colonels Branson and Ford posed together in Brownsville for a tintype photograph.

State 4 continues to a recreational area along the Gulf shore called BOCA CHICA, 24 *m.* (*surf bathing, fishing*), with a beach drive extending on the

right to the MOUTH OF THE RIO GRANDE, 0.5 *m.;* and on the left to the resort of DEL MAR, 0.4 *m.,* reached by a toll bridge (*25¢ a car*). In this region of sand dunes and marshes, the Gulf of Mexico washes seven miles of accessible shore line. Here in early days the well-to-do Spanish ranchers of Matamoros came for recreation, making the spot one of the oldest beach resorts in the United States. It was slightly south of Boca Chica, at the mouth of the Rio Grande, that Alonso Alvarez de Pineda, with the first Europeans known to have reached the Texas coast, overhauled his fleet in 1519 (*see History*). The Spaniards explored the country for 40 days while their ships were being repaired. Thus this region was probably the second place to be visited by Europeans in the present United States. Here, later, pirates and freebooters sought port in times of storm or battle.

At Del Mar, which consists of a handful of restaurants, fishermen's supply houses and tourist lodges, on a sandy point that is part of the Boca Chica playground, is BRAZOS SANTIAGO PASS, connecting the Laguna Madre with the Gulf and separating Brazos Island, on which Del Mar stands, from Padre Island. Surf fishing is excellent where jetties flank the Pass (*redfish, trout, tarpon*). Here was a base of General Taylor's army during the Mexican War, and here in 1866 General Sheridan established a large supply depot in preparation for a possible campaign against Maximilian of Mexico. The campaign was not necessary, but today relics of Sheridan's occupation are found, and remains of old railways, foundations of buildings, and the like, are visible.

2. Left from Brownsville on State 4 to a junction with South Point Road, 1.8 *m.;* R. here to a dirt road, 7.8 *m.;* R. again to a NATURAL PALM GROVE, 9 *m.* Here a prolific growth of native palms offers an interesting botanical study.

3. North from Brownsville on the Paredes Line Road to the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF RESACA DE LA PALMA (R), 3 *m.,* the second engagement of the Mexican War, fought May 9, 1846. From here the Mexican army fled southward across the Rio Grande.

The Paredes Line Road continues northward to the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF PALO ALTO (R), 8.8 *m.,* the first engagement of the Mexican War, fought May 8, 1846.

LOS FRESNOS, 12 *m.* (150 pop.), was raided several times by Mexican bandits in 1915 and 1916.

In Los Fresnos is the junction with State 100.

Right 30 *m.* on State 100 to PORT ISABEL (8 alt., 1,177 pop.), a resort and fishing town with extensive tourist facilities including a large apartment house. Corrugated iron fish sheds and a variety of craft anchored at its piers indicate the leading local industry. Here was the base of supply for General Taylor's army during the campaign in northern Mexico. A well in the rear of Champion's Store was dug by the soldiers in 1846. Here also is an old brick lighthouse, erected in 1853 and discontinued in 1905, long the only guide to mariners along this part of the coast. Port Isabel is a favorite fishing resort; boats ply between the mainland and the nearby shores of Padre Island, the southern end of which is visible from the beach. Three miles of shallow water, in the Laguna Madre, separate the island and the Port. A nationally known annual event is the Rio Grande Valley Fishing Rodeo (August 17-20), which attracts fishermen from many parts of the United States.

Tour 17

(Clayton, N. Mex.)—Amarillo—Lubbock—Big Spring—San Angelo—Fredericksburg—San Antonio—Victoria—Port Lavaca; US 87.
New Mexico Line to Port Lavaca, 798 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate throughout.
Fort Worth & Denver City Ry. parallels route between Texline and Dalhart; Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. between Dumas and Lamesa, Sterling City and San Angelo, Eden and Brady; Fredericksburg & Northern Ry. between Fredericksburg and Fredericksburg Junction; Southern Pacific Lines between Comfort and Port Lavaca.
Accommodations are ample.

Spanning Texas between the Panhandle and the Gulf of Mexico, US 87 traverses the High Plains and the stony hill country, and emerges upon the lush Coastal Plain, to end at tidewater on a storied bay. Central areas of the State's western and south-southeastern parts are crossed.

In the north and west the highway leads through an empire of wheat and cattle. Here live many people who have never seen a steamboat, but have complete familiarity with the mechanism of huge combination harvesting machines. While settlement along this section of the route is comparatively new, the towns appear much as the first settlers built them. Civic pride is almost invariably expressed through the construction of large, elaborate and expensive courthouses.

Southeastward, as the hill country is approached, cattle give way to goats and sheep; and wheat to fodder and truck crops. The land becomes stony and for long stretches it is rugged, sometimes even wild. Scrub oaks and stones cover the countryside. Deep in these hills, almost always hidden from the highway, there are colorful ranch houses—many made of stones picked up and mortared together by the pioneers who braved Apaches to claim this land.

As San Antonio is approached the hills melt into a sweeping, rolling region. This is an in-between area, dividing the hills from the Coastal Plain. There are many small farms upon which are raised cotton, small grains, corn, peanuts and garden truck.

Southeastward from San Antonio another cattle empire is entered, one of the oldest in Texas. Here the people take profit from their herds and cotton crops as a matter of course, many of them seemingly indifferent to the wealth of oil that lies beneath their ranges.

From end to end this route is dotted with oil fields, and the new industry has quickened the pulse of the people. It has built new factories, modern school plants and other improvements.

Section a. NEW MEXICO LINE to AMARILLO; 124 m. US 87

Taking a southeasterly course, US 87 traverses the center of the Panhandle, through a region that was once part of the vast rangelands of the XIT Ranch. Much of this section today is like one great, undivided wheatfield. Grain elevators create metropolitan skylines that are visible for many miles across the prairies, yet the towns are usually small and dusty, and the houses are reminiscent of the early cattle era. Ranching still is important on these treeless, short-grass North Plains.

The region is sparsely settled except at harvest times. Then men who follow the crops come to the Panhandle. Life changes. Business houses remain open all night. Hotels, rooming houses and tourist lodges are filled to overflowing, and men sleep in the fields when accommodations are unavailable. With the crops in, the towns return to their brisk, but quiet, peaceful routine.

A stone lodge is beside the highway (R) where US 87 crosses the NEW MEXICO LINE, 0 *m.*, 11 miles southeast of Clayton, New Mexico. It houses an INFORMATION STATION of the State Highway Department.

TEXLINE, 1 *m.* (4,694 alt., 711 pop.), is in a shallow well irrigation area, and ships wheat, small grains and cattle.

Many stores with false fronts recall the early history of DALHART, 37 *m.* (3,985 alt., 4,691 pop.). It was at first a tough cowtown, its board sidewalks and dusty streets crowded with cowboys, railroad construction men, gamblers and land speculators. Two Texas Rangers stationed there were kept exceedingly busy. The main street, called Rag Avenue, consisted of a double row of half canvas and half frame shacks and a group of sod dugouts.

Gaining the county seat in 1903, Dalhart assumed a more permanent aspect. Frame buildings became common although the lumber had to be shipped in from long distances. The blizzard of 1912 cut off the town for days while ten-foot snowdrifts blocked roads and the railway. Thousands of cattle died on the unprotected plains.

Dalhart today is primarily a railroad town, and a colony of people living in retired passenger cars is one of its most interesting sights. The cars are attractively painted and one has even been stuccoed.

The clang of railroad shops, the scream of locomotive whistles and the hum of a large feed mill sound almost incessantly. Grain elevators and shipping pens for cattle complete the industrial scene.

During the 1920's the plow turned many thousands of acres of rangeland into grainfields. Until droughts caused dust storms during recent years, bumper crops were raised. In this vicinity extensive soil reclamation work is being done by the Federal government.

1. Left from Dalhart on US 54 to STRATFORD, 31 *m.* (3,600 alt., 873 pop.), where business and residential districts seem worlds apart. The flimsy frame store buildings appear sun-baked, but the residential sections are neat, and the brick and stucco houses have retained their color.

Winning the county seat election from Coldwater in 1901, Stratford sprang

into great activity. Men of Coldwater sought an injunction against the change, but an armed group from Stratford visited the contending community, took the county records and held them under guard in a tent.

Through a region rich in wheat, US 54 proceeds to TEXHOMA, 51 *m.* (2,605 alt., 300 pop.), a town that straddles the Texas-Oklahoma State Line, 22 miles southwest of Guymon, Oklahoma (*see Oklahoma Guide*). Most of the town is in Oklahoma, but its line of great grain elevators is in Texas.

2. Right from Dalhart on US 54, through a region of unspoiled cattle country, and a strip of rocky, weather-worn breaks, a region of winding gullies and bare, rock-crowned hills, to ROMERO, 33 *m.* (4,101 alt., 100 pop.). This tiny settlement dates back to an era long before the coming of the non-Latin ranchers. New Mexicans from Taos and Santa Fe came into this section in the early 1800's on large, organized buffalo hunts. These hunters, known as *ciboleros,* rode the High Plains on friendly terms with the Comanches. They killed with the lance, Indian fashion, although the *fusil* (bell-mouthed musket) was sometimes used. They hunted for meat as well as for hides, "jerking" the buffalo meat into *carne seca* (dried meat).

With these hunters sometimes came *comancheros,* who traded with the plains Indians, first for buffalo hides and later for stolen horses and cattle. This illegal trade flourished during the Civil War, and some authorities maintain that over half a million head of Texas cattle were lost to outlaw traders.

After the *comancheros* came the New Mexican *pastores* (shepherds). They established permanent supply stations and ranged their woolly charges in the vicinity of their camp ground plazas. Remains of these semi-settlements are still visible, and their names linger.

The non-Latin ranchmen's ruthless demands for land and yet more land drove away the *pastores.* The few that survived did so only by entering the cattle business. Romero was named for Casimero Romero, one of the early shepherds.

Southwestward a ridge of low hills parallels the highway (L). Their slopes are covered with the dusty green bunch grass, but their summits gleam yellow with crests of bare sand, which when the wind is high are whipped away in long misty banners.

US 87 dips into a creek bottom at 41 *m.* On the far side of the stream is the Texas-New Mexico Line, seven miles northeast of Nara Vista, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*).

Southeast of Dalhart the route is through a wind-swept region of seemingly endless prairies to DUMAS, 76 *m.* (3,638 alt., 700 pop.), a town born of cattle, developed on agriculture, and thriving on recent oil developments. Two large carbon black plants utilize sour gas and pour from their retorts a constant cloud of heavy black smoke, low-hanging, soot-laden and ugly; a dominating feature of the landscape in the vicinity.

US 87 now winds into a stretch of country broken by ravines and gulches, some dry, others with little creeks twisting toward the Canadian River. JOHN RAY BUTTE, the flat-topped mound (L) at 95 *m.* looms above the surrounding prairie.

The highway climbs to the top of a low divide from which (L) are visible the buildings of the DIAMOND RANCH, one of the famous early-day Panhandle domains. From the tall bridge over the CANADIAN RIVER, 104 *m.,* the course of the river is visible for miles in each direction. During the dry season its bed is a floor of gleaming sand, along which winds a narrow ribbon of running water. In times

of flood the river surges high in a mad, debris-strewn torrent. The quicksands of the Canadian are notoriously dangerous and in early days made fording a risky business.

AMARILLO, 124 *m.* (3,676 alt., est. pop. 1940, 52,500) (*see Amarillo*), is at junctions with US 60 (*see Tour 15*), US 66 (*see Tour 14*) and US 287 (*see Tour 13*).

Section b. AMARILLO to LUBBOCK; 120 m. US 87

US 87 continues almost due south along the edge of the High Plains. Coronado passed this way nearly 400 years ago. Spanish and American explorers followed him. But history did not really begin here until the comparatively late era of American pioneering, when settlers came to the plains seeking health, fortune or homes. Their worldly goods, from skillet to parlor organ, were piled high in covered wagons.

The men battled Indians, then settled into a cattle business based on the survival of the fittest. The women founded a culture based on courage. A Virginia school teacher fought against opposition until she had collected sufficient funds to build the first church in Lubbock.

The region was isolated and life was that of pioneers. Herds and families were protected from Indians and thieves only by "six-gun" and rifle. A quieter battle was waged against the tick, for this parasite at first afflicted the cattle.

Other women followed the example of the Virginia school teacher, and gradually more churches and schools were built. The gaiety centered in three-day festivities held after cattle round-ups. Today wheat, corn and small grains have been added as sources of revenue, but religion and work are predominant. The three-day celebrations have been supplanted by old settlers' reunions. There are colleges now on the plains, and life is no longer a struggle for survival, but a normal American pattern of usefulness and civic improvement.

Between AMARILLO, 0 *m.*, and Canyon, US 60 (*see Tour 15*) and US 87 are one route, which leads through miles of broad wheatfields.

At 10 *m.* is the junction with an improved dirt road.

Left on this road to the HARDING RANCH (*moderate rates*), 10 *m.*, a 10,000-acre range that embraces the upper reaches of the rugged Palo Duro Canyon. This remains a typical western ranch with pole corrals, bunk houses and all the other buildings of the old days, plus ample facilities for paying guests. The Palo Duro Canyon area offers trails, waterfalls, and Indian writings. Visitors can participate in herd riding, round-ups, bronco busting and branding.

Southward the country roughens into breaks that lead to the T-ANCHOR RANCH, 15 *m.* At the foot of a hill (L) is the headquarters building, one of the oldest in the Panhandle. The house was built in 1887 of logs cut in Palo Duro Canyon; shingles and finished lumber were freighted in by oxcart from Trinidad, Colorado.

At 17 *m.* is the junction with US 60 (*see Tour 15*), at the northern edge of CANYON, 17.5 *m.* (3,566 alt., 2,821 pop.). Here is an old cowtown that has achieved the dignity of a seat of learning.

The buildings of the WEST TEXAS STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE occupy former lands of the T-Anchor Ranch. Its three principal structures are each three stories tall, of buff brick trimmed with limestone, in simple Doric design. The average annual enrollment is 1,000 students.

The PANHANDLE-PLAINS HISTORICAL SOCIETY MUSEUM, PIONEER HALL, is on the campus (*open Tues., Thurs., Sat., and Sun.; 2-6 p.m.*).

Engraved on the facade of the building are the brands of the Panhandle cattle barons, past and present. Indian artifacts and relics of the early days of west Texas ranching share space with priceless records in the society's archives in the west wing of the museum. Old Charlie, huge bull buffalo, long mascot of the college and once a member of the Goodnight buffalo herd, stands mounted just within the entrance. The collection also includes the widespread horns that once graced the head of Old Blue, Colonel Goodnight's lead steer.

Left from Canyon on State 217, the old Goodnight-Loving Cattle Trail of half a century ago, to PALO DURO CANYON STATE PARK (*adm. 35¢ for car and driver; 20¢ each additional adult, children 10¢. Just within the area is El Coronado Lodge, park administration and refreshment building, where full information regarding the park is given. Camp grounds; tourist lodges and saddle horses for rent*), 12.2 *m.* Directly across the gulf of the canyon is visible the rock slide down which Colonel Charles Goodnight brought his first wagon train from the plains in 1876. Colonel Goodnight had come to Texas from Illinois when nine years old, and was reared on the frontier in the vicinity of Palo Pinto County. At the close of the Civil War he took the first herd of cattle through on the northwest trail from Texas to Colorado. Here at Palo Duro Canyon, in partnership with John Adair, Irish-American capitalist, he founded the old JA Ranch, the first ranch in the Panhandle, and later blazed a cattle trail from this point to Dodge City, Kansas. For more than a half century he was an active leader in the Panhandle region. He retired in 1927 at the age of 91, and died in Arizona two years later.

Many others before Goodnight had seen this great gash in the Llano Estacado escarpment. The followers of Coronado came to the western wall in 1541. For days they had pushed eastward "without sight of a mountain range, a hill, nor a hillock which was three times as high as a man . . . all so flat that, on seeing a herd of buffalo in the distance the sky was visible between their legs."

"Who would believe," wrote Pedro de Castañeda in his journal of the expedition, "that a thousand horses and five hundred of our cows, and more than five-thousand rams and ewes, and more than fifteen hundred friendly Indians and servants, in traveling over these plains, would leave no more trace where they had passed than if nothing had been there—nothing—so that it was necessary to make piles of bones and cow dung now and then, so that the rear guard could follow the army. The grass never failed to come erect after it had been trodden down. . . . The country is like a bowl, so that when a man sits down, the horizon surrounds him all around at the distance of a musket shot."

Speaking of the Indians met on the plains, either Comanches or Apaches, Castañeda wrote: "They go about with the buffalo, and eat the meat raw and drink the blood of the cows they kill. They tan the skins with which all of the people clothe themselves." It was while exploring Palo Duro Canyon that

Coronado met members of the Tejas tribe, whom Castañeda described as "very intelligent; the women are well made and modest. . . . They wear shoes and buskins made of tanned skin. The women wear cloaks over their small under-petticoats, with sleeves gathered up at the shoulders, all of skin."

On questioning the Indians he found here, Coronado made his dramatic decision to send his army back to Mexico while he, with 30 horsemen, sought the mythical wealth of Quivira for the King of Spain. Here the army turned westward, while the commander and his escort started north.

Generals Mackenzie and Shafter knew the canyon well as the winter camping ground of the Comanches, when that tribe and the Kiowas refused confinement on Indian reservations.

Many of the canyon's most beautiful views are attainable only by horseback. There are 50 miles of bridle paths. Hiking trails are plentiful and their winding routes present delightful views of the multicolored walls. The park contains 15,103 acres, and four geologic ages are represented in the strata exposed by erosion.

Wheat dominates the region south of Canyon.

Modern houses characterize TULIA, 49 *m.* (3,501 alt., 2,202 pop.), a town that began in 1890 when W. G. Connor started a post office on the prairie. Tulia handles grain and dairy products, the town's dominating structure being a 35,000-bushel elevator.

During the early summer, many of the men here are heavily bearded, in preparation for a whiskers contest on Old Settlers' Day in mid-July.

TULE CREEK, 50 *m.*, winds eastward to emerge from the confines of Tule Canyon, 12 miles distant. Around this spot are woven some of the most picturesque stories of the Panhandle. During his campaign of 1874, General Mackenzie ordered the killing of 1,450 horses captured from the Indians near here, necessary to keep the Indians from recapturing the herd. The animals were slaughtered on the brink of the Cap Rock at the canyon's mouth, and for years their bleaching bones served as their monument. To old-timers the crossing there is still called Bone Ford, and many of them tell eerie legends of a phantom herd of riderless steeds that on moonlight nights can be seen galloping along the rim of the canyon, heads high, manes flying in the wind.

Small lakes, set in slight hollows and fringed with cottonwoods and willows, are passed frequently.

PLAINVIEW, 74 *m.* (3,366 alt., 8,834 pop.) (*see Tour 12*), is at the junction with US 70 (*see Tour 12*).

The route proceeds through one of the most fertile and productive regions of the State. This cultivated prairie land, free from rocks and turned without the necessity of clearing and stump pulling, is ideal for machine farming. Modern agricultural methods prevail.

LUBBOCK, 120 *m.* (3,241 alt., 20,520 pop.), an industrial city of wide spaces, was founded in 1891 when two rival towns, Monterey and Old Lubbock, agreed to move their improvements to a site between the two. The NICOLETTE HOTEL was moved bodily to the new location.

Lubbock is unusual among cowtowns in that, with the exception of one brief interval, it has always been "dry." A saloon was operated

for a short time, but the owner was soon petitioned to close. He did, and accepted a job with one of the signers of the petition.

Lubbock's first citizens were buffalo hunters, ranchers, bone gatherers, wild-horse catchers and trail drivers. Of the old town only the hotel remains at the corner of Ave. H and Broadway. In earlier days it was not uncommon for the hotel to be so crowded that blanket-wrapped cowboys lay in rows in the hallways.

In Lubbock are factories processing cottonseed, dairy products, meat, poultry, and feed crops. For eight consecutive years (1931-39) it won first prize in the National Clean-up and Paint-up Bureau's campaign as the cleanest town in Texas.

Sponsored by the National Textile Fraternity (Phi Psi), the annual Cotton Carnival held in Lubbock (*first week in June*) features styles in cotton garments.

The TEXAS TECHNOLOGICAL COLLEGE occupies 2,008 acres at the western edge of the city. The campus proper is of 320 acres, laid out in a quadrangle. In ten years it has grown from an expanse of treeless prairie into a beautifully landscaped area. The main buildings are all of brick, with stone trimmings and tile roofs. West of the campus is the college experiment farm on which is grown cotton, forage crops, vegetables and other staples. Here also are herds of excellent beef and dairy cattle, horses, sheep, droves of swine and flocks of poultry.

This college was established in 1925 primarily to give instruction in technology and textile engineering. It is coeducational, and military training is compulsory for male students. Third largest of the Texas State institutions, it ranks third nationally in its field. Annual enrollment is nearly 3,000 students. The library contains more than 55,000 catalogued volumes and 20,000 uncatalogued pieces including maps, manuscripts and pamphlets—some of the manuscripts dealing with pioneer local history.

The WEST TEXAS MUSEUM, containing a splendid archeological collection, is on the campus. It is sponsored by the West Texas Museum Society.

In Lubbock City Park is the SITE OF SINGER'S STORE, 1879-1886, a supply house that catered to buffalo hunters. Here was the first post office in Lubbock County, and here two of the military trails crossed, one from Fort Concho to Fort Sumner, New Mexico, the other from Fort Stockton to Fort Elliot. For years this was one of the only two stores on the South Plains.

In Lubbock is radio station KFYO (1310 kc.), and junctions with US 84 (*see Tour 21*) and US 82 (*see Tour 3*).

Section c. LUBBOCK to SAN ANGELO; 193 m. US 87

This part of US 87 follows the rim of the Cap Rock until, at Lamesa, it turns southeastward and descends into a draw leaving the South Plains.

Cattle and farm lands and areas of recent oil development are traversed and toward the end of the section an extensive goat and sheep ranching region is reached, one of the centers of Texas' vast mohair and wool industry.

Development of the plains area began after the coming of the railroads. Most of the people along this section of the route are ranchers and farmers, living much in the manner of their forefathers, except that modern transportation takes them into the towns more often.

South of LUBBOCK, 0 *m.*, there is a large cultivated area.

At 19.5 *m.* is a junction with an improved dirt road.

Left here to TAHOKA LAKE, 6 *m.*, where, at the headquarters of the old Tahoka Lake Ranch (once the C. C. Slaughter ranch house, built in 1899), coyote hunts can be arranged. Those eager to explore will find ruins of ancient dugouts and rock corrals, the habitations of early-day sheepherders, Indian camp sites and graves, and evidences of the prehistoric Sand Hill culture. The bed of Tahoka Lake, when dry, yields sodium sulphate.

A detachment of Coronado's men are believed to have reached this lake. The military expeditions of Generals Shafter and Mackenzie often camped at Tahoka while hunting down Comanches and Kiowas. Later cattle drives, stage lines and freight outfits made it a stopping place, and deep wheel ruts on the old trail are still visible on the west and south shores. Springs pour their waters into the alkali bed of the lake.

Cotton, cattle and grain are shipped from TAHOKA, 30 *m.* (3,090 alt., 1,620 pop.). When the itinerant labor arrives at cotton-picking time, the town becomes exceedingly active. Grocery stores remain open all night. The fast tempo of Mexican folk music, lured from guitars by speeding fingers, blends into the sweet, melancholy strains of the American Negro's spirituals as work-weary field hands play in the cool night hours.

Local Negro farm laborers in 1939 celebrated "Juneteenth" (Texas emancipation day, June 19) with the first all-Negro rodeo ever held here.

In Tahoka is the junction with US 380 (*see Tour 27*).

As the route continues southward the pastures to the right are those of the T-Bar Ranch, whose holdings total 80,000 acres. GUTHRIE LAKE, another of the dry alkali lakes of the region is passed (R) at 33 *m.* This lake is sometimes visited by scientists interested in the Cretaceous invertebrate fossil deposits found on the west shore.

Another small lake is passed (R) at 37.3 *m.*, its distant shore showing the white scars of recent excavations, which mark rich deposits of silica, or volcanic ash.

The highway swerves to skirt the edge of O'DONNELL, 45 *m.* (3,000 alt., 1,026 pop.), which sprawls behind the gray, inverted funnels of its five cotton gins.

Cotton, cattle and a nationally known egg-drying plant are the mainstays of LAMESA, 62 *m.* (2,975 alt., 3,528 pop.). Its position on the plains at the edge of the Cap Rock gave Lamesa its name, which makes one word of the Spanish *la mesa* (the table).

Southeast of Lamesa US 87 dips over the edge of the Cap Rock, crossing a region that in times of normal rainfall raises an abundance of cotton and corn. Vast fields sweep away to the distant skyline. In dry years this area becomes a land of desolation, only to spring back into fertility with the return of the rains.

BIG SPRING, 106 *m.* (2,397 alt., 13,735 pop.) (*see Tour 19d*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*). The route is southeastward through a brief section of small farms.

At 108.2 *m.* is the entrance (R) to BIG SPRING STATE PARK (*picnic facilities*), 363 acres, where an excellent Alpine drive leads to the top of SCENIC MOUNTAIN (2,811 alt.). Here a view of the surrounding country is available. In summer the broad panorama is a checkerboard of green fields, drab pastures, darker clumps of woodland and half-hidden salt lakes.

The route now enters the shallow upper valley of the North Concho River and the HOWARD-GLASSCOCK OIL FIELD, 119.7 *m.* Derricks dot the landscape and the air is heavy with the smell of sulphur, this field producing what is technically known as sour oil.

Sheep ranches are traversed as pastures begin to show wolf-proof fences. In this section some sheep ranches utilize the latest in equipment, one having an unusually modern barn with the newest type of facilities for housing and shearing sheep. The barn is of reinforced concrete, two stories high, with an elevator for carrying the wool to the upper floor for storage. The stalls are so constructed that they can be folded to the ceiling out of the way of the crews during the shearing season.

STERLING CITY, 150 *m.* (2,295 alt., 867 pop.), is a quiet little town whose houses stand in the shade of mesquite and oak trees. Here is published the *Sterling City News-Record,* one of the notable country newspapers of the State. It has appeared every Friday since October 15, 1889, and gained its reputation through the philosophy of its editor-owner, W. F. (Uncle Bill) Kellis, who helped clear brush from the Sterling City town site.

US 87 now winds through rugged hill country. Wildlife abounds, with deer, turkeys, blue quail and bobwhites to tempt the hunter.

The high peak overlooking the valley from the west at 158 *m.* is TOWER HILL, on top of which the crumbled outlines of an old fort are visible. The ruins are clearly those of an ancient fortress; the walls, with loopholes to permit rifle fire, are in fairly good condition. The barrels of muzzle-loading rifles were found in the enclosure, and bullet marks on rocks and trees of the west slope indicated that at some time it was the scene of a battle, but its origin and history are unknown. Its walls were a landmark to the first settlers of the region in 1864.

Near the fortification an arrow, carved on a rock, led to the discovery of a small cavern in which was found a skeleton wrapped in a beaded mantle. Strings of beads, a silver ornament beaten from a Spanish dollar, brass finger and ankle rings, a gold nose ring, and a

silver goblet were found. The goblet was engraved: "For the best Carlisle Colt, 1830."

In this vicinity on private property is James Hollow, reputed to be the site of a horse ranch run by the notorious James brothers, Frank and Jesse, in the 1870's, and used by them as a hideout. Today this region is given over to the raising of blooded cattle and sheep.

Along the North Concho River in this area are heavy growths of giant oaks and pecans.

The TEXAS STATE TUBERCULOSIS SANATORIUM (L), 176 *m.*, has its plant backed against the swell of the foothills of the Carlsbad Mountains. This is a health center, a small city composed of 37 buildings. It has a post office, power plant, library, farm and dairy. The hospital has a capacity of 800 patients.

At 178.5 *m.* the highway passes the point where US 87 crosses the route of the California Trail, later followed by the Butterfield Stage Line. Abundant water in this region decided the course of these pioneer transportation routes, and drew early settlers to this locality.

SAN ANGELO, 193 *m.* (1,847 alt., 25,308 pop.) (*see Tour 10a*) is at junctions with US 277 (*see Tour 10*) and 67 (*see Tour 18*).

Section d. SAN ANGELO to SAN ANTONIO; 218 m. US 87

US 87 now leads through the picturesque hill country of Texas, predominately a rough, rolling region of sheep and goat ranches. This area, settled by the German immigrants of the 1840's, was to a large degree isolated from contact with other parts of the State until the era of modern highways and automotive transportation. As a result the people are largely of German descent, speak the German language, and cling closely to many of the customs and habits of their Teutonic forefathers. Thrifty, intelligent, and hard working, they have struggled to develop their rugged acres, early introducing sheep and goats, and they till the valleys. Their crops are principally grains and forage.

Deer, wild turkeys, quail, doves and other game abound in the cedar- and oak-clad hills. Stop-over accommodations are excellent, ranging from single camp units to modern hotels.

South of SAN ANGELO, 0 *m.*, fields of red sandy loam border the highway.

At 3.3 *m.* is the junction with US 277 (*see Tour 9*), and (R) at 5.8 *m.* is the San Angelo Municipal Airport.

EDEN, 44 *m.* (2,048 alt., 1,194 pop.) (*see Tour 16c*), is at the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

The route is eastward following the windings of the little valley of the North Fork of Brady Creek.

There is a newness about BRADY, 76 *m.* (1,670 alt., 3,983 pop.), which sets it apart from the older towns of the hill country. Floods in recent years damaged the town, but its rebuilt business district is now protected by a retaining wall that turns aside the flood waters of Brady Creek. A frontier trading post in 1875, it is today one of the

State's leading shipping points for poultry, especially turkeys. In Brady is radio station KNEL (1500 kc.).

US 87 turns south at Brady, proceeding through a terrain of low, rolling wooded hills past sheep, goat and turkey ranches. Ahead, higher hills loom against the skyline—the highlands of the Edwards Plateau. The SAN SABA RIVER (*good fishing*), is crossed at 86 *m.* On the far side of the stream (L) are tables, fireplaces, and other picnicking facilities.

At 88.4 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Left here to CAMP SAN SABA, 2 *m.* (100 pop.), a pioneer settlement of McCulloch County, which marks the site of an old Ranger fort of the days when that force constituted the Texas army.

Rugged ridges of red granite jut through the soil of the hillsides and stones litter the fields along the valleys as US 87 proceeds southward. These are outcroppings of a soft, flaky, non-polishable granite quarried only for highway and roadbed construction. In this section mile-long rock fences line the highway.

Weathered stone buildings stand on rocky, uneven levels at MASON, 106 *m.* (1,450 alt., 1,535 pop.). Much of the stone used in construction was taken from the barracks of old Fort Mason, which once guarded the hills just south of the present town.

Mason is active in the shipping of wool and mohair. It is near the Llano River and at the northern edge of the hill country, and deer, wild turkeys, quail, doves and squirrels abound in the vicinity (*hunting permit rates range from $5 a day to $500 a season*). Fishing for bass, perch and crappie is good in the Llano and James Rivers.

In 1875 this vicinity was the scene of the Mason County War, a disagreement between German and American settlers, which reached such proportions that it was necessary for a detachment of Texas Rangers to intervene. Threats had been made in the hill country to "burn out the Dutch," and in the report of his investigation Major John B. Jones of the Rangers stated: "I find the houses closed, a deathlike stillness . . . and an evident suspense if not dread in the minds of the inhabitants." A German settler was shot on the street in Mason, and the hotel fired. Major Jones restored peace within a few weeks.

POST HILL (L), 107.1 *m.*, is the site of old Fort Mason. The post's roster contains the names of many noted military personages, among them Thomas, Longstreet, Johnston, Van Dorn, Kirby Smith, and Lee. The post, which was abandoned in 1869, at one time had more than one hundred stone buildings. A few ruined walls and foundations are all that remain.

The little group of old-time buildings that comprise the German village of LOYAL VALLEY, 125 *m.*, is in the center of a popular hunting area (*hunting rights leased by agents at Mason or by owners, by the day, week or season; rates from $5 a day upwards*).

Throughout this area the farmhouses, built of stone, are excellent examples of German Colonial architecture.

FREDERICKSBURG, 149 *m.* (1,742 alt., 2,416 pop.) (*see Tour 24b*), is at the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

The route now pierces the heart of the hill country. The highway climbs a hill, only to dip down into the green depths of a valley beyond. Autumn finds the hillsides ablaze with the reds and yellows of frost-tinted oaks, pecans, cottonwoods, and sumacs, while the evergreen of the cedars, shin-oaks, and cypresses offers a verdant scene even in winter. Rugged granite outcroppings show on the bare crests of hills, or gleam dull red or gray in the faces of cliffs above the timber growth of the valley floors. Rivers wind through narrow passes with the roar and rush of white-foamed rapids, or idle along the valleys in deep streams.

Spanning the valley of the Pedernales River, an excellent fishing stream, the highway climbs to the top of a ridge called Big Hill, from which is visible a wide panorama of wooded hills and deep narrow valleys. Stone farmhouses in this region sometimes show their age in the loopholes built to permit rifle fire against Indians.

Founded by German immigrants in 1854, COMFORT, 172 *m.* (1,429 alt., 713 pop.), is a prosperous retail and recreational center on the edge of the Guadalupe River Valley. Many of its houses are old, but all are well preserved and most of them are painted white. Many boys and girls camps are nearby. The adjacent hills and streams offer sport to hunters and fishermen.

Five blocks north of the post office, on the main street, is a monument in honor of a group of German settlers who, rather than serve forced enlistments in the Confederate Army, fled toward Mexico. Overtaken by a Confederate force at a crossing on the upper Nueces River, they were attacked and most of them killed. After the Civil War the survivors and friends of the slain gathered the remains and returned them to Comfort, where they lie beneath the monument.

In Comfort is the junction with State 27 (*see Tour 17A*).

US 87 descends a hill to enter the green valley of Cibolo Creek, where BOERNE, 188 *m.* (1,405 alt., 1,117 pop.), health and recreation resort ringed around by wooded hillsides, spreads its winding streets past old stone houses. Narrow windows, outside stairways, steep gables, and prim little front-yard gardens show its Old World influence.

Members of the German colony of Bettina founded Boerne in 1849. Five men who settled east of the present town were of an idealistic group that had founded "Latin settlements," composed of students of the classics, at other points in Texas. Their farm was called Tusculum, for Cicero's country home. After two years they moved to the site of the present town, which was named for Ludwig Boerne, one of the founders. There is an old STAGE STATION BUILDING northeast of the intersection of US 87 with the old San Antonio Road. The town became the home of George Wilkins Kendall, first war correspondent of the modern type, and Colonel Robert E. Lee once maintained quarters in a little stone building that still stands on the main street.

Kendall, of New Hampshire birth, had been a printer in Washing-

ton and with Horace Greeley in New York, and became one of the founders in 1837 of the *New Orleans Picayune*. Four years later, as a journalist, he joined the ill-fated Santa Fé Expedition (*see History*), was captured and imprisoned for a year in Mexico. His book, *Narrative of the Texan Santa Fe Expedition,* had a large sale.

When the Mexican War broke out in 1846, he developed the first modern system of war correspondence. On muleback from Algiers, Louisiana, he set out for the Rio Grande, where he joined General Zachary Taylor. On the way, he organized a chain of pony express riders by whom—and also by ships—he sent back news stories which so "scooped" the other American papers that the latest war news in even the largest New York journals was frequently preceded by: "The *New Orleans Picayune* says." He participated in battles, personally captured a Mexican cavalry flag, was wounded in the fighting which preceded the capture of Mexico City, and entered the city with General Winfield Scott. The climax of his successful exploits was that news of the American victory reached Washington by pony express from the *Picayune* ahead of official dispatches, and the Treaty of Guadalupe was published in that paper before the U. S. Government had received its text. Following the war he went to France, whence he sent letters on European affairs. On his return, although he retained his financial interest in the *Picayune* and made further short visits to Europe, he made his home for the remainder of his life at Boerne. Much of present Kendall County was his ranch.

At 192.5 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Left here to CASCADE CAVERNS (*guides*), 3 *m.* Here amid cave formations are to be seen Pleistocene fossils, mammoth molars, and a mammoth tusk.

US 87 now winds through hills which rapidly lessen in height and ruggedness. The valleys broaden but are less fertile, and are used largely as pasture lands. The heavy timber almost vanishes, the slopes of the hills showing growths of mesquite and scrub oak.

On past a limestone quarry which has scarred deeply the face of a low hill, and past an old STAGE STATION (R), 210.1 *m.*, the highway climbs a hill from which is visible the sweeping valley of the San Antonio River, topped by the skyscrapers of the San Antonio business district.

SAN ANTONIO, 218 *m.* (656 alt., est. pop. 1940, 260,000) (see *San Antonio*), is at junctions with US 81 (*see Tour 8*), US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 181 (*see Tour 26*), US 281 (*see Tour 9*), and State 16 (*see Tour 17A*).

Section e. SAN ANTONIO to PORT LAVACA; 143 m. US 87

The route continues southeast across the Coastal Plain to tidewater midway of the arc of the Texas Gulf Coast. The elevation gradually lessens from 600 feet near San Antonio to little more than sea-level at Port Lavaca. It is a well timbered region throughout, with fine groves

of cottonwoods, live oaks, cypresses, pecans and willows along the water courses. Broad pasture lands are dotted with clumps of mesquites and oaks. The clay and sandy loam soil produces large crops of cotton, corn and small grains. In the spring and summer a profusion of wild flowers covers the fields and brightens the roadsides.

Oil, cotton and beef cattle are the largest sources of wealth in this region. Livestock includes dairy cattle. Fishing and recreational resorts abound in the coastal region.

Predominately a rural area of small towns, its population is largely of Anglo-American and Irish stock, although in some localities the people are descendants of German immigrants. Industrious and thrifty, many are owners of vast estates. Farm laborers and tenant farmers are mostly Mexicans.

Southeast of SAN ANTONIO, 0 *m.*, is SUTHERLAND SPRINGS, 32 *m.* (423 alt., 400 pop.), an extension of the old town, half a mile to the left. With the building of the new highway, filling stations and a huddle of stores sprang up.

Left from Sutherland Springs on a dirt road to SUTHERLAND SPRINGS PARK, 0.5 *m.* This former health center, now a ghost town, embraces hundreds of springs which include 27 varieties of hot and cold mineral waters. The gaunt old hotel building was a week-end rendezvous for San Antonians in horse-and-buggy days. The resort declined when automobiles gave access to other more widely advertised places. The POLLEY MANSION (*private*), 4.2 *m.*, was erected in 1854 by Colonel Joseph H. Polley. This two-story cut stone house, showing semiclassical influence, was built by slave labor. Robert E. Lee was often entertained here.

Southward US 87 traverses the Texas watermelon belt. Here, in season, the sides of the highway resemble a watermelon bazaar, for they are lined with stands from which melons are sold, either whole, or in huge, iced slices, fresh from the fields.

Storage tanks and several processing plants are in NIXON, 51 *m.* (396 alt., 1,037 pop.). A peanut grading plant handles the local crop; the town also has a poultry dressing and packing plant, and others. Near by, large flocks of chickens and turkeys are usually visible from the highway.

At the GUADALUPE RIVER, 83 *m.*, a pecan and live oak grove presents a fine camping spot.

CUERO, 88 *m.* (177 alt., 4,672 pop.) (*see Tour 7d*), is at the junction with US 77 (*see Tour 7*), which runs concurrent with US 87 to Victoria, a distance of 28 miles.

VICTORIA, 116 *m.* (93 alt., 7,421 pop.) (*see Tour 7d*), is at junctions with US 77 (*see Tour 7*) and US 59 (*see Tour 25*).

The route continues across level farm and pasture lands. Drainage canals are frequent, for this is a region of abundant rainfall.

The squat business houses of PORT LAVACA, 143 *m.* (22 alt., 1,367 pop.), perch on a low bluff on the western shore of Lavaca Bay.

The waterfront is lined with fish houses and packing sheds that jut out into the shallow waters. The air reeks of fish, but away

from the packing house area, it holds a fresh sea tang that gives zest to appetite for the fine sea food dinners for which the town is known.

Founded by the Spanish in 1815, the early town was called La Vaca (the cow), the Lavaca River having been thus named by La Salle.

The present town is on the approximate site of Linnville, which was wiped out by enraged Comanches on August 8, 1840. Angered by the slaughter of their leaders in the Council House fight in San Antonio (*see San Antonio*), an army of 500 Indians stormed Victoria and marched on Linnville. Residents took no precautions until too late. When first sighted the Comanches were believed to be Mexican traders, and Linnville was nearly surrounded before residents realized their peril. Then they could only flee to the bay, where they took refuge on a lighter beyond arrow shot. The Indians pillaged the town, burned everything they did not want or could not transport, and departed after loading their loot on 1,500 captured horses. They were overtaken at Plum Creek (*see Tour 23b*), and soundly defeated.

Port Lavaca was once an important place of entry; the Morgan Line ran regular service to New York. The currents and tides of Matagorda Bay choked the channel and destroyed the deep water facilities. Fish and shrimp were the only commercial assets, and the ensuing era was one almost of stagnation. Then came the development of oil and, with the additional exploitation of recreational features, activity was resumed.

In Port Lavaca is the junction with State 35 (*see Tour 22*).

Right from Port Lavaca on a graveled road to MAGNOLIA BEACH (*limited tourist facilities*), 12.3 *m.* (91 pop.), a summer resort overlooking the waters of Lavaca and Matagorda Bays. From Magnolia Beach a sandy road along the shore leads southward to the SITE OF INDIANOLA, once the most active and important of Texas seaports. Founded in 1844 by Prince Carl Zu Solms-Braunfels as Carlshafen, a port of entry for German immigrants, Indianola (or Indian Point) developed rapidly, and through it passed most of the commerce and immigration of Texas during that half-century when thousands of French, German, Polish and Irish settlers were brought in by colonization companies. Swept by cholera in 1846, when the dead lay unburied in the streets, the town survived until 1875, when it was wrecked by a Gulf storm. An attempt was made to rebuild it, but another storm in 1886 completed its destruction. The survivors moved away and Indianola passed out of existence.

All that remains of the once thriving port of 7,000 inhabitants are a few concrete foundations, shell-concrete cisterns and the desolate old cemetery, in a pasture. The sites of houses are strewn with debris: fragments of pewter, china, mirrors, pottery; mute evidences of the homes that were here.

Tour 17A

Comfort—Bandera—San Antonio; State 27, 16, and Bandera Road; 91 *m.*

Asphalt paved except 28 miles between Kerrville and Bandera, which is partly improved dirt and graveled (*stream crossings dangerous after rains*).
Texas & New Orleans Ry. (Southern Pacific) parallels route between Comfort and Kerville.
Tourist accommodations at Kerrville and Bandera.

This scenic route twists and climbs through the southwestern fringe of the rugged, wooded hill country of Texas, into a region of strong sectional and racial trends, where old rock fences enclose little fields of grain—tilled for generations by the same family—and where stone houses built in the 1840's by German, English or Polish immigrants lift steep roofs. Delaine Merino sheep graze rocky pastures in deep valleys, and Angora goats browse on perilous perches above gorges, or on steep hilltops. Wild turkeys often fly from the roadside, deer flash across the highway, quail decorously shepherd their broods, undisturbed by human passage—for here they are protected by game laws—and in the tangled woodlands along numerous small streams, an occasional mountain lion hides. Although ranch lands are posted, arrangements can be made with owners for hunting and fishing (*rates vary from $2 to $5 a day*). Caves, rapids, waterfalls, dinosaur tracks, fossils, artifacts left by the Apaches, historic sites, are found deep in the rock-ribbed hills. Particularly in the vicinity of Bandera, pioneer customs prevail, including the splitting of shingles by hand, spinning, carding, weaving and other frontier crafts. Rural folk of the whole tour area subsist independently on their small holdings, produce all except a few items of food, raise feed crops sufficient for their stock, and even grow enough tobacco for their own use.

COMFORT, 0 *m.* (1,429 alt., 713 pop.) (*see Tour 17d*), is at the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

West of Comfort the route is State 27.

An ARMADILLO FARM (*open*) and curio shop is (R) at 2 *m.* Here, armor-plated armadillos, small harmless animals (*see Resources and Their Conservation*), are raised for their shells, which are processed, made into baskets and sold to curio dealers throughout the United States and abroad.

Northwestward, State 27 passes through a region devoted to sheep and goat ranching. Cedar-clad hills crowd close to the highway.

At 15.9 *m.* is the junction with State 264.

Right on State 264 to a U. S. VETERANS ADMINISTRATION FACILITY (*open 3-5 daily*), 1 *m.*, a hospital with accommodations for 1,300 patients.

At 16 *m.* is the junction with the Bandera Road, on which the route continues southward. This is an alternate to State 16 between Bandera and Kerrville.

Right (straight ahead) on State 27 to (R) the SCHREINER INSTITUTE, 0.2 *m.*, a military school and junior college for boys, founded in 1922 and endowed by Captain Charles Schreiner. The institute is housed in modern buildings on a well-landscaped 140-acre campus. In the 1938-39 long session there were 332 students.

KERRVILLE, 2 *m.* (1,645 alt., 4,546 pop.) (*facilities ample, from camp sites and tourist lodges to modern hotels, with varying rates; hunting and fishing information available at Chamber of Commerce*). Because of its altitude and its clear, cedar-scented air, Kerrville is a popular recreation and health resort. Modern facilities for housing and entertaining vacationists and health seekers have given the town a smart appearance. The compact, modern business district is neat, and residential sections are roomy. The town is in an area locally called the Heart of the Hills, on the banks of the Guadalupe River. In the surrounding hills are numerous privately owned camps and hunting lodges, summer camps for boys and girls, and for religious groups. Kerrville is also one of the State's leading wool markets. West of the town is the SCHREINER GAME PRESERVE (*private*), which shelters a small buffalo herd and a number of antelopes.

South of the junction with State 27 the route offers much scenic beauty and numerous points of interest.

The GUADALUPE RIVER is crossed at 16.1 *m.* on a low-water bridge. (*Observe depth gauge before crossing.*)

The Bandera Road traverses sparsely settled country deep in the hills, crossing numerous little creeks. (*Following heavy rains this part of route is impassable.*)

CAMP VERDE, 29 *m.* (28 pop.), a cluster of dwellings and a rock store, is on the site of a United States military post established in 1856, famed as a home of Jefferson Davis' camel corps. Seeking a dependable means for transportation of army supplies to posts in the semiarid regions of the Great Plains, Jefferson Davis, then Secretary of War, imported a camel herd and native herders. The animals were landed at Indianola in 1856 and marched overland to the post here.

The corps was made up of men from cavalry units, who were taught by the foreign herders the art of handling and packing camels. Cavalrymen thus detailed—derisively called "camelteers"—quickly developed an antipathy for their new mounts. A mixed column of cavalry and camels usually resulted in a stampede, the range-bred cavalry horses bolting and bucking so that formation or steady progress was impossible.

During the Civil War, Camp Verde was surrendered to the Confederates, and the camels were left without special supervision. Many wandered away into the hills, and survivors of them were found at intervals for many years.

Ruins of the camel corrals, and of the officers' quarters, remain.

BANDERA PASS, entered at 31.3 *m.*, is a deep narrow gorge 0.3 miles long and 125 feet wide. This is the site of several engagements between Indians and white men. In the middle eighteenth century the Apaches were defeated here in a fierce encounter with Spanish

soldiers, reputedly under General Bandera, and here, during the early 1840's, a force of Texas Rangers under Captain Jack Hays was ambushed by Comanches, who were repulsed.

Visible at 37 *m.* is POLLY'S PEAK (L), so named in memory of Policarpo Rodriguez, pioneer, scout, preacher, and Indian fighter. At the foot of the peak, inaccessible, are the remains of the rock chapel where he preached, and near by is his grave.

BANDERA, 44 *m.* (1,258 alt., 470 pop.), in a bend of the Medina River, is hemmed in by high, barren hills; its old rock houses, built of materials taken from those hillsides, line winding country roads. This is one of the few Texas towns retaining a frontier appearance and atmosphere; its people enjoy square dances, have hog-calling and fiddlers contests, wear sunbonnets and homespun. Bandera was founded in the 1850's as a shingle camp, later enlarged by a temporary Mormon settlement, and still later it became a Polish colony.

Because deer and wild turkeys are plentiful, and fishing is excellent in near-by streams, Bandera is a vacation spot. Guest ranches are numerous.

One block north of the courthouse is FRONTIER TIMES MUSEUM (*open 8-6 daily, adm. 10¢*), containing a collection of early-day relics, pioneer pictures, and Texas literature. Each July 4 Bandera holds a barbecue, and has demonstrations in shingle-making and other frontier crafts; there is also old-time dancing and cowboy singing.

Southeastward, the route is State 16.

At 63.1 *m.* is a junction with a graveled toll road.

Right on this road (*50¢ a car*) to MEDINA LAKE, 11 *m.* (*fishing for bass, perch, catfish*), a large lake whose shores are lined with camps that offer accommodations and fishing facilities. There are also numerous privately owned lodges and camps.

Medina Lake is formed by a dam impounding the waters of the Medina River. The main dam is 1,580 feet long and 160 feet high. Supplementing this is a smaller diversion dam, 500 feet long and 48 feet high. The impounded 250,000 acre-feet of water forms a lake with 96 miles of shore line, and is estimated to be capable of irrigating 60,000 acres of land.

At 63.6 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Right on this road to GALLAGHER RANCH (*riding, hiking, swimming*), 3.6 *m.*, an old cattle range converted into a dude ranch.

As State 16 winds its way out of the hill country and crosses the first belt of the Balcones Escarpment, at 79.8 *m.* is the old HUEBNER HOME (*private*), built (L) in 1862 by Joseph Huebner. Its stone walls are a foot and a half thick.

At 87 *m.* is the junction with Cincinnati Avenue.

Right on Cincinnati Avenue to ST. MARY'S UNIVERSITY, 0.7 *m.*, a Roman Catholic institution principally for men, although women are admitted to the law school and the night courses. It was founded in 1852. Enrollment is approximately 500 students.

At 87.3 *m.* is the junction with Epworth Street.

Left on Epworth Street two blocks to the UNIVERSITY OF SAN ANTONIO, a Methodist coeducational institution founded in 1894. About 400 students are enrolled annually.

SAN ANTONIO, 91 *m.* (656 alt., est. pop. 1940, 260,000) (*see San Antonio*), is at the junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*), US 87 (*see Tour 17*), US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 181 (*see Tour 26*), US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

Tour 18

(Texarkana, Ark.)—Texarkana—Greenville—Dallas—Cleburne—Stephenville—Brownwood—San Angelo—Fort Stockton—Alpine—Presidio. US 67.
Arkansas Line to Presidio, 774 *m.*

Concrete or asphalt paving, except sections of graded earth or unimproved dirt roadbed between Fort Stockton and Alpine, and Marfa and Presidio.
St. Louis Southwestern of Texas Ry. parallels route between Texarkana and Greenville; Missouri-Kansas-Texas Lines between Greenville and Dallas; Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry. between Dallas and Cleburne, and Brownwood and San Angelo; Fort Worth & Rio Grande Ry. between Stephenville and Brownwood; Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. between San Angelo and Presidio.
Accommodations are ample.

Spanning the breadth of Texas, US 67 begins in the pine forests of the northeast part of the State, traverses the fertile Blacklands Belt prairies, winds through a tangle of low hills along the upper area of the Edwards Plateau, and crosses arid plains to end in a mountain wilderness at the muddy Rio Grande. Four commercial activities mark the course of this route, and tell the story of its development: lumbering in the eastern region, agriculture in the central area, and ranching and mining in the western reaches.

In the moist, deep forests where the route begins, a man's coon dog is one of his most valued possessions; the highly rural population clings to simple, old-fashioned things. Throughout the next section, where cotton is all-important, there are more sharply defined social divisions, with white and Negro tenants farming about half of the land. Next is the urban belt surrounding Dallas, where houses, roads, people and customs are wholly modern. Beyond Dallas, stock farming, cotton, and livestock are the general means of livelihood, with at least one town almost hidden by oil derricks, and other scattered fields pumping up

from the depths the evil-odored treasure of petroleum. Between San Angelo and Presidio a great, rugged slice of Texas offers a glimpse of little-changed Western conditions: here droughts, the price of beef cattle, goats and sheep, black coffee and whole-hearted human associations retain an old importance in a sparsely inhabited land where the miles separating ranch houses and towns are long and lonely.

Section a. ARKANSAS LINE to DALLAS; 187 m. US 67

This part of US 67 is along the southern watershed of the great Red River Valley, through the pine forests, the Blacklands Belt and the small hills of east Texas, on to the eastern edge of the Central Plains. Beyond the lumbering area it is a region of extensive cultivation with cotton and truck crops leading. French traders, pushing up the Red River from Louisiana colonies, early penetrated this section and established trading posts. Trappers, the Mountain Men of Kit Carson's and Jim Bridger's day, explored the rivers at about the opening of the nineteenth century. Actual settlement began during the era of the Texas Republic.

US 67 crosses the ARKANSAS LINE, 0 *m.*, at W. Seventh St. and State Line Ave., TEXARKANA (295 alt., 16,602 pop.) (*see Tour 1*), across the street from Texarkana, Arkansas (*see Arkansas Guide*).

In Texarkana are junctions with US 82 (*see Tour 3*) and State 11 (*see Tour 1*).

US 67 rolls over low hills, past cut-over pine lands. Truck farms dot numerous creek valleys.

Beside a pool in a little hollow in the pine forest, REDWATER, 15 *m.* (286 alt., 319 pop.), a railroad town, was renamed when a religious revival in 1886 converted so many of the residents that they felt their town's title—then Ingersoll—should not honor that renowned agnostic. The birth of four daughters to the local Page family in 1890 gave America its first quadruplets of record.

Westward US 67 passes a checkerboard of second-growth pine and dwarfed oak woodlands, orchards, and fields devoted to the growing of tomatoes, cabbages, potatoes and other garden vegetables.

MAUD, 20 *m.* (284 alt., 430 pop.), built along the L of the highway, supports a sawmill, and ships fruits and vegetables produced on the red sandy soil of the surrounding region.

In Maud is the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 2*).

Through a forest where stately oaks and hickories predominate, US 67 winds westward past a string of tiny settlements that seem to crowd each other in an effort to find a place along the highway.

The SULPHUR RIVER (*camp sites, fishing for bass, perch, crappie*), is crossed at 41 *m.*

There is an air of becoming old age about MOUNT PLEASANT, 65 *m.* (416 alt., 3,541 pop.), where a cement curb around the courthouse square still has iron hitching rings. Many weathered houses

here are made of cypress joined together with wooden pegs, and have wide porches and rambling wings. Lumber and cottonseed processing plants and a clay products plant are among the town's industries.

In Mount Pleasant is the junction with US 271 (*see Tour 4*).

Many a stately old house enclosed by a picket fence stands in MOUNT VERNON, 80 *m.* (476 alt., 1,222 pop.), where a profusion of honeysuckles, hydrangeas, roses, and tiger lilies colors the elm-shaded square and the deep grounds of residences. Cotton gins and a sawmill are the largest industrial plants.

Customs of other days prevail in Mount Vernon. Church socials, basket parties, community "sings," fiddlers conventions, quilting bees and cemetery beautifications are all social events.

Superstitious and traditional folkways survive among the rural Negroes who, descended from slaves brought in by the first settlers, have lived far removed from outside influences. They carry charms against "evil eye," tell tales of spirits, and indulge in incantations.

Modernity in buildings contrasts with colorful frontier customs in SULPHUR SPRINGS, 103 *m.* (494 alt., 5,417 pop.), where a milk processing plant and cheese factory provide prosperity. The first Monday of each month is Trades Day, when farmers crowd a vacant space in the business section to swap livestock, hay, and produce of all kinds for something they can use. Farm housewives make this a social event, while the merchants and restaurants profit by the influx of people.

Surrounded by great cotton fields of black, waxy soil, GREENVILLE, 134 *m.* (554 alt., 12,407 pop.), has a middle-aged appearance in its downtown area, enhanced by the stark newness of its ultra-modern courthouse.

Greenville is an important agricultural center, advantageously situated in the prolific Blacklands Belt, and serves a thickly populated trade area. Fundamentally rural in setting, it presents an urban appearance, with 35 miles of paved, well-planned streets, and pleasant, roomy residential sections. It has a cottonseed oil mill, one of the largest cotton compresses in Texas, an oil refinery, numerous factories, and sprawled railroad yards.

The town's first session of court was held under a large oak, standing at St. John and Bourland Sts., and the first post office was a box in the rear of a saloon. Mail was brought on muleback from Jefferson, more than 120 miles to the east. The first railroad was a narrow-gauge line from Jefferson, built in 1876. Construction of more railroads through the city between 1880 and 1890 gave it impetus as a shipping and distributing point.

In Greenville is the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

Right from Greenville on State 24 to a junction with a dirt road 6.8 *m.*; R. here 0.5 *m.* to NEYLANDVILLE (70 pop.), a town whose unpainted houses stand on winding country lanes. It was founded by a former slave and is inhabited solely by Negroes. "Uncle" Jim Brigham was able, before the Civil War, to purchase his own freedom, that of his wife and one of his ten children. He pioneered as a farmer on the rich black land of this section. After the war, other freed slaves joined him. A railroad arrived in 1886

and the town was named by "Uncle Jim" in honor of the son of his former owner. The pioneer families initiated customs insuring the independence of the little community; for example, all orphans are adopted by residents of the town. St. Paul's School is an outgrowth of this custom. The older people have cherished inherited folkways, and prevent crime or wrong-doing by simply ostracizing those who err, forcing them usually to depart.

State 24 continues to COMMERCE, 15 *m.* (548 alt., 4,267 pop.), a shipping center. Industrial developments include cotton gins, a cottonseed oil mill, and railroad shops. Here is the EAST TEXAS STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE, founded in 1888 as a private school, and taken over by the State in 1917. Its seven buildings are on a high 40-acre campus in the southwest part of the city. All modern construction is being arranged around a spacious quadrangle. The college is coeducational, with a faculty of 100 and an average enrollment of about 1,300 students.

US 67 now crosses the Blacklands Belt of Texas, where normal yields in cotton are enormous. A U. S. COTTON CONTROL FIELD STATION (R), 136.3 *m.*, is one of the few of its kind in the United States. It is conducted under the Department of Agriculture and was established in 1917 for the purpose of fighting root-rot and for experimental work in cotton culture. Each August the station holds a field day.

On a hill covered by hackberry and locust trees, ROCKWALL, 161 *m.* (552 alt., 1,071 pop.), has many old houses of hewn stone, some of them empty and in decay. Rockwall was named because of a curious subterranean geological formation, which in conformation resembles a rock wall of artificial construction. It was discovered by an early settler while digging a well near the present town site. This formation, found at various depths within an area of four square miles, is the subject of much study and conjecture by geologists and archeologists. The wall is vertical, of thickness varying from one-half inch to 18 inches, and has the appearance of being constructed of jointed blocks, in such a regular pattern that opinion at first held it to have been built by a prehistoric race of men. Definite fossil remains were found against its sides, apparently the neck or spinal bones of giant prehistoric lizards. Latest theories ascribe a natural geological origin to the formation.

Pecans and oaks line the highway now, past broad black land fields where onions are a leading crop.

Many of the residents of suburban GARLAND, 172 *m.* (541 alt., 1,584 pop.), commute to offices in Dallas. Almost razed by a tornado in 1927, this town today has beautiful residences, a modern business area and a large hat factory.

At 182.4 *m.* is WHITE ROCK LAKE (*see Dallas*).

DALLAS, 187 *m.* (512 alt., est. pop. 1940, 300,000) (*see Dallas*), is at junctions with US 80 (*see Tour 19*), US 75 (*see Tour 6*) and US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

Section b. DALLAS to STEPHENVILLE; 111 m. US 67

US 67 proceeds in a southwesterly direction across one of the most fertile areas in the State. Cotton and corn are the principal crops, with fruits and vegetables important in some communities.

The broad Brazos Valley drew settlers early in the years of the Republic. Most of the people today are descendants of those settlers, largely of Anglo-Saxon stock. The land here is generally level to gently rolling, with most of the farms tenant-operated. The practice of canning fruits and vegetables, and curing meat, permits even the poorer tenant families to live in comparative affluence.

Toward the end of the section, spring-fed streams in hills contain perch, bass and channel catfish.

Southwest of DALLAS, 0 *m.*, prosperous farms and tiny rural communities serve the needs of their immediate neighbors. The terrain is one of low rolling hills covered with cedars and small oaks. In this thickly populated region fields are often enclosed by bois d'arc hedges, some of which are 100 years old. Black land farms surround ALVARADO, 42 *m.* (693 alt., 1,210 pop.) (*see Tour 8b*), at the junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

At 49 *m.* is the junction with an unpaved road.

Left here to KEENE, 0.5 *m.* (500 pop.), neat and trim under a grove of oaks. Its present name honors a leader of the Seventh Day Adventist Church, whose members comprise the population. Tea, coffee, tobacco and alcoholic liquors are barred here, and no meat is eaten. The women use no rouge, lipstick or powder, and wear no jewelry or other items of personal adornment. The church frowns upon fiction, jazz music and competitive games. Gatherings of young people are chaperoned.

Two stores sell coffee, but only in catering to non-church members living outside the town limits. Wedding rings and wrist watches are permitted, these not being considered as indicative of personal vanity. Keene is the seat of the Adventist SOUTHWESTERN JUNIOR COLLEGE, which offers general and business courses and others in music, pre-nursing, and pre-medicine. The college operates a planing mill, broom factory, printing plant, and dairy farm, which furnish work for students wishing to earn their school expenses. The library contains 6,000 non-fiction books.

The town has no mayor, no judge, no court, no police, no jail, and no motion picture house. Crime is almost unknown. The post office here is the only one in Texas that is closed on Saturday and open on Sunday.

Southwestward US 67 winds around and over a stretch of hills to CLEBURNE, 54 *m.* (764 alt., 11,539 pop.), where West Buffalo Creek, winding through the streets, enhances the wooded beauty of the town with the charm of its parked banks.

Cleburne is the shipping and trading center for a productive agricultural area surrounding it, where cotton is the money crop. Livestock raising and dairying are profitable. Industrial plants include a cotton compress, creameries, a broom factory and others. The Santa Fe Railroad has large shops here.

Southwest of Cleburne US 67 climbs a hill from which is visible the valley of the Nolan River, named for Philip Nolan, filibusterer who, local tradition says, was killed by Spanish soldiers at an inaccessible spot a few miles upstream.

At 59 *m.* is the junction with State 174.

Left here to the junction with a graveled road, 1 *m.*; R. here to CLEBURNE STATE PARK (*boats, 50¢; bathing, 25¢; fishing, free; 18-hole golf course,*

50¢), 3 *m.*, a recreational center of 508 acres including a 110-acre lake. Graveled drives, bridle paths, foot trails, and 25 picnic units are in this area. The park is in the rolling lands at the edge of the Brazos breaks in a region of superb woodlands, offering 110 varieties of trees and shrubs. Wildlife is protected. An exposed strata of Fredericksburg limestone, interspersed with fossil deposits, is of geological interest.

The highway climbs slowly to the top of a hill where a parking space called LOOKOUT POINT, 64.5 *m.*, affords a broad, sweeping panorama of the Brazos Valley. In the foreground cedars stand out against white rock hillsides; below, the cultivated valley floor shows squares of green when crops are growing. Along the winding river, white bluffs rise over red sand bars. The green of the hills across the valley fades into a bluish haze, above which rises the bulk of mile-long SUGARLOAF MOUNTAIN (1,000 alt.).

Descending into a valley, US 67 crosses the BRAZOS RIVER, 74 *m.* (*camping 25¢, cabins 50¢*).

GLEN ROSE, 78 *m.* (*fishing, swimming, riding*) (600 alt., 983 pop.), is a recreational and health resort often referred to as the Petrified City, because of its extensive use of petrified wood as a building material.

In the vicinity of Glen Rose are more than 300 flowing springs and mineral wells, said to be of medicinal value. There are four sanatoriums. Along the Paluxy River, which skirts the town, are numerous tourist accommodations and recreational facilities.

Three sets of dinosaur tracks, embedded in deposits of limestone, are within a short distance of Glen Rose. One large track is in the bandstand at the southwest corner of the courthouse square.

Interesting in Glen Rose's history is the tradition that has grown up around one of its citizens of the 1870's. John St. Helen, as he was locally called, seriously ill and believing himself to be dying, told his lawyer that he was in reality John Wilkes Booth, the slayer of President Lincoln. St. Helen recovered, only to commit suicide at a later date. Marks on his body were said to have been identified by persons who knew Booth well as being identical with those on the person of the President's assassin.

The highway winds over a divide and drops down into the valley of the Bosque River. This is a section of the Cross Timbers, where post-oaks, elms and sumacs predominate in the uplands, with pecans and cottonwoods bordering the waterways. Here, ranches out-number fields. Farther on, prairie country rolls away from the highway; then, beyond a divide, the scene again changes. Fields here grow cotton, corn, small grains, melons, berries, and fruit.

Long before the coming of the white man a Caddo village stood where STEPHENVILLE, 111 *m.* (1,283 alt., 3,944 pop.), now is. Built on a slight elevation, the town overlooks a region of truck farms and orchards. Cowboy boots are offered in the stores here, an indication of approach to a ranching country.

In Stephenville is JOHN TARLETON AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, a junior branch of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas.

This college, founded in 1917, is coeducational, with an annual enrollment of approximately 1,000 students. There are seven main buildings of red brick with stone ornamentation, besides several smaller units.

In Stephenville is the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

Section c. STEPHENVILLE to SAN ANGELO; 161 m. US 67

The route continues in a general southwesterly direction, traversing a high tableland broken by a jumble of hills and fertile valleys. Throughout this section early settlers found their advance west and north protested every step of the way; Indians prevented settlement until the military had cleared the area and established a protective line of forts.

Cattlemen founded the civilization of this region, and handed down traditions of chivalry, courage and hospitality that remain as patterns for their descendants. Cowboy songs and dances, the rodeo, the barbecue, continue in popularity. Of this general area Larry Chittenden wrote:

> Where the cattle are a-browsin'
> An' the Spanish ponies grow . . .
> Where lonesome, tawny prairies melt into airy streams,
> While double mountains slumber, in heavenly kinds of dreams . . .

Southwest of STEPHENVILLE, 0 *m.*, US 67 runs between two rows of tall sycamores which, in the late afternoon, cast long shadows across the roadway. The rolling countryside is largely under cultivation, orchards and forage crops prevailing.

The name of DUBLIN, 13 *m.* (1,450 alt., 2,271 pop.), despite its Celtic sound, has a purely local origin. It was derived from a huge double log cabin erected by early-day citizens as a protection against Indians. "Doublin' in" was a term for a retreat to the cabin, and the town became known as Doublin, later contracted to Dublin. An Irish railroad man added to the impression that the town had an Irish origin by giving many of the streets Celtic names. Dublin's business buildings are largely of square-cut limestone.

Trades Day is held on the first Monday of each month. Merchandise of all kinds, farm produce and livestock are offered for sale at Elm and Camden Streets. On these days it is still possible to observe old-time horse traders in action. Animals are paraded, examined, and argued about in a terminology baffling to the uninitiated.

Radio station KEPL (1310 kc.) and a station of the Soil Conservation Service are in Dublin.

In small towns of this area occasionally appear the modern versions of old-time medicine shows. The pseudo-doctor arrives in a shiny truck, parks on the public square, quickly begins his spiel—aided by radio or phonograph music—and, until the appearance of the town marshal, disposes of miraculous remedies.

Many of the business buildings of COMANCHE, 34 *m.* (1,358

alt., 2,435 pop.), show their age in decorative fronts, while the architectural enthusiasms of 50 years ago also appear in the residential area, where there are towers, gables, and bay windows. A cheese plant, pecan and peanut shelling plants and others make Comanche an industrial center.

Comanche was a cowman's town in its early days, a supply point for the hardy ranchers who dared to push their herds out into Indian country. The local newspapers carried advertisements of cattle brands and ear marks, with one statement that "anyone is welcome to kill my cattle for food, but anyone killing them for their hides will be prosecuted by law." Gangs of outlaws raided isolated ranch houses and even the town itself.

In May, 1874, Ranger Sergeant J. B. Armstrong tangled with John Wesley Hardin, then only about 23 years old, but a killer with more than a score of dead men to his credit. Hardin had killed a deputy sheriff of Comanche, and Armstrong was sent out with orders to bring him in. The chase led through half a dozen States, ending at last in Florida, where the Ranger sergeant arrested his man, and after tiring of waiting for official papers to arrive, brought him back to Texas with only the authority of his six-shooter. Following the era of the buffalo hunters and the trail drivers, Comanche grew as a ranching center.

The low pass through the hills southwest of Comanche is Logan's Gap, where (L) is a ROCK GARDEN, 43 *m.*, containing specimens of stones and fossils. These include imprints of fossilized giant ferns and other prehistoric vegetation, obtained in this vicinity where many unusual geological formations and fossil remains are to be found.

The agricultural region beyond the Gap produces grain, fruits, vegetables and pecans, to which has been added the wealth of recent oil and gas developments.

At 57 *m.* is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*), which runs concurrent with US 67 for a distance of 32 miles.

At 58 *m.* is the junction with US 283 (*see Tour 11*).

BROWNWOOD, 59 *m.* (1,342 alt., 12,789 pop.), surrounded by one of the most important agricultural regions of the State, is a concentration point for the handling and shipping of diversified products, including cotton, grain, pecans, wool, mohair, poultry, dairy products and oil. It is served by a large number of retail and wholesale establishments, while more than a score of industrial plants utilize the natural resources of the region.

Oil and gas are found in 12 fields in Brown County, at depths varying from 100 to 2,100 feet, and between 1929 and 1939 more than 25,000,000 barrels of petroleum were produced. Natural gas, available in seemingly unlimited quantities, is used for domestic fuel and industrial purposes.

Brownwood's animated downtown area is semi-metropolitan in aspect, the predominating one- and two-story structures dominated by several of almost skyscraper height. Tall church spires jut above pecan and walnut trees on quiet residential streets.

HOWARD PAYNE COLLEGE, 900-1114 Center Ave., is a coeducational Baptist institution, founded in 1889, and occupies a tree-shaded campus. The six units are of various architectural types, the most interesting being Mems Auditorium, which follows simple Ionic lines. The administration building is of stone, in Gothic design. The average enrollment is about 1,100 students.

A collection of mounted deer, antelopes and moose is in the college MUSEUM (*open school days, free*), in the unit L. of the administration building.

DANIEL BAKER COLLEGE, 1300-1400 blocks of Austin Ave., was founded as a private religious institution in 1889, but in 1903, control was transferred to the Southern Presbyterian Church. The administration building is three stories high, built of stone in Gothic design. Brick is used almost exclusively in four other buildings, which are of various types. Enrollment is about 325 students.

The Texas Ranger Association holds an annual meeting at RANGER MEMORIAL PARK, 79.2 *m.*, which extends along the lower slopes of SANTA ANNA MOUNTAIN (2,000 alt.).

The business center of SANTA ANNA, 80 *m.* (1,743 alt., 1,883 pop.), lies in a curve facing the slopes of Santa Anna Mountain. A nearby deposit of high-grade silica is responsible for the town's leading industrial plant, a glass factory with an output of a carload of bottles a day.

COLEMAN, 88 *m.* (1,710 alt., 6,078 pop.), is near the geographic center of Texas. The town has many red sandstone buildings. Its unusually wide streets are said to have been the result of the request of an early-day citizen that they be made wide enough to permit the turning of his ox team without backing.

Some oil developments have been made in the neighborhood. In COLEMAN CITY PARK a REPRODUCTION OF OLD CAMP COLORADO (*open*), serves as a pioneer museum. Camp Colorado was a U. S. military post nine miles northeast of Coleman on Jim Ned Creek, and was abandoned at the outbreak of the Civil War.

In Coleman is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

BALLINGER, 125 *m.* (1,637 alt., 4,187 pop.) (*see Tour 10a*), is at junctions with US 83 (*see Tour 16*) and US 277 (*see Tour 10*), which latter unites with US 67 southwestward for a distance of 36 miles (*see Tour 10a*).

SAN ANGELO, 161 *m.* (1,847 alt., 25,308 pop.) (*see Tour 10a*), is at junctions with US 87 (*see Tour 17*) and US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

Section d. SAN ANGELO to PRESIDIO; 315 m. US 67

This part of the route first traverses a region of high, rolling prairie lands, devoted chiefly to stock raising. Crossing rugged hills to the valley of the Pecos River, the road climbs steadily into the rock-crested ranges of the trans-Pecos region. Thence, bearing southward, it enters the vast mountain maze of the western edge of the Big Bend wilderness,

winding and twisting through canyons and over high passes where lofty ranges crisscross in a labyrinth of stark, lonely ridges—a country of early settlement, yet still thinly populated.

Great natural wealth lies undisturbed in the mountains of the Rio Grande area—rich ores of lead, copper, silver, gold, mercury, uranium and tin. The isolation of the region has retarded its development, and although silver mining has long existed near Shafter, the largest industry continues to be ranching.

High mountain areas, deserts and plains insure a wide variety of plant and animal life. Grama grass is most important to the ranchmen; for the hunter there are deer, antelopes, wolves, mountain lions, and bobcats.

The culture of this area reflects the ruggedness and vigor of all its other attributes. Along the Rio Grande are peons who make remarkable houses of the thorny stems of ocotillo, daubing the crevices with adobe. In April the desert blooms, and to these humble folk it is the Creator releasing the only living beauty they have ever seen. The Mexicans of Presidio still burn candles and decorate crosses on Holy Cross Day in thanksgiving for deliverance from the devil, who once, they believe, ruled this land from a cave in the mountains across the river. A priest, so the story says, in early days marched with cross in hand against the Evil One, and subdued him with his holy powers. But the priest instructed his children to remember what had happened, and to prevent the devil's re-appearance by holding an annual observance honoring the cross. This they do, while their *compadres* across the Rio Grande burn brush in front of the devil's cave to keep that unwelcome one from escaping his cramped quarters.

Southwest of SAN ANGELO, 0 *m.*, US 67 winds through wooded hills, the slopes of which are covered with thick growths of cedar, oak, mesquite, and agarita. In this section the chaparral cock is frequently seen.

Against the skyline (L), 10.5 *m.*, are TWIN BUTTES. An Indian legend says that the twin daughters of an Indian chief had vowed never to leave each other, but their father was vanquished by a neighboring chief who demanded one of the beautiful twins as a prize. The maidens went to a lonely spot and prayed that they would not be separated, and in answer the Great Spirit turned their kneeling forms into the buttes which now rise in similarity of outline.

US 67 now runs for miles through ranching country monotonously unchanging. At long intervals a ranch house is tucked away in a sheltered place between hills. The MIDDLE CONCHO RIVER (*fishing, swimming, boating facilities*), is crossed at 12.1 *m.*, and the road winds out of the valley into another stretch of hilly ranch lands.

The few houses of TANKERSLY, 16.1 *m.* (2,003 alt., 48 pop.), huddle around the general store and the village church.

Right from Tankersly on a good dirt road to FOSTER PARK (*free fishing and swimming; picnicking facilities*), 1.5 *m.*, a well-wooded, well-watered recreational area of 12 acres shaded by pecan, oak, hackberry, and mesquite trees.

The marketing and shipping town of MERTZON, 28 *m.* (2,184 alt., 684 pop.), is shaded by the great oaks that grow in the valley of Spring Creek.

The road follows the windings of Spring Creek as it flows southwestward. Here are small truck farms and groves of giant pecan trees. The country grows more rugged, the hills higher, and KETCHUM MOUNTAIN looms on the north. To the southeast is INDIAN PEAK, on top of which is the SITE OF THE DOVE CREEK INDIAN FIGHT of January 8, 1865, in which a detachment of citizen-soldiers attacked a band of Kickapoos and killed a large number. The Indians were on their way to Mexico, traveling under a permit from the Governor of Texas—a fact of which their attackers were unaware. The battle, fought in deep snow, lasted all day. Hampered by their women, children and baggage, the Kickapoo warriors nevertheless fought desperately. The whites were forced to fall back, but later rallied and drove the Indians from the field. This attack sent the Kickapoos on the warpath in a long series of retaliatory raids during which they even joined their old enemies, the Comanches.

At 30 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Left here to a LARGE LIVE OAK TREE, 2 *m.*, its trunk having a circumference of 23 feet, its branches a spread of 90 feet.

Cattle, sheep and goats are raised in the region southeastward. The hills break into a lower, rolling terrain covered with buffalo grass, prickly pear, and devil's pincushion.

BIG LAKE, 71 *m.* (2,678 alt., 832 pop.), was so named because of the extent to which the natural sink near by fills during heavy rains. The University of Texas reaps a large income from the production of deep oil wells in this vicinity. On the courthouse square is CAMP GRIERSON MEMORIAL, in the form of a huge stone taken from the ruins of a frontier army post ten miles southeast of Big Lake. The stone bears the simple inscription, "Co. E, Tenth Cav., USA. November, 1879."

Southwestward US 67 follows closely the route of the old Chidester Stage Line, on which Camp Grierson was a station, through thinly wooded rocky hills. Well back from the highway at 78.5 *m.*, are scattered (L) the great squat tanks of an oil company, flanked by a cluster of neat, modern employee's cottages.

The town sprawled under derricks L. of the highway is TEXON, 88 *m.* (2,710 alt., 1,200 pop.), in the heart of one of the world's deepest oil fields. For miles in every direction oil derricks lift their skeleton frames in a dark lacy pattern. The dull noise of pumping engines is constant, the reek of crude oil is in the air, and the earth is crisscrossed with pipe line furrows and stained by slush-pit overflows. These wells average a depth of almost a mile and three-quarters and between 1923 and 1939 yielded 75 million barrels of high-grade crude oil and 73 million cubic feet of gas.

RANKIN, 100 *m.* (2,495 alt., 935 pop.), a livestock market, is a one-story town.

Oil and cattle are the leading interests in the region now traversed. The country is rough, with but little vegetation other than those drab, colorless, stunted growths which exist in this arid, alkaline country.

McCAMEY, 118 *m.* (2,241 alt., 3,446 pop.), has the appearance of a prosperous carnival, with its tiny frame business houses ringed about by oil derricks and red storage tanks.

When the No. 1 Baker well blew in on November 16, 1925, McCamey came into almost instant being. Dawn of the next day found a grader cutting streets through the mesquite and greasewood flats, following the lines of the hurrying surveyors just ahead, who were laying out the town site. On November 18 the first lot was sold with the stipulation that a building was to be started within one hour. The buyer had carpenters at work within 30 minutes on a filling station and cafe.

Other buildings were erected in mad haste. People poured in, and above the roads hung an ever-present cloud of choking white alkali dust. Trucks lumbered in with drilling supplies, foodstuffs and furnishings. The town overflowed itself; tents bloomed white wherever on untenanted land their owners chose to set them up. The population reached 10,000 within a short time, and still they came. Prices went sky-high. Water sold at a dollar a barrel and was hard to get at that.

On the fringe of the town, in tents and shacks, the hangers-on of every new oil field plied their outlaw trades. One Ranger represented the law in McCamey. Troublemakers found themselves introduced to a new form of confinement. There was no jail, so the Ranger chained his prisoners to a stout post. The story is told that several husky roughnecks, chained to the picket line, as it was called, pulled up the post and dragged it after them to the nearest saloon.

In April, 1936, McCamey was the scene of the world's first recorded Rattlesnake Derby, with a huge crowd in attendance. It was held in correct racing form with a starter, a timekeeper, an official physician (for the handlers, not for the rattlesnakes), an announcer and a staff of judges. Thousands came to see Slicker, Esmeralda, Drain Pipe, Wonder Boy, Air Flow, and May Westian Rosie compete for the $200 purse.

The gallery watched wide-eyed as the handlers drew the reptiles from their containers, tagged them and placed them in the starting box. A forty-five roared, and the starting box fell apart, revealing a mass of squirming, rattling reptiles, which seethed and heaved for a moment. Then out of the mass slithered thick bodies with ugly flat heads, and, while cameras clicked, snakes moved toward the finish line. Slicker won.

So successful was the derby in attracting visitors and advertising the town that it is now an annual event, held the fourth week in April.

Right from McCamey on State 51 to a junction with a sandy road, 10.3 *m.*; R. here to CASTLE GAP, 12.3 *m.*, one of the mountain gateways of west Texas. Through the narrow canyon ran the route of the gold seekers of

1849; later the towering walls echoed to the rumble of Butterfield stagecoaches, pulling in to the Castle Gap station. Pack trains clattered through behind their patient bell mares, and freighters' wagon trains wore deep ruts in the canyon floor, visible to this day. Many tales of fights with outlaws and Indians center around Castle Gap. The Indians watched for approaching wagon trains or stagecoaches from the tall, windowed rock that gives the pass its name. Outlaws lurked in hiding to catch travelers within its narrow confines. Legends tell of buried outlaw gold, and of a treasure in gold and jewels hidden in the canyon by servants of the Emperor Maximilian. Today treasure seekers still come here to dig, principally in the vicinity of the ruined rock building that was the stage station.

Westward the route is through a rolling, sun-baked land. Red oil tanks are visible at first, then there is nothing except a vast sweep of sage and mesquite, dotted with dozens of kinds of cactus.

The PECOS RIVER, 126 *m.*, long marked the boundary between the law and the lawless. West of it the only authority was that of the gun. Beyond the Pecos Valley the way is across a high semi-barren plateau that stretches away to the dim, blue bulk of distant mountain ranges.

At 150 *m.* is the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*), which unites with US 67 for a distance of 14 miles to the westward.

The stark outline of SEVEN MILE MESA, 158 *m.*, is visible (R), and farther on is a similar uplift, THREE MILE MESA (L), 162 *m.*

FORT STOCKTON, 164 *m.* (3,052 alt., 2,695 pop.) (*see Tour 24*), is at the western junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

US 67 now runs over rolling cattle ranges that sweep away to distant mountains. Along the highway appear signs warning the motorist to look out for cattle. The high green mass to the south is that of the Glass Mountains, a range of rounded peaks, grass-covered except on outcroppings of red and yellow rock. BEATTY'S PEAK (6,523 alt.) dominates the southern end of the range, flanked by OLD BLUE MOUNTAIN (6,286 alt.) on the east and CATHEDRAL MOUNTAIN (6,125 alt.) on the west. Northwest rise the lofty peaks of the forest-crowned Davis Mountains far on the distant horizon.

At 217 *m.* is the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*) which unites with US 67 for a distance of 35 miles through ALPINE (*see Tour 23d*).

MARFA, 252 *m.* (4,688 alt., 3,909 pop.) (*see Tour 23d*), is at the western junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

US 67 turns south at Marfa, and climbs gradually toward the mountain rampart visible across the southern horizon. Range after range piles higher and higher. Valleys, canyons and ravines cross and crisscross, often ending in a blind canyon against the frowning face of a cliff. The road is ever upward, winding, twisting, descending a short way as if to gain momentum for the climb to a higher ridge just beyond.

Through Rancheria Hills (5,000 alt.) the road makes its way into the confines of a narrow canyon-like valley, the grade increasing as it winds crookedly between the steep slopes. Crossing a low saddle in the

western projection of a ridge called Frenchmen Hills (5,250 alt.), it slides down into the upper valley of Ciénega Creek.

Back against a low bluff (R), 270 *m.*, a crumbled mound is all that remains of an old stage station. Across the valley tower the heights of the Cuesta del Burro (foothills of the burro) (5,750 alt.).

Southward the road climbs on. The Black Hills (5,550 alt.) are R. as the road drops into the narrow valley of Cibolo Creek. Southwest rise the Chinati Mountains topped by CHINATI PEAK (7,730 alt.).

Mesquite, creosote, sagebrush, and bunch grass grow on the floor of the little valley now traversed. Higher up the slopes show the eternal green of the piñon and juniper, blended into the soft haze of thickets of oaks.

Three active silver mines make SHAFTER, 294 *m.* (3,900 alt., 300 pop.), a mining supply and shipping center. It is a far cry from urban luxuries to this village of adobe houses tucked away in the mountain wilderness. Hidden trails to the south are still frequented by smugglers, and raids by Mexican bandit gangs sometimes occur. Life is often lonely for officials of the mines. Free barbecues are a favorite pastime, but, owing to the difficulty at times of freighting in sufficient liquid refreshment for the guests, invitations to such festivities have at times borne the initials B.Y.O.B. (bring your own beer).

Near Shafter is an old building once used as a fort. Built by ranchers and called FORT CIBOLO, it was often occupied by detachments of U. S. troops on their way from Fort Davis to Fort Leaton.

South of Shafter US 67 skirts the foothills of the Chinati Mountains to drop over the cap rock, 302 *m.* There is an abrupt change in the country; on the tableland are grass and timbered slopes, then suddenly the heights slide away in a rubble of debris to the edge of a stark desert, hundreds of feet below. In this dead expanse the sun beats down with a scorching, dazzling heat, reflected blindingly from the gleaming sands. The road streaks straight across the rock-strewn desert; there is no shade and no vegetation other than cactus, sage, and the ghostly, snake-like arms of the ocotillo.

PRESIDIO, 315 *m.* (2,400 alt., 1,202 pop.), is an old town of sun-baked adobe houses, squatting like an aged *hombre* in the shade of giant cottonwoods. To it came Spaniards in the latter part of the sixteenth century to explore the region they called La Junta de los Rios (junction of the rivers). Three priests and nine soldiers with 19 Indian servants, 600 head of cattle and 90 horses journeyed north, down the valley of the Rio Conchos to its junction with the Rio Grande. The object of the expedition was "to serve God our Lord and His Majesty by establishing the Holy Gospel wherever we might find a suitable place and wherever the Divine Majesty might guide us."

They found numerous Indian *rancherías* in this vicinity and placed crosses in several. "The men are very handsome and the women beautiful," wrote Hernán Gallegos, the narrator of the expedition, speaking of the tribe found there. "They wore stripes on their faces and ap-

peared to be happy and carefree; they lived in houses made of logs and brush plastered with mud and although they raised little corn, they had an abundance of pumpkins and beans."

Later emissaries from these Indians traveled to the nearest Franciscan mission in Mexico urging that priests be sent to their people. So insistent were the chiefs that they measured the chapel at the El Paso Spanish settlement and sent runners back with instructions to have their tribesmen build a similar church. Missionaries were sent, and when they arrived were astonished to find not one, but six or seven chapels already constructed. On June 12, 1684, on the banks of Alamito Creek in the vicinity of Presidio, formal establishment of the missions at La Junta de los Rios was completed. Some time after 1830 the name of the settlement was changed to Presidio del Norte (Fort of the North), and later shortened to Presidio.

It was here that the Chihuahua Trail, one of the main freight routes into Mexico, crossed the Rio Grande. Non-Latin settlers arrived in about 1848, and in 1849 built Fort Leaton to serve as a protection against Indians. With the removal of the Indian menace the fort fell into decay, but it has been restored as a memorial.

Presidio is a minor port of entry into Mexico, the town across the river being Ojinaga, from where, during the revolutionary turmoil in Mexico in 1913, thousands of refugees fled across the Rio Grande to the protection of the Texas town.

The miners and ranchers of the surrounding mountains obtain supplies at Presidio and use its railroad shipping facilities. In the rich valley in the vicinity enormous yields of cotton are common. Lettuce and cantaloupes are extensively produced.

Tour 19

(Shreveport, La.)—Marshall—Dallas—Fort Worth—Abilene—Big Spring—Pecos—El Paso—(Las Cruces, N. Mex.); US 80.
Louisiana Line to New Mexico Line, 822 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving, with sections of brick roadbed between Fort Worth and Ranger.
Texas & Pacific Ry. parallels route between Shreveport, La., and El Paso; Southern Pacific Lines between Sierra Blanca and El Paso.
All types of accommodations.

The width of Texas, just north of its central area, is covered by this route. It runs between the central section of the northeast and the westernmost point in the State; wide contrasts in people, customs and topography unfold.

Along the Texas-Louisiana boundary, where the pines grow tall and the soil is red, and small farms are many, neighbors exchange labor, farm tenants and owners fraternize in true rural democracy, and the preaching service at one of many small country churches is the week's biggest event. The important annual occasions are county fairs and religious revival meetings held after harvests are in. Houses are never too far from school buildings, for education is one of the great common goals. Cooperative associations for farmers have aided materially in such matters as marketing, financing and legislation. Tenants till about three-fourths of the land; they seldom have radios or automobiles, and value hunting dogs trained to replenish the meat supply when bacon runs low.

In the middle region urban and industrial influences have moulded a progressive, energetic type of Texan. This is in the Blacklands Belt; farms are larger, more productive, and are operated along scientific methods. Local factories process much of the produce, and oil has further enriched the owners of the soil.

Toward the west a rugged, scenic region blends mountain and desert, plain and salt flat into a richly colored picture. Here Herefords, cowponies and coyotes are at home on huge spaces; Mexican women trudge miles to obtain the one item they cannot live without, holy water, which they often carry in a coffee-pot; and sun-browned people use a colorful phraseology that smacks of saddle leather and old traditions.

Section a. LOUISIANA LINE to DALLAS; 168 m. US 80

This section of US 80 traverses the northern fringe of the Coastal Plain, once a vast forest of towering pines; lumbering is still among its leading industries. Westward farming is increasingly important, and when the Blacklands area is entered the country becomes almost wholly agricultural. This is an area rich in natural resources, two of which—oil and salt—have brought much wealth to their respective communities. Lignite and iron ore underlie the soil; longleaf and shortleaf pines, productive fields of cotton and corn, truck crops and other harvests present a changeable parade of products.

Negroes comprise a large part of the population of this region. An important cultural and educational center of the race is in Marshall, where leaders have long exerted a wide influence over Texas Negro youth. Largely descendants of former slaves, these people congregate in districts of cities, or till farms as sharecroppers. Better-class Negro residential areas have landscaped lawns; but the greater number live in frame shanties of one or two rooms, where barefooted families lounge on summer days on rickety porches, laughing, singing songs that end on minor chords, or listening to second-hand radios. They nail horseshoes in the fireplace to keep hawks from catching their chickens; the men turn their pockets inside-out at night to ward off ghosts and witches;

and to cure warts, they steal someone's dish rag and never tell where it is hidden.

US 80 crosses the LOUISIANA LINE, 0 *m.*, 17 miles west of Shreveport, Louisiana (*see Louisiana Guide*), and passes through an area of extensive oil and gas activities.

At 12 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to SCOTTSVILLE, 1.1 *m.* (390 alt., 113 pop.). Founded in 1834, this quiet, shady town is one of the oldest camp meeting sites in the State. The meetings, held since 1840, are non-denominational and attract thousands. The vine-covered YOUREE MEMORIAL CHURCH and the old cemetery are surrounded by the meeting grounds. Nearby is the old SCOTT HOMESTEAD (*private*), with its slave cabins.

Westward the route is through a truck farming and dairying area.

MARSHALL, 20 *m.* (375 alt., 16,203 pop.), undisturbed by economic changes brought by oil and other wealth, sits serenely among its red hills, an old-fashioned town of Southern atmosphere. Stately houses are shaded by oaks. Black coffee is served several times a day, and almost invariably during social calls.

An industrial and educational center, Marshall enjoys the peculiar distinction, although it has always been in Texas, of having been for a time, so far as the operations of the Confederacy were concerned, the active administrative capital of Missouri.

This circumstance came about following the death of Governor Claiborne F. Jackson in Little Rock, Arkansas, in December, 1862, Missouri being physically in the possession of the Union and its Southern-sympathizing officials having left the State but holding themselves still to be legally in office. Lieutenant Governor Thomas C. Reynolds, succeeding Jackson as governor, moved to Marshall when a Federal advance threatened. He rented two houses, one at 402 S. Bolivar St., which served as the CAPITOL OF THE STATE OF MISSOURI, and another at 109 E. Crockett St., which became the GOVERNOR'S MANSION. From this temporary capital State orders were issued, vouchers drawn, bills paid, and other official business transacted until the break-up of the Trans-Mississippi Department of the Confederacy.

Because of its location Marshall assumed a place of importance in the administration of Confederate affairs. The Trans-Mississippi Agency of the Post Office Department occupied the home of Lucy Holcomb Pickens, today the Music Building on the campus of Bishop College. The Ordnance Department was housed on W. Fannin St., and the Edmund Key home, at 109 W. Grand Ave., served as a Confederate hat factory. The Quartermaster and Commissary Departments were in Marshall, and the basement of the First Methodist Church (a building constructed in 1851 by slaves) was used for the storage of military supplies, as was the Odd Fellows Hall. Generals E. Kirby Smith, commander of the Trans-Mississippi Department, Buckner, Magruder and Shelby rode frequently into Marshall on military business.

Marshall, named for U. S. Chief Justice John Marshall, was established in 1841. It was built on land donated by Peter Whetstone,

pioneer settler, whose site was said to have been selected by commissioners when they found a jug of whisky he had "planted" in a spring for the purpose of enhancing the charm of the location.

Two colleges for Negroes are here. WILEY COLLEGE, one mile south of town on State 43, is one of a series of pioneer institutions established by the Freedmen's Aid Society of the Methodist Church; it is the oldest Negro college in Texas (1873), and has an annual enrollment averaging 500 students. BISHOP COLLEGE, in the 900 block of W. Grand Ave., was established in 1881. Maintained by the Board of Education of the Northern Baptist Convention, it is coeducational and offers degrees in liberal arts, theology and music. The annual attendance is about 400 students.

There are two junior colleges for white students, the COLLEGE OF MARSHALL, 1200 block on N. Grove St., a coeducational Baptist institution with an enrollment of 500 students, and ST. MARY'S ACADEMY on Railroad Ave., between E. Burleson and E. Grand Aves., a Roman Catholic coeducational institution with a student enrollment of approximately 200.

Natural resources of the surrounding region have led to the establishment of many industrial plants in Marshall. Oil and gas have been developed and are processed. Lignite, clay, glass, sand, wood pulp and other resources have given rise to factories engaged in the manufacture of brick, tile, pottery, baskets, boxes, fertilizers, cast-iron-ware, and railroad equipment.

In Marshall is the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 2*).

North from the Harrison County Courthouse in Marshall, on Bolivar St. to E. Grand Ave.; R. on E. Grand Ave. 12 blocks, across the railroad tracks; L. here to a junction with State 43; R. here to CADDO STATE PARK (*lodges, guides, boats, fishing tackle and hunting equipment*), 16 *m.* Here is an area of 600 acres on the south shores of Big Cypress Bayou, where that stream flows into Caddo Lake—the South's largest natural lake. The land and water area of the park is 35,432 acres in Texas.

Caddo sprawls its 150,000 acres of wild water avenues and 65 miles of winding river across the State Line into Louisiana. Silent amber water in sluggish bayous, tortuous sloughs and hidden lakes change to tossing whitecaps in the wide expanse of Caddo's main body—Broad Lake. Along the maze of the half-sunken shore line giant cypresses stand deep in murky water; like gaunt old men they stand stiffly, their gray moss beards, frayed and ragged, hanging motionless or swaying gently in the wind.

There is a legend of the Caddoes who once had a populous village in this vicinity, of a chief who was warned by the Great Spirit to take his tribe to high ground, or see his people destroyed by earthquake and flood. The chief paid no heed to the warning, and one day a party of warriors returning from a hunting expedition found the village gone and a lake covering the place. They referred to the region as the "trembling ground," and maintained that it was the predicted earthquake that had formed the lake. The more prosaic explanation of the lake's origin is that it formed behind a log jam in the Red River.

This is a fisherman's paradise, offering large- and small-mouthed bass, barfish, bream, several varieties of perch, pickerel, buffalo, drum, gar, channel and mud catfish, and the rarer Opelousas catfish which grows here to weigh as much as 800 pounds. In season there is excellent duck and goose shooting.

None but the old-timers here ever venture far into the lake's awesome wilderness of hidden arms and bayous without that picturesque character, the Caddo Negro guide. These local Negroes have an uncanny knowledge of the lake; not only can they find their way along the water roads on the darkest night, but they seem to instinctively know where and when certain kinds of fish are biting.

West of Marshall the red hills are heavily timbered with dense second-growth pine. The region was once the scene of extensive lumbering operations.

Oil changed LONGVIEW, 42 *m.* (339 alt., 5,036 pop.), from a somnolent country town to a city of wide streets, modern, smart—still thriving on the activity that caused its growth. Its population is several times the official census figures of 1930.

In Longview is radio station KFRO (1370 kc.).

LAKE LAMOND (*fishing, swimming, boating*), 44.8 *m.*, is a recreational resort.

Westward for some distance the highway is lined with oil field supply firms, tourist lodges, hot dog stands and night spots, in a section of feverish activity. US 80 next winds through a verdant, slightly hilly countryside, flanked by old rail fences.

At 47.6 *m.* the road tops the crest of a hill; here is the first view of the great EAST TEXAS OIL FIELD, said to be the largest in the world. Thousands of derricks extend to the distant skyline. This field in 1939 had a total of more than 25,000 producing wells.

The sudden oil-inspired expansion of GLADEWATER, 54 *m.* (333 alt., 6,000 pop.), is evidenced by the disorderly way it sprawls over barren hills. There are more than 500 producing wells in the town limits; children play under derricks in back yards.

In Gladewater is a junction with US 271 (*see Tour 4*).

The route is over timbered hills, where windmills—so common in most of Texas—are seldom seen, since shallow water permits the use of old-fashioned wells.

At 67 *m.* the 22 buildings of JARVIS CHRISTIAN COLLEGE (R) are grouped on a 50-acre, oak-studded campus. A coeducational college for Negroes, controlled by the Disciples of Christ Church, it has an average annual enrollment of 200 students.

Cleanliness is a civic trait in MINEOLA, 88 *m.* (414 alt., 3,304 pop.), where railroad shops, sawmills and factories supply a brisk atmosphere.

In Mineola is the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

The center of the salt industry in Texas, GRAND SALINE, 101 *m.* (407 alt., 1,799 pop.), has its homes on a hill, surrounded by salt flats. South and east are shafts going down into deposits of hard rock salt; it is dug and blasted out, pulverized and refined for use. West are other flats where wells are sunk to the salt strata; hot water is pumped to the rock salt. The resulting brine is raised to the surface to be crystallized. Evaporation in a vacuum produces cube crystals for

table use, while evaporation in the open air results in snowflake crystals used in manufacturing. The salt is kiln-dried.

Rich salt deposits of this vicinity are found over an area of more than 30 square miles. Almost pure rock salt has been mined to a depth of more than 700 feet, while test borings show the depth of some deposits to be 1,500 feet.

In the west-central part of the town is the MORTON SALT COMPANY'S MINE (*open 7:30-11:30 a.m., 1:30-4 p.m., guides*), where mining and processing operations are to be seen.

Westward US 80 winds over low, rolling hills, each crest offering a glimpse of the countryside. Fruits, berries and grapes grow in this sandy loam. This is a region of tenant farmers who live in bare shacks.

The HOME OF WILLIAM WILLS (*open*), 118 *m.*, was built in 1847 of great oak logs. On the old Jefferson Trail, this double log house was a haven for travelers. It was restored in 1936.

WILLS POINT, 120 *m.* (532 alt., 2,023 pop.), a marketing and shipping center, has a profusion of wild roses, elms and pecan trees. Dove and quail shooting is excellent in season in this vicinity.

Flowered lawns flank the business district of TERRELL, 136 *m.* (530 alt., 8,795 pop.), an industrial city whose factories process cottonseed, lumber, wheat, dairy products, and feed crops. South of the railroad tracks is a large Negro district where restaurants feature fried catfish, caught in nearby streams.

In Terrell are the TERRELL STATE HOSPITAL and TEXAS MILITARY COLLEGE. The college has an average annual enrollment of 150 students. On its campus is the HOME OF ROBERT TERRELL (*open*), a log structure built in 1860. It has been modernized.

Left from Terrell on State 34 to KAUFMAN, 12 *m.* (439 alt., 2,279 pop.), a quiet town of old residences set in shady grounds. It has a cottonseed oil mill and other industrial plants.

DALLAS, 168 *m.* (512 alt., est. pop. 1940, 300,000) (*see Dallas*), is at junctions with US 67 (*see Tour 18*), US 75 (*see Tour 6*), and US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

Section b. DALLAS to FORT WORTH; 32 m. US 80

Traversing part of the Grand Prairie—a region especially adapted to truck farming and rose culture—this section of US 80 connects Dallas and Fort Worth. The people are largely home owners; many live in small towns or on farms and work in the cities. In addition to ranches specializing in fattening stock, most of the farmers raise cattle to sell in Fort Worth for its packing houses. The pecan bottoms of the Brazos are being budded to thin-shelled varieties, and nut production is a promising modern development.

West of DALLAS, 0 *m.*, US 80 becomes a four-lane thoroughfare, policed against speeding and other violations, particularly in the small towns.

HENSLEY FIELD, U. S. Army Airport, is passed (L) at 12.1 *m.*, and at 15.1 *m.* (R) are the grandstands, barns and playing field of EL RANCHITO POLO CLUB.

EL PORVENIR (the future), 16.5 *m.*, is the late W. T. Waggoner's breeding farm (R) for thoroughbred horses. Adjacent is the partially dismantled racing plant of Arlington Downs, which before the repeal of pari-mutuel betting in Texas, was one of the largest establishments of its kind in the Southwest.

The EASTERN STAR HOME (R), 17.9 *m.*, is maintained by the Grand Chapter of the Order of the Eastern Star in Texas for destitute widows and other members of the organization.

In ARLINGTON, 19 *m.* (616 alt., 3,661 pop.), the production of medicinal crystals and concentrated water from a deep mineral well is a leading industry. Roses are produced commercially here. This is the seat of the NORTH TEXAS AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE, coeducational, a branch of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas. The average annual enrollment is about 1,000 students.

The MASONIC HOME (R), 20.1 *m.*, is maintained by the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Texas for aged members.

FORT WORTH, 32 *m.* (670 alt., est. pop. 1940, 180,000) (*see Fort Worth*), is at the junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

Section c. FORT WORTH to ABILENE; 154 m. US 80

Beginning in the Grand Prairie region of rolling, open lands, this section of the route soon leads into the hills and plains of western Texas. Its oldest industry is ranching, but its most spectacular development is that of oil.

West of FORT WORTH, 0 *m.*, herds of white-faced cattle graze within sight of the city's skyscrapers. Sudan, Bermuda and Johnson grass cover lush prairies where these cattle fatten; they bring fancy prices at the Fort Worth stockyards.

At 6 *m.* is the junction with US 377.

Left on US 377 to a simple ELIZABETH CROCKETT MEMORIAL, 23 *m.*, honoring the wife of Davy Crockett.

At 24.1 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left here 3 *m.* to ACTON (20 pop.), where, in a local cemetery, is the grave and monument of Elizabeth Crockett, who lived in this neighborhood and died in 1860.

US 377 continues to GRANBURY, 30 *m.* (725 alt., 996 pop.), where there are some fine old houses of limestone construction. Ashley W. Crockett, only living grandson of Davy Crockett, in 1939 was publisher of the *Hood County Tablet* in Granbury. This is an active shipping point for the agricultural produce of the surrounding region; there is a large cottonseed oil mill.

Right from Granbury 3 *m.* on a graveled road to THORP SPRING (308 pop.), a tiny village, shady and colorful. Here, on top of a hill, stand the remains of ADD-RAN CHRISTIAN COLLEGE, the forerunner of Texas Christian University.

US 377 continues southwestward. Many of the buildings in TOLAR, 39 *m.* (1,013 alt., 318 pop.), are constructed of petrified wood, and the collecting and shipping of this unusual building material is a local industry.

Southwest the highway follows the valley of the South Paluxy Creek, crossing and recrossing it many times. In this vicinity Canada geese, ducks, and many other kinds of waterfowl are found in season.

Leaving the valley, US 377 ascends a wooded divide; the soil becomes red and yellow clay with outcroppings of rock, and the country is more barren.

At 59.9 *m.* is the junction with US 281.

Right here 6 *m.* to STEPHENVILLE STATE PARK, where a lake, cabins, picnic units, and a concession house, footpaths, and bridle paths form a 300-acre recreational area in a wooded, hilly, rocky region.

US 377 continues to STEPHENVILLE, 61 *m.* (1,283 alt., 3,944 pop.) (*see Tour 18b*), at junctions with US 67 (*see Tour 18*) and US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

US 80 proceeds past the PYTHIAN ORPHANS HOME (R), 27.5 *m.*, set in a grove of giant oaks. It is maintained by the Grand Lodge, Knights of Pythias, for the orphaned children of its members.

One of the State's most diversified farming areas surrounds WEATHERFORD, 29 *m.* (864 alt., 4,912 pop.). Its best known product, watermelons, came into the limelight at the St. Louis World's Fair in 1904. Parker County melons are sold widely, and the seeds are exported. Market Square in Weatherford during the spring, summer and fall is a riot of earthy colors, as great baskets of sweet potatoes, string beans, radishes, tomatoes, Japanese persimmons and Spanish peanuts are offered for sale; pecans are a big autumn crop. Trucks load here for distant markets. Wagon loads of melons are sold to truckers, or to buyers from the East, North and West.

Peach orchards and melon patches line the highway, and in the spring the blossoming trees dot the countryside with splashes of pastel color.

At 51 *m.* is the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

RANGER, 86 *m.* (1,429 alt., 6,208 pop.), modern, quiet and substantial, is one of the State's best known oil towns. It was founded in 1881 and named for a camp of Texas Rangers, near which the tent village of the first citizens took shape. Until 1917 it was just another cattle and cotton shipping point of the Central Plains, but in that year the McCleskey well came in with a roar that announced the birth of another great oil field. Ranger went mad. Crowds poured in by train, car, wagon and even afoot along the dusty roads.

Again Ranger became a tent city, with the newcomers finding shelter where they could and paying fabulous prices for beds and food. No oil boom since the Spindletop field came in at Beaumont (*see Beaumont*) had been more spectacular. The population of Ranger quickly grew to between 40,000 and 50,000, all frantic to share in the money that flowed from oil. Men of national note came to join the throng—Tex Rickard, Jess Willard, Rex Beach, Lew Wentz, Jake Hamon, Harry Sinclair and T. B. Slick.

In 1919, at the peak of production, the Ranger field's output was 22,380,000 barrels. By 1928 production had dropped to 2,227,000 barrels and the population had decreased accordingly. Today Ranger still has a producing field but agriculture is returning to the countryside, just as tranquillity has returned to the town.

US 80 is paralleled by long lines of tank cars, and beyond, the squat discs of oil tanks dot the landscape like scattered giant poker chips.

At 87 *m.* is junction with a dirt road.

Left here 1 *m.* to the MERRIMAN CEMETERY, burial ground of Eastland County pioneers, and known as the "cemetery that was not for sale." During the Ranger oil boom days prodigious prices were offered for this land, but the people refused to disturb their dead and the area remained undrilled. All around its fences are derricks and pumping wells.

The prosperous, unhurried town of EASTLAND, 96 *m.* (1,421 alt., 4,648 pop.), boomed with the discovery of oil, but not to the hectic extent of Ranger. One of its claims to distinction lies in the CASKET OF OLD RIP, in the rotunda of the courthouse, which contains the embalmed remains of Eastland's famous horned toad. A plaque commemorates the unparalleled history of this renowned toad which was found alive in 1927 within the cornerstone of the old courthouse, where it had been placed 31 years before.

CISCO, 106 *m.* (1,608 alt., 6,027 pop.) (*see Tour 11*), is at the junction with US 283 (*see Tour 11*).

Red brick houses make a bright-colored town of BAIRD, 132 *m.* (1,708 alt., 1,965 pop.), a railroad division point that ships cotton, fruits and berries.

ABILENE, 154 *m.* (1,738 alt., 23,175 pop.) (*see Tour 10a*), is at junctions with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), US 84 (*see Tour 21*), and US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

Section d. ABILENE to BIG SPRING; 108 m. US 80

On level to gently rolling terrain largely devoted to ranching, with some cotton and grain fields, US 80 continues slightly south of west.

Sectional customs include huge rabbit drives, in which as many as 800 men and boys have participated. One-third of the hunters form a straight line; others, in a line facing the first formation, flush the rabbits. As the lines converge, rabbits burst from cover in every direction and the shooting begins. At noon, a feast is served by women of the community. Prairie dogs, considered as the Number Two pest in this area, are frequently decimated by sportsmen who make a game of this difficult form of target shooting. Without wholesale drives on the rabbits, crops would suffer.

Play parties are popular among the rural folk of this section, and many a Saturday night gathering makes merry to the words of "Kill the Old Red Rooster" and "Shoot the Buffalo."

West of ABILENE, 0 *m.*, US 80 runs concurrent with US 84 (*see Tour 21*) to Roscoe, a distance of 49 miles.

Far on the southern horizon bulk the mountains through which are Buffalo Gap and Mountain Pass. The region is largely gently rolling range land.

At 36 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Left here to LAKE SWEETWATER, 4.5 *m.*, where a dam across Bitter Creek forms a 760-acre lake. It has a 15-mile shore line, dotted with lodges and summer houses.

Primarily a cattle shipping center, SWEETWATER, 41 *m.* (2,164 alt., 10,848 pop.), has in recent years entered the industrial field with the development of great gypsum deposits in its vicinity. Huge plants mine the rock and manufacture gypsum products. There are two oil refineries. Sheep are raised on near-by ranches and thousands of adjacent acres are planted to cotton and grain. Hereford cattle are produced so extensively that Nolan County, of which Sweetwater is the county seat, is often called Herefordshire.

Sweetwater's beginning was in 1877 when a trader, Billy Knight, following the buffalo hunters and Government surveyors, opened a store in a dugout on the banks of Sweetwater Creek. The first house constructed of lumber was used for a saloon. Later two saloon keepers acted as bankers for the stockmen. The blizzard of 1885 and the great drought of 1886-87 were serious handicaps to the town's development. Dorothy Scarborough's novel, *The Wind,* laid in Sweetwater, deals with that devastating drought.

Grain elevators and railroad shops create an industrial aspect in ROSCOE, 49 *m.* (2,391 alt., 1,250 pop.).

In Roscoe is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Over open cattle ranges US 80 continues to COLORADO, 69 *m.* (2,067 alt., 4,671 pop.), an industrial and agricultural center, with plants processing petroleum and cotton products. One of the largest livestock shipping points in this part of Texas, Colorado remains true to its background of cattle barons. A story of 1887 illustrates its past. The courthouse obstructed the view of Main Street, so it was torn down and a better one erected. The accidental sprouting of an Irish potato in front of the bank led to the decision that farming might pay here, and thus in the 1900's a new industry was born.

At 90.5 *m.* is RATTLESNAKE GAP, through which passed the exploration trail of Captain Marcy, U. S. Army explorer of 1849. IATAN LAKE (R), a small body of brackish water—one of many in this region—is at 93.6 *m.*

Cotton fields now replace range lands. Far to the south appears a mountain range of which the highest point, an almost perfect cone with the top squared off, is SIGNAL PEAK, from which Indians once watched for immigrant trains.

Surrounded by the hills of the Cap Rock, BIG SPRING, 108 *m.* (2,397 alt., 13,735 pop.), named for a large spring, now dry, was formerly a frontier watering place where buffalo hunters and bone gatherers erected their hide and wood huts. Still earlier it marked a stopping point on the Comanche war trail, which swept down from the High Plains and curved southwest to follow a line of watering places to the Comanche Crossing deep in the Big Bend (*see Tour 23A*).

A railroad reached this point in 1881. Saloons outnumbered other business establishments. Cowboys shot up the town regularly and were

in continual conflict with railroad construction workers until the line moved west.

In Big Spring's youth numerous titled Englishmen bought ranches in the neighborhood. The long drought of 1894 ruined most of them, but one, the Earl of Aylesford, remained and bought the Cosmopolitan Hotel, in which he died. He also bought a meat market in order to secure the grade and cuts of meat he desired.

In 1901, ownership of land was to be decided by the rotation of claims filed with the county clerk, and to keep farmers from obtaining a strong foothold the cattlemen sent their cowboys to town to form a line at the courthouse, to wait until the day—an unknown date—when ownership was to be settled. The line formed at a window and to this the cowboys of the LS Ranch built a chute where they sat during the day and "bedded down" at night.

Time, however, worked against the cattlemen, and the plow of the farmer yearly turned under more and more square miles of range land; cotton and grains grew well except in periods of drought. Agriculture could not be ruled out. The final step in development here came with the discovery of oil in 1928. The soil of a yellow bluff northeast of the town assays some placer gold.

Big Spring, where planted trees are yet small, refines oil, gins cotton, stores and distributes natural gas, and ships cattle. It has two outstanding annual events, the Cowboy's Reunion and the Old Settlers' Reunion. The former is held annually on Labor Day at the Rodeo Grounds, north of Washington Place at the city limits, and offers an imposing array of rodeo talent.

The Old Settlers' Reunion is held on the last Friday of each July, at Cottonwood Park. After an outdoor feast, the older folk perform the dances of yesteryear, the schottische, polka, mazurka, and two-step. There are also dances popular locally, such as Cotton-eye Joe, Put-your-little-foot and the Rye Waltz.

In Big Spring is radio station KBST (1500 kc.), also the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

Section e. BIG SPRING to VAN HORN; 221 m. US 80

US 80 continues across the southern edge of the High Plains, traverses the trans-Pecos region, and climbs into mountainous country. Across rolling hills, rough breaks or flat, gray plains, the chief theme is ranching, the greatest interest, cattle. In this semi-arid land small grains are raised where water can be dug, or where streams afford irrigation; oil has been found, and potash, silica, lime, clay, salt and sulphur underlie the area. In the mountains, silver, lead, copper, coal, mica, gold, turquoise, marble and building stone are found in varying quantities.

Life is very simple and sincere in this sparsely peopled region. Pie suppers on Friday nights, school plays, rabbit drives, and all-night dances where the tempo is more hearty than modern, are among the amuse-

ments. Larry Chittenden's poem still describes some of the cowboys' festivities:

> The boys were tolerable skittish, the ladies powerful neat,
> That old bass viol's music just got there with both feet . . .
> The dust riz fast an' furious, we all just galloped 'round.
> Till the scenery was so giddy that Z Bar Dick was downed.

West of BIG SPRING, 0 *m.*, the route continues to SULPHUR DRAW, 7.5 *m.*, which has dry reaches extending far to the northwest. This is the longest dry draw in Texas, coming down from New Mexico to cut its arid furrow across four counties. Indians and frontiersmen used its bed as a highway long before roads were built.

The shallow salt lakes on both sides of the highway, 13.4 *m.*, are favorite duck hunting spots.

STANTON, 21 *m.* (2,664 alt., 1,384 pop.), is a cattle and cotton shipping town of sprawling, sandy streets. Founded by monks who established first a small Roman Catholic colony of German immigrants, it was once called Mariensfeld (Ger., Mary's Field). The first Monday of each month is Trades Day, and a horse show held in the afternoon usually ends with a street parade.

At 35.7 *m.*, tank farms of three major oil companies (L) extend for three miles.

Stands and stables of the MIDLAND RACE TRACK AND RODEO ARENA (R), 37.6 *m.*, are visible from the highway.

In the heart of a vast ranching region, MIDLAND, 40 *m.* (2,779 alt., 5,484 pop.), serves as an oil center in a county that has no oil; its storage tanks have a capacity of eleven million barrels. But Midland regards oil as secondary, even though it has built fine residences and public buildings. Trafficking in fine Herefords makes this an important cattle market; stock is fattened on grain sorghums raised by the ranchmen. Wealth and sophistication combine with breezy western characteristics in this town of the flat, dun-colored plains.

Radio station KRLH (1420 kc.) is in Midland.

ODESSA, 60 *m.* (2,890 alt., 2,407 pop.), is shaded by planted elms, its greenery contrasting with the encircling barren, treeless plains. Founded in 1881, it grew up sedately, its settlement by Methodists preventing the opening of any saloons until 1898. Today an oil town, it has a number of night clubs in operation. Odessa was the home of "Old Ben" Sublett, who owned a mystery mine. Ben discovered his mine somewhere in the rugged fastnesses of the Guadalupe Mountains, whose dim blue bulk is low on the western horizon. He told no one where the mine was, nor were any of the numerous attempts to trail him to it successful. He laughed at an offer of $10,000 for an interest, saying, "Why, I can go out and dig up that much in less than a week." Time and again Sublett went into the mountains and came out with a burro load of gold. In this way he maintained himself until his death, and dying, he kept his secret. To his son he said, "Ross, if you want that mine, you'll have to hunt it down, like I did." The details of the story are colorfully told in J. Frank Dobie's *Coronado's Children.*

West of Odessa the range land rolls away north and south to far-distant horizons. Only sagebrush and greasewood, cat-claw, yucca and prickly pear cover the landscape. Gray earth is broken by deposits of gleaming white sand, which sometimes rise in low dunes, from the crests of which the wind often flings smoke-like plumes. This is a country of vast distances. In winter northers roar down the unbroken sweep of the Panhandle plains, of which it is said, "There is nothing between them and the North Pole but a barbed wire fence—and that's down most of the time."

Oil derricks (R), 64.5 *m.*, mark the southern end of the Ector County Oil Fields.

At 67.4 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Left here to METEOR CRATER, 2 *m.*, the third largest meteoric depression in the United States. When this meteor fell is unknown, but today large mesquite trees grow in the depth of the ten-acre depression. Mineral from the bottom of the crater has been analyzed as the hardest of nickeloid steel.

DEAD MAN'S CUT, 71.2 *m.*, is so named because of deaths caused by a delayed dynamite explosion during the construction of the railroad in the 1880's. Graves of the victims can be seen on the hillside.

Through a newly developed oil area and on into cattle country, again the highway rolls westward. Off to the north and south sweeps the drear white bleakness of that vast area of gleaming sand called the MONAHANS DESERT.

MONAHANS, 95 *m.* (2,613 alt., 816 pop.), is a treeless, sprawling town with sandy streets. Nearby oil development has had its effect in new business buildings and residences. For years it existed solely as a supply center for ranches, but with the development of the Winkler Oil Field, to the north, the town's shipping facilities have brought prosperity.

In the heart of Monahans stands a pioneer building which houses the HAYES MUSEUM (*free*). Here is a collection of fossil remains, artifacts, and relics from the ruins of a large wagon train that at some unknown date was destroyed by Indians at nearby Willow Springs.

The region around Monahans has a highly individualized industry—the capture of desert fleas to be trained for exhibition in the world's most pretentious flea circuses. It is claimed that fleas from the Monahans desert country are vastly more robust and more easily trained than the comparatively anemic insects of other regions.

BARSTOW, 126 *m.* (2,557 alt., 468 pop.), is like an oasis, with its irrigated gardens. The canals of the Red Bluff Irrigation Project bring life-giving water, which transforms the dusty sagebrush lands into fertile fields. Here are raised excellent crops of cantaloupes, grapes, alfalfa, cotton and honey.

Along the PECOS RIVER, 130.2 *m.*, traveled exploring Spaniards, and for years there was "no law west of the Pecos." Toward its fords converged the trails of Indians, pioneers, and cattle drivers.

PECOS, 132 *m.* (2,580 alt., 3,304 pop.), is much like a cowboy in store-bought clothes; oil has added new buildings and modernity to an old-time cowtown. In its early days Pecos was a metropolis of the desert cow country. Hitching rails lined the streets and the clatter of boot heels on the board walks mingled with the musical jingle of spurs. Not only was homicide frequent but the tough *hombres* of the town added a distinctive touch in their manner of disposing of the body and were responsible for the creation of a new verb, to "Pecos." "Pecosin' a feller," meant killing him, filling the body with rocks and dropping it into the waters of the river.

The story is told of one Pecos bad man who, when a dentist inadvertently pulled the wrong tooth, drew his gun, marched the dentist to the town's blacksmith shop, and there, with the smith's shoeing forceps, pulled every one of the unfortunate man's teeth. "Thar," the bad man is reported to have declared: "Reckon that'll l'arn yuh not to make any more mistakes."

The early town knew the presence of Billy the Kid and others of his kind. Gunfighting cowboys often rode into Pecos.

One of the country's earliest versions of the popular western spectacle, the rodeo, as today practiced is credited to Pecos. It is said that here in 1884, the foreman of several ranches conducted a Fourth of July celebration that included roping, racing, and riding contests for the hands of local ranches, whose owners made up the purses; no admission was charged. This first known Texas rodeo was so successful that it has become an annual affair.

Pecos still supplies the needs of ranchers, but recent developments in oil and irrigation have added materially to its prosperity. To the north is the Red Bluff Irrigation Project (*see Tour 28*), which waters 60,000 acres. Cactus is plentiful in this region, and abundant wildlife includes the mountain lion and the wolf. Prairie dog colonies are frequent, and quail and doves abound. In the vicinity are deposits of gypsum, sulphur, silver and copper.

Pecos has radio station KIUN (1420 kc.).

In Pecos is the junction with US 285 (*see Tour 28*).

At 174 *m.* is the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

The route is upgrade toward the mountains on the western horizon. To the north rise the rugged crests of the Apache Mountains (5,696 alt.), and to the south is the high forest-crowned mass of the Davis Mountains. Sagebrush and yucca-covered range land climbs to distant foothills. Vagrant gusts of wind kick up a dried weed that whirls in a brief mad dance.

The route descends somewhat into the little valley between the Wylie Mountains (5,031 alt.) to the south and the Baylor Range (5,560 alt.) on the north.

VAN HORN, 221 *m.* (4,010 alt., 853 pop.), has modern buildings that contrast sharply with its old adobes. It was named for Van Horn Wells, a frontier watering place a short distance to the south. Adja-

cent mountains to the northwest are rich in mineral resources, especially silver.

In Van Horn is the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

Section f. VAN HORN to EL PASO; 119 m. US 80

This section traverses the narrowing western apex of the State through a region of rugged mountains, and then passes up the verdant length of the Middle Valley of the Rio Grande. The rugged trans-Pecos peaks, hung with misty purple haze, hedge arid plains until suddenly, almost incredibly, the gardens and farms of the irrigated Valley region appear—fields of alfalfa, orchards, patches of melons, gardens of roses, dahlias and chrysanthemums, and vineyards.

West of VAN HORN, 0 *m.*, the road skirts the foothills of BEACH MOUNTAIN (5,935 alt.), and ascends a gradual grade past THREE MILE MOUNTAIN (4,845 alt.), and HACKETT PEAK (5,280 alt.), thence runs over the crumbling backbone of the Carrizo Range, whose eroded peaks average about 5,000 feet. To the south are the barren ridges of the Eagle Range, culminating in EAGLE PEAK (7,510 alt.).

Mountain breezes cool sun-baked plains in the vicinity of SIERRA BLANCA, 33 *m.* (4,509 alt., 725 pop.), where ranchmen patronize stores strung out over a large space.

Westward the route climbs to the top of a low pass between two ranges of barren mountains. The Quitman Mountains (6,600 alt.) reach southward to the Rio Grande (L), and the Finlay Range (5,650 alt.) is R. Just beyond the Quitmans are the Malone Mountains (5,200 alt.). Here very ancient rocks are found.

Entering the lower end of the Middle Valley of the Rio Grande, US 80 passes through an area of extensive cultivation. Here waters of the river and of the Elephant Butte Irrigation Project are conveyed in canals. The Middle Valley was once famed for its grapes and the golden wine made from them. Vineyards spread for miles along the river. With the unrest of the Salt War the industry died, and it was not until within the last decade that grapes have again been raised commercially in this region.

CLINT, 98 *m.* (3,630 alt., 600 pop.), is a shady town of adobe houses.

Left from Clint on a paved road to the sleepy little town of SAN ELIZARIO (formerly spelled Elzeario), 3 *m.* (3,628 alt., 550 pop.). Once a Spanish stronghold, it was later the seat of and the most important town in El Paso County. A few squat adobes and the Capilla de San Elizario, the graceful, simple chapel of the ancient Spanish fortress, are grouped about the old plaza.

Established following the Pueblo revolt in New Mexico (1680) by Indian refugees and Spanish soldiers, it was a presidio town with a chapel, rather than a mission settlement. The thick adobe walls of the fort surrounded an enclosure into which two gates gave entrance. Round watchtowers built outside the walls guarded these gateways. Almost nothing remains of the first

settlement, which has been repeatedly swept by floods. One old building is pointed out as the governor's palace.

On the plaza in 1877 Charles H. Howard, John McBride, and John Atkinson were shot to death before an adobe wall in the final tragedy of the Salt War. Howard filed claim to some salt lakes 90 miles northeast of San Elizario, from which the residents of the village had for years hauled salt free. With the granting of his claim Howard placed a fee on the salt, which greatly enraged the people, who maintained that Howard had no right to claim that which had always been theirs, and threatened to take salt without payment. These threats caused the arrest of two Mexicans, and at once a mob formed which seized Howard and others, including the sheriff. In danger of death, Howard gave a $12,000 bond pledging the release of his claim to the salt lakes and his departure from the country.

He left, but appeared in El Paso within ten days. There he shot and killed Don Luis Cardis, Italian politician of the area and instigator of his seizure. With Cardis' death violence again threatened in San Elizario, and Major John B. Jones of the Frontier Battalion of Texas Rangers stationed a detachment in the little town. While peace prevailed on the surface, there was an undercover movement toward retaliation. Secret plans to draw Howard and his associates into a trap were successful when he and McBride hurried to San Elizario upon hearing that a train of carts had gone to get salt from the lakes.

Immediately following Howard's arrival an armed mob formed on the plaza. Howard sought the protection of the Rangers, whose commander refused to give him to the mob. A fight resulted and after a siege of several days the Ranger force surrendered. Howard, McBride and Atkinson were executed. The Rangers were given their horses and allowed to depart.

The CAPILLA DE SAN ELIZARIO (Chapel of St. Elzear) (*open, free*), is the largest and richest of the El Paso group. The present building, which strongly resembles the early California missions, with white walls, arched tower with two bells, and long arched portico, was the fourth to be erected and was started in the year of the Salt War (1877). It occupies the third site of the presidio which, when founded on the Mexican side of the Rio Grande in 1683, was called Presidio de Nuestra Señora del Pilar y Glorioso Señor San José (Fort of Our Lady of Pilar and the Glorious St. Joseph).

A flood destroyed the statuary and paintings of the first chapel, but one of the two bells is believed to be from that structure.

In 1850 a garrison of U. S. troops was stationed at San Elizario, and the California Volunteers made their headquarters there in 1862.

At 102.5 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Left here to SOCORRO, 5.5 *m.* (3,650 alt., 600 pop.), and the MISSION DE LA PURISIMA CONCEPCION DEL SOCORRO (Mission of the Most Pure Conception of the Socorro). Before 1766 the establishment bore the name of Nuestra Señora de la Concepcion de Socorro. This building occupies the third site of the mission. The first one, probably erected in 1683, was abandoned because of trouble with Indians; the second building was destroyed by flood. The present church structure was built from the ruins of a previous one, erected early in the nineteenth century, and contains the same timbers and carved beams.

Socorro Mission is famed for its old statue of St. Michael. Legend says that this statue was intended for a New Mexico mission, but that while it was being freighted overland the cart stuck in Socorro and three yoke of oxen were unable to move it, so the people of Socorro bought it and made the saint their secondary patron. The statue is excellently carved from wood and beautifully painted.

Four old paintings, one of St. Peter, adorn the mission walls. Another relic is a hand-carved ivory crucifix, which is kept in the sacristy. The

wooden statue of the patron saint of the mission is partially covered with etched gold leaf. In the graveyard in the rear of the rectory the Indian neophytes buried their dead in layers, one above the other, only one grave being allowed to a family. The people of the little town retain many of the manners and customs of their forebears.

A modern building, 106.5 *m.*, is on the SITE OF MISSION DE CORPUS CHRISTI DE LA ISLETA DEL SUR (Mission of Corpus Christi of the Little Isle in the South) (*open, free*), founded in 1681.

The first building stood on a small island in the Rio Grande, but the river changed its course and the site is now on the Texas side of the international boundary.

This mission was a part of a network of 14 pueblos populated by New Mexican Indians. Each pueblo had a civil and a spiritual head, and Isleta, like the others, had the protection of a centrally-located presidio of 50 Spanish soldiers. The Tiguas built the mission buildings of adobe. The oldest part of the structure of today is that where the altar stands. In 1907 a fire destroyed the old building, even its five-foot-thick walls. All the statues save one of Christ, and the gold and silver vessels, were lost.

The present building, locally called the Church of Our Lady of Mount Carmel, is a reproduction of the first one. Four of the mission's seven acres of land have been in constant cultivation since 1682. The monks built the irrigation ditch that surrounds the town.

The mission yard is still the scene of ceremonial Indian dances dating back to the time of the Tigua village. They are held on the feast days of saints, especially on the anniversary of Our Lady of Mount Carmel, July 16. St. Anthony's Day, June 13, is also usually thus observed. Descendants of the Tiguas perform these pagan dances in the weird costumes of their forefathers.

YSLETA, 107 *m.* (3,652 alt., 2,446 pop.), dates from the period just subsequent to the Pueblo revolt. Squat, flat-roofed, whitewashed old adobe buildings stand between more modern structures. Age-old superstition is manifest in the blue door and window frames which are so painted to insure happiness and good luck, and to repel evil spirits.

West of Ysleta the highway follows the route of El Camino Real toward the mountain portals of El Paso del Norte (The Pass of the North), along the gateway from Old Mexico to the upper valley of the Rio Grande.

The approximate SITE OF THE MISSION AND PUEBLO OF SAN ANTONIO DE SENECU (St. Anthony of Senecu), another of the string of missions and towns established in the Rio Grande Valley in the early 1680's, is L. at 109 *m.*

The tree-lined highway continues up the valley past orchards and truck gardens. Irrigation ditches often parallel the road, their waters reflecting the patchwork shade of overhanging trees.

EL PASO, 119 *m.* (3,762 alt., est. pop. 1940, 97,000) (*see El Paso*), is at the junction with US 62 (*see Tour 29*).

Section g. EL PASO to NEW MEXICO LINE; 20 m. US 80

US 80 turns sharply north, winds steeply to the top of a stretch of table land and then swings down again to follow closely the course of the Rio Grande.

North of EL PASO, 0 *m.*, the PLANT OF THE AMERICAN SMELTING AND REFINING COMPANY is visible (L) about three-quarters of a mile away. A tawny cloud of smoke and jets of snow-white steam hover about the brick and sheet metal buildings by day, while at night the regular dumping of white-hot slag weirdly illumines the scene. Beyond, on top of the 4,576-foot crest of SIERRA DE CRISTO REY, is a large white sandstone cross and figure of Christ the King. This statue, officially dedicated October 29, 1939, when a host of more than 10,000 persons made the pilgrimage afoot up the long winding road to the summit, is the realization of an idea which first formed in the mind of Father Lourdes F. Costa, priest of a little smelter parish on the outskirts of El Paso. The work was begun by members of this parish; they first erected a wooden cross and later a metal one on the mountain peak. Donations for a stone statue poured in from a wide area, and those unable to give money gave of their time and labor in the construction of a road and parkway. The figure of the Christ is the work of Señor Urbici Soler, who worked for many months on the wind-swept peak. The figure represents the Christ Triumphant standing before the cross, the arms outstretched in eternal benediction on those humble ones whose labors and sacrifices made possible the completion of this symbol. Frequent pilgrimages are made to the summit by Roman Catholics of adjacent parishes, the most outstanding being on the day of the Feast of Christ the King. These occasions are attended by thousands who toil up the road past the Stations of the Cross, to bow in reverence at the foot of the statue.

Northward the route leads through a rich irrigated area of the Rio Grande Valley. Green, well-watered fields are always in various stages of cultivation.

LA TUNA DETENTION FARM (*visitors Tues. and Fri., 9-11, 1-3*), 19 *m.*, is a short-term Federal prison for the districts of New Mexico, Arizona and West Texas. The prison reservation contains 635 acres. Buildings are of modern Spanish design.

Straggling across the State Line is the village of LA TUNA, 19.8 *m.* (4,000 alt., 200 pop.).

At 20 *m.* US 90 crosses the NEW MEXICO LINE, 24 miles south of Las Cruces, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*).

Tour 20

(Shreveport, La.)—Jacksonville—Palestine—Taylor—Round Rock; US 79.
Louisiana Line to Round Rock, 270 *m.*

Alternating concrete and asphalt paving.
Missouri Pacific Lines parallel route between Jacksonville and Round Rock.
Ample accommodations in larger towns.

Beginning in the east Texas timbered region, this route runs from the Louisiana Boundary in a southwesterly direction across an area of early settlement, where first the Caddoes and then settlers from the Old South claimed rich acres watered by many streams. The scent of pines often mingles with that of oil, yet the cotton fields that flank the length of the route present scenes little changed since the 1830's. Multicolored rural landscapes unfold, as the white fleece of cotton and the yellows of grains alternate with the hues of acres of tomatoes, peaches, melons, and other vegetables and fruits. Fingers of timber reach between the tilled regions and pastures have sleek dairy cattle, horses and mules.

Colonists of predominately Anglo-Saxon stock settled the agricultural areas, and their descendants remain. There were later infiltrations of Czechs, Germans, Swedes, and Italians, who today retain some of their Old World customs. Negroes, mostly descended from former slaves, till the deep black lands of the Brazos and other rivers, living much as their forefathers did, in tiny, unsightly shanties, spending their days chopping or picking cotton, and seldom leaving the plantation where their parents were born. Their faded jeans and bright sunbonnets are part of the Southern tradition of this region of long cotton rows and dank bottom lands where 'possums abound.

A virile note in this old plantation culture is the progressive influence of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, near Bryan, where yearly hundreds of young men are graduated as engineers or as scientific farmers.

Section a. LOUISIANA LINE to BUFFALO; 144 m. US 79.

This part of US 79 traverses the piney woods of the east central section of Texas, where lumbering is still one of the leading industries—although much land has been cut over, cleared, and is now under extensive cultivation. The region is rich in deposits of iron ore, lignite and brick clay. Cotton is the largest money crop, with truck farming second. The streams have perch, bass, bream, and catfish, and the timbered areas afford small game hunting.

US 79 crosses the LOUISIANA LINE, 0 *m.*, 23 miles southwest of Shreveport, Louisiana (*see Louisiana Guide*).

Southwestward the route is through a well timbered section of lowlands drained by the Sabine River and its tributaries. The narrowness of the highway demands caution in driving.

CARTHAGE, 24 *m.* (302 alt., 1,651 pop.), was founded in 1848 as a town of log houses. School and religious worship were held in the Masonic Hall, and the town's favorite gathering place was the ginger cake and beer shop of Sam Sprauls. In the residential area, quiet dignity and tranquillity are shown in houses of a past era, several of them dating from 1858 to 1876, and in spacious grounds smothered under great trees, roses, honeysuckles and crepe myrtles. Fishing is excellent in the numerous small lakes in the vicinity.

In Carthage is the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 2*).

TRAMMEL'S TRACE, an Indian trail used by the first white settlers as their main overland route to the north, crosses the highway at 37.8 *m.*

HENDERSON, 52 *m.* (505 alt., 8,000 pop.), has gorgeous splashes of magenta-hued blossoms in the spring, as its many redbud trees bloom; and above these tower large magnolias. This is a relatively old community, founded in 1844. First lumber, then agriculture, was its supporting industry, but in 1930 the discovery and development of near-by oil fields brought greater prosperity, and the community has the bustling atmosphere of an oil town.

At the southern edge of Henderson is the SITE OF OLD SHAWNEE TOWN, a village once inhabited by Indians of that tribe. Artifacts are plentiful.

Right from Henderson on State 26 to a junction with the Henderson-Overton Highway; L. here to a junction with State 135; R. on State 135 to NEW LONDON, 10 *m.*, scene of a school disaster on March 18, 1937, that cost the lives of 279 pupils, 12 teachers, and two visitors. Probably the worst of its kind in history, this tragedy was caused by a gas explosion in the high school. On the grounds is a MEMORIAL SUNDIAL erected by the Texas Retail Jewelers Association to the memory of those who lost their lives in the explosion. The dial is set with semi-precious stones, one in memory of each of the victims.

JACKSONVILLE, 85 *m.* (516 alt., 6,748 pop.), thrives as the trading and shipping center of an active agricultural area. Modernity prevails in the smart downtown section of broad streets and wide sidewalks, and in numerous homes in the shady, well-kept residential district. During the tomato marketing season the town buzzes with activity, its streets, stores and cafes crowded with people who pick, crate and ship the crop.

An average of 15,000 acres are planted to tomatoes in this vicinity; approximately 3,000 carloads are shipped annually from Jacksonville to all parts of the United States and Canada. A basket factory, garment factory, canning plant and cotton press are among the local industrial plants.

In Jacksonville is the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

Right from Jacksonville on US 175 across the Neches River, 12 *m.*, and past a sparkling spring that gushes from a rift in a red sandstone bluff, 14 *m.*, to FRANKSTON, 16 *m.* (389 alt., 1,109 pop.), a sawmill town which, from the crest of a hill, looks down upon a landscape spread in a checkerboard of cultivated fields, pasture lands and wooded tracts.

Right from Frankston 1 *m.* on a dirt road to SCARBOROUGH SPRINGS, where each Thanksgiving Eve is held a widely known 'Possum Fete. This event, an outdoor feast, had its beginning with four people, and has grown in popularity until the attendance in 1938—when opossum, beef, pork, mutton, chicken, turkey, guinea hen, deer, crackling bread and buffalo meat were served—was 2,500. Public speaking and athletic events in the 'Possum Bowl are program features.

Left from Frankston 2.5 *m.* on a dirt road to the SITE OF THE KICKAPOO BATTLEFIELD, where General Thomas J. Rusk and 200 Texans were victorious over a band of hostile Indians and their Mexican allies on October 16, 1838.

Over low hills US 175 continues to ATHENS, 39 *m.* (490 alt., 4,342 pop.), where present-day activities are best expressed in the masthead of the *Athens Weekly Review,* which reads, "Noted for Peaches, Pears, Potatoes, Peanuts, Pigs, Pottery and Poultry." The town sits among hills.

In early days, it was customary for authorities here to chain all prisoners convicted or awaiting trial to a huge oak that until recently stood at the northeast corner of the courthouse yard. There they remained until their sentences had terminated or other disposition was made of them, serving meanwhile as an object lesson to the community.

Cynthia Ann Parker, captured in childhood by the Indians, lived in Athens following her recapture. Lonely, yearning for the wild life of her years on the plains, mourning for her Indian husband and sons, she lived on until the death of the one child who was with her. With the passing of Prairie Flower, Cynthia Ann failed rapidly, died and was buried in the old Fosterville Cemetery. Later her son, Quanah Parker, war chief of the Comanches, removed the remains of his white mother, reinterred them in Oklahoma, and erected a monument over her grave.

PALESTINE, 111 *m.* (510 alt., 11,445 pop.), is charmingly old-fashioned, although oil developments have added to its wealth. The main business street slopes down from the public square; throughout the residential section are fine old houses of the era of gables, cupolas and ornamental copings. Several pioneer residences were built of pine in about 1849.

In Palestine are the general shops of the International-Great Northern Railroad, cotton gins, a cottonseed oil mill, and a creamery. The PALESTINE SALT DOME, one of the largest domes in the interior United States, covering an area 30,000 feet in diameter, has been studied by geologists from many countries. Coal has been mined in the vicinity, lignite and fuller's earth are abundant, and Orangeburg clay (deteriorated iron ore) has been used successfully to pave local roads. Here is radio station KNET (1420 kc.).

In Palestine is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*), which unites with US 79 for a distance of 13 miles.

At 112 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Left on this road across a railroad, then L. again to the old JOHN H. REAGAN HOME (*private*), 0.3 *m.*, which is still occupied by the Reagan family. The house is of frame construction, two-story, painted white, and of English colonial design. Almost 100 years old, it is in a good state of preservation, and contains

the furniture of Postmaster General Reagan of the Confederacy. Within 200 yards, southwest, is the SITE OF FORT HOUSTON, a military post of the Republic of Texas, established in 1836.

The Stephen E. Reed Municipal Airport (R), 116.4 *m.*, is an all-weather field with hangar facilities and repair shops.

At 122 *m.* is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

Southwest the route is through hills, sparsely settled and well timbered. In the oak thickets roam razorback hogs and a type of cattle similar to early Texas longhorns. Ponds along the highway yield an abundance of frogs' legs.

BUFFALO, 144 *m.* (397 alt., 470 pop.), is a farming center.

In Buffalo is a junction with US 75 (*see Tour 6*).

Section b. BUFFALO to ROUND ROCK; 126 m. US 79

US 79 continues through a region where agricultural developments vie with more recent oil activity.

In the spring, the blooming stalks of flaming standing cypress, wild cannas, Indian paint brush, bluebonnets and other Texas wild flowers color the roadsides and pastures. Cotton bales piled along railroad tracks indicate the importance of this crop, which early caused the founding of a landed culture. When thrifty immigrants descended upon this region, many of them profited by the decline of cotton markets and bought much of the plantation land. Because they often did not want luxurious houses expensive to maintain, these newcomers allowed many of the fine old frame manor houses to decay, and replaced them with compact brick structures.

Women work in the field alongside their menfolk in the Czech colony near Taylor, and at other points where European immigrants have settled. A *Sokol,* athletic organization, is the largest social influence among Czechs of this region; it teaches the creed of sound bodies and clean morals. Italian farmers invaded the Brazos bottoms in the 1880's, and through the hard labor of their entire families, have become prosperous.

Great plantations remain intact in the vicinity of Bryan, and here Negroes are still called to and from their fields by means of bells that were in use when their forefathers were slaves.

South of BUFFALO, 0 *m.*, the route is through a region of level prairie land, mostly under cultivation, with cotton and corn the leading crops.

There is a hardwood sawmill in NEW BADEN, 36.5 *m.* (427 alt., 185 pop.), a town established in 1880 by J. G. Meyer, colonizer who worked with a land company that brought in cultured German colonists, principally from Baden. These immigrants had little experience in farming, and only about 100 of them remained. Until lands could be allotted them and their homes built, the colonists were quartered in the IMMIGRANT HOUSE, partly intact today.

A roadside park (*picnic tables, benches and fireplaces*), 37.7 *m.*, has a flowing spring (R). This is the site of the ghost town of Inglewood, of which only a few brick wells and cisterns remain.

In FRANKLIN, 40 *m.* (443 alt., 961 pop.), buildings are red from the color of the dust on unpaved streets. The fourth side of its public square was never developed, and is today a pasture. In 1939 Franklin had the largest school enrollment per capita in the State. It is the shipping point of a large agricultural area.

HEARNE, 53 *m.* (305 alt., 2,956 pop.), neat and quiet, is a rail junction and has railroad shops. Many buildings of the 1890's with modernized facades line the wide streets. Cotton contributes to its prosperity.

Left from Hearne on US 190 to BRYAN, 20 *m.* (367 alt., 7,814 pop.). Built on Austin colony land, it was an early educational center and is the home of Allen Academy, founded in 1886 (average enrollment 200 students). Many of its large homes are owned by Italian and Bohemian residents. Its air of well-being is based upon the marketing of truck crops, fruits, livestock, dairy and poultry products.

In this vicinity, south and west, lie great plantations whose prosperity reached a peak following the Civil War, when railroad facilities became available. Former slaves were retained as sharecroppers or tenants, and overseers, through the handling of commissary accounts, were said to have kept the Negroes firmly bound to the soil of their late masters. During these years, vagrants were taken from trains, fined, and made to work out sentences on the plantations. The Federal government at last intervened. With the passing of old-time overseers, day laborers were substituted for tenants. Today the Negroes of this region are a carefree lot, singing in the fields—songs of their pleasures and sorrows, of the simple life they know.

With the retirement of much cotton acreage in recent years, and the planting of alfalfa, another era of prosperity has come to the plantations. Yet old customs of the golden age of cotton survive: manor houses have landscaped grounds and a cluster of Negro cabins; social affairs are lavish; and many of the estates have their own gins, stores, commissaries, post offices, and schools and churches for the Negroes.

COLLEGE STATION, 24 *m.*, is the home of the AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE OF TEXAS, commonly called Texas A. & M., one of the largest schools of its class in the United States, which has made important contributions to the development of agriculture in Texas. It owns 18,732 acres on the crest of a wide divide between two rivers. The campus has 400 acres, with more than 60 stately buildings of varying design—mostly modified classic, with new structures largely of modern classic style. The buildings are set at wide intervals, and the intervening spaces are filled with shady groves, gardens, and walks. The newer sections are rapidly being landscaped.

An expansion program initiated in 1931 brought the total value of this college plant to more than $10,250,000. The institution maintains 17 agricultural substations throughout the State, and three branch agricultural colleges: John Tarleton Agricultural College (*see Tour 18b*), North Texas Agricultural College (*see Tour 19b*), and Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College for Negroes (*see Tour 24a*).

The Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas was established as a land grant institution in 1871, under the Morril Act of 1865, which provided for Federal endowment of schools which were to promote agricultural and mechanical arts. Although organized several years before the University's establishment, it was opened in 1876 as part of the University of Texas. Later the agricultural and mechanical branch was made wholly independent of the University of Texas.

All students are required to receive military instruction, which is directed by 17 officers of the United States Army, the whole school operating under military discipline. The regular faculty consists of 205 professors and instructors, the resident teaching organizations including the schools of agriculture, engineering, arts and sciences, veterinary medicine, and the graduate school, with agricultural courses leading in importance. Three research divisions are maintained, the agricultural experiment stations, engineering experiment stations, and forestry service, with an important extension service which cooperates with the U. S. Department of Agriculture in distributing information throughout the State relating to agricultural and livestock development. Programs are broadcast regularly by WTAM (1120 kc.), a non-commercial station operated by the college.

Enrollment for the long session, limited to men, in 1939 was 5,865. Students usually represent every State in the Union and several foreign countries.

Southwest of Hearne the route is through rich bottom lands where there are many cotton fields. The region is highly productive, cotton sometimes growing to the height of more than five feet.

Just south of the highway, on the west bank of the BRAZOS RIVER, 59.2 *m.*, a cemetery marks the SITE OF NASHVILLE, a frontier outpost during the colonial period.

ROCKDALE, 83 *m.* (462 alt., 2,204 pop.) (*see Tour 7c*), is at the junction with US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

In this vicinity lignite is mined and mineral water is abundant.

THORNDALE, 96.1 *m.* (460 alt., 1,002 pop.), has plants processing cotton and mineral water crystals. Many tales of buried treasure are told of this vicinity. One is of a man who lived alone in an oak grove and was murdered for his hoard of gold, after which his ghost haunted the spot in the form of a dog—visible to only one person in a party—that would disappear should anyone try to touch it, and was impervious to bullets.

At inaccessible points in the vicinity of Thorndale were three Spanish missions: San Francisco Xavier de Horcasitas (St. Francis Xavier of Horcasitas), established in 1748; San Ildefonso (St. Alphonsus), established in 1749, and Nuestra Señora de la Candelaria (Our Lady of Candlemas), built in 1749. They were abandoned in 1755. Indian hostilities caused the establishment of a presidio to protect the missions, but the soldiers led such vicious lives that many neophytes deserted. This brought about trouble between the soldiers and the missionaries, which culminated in the murder of one of the padres at the instigation of the soldiers. Legend describes a visitation of divine retribution in the form of elemental phenomena. A terrifying ball of fire appeared in the sky and exploded; the river ceased to run and its waters became intolerably foul; many died; and the accursed plain was converted into a thicket with horrible crevices, forcing the survivors to move away to escape extermination.

THRALL, 101 *m.* (569 alt., 422 pop.), has, during two periods of its history, been the scene of oil booms. In 1925 the first wells were discovered and the town became prosperous almost overnight. Scarcely had it settled to normal when the second boom came in 1930. The field proved to be shallow, most of the wells failing; the few that remain

work on pumps. The slump that followed the second boom is evidenced in many vacant residences and business buildings.

TAYLOR, 108.2 *m.* (583 alt., 7,463 pop.), is a trading center for an area of extensive cotton cultivation, and has one of the largest mattress factories in the South. A cheese factory, thriving dairying and poultry-raising industries, cotton mills and two oil refineries create a brisk atmosphere on the broad business streets. Many Czech names are on the store fronts; nearly half the population is of this nationality. The third largest group is German. The inherent neatness of these residents has made the many miles of Taylor's streets clean and attractive. In big houses of plantation type live the older families, many of them deriving wealth from cotton and oil.

Westward, the highway passes through one of the most productive cotton areas in the United States.

At 124.2 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left here to the SITE OF KENNEY'S FORT, 0.3 *m.*, built in 1839. It consisted of four log cabins within a picket stockade of logs about eight feet high, on the bluff of Brushy Creek. Here rendezvoused the ill-fated Santa Fé Expedition (*see History*). Only the foundations of the cabins and a few cedar posts remain.

ROUND ROCK, 126 *m.* (750 alt., 1,173 pop.) (*see Tour 8c*), is at the junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

Tour 21

(Logansport, La.)—Palestine—Waco—Brownwood—Abilene—Lubbock—Muleshoe; US 84.
Louisiana Line to Muleshoe, 643 *m.*

Concrete and asphalt paving, except 34 miles of graveled road between Gatesville and Goldthwaite.
Southern Pacific Lines parallel route between Logansport, La. and Timpson, and between Rusk and Palestine; Burlington-Rock Island R.R. between Teague and Mexia; St. Louis Southwestern Ry. between Waco and Gatesville; Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Goldthwaite and Lawn; Texas & Pacific Ry. between Abilene and Roscoe; Roscoe, Snyder & Pacific Ry. between Roscoe and Snyder; Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Snyder and Muleshoe.
Ample accommodations in the larger towns.

Running between the Louisiana and New Mexico State Lines, US 84 spans Texas through its central area, beginning in the approximate middle of its eastern pine belt and ending on the western reaches of

the Panhandle, upon the High Plains. The route crosses the Blacklands Belt, the Grand Prairie and the rugged region of the Cap Rock.

The hills and rolling, red, timbered lands of the pine forest section ravel out into a broad, rich prairie of black soil, much furrowed; then US 84 winds across hills where farms are smaller and diversified, to flatten out on the vast semi-arid ranges of western Texas.

Traditions and history differ widely in the three general divisions of the route. In the eastern part acreages are fairly evenly distributed and customs democratic; the central area was settled by Southern planters who built a culture founded upon the castes of cotton; and in the western section, sturdy pioneers battled adverse weather, Indians and outlaws with a firmness based partly upon the challenge of adventure, but chiefly upon the desire to claim the land—cheap in a day when prices elsewhere were soaring. Sawmills provided the earliest prosperity in the first section, slave labor and cotton in the second, and ranching in the third. Oil and mechanized agriculture have somewhat changed the old aspects of these regions, but their customs and attitudes savor of the past. In two respects they have something in common: the population is predominately native-born white, and highly rural.

Section a. LOUISIANA LINE to WACO; 207 m. US 84

This section of US 84 crosses the pine and Blacklands belts of east and central Texas, a region of lumbering, oil and gas production, diversified farming, and livestock raising.

About three-fourths of the population is white, with approximately two per cent Mexican and the remainder Negro. The first settlers here were largely of Anglo-Saxon stock, and most of the land is owned by their descendants. The pioneers were primarily home-builders and founded moral, religious-minded communities where once a year brush arbors sheltered camp meetings. Today numerous little white frame churches dot the clearings, and, in the cities, imposing structures house large Christian congregations. Schools also are many in number, and during recent years the illiteracy rate has decreased rapidly, even among the Negroes, who are largely farm tenants or sharecroppers.

US 84 crosses the LOUISIANA LINE, 0 *m.*, over the Sabine River, 1 mile west of Logansport, Louisiana. (*see Louisiana Guide*).

TENAHA, 15 *m.* (351 alt., 591 pop.) (*see Tour 2*), is at the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 2*).

TIMPSON, 25 *m.* (394 alt., 1,545 pop.) (*see Tour 22a*), is at the junction with State 35 (*see Tour 22*).

MOUNT ENTERPRISE, 43 *m.* (479 alt., 625 pop.), moved most of its business houses to the recently built highway at the edge of the old town, as its new buildings indicate.

Right from Mount Enterprise on State 26 to HUDMAN WELL, 3 *m.* This well was dug before 1850, is curbed with rock, and still serves the public who come to picnic here.

RUSK, 73 *m.* (489 alt., 3,859 pop.) (*see Tour 5c*), is at the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

This region is rife with tales of pioneer adventure. Into it came the Spanish as early as 1690, when missions were established a few miles to the south and east. Settlers who arrived after the Texas Revolution had trouble with the Indians, and Fort Houston and Fort Duty were established for their protection.

In this vicinity the highway crosses the crest of the KEECHI SALT DOME, which appears to be rising at the rate of about an inch a year, causing transverse cracks in the concrete roadway.

PALESTINE, 103 *m.* (510 alt., 11,445 pop.) (*see Tour 20a*), is at the junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*), which unites with US 84 for 13 miles (*see Tour 20a*).

At 114 *m.*, is a junction with US 79 (*see Tour 20*).

FAIRFIELD, 138 *m.* (461 alt., 712 pop.), has grown about a graveled public square, along streets shaded by oaks and hackberries. It is a retail and market center.

In Fairfield is the junction with US 75 (*see Tour 6*).

Southwest of Fairfield the terrain is one of long sweeping hills, heavily timbered with sand jack and post oak. Fishing for bass, perch and catfish is good in several small lakes in this region.

TEAGUE, 148 *m.* (497 alt., 3,509 pop.), a modern town in the center of a cotton and grain belt, has a cottonseed oil mill, railroad shops, pipe line pumping stations, cotton gins, and compresses.

MEXIA, 161 *m.* (534 alt., 6,579 pop.), was named for the owner of a local Spanish grant, Colonel José Antonio Mejia, whose son, H. A. Mexia, changed the spelling of the name (pronounced May-he'ah). It is an agricultural center to which has been added the prosperity of oil development, following a spectacular boom in 1920.

Oil tanks and derricks still circle the town, and some of the flimsy shacks of boom days remain. But Mexia's smart business district and substantial homes have been created by the wealth produced from cotton, which forms the basis for its largest industrial plants.

Still standing is the old MEXIA HOTEL, once called the Virginia House, a favorite early-day stopping place for well-to-do travelers. The less affluent parked their wagons in the yard, and slept in their blankets on the floor of the wagon house.

Left from Mexia on State 14 to FORT PARKER STATE PARK, 8 *m.* Here, within an area of 1,700 acres, stands a reproduction of old Fort Parker, where, in 1836, Cynthia Ann Parker was captured by a band of Comanches and Kiowas (*see Tour 12*).

A veritable forest of oil derricks is encountered northwest of Mexia, the field where the highway crosses it being more than a half-mile wide. Numerous wells are still producing on pumps.

TEHUACANA, 165 *m.* (412 pop.), was founded about 1844 and named for an Indian tribe that had a village in the vicinity. Here, in 1869, was established Trinity University, which was moved to Waxa-

hachie in 1902. The presence of a small preparatory educational institution still lends the atmosphere of a college town to Tehuacana, which sits on top of a hill, tranquil within its stout houses of stone.

WESTMINSTER COLLEGE (R), 165.5 *m.*, is a junior college that was established on the site of old Trinity University. Adjacent are the beautiful Tehuacana Hills, scene of many Indian fights. The highway winds through these hills, and from the road are visible the openings of many caves said to have been used as hiding places by Indians and, later, by white outlaws.

WACO, 207 *m.* (427 alt., est. pop. 1940, 58,000) (*see Waco*), is at junctions with US 77 (*see Tour 7*) and US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

Section b. WACO to ROSCOE; 254 m. US 84

US 84 continues between the western fringe of the agricultural region of the Grand Prairie and a section where ranching predominates.

Beginning in central Texas, the route turns sharply northwestward toward the southern fringe of the High Plains. Since earliest settlement the land has been all-important to these people, who produce and preserve a large part of their food and other necessities. Sparsely settled, the region is one of inherent hospitality, and its life revolves around small town churches and schools. Hereford cattle are the mainstay of the rural folk, but sheep and goats thrive on uplands and rough, eroded regions. Cotton is the greatest crop. Oil and gas, gypsum, clays, salt and potash, fuller's earth and manganese are found in varying quantities.

From this section westward evidences of ancient human occupation are many, particularly along the courses of streams, where mounds, camp sites and rock shelters are found.

West of WACO, 0 *m.*, the route is through a farming region.

At 9.6 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Right here to TONKAWA STATE PARK (*swimming 25¢; picnic facilities*), 10 *m.*, a 100-acre area of rock cliffs, springs, waterfalls, a small lake, dense underbrush and huge pecan trees.

At 19 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left here to McGREGOR, 0.3 *m.* (713 alt., 2,041 pop.), center of a large livestock and agricultural area. Its predominately brick business area is flanked by a flour mill, grain elevator, and cotton gins. Large cotton plantations are numerous in this region.

Left from McGregor 8 *m.* on an improved road to MOTHER NEFF STATE PARK, a 256-acre tract presented to the State by former Governor Pat M. Neff and his mother, and named in her honor. In summer it is the scene of protracted meetings and community gatherings.

Westward the route is parallel to that of a Comanche trail that ran from Comanche Springs (*private*), just north of the highway at 19.9 *m.*, to Waco. The terrain is rough and the highway winds with many twists and turns through a heavily wooded section.

GATESVILLE, 39 *m.* (795 alt., 2,601 pop.), on the wooded Leon River, is a prosperous industrial town with cotton processing plants, grain elevators and a feed mill. It was named for Fort Gates, a frontier post established in 1849 as a unit in the earliest line of U. S. Government defenses, behind which settlement of the western part of the country began. The site of the fort is six miles southeast, at an inaccessible spot on the Leon River. Nothing of the post remains.

Right from Gatesville on State 36 to the STATE TRAINING SCHOOL FOR BOYS, 3 *m.* Here, on a tract of 887 acres, this corrective institution has 23 buildings, including dormitories, a mess hall, shops, school and administrative buildings to care for about 1,000 inmates. Most of the clothing for the boys is made at the school and the bulk of the foodstuff used is grown on its farms.

Near the LEON RIVER (*fishing for perch, catfish, bass; dove and squirrel hunting*), 39.8 *m.*, fossils are found.

The highway winds through the narrow valley of Cow House Creek, so named from the fact that caves along its banks shelter cattle from northers.

EVANT, 63 *m.* (350 pop.) (*see Tour 9b*), is at the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

The route now climbs from Cow House Valley and slips over the divide to the slopes of the Lampasas watershed. From the crest of the divide is visible a broad panorama of rolling, wooded hills and cultivated lowlands.

The LAMPASAS RIVER, 72.1 *m.*, has a dangerous low-water crossing (*be careful if water is over the slab*).

CENTER CITY, 82 *m.* (35 pop.), gained its name from the fact that at one time it was thought to be the geographic center of the State—a point later officially established at a spot 20 miles northeast of Brady. CENTER OAK, which the pioneers believed marked the exact center of Texas, still stands, protected by a concrete wall.

Hills circle GOLDTHWAITE, 88 *m.* (1,580 alt., 1,324 pop.), where old stone buildings face a quiet, restful public square. A cheese factory and poultry-dressing plant are its chief industries. Dinner is a noon meal in Goldthwaite; the storekeepers and clerks walk home for it, and following it a little nap is in order for many of them. Fishing for carp, perch and catfish is good in the vicinity, and squirrels and doves are plentiful.

At 121 *m.* is the eastern junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*), which, passing through BROWNWOOD, 122 *m.* (1,342 alt., 12,789 pop.), unites with US 84 for a distance of 32 miles (*see Tour 18*).

COLEMAN, 151 *m.* (1,710 alt., 6,078 pop.) (*see Tour 18c*), is at the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

At 189 *m.* are junctions with US 83 (*see Tour 16*) and US 277 (*see Tour 10*), both of which unite with US 84 for a distance of 18 miles (*see Tour 10a*).

ABILENE, 205 *m.* (1,738 alt., 23,175 pop.) (*see Tour 10a*), is at junctions with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), US 277 (*see Tour 10*), and

US 80 (*see Tour 19*), which last unites with US 84 for a distance of 49 miles, passing through SWEETWATER, 246 *m.* (2,164 alt., 10,848 pop.) (*see Tour 19d*).

ROSCOE, 254 *m.* (2,380 alt., 1,250 pop.) (*see Tour 19d*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Section c. ROSCOE to MULESHOE; 182 m. US 84

Across the High Plains, where Spanish explorers and buffalo hunters blazed the earliest trails, US 84 traverses the free range empire of the last decades of the nineteenth century, where great cattle domains stretched over seemingly endless miles. Barbed wire and the sale of school lands to farmers broke up those vast acreages. Tractors, and the development of shallow water wells in the early 1900's, have converted many thousands of acres into wheat and cotton fields, and oil has added its changes. But today many of the people and some of the towns remain truly Western, sun-browned, interested in "cow critters" and county fairs. A wealth of cowboy lore survives here where once trail herds were driven north by a rough-and-ready band whose songs resembled this one:

> Whoopee, ti yi yo, git along little dogies,
> It's your misfortune and none of my own . . .

Today the tendency toward practical jokes, so dear to the cowboy, remains; occasionally the tail of the parson's cow is curled or otherwise decorated. Horse racing and barbecues on the Fourth of July are still popular.

Traces of mastodons and tools of an ancient type of man are found near lake beds and in canyons. Remains of prehistoric horses, elephants, bison, camels, phytosaurs, turtles, sharks and other forms of age-old life are in fossil beds and gravel; and certain archeologists ascribe to artifacts of the Plains region a similarity to those of men of the Folsom epoch.

Northwest of ROSCOE, 0 *m.*, the route is across rolling prairies, with a view so broad that the effect is that of being in a vast shallow bowl.

HERMLEIGH, 19 *m.* (2,392 alt., 544 pop.), retail center, has an unusually fine school building, which, by means of busses, serves the children of a large area.

Right from Hermleigh on a dirt road 6 *m.* to SAND STONE CANYON, where, on the walls, are Indian picture writings and with them the engraved names of hundreds of buffalo hunters, cowboys, and other pioneers. Many of the cattle brands of the region are also entered on the red stone face of this enduring ledger. Along the canyon floor are found thousands of small, perfectly round stones, locally called "buckshot rocks."

SNYDER, 31 *m.* (2,316 alt., 3,008 pop.), built on the slope of a hill, is modern and clean; it gins and refines cotton and cottonseed

and ships cattle. When Pete Snyder established a trading post here in 1876, the lumber and merchandise were hauled overland from Dallas with seven-yoke ox teams. Around the little building sprang up a huddle of buffalo-hide huts, sheltering so many lawless men that it was called Robbers Roost. Early in the 1880's cattlemen began to establish ranches in the vicinity. Later, fence cutting warfare flared between homesteaders and ranchers. Life in Snyder became tense and partisan, an era which culminated when the sheriff was bound, gagged, and imprisoned in his own jail by some cowhands. A new sheriff took office the following day and, using a pool cue as one of his weapons, at once secured a wholesome respect for the law by cleaning out a rowdy gang of cowhands in the old West Side Saloon.

Left from Snyder on State 15 to GAIL, 36 *m.* (100 pop.), one of the few remaining unchanged range towns of Texas. It is the county seat of Borden County, both the town and county having been named for Gail Borden, Texas pioneer and inventor of the process for condensing milk. Gail lies within the shelter of a protruding arm of the great plains escarpment, the Cap Rock, which here juts out into the lower prairie. It has the one street of an old-time cowtown, lined with buildings having false fronts, and with board sidewalks flanked by hitching racks.

The bare windows of the courthouse stare vacant-eyed at the lesser buildings that surround it. Within this shrine of justice the walls of the hallways still show bullet holes from shots fired by jubilant cowboys in celebration of frontier legal victories. Cowponies stand hitched along the unpaved street, and there are more buckboard and freight wagon tracks in the powdery dust than those of automobile tires. Only when court meets are any number of automobiles to be seen here.

Both the town and county are more interesting for the things they do not have than for what they possess. There is no bank, no theater, no railroad, no hotel, no doctor, no preacher, no lawyer in all the county. Visitors can sleep in the jail, the key to which is carried by the owner of the town's only cafe. Only one man has ever gone to the penitentiary from Borden County since its organization in 1891, and he was a bootlegger—the one touch of modernity in this picture of other days.

Gail was the scene of much activity during the school land rushes in 1902, when efforts of claim filers to maintain a position at the door of the county clerk's office until the day designated for the sale of school lands resulted in shirt pullings, as they were called. The cattlemen of the county resisted the efforts of farmers or nesters to file claims by having their cowboys forcibly eject the farmers from their places in line. This resulted in fights, some serious; however, the ranchers won and Borden County remained "cow country."

Northwest of Snyder low, rugged hills appear in the distance. Along this part of the route Indian and pioneer trails crossed and re-crossed. In the narrow, sheltered canyons Indians often made their winter camps. The way is through rough broken rangelands scarred by gullies and draws. What appears to be a low mountain range (L) are the sheer cliffs of the plains escarpment, the distinctive geological line of demarcation that winds for hundreds of miles to outline the High Plains. The gap in the rock wall is the mouth of Double Mountain Canyon.

POST, 75.1 *m.* (2,590 alt., 1,668 pop.) (*see Tour 27*), is at the junction with US 380 (*see Tour 27*).

The highway sweeps up a gradual grade at 78.3 *m.* to the top of the escarpment barrier, 400 feet above the level of the lower plains, from where a far-reaching panorama extends to the east and south.

Corrugated iron structures housing cotton gins, compresses, and warehouses fringe SLATON, 99 *m.* (3,040 alt., 3,876 pop.), where home gardens have great planted beds of bluebonnets. Slaton is a railroad division point.

At 105 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road (*bad in wet weather*).

Right here 4.5 *m.* to BUFFALO SPRINGS and YELLOW HOUSE CANYON (*fishing, swimming, camp sites; fee 25¢ a day*). The color of the canyon's steep cliffs in part explains its name. Fossil beds, and Indian battle grounds and camp sites are abundant. Spanish explorers came this way because of the water at Buffalo Springs. In 1877, Z. T. Williams established a sheep ranch here, and in 1884 the Western Land and Livestock Company of Iowa bought Williams' holdings and established the great IOA Ranch, whose brand became widely known. Its headquarters are three miles from Buffalo Springs. At one time the ranch measured about 13 by 40 miles. Several caved-in dugouts near the springs are said to have been the homes of early trappers and hunters.

LUBBOCK, 116 *m.* (3,241 alt., 20,520 pop.) (*see Tour 17b*), is at junctions with US 82 (*see Tour 3*) and US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

Northwest of Lubbock the route is through a region of diversified farming, where cotton and sorghums are the main crops. The introduction of cotton into this section was largely accidental. In 1886 a rancher, R. C. Burns, experimentally planted a half bushel of cottonseed which had been freighted in as feed for cattle. Its yield encouraged additional planting.

Westward US 84 enters a section that was formerly part of the great Spade Ranch owned by Isaac L. Ellwood, who with J. F. Glidden, was the first manufacturer of barbed wire; Ellwood introduced the new fencing material into Texas, his salesman being John W. (later "Bet-a-million") Gates. The ranch today has 80,000 acres, stocked with Herefords. The Spade Ranch has long been known for its old-time dances, formerly attended by cowboys from several counties, who danced all night. In this region also was the vast Yellow House Ranch, part of the XIT holdings (*see Austin, and Tour 17a*).

LITTLEFIELD, 152 *m.* (3,556 alt., 3,218 pop.), is an example of the rapid growth of the comparatively new towns of the Panhandle. It was grazing ground until 1912. In 1924 a land boom increased the population rapidly. Intensive cotton production in the vicinity supports a cottonseed oil mill, compress and gins. In harvest season the town teems with itinerant laborers, and even the grocery stores stay open all night. Cattle shipping pens at trackside can hold 7,000 head of cattle. A number of lakes in the vicinity afford goose and duck hunting, and fishing.

The highway leads through a region where fertile land and a plentiful supply of shallow water usually result in bumper crops, to AMHERST, 160 *m.* (3,701 alt., 964 pop.), a town which came into being

with the arrival of a railroad in 1923. It occupies lands once part of the Mashed O Ranch, and is near the former holdings of the XIT Ranch syndicate.

Right from Amherst on a graveled road 6 *m.* to SOD HOUSE SPRING MONUMENT, which commemorates the establishment of the first cow camp in this section of the Panhandle, at a spring 100 yards distant.

SUDAN, 168 *m.* (3,752 alt., 1,014 pop.), named for the grass that is one of the principal crops of the region, is a group of sun-stripped frame houses clustering about the main street, which is lined mostly with red brick stores. Ranches of the surrounding yucca-covered prairies support it.

A general practice of this and other towns of the region is that of community sales of farms and farm produce. Tenant farmers often dispose of their household and farm goods in this manner, particularly if they are forced to find a new location for the coming year. The sales, advertised, attract buyers from long distances and are made the occasion of social, church, and neighborhood reunions, which last all day and end with the homeward-bound successful bidders driving live-stock before them or hauling furniture or food in trucks.

Vast prairies sweep away on each side of the roadway, and in the distance (R), a yellowish-brown ridge marks the SAND HILLS of this part of the High Plains. This big belt of sand dunes runs east and west, dividing the county and the people. The vote in county elections, policy in school matters, and the general attitude toward life and affairs are all largely determined by whether the person lives north or south of this barrier of sand. For no apparent reason, it makes a social as well as a natural line of demarcation.

The sand hills serve as a recreational area for the people of the vicinity, particularly for hunters, and as a region of study and excavation for archeologists. Camp sites of prehistoric people are constantly being uncovered by the winds. Dove and quail hunting is excellent in the sage grass on the dunes.

MULESHOE, 182 *m.* (3,789 alt., 779 pop.) (*see Tour 12*), is at the junction with US 70 (*see Tour 12*).

Tour 22

Timpson—Lufkin—Houston—Bay City—Port Lavaca—Gregory, 382 *m.*; US 59, State 35.

Concrete and asphalt paving alternate.

Texas & New Orleans Ry. (Southern Pacific) parallels route between Timpson and Houston, Van Vleck and Palacios, and Rockport and Gregory; Gulf,

Colorado & Santa Fe Ry. (Santa Fe) between Houston and Alvin; St. Louis, Brownsville & Mexico (Missouri Pacific) between Chocolate Bayou and Angleton.
Accommodations in larger towns.

Between avenues of pines, magnolias and hyacinths this route winds through the forested central and southern areas of east Texas, turning southeast to skirt the shores of the Gulf and cross the broad, treeless expanses of the Coastal Plain.

Nearness to the Sabine, across which river many adventurers and settlers entered Texas in the early nineteenth century, and to the pioneer ports of the Gulf of Mexico, made most of this region the scene of very early settlement. Spaniards and Frenchmen preceded people of other nationalities in the east Texas areas by more than a century. Southeast of Houston Stephen Austin, carrying out his father's dream of colonization west of the Sabine, directed the destinies of the first Anglo-American colony in Texas, and finally laid down his life in the cause of his new Nation.

The red, sandy hills of the pine belt and the flat coastal prairies are covered with lush vegetation caused by abundant rainfall. People largely of Anglo-Saxon stock work at lumbering, oil, shipping and other industries between Timpson and Houston; southward, cotton farming, oil and sulphur production, and livestock are the leading industries for a population largely descended from Texas' early settlers; and along the Gulf shores an Irish strain imported by colonizers of the 1820's is dominant among ranchmen, farmers and businessmen who reside in old port towns. Fishermen are largely non-Latin Americans, although a few are Italian or Scandinavian.

Section a. TIMPSON to HOUSTON; 167 m. US 59.

The Red Lands, where this section of the route begins, are known in Texas history as the provincial center of settlement on the eastern Spanish colonial frontier in the seventeenth century; and later as the home of men like Sam Houston, who here recruited soldiers for the Battle of San Jacinto. Early seat of culture and scene of many a battle and rebellion, these hills of red soil long were stormy ground. Today they whine with sawmills, yield bumper crops of cotton, fruits and vegetables, and are white in May with gardenias, grown in almost every yard. Frame houses, many of the plantation type, often have chimneys made of hand-shaped bricks—the work of slaves.

Farmers in this area can buy undeveloped land at from $10 to $15 an acre, hence tenants are few; moderate prosperity is general, since crops are easily made because of abundant rains. Most of the Mexicans of the region are large land owners, descended from early-day *rancheros*.

Near Houston the industrial activity centers around oil.

TIMPSON, 0 *m.* (394 alt., 1,545 pop.), is a tomato-shipping point.

In Timpson is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).
Southward the highway skirts heavy timber.
At 24 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Left here to the OLD NORTH CHURCH (*open*), 0.3 *m.*, one of the very early meeting-houses of east Texas. The first church, in which several denominations held services, was erected in 1838. The present structure is a reproduction, erected in 1852 and repaired in 1936. It is a weatherbeaten wooden building, unpainted and unadorned. The furnishings are home-made benches, an altar and an old organ. The adjoining cemetery contains the graves of some of the earliest settlers.

NACOGDOCHES, 27 *m.* (283 alt., 5,687 pop.), is like a town of the Deep South, with its air of dignity and old age, its plantation type houses, great magnolias, gums and oaks, mimosas, hydrangeas and wistaria vines. The business streets are modern. Nacogdoches is the outgrowth of the Mission Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe, established in 1716. The Nacogdoches tribe had a permanent village on the site, and beside an Indian trail the Spaniards built their mission.

One of the great tragedies of Texas history was to have a happy ending in Nacogdoches, the tragedy of the removal of settlers from Los Adaes, Spanish capital near the Sabine. On June 6, 1773, the inhabitants were suddenly given five days in which to abandon their homes, the order having been issued by the governor of the province in obedience to a command of the King of Spain. A scene similar to that described in *Evangeline* occurred as a mournful cavalcade started toward San Antonio. Graves of children marked the route. The exiles soon petitioned for permission to return. Captain Antonio Gil Ybarbo, Spanish rancher, at last succeeded in obtaining authority to remove them to the Trinity, where the town of Bucareli was founded. But the people, threatened by hostile Indians, grieved for their old homes among the friendly Tejas; and in 1779 Ybarbo took matters into his own hands and returned his people to east Texas. The site of Nacogdoches was deserted, but the buildings of the Mission Guadalupe still stood. The return of the Los Adaes exiles to this spot was the actual beginning of Nacogdoches as a civil town.

Following the Louisiana Purchase, a heavy Spanish garrison was maintained in Nacogdoches to guard the western border of the Neutral Ground. During this era the infiltration of non-Latin Americans was slow but steady, and the Magee Expedition of 1812 (*see History*) found many supporters in the town. In 1819 Dr. James Long with an army of American filibusterers took Nacogdoches. A Spanish army quickly drove them out.

The activities of Hayden and Benjamin W. Edwards (1825-26) caused friction with Mexican citizens of the vicinity. Hayden Edwards, an *empresario,* threatened to seize the lands of the old settlers unless good titles could be shown. His colonization contract was canceled, and he decided to defend the region that had been granted him. On December 16, 1826, he declared Texas independent of Mexico and named it the Republic of Fredonia. Cherokees near Nacogdoches

agreed to help Edwards in return for lands. The Austin colonists, realizing that Mexico would crush the revolt, refused to aid the so-called Fredonian Rebellion; settlers of Nacogdoches also remained loyal to the Mexican government. The rebellion ended in 1827 when the Edwards brothers fled to the United States.

The petty tyranny of Colonel José de las Piedras brought about an uprising of Anglo-American settlers in 1832 and caused the Battle of Nacogdoches, which resulted in the expulsion of all Mexican troops.

Sam Houston reached Nacogdoches in 1833, Thomas J. Rusk in 1835. Nacogdoches is often credited with having financed the Texas Revolution; it fed and armed many of the volunteers who came from the United States to join Houston's army.

In 1838 Vicente Cordova, Mexican agent, promoted a rebellion among east Texas Indians and Mexicans, but it was soon crushed.

One of the earliest Texas schools was located here. Mainly because of the destruction of the plantation system the Civil War ruined the town, and it slumped into insignificance until the coming of the railroad in 1882, after which it grew steadily. In 1923 the establishment of the Stephen F. Austin State Teachers College stimulated civic progress. Today Nacogdoches is a thriving industrial city, the location of 34 sawmills.

On Mound St. at the Nacogdoches High School is the SITE OF NACOGDOCHES UNIVERSITY (*open*), established in 1845. The brick building that housed the male department still stands. A few Indian burial mounds remain in this vicinity.

The Liberty Hotel, southwest corner of the public square, stands on the SITE OF SAM HOUSTON'S HOME.

On the left side of Main St., on Orton Hill, stands the old ORTON HOME (*open*), built in 1836 of hand-hewn planks. The timbers are held together by wooden pegs. It was on the second floor that Orton, chief justice of Nacogdoches County, kept prisoners in the "strong room," there being no jail.

On North St. is the first SITE OF MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DE GUADALUPE (Our Lady of Guadalupe).

There are many other interesting sites and old buildings in and around Nacogdoches, all easily accessible.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE occupies a forest-like campus of 40 acres, facing North St., and bounded by Starr Ave. and Lanana Creek. The two main buildings occupy a slight elevation overlooking a dense forest of tall trees, formerly part of the Thomas J. Rusk estate. There are three smaller units, almost hidden by trees. The college was founded in 1923, and has an average attendance of approximately 850 students, with more than 1,200 during the summer term.

On the campus of the Stephen F. Austin State Teachers College is a REPRODUCTION OF THE OLD STONE FORT. This structure was built of stone used in an early fort which is believed to have been erected by Gil Ybarbo in 1779, and at various times was held by Spain, the

Magee-Gutierrez Expedition, filibusterers of the so-called Long Republic and the Fredonian Republic, and by Mexico, Texas, the Confederacy, and the United States.

LUFKIN, 47 *m.* (326 alt., 7,311 pop.) (*see Tour 5c*), is at the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

At 48 *m.* (L) is a house made of the petrified wood found in this section.

US 59 winds now through miles of well-wooded rolling countryside. The timber is largely pine, with some oak and gum. Watercourses have a fringe of giant cypresses. Throughout this section the towns are close together, but they are seldom more than little groups of buildings near the highway. Signs warn the motorist to beware of hogs. In the deep timber, in never-ending twilight, ferns grow wild and Virginia creepers twine around the trunks of tall pines.

LIVINGSTON, 94 *m.* (194 alt., 1,165 pop.), is a county seat town where sawmills, oil, livestock and farm products provide industrial activity. It is surrounded by the piney woods.

Left from Livingston on US 190 to the ALABAMA-COOSHATTI INDIAN RESERVATION, 18 *m.*, sometimes called the Alabama Indian Village. In reality it is not a village but a number of small houses scattered throughout the wooded reservation. The community center is on the old council grounds of the tribe. Here are the church, school buildings, hospital, agent's home, and cemetery. Of all the hundreds of thousands of Indians who roamed the great area of Texas, there were in 1940 within the boundaries of the State only the 290 Alabamas and Cooshattis on this reservation. The Alabamas, a tribal unit of the Creek Confederacy, came into Texas early in the nineteenth century; their early home was in an area now in the State of Alabama. They located above the junction of the Angelina and Neches Rivers, their chief settlement being at a spot now called Peach Tree Village. At that time the Cooshattis, who had entered Texas in 1807, lived in two villages on the east bank of the Trinity River.

In 1840 the Congress of the Republic of Texas appointed an agent for these tribes and voted to give each two leagues of land, including the villages in which they lived. But white men claimed the land and drove the Indians out. In 1854 the State legislature gave the Alabamas about 1,250 acres of the land they occupied, in response to a petition sent in by the Indians at the suggestion of Sam Houston. The land was purchased from the whites who claimed it, and the Alabamas moved in, but it was not until 1881 that the tract was formally deeded to the tribe.

The Cooshattis presented a similar petition to the State legislature, and although it was granted in 1856, the land was never actually located; and in 1858 the tribe was moved to share the holdings of the Alabamas. For a time, under the watchful eye of the agent, the tribes prospered. But the agency was abolished soon after the Civil War, and, left to themselves, the Indians were helpless against the actions of ruthless white men who robbed them, taking their crops and driving away their livestock.

They had only one friend, Barnet Hardin, who labored mightily in their behalf, often recovering and returning the stolen property. Their poverty became intensified with the years. It was not until 1918 that the Federal government intervened on their behalf. The first Federal allotment of $7,000 was for educational purposes, $5,000 of which was used for a school building. The years 1921 and 1924 saw additional appropriations; in 1928 the State appointed an agent, and a large appropriation was obtained from the Federal government. A tract of 3,071 acres adjoining the first grant was added to the

reservation, and in 1932 another adequate fund was provided. The Indians were taught modern farm methods, new homes were built for them, and every effort was exerted to place them on a self-sustaining basis. Other appropriations came in 1934 and 1936.

Contrary to the practices of some tribes, these Indians have maintained their racial integrity, not intermarrying with neighboring whites or Negroes. They cling to their clan system, and have an active chief. Their present leader, whose Indian name is Ti-ca-i-che, is the nephew of his predecessor, Chief Sun-Kee, and grandson of the old Chief Co-la-he. He was made chief of the tribe on New Year's Day, 1936, with public ceremonies before a crowd of 4,000 persons.

Their conversion to white civilization has been so complete that in dress, speech and habits the members of the reservation can hardly be distinguished as Indians. A Presbyterian minister, Rev. Dr. C. W. Chambers, who began his work on the reservation in May, 1899, succeeded in obtaining from the Presbyterians of Texas funds for a school, two churches, a hospital, and a cemetery. He and Mrs. Chambers are active in the welfare of the reservation.

Southwest of Livingston the route is through a part of the Big Thicket (*see Kountze, Tour 5c*). Hunting and fishing are excellent in the areas back from the highway.

HUMBLE, 148 *m.* (92 alt., 3,527 pop.), is a prairie town in the midst of oil wells, small truck farms and ranches. The discovery of oil in 1904 boomed Humble to unanticipated wealth that has since declined. The oil industry is supplemented by that of lumber.

HOUSTON, 167 *m.* (53 alt., est. pop. 1940, 385,000) (*see Houston*), is at junctions with US 75 (*see Tour 6*), US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 290 (*see Tour 24*), State 225 (*see Tour 6A*), and State 35, over which the route continues.

Section b. HOUSTON to GREGORY; 215 m. State 35

This section of the road is locally called the Hug the Coast Highway; it traverses the broad sweep of the Coastal Plain. (*The highway becomes dangerous along the coast line during tropical storms.*)

The area crossed is of historical interest to Texans; many of the towns were scenes of the Austin colony drama of the 1820's-30's. Plantation districts, with their tangled gardens, great oaks and ruins, retain some of the romance of their golden age through stories told of them. Many Negroes descended from the slaves of the early colonists till the black land fields of the section, picking huge crops of cotton in normal years; other Negroes are dock hands in the ports, or do day labor in the sleepy, faded older towns.

Ranching is a time-honored occupation; cattle blending Hereford and Brahma blood graze the broad flat prairies. Most of the cattlemen are large land owners, and live in big houses in the towns. Some have oil on their lands, but this seldom causes them to forsake old haunts or old friends.

Islands of oaks on the prairies and great groves of trees along streams indicate the encroaching growth; in times of early settlement only the

river bottoms were wooded. In the spring wild flowers are abundant, particularly bluebonnets and white daisies.

South of HOUSTON, 0 *m.*, the route is through extensive oil developments.

HOWARD HUGHES AIRPORT, 10 *m.*, is the municipal airport for Houston and offers full facilities for the handling and refueling of all kinds of planes.

In ALVIN, 26 *m.* (51 alt., 1,511 pop.), there are many gardens on shady streets. The discovery and development of oil in 1933 added much to the town's prosperity.

Southward the highway is paralleled at intervals by deep drainage ditches with intersecting laterals, important in this region of more than abundant rainfall. Flat prairies sweep away on each side. Timber clings close to the many winding bayous, which are of varied size and overgrown with water plants.

CHOCOLATE BAYOU, 32.7 *m.*, is said to have been named by Stephen F. Austin when he surveyed his first grant. It was long a route for shipping to inland points.

ANGLETON, 48 *m.* (31 alt., 1,229 pop.), tranquil, weathered, is in the midst of the old plantation area of ante bellum Texas. General Albert Sidney Johnston was one of the early planters of this section. A number of the old plantation homes remain, and the sites of others are easily located. Descendants of the Bryan and Perry families, relatives of Stephen F. Austin, reside in Angleton, as do many whose forefathers were of the so-called "original 300" of the Austin colony.

On OYSTER CREEK, 50.2 *m.*, many of the Austin colonists chose home sites, and lavish plantations were established.

Broad fields which, according to the season, are fallow or planted with cotton or corn, line the highway. Spreading live oaks fringe the shoulders of the road and from their gnarled, widespread branches trail long streamers of Spanish moss.

At 57 *m.* (L) is BAILEY'S PRAIRIE, local name for this broad sweep of the Gulf Coastal Plain. Here settled J. Brit Bailey, who, according to reports, was an eccentric character. He died of cholera in 1832 and is said to have been buried, at his own request, in a standing position, facing the west, his rifle on his shoulder and a jug of whisky at his feet. The site of his grave is lost in a jungle of live oak trees, but even today Negroes of the vicinity tell of a ghostly light that sometimes flickers and dances around the prairie; they believe it to be the spirit of old Brit, guarding his own.

EAST COLUMBIA, 60 *m.* (34 alt., 525 pop.), on the banks of the Brazos River, is a cluster of old residences remaining from the river town of early days of settlement. It was founded as Bell's Landing, about 1824.

WEST COLUMBIA, 62 *m.* (34 alt., 3,525 pop.), has the contrast of antiquity in stores and residences, and newer construction as a result of oil development. Great live oaks draped with Spanish moss shade many fine houses.

In 1826, after he had laid out a town site on the Brazos, Josiah Bell cleared an avenue two miles long out into the prairie, and at its farthest end started this town, which he called Columbia. It became the capital of the Republic of Texas when Congress met there on October 3, 1836, using log sheds as committee rooms.

Nothing remains of the buildings which housed that session of Congress. A live oak, called CAPITOL OAK, stands on the site.

For a time West Columbia was one of the important towns of the Republic. Here live many descendants of the colonists, in huge plantation type houses that have withstood more than a century of floods and hurricanes. Stephen F. Austin died here in 1836, of pneumonia contracted while riding horseback to attend committee meetings and long conferences in drafty log cabins.

In the vicinity of West Columbia are the sites of homes of people prominent in the affairs of Texas before and during the Revolution and the plantation period. The sites of many are marked by old cisterns, built of bricks that sometimes show the finger marks of the slaves who made them. Such a cistern is on the site of the Josiah H. Bell residence in the southeast part of town. Orozimbo is the name of the home of Dr. James A. E. Phelps; here Santa Anna was held prisoner for six months, following his capture at San Jacinto.

Left from West Columbia on State 36 to a junction with a dirt road, 8.5 *m.*

Left here 0.2 *m.* to MASONIC OAK. This huge live oak is so named because beneath its branches, in March, 1835, Dr. (later President) Anson Jones, John A. Wharton, and four other Freemasons met to petition the Grand Lodge of Louisiana for a dispensation to organize a lodge at Brazoria. The lodge, with Jones as its first Worshipful Master, was called Holland No. 36, in honor of the Louisiana Grand Master, and was the beginning of organized Masonry in Texas. Today, spikes supporting a panel fence have been driven into the ancient oak and some of its massive roots are exposed by roadway ditches.

South on State 36 is BRAZORIA, 9 *m.* (32 alt., 816 pop.), consisting of a few business houses that moved to the railroad from near-by Old Brazoria.

Left from Brazoria on a shell road 0.5 *m.* to OLD BRAZORIA, once an important port of the Austin colony and chosen as a town site about 1826. It was named for the Brazos River. Before the Texas Revolution, many leaders in the movement for independence lived here, including William H. and John A. Wharton. Citizens of Brazoria went by boat to participate in the Battle of Velasco (*see below*). The main street along the river bank was the business center. Its buildings stand empty and neglected. Ruins of the courthouse and the wagon bridge remain. Here, too, are residences built before the Civil War: frame houses with fireplaces of plantation-made bricks, and with live oak foundations.

South of Brazoria the route continues on State 36 to a junction with a graveled road, 10 *m.*

Right on this road, across the San Bernard River, to the SITE OF THE PLANTATION HOME OF COLONEL JAMES W. FANNIN, JR. (L.), (*see History*).

Southeastward State 36 is lined with live oaks. The CLEMENS STATE CONVICT FARM of 8,116 acres, 12.7 *m.*, is on both sides of the road. Here Negro convicts work in broad cotton fields.

At 15.9 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Right here 3 *m.* to the HUNTINGTON PLANTATION, founded by J. Greenville McNeel. It was considered one of the show places of the State until the manor house burned early in the 1890's. The overseer's house is included in

the domicile of the present residents. In the yard is the old plantation bell, once used to summon slaves. Near the house are some of the old brick slave quarters. Nearby are the crumbling brick walls of the old plantation office and the great sugar house.

State 36 continues to PEACH POINT PLANTATION, 18.2 *m.*, the home of Mrs. Emily M. Perry, only sister of Stephen F. Austin. It was built in 1833 and at the request of Austin a room was erected solely for his use. Only two rooms of the Perry house remain, one the room set aside for Austin (*visitors can obtain the key to the Austin Room from Mrs. S. S. Perry, at Velasco*). Here is the bookcase that once held Austin's papers and his favorite books. The logs and beams of the rooms, though worm-eaten and warped, are intact, and except that the logs of the walls have been enclosed, the rooms are much as the Perrys left them.

When Austin died in 1836 his body was brought to the plantation burial ground at the Presbyterian Church in Peach Point. Here he was buried in a sarcophagus of slave-made bricks. On it there is a large coverstone bearing an inscription that tells Austin's life history. In 1910 the remains of the founder of non-Latin civilization in Texas were reinterred in Austin, and a statue erected over the spot. In this country cemetery are the graves of many early-day settlers, friends and relatives of the great *empresario*.

This side route continues through a community of small farms, called Perry's Landing, and enters a stretch of live oak forest.

The DIVERSION CHANNEL OF THE BRAZOS RIVER, 24.4 *m.*, was completed in 1929 and diverts the waters of the Brazos into a deeper course four miles above its mouth, supplying the town of Freeport with deep water harbor facilities.

FREEPORT, 25 *m.* (5 alt., 3,162 pop.), is a sulphur shipping town and fishing resort on the Brazos River at the point where that stream is crossed by the INTRACOSTAL CANAL, about two miles from the Gulf. The houses show the effect of salt air; the pungent odor is from yellow mountains of sulphur, ready to be shipped to all parts of the world.

Elevations ranging from 10 to 100 feet in height yield sulphur when hot water is pumped underground into the deposits. It solidifies in vats.

Sulphur production started in 1913 at Bryan Mound, four miles southwest of Freeport, and for a while development here was rapid, as the industry flourished. When the discovery site was abandoned for another, 17 miles northeast of town, Freeport suffered a decrease in population and business. However, the local sulphur industry continues to be important, and offices of one major company are in Freeport, which is still the largest sulphur shipping point in the State.

Freeport has been important as a harbor since the days of early exploration. A shifting sand bar has menaced the roadstead since 1823, and many projects to clear this outlet to the sea have been attempted. Extensive port improvements were completed in 1932. The Bryan and Perry families of Freeport are descendants of Emily Perry, Austin's sister (*see Peach Point, above*). About May 1 an annual regatta (outboard motor races) is held, attracting large crowds.

Left from Freeport 1 *m.*, just across the Brazos River, to VELASCO (11 alt., 755 pop.) (*fishing for tarpon*), an old town of weathered houses built along sandy streets. Settled in the 1830's, it served as a port of entry and Mexican customhouse, and for a time was one of the leading seaports of Texas.

Here the Mexican colonel, Domingo Ugartechea, refused to permit the Texans on the Brazos free passage through Velasco for a small amount of artillery needed at Anahuac, where a disturbance had already occurred between the Mexican garrison and the Texans (*see Tour 23a*). Farmers of the Velasco neighborhood, resentful because of the attitude of the Mexican officials, decided on June 25, 1832, to attack Fort Velasco. A schooner lying aground above the fort was dislodged and set afloat, and about 40 Texans were placed aboard, with ammunition and some artillery. The boat was floated down the river and moored close to the fort. About 72 Texans, meantime, marched to

Velasco by land. The fort was attacked by the land forces and subjected to fire from the schooner, and after 11 hours of fighting the Mexican garrison surrendered.

The treaty that concluded the Texas Revolution was signed in Velasco between President ad interim Burnet and General Santa Anna, on May 14, 1836.

In this vicinity were some of the fine plantations established in early days of colonization. One was Eagle Island, owned by William H. Wharton, revolutionary leader and first Texas minister to the United States. Nothing of it remains.

Southwest of West Columbia State 35 continues through a region of fine farms, the cultivated areas interspersed with stretches of marshy land well wooded with white oak, pine, and cypress.

At 66.3 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Left here to SWEENY, 5 *m.* (38 alt., 510 pop.), built on the old John Sweeny plantation of the 1830's, a sleepy village shaded by giant oaks. The broad sweep of prairie land to the south was named for Chance Sweeny and is still called Chance's Prairie. A near-by cemetery contains the graves of many early-day colonists.

Southwestward, State 35 proceeds past broad fields of cotton, corn, and rice, to BAY CITY, 85 *m.* (55 alt., 4,070 pop.), a clean, prosperous shipping center. Rice and oil add to its prosperity.

Left from Bay City on State 60 to MATAGORDA, 21 *m.* (15 alt., 805 pop.), where buildings show the marks of time and the elements. CHRIST CHURCH, built in 1839 by a "foreign missionary" from the United States, has in use its old altar, altar rail, priest's chair, lectern, prayer desk and baptismal font; the flooring and columns remain unchanged, although the building has four times been almost wrecked by hurricanes.

Another of the old harbors of the Austin colony, Matagorda was officially designated as a port of entry by the Mexican government at Austin's request in 1831, and was important in colonial affairs. The town was settled in 1825. A report of Almonte, Mexican government inspector in 1834, gave Matagorda a population of 1,400 at that time. Near here, at Decro's Point, lived Samuel A. Maverick, one of the State's best known pioneers, whose name, because an employee failed to brand a herd of stock, has lived in Texas as a synonym for unbranded cattle.

Southwest of Bay City, State 35 crosses the Colorado River on a mile-long bridge and enters a prosperous ranching section. The rolling prairies are covered with salt grass and occasional clumps of trees, which by their twisted branches show the effects of the heavy winds that at intervals sweep inland from the Gulf. In this region there were once great herds of longhorn cattle.

At 97.1 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Right here 1 *m.* to HAWLEY'S CEMETERY, on the banks of Tres Palacios Creek. It contains the burial place of Abel Head (Shanghai) Pierce, Texas cattle king. Pierce is credited with having been among the first to plan the importation of Brahma cattle from India into Texas, to develop a hardier breed. His vast ranch, in the days before fences, was that part of the Gulf coast where his herds chanced to roam. It was said that the Gulf was "Shanghai's" only drift fence. Later the ranch included thousands of acres in central Jackson County. A statue of Pierce stands on his grave.

The grazing lands in this section were once part of the great Pierce Ranch. Today they are still cattle ranges, the broad sweep dotted here and there by windmills and water tanks.

The blue expanse of Tres Palacios Bay is visible (L) at 105.5 *m.*

PALACIOS, 114 *m.* (17 alt., 1,318 pop.) (*boats for rent; mackerel, redfish, tarpon, trout; wild ducks and geese*), center of a large fishing industry, is said to have been founded as part of Austin's colony. The schooner *Only Son* is reported to have landed supplies here at the mouth of the Colorado River as early as 1822.

The origin of the name Palacios is in dispute. Some authorities assert that it was given in honor of Felix Trespalacios, an early Mexican governor of Texas. Other sources present the far more romantic story of storm-driven Spanish sailors, their compass lost, finding safety by steering toward a mirage of three palaces that led them to the shelter of a bay which they named Tres Palacios, for the three mystic castles that had saved their lives. The town took its name from the bay.

Weatherbeaten houses of Palacios are scattered along sandy streets. Some of the buildings show scars from the batterings they have received from Gulf storms.

Palacios annually handles about 4,000,000 pounds of shrimp, 150,000 gallons of oysters and quantities of fish, the revenue from the industry totaling $400,000. Canned and dried shrimp are shipped as far as Japan, Australia, and Hawaii.

The PIER AND PLEASURE PAVILION at the bay shore, two blocks south of the business district, offer facilities for fishing, boat mooring, dancing, bathing, and cafe service.

The TEXAS BAPTIST ENCAMPMENT GROUNDS, overlooking the bay, are used by that denomination during July. At other times the cottages are available to tourists.

CAMP HULEN, 115.8 *m.*, is a Texas National Guard camp, where the 36th Division frequently holds its annual training period.

The route skirts the deep indentation of KARANKAWA BAY (the name is variously spelled on available maps), named for the cannibalistic Indians who inhabited a large part of the Texas coast line. Hostile to Spanish and American settlers, they are said to have spent their days in the leafy tops of trees where their enemies could not find them, raiding at night along the coast and the river courses. They were mainly a fish-eating people, although the bones of birds, bison, deer and human beings have been found in their kitchen-middens.

Karankawa Bay is crossed on a causeway at 128.7 *m.* This region of small bayous, channels and other indentations presents an abundance of bird life and excellent hunting for ducks and geese in season.

LAVACA BAY is crossed on a long causeway at 139.4 *m.* Along this coast, in 1685, sailed the ships of René Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle. One of them ran aground in attempting passage of the bar at the shallow entrance to Matagorda Bay and was destroyed. The *Belle* sailed deeper into the bay, past Sand Point and on up to discover

the mouth of a stream that La Salle named *Les Vaches* (Fr., the cows), because of buffalo grazing on the banks. Here La Salle lost two men to the Karankawas during their first night on Texas soil. He built a fortification on the bank of a stream believed to be Garcitas Creek and called it Fort St. Louis, and in this vicinity is said to have found evidence that Spaniards had visited and stayed in the region at a much earlier date, probaby about 1598. It was from Fort St. Louis that La Salle set forth on his three attempts to find the Mississippi, on the last of which he was murdered.

PORT LAVACA, 144 *m.* (22 alt., 1,367 pop.) (*see Tour 17e*), is at the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

State 35 continues across broad coastal prairies, with some areas under cultivation. On wooden bridges the highway crosses Goff's Bayou, Shallow Bayou, Frenchman's Bayou, Hog Bayou, and Schwing's Bayou. The marshes are breeding grounds for waterfowl.

The 5,420-acre body of water called GREEN LAKE is R. at 158.8 *m.* It was on its shores that Federal troops surrendered by General Twiggs at the outbreak of the Civil War gathered to await transportation north.

The GUADALUPE RIVER is crossed at 162 *m.*, only a short distance above its mouth. Woodlands close in on the road at 173.4 *m.*, presenting a wall of giant live oaks and thick underbrush. Salt cedars and oleanders have been planted to beautify the highway.

At 186 *m.* is a junction with a shell road.

Left here, past a fishing wharf and along the bay shore, to a monastery, VILLA STELLA MARIS, 1.8 *m.*, where Missionaries of the Holy Family conduct a training school and home for students and missionaries. Scattered along this road are the ruins of old Lamar, once a thriving settlement, established by Irish colonists about 1835 and burned during the Civil War. Several of the buildings, of shell-cement construction, remain. Farther along the bay shore are the picnic facilities and shelter buildings of GOOSE ISLAND, 3 *m.*, a State sanctuary offering refuge to many kinds of birds.

Eastward the Federal government in 1939 purchased approximately 46,800 acres, consisting primarily of St. Joseph Island and Mud Island, where it has established the Aransas Migratory Waterfowl Refuge. This is one of the few places in the United States where the whooping crane is known to winter. In addition, many species of waterfowl and shore birds inhabit the area, as do some white-tailed deer and other animals.

On a causeway, State 35 crosses the narrow strip of water between Aransas and Copano Bays. This is a region of excellent fishing and hunting, popular as a vacation area, especially during the summer months. During the Texas Revolution Major Isaac W. Burton, with a company of mounted Rangers, surprised and captured in the Bay of Copano a vessel that was laden with provisions for the Mexican army. While they were prevented by contrary winds from proceeding to Velasco with their prize, two other merchantmen, similarly laden, anchored nearby. Using the captured captain as a decoy, the Rangers lured the commanders of the other two ships aboard and captured them and their craft also, proceeding with all three vessels to Velasco. For

this achievement Major Burton and his men became known as the Horse Marines. Tradition names Copano Bay as having for a time been the hide-out of two of Jean Lafitte's ships, following his evacuation of Galveston Island.

ROCKPORT, 195 *m.* (6 alt., 1,140 pop.) (*ample tourist accommodations; salt water bathing, fishing; duck hunting*), thrives on the fish, shrimp and oyster industry, boat building, and its tourist trade. Some truck garden vegetables are shipped. It is a weatherbeaten town behind wind-twisted oaks and salt cedars. The Morgan Steamship Company of New York built Rockport in 1868 upon the guarantee of the King-Kenedy and Coleman-Fulton cattle companies that they would ship $1,000 worth of hides, tallow, bones and hoofs every ten days. With the development of the cattle industry it soon became a leading Texas seaport. Here were slaughter houses that handled thousands of cattle, taking the hides and rendering the tallow for shipment, and a bone mill for making fertilizer. The meat was thrown into the bay, although in later years the adjacent town of Fulton, now a tourist colony, installed a large beef packery where the meat was canned, cattle being bought at three cents a pound. To Rockport came steamships as well as numerous sailing vessels.

General Zachary Taylor's army camped for a time at Rockport, and in commemoration of the event a large live oak near the center of the town, under which he is said to have pitched his tent, is called the TAYLOR OAK.

The MARINE BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY is housed on the *Vivian,* a 50-foot boat usually moored to the railroad pier. A field boat, the *K-T,* is maintained for scouting purposes. Established in 1935 by the State Game, Fish and Oyster Commission, the laboratory is maintained to study coastal fisheries resources, and for research into other phases of the fishing industry, including oyster farms. Supplied with constantly flowing sea water, the aquaria contain specimens of interest to researchers.

In the vicinity of Rockport are camp sites attributed to the Karankawa or Coahuiltecan culture, with sometimes an overlapping of Attacapan. Hacked and grooved human bones have been found in kitchen-middens, with fragments of other food.

Southwest of Rockport the route is along the bay shore. Yards where cement ships were built for the Federal government during the World War are L. at 197.7 *m.*

ARANSAS PASS, 205 *m.* (5 alt., 2,482 pop.) (*excellent fishing*), is in the region settled by the Irish colonists of Power and Hewetson in the 1820's-30's. The section had scant population until the construction of the railroad in 1855.

Aransas Pass has an 18-foot sea wall, and the bay front completely surrounds the town between the north and the south limits. In addition to its thriving fish, shrimp, and oyster industry, the port is the tidewater terminus of several oil companies.

Left from Aransas Pass over a long causeway and a ferry (*$1.50 round trip, 50¢ for house trailers*), to PORT ARANSAS, 5 *m.* (416 pop.) (*boats and tackle for rent; ample tourist facilities*), at the Gulf entrance to the Aransas Pass opening of the ship channel. This is a fishing resort on sandy, treeless Mustang Island, its few residences lost among the tourist lodges. Here are the United States Coast Guard Station and the Federal Weather Bureau Office, the latter stationed at this point to warn of hurricanes. A tarpon rodeo is held here annually.

These waters have been navigated since the beginning of Texas settlement. In 1910 the first jetty projects were completed and in 1913 the channel had a depth of about 20 feet. Inside the pass lies a natural landlocked harbor, four miles long and three-quarters of a mile wide, protected by Mustang, St. Joseph, and Harbor Islands. The white sand beach of Mustang Island, south of Port Aransas, offers a drive along the Gulf shore; on one side are the greenish-blue waters of the Gulf of Mexico, on the other, the dunes of this desert island. It is possible to continue along this beach, to the southern tip of Padre Island, by crossing on a ferry to Padre. But the wastes of Padre Island are uninhabited, and stretches of quicksand are dangerous. The trip is not recommended.

West of Aransas Pass the route traverses a section of vineyards and truck farms. Early Texas strawberries come from here. The grapes are for making wine, which is sold at nearly all the vineyards. This is in the vicinity of McGloin's Bluff, scene of an Irish settlement on Nueces Bay in 1832.

GREGORY, 215 *m.* (32 alt., 517 pop.), is a cotton shipping center and retail market, its buildings widely scattered and set among chinaberry trees, salt cedars and palms.

In Gregory is the junction with US 181 (*see Tour 26*).

Tour 23

(Lake Charles, La.) — Beaumont — Houston — San Antonio — Del Rio—Van Horn—Junction with US 62; US 90.
Louisiana Line to Junction with US 62, 831 *m.*

Alternating stretches of concrete and asphalt paving, except 55 miles of unimproved dirt roadbed at end of tour (make local inquiries in wet weather). Southern Pacific Lines parallel route between Lake Charles, La., and Marfa. Accommodations ample.

This route traverses the State from east to west—running between a humid, subtropical region of deep pine forests and a land of arid hills and limestone mountains. In the eastern part lumbering was once the chief industry, and sawmills still whine where the longleaf pines are tallest. Between the vicinity of Beaumont, where the Spindletop gusher

of 1901 changed American economic history, and beyond Houston, oil has transformed a normally tranquil agricultural region into one of factories, many millionaires and mansions. East of San Antonio, US 90 follows the northern edge of the rich Coastal Plain, where cotton, sugarcane, corn and truck crops yield large harvests. West of San Antonio the highway enters the foothills of the Edwards Plateau, thence penetrates semidesert plains dotted with mesas and low hills where sagebrush, chaparral and cacti grow. In the western area, vast cattle, sheep and goat ranches prevail. West of the Pecos the rugged Davis Mountains and other ranges near the Big Bend section afford ideal vacation areas. The people vary as greatly as the topography. In the inland port cities of Houston, Beaumont and Orange, are longshoremen and fishermen, as well as factory workers, planters, oil field "roughnecks," rice farmers and lumberjacks; past San Antonio, ranchmen predominate. Seafood is a chief item of diet along the eastern section of the route, to Houston; Mexican dishes are a tourist attraction in San Antonio—because of the large concentration of Latin-Americans there—and westward, barbecued beef and *cabrito* are representative delicacies.

Section a. LOUISIANA LINE to HOUSTON; 112 m. US 90

This section of US 90, between the Sabine River and the Trinity at Liberty, is through the Neutral Ground of the early 1800's. In this area occurred many of the important events of the Texas Revolution and the era of the Republic. Its economic development has been influenced most by enormous oil production, which has resulted in the creation of inland ports. Rice fields dot marshy lowlands, and Herefords graze on prairie pastures. The population is largely Anglo-American, with a marked French influence along the eastern part; in the central section, an occasional German community appears. Houston and Beaumont are two of the State's most important industrial centers, flanked by thriving towns and rural areas producing cotton, sugarcane, rice, corn, livestock, and varied truck and fruit crops that are processed in the near-by cities and shipped by rail and water to distant markets.

US 90 crosses the LOUISIANA LINE, 0 *m.*, 36 miles west of Lake Charles, Louisiana (*see Louisiana Guide*).

ORANGE, 0.6 *m.* (10 alt., 7,913 pop.), at the head of navigation on the Sabine, is fringed by bayous dark with cypresses. The many old frame houses on the community's outskirts are set deep in grounds where hydrangeas are luxuriant. The streets are wide, the business district modern. A deep-water channel leads from here to the Gulf of Mexico. Orange has borne several names: Huntley, Green's Bluff, Jefferson, Madison, and finally its present title. The region was once frequented by the pirates of Jean Lafitte, who sailed up the Sabine to repair their ships. Tradition says that the pirates maintained a shipyard on the Sabine near the present town.

Timber was an early source of revenue; cattle grazed on the salt

grass prairies. Later the development of rice culture brought one of the Nation's largest contemporary rice mills. But subsequent deep water developments flooded irrigation canals with salt water, and the rice farmers had to turn to other crops. With the recent construction of the Orange County Irrigation Canal, this industry has been revived. Today the area has 86 miles of rice canals.

In 1865 a Gulf hurricane razed the town. Orange revived, however, with lumber and paper mills, the rice industry, a deep water port and adjacent oil developments.

From Orange westward the highway traverses an embankment, often high above the swampy marshlands. Long files of somber pines line the highway, and tall cypresses ring swamps choked with hyacinths.

VIDOR, 18 *m.* (26 alt., 400 pop.), has one of the largest rural high schools in Texas, with an average enrollment of 800 students.

Right from Vidor on a graded road to WILLIAMSON'S MORMON SETTLEMENT, 8 *m.* This colony of Mormons is distinctive in that poverty is unknown. Each of the 30 families owns a home and pays a tithe. An annual pageant held on July 24 depicts the Mormon migration to Utah.

The NECHES RIVER is crossed at 25 *m.* Wild magnolia trees, cypresses, and swamp flowers are abundant.

BEAUMONT, 26 *m.* (21 alt., est. pop. 1940, 60,000) (*see Beaumont*), is at the junction with US 69 (*see Tour 5*).

Westward from Beaumont are many oil derricks, huddling in little groups or straggling in a ragged fringe where drillers have sought to determine the extent of the fields. Some have a coating of metal paint that gleams like silver; others are smeared and rusty. Many acres of this area are under rice cultivation.

DEVERS, 57 *m.* (58 alt., 213 pop.), is a roadside group of houses, stores, and filling stations.

Left from Devers on State 61 to the old community of ANAHUAC, 21 *m.* (23 alt., 513 pop.). This town, whose modern interest is in oil, cattle and rice, is sometimes referred to as the scene of "The Boston Tea Party of Texas." In 1832 Anahuac was an important port of entry. To discourage Anglo-American immigration, the Mexican government placed a heavy duty on imports and established a customhouse. A tyrannical Kentuckian, Colonel John Davis Bradburn, was in command. At last several Texans were arrested. Fearing the escape of the prisoners, one of whom was William Barret Travis, Bradburn had a jail built especially to hold them. An armed force of colonists demanded their release. Bradburn refused, and after some skirmishing, the colonists finally succeeded in securing Bradburn's promise that he would exchange the Texans for Mexican prisoners. They then retired to Turtle Bayou, where, on learning that Bradburn had repudiated his promise, they passed the Turtle Bayou Resolutions, which recited their complaints and declared for the revolutionary cause of Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, who was trying to establish himself at the head of the Mexican government. Colonel José de las Piedras came upon the Texans and authorized an agreement that resulted in the colonists dispersing, the release of the prisoners and the removal of Bradburn.

No further attempt was made to collect taxes at the Port of Anahuac until 1835. Then the colonists resorted to smuggling. A merchant was arrested,

and during the resulting controversy Mexican soldiers shot a bystander—a young Texan. Again the colonists rose in armed protest. This time their leader was Travis. They agreed to meet at Lynch's Ferry and march against the customhouse. Mounting a six-pounder on wheels, they boarded a sloop, the *Ohio,* and sailed for Anahuac. The commander surrendered and the garrison was allowed to depart.

Outlines of the fort are still visible on a bluff just south of the town.

Spanish missionaries erected a mission and presidio in the vicinity, seven or eight miles up the Trinity from its mouth. The mission was called Nuestra Señora de la Luz del Orcoquisac (Our Lady of Light of the Orcoquisac), and the fort for its protection, Presidio San Agustín de Ahumada (Fort of Saint Augustine of Ahumada). They were occupied from 1756 to 1771. In 1818 a short-lived French settlement was established near the ruins of Fort Anahuac.

One of the first settlers was James Taylor White, who brought in some cattle, increased his herds with Spanish stock, and became the first Anglo-American rancher of the modern type in Texas. He drove his herds to market in Louisiana. The White home stands beside Turtle Bayou, four miles north.

The CHAMBERS HOUSE, at the southeast corner of Cummings St. and Miller Ave., a pre-Civil War building, was the home of General Thomas Jefferson Chambers, once surveyor-general of Texas and one of its first judges. According to tradition, General Chambers had the house so constructed that enemies would be forced to enter from doors on the verandas; the stairway, rising from a veranda, was circular and only one person at a time could ascend to the second floor. General Chambers was killed in the east room downstairs, by a shot fired through a window.

At 68.4 *m.* is the site of the municipality of Villa de la Santisima Trinidad de la Libertad (Town of the Holy Trinity of Liberty), established on May 5, 1831.

LIBERTY, 69 *m.* (30 alt., 2,187 pop.), a mixture of imposing old residences of ante bellum days, and newer, smaller cottages housing oil field workers, has large oak trees shading quiet streets. Its business district serves the oil, farming and ranching interests of the vicinity. The town was first named Atascosita, from its position on a frontier highway, the Atascosita Road. Later called Liberty Town, it sent a delegation to the San Felipe de Austin Convention of 1832, and in 1836 a company from Liberty joined Sam Houston's army in time to fight the Battle of San Jacinto. Following the Texas Revolution, Liberty, at the head of tidewater on the then navigable Trinity River, was an active shipping point for a large section of east Texas. Its decline in subsequent years has been offset by modern oil development.

HOUSTON, 112 *m.* (53 alt., est. pop. 1940, 385,000) (*see Houston*), is at junctions with US 75 (*see Tour 6*), US 290 (*see Tour 24*), and US 59 (*see Tour 22*).

Section b. HOUSTON to SAN ANTONIO; 204 m. US 90

This section of US 90 traverses one of the most extensively cultivated areas of the State. Farming is diversified, although cotton is the largest crop. Beef cattle are raised, and dairy farms are frequent. Well-wooded sections are found along the river bottoms, and in the early spring, when rainfall is abundant, bluebonnets cover the prairies.

Throughout this region occurred many of the stirring events of Texas' revolutionary era.

West of HOUSTON, 0 *m.*, the countryside is typical of the Gulf plains: flat, open prairies unbroken except for the outline of timber on the horizon, and occasional clumps of live oaks which make small green islands called mottes in Texas.

SUGARLAND, 21 *m.* (82 alt., 1,840 pop.), centers its utilitarian buildings around the tall REFINERY OF THE IMPERIAL SUGAR COMPANY (*open workdays*), which has a daily capacity of approximately 1,000 tons, and operates day and night. The refinery originally used native-grown sugarcane, but in 1940 its supply of raw sugar was imported.

CAMP NO. 1, CENTRAL STATE PRISON FARM (L), a 5,203-acre tract farmed by prison labor, is at 21.8 *m.*

The buildings of Camp No. 4, State Farm Industries, are visible (R) at 22.3 *m.*

SARTARTIA PLANTATION (*open workdays, free*), 22.6 *m.*, covers a 2,000-acre tract devoted to the production of dairy stock and high grade milk. The dairy building, facing the highway, has large plate glass windows through which the operation of milking machines and the primary stages of milk handling can be seen. The cattle barn, of sanitary modern construction, is cooled in summer and heated in winter. Part of the plantation has been in continuous operation since the days of slave labor.

At the HARLEM STATE PRISON FARM (R), 27 *m.*, prisoners work 5,657 acres and operate a large brick plant.

RICHMOND, 29 *m.* (104 alt., 1,432 pop.), has an air of the Deep South, with its fine old white frame residences of the plantation type, and spacious yards—many of them enclosed by board fences, painted white—shaded by large oaks and magnolias. Settled in 1822 by Austin's colonists, this is among the oldest Anglo-American towns in the State. A log blockhouse was erected here at the foot of the great bend in the Brazos River.

During the Texas Revolution a detachment of Houston's retreating army, sent to guard the crossing on the Brazos, encamped at this point. Santa Anna came downstream and managed to force a crossing.

Racial and factional hatred, born of the Civil War, precipitated a state of armed politics in Richmond and Fort Bend County in 1888, as two political parties, the "Jaybirds" and the "Woodpeckers," fought with shotguns for votes and county domination. The Jaybirds were local whites, while the leading element of the Woodpeckers consisted of Northerners, who, backed by the Negro vote, controlled the county offices. For a year or more the opposing forces potshot at each other whenever opportunity was presented. The crisis came in August, 1889, when the politician-gunmen clashed in a pitched battle on the courthouse square; four persons were killed. State militia brought the war to a close, but from that time the only active political machine in Fort Bend County has been the Jaybird Democratic Association. The Jay-

bird Monument, at the southeast corner of City Park, commemorates the memory of the Jaybird victims of the feud.

In Richmond are three marked graves of Texas patriots. Erastus (Deaf) Smith, scout for General Sam Houston and leader of the detachment that destroyed Vince's Bridge before the Battle of San Jacinto, is buried near the Episcopal Church; and Mirabeau B. Lamar, commander of Houston's cavalry at San Jacinto and second popularly elected President of the Republic of Texas, is buried in the cemetery near the grave of Mrs. Jane Long, who is called the Mother of Texas. In the cemetery, four blocks southeast of the highway, is the Deaf Smith Memorial Monument, erected by the State.

ROSENBURG, 32 *m.* (106 alt., 1,941 pop.), extremely modern in appearance, has many eating places along the broad main street, where open-air markets display the produce of the region. The population is largely of German, Bohemian and Polish birth or descent. The town was founded in 1883 with the construction of the railroad.

At Rosenburg is the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 25*).

Right from Rosenburg on State 36 for 29 *m.* to State 73; R. here to SAN FELIPE, 32 *m.* (313 pop.). This shabby, weed-grown community, established in 1823 as headquarters of the Austin colony, is the birthplace of Anglo-American settlement in Texas. Today almost a deserted village of dusty, narrow thoroughfares bearing names given them in the 1820's, San Felipe was for years the unofficial capital of the first tiny settlements of colonists from the United States, who had come to this Mexican province under the leadership of Stephen F. Austin. In the neglected cemetery are the remains of many of those who dared to pioneer here. Huisache trees that are golden with bloom in the spring crowd upon old Constitutional Plaza, where SAN FELIPE CHURCH still summons the faithful by means of a mellow-toned bell, and where oil lamps and a small pump organ tell of other years.

Austin administered the affairs of his wilderness empire in a log cabin in this town, then called San Felipe de Austin. Here was voiced the colonists' first organized opposition to Mexican rule, at a meeting held in 1832. A similar gathering took place here in 1833, and in 1835 came the convention that led to an open break with Mexico. Here one of the first English-speaking schools in Texas was founded in 1829, and Godwin Brown Cotton's weekly newspaper, the *Gazette,* was launched. In 1835 the *Telegraph and Texas Register* appeared with Gail Borden as editor. San Felipe was burned in 1836 by Captain Mosely Baker, in command of a detachment of Houston's army. With 120 men, Baker resisted Santa Anna's attempts to cross the Brazos at this point, forcing him to march downstream to Richmond, thus delaying his pursuit of the retreating Houston.

San Felipe was rebuilt following the revolution. But in 1848 the county government was moved to Bellville, and the old town faded in importance. The STEPHEN F. AUSTIN MEMORIAL PARK holds many things of historical interest, including AUSTIN'S LOG CABIN, a reproduction of the colonizer's home.

Near the cabin is (L) the approximate site of San Felipe Town Hall, built about 1830, where were held the revolutionary conventions. At the entrance to the park area (R) is the STEPHEN F. AUSTIN MEMORIAL MONUMENT, a heroic-size figure in bronze representing Austin seated, facing the site of the old town. The statue is the work of John Angel of New York and was dedicated on November 3, 1938. The JOHN BRICKER MONUMENT honors the one Texan killed in the revolutionary skirmish here. On the bank of the Brazos River, at the foot of former Commercio Plaza, boats that brought

supplies to Austin's colonists were once berthed. A ferry similar to the kind used by the settlers still is in operation here.

The Memorial Park also contains AUSTIN'S WELL, dug by the colonists in the 1820's. A 640-acre tract donated in 1937 for a State park, may ultimately contain a complete reproduction of the pioneer town of San Felipe.

West of Rosenburg the flat prairie soil is covered with farms where cotton is the largest crop. Poultry raising and dairy products are also important. Commercial gravel is excavated in this region; gaping pits mar the landscape, some deserted, with huge machines left to rust and decay—others show activity.

EAGLE LAKE, 64 *m.* (170 alt., 2,343 pop.), is a prairie town spread around a grassy public square. Many of its brick business buildings have ornate fronts suggestive of the 1890's. Its large Negro population throngs the broad streets on Saturday nights. Eagle Lake was founded by the Austin colonists on the site of an old Indian encampment. For more than half a century it has been a rice milling center and shipping point. The adjacent lake of the same name attracts large numbers of wild ducks, and other game birds are plentiful in season.

Large live oaks in the middle of its curving main street distinguish ALLEYTON, 79 *m.* (188 alt., 200 pop.), founded in 1824. Here is an INDIAN BURIAL GROUND, where artifacts indicate a race that anteceded the Karankawas, who were found here by early settlers. Animal and human bones had been cracked to secure the marrow, suggesting that these people were cannibalistic. Southeast of Alleyton is the old Atascosita Crossing of the Colorado River, where Santa Anna and his army crossed that stream in pursuit of the retreating Texans in 1836.

The COLORADO RIVER is crossed at 81 *m.*, a short distance above the site of Beason's Crossing, where Houston's army camped on March 19-26, 1836, while on the other side of the river, not far distant, was camped a unit of Santa Anna's army under General Ramirez y Sesma.

Along the highway, huge oaks are covered with grapevines so large that children use the branches for swings. Herefords graze in pastures where grass, in years of normal rainfall, is from one to three feet high. Unpainted tenant shacks at the edge of cotton fields indicate the primitive living conditions of Negro sharecroppers and farm hands.

COLUMBUS, 81 *m.* (201 alt., 2,054 pop.), is on the crest of a small hill amid rolling farm lands. Its graceful, timeworn residences of the plantation type of architecture are shaded by enormous oak trees, moss-draped. A massive stone courthouse is surrounded by tall magnolia trees. Flower beds line the highway; nearly every house has its garden. Columbus was founded in 1823 by members of Austin's colony, assisted by Baron de Bastrop. In 1835 a local company was sent to join Houston's army at Gonzales.

In the center of the street that runs along the east side of the courthouse square stands the COUNTY COURT LIVE OAK, a giant tree under the spreading branches of which the first civil court of Colorado County was held. On the southwest corner of the courthouse square

is an old brick water tower, built in 1883 and long the town's only water supply. It is now a meeting place of the local chapter of the United Daughters of the Confederacy. On the courthouse lawn is the rusting anchor of the *Moccasin Belle,* an old river steamboat that once carried cotton from Columbus to Galveston.

BORDEN, 90.5 *m.* (293 alt., 25 pop.), is the weatherbeaten, sleepy remnant of a once thriving community that grew up around the meat processing plant established by Gail Borden, surveyor, publisher, and scientist. The plant manufactured a meat biscuit, made by boiling beef juices and whole wheat flour, which was said to have a food value of ten times its weight in fresh beef ration. This product met with strenuous opposition from the meat packers, and was a financial failure. England, however, awarded Borden a medal for it in 1851.

SCHULENBURG, 104 *m.* (344 alt., 1,604 pop.), has high sidewalks and neat, comfortable buildings in the tradition of its founders, German and Bohemian colonists, whose descendants still own the farm lands that encroach on the wide, busy streets around the prim public square. Flour made from cottonseed, used in the treatment of pellagra and diabetes, is milled here.

At Schulenburg is the junction with US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

WAELDER, 127 *m.* (367 alt., 1,048 pop.), whose white church steeples dominate the town, is surrounded by red barns, tall silos and patches of fields. At dusk the men of the town drive cows homeward along the quiet shady streets.

At 145 *m.* is the junction with State 29.

Left on this road to PALMETTO STATE PARK (*picnicking facilities, supplies*), 5.6 *m.* This area of about 500 acres, which derives its name from its abundance of palmetto palms, has been described as a bit of subtropical jungle set down in the temperate zone. Mud geysers, white and yellow sulphur springs running cold, warm and hot, floating islands, bogs, swamps, Indian artifacts, fossils, rare and beautiful flowers, ferns, mosses, shrubs, pines and other trees are abundant, as are numerous kinds of insects, birds, and reptiles. An old Spanish trail is said to have run along the edge of the swamp and across it at one place, and there is a tradition of a band of fleeing Indians who sank to their deaths in the quagmire. For years the area lacked trails, and was penetrated only partly, but today paths, trails, and roads wind through it in a manner that permits close contact with many of its features.

GONZALES, 14 *m.* (300 alt., 3,859 pop.), an oak-shaded town sprawled in the valley of the Guadalupe River, spreads out from two public squares which adjoin diagonally. Magnolias bloom in spacious grounds. On Saturdays, Mexican and Negro farm laborers throng to town, crowding the general merchandise stores. Gonzales was settled in 1825 by James Kerr, who, with a party of six men, was seeking a site for the capital of the colony of Green DeWitt. It was named for Don Rafael Gonzales, then provisional governor of the Mexican province of Coahuila and Texas. In 1826 Indians almost destroyed the settlement. Between Gonzales and the coast lay the lands of the DeLeon colony, peopled with Mexicans, and boundary disputes between the two groups caused much trouble. Mexican authorities favored DeLeon's people, thus causing bitterness that smouldered for years and finally burst into flame in 1835.

The Mexican government had given a small brass cannon to Gonzales to be used against the Indians. When a Mexican corporal and five men were

sent from San Antonio de Bexar to remove the gun, the *alcalde,* Andrew Ponton, sent a message begging "to be excused from delivering up said cannon," and at the same time dispatched messengers to the nearest settlements, calling for help. Four days later scouts from Gonzales reported the advance of a Mexican cavalry force of about 100 men.

The Mexicans advanced to the west bank of the river (September 20, 1835), and demanded delivery of the cannon. Lieutenant Castañeda of the Mexican forces was told that the *alcalde* was absent, an excuse that delayed action. The Mexicans were unable to cross over, as all available boats had been hidden. There were then only 18 men in Gonzales, but recruits from other communities soon began to arrive. A Mexican soldier swam the river to deliver an ultimatum regarding the cannon, following which the Mexican commander marched several miles up the river and encamped.

The Texans decided to attack; their blacksmiths hammered out a few crude round shot from bar iron, and cut trace chains into short lengths to serve as loads for the cannon, which was dug from its hiding place in a peach orchard and mounted on the wheels of an oxcart. A flag was made of white cotton cloth, bearing a crude drawing of the cannon and the words, "Come and Take It."

That night the Texans with a force of about 150 men crossed the river and, hidden by a heavy fog, advanced upon the Mexican camp. At daylight (October 2, 1835), a messenger appeared, to say that the Mexican force had no orders to fight. The Texans replied that it must fight or surrender. A fruitless parley between the leaders followed; as it broke up, the fog lifted, disclosing the Mexican cavalry drawn up in battle array on the brow of a low hill. Then the colonists opened fire—the first shots of the Texas Revolution. The little brass cannon roared again and again, while behind it stood a tall bearded man waving the flag with its taunting challenge. Only one Mexican was killed, but the remainder started for the security of Bexar in a retreat that was almost a rout.

At Gonzales, following this battle, the first Texan revolutionary army, which later captured San Antonio, was organized. In March, 1836, Gonzales made the only reply to the appeal of Travis from the Alamo for reinforcements, when its "Thirty-two Immortals" marched to join the doomed garrison. Gonzales received the first news of the slaughter at the Alamo, and from Gonzales Houston issued an evacuation order to all colonists, burning the town as he began his retreat. This started the Runaway Scrape (*see History*).

Opposite the courthouse the Heroes of Texas Independence Monument, created by Pompeo Coppini, honors Gonzales' fighting sons of the Revolution.

Left from Gonzales 12 *m.* on State 200 to RUNAWAY SPEECH OAK. Beneath this tree General Sam Houston made his "Runaway Speech," advising the colonists to flee before the invading Mexican army. Here 125 recruits joined his volunteer forces.

On PLUM CREEK, 146 *m.,* the Federal government has had a soil conservation service, and small dams have been constructed to prevent water overflows. A survey has been made to construct a 100,000-acre-foot reservoir here—a combination flood control and power enterprise.

LULING, 150 *m.* (418 alt., 5,970 pop.), notable for its broad main street, is the active center of a large oil producing area, with several fields in its vicinity. Oil well supply houses and loading and storage tanks along the railroad—which bisects the town—and piles of pipes, contrast strangely with the time-mellowed brick business houses.

Luling was founded in 1874, and for about two years was the terminus of the railroad. As a wild town in early days, it had its boot

hill and knew such notorious gun fighters as John Wesley Hardin, Ben Thompson, and "Texas Jack." It also had its purely local celebrities of the same ilk with such picturesque sobriquets as Rowdy Joe and Monte Joe. Luling throve for a time as a cattle center, and a cattle trail passed just east of the town. During early days it also had the railroad end of a freight road to Chihuahua City, Mexico.

Following its lively youth, the community lapsed into quietude until the discovery of oil in 1922. In 1926, Edgar B. Davis, a former Massachusetts man who had discovered and developed the field and become a citizen of Luling, sold his oil interests in this vicinity for $12,100,000 and immediately gave bonuses to his employees in a manner and to an extent unusual in American business history. Among management officials he divided aprpoximately $1,250,000, and to all other employees he gave amounts equal to 100 per cent of all their earnings to date if they had worked four years, 75 per cent if three years, 50 per cent if two years, and 25 per cent if one year—these employees' bonuses aggregating about $1,250,000. He established the Luling Foundation Farm with a $1,000,000 endowment, and gave the town two clubhouses with grounds, one for whites and one for Negroes, at a cost of more than $100,000.

Right from Luling on State 29 to the SITE OF THE BATTLE OF PLUM CREEK, 8.3 *m.*, a battle that broke the power of the warring Comanches in this section. In August 1840, returning from a successful raid on Linnville and their attempt to sack Victoria, the Indians, impeded by loot, including captives and horses, were proceeding slowly. At Plum Creek they were overtaken by the combined commands of Colonel "Old Paint" Caldwell, Colonel Ed. Burleson and others, all under the supreme command of General Felix Huston. The unit was a detachment of the Texas Rangers, and its roster included many names afterward famous in Texas history, such as Ben McCulloch, Henry McCulloch, Monroe Hardeman, Captain Jack Hays, and Alsey Miller. In the fight that followed the Indians were decisively beaten. Many warriors were killed, and captives and stolen horses recaptured. The whites had but seven wounded.

At 150.6 *m.* on US 90 is a junction with an unpaved road.

Left on this road along the western outskirts of Luling to the LULING FOUNDATION FARM (*open, free*), 0.3 *m.*, a demonstration farm that has been of incalculable value to Texas farmers and students of up-to-date farming methods and economics, not only by its classes and demonstrations but by its operations to increase inexpensively the quality of stock on private farms.

The purposes of the foundation are stated in the charter drafted by Edgar B. Davis, the donor, in 1927, which says that, "said Foundation is created as an Institution of free public learning and of purely public charity and the property herein conveyed shall never be used or operated with a view of profit to any person, but the net income derived from such property and money shall be used, operated and expended only and solely for free educational and purely charitable purposes; all without distinction of race, party, sex, creed, or poverty or riches of the recipient." The farm of 1,223 acres has departments devoted to dairying, poultry, sheep, beef cattle, swine, pecans, general farm practice, terracing, silos, farm extension work, exhibits at county fairs, balanced farming programs, new crops, distribution of farm products, and investments. A registered dairy herd and the most advanced dairying methods have given the foundation very high ratings for certified, pasteurized milk. Fine bulls are

kept, and through 35 "bull circles," operated in the foundation's early days, the quality of dairy herds in this part of Texas has been greatly improved. This department sells dairy stock for breeding purposes at a minimum cost.

Turkeys of breeding stock number 2,000 or more, and by a system that produces earlier hatching the baby turkeys acquire greater growth before the dangerous hot weather, with the result that an exceedingly low death rate is maintained and healthier, larger turkeys are produced. Approximately 2,000 laying English White Leghorn hens are maintained during the hatching season, and baby chicks and eggs sold to producers at market prices. Thus, farmers may sell their own poultry and eggs, and with the proceeds buy the foundation's registered stock. Trap-nested hens lay 200 eggs or more a year.

About 1,700 bearing pecan trees have been developed. The foundation has handled the selling of the pecan crop for many growers of the section, securing higher prices than individual farmers would have obtained for themselves.

The foundation has demonstrated the worth of terracing, proper fencing, rotation of crops, check dams, contour plowing, and other means of improving the land. Trench silos have been built at a cost of $15 each, and one accomplishment has been the successful ensilage of alfalfa. These and other features are demonstrated on field days, held regularly and open to any person interested.

A phase of the farm's work is experimentation in chemurgic control; the study of how farm products, through organic chemistry, can be transformed into raw material usable in industry. The foundation is closely allied with the Farm Chemurgic Council of Dearborn, Michigan.

In 1934 a program for schooling and training young men, ranging in ages from 17 to 22 years, was inaugurated. In a year's course, the youths, whose average number is 20, spend three months each on the dairy farm and poultry farm, and six months doing general farm and livestock work. Night schools cover a course of kindred subjects. In addition to tuition they are given a small salary.

Working closely with Texas A. & M. College and cooperating with other institutions throughout the State, the Farm Extension work of the foundation has been of State-wide importance. Short summer courses have been conducted under the auspices of the A. & M. College.

Westward US 90 crosses the narrow valley of the San Marcos River, 153.5 *m.*, to proceed through an agricultural region where the farm houses often bear the stamp of old age, even the smallest boasting a stone or brick chimney, denoting an old-fashioned fireplace within. Log barns and other log outbuildings are frequent.

SEGUIN (pronounced Seg-een'), 171 *m.* (553 alt., 5,225 pop.), is brisk with prosperity induced by rich farm lands and local processing industries. The town is invariably neat, its downtown area busy, its residences—with the exception of old, decadent mansions on the outskirts of the community—gleam with fresh paint and show the influence of German architecture. Yards in summer are fragrant with roses and spicy pinks. Pecan trees, native and planted, are abundant. Seguin is attractively situated beside the Guadalupe River, which affords excellent fishing, swimming, boating, and other recreational features that attract large numbers of visitors.

The town was named for Colonel Juan N. Seguin, who commanded the only detachment of Texas-born Mexicans in the Battle of San Jacinto. The first permanent settlement was founded here in 1838 by Southern planters and named Walnut Springs, the name being changed

later to honor the Texas patriot, whose home, adjoining the site of the town, was sacked and burned by the advancing army of Santa Anna in 1836. A portrait of Colonel Seguin hangs in the courthouse. In the 1840's and again in the 1870's German immigrants came. Many descendants of early settlers occupy the homes built by their ancestors. The MAGNOLIA HOTEL, corner of Crockett and Center Sts., long a stopover point on the stage line, was constructed in 1840 and added to in 1850. Here Ranger Captain Jack Hays married a Miss Calvert, a descendant of Lord Baltimore. The HOLLAMON HOUSE, 335 E. Market St., is a one-story frame dwelling, with hooded chimneys and attractive fan lights, on the site of the first house built in Seguin (1832). The ZORN HOUSE, 404 Mill Ave., is an odd square-topped structure retaining the features of ante bellum days. The FENNELL HOUSE, 202 E. Walnut St., built about 1846, is a simple, graceful frame two-story dwelling. The ERSKINE HOUSE No. 1, 513 E. Market St., built about 1850, shows early local concrete construction. The ERSKINE HOUSE No. 2, 902 N. Austin St., has a porch and stairway across the front. The JOE JOHNSON HOUSE, 761 Johnson Ave., a pre-Civil War mansion built by slave labor, has interior woodwork of walnut. The VAUGHAN or PARSON HERRON HOUSE has walls of huge stones that were handsawed by slaves.

At 174 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Right here to LAKE McQUEENEY (*fishing for bass, perch, and catfish, boating, swimming, camping facilities, tourist accommodations*), 2.5 *m.*

SAN ANTONIO, 204 *m.* (656 alt., est. pop. 1940, 260,000) (*see San Antonio*), is at the junction with US 181 (*see Tour 26*), US 81 (*see Tour 8*), US 281 (*see Tour 9*), US 87 (*see Tour 17*), and State 16 (*see Tour 17A*).

Section c. SAN ANTONIO to DEL RIO; 154 m. US 90

This section of the route leads almost due west, entering the hills of the Edwards Plateau, where numerous communities had their beginning in frontier fortifications erected to protect the settlers from Comanches and Apaches. Past these wooded hills, US 90 pierces part of the brush country of Texas, thence passes over alkaline plains dotted with chaparral, or serrated with rock-ribbed hills or mesas. Between the Medina and Frio Rivers are the pioneer settlements of Count Henry Castro, French colonizer of the 1840's. Throughout the area, tiny *jacales* with accompanying patches of chili peppers and beans bespeak the presence of Latin-Americans. Mexican labor predominates. The remainder of the population, west of Hondo, is largely Anglo-American. Only a small proportion of the people live in towns or cities; far-flung ranches claim the majority. By 1930 the sub-humid Edwards Plateau, together with the trans-Pecos area beyond Del Rio, had 83 per cent of the sheep and 90 per cent of the goats in Texas. Farming is limited to irrigated regions or to alluvial land near streams.

West of SAN ANTONIO, 0 *m.*, the country rolls away on each side of the highway in low mesquite-covered hills. Oaks, pecans, and cottonwoods line the water courses.

The MEDINA RIVER (*boats for fishing; camp sites; swimming*) is crossed at 24.5 *m.*

CASTROVILLE, 25 *m.* (787 alt., 865 pop.), is a bit of old Alsace-Lorraine, uprooted and transplanted beside the Medina River. It basks contentedly in an Old World setting while the hurried traveler speeds through "just another filling station town." The less casual visitor, with time to linger, senses the charm of the old church, the foreign cemetery, the thick-walled, high-roofed houses with their tall dormers and long, arcaded galleries, which crowd close to the street, weatherbeaten and mellowed by time, unchanged since the days when their builders hewed their stones and timbers from available rocks and trees and erected homes like those in the Alsatian province.

Although more than three generations have come and gone, the people of Castroville are little removed from their ancestors, the mixed group of Alsatians, French, Swiss, Germans, Austrians, Belgians, Hollanders, and Scandinavians who founded and developed the community. The Alsatians, however, predominated and, since they arrived first, determined the character of the town. The national traits, habits, and customs of the founders still prevail. There is a modern touch in the filling stations along the highway and the gleam of electric lights, but in many respects the resemblance to an Alsatian village is remarkable. In the cool of a sunny summer morning, housewives gossip in their native tongue, chickens clutter the yards and peck in the white dust of the streets, somewhere a cow lows contentedly. Smoke drifts upward from the chimney tops. All is as peaceful and provincial as an ancient hamlet on the Rhine.

Farming and ranching are the principal occupations of the people. They still follow the European custom of living in the town and going to the country to tend their fields and herds. There are frequent dances, picnics, barbecues. On church feast days, these celebrations are usually open to the countryside. A forthcoming marriage is occasion for quilting bees for the prospective bride, and at these and other social functions old-fashioned feasts are served, notable for French and German cooking.

Castroville was founded in 1844 by a group of colonists under Count Henri de Castro (who, however, signed all papers Henry Castro), and was named in his honor. Castro, a French Jew, first visited Texas in 1842. He found the young Republic eager to give away large tracts to anyone who could bring settlers, and the dream of a vast colonization plan came to him. Through the French Legation he met President Sam Houston and other government dignitaries, and secured a colonization contract.

He obtained his first recruits in Alsace, and in November, 1842, a party of 114 men, women, and children sailed for Texas. Their arrival was followed by many disappointments. Castro remained in Europe, and it was not until July of 1844 that he at last joined his

colonists at San Antonio. Their number had dwindled sadly. Many, discouraged and disheartened, had abandoned the party and of the original group there remained but 27 who, in September, 1844, loaded their plows, pots, pans, and bedding on oxcarts and headed westward into the uncharted wilderness. They toiled through the entangled growths of scrub oak and mesquite until they reached the Medina River. This stream they forded at a spot where the highway bridge now crosses, and camp was made in the grove of pecan trees on the west bank. Many of the stately trees of this grove still stand. The promised land was reached, but the newcomers found themselves confronted by the stupendous task of converting virgin wilderness into farms and homes.

To add to the difficulties of clearing their town site, building houses, grubbing and clearing fields, the colonists faced the threat of Indian attack. Although their ranks were increased by the arrival of belated colonists, they were still few against the wilderness. Guns were carried to the fields and a rifle stood handy to the reach of the housewife. From the outset the struggle was for food. The supplies brought by the colonists were woefully inadequate and their lives depended upon the produce from their little kitchen gardens and their crops.

The drought and subsequent famine of 1848 nearly ended the colony. For 15 months the earth yielded nothing. Crops withered and crumbled to dust. The parched earth broke into crevasses 10 feet deep and the streams shrank to dry, dusty gullies. Mothers beat the thickets for birds' eggs to feed their children, and even the parish priest dined on rattlesnake. For a time there was talk of abandoning the venture.

At last the rains came and seeds sprouted again. Hope was renewed in the hearts of the sufferers. Crops were thriving, when a scourge of grasshoppers descended and devoured every sprig of vegetation. For three hours clouds of insects blotted out the sun, and when the scourge lifted the earth was bare.

This second calamity was closely followed by a third visitation worse than either of the others. An epidemic of cholera swept the colony. For a time it seemed that the entire settlement would be exterminated. The living, striving to bury the dead, were stricken at the graveside. For want of coffins, bodies lay on rawhides in which they were borne uncovered to the cemetery. For six weeks the pestilence prevailed and the number of dead is mercifully unrecorded.

Grateful for their deliverance, the survivors gave thanks to God by building a new church. The abbé went to New Orleans for funds and returned with the money needed. The church was built of sawed stone and hewn timbers and measured 65 by 40 feet. It was dedicated to King Louis Philippe of France.

The Civil War left the community unchanged except for the monetary gain resulting from wartime commerce. The village was the county seat, thriving and industrious in a rural sense. Long trains of freight wagons bearing cotton to Mexico, and Mexican goods to San Antonio, halted in Castroville. It waxed complacent and self-satisfied. Because it was either tardy or indifferent to the advance of the incoming

railroad it was passed by in 1880, and still has no railroad. In 1892, Hondo, on the railroad, challenged Castroville's right to the county seat and in the ensuing election was victorious.

In the loss of the railroad and the county seat Castroville may have missed opportunity, but it preserved the charm that is its outstanding characteristic.

The former VANCE HOTEL (*private*), Florence St. between Lorenza and Florrela Sts., built in 1850, has a flagstoned courtyard, high second-story balcony and outside staircase, and limestone (plastered) white-washed walls 22 inches thick; it resembles the old French houses of New Orleans. In the back yard stands one of the oldest local buildings, the SIMON HOUSE (*visited by arrangement*), made of stones fitted without mortar and braced with cypress. The LAURENT QUINTLE RESIDENCE AND STORE (*visited by arrangement*), Alamo St. between Lafayette and Florence Sts., is a typical Alsatian structure, erected in 1850 or earlier, of limestone, cypress, and oak. The high-pitched roof is covered with cypress shingles. The MONUMENT TO CASTROVILLE, a granite slab in a plaza bounded by Florrela, Lafayette and Alamo Sts., commemorates the founding of the town, and bears the names of the first settlers.

ZION LUTHERAN CHURCH (*open daily*), S. corner Florrela and London Sts., of crushed stone and rubble, plastered inside and out, was dedicated in 1853. The frame spire was added later. It was the first public school, and often children slept in a balcony (now gone) above the altar, when Indian attacks threatened. The altar is made chiefly of a large packing box, varnished and decorated, and the pews are all hand-made, of cypress. The FIRST CHURCH (*open daily*), Angelo St. between Paris and London Sts., was built in 1847. It is a squat white-washed structure of stone. Unused after the building of a larger church, it was restored by the Castro Colony Historical Association in 1933.

MOYE MILITARY SCHOOL FOR BOYS (*visited by arrangement*), Paris St. between Angelo and Amelia Sts., was opened November 14, 1938, in a two-story rock structure erected in 1873 for use by the Sisters of the Order of Divine Providence, who had in 1868 established on the same site the first convent of their Order in the United States. The Order moved to San Antonio in 1896 and established and built Our Lady of the Lake College (*see San Antonio*). The same Order is in charge of the Moye school, teaching boys from 6 to 16 years of age.

The CHURCH OF ST. LOUIS (*open daily*), Angelo St. between Paris and Madrid Sts., was completed in 1870. It is an imposing structure in modified Gothic design, of stone and buttressed walls, narrow, mullioned windows, and a corner-buttressed stone tower with a high spire. Facing Houston Plaza, it commands a view of the town and countryside for many miles. Over the altar stands a statue of the patron, Louis of France, clad in ermine and velvet trimmed with embroidered fleurs-de-lis.

The JOSEPH CARLE RESIDENCE AND STORE (*visited by arrangement*), N. corner Angelo and Madrid Sts., built in 1850, is of French provincial design, with a narrow balcony across the front at the second story. It is one of the largest structures in the community. The former TARDE HOTEL (*visited by arrangement*), S. corner Florrela and Madrid Sts., now a private residence, was noted for its excellent French cuisine. Erected in 1859, it is another example of Alsatian design. The P. F. PINGENOT HOUSE (*visited by arrangement*), W. corner Lorenza and Petersburg Sts., is of whitewashed plaster over rock, having a roof steep in front and gently sloping in the rear. This house was built in 1850. The L. L. WHITE HOUSE, Washington St. between Naples and Mexico Sts., is the ruin of a two- and one-half-story dwelling of French provincial design. White, who had suffered because of his northern sympathy during the Civil War, established a settlement of former slaves on his land near Hondo. In the cement tomb, near the house, White and his favorite horse are buried.

Ruins of the old RICHARD MECHLER HOUSE, E. corner Washington and Naples Sts., offer an example of *Fachwerk* (Ger., piecework), the bare ribs of the building exemplifying the most primitive type of German construction in the State, a combination of stone and wood in the walls. The remains of the DENNISS HOTEL, W. corner Naples and Madrid Sts., present an unusual example of the use of flying buttresses. The building, of two and a half stories, is of rough-cut plastered limestone, with hand-hewn cypress beams and lintels, and with a frame porch across the back. It was a hotel in the 1840's.

The ROMAN CATHOLIC CEMETERY, Jackson St. between Paris and London Sts., is at the foot of Cross Hill. Within its stone-walled enclosure, headstones mark the graves of many of the colonists. The graves of Henry Castro's wife and her daughter-in-law, Amelia, are side by side.

CROSS HILL, also called Mount Gentilz, on the continuation of Lafayette St., SW. of Castroville, is used for impressive Easter and saint-day community ceremonies. Almost invariably on Rogation Days, three days before Easter, a solemn pilgrimage is made from the Church of St. Louis to a large wooden cross, bearing a life-size figure of Christ. The procession, afoot, chants prayers and responses. A few of the pious ascend the hill on their knees or barefooted, in fulfillment of a promise made in return for Divine favors. Some residents make the pilgrimage to Cross Hill at frequent intervals, alone or in small groups. Steep-sided and 125 feet high, the hill is only accessible afoot.

West of Castroville US 90 climbs out of the Medina River Valley and skirts the edge of the great south Texas brush country, a gently rolling plain where thorny trees and bushes are often so thick that penetration is impossible until a path has been hacked out. Many of the people of this area are descendants of colonists imported from Central Europe by Count Castro; their language is a mixture of French and German. Among old customs that have survived is that of the *Niüe Yar Granz* (New Year Ring). On the eve of the holiday,

women bake a pastry wreath made of lightbread dough, decorated with sugar and spices, and present it to parents or god parents. Another New Year custom is that of thoroughly cleaning the houses, to—as one venerable housewife expressed it—"get out all the old year's dirt to make ready for the new." Beans are served on New Year's Day, for to do this, according to an old belief, is to be assured sufficient money in the twelvemonth ahead.

HONDO, (deep), 41 *m.* (887 alt., 2,106 pop.), is notable for its weathered stone and brick buildings, shaded by large hackberries and live oaks. It was named for the Hondo River. Hondo City was incorporated in the 1890's, but the incorporation was dissolved because of expense to the taxpayers. A business arrangement adopted in early days has proved so successful that all attempts to reincorporate have met defeat. Commercial establishments, by popular subscription, finance the paving of certain streets, and provide for street lighting. There is no police department, the sheriff's office providing local law enforcement, while popular subscription pays for the services of a night watchman. So well administered have been the town's affairs that never has it been necessary to ask for large contributions. The population is predominately of German descent.

At 48.8 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to OLD D'HANIS, 0.3 *m.*, a drowsy village of weathered houses. It was founded in 1847 as the second settlement of the Castro colonists (*see above*)—then on the extreme edge of civilization, with no settlements between it and the Rio Grande. In 1849 the Government established Fort Lincoln two miles north of town to protect it from the Indians. The coming of the railroad caused the town to be moved, most of the citizens rebuilding beside the railroad at the present town of D'Hanis. Descendants of those who stayed here still occupy the fine old Alsatian type houses built by their ancestors. The people are clannish but neighborly; they gather in beer gardens, and frequently have dances. They are contented; they like their old houses, old wash pots and home-made lye soap, blood sausage and curd cheese. Their homes usually have billowy feather beds, rag rugs, wax tapers, and stiff family portraits.

On the summit of CROSS HILL, an eminence one mile south of town, is a crucifix, and on the road leading to the hill are the 14 Stations of the Cross. A sheet iron chapel stands beside the crucifix. The predominantly Roman Catholic population makes frequent pilgrimages to this shrine.

SABINAL, 62 *m.* (956 alt., 1,586 pop.), has many old stone stores that lend character to an otherwise colorless business district. The town was founded in the 1850's when a little group of buildings was erected around Camp Sabinal, a temporary army post. The name was taken from that of the Sabinal (cypress) River, which skirts the community's western edge. Giant cypresses grow along the banks of the stream. In 1881 Angora goats were introduced into the region. The industry thrived, and today the area surrounding Sabinal produces a large part of the Texas mohair crop. There are several dude ranches in the vicinity (*rates average $12 a week*). Fishing for perch, bass and catfish, and hunting for deer, turkeys, quail and doves, are available.

Right from Sabinal on State 127 to a junction with US 83, 21 *m.;* R. here to GARNER STATE PARK, 29 *m.*, named in honor of John Nance Garner, Vice President of the United States (1932-). Here is a recreation area of 478 acres, on the west bank of the Frio (cold) River. Tourist lodges, riding stables, bridle paths, hiking trails, and facilities for fishing and swimming are being developed. In the park is a natural cave 75 feet deep. Deer, wild turkeys, quail, doves and chachalacas (Mexican pheasants) are plentiful in this region.

West of Sabinal the uplift of the Balcones Escarpment is visible (L) in the sudden rise of steep-faced hills.

The SABINAL RIVER (*fishing for bass, perch, catfish*), 63 *m.*, is a turbulent little stream which rises in the hills to the north. Here (L) stand PETERS' STORE, an old stone building built in the 1870's. On the R. is a house erected at about the same period by Peter Rheiner, father-in-law of Vice President Garner.

The Frio River is crossed at 73.3 *m.*, just below where it emerges from FRIO CANYON, an ideal vacation area. Swimming, fishing, riding, and camping facilities abound, the last ranging from camp sites to modern tourist lodges and guest ranches.

UVALDE, 84 *m.* (913 alt., 5,286 pop.) (*see Tour 16d*), is at the junction with US 83 and US 83T (*see Tour 16*).

The route now winds around and over brush- and timber-covered hills. Cenizo, greasewood, huajillo, catclaw, and Spanish dagger are abundant. The ash-colored cenizo is covered in the spring with blossoms ranging in color from lavender to deep purple. Bees thrive on the blooms of these semidesert plants; the honey industry is large. This is chiefly goat ranching country.

The NUECES (pecans) RIVER (*camp sites, fishing for bass, perch, catfish*), is crossed at 91.1 *m.*

At 96.1 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to BLEWETT, 3.6 *m.* (500 pop.), site of the Uvalde Rock Asphalt Company's No. 2 Mine. Deposits of asphalt in the vicinity cover an area of 50,000 to 60,000 acres. The formation is in scattered pools similar to oil deposits, with occasional outcroppings which were worked to some extent as early as 1888. The annual production of high grade commercial asphalt from these beds has ranged from 1,250,000 tons at peak production, to 125,000 tons in recent years.

BRACKETTVILLE, 123 *m.* (1,100 alt., 1,822 pop.), a weather-beaten town of old rock buildings and scores of frame shacks, owes its origin to the establishment of an Army post nearby in 1852, first called Fort Riley, and later Fort Clark, honoring Major J. B. Clark, who was killed during the Mexican War.

The fort in 1940 was a regimental post of the 5th Cavalry. It dominates the town, its oak-studded reservation extending along the highway. The first permanent buildings were erected in 1857. Fort Clark was abandoned by United States troops in 1861, and except for a short period of Confederate occupancy was without a garrison until 1866. Indians had taken full advantage of the interval of the Civil

War, and the soldiers of Fort Clark had great difficulty in restoring a semblance of peace; it was said throughout the Army of that day that service at Fort Clark was equivalent to an honorable mention.

The reservation covers 3,693.2 acres. Buildings are for the most part of stone. In the old post cemetery (no longer in use), 102 of the 146 graves are marked "Unknown" and are those of freighters, immigrants, and settlers found dead on the surrounding plains.

About 75 per cent of the civilian population of Brackettville is of Mexican or Negro origin, many of the latter descendants of Seminole-Negro Indians who formed a scout detachment attached to Fort Clark in the days of its Indian troubles. The Seminoles came from Mexico —where they had sought a new home after exile from Florida—soon after the close of the Civil War, bringing their families with them. As long as the Seminole detachment remained in army service they were quartered on the Fort Clark reservation, but with their disbandment moved to the western outskirts of Brackettville, where two or three members of the organization still live. Strange customs prevail in this community. When a person dies, mourners march all night around the coffin, chanting and wailing, pausing often to partake of a feast prepared by the family of the deceased. The dead are spoken of with great respect, because it is believed that they may help the living; for the same reason, aged persons are treated with respect, since they will soon die. Dream interpreters are always among these villagers. Traditional surnames include that of Friday July, one of the original Seminole scouts.

DEL RIO, 154 *m.* (948 alt., 11,693 pop.), a blend of modern hotels and aged adobe *jacales,* of *Americano* ranchmen and copper-colored peons, of sleek automobiles and plodding burros—a city on the Rio Grande—was founded by "ditch-digging" farmers in the valley of the San Felipe River, which flows from San Felipe Springs (named by Spanish missionaries for King Philip VIII), a short distance above where the town was later located. A Texas rancher heard of the springs from a cowboy, investigated them, and the enormous flow of water induced settlement and creation of an irrigation system, in 1868. For a time the settlement was known as San Felipe del Rio (Saint Philip of the River).

It was discovered that sheep and goats would thrive on the brushy vegetation of the surrounding hills, and today about ten million pounds of wool and mohair are shipped from here annually. The cultivation of wine grapes, grown on irrigated lands near the Rio Grande and along San Felipe Creek, is another important industry.

The fact that a Mexican town is just across the river has given to Del Rio the status of a minor port of entry. Its international bridge is the longest (0.8 *m.*), across the Rio Grande.

On the eastern outskirts of the city, one block right of Avenue O, are SAN FELIPE SPRINGS, which supply farmers with water for irrigation. The presence of these seven springs, which gush forth in the

desert country through craters as large as dug wells and flow at the rate of nearly fifty million gallons daily, has never been satisfactorily explained by geologists. It is thought that they flow from some great subterranean river. The water is conveyed to the fields through canals which interlace throughout the city, their courses marked by luxurious vegetation and grassy banks.

The GRAVE OF ROY BEAN, "Law West of the Pecos," noted justice of the peace of Langtry (*see below*), is in Woodlawn Cemetery on the western edge of Del Rio. Bean's grave is a block west and a block south of the main entrance.

Section d. DEL RIO to JUNCTION WITH US 62; 361 m. US 90

This section of US 90 climbs and twists across a barren region that ascends until the Davis Mountains, wreathed in purple haze, appear; and beyond these, near the New Mexico Line, the peaks become higher and more rugged, the terrain wilder and lonelier. On each side of the highway, the semi-desert acres of sheep and goat ranches roll away in vast estates of greasewood-dotted plains and mesas. At intervals, ranges of distant mountains form dim blue barriers across the skyline, or encroach close upon the roadside. The area is replete with tales of the hardships of early settlers, who wrested this lonely land from the Apaches only after long bloody years. In these western solitudes, the ranchman who drives 50 miles for his mail or a loaf of bread is the rule rather than the exception. The people meet annually at numerous county fairs, frequently traveling as far across counties as residents of New England travel across States. Rodeos and barbecues are favorite recreations for celebrations on the Fourth of July and other holidays.

West of DEL RIO, 0 *m.*, US 90 winds up into barren hills. The long blue ridge of mountains low on the horizon to the left is in northern Mexico, across the Rio Grande.

At 5 *m.* is the junction with US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

The highway passes through a rock cut at 11.7 *m.*, and slides down into the DEVIL'S RIVER CANYON. Left, at the eastern end of the bridge which spans the stream, a stairway has been cut into the side of the rocky hill, the summit of which, 75 feet above the river, is an excellent observation point. Here the river has cut a path through the gray and white rock to varying depths of several hundred feet. The walls of the canyon have cake-like strata; in places, sun and seepage have bleached or darkened the surface of the rock, making splayed marks, so that the canyon walls resemble frayed, faded curtains.

At 11.9 *m.*, at the western end of the bridge across the Devil's River, is a junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to LAKE WALK (*fishing for bass, crappie, fresh-water drum, perch, and catfish; boats $1 to $5 a day; rooms at public inn, $1 to $2 a day; swimming*), 2.8 *m.*, an artificial body of water created when the river was damned by a power company.

CASTLE CANYON, 13.8 *m.*, gained its name from the fluted, cylindric columns of gray and white stone that stand out from the canyon walls, in some places towering above its rim like the crumbling towers of a castle. This marks the eastern edge of the sotol region. Sotol, a low-growing plant with stiff leaves having sawtooth edges, was once roasted by the Apaches and the trunks used for food. Mexicans make a fiery liquor from its roots, and soap from the same source.

COMSTOCK, 30 *m.* (1,550 alt., 319 pop.), sun-baked, compact town, was long known as Sotol City. Its patrons are mostly sheep and goat ranchers. The community is unusual in its chosen form of outdoor recreation, which consists of running mountain lions with dogs. The big cats are numerous, preying on herds of sheep and goats. One puma has been known to kill as many as 25 sheep or goats in one night.

This region was once the habitation of cave dwellers. Today archeologists excavate the shallow caves of the canyon walls, where those ancient people made their homes. Fiber baskets, bones, implements, weapons, beads, and other articles have been unearthed.

SEMINOLE CANYON is crossed at 38.5 *m.*, a rocky cleft running north and south. The walls of the canyon have cave shelters that have yielded evidences of extensive occupation by the West Texas Cave Dwellers. Close to the canyon is a series of caves along the Pecos River, with rock shelters in the canyon walls. The entrances to most of these are characterized by the presence of deep mortar holes, indicative of long use, and by stones worn smooth by the tread of countless feet. Seminole Canyon and Pecos River caves are on private property, inaccessible without guides, and can be visited only after permission has been obtained from owners.

The highway suddenly dips over the rim rock in a steep grade at 42.9 *m.* Descending to an iron bridge, it crosses the Pecos River deep down between the rocky walls of the PECOS RIVER CANYON. The gray and yellow stratification of the towering narrow ramparts is broken here and there by shallow caves and irregular, perpendicular cliffs. The Pecos was discovered by Fray Agustín Rodríguez in 1581. During the middle years of the nineteenth century it marked the boundary between law enforcement and outlawry, the territory west of it being peopled with reckless white men and marauding Apaches.

Climbing out of the canyon of the Pecos, US 90 heads again westward through a maze of barren hills.

At 48.4 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to a little HILLTOP PARK, 0.3 *m.* The roadway winds steeply to the crest of the hill, where an improved parkway presents a superb view of the surrounding country. East, about two miles away, is visible the widely known PECOS HIGH BRIDGE, on which the tracks of the Southern Pacific Lines cross the Pecos Canyon, 321 feet above the river, on one of the highest railroad bridges in the world. North and west sweep vistas of rugged hills, while to the south rocky crests hide the canyon of the Rio Grande and the International Boundary Line.

SHUMLA, 49.7 *m.*, (1,412 alt., 15 pop.), is a huddle of small frame buildings beside the highway. The Pecos River and the Rio Grande are within a mile of the hamlet, and their waters offer excellent fishing (*permission obtained at Shumla, 75¢ for five days*).

About a mile south, straight across a pasture but inaccessible except when accompanied by guides, are the SHUMLA CAVE SHELTERS, which line the steep walls of the canyon of the Rio Grande, where men once lived beneath overhanging rock ledges and cliffs and in caves made by erosion. These ancient inhabitants of a semi-desert area left layer after layer of debris in their cave houses. Some of the sites are now inaccessible except by rope ladders, as the canyons are from 300 to 500 feet deep, and often the shelters are halfway up these rugged limestone walls.

Here in 1933 an expedition of the Witte Memorial Museum of San Antonio excavated caves, the contents of which revealed the culture of a sedentary people who had left behind caches of seeds, including squash. That the West Texas Cave Dweller held this territory continuously for centuries is indicated.

Burials taken from this area include an infant mummy, and remains of an adult fisherman whose broken net was made of twisted sotol fibers. His woven fur-cloth robes enclosed a fiber pouch containing 49 articles of daily use. A distinguishing relic of these people is the rabbit stick, a grooved wooden club manipulated on the principle of the Australian boomerang. Infant burials have been found beneath crudely made cradles intentionally broken, presumably by mothers of from 2,000 to 8,000 years ago.

LANGTRY, 61 *m.* (1,315 alt., 325 pop.), is a little roadside community basking in the glory of a borrowed name.

Left from Langtry on a graded road to OLD LANGTRY, 0.5 *m.*, a venerable hamlet now in the far stages of decay, about which volumes have been written. Here still stands the frame building, restored, which housed the SALOON OF JUDGE ROY BEAN, one of the Southwest's best known characters. Above the steps leading to the front porch, a weather-beaten sign, its letters still legible, proclaims that here once ruled "Judge Roy Bean, Law West of the Pecos."

Out of the maze of tradition surrounding Roy Bean a few facts emerge. He led an adventurous life, including a few years as a pony express rider and others as a freighter on the old Chihuahua Trail. Finally he followed the railroad construction camps as a saloon keeper, as the Southern Pacific pushed across Texas. At the construction camp of Vinegaroon he had at first a tent saloon, then, as a more permanent community developed, this building. He was duly elected to the office of Justice of the Peace, but to this title he added "the law west of the Pecos." The latter position he filled with one law book and a six-shooter, rendering witty, unorthodox, prejudiced, but sometimes wise decisions, defying higher courts and scandalizing jurisprudence. Between "trials," and not infrequently in the midst of one, Roy would take his place behind the bar to serve the thirsty. He frequently fined culprits a round of drinks for the crowd. Numerous stories are told of Judge Bean, but probably the most typical of the man is his famous ruling that he could find no Texas law which prohibited killing a Chinaman. In addition he fined the dead Chinese, for carrying a weapon, the $40 which, in addition to a pistol, had been found on the person of the corpse. Tradition says that he renamed the community for Lily Langtry, the famous actress, and the name "Jersey Lily,"

inscribed in her honor, is still visible over the doorway of the saloon. Tradition says that Bean wrote to Miss Langtry, asking her to visit the town. The actress did visit it, holding the train that bore her special car until she had seen the barroom-courtroom named in her honor, although this was after the judge had died and had been buried at Del Rio.

In 1939, $8,000 was appropriated by the State for the restoration of the saloon, and for the creation of a park around it.

West of Langtry the route continues through rough, barren terrain. Loysier Canyon is crossed at 78.1 *m.* The highway climbs slowly to the level of a high plateau, across which it passes in a straight line. A blue bulk far to the south is a haze-shrouded range of high peaks in Mexico. Without warning the highway rounds a little knoll and skirts the brink of SANDERSON CANYON.

SANDERSON, 121 *m.* (2,775 alt., 1,850 pop.), in a deep canyon, one wall of which rises over the main street, is sun-burned and Stetson-hatted. In early days it was a wild frontier town. Outlaws roamed the mountains and canyons of the Big Bend country to the southwest, and trafficked in "wet" herds, stolen in Mexico and driven across the Rio Grande, often at the old Comanche Crossing deep in the Big Bend.

With the arrival of the railroad came more citizens, more saloons, and more trouble. For a time Roy Bean owned a saloon here. Other characters of the day were "Uncle" Charlie Wilson, the town's founder in the 1880's, and the Reagan brothers, principals in the story of the "Lost Nigger Mine." A Negro who had been sent to round up some stray horses, returned not with the horses, but with his pockets full of rocks. The brothers cuffed him for disobedience and drove him from camp, not realizing then that the rocks he had found were rich gold ore. The Reagans are said to have spent a fortune trying unsuccessfully to find the missing Negro.

Sanderson is a repair and crew change point on the Southern Pacific, with large railroad shops and yards. The town ships sheep, cattle, wool and mohair.

At 122 *m.* is the junction with US 285 (*see Tour 28*).

Westward, mountains loom closer on the southern horizon—the peaks of the Bullis Gap Range (3,100 alt.). Far ahead other ranges appear. Those to the left are the far-flung ramparts of the Big Bend wilderness, those directly ahead, the first of the ranges that form the mountain barrier of the trans-Pecos area. The highway winds from a shallow canyon, climbs an eroded, rock-littered ridge, traverses the top of an almost level mesa and dips into San Antonio Creek Canyon. The Haymond Mountains (4,200 alt.), run obliquely southwestward, toward the higher peaks of the Peña Blanca Range (4,520 alt.). A wide, shallow valley extends between the Peña Blancas and the still loftier ridges of Woods Hollow Mountains (4,661 alt.). Northward, on the horizon is the jagged mass of the Glass Mountains (6,311 alt.); to the left is Cathedral Mountain (6,521 alt.).

MARATHON, 175 *m.* (4,039 alt., 750 pop.), treeless, arid, mountain-bound, has many unpainted adobe houses, and is the supply center

for the vast ranching country extending almost across the 5,935 square miles of Brewster County, covering the Texas Big Bend.

The guayule (Mexican rubber plant) once supplied an industry here, but tariff conditions lowered the price. The candelilla weed, from which wax is made, furnished an industry profitable during the high market prices of the World War.

In Marathon is the junction with State 227 (*see Tour 23A*).

Mountains crowd still closer to the highway as the way leads westward. On the right the steep face of Cathedral Mountain lifts in lofty spires, while to the left a ripple of lesser ranges rolls away to the Santiago Mountains (6,521 alt.). The Del Norte Mountains (6,151 alt.) sweep down from the south in a long, almost unbroken range, before which the lesser triangular mass of Dugout Mountain (5,195 alt.) stands sentinel-like in advance of the frowning ramparts of the greater range.

At 197 *m.* is the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*), which merges with US 90 for 34 miles.

ALPINE, 206 *m.* (4,481 alt., 3,495 pop.), cradled in a valley between towering mountains, is dominated by the hilltop campus and buildings of its college. Shade trees line its paved streets, at the end of which the desert begins. Its business district is modern. Alpine was founded in 1882 with the coming of the railroad. North and south lie large State parks, and the nearby canyons and ranges afford good hunting. Dude ranches are numerous. Gold, silver, copper, lead, quicksilver, marble, zinc, coal, and potash are found in the region.

Alpine retains its western tang, a quality stamped there by the high-heeled boots of cattlemen thronging the streets. The region is called "Cow Heaven," and Highland Herefords raised in the vicinity are in great demand. Cattle barons of the fiction type actually reside in Alpine, operating their huge ranches by making occasional trips of inspection. Sheep and goats as well as beef cattle graze the vast ranges.

SUL ROSS STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE crowns the heights east of town. Its older buildings are of red brick in classical design, while those of more recent construction are of rock in modified Spanish architecture. They are placed in a semicircle on the terraced campus.

Sul Ross was opened by the State in 1920 as Sul Ross Normal College, named for Lawrence Sullivan Ross, noted Indian fighter and Governor of Texas from 1887 to 1891. Until 1923 it operated as a junior college. In that year the names of the normal schools were changed by the legislature to State teachers colleges, and Sul Ross inaugurated courses leading to the bachelor degree. The college is coeducational and has a regular term enrollment of more than 300 students, with a summer enrollment of nearly 800, and an active extension service. Its graduate school has courses leading to the master's degree.

On the campus is the BIG BEND HISTORICAL MEMORIAL (*open*), home of the West Texas Historical and Scientific Society. This museum has more than 11,000 specimens, including fossils, relics of

pioneer times and historical importance, and flora and fauna of the Big Bend area. Of special interest is the exhibit of West Texas Cave Dweller material.

Near the college campus on the northeast is Kokernot State Park, an area of 38 acres enclosing the Burgess Water Hole, a spring long the watering place of Indians, explorers, soldiers, immigrants, freighters, and stagecoach passengers.

At Alpine is the junction with a usually unimproved graveled, rock and dirt road leading to the Big Bend (*see Tour 23A*).

Right from Alpine through Musquiz Canyon on State 118 to FORT DAVIS, 24 *m.* (4,927 alt., 666 pop.), a treeless old town of stone and red brick buildings. North of Fort Davis are the RUINS OF FORT DAVIS. Many of the old buildings are still standing, set in a columned curve of red rock cliffs. Built partly of stone and partly of adobe, roofed with weatherbeaten, dust-stained lumber, the crumbling structures stand like gaunt sepia skeletons. The post was established in 1854 and abandoned in 1891.

Left from Fort Davis 5 *m.* on State 118 to DAVIS MOUNTAINS STATE PARK. Here a recreational area of 2,130 acres presents the rugged beauty of upper LIMPIA CANYON. The park area in 1940 was being improved to offer numerous tourist features, including stopover facilities, hiking, swimming, and horseback riding. Archeological remains in the Davis Mountain region include pictographs on rock walls or in cave shelters.

The main peaks of the Davis Mountains include MOUNT LIVERMORE (Baldy Peak) (8,382 alt.), SAWTOOTH MOUNTAIN (7,748 alt.), PINE MOUNTAIN (7,700 alt.), BLACK MOUNTAIN (7,500 alt.), BLUE MOUNTAIN (7,330 alt.), and EL MUERTO (dead man) PEAK (6,749 alt.).

In seasons of sufficient rainfall wild flowers are abundant. From orchids on Mount Livermore to maguey and sotol on the plains, the flora is as startling as the terrain. Cacti present a great variety. Animals native to the region include white- and blacktail deer, bears, pronghorned antelopes and panthers.

State 118 continues northwestward to MCDONALD OBSERVATORY, 17 *m.*, the second largest observatory in the world, on top of MOUNT LOCKE (6,791 alt.). It was officially opened May 5, 1939. The 62-foot diameter hemispherical dome surmounts a modern three-story structure and houses the giant 82-inch telescope, which is 26 feet long and weighs 75 tons, including its 3-ton mirror. It is sighted at the heavens through an 18-foot wide slot. Although fundamentally a private research plant for its staff of astronomers, the observatory is open to the public from one to one-thirty o'clock weekday afternoons and from two to three o'clock on Sundays. During these hours a member of the staff demonstrates the telescope and speaks briefly on the work of the observatory. In addition, public "star gazing" is conducted for a limited number of invited guests from eight-thirty to ten at night on the last Wednesday of each month. Invitations can be obtained by writing observatory officials.

West of Alpine US 90 winds through Paisano Pass (5,070 alt.), highest point on the highway between Del Rio and El Paso. Left looms the cone-shaped summit of PAISANO PEAK (5,750 alt.), and to the right is TORONTO MOUNTAIN (5,350 alt.).

Beyond the pass the route leads across hills almost barren of vegetation. Cactus splays its grotesque, angular shapes against the red, yellow, and white of earth, rocks and sand. Sage fills the hollows with a purple haze.

Far to the right rise the sharp peaks called TWIN MOUNTAINS

(6,500 alt., and 6,700 alt.), and beyond to the west is the irregular, twisted mass of the Puertacitas (little doors) Mountains (6,000 alt.).

The high plateau over which the route passes spreads southward from the Davis Mountains and is a remnant of great lava flows.

MARFA, 232 *m.* (4,688 alt., 3,909 pop.), a treeless, jacal-fringed town with a green park around its railroad station, was founded in 1884, and is active in the shipment of cattle and mohair. Large ranches are hidden in the mountains north and south, and are supplied by the modern stores on Marfa's wide main street.

There is excellent hunting for deer, bears, and mountain lions in the region. (*Hunting permits can be obtained at the various ranches, to which directions will be given by Marfa Chamber of Commerce*).

In Marfa is the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

Westward the route traverses a wide, high valley. On the left the skyline ridge is called Cuesta del Burro, the scattered rocky crests of which approximate 6,000 feet. To the right is the huge bulk of Mount Livermore, while left of it, and more distant, is El Muerto Peak. The Van Horn Mountains (5,786 alt.), cut obliquely northward to converge (L) on the highway. On the north the mountains recede before the opening of another wide valley from the northeast.

VAN HORN, 306 *m.* (4,010 alt., 853 pop.) (*see Tour 19*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

US 90, rounding the northeast shoulder of the Baylor Range, heads north up the broad arid valley that lies between the frowning rampart of the Sierra Diablo (6,513 alt.) on the west and the Delaware Mountains (5,870 alt.) on the east, traversing one of the most desolate yet weirdly beautiful stretches of country to be found in Texas. The view sweeps almost level reaches, gray-green with sage and greasewood, dotted here and there with prickly pear, yucca and ocotillo. Beyond the middle distance a streak of blazing white gleams (R) like a hazy silver ribbon. It is the crystal-encrusted shoreline of a salt lake. On the horizon the ragged crest of the Delawares looms stark against the sky. Closer at hand, the sheer wall of the Sierra Diablo rises (L). Somewhere in the tangle of ridges and deep narrow canyons of this range are mines, lost and active. Gleaming white salt lakes appear. Far ahead lifts the blunt nose of the Guadalupe Range where it shoves its triangle of lofty peaks across the State Line from New Mexico. Higher and bolder loom the broad cliffs.

At 361 *m.* is the junction with US 62 (*see Tour 29*).

Tour 23A

Marathon—Grand Canyon of Santa Helena; 103 *m.*, State 227

State 227 and all side routes are unimproved dirt roads, usually passable except during the rainy season (August and September), when care should be taken at creek beds, draws and dips. THE TEXAS BIG BEND CAN BE TRAVELED SAFELY BY THOSE WHO DRIVE CAUTIOUSLY AND FOLLOW THE MAIN ROADS. MANY SIDE ROADS APPEAR, BUT ONLY WHERE RECOMMENDED ARE SIDE TRIPS ADVISABLE. THE ROUTE IS PASSABLE WITH TRAILERS ONLY ON THE MAIN ROUTE.

State 227 leads into the heart of the Texas Big Bend; side routes sometimes hug the banks of the Rio Grande, which in this section makes a great arc. Into constantly deepening solitude and ruggedness, the road winds through a region unparalleled in the United States in that it is an almost unaltered area of mountainous Mexican border wilderness. For those interested in an actual frontier, in desert and mountains, in the natural sciences, the reward is rich.

The route traverses the southern part of Brewster County, largest in the State, with an area of almost 6,000 square miles. Yet so thinly populated is the area that rarely are more than 30 votes cast in the lower Big Bend. Neighbors travel a hundred miles or more to attend dances, barbecues, or fish frys. (Channel catfish in the Rio Grande attain great size, and furnish a favorite basis for entertainments.)

Isolation is as great a barrier between the Big Bend and the outside as the jagged mountain ranges. Only the hardiest of men and women brave the loneliness of desert ranches, which range in size from a thousand to a half million acres; few venture close to the untenanted banks of the Rio Grande to farm irrigable lands. Virtually all houses are made of adobe bricks; the non-Latins have store-bought furnishings, but the Mexican inhabitants have only what they can make from materials at hand. Cottonwoods grow along the river, piñons, firs and oaks in the mountains; timbers are transported on burros to sunbaked *jacales,* where crude beds, tables and chairs are whittled out. The Mexican population—including many with Apache blood—live in a condition of poverty incomprehensible to the outsider. Money is a rarity; these people exist by utilizing every available natural resource. Patches of beans and maize are tilled and harvested by primitive methods; grain is threshed beneath the feet of plodding burros, on hard-packed earth. Most of the Mexicans herd goats. These animals furnish many of the essentials for living: meat and milk, hair from which blankets and rugs are woven, hide for shoes, water bags, and other items; and from the bones, playthings are carved for the babies.

Every Mexican home, no matter how primitive, has *nichos* for

TOUR 23A
BIG BEND
1940
LEGEND
U.S. Highways
State Highways
Connecting Roads
Points of Interest-Name
Towns
Communities
Landing Field
Fishing
Ruins
Scale
Miles
To: Ft. Davis
To: Ft. Stockton
To: Presidio
To: El Paso
To: San Antonio
To: Fort Stockton
ALPINE
Strobel
Altuda
Lenox
MARATHON
PAISANO PEAK (6000)
MT. ORD (6750)
CAMP PEÑA COLORADA
CATHEDRAL MT. (6850)
CIENEGA MT. (6600)
GOAT MT. (6600)
ELEPHANT MT. (6200)
Buttrill Ranch
WHIRLWINDS (463)
BUTCHERKNIFE HILL (4036)
NEEDLE PEAK (4225)
BUCK HILL (4203)
SANTIAGO PEAK (6521)
SANTIAGO MESA (5376)
YELLOW HOUSE PEAK (3363)
DOVE MT. (3790)
CUPOLA PEAK (3925)
Nine Point Mesa (5551)
Cooper's Store
Persimmon Gap
Dog Canyon
Maravillas Canyon
Alamo de Cesario Cr.
RED BLUFF (4016)
ROSILLOS MTS. (5420)
AGUA FRIA MT. (4250)
PACKSADDLE MT. (4661)
HEN EGG MT. (5002)
CORAZONES PKS. (5306) (5049)
CHRISTMAS MTS. (5735)
Filling Sta.
SOLITARIO (513)
SUE PEAKS (5835) (5857)
PAINT GAP HILLS
WILLOW MT. (3830)
SLICKROCK MT.
GROTON PK.
Henson's Place
CIGAR MT. (3290)
Study Butte
DOGIE MT.
PULLIAM (6921) BLUFF
LOST MINE PEAK (7550)
NUGENT MT. (4783)
Green Roach
Boquillas
DEL CARMEN MOUNTAINS
Lajitas
RATTLESNAKE MT. (3000)
TULE MT. (3833)
EMORY PEAK (7835)
CROWN MT. 7186
Hannholds Boquillas
Mesa de Anguila
CERRO CASTELLAN (3283)
MULE EAR PEAKS (3880)
INDIANOLA PK. (5240)
CHILICOTAL MT. (4104)
Glenn Springs
Hot Springs
TALLEY MT. (3800)
San Vicente
Castolon
Santa Helena
Grand Canyon
CHISOS MOUNTAINS
MARISCAL MT. (3940)
Johnson Ranch
Mariscal Canyon
RIO GRANDE
SAN VICENTE MOUNTAINS
MEXICO
Presidio County
Brewster County
Terlingua Creek
Goat Creek
Calamity Creek
Chalk Draw
Dog Creek
Nine Point Draw
Tornillo Creek
Smoky Cr.
Blue Cr.
Fresno Cr.
Glen Draw
Maravillas Cr.
Hackberry Spring Cr.
Hollow Cr.
Gavilan Cr.
Cristal Cr.
Peña Colorado Mt.
Maravillas Mt.
Wood Mt.
S.P.R.R.
DEL NORTE MTS.
GLASS MOUNTAINS
SIERRA DEL CARBALLO MUERTO MTS.

santos—niches in the walls in which are placed statues of saints. These humble people make frames from tin cans to adorn pictures of *La Madona,* place crude wooden statues on bits of treasured lace, and decorate the whole with home-made paper flowers. Candles of native beeswax sputter before the shrines.

Near the quicksilver mines of Terlingua, the Mexican miners have credit at company stores, where customers are usually in debt. But there is little discontent among the miners; they have more than their brothers. The Terlingua area produces a large part of the country's mercury.

Cattle in the Big Bend require vast acreages; the only grassy ranges are in mountain valleys. Yet uncrowded conditions and the climate produce healthy animals of an unusually high quality. Farming is confined to a few fertile spots along the river, where fruits, melons and truck crops are produced. Cattle thieves operate on both sides of the river. This problem is met promptly by the ranchmen, who organize posses and, in the manner of the old West, ride after the rustlers, such pursuits often ending in gun battles disastrous to the thieves.

In the heart of the Chisos Mountains is the Big Bend State Park of 225,000 acres, the nucleus of a proposed national park of much larger area. Wildlife is protected in the park, but arrangements can be made for hunting trips on both sides of the Rio Grande; game includes white-, black-, and fantail deer, black bears, antelopes, and javelinas.

Most of the ranches offer guide services.

MARATHON, 0 *m.* (4,039 alt., 750 pop.) (*see Tour 23d*), is at the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*). This area is geologically called the Marathon Basin—one of the oldest sedimentary formations on the North American Continent.

South of Marathon State 227 follows the general route traversed by Spaniards in their exploration of the most forbidding part of New Spain. Earliest expeditions were made into the Big Bend in 1583. Many others, during the years that followed, ended in tragedy when starvation and thirst took their toll. Penetration into this region was slow; as one writer said, "The tide of Spanish exploration split upon the rock formed by the Big Bend country, and ebbed and flowed along either side." Besides barren deserts and formidable wastes, a living reason for this existed: the fierce mountain Indians, who were as savage as the land they had taken from earlier cave dwellers. Hence every mile that is covered now by automobiles once was gained only by daring and ingenuity.

At 1.8 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to a cattle gate of the Combs Ranch, 3 *m.;* R. through the gate, to old CAMP PEÑA COLORADO (red rock) (sometimes called Fort Peña Colorado), 3.7 *m.,* near Peña Colorado Springs and Rainbow Cliffs. Established in 1879 as a subpost of Fort Davis (*see Tour 23d*), it remained in use until 1892. It was built to hold in check the Mescalero Apaches who harassed the Chihuahua Trail. Later the old post housed the headquarters of the Circle Dot Ranch, and the ruins were still being used by G. C. Combs, ranch owner, in 1940. Remaining are the old officers quarters, the corral, and a cemetery.

Around the latter a county park has been created (*camp sites; spring water; fishing for black bass; swimming*).

State 227 continues toward the dim blue bulks of distant mountains. Far to the south, at 6.5 *m.*, looms SANTIAGO PEAK (6,521 alt.), loftiest summit of the Santiago Range. Indians used this eminence as a lookout, and artifacts are found in the old Apache camp site on the flat top of the peak. There is a tale that a Mexican settler of El Paso del Norte in early days pursued a party of raiding Apaches to the peak which now bears his name, and was killed. According to the story, the Indians buried him at the foot of the mountain as a token of respect to a brave man.

At 9.6 *m.* are the Peña Colorado Hills (R), at the foot of which are broken sedimentary rocks, fallen in fantastic patterns. They are literally small mountains that have toppled over, undermined by ancient streams.

At 10.3 *m.* CABALLO (horse) MOUNTAIN is visible (L). The grove of cottonwoods about GARDEN SPRING (*camp sites; water*), 12.8 *m.*, was planted (L) in 1881.

The honey industry, a growing one in the Big Bend, is represented by an apiary (L), at 14.1 *m.* Big Bend bees are more traveled than those of other sections; their owners transport hives from one area to another, in search of the desert blossoms productive of honey. Whole apiaries are placed on trucks and "herded," as the bee-owning ranchmen express it, sometimes for long distances.

At 14.8 *m.* a mailbox marks a junction with a dirt road.

Left here to the BUTTRILL RANCH (*good water*), 0.5 *m.*, one of the few guest ranches in the Big Bend.

The windmill (R) at 20.7 *m.* is called Twenty Mile Mill.

At 23.6 *m.* (R) is the Santiago Chain (average alt., 4,500), a part of the broken backbone of the Rockies, which enter Texas from New Mexico on the 32d parallel and extend south into Mexico. Their eastern range divides Brewster County, through which the tour passes, into equal parts. Across the Rio Grande, the Santiago Range is called the Del Carmen Mountains. The area to the right is Toboso Flats, so named because of the prevalence of buffalo or toboso grass. From a distance, and at certain times of the day, these flats appear to be an expanse of water.

The bare reddish patches on the sides of a lava peak (L), 25.6 *m.*, are iron-stained igneous flows. On the skyline, looming above the ramparts of the Santiagos (R), is the flat-topped summit of Y E MESA (4,740 alt.), named for the old cattle brand of the Buttrill Ranch.

MARAVILLAS CREEK is crossed at 36 *m.*, on a narrow, one-way bridge.

Far in front (L), is visible SENTINEL PEAK, 60 miles across the Rio Grande, but a landmark in the Big Bend. This was another, Indian lookout, and is one of the Fronterizas (frontier) Mountains.

Natural Setting

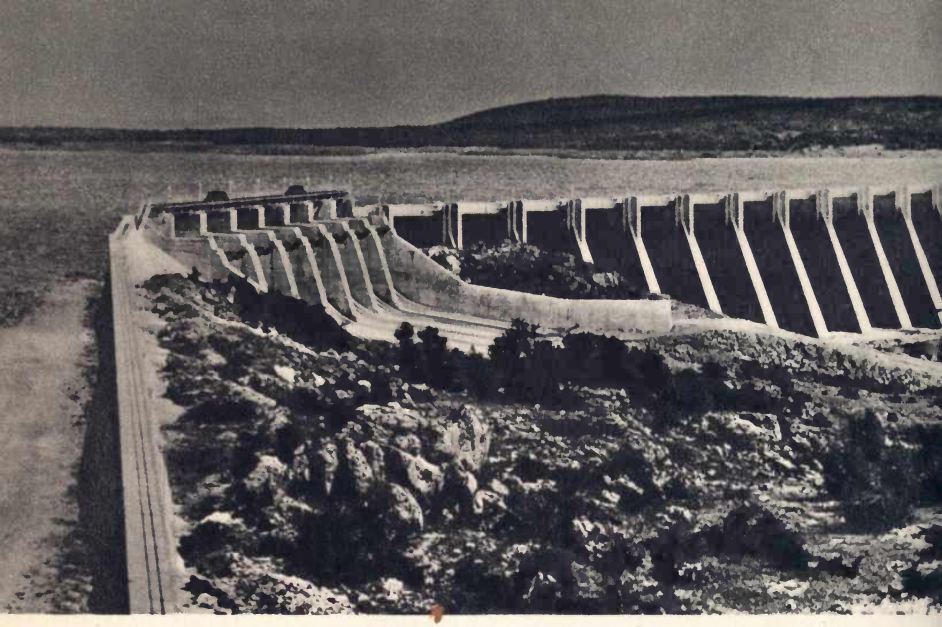
MULE EAR PEAKS

CARMEN MOUNTAINS

RIO GRANDE, FLOWING FROM SANTA HELENA CANYON

VIEW OF RIO GRANDE FROM BOUQUILLAS, MEXICO,
WITH CHISOS MOUNTAINS IN DISTANCE

GREEN GULCH, BIG BEND (POMMEL PEAK ON LEFT)



BUCHANAN DAM, ON COLORADO RIVER

CATTLE ENTERING PALO DURO CANYON TO WINTER

THE LIGHTHOUSE, PALO DURO CANYON

GUADALUPE PEAK

SCENIC DRIVE, ABOVE EL PASO

AIRVIEW, MARISCAL CANYON

TEXAS COYOTE (Prairie Wolf)

Copyright, Jack Specht

TEXAS ARMADILLO

To the left of Sentinel is NEEDLE PEAK, one of the Picotera (pointed) Mountains. The famed Lost Nigger Mine (*see Tour 23d*), is thought by some to be in the Picoteras. In this vicinity, desert willows grow in creek beds. Their blossoms are lavender and bell-shaped, and appear after every rain, regardless of the season.

The twin black peaks of DOVE MOUNTAIN (3,790 alt.), appear (L). South of Dove Mountain is CUPOLA PEAK (3,925 alt.), while at the north is YELLOW HOUSE PEAK (3,363 alt.).

PERSIMMON GAP, 41.5 *m.* (2,971 alt.), is a pass in the Santiago Range. The Sierra Del Caballo Muerto (5,647 alt.), (L), is locally called by its English translation, the Dead Horse Mountains. In this range are the real badlands of the Big Bend, where water is almost unobtainable except in *tinajas* (natural rock depressions which catch rain water).

Through this gap came the Comanche Trail, blazed by raiding Indians from the South Plains on their way to Mexico. It extended south from Horsehead Crossing on the Pecos River, past Comanche Springs (Fort Stockton), to the Comanche Crossing of the Rio Grande. Pieces of petrified trees, said by geologists to be two hundred million years old, have been used in landscaping this spot. This area is a natural botanical garden, containing many plants of the Big Bend region: lecheguilla, sotol, creosote, cenizo, huisache, all-thorn, guayule, blackbrush, cacti of many varieties, and wild persimmon.

From this vantage point is obtained the first good view of the distant Chisos Mountains (average alt. 7,000). High, many-colored, and hazy, they bulk in a serrated mass on the horizon to the southwest. Their misty appearance, due to an atmospheric haze, is given as one interpretation of their name—that it is derived from an Apache word meaning ghostly. Another possible derivation is from the Comanche word for echo. The Chisos are part of the Rocky Mountain system; they cover approximately 40 square miles and are noted for their vivid coloring—blue, red, purple, and yellow—and for their ruggedness. In long-past geologic ages they were thrust up through sedimentary limestone beds, and today present a cluster of major and minor peaks which dominate the tip of the Big Bend. Erosion from this uplift has covered the adjacent desert with rubble; the limestone is not again exposed until it outcrops in the walls of three great canyons which the Rio Grande has carved for itself through intervening rock ranges.

Persimmon Gap is the northernmost entrance to the proposed Big Bend National Park of Texas, a triangular tract embracing approximately 736,000 acres enclosed by the big bend of the Rio Grande. This park was authorized by Congress in 1935, subject to the vesting of title to all lands in this park area on United States soil; and until such title shall have passed and administration funds are made available, no definite development plans can be carried out. It is proposed to invite the Mexican government to cooperate by establishing a park on the Mexican side, the two areas to form an international park.

COOPER'S STORE (R), 42.7 *m.*, has gas, oil, water, cold drinks, and lunch supplies.

Southeastward the road crosses Bone Spring Flats, and (R) at 43.3 *m.*, is BONE SPRINGS, once a marsh or seep in which cattle in great numbers bogged down and died. Their bones gave the spot its name.

The series of white markings winding up the side of the mountains, visible (R) at 45.6 *m.*, were caused by lightning and cloudbursts.

DOG CREEK, 45.9 *m.*, and DOG CANYON, a 300-foot gash through the Dead Horse Mountains, were so named because of a pack of wild dogs found in the caves of the canyon, presumedly left by Indians.

Narrow bridges span a fork of Dog Creek, at 46.1 *m.*, and Santiago Creek, 47.6 *m.*

Southward the Rosillos (dew) Mountains (5,420 alt.) are on the right, a group of peaks due north of the Chisos mass. Above the Rosillos, in the dim distance rise the Christmas Mountains (5,735 alt.) and the CORAZONES (hearts) PEAKS (5,306 alt.). To the northwest, up Santiago Draw, lies NINE POINT MESA (5,551 alt.), separated from the Santiago Range on the west by the breadth of Chalk Draw.

BORACHES (corruption of *huaraches,* sandals) SPRING, 50.3 *m.*, is distant about three miles, at the foot of the Rosillos Range (R). It is the site of a large Indian camp, where many artifacts have been found. Legend says its name came from a pair of rawhide sandals found in a cave nearby.

The GLASSCOCK FILLING STATION (L), 56 *m.*, offers gas, oil, liquor, lunch, and cold beer. From this point there is an excellent view of the Chisos Range. On the left end of the range is POMMEL PEAK (6,630 alt.); R. is LOST MINE PEAK (7,550 alt.). MOUNT EMORY (7,835 alt.) is in the center of the range. The sheer, high escarpment to the north is PULLIAM BLUFF (6,921 alt.).

Southward the way is across Tornillo Flat, hazardous in wet weather, with numerous draws dangerous to cross in running water. Small clay hills colored by iron oxide dot the badlands of this eroded area.

At 59.7 *m.* is a well (L), about 20 feet from the road. On the horizon to the southeast (L), SHOT TOWER PEAK (approx. 10,000 alt.) dominates the skyline. This peak, visible here for the first time, and one of the landmarks of the region, is across the Rio Grande in Mexico. It was named because of its resemblance to a tower such as was once used in making lead shot.

TORNILLO (screwbean) CREEK is crossed at 60.5 *m.* On the south side of the ford are peculiar cap rock outcroppings—low knolls with fantastic similarity to houses, animals, and other familiar objects.

At 63.6 *m.*, POKE HENSON'S PLACE offers lunch and liquor, but no gas.

At 66 *m.* is a junction with a graded road (*alternating stretches of dirt or gravel roadbed*).

Left on this road the mountain masses pile ever higher. The Carmen Mountains of Mexico are visible (L), at 3.8 *m.* From near Boquillas, on the Rio Grande, this mighty range sweeps away to the southeast for approximately 40 miles at heights ranging from 8,000 to 10,000 feet. The coloring changes with the atmosphere, but is usually a deep, velvet red, which, as the sunlight fades, becomes a peculiar purplish maroon. Artists regard the Carmens as possessing the most beautiful color combinations of the Big Bend. This range was named for Nuestra Señora del Carmen (Our Lady of Carmen).

SERNA'S RANCH (*water, guide service*), is passed (L), at 5.8 *m.* The name of Pommel Peak, 5.9 *m.*, (R) is from the pommel of a saddle which the summit resembles. Water is available at the GREEN RANCH (L), 9.5 *m.*

At 12 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Left here 2 *m.* to HANNHOLD'S (*gasoline, information, and limited food supplies*). This is an adobe store and filling station, but is known chiefly as the home of the Boquillas rugs. A former college professor weaves rugs of the Mexican saddle blanket type from native mohair, adapting a primitive art of the Mexicans of this region to his own patented loom, which stands under a brush arbor.

The main side route continues to a junction with a dirt road, 17.3 *m.* (*Signs read "Hot Springs" and "Boquillas."*)

Left here across Tornillo Creek, on the road to the right, 1 *m.* to a junction with another dirt road.

1. Right from this junction 0.5 *m.* to HOT SPRINGS (*cabins, camp sites, food supplies, post office*). A health resort with primitive facilities has been built here beside the Rio Grande, where a hot spring gushes forth, possessed, it is claimed, of medicinal qualities.

2. Left from the junction on a dirt road 2 *m.* to BOQUILLAS PASS, where the route follows an ancient Indian and smugglers trail. Directly above the road at this point is visible a stone barricade, built in some fierce and now forgotten border war. At 2.1 *m.* is DEAD MAN'S TURN, a narrow ribbon of road skirting the ascending hills, where a man was killed in a border battle. At this high point Boquillas, Mexico, and the Carmen Range, are visible. The road leads directly into BOQUILLAS, Texas, 5.1 *m.* (*gasoline, groceries, meals, rooms*). Boquillas consists mainly of the trading post, filling station, and al fresco cafe of Señora Maria de Sada and her large hospitable family.

The Sadas are descended from ancient Spanish stock, and here are the manners and idioms of old Castile. Under a brush arbor Señora Sada, or Chata as she is known, serves the spicy foods of her country with many of the ancient graces. For atmosphere and for a taste of real Texas-Mexico border food, Chata's place is highly recommended.

The name Boquillas (little mouths) was applied because of the narrowness of BOQUILLAS CANYON, a great opening here in the rock of the mountain wall through which flows the Rio Grande. The river bed is at an elevation of 1,850 feet, above which the rim is at 3,500 feet, the depth of the canyon thus averaging 1,600 feet. (*Directions for reaching the canyon should be obtained in Boquillas.*) Arrangements can be made on certain days for a visit to Boquillas, Mexico, once a prosperous mining community. Still to be seen is the cable across the Rio Grande on which silver-lead ore was transported from the Puerto Rico mine in the 1890's. Plans contemplated by the governments of Mexico and the United States (1940) provided for the construction of a bridge here, which would be in the proposed international park. Boquillas, Texas, was raided in 1916 by Mexican revolutionists and has survived many border troubles.

South of the Hot Springs-Boquillas turn-off, the main side route is plainly marked with signs to SAN VICENTE (St. Vincent), 20 *m.* (1,850 alt., 30 pop.), which dates from the days of the old PRESIDIO AND MISSION SAN VICENTE, ruins of which still stand on an eminence two miles up the river on the Mexican side. San Vicente village was a ranch outpost of the presidio. Unaltered by changes in the outer world, it drowses on in primitive adobe houses, set in a sandy bowl between mesas on a bluff overlooking the Rio Grande.

A crude cross of cottonwood boughs dominates the village from its highest point. Here, on a roadside shrine, a wreath of flowers made from bright paper scraps invariably hangs, a tribute to the *Señor,* or patron saint of the community—St. Vincent.

In front (L) of the village are the great red bluffs of the Carmen Mountains, with Shot Tower Peak almost directly opposite. To the right are the Chisos Mountains, and immediately back of the village, clay mesas reach out into the desert.

The road runs directly past the ranch house of Sam Woolford, where for many years "Uncle" Tom Miller held sway as one of the few non-Latins below Marathon. A few fresh foods can usually be obtained from the Mexican farmers of the village.

At San Vicente the Rio Grande flows past the village farms, enriching and watering one of the four or five spots in this desert country where alluvial land makes agriculture possible.

Northwest of the village is the SAN VICENTE LANDING FIELD, used by the U. S. Army Air Corps.

Customs and habits as indigenous to the Texas Big Bend as are the Chisos, can be found in the little houses of San Vicente. The oldest of the huts show primitive adobe and cottonwood timber construction, each containing its wall niche for a shrine. Each year, before a seed is planted, there is a ceremony of blessing the fields.

Forced by poverty and isolation to make the most of the materials around them, these people decidedly live at home. An infant's cradle is made of goat hide, the hairy side up for warmth; the goat's bladder, dyed with ground paint rock, makes a big red balloon for the baby.

San Vicente and its vicinity have a colorful history. In the eighteenth century the city of Durango, Mexico, was considered the *Ultima Thule* of New Spain. Beyond it savage tribes dwelt, and the hostility between Mexico and these people was immemorial, with the Apaches and Comanches untiring in their warfare. The Comanches called September "the Mexican moon," for regularly in that month they came down from their strongholds for an invasion beyond the Rio Grande. They laid waste a great no-man's land on both sides of the river; they burned the scant grasslands to flush game, and only cacti survived.

By 1773 Spain had inaugurated the presidio system to hold its lands, and six forts were founded in northern Mexico and adjoining areas in Texas. The PRESIDIO OF SAN VICENTE, ruins of which can be seen from the ranch house at San Vicente, was established in 1780. Soldiers lived with their families in their own homes, many of them at the present village. They tended small farms and herded goats, and when an alarm sounded, rushed to the presidio and manned its high rock and adobe walls. The ancient Comanche Crossing was just below the presidio on the Rio Grande.

GLENN SPRINGS DRAW is at 22.3 *m.* Somewhere between this point and the village of San Vicente, one of the most noted tales of the frontier had its setting in the days when Bajo El Sol (under the sun) rode the Comanche Trail as the greatest chief of them all. The State of Chihuahua finally made a treaty with the Comanches, whereby that tribe was to make war on the Mescalero Apaches and was to refrain from ravaging Chihuahua, being left free, however, to raid other Mexican states. While this agreement was in force, Bajo El Sol, with his wife and her young brother, came upon a band of Apaches who had in their possession a captive Mexican boy named Domingo Parras. The chief's wife entreated him to leave the Apaches alone,

as they numbered about 30. Bajo El Sol refused, declaring that he would not have it said that he was afraid to enforce the treaty. Sending his wife and her brother on, he prepared for battle. He "tightened the cinch of his skin saddle, examined the rawhide bits in the mouth of his horse. Then he looked to see that his arrows were good and in place, strung his bois d'arc bow, and placed his chimal buffalo hide shield in readiness." Bajo El Sol demanded the surrender of the boy, which was refused and the battle started, lasting several hours. At last a bullet killed the chief, but not until he had taken such a toll that the name of Bajo El Sol was from that day a mighty word on the Comanche Trail.

Close to the left at 22.8 *m.* rise the San Vicente Mountains of Mexico. The long hogback northwest of them is Mariscal Range, in Texas. To the right are the southern peaks of the Chisos.

At 23.6 *m.*, about two and a half miles distant (L), across the river, are visible in plain relief the ruins of the Presidio of San Vicente, occupying the flat-topped mesa below the line of hills.

The route takes the road to the right at this point.

Across the San Vicente Mountains, at 24.1 *m.*, the winding course of the old Smugglers Trail is visible in the big canyon at their western end. Here silver, gold, and contraband were smuggled past Spain's customs officers, and, in more recent years, drugs, liquor, and ammunition have crossed the international border in dangerous midnight excursions by pack train.

Westward, at 24.9 *m.*, the route leads directly toward the southern face of the Chisos. Ahead at 25.8 *m.* is ELEPHANT TUSK or INDIANOLA PEAK (5,240 alt.). Close on the left is TALLEY MOUNTAIN (3,800 alt.), locally called Cow Heaven. The range on Talley Mountain is excellent, and grassy valleys are heavily stocked with a good grade of Herefords. The cluster of adobe and frame buildings around the ranch house of Aaron Greene is GLENN SPRINGS, 30 *m.* (2,606 alt., 10 pop.) (*accommodations by day or week; spring water*). The ranch house is set in green grounds which, in the desert, make a veritable oasis.

Glenn Springs served as a subpost of Camp Marfa during the Mexican border troubles from 1910 to 1918. On May 5, 1916, the store was raided and looted by about 200 Mexicans under Lieutenant-Colonel Natividad Alvarez. The buildings which figured in this episode are just beyond the ranch house, to the rear. Three U. S. soldiers and one boy, a lad named Compton, were killed. W. K. Ellis, then the ranch owner, who had an artificial leg, fled with his wife to the rugged shelter of CHILICOTAL MOUNTAIN (4,104 alt.), which overlooks Glenn Springs on the north.

An unimproved dirt road continues from Glenn Springs deeper into the great arc of the Big Bend, to JOHNSON'S RANCH (*see below*), 28.2 *m.*, but is often impassable (*make inquiries before proceeding*). When passable, this route makes a loop tour through the Big Bend, making it unnecessary to retrace from Glenn Springs to State 227.

The main route continues westward on State 227, past RED MOUNTAIN (4,132 alt.) (L), at 67.6 *m.* This peak is sometimes called Lone Mountain. To the right is GRAPEVINE MOUNTAIN (3,238 alt.), and beyond, on the northern skyline, are the crests of the Rosillos.

PANTHER SPRINGS DRAW is crossed at 68.4 *m.*, with PANTHER PEAK (6,405 alt.) on the left.

An excellent view of the Chisos Range is ahead at 69.3 *m.*, the towering mass topped by the rounded, knobbed crest of MOUNT EMORY (7,825 alt.).

At 72.1 *m.* is a junction with Park Road No. 6.

Left on this road into the CHISOS MOUNTAINS. Heading due south, the road makes its way straight into the heart of the Big Bend State Park area. Emory Peak is straight ahead, to the right is the frowning face of Pulliam Bluff, and on the left looms lofty Casa Grande. The mountain panorama at the rear is impressive. A large piñon tree is R. at 4.2 *m.*, and a quarter of a mile beyond, the road passes through a group of young madrona trees. The slopes and valleys are wooded with piñon, juniper, fir, cedar, and oak; sotol and century plants are abundant. A sign at 5.5 *m.* warns of a steep, winding road. The view ahead is through a gap termed The Window, looking almost due west and down upon the lesser peaks and ridges of the Terlingua area. Dim and blue on the distant horizon rise the San Carlos Mountains and other ranges of Mexico. In this vicinity are great columns of volcanic tufa.

At 6 *m.* is a botanical rarity, a weeping juniper (L). The Chisos Mountains are said to be the only place on the North American Continent where this particular variety is known to grow. There are piñon groves on each side of the road at 7.2 *m.*, as it drops down into the valley of GREEN GULCH (*limited stopover facilities*), 8 *m.*, site of a Civilian Conservation Corps camp. General improvements, such as roadside sloping, developing of trails and park roads, and bridges and guard rails, have been made. Here in the heart of the great Chisos Range is a region of rare scenic beauty, especially attractive to archeologists, geologists, entomologists, botanists, students of other natural sciences, and lovers of wildlife. Under the protection of Federal game wardens are Mexican mule deer and bighorn mountain sheep; elk and antelope are being reintroduced. There is a splendid cross section of flora, including 600 species ranging from plants of the Lower Sonoran life zone to and including the Canadian life zone. Birds, both migratory and resident, include 200 varieties, from the tropical birds to those of the East. Surrounding peaks command sweeping views of a vast terrain superb in rugged grandeur.

Southward State 227 crosses PAINT CREEK at 74.3 *m.* It passes through Paint Gap where the Paint Gap Hills (4,258 alt.) are visible to the north (R), while on the left tower the cliffs of Pulliam Bluff.

Past COTTONWOOD CREEK, 81 *m.*, the route is almost due west; to the right rise the Slickrock Mountains (4,001 alt.) and CROTON PEAK (4,600 alt.).

Skirting the edge of BURRO MESA (3,500 alt.), the route veers southwest. At 86.1 *m.* (R) is DOGIE MOUNTAIN (3,700 alt.), and beyond, to the northwest, is WILLOW MOUNTAIN (3,820 alt.).

At 90 *m.* is the junction with State 118.

Right here 3 *m.* to STUDY BUTTE. Here is the RAINBOW MINE (*visiting by arrangement with company officials at Terlingua*). Gas, oil, and cold beer are available. Mercury is mined in the rugged butte. The route is westward from the mine. TERLINGUA CREEK is crossed at 4.2 *m.;* in wet weather, this is the most dangerous crossing in the Big Bend. TERLINGUA, 9 *m.* (3,000 alt., 30 pop.) (*gasoline, supplies, limited accommodations*), is a mining community located near one of the largest quicksilver deposits in the world. It was named for Terlingua Creek; the area was popularly supposed to have been the home grounds of three Indian tribes, hence the adaptation of the Spanish *Tres Lenguas* (three languages). The Chisos Mine has been in operation since 1891, and is still using old mining methods. The mine shaft sinks into the underlying limestone flagstones of the region, at the south edge of town. Mexicans, living in the primitive fashion of their forbears, inhabit patchwork houses of adobe and tin. After the discovery of the old Chisos Mine, 14 other mines opened in the neighborhood. This industry has furnished

several generations of Mexicans with constant employment, and many of the miners of Terlingua have never been 10 miles from this spot. North of Terlingua is SAWMILL MOUNTAIN (3,795 alt.) and to the northeast rises CIGAR MOUNTAIN (3,290 alt.).

In Terlingua is the junction with an unimproved dirt road that runs almost due north to Alpine, 85 miles (*see Tour 23d*).

From the Spur junction the route is more to the southwest. At 92.5 *m.*, (R) are the Rattlesnake Mountains (3,000 alt.), and L. is TULE MOUNTAIN (3,838 alt.).

State 227 proceeds almost directly south, then turns sharply west to the junction with a dirt road at 96.2 *m.*

Left on this road to CASTOLON, 7.3 *m.* (2,124 alt., 50 pop.). This small settlement is occupied chiefly by the trading post of W. R. Cartledge. Its name was taken from the Spanish word *castellan,* which means warden of a castle. The little community sprawls in the shadow of strangely colored CERRO CASTELLAN (Warden Peak), the sheer salmon-pink bluffs of which rise to an elevation of 3,283 feet.

Castolon was a subpost of Camp Marfa during the Mexican border troubles in 1910. A post office was established in 1922. Across the river is the old Mexican town of Santa Heleña, at which are stationed mounted Mexican river guards. On application at the customhouse a trip can be made into Mexico.

JOHNSON'S RANCH (*meals, lodging, by day or week*), 21.3 *m.*, is one of the best known spots in the Big Bend. Here Elmo Johnson, rancher, conducts a large irrigation project across from the Sierro Chino in Mexico, with the Rio Grande marking the boundary of his front yard. The big, comfortable ranch house is made of adobe, with cottonwood beams.

The Mexican outpost of Santa Heleña once occupied this spot. Paso de los Chisos (Pass of the Chisos) is a mile and a half from the ranch house; here the foundations of the old fort are visible. As the crossing of the river at Johnson's is shallow, it has been the scene of cattle smuggling on a large scale; in more recent years, bandits attempting to steal cattle from the Johnsons were fought off by the rancher and his wife.

Johnson's Ranch is headquarters for Texas Rangers and U. S. Customs and Immigration inspectors.

From here expeditions can be made into the mountains by pack train to the dry cave shelters of the West Texas Cave Dwellers, a mysterious race who lived in this arid region and left basketry behind. These people used the atl-atl, which preceded the bow and arrow as a weapon. The atl-atl was a notched stick with a hand grip, used for throwing a short spear with a heavy shaft and head. The increased arc of the thrower's swing gave great driving force. These people also made basketry, rope, twine and woven cloth from the tough fiber of the yucca plant. The fiber was chewed and pounded to make the materials for weaving.

Expeditions conducted by the Smithsonian Institution, the Witte Memorial Museum of San Antonio, and other scientific institutions have here found many evidences of the culture of this probably prehistoric race. Burials were made in basketry wrappings, and from one adult burial alone 56 items of daily use were recovered. The area of the Big Bend State Park is protected by guards, and no material of this sort may be removed without special permission.

Half a mile from the ranch house is the JOHNSON LANDING FIELD, the largest landing field in the Big Bend, used regularly by planes of the U. S. Army Air Corps. A small building houses the army radio station.

Due north of Johnson's rise the PINNACLES (4,605 alt.), the southern escarpment of the Chisos range. To the northwest are MULE EAR PEAKS (3,880 alt.), landmarks in the Big Bend country—easily identified by their

distinctive shape, which justifies their name. They are still one of the natural signposts by which travel in this area is directed.

At a point inaccessible except by pack train, approximately 18 miles downstream from Johnson's Ranch, the Rio Grande turns northeast around the apex of the Big Bend. Here is the forbidding MARISCAL CANYON, a deep, rugged gash with frowning rock walls that tower 1,950 feet above the bed of the river. This is the largest and most dangerous of the canyons of the Big Bend.

An unimproved dirt road continues from Johnson's Ranch to GLENN SPRINGS (*see above*), 28.2 *m.*, but it is often impassable.

State 227 continues southwest to the southern entrance of the GRAND CANYON OF SANTA HELENA, 103 *m.* This fearsome gorge through the Mesa de Anguila (Plateau of the Eel) (3,884 alt.), is 15 miles long and from 1,500 to 1,800 feet in depth. Rock slides and rapids have made navigation of the Rio Grande virtually impossible through the canyon; only a few explorers have made the hazardous trip by boat. The southern entrance is impressive, with great rock walls rising abruptly on each side of the river bed in barren and forbidding grandeur.

Wild animal trails that serve as paths along the right-hand canyon wall can be reached by climbing piled-up boulders each from 100 to 300 feet high, to the lowest ledge. EXTREME CAUTION IS ADVISED, AS THE SIDES ARE SLIPPERY AND THE RIVER JUST BELOW IS VERY DEEP. The rock path along this ledge has been worn down by mountain lions, antelopes, and other animals, and leads sometimes over rock slides, sometimes under great boulders that have fallen from above, leaving only narrow openings through which one must wriggle, and sometimes through openings in a pile. Birds have been known to starve in the canyon, unable to fly above the walls. Airplanes have flown between its sides. In ages past this place was a great limestone plain, but a section was disturbed by the earth's internal action, which forced the lower end of the plain to the elevation of about 1,800 feet above the surrounding country. The coloring varies with the atmosphere, and deep vivid tones creep across the great rock walls in ever-changing harmony. Castles seem to tower along the canyon's path in strange outlines of limestone; and there is no sound save that of the river rapids.

(The shortest and safest return route is over State 227, back to Marathon, 103 *m.*)

Tour 24

Houston—Brenham—Austin—Fredericksburg—Junction—Fort Stockton—Junction with US 80, 596 *m.*; US 290.

Mostly asphalt or concrete paved, except graveled stretch between Harper and Junction with State 27, 12 miles west of Segovia, and graded earth roadbed north of Fort Davis. (*Following rains, be careful at low places in hilly areas.*) Southern Pacific Lines parallel route between Houston and Paige.
Accommodations ample in larger towns.

This route runs west across the lower central section of Texas, spanning a widely divergent region between the lush green coastal prairies and a semi-arid trans-Pecos expanse of bald hills and cactus-dotted plains. US 290 leads through the heart of the old German settlements of the State, where the *Kaffeeklatsch*—an informal party, with coffee—is traditional, and prim little spicy gardens guard sturdy stone houses built in the 1840's. There are the neat, prosperous farms of Czechs and, at Serbin, a settlement of Wends whose children still fear the Moon Lady because she might turn them into imps. And far out on the western plains the highway passes huts of adobe bricks and straw thatch, where youths painstakingly prepare eggshells filled with scented confetti—love tokens that are broken upon the heads of the young women selected to be their sweethearts.

US 290 presents a series of strange contrasts in rocky, oak-clad hills, bare caliche slopes, and level, grassy pastures; plowing with oxen and with tractors; slanting Negro shanties, stately, aged plantation homes and the shining mansions of oil barons; streamlined courthouses amid rococo store buildings; the inertia of faded towns whose stories lie in the past, and the enterprise of small cities whose future is in the time-honored mainstays of Texas: cattle, cotton, oil.

Section a. HOUSTON to AUSTIN; 166 m. US 290

This section of US 290 passes through a rich agricultural region between the State's fastest growing industrial area in the vicinity of Houston, and the capital of Texas. Across level, far-flung pastures, through rich bottom lands of the Brazos River, beneath enormous oaks, moss-draped, and past herds of Hereford or hump-backed Brahma cattle grazing against a background of oil wells and gas flares, US 290 climbs until it reaches the rocky uplands near Austin. It traverses part of the Stephen Austin colony grant of the 1820's, where log barns, shallow wells with wooden buckets, split rail fences, and mule-turned sugar cane presses give evidence of little change in the lives and customs of the people through generations. Other sections, imbued with German flavor, present landscapes of manicured appearance—black, fertile farm land, substantial brick houses with large barns, fat, sleek cattle. Near Austin, where the Colorado flows gently over sandbars except in times of flood, Negro cabins appear, for here there are more tenants than owners on the land. The typical tenant has a bony horse and sometimes a mule staked near a yard in which rusting pieces of farm machinery and an ancient automobile stand without shelter. A clothesline with its waving pieces of bright color, a few cans of flowers, and the usually smiling faces of the Negroes lend cheer to an otherwise

squalid scene. Yet Negroes of this part of Texas have excellent schools, the number sometimes equaling those for whites.

Beginning on the soft pastel tones of the coastal plains, where roadside ditches are tinted with water hyacinths and pastures are often covered with bluebonnets and white daisies, the section ends on a stronger, deeper color note in the dark greens of hill cedar, yellow daisies, and the rich leaf reds of autumn.

HOUSTON, 0 *m.* (53 alt., est. pop. 1940, 385,000) (*see Houston*), is at junctions with US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 75 (*see Tour 6*), State 225 (*see Tour 6A*), and US 59 (*see Tour 22*).

US 290 runs west of Houston, through an industrial area and into a region of dairies, truck gardens, and poultry farms, which in turn give way to a sparsely settled expanse of flat prairies.

In an inaccessible pasture three miles to the north, at 27 *m.*, is the site of New Kentucky, settled in the 1820's by Austin's colonists. By 1831 it was a flourishing settlement, but with the founding of Houston it dwindled, until, in 1840, it was abandoned.

WALLER, 40 *m.* (250 alt., 518 pop.), with a drab business section and smart new residences, is on fertile plains, opulent in their rich greenness. High grass ripples in waves over the surrounding prairies, a green sea dotted with darker green islands—the oak-shaded homes of landowners. In the center of Waller is GOD'S MERCY STORE, a most unusual general merchandising establishment. All goods in the store are plainly marked with the cost price, which the customers pay, with whatever excess amount they consider proper as a freewill offering. The store has been operated in this manner, at a substantial profit, for more than 20 years.

At 44 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to the PRAIRIE VIEW STATE NORMAL AND INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE FOR NEGROES (*visitors welcome*), 1 *m.*, the largest Negro land grant college in the United States. It is owned and operated by the State, and has a property value of $2,000,000, including 1,434 acres of land, 34 buildings, and 52 cottages. It was established as an agricultural college by a legislative act of 1876, but for a time made little progress because of lack of attendance. Not until 1899, when the legislature changed the name of the college to its present designation and increased the curriculum to include general courses, did enrollment show sufficient upturn to give promise of success and permanency. The present enrollment is approximately 1,500 students for the regular term. B.S. and A.B. degrees are given, also teachers' certificates and graduate nurses' diplomas; and there is a department of military science.

At 48.5 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here over a road lined with oaks, yaupons and dogwoods to LIENDO PLANTATION (*open by arrangement*), 0.9 *m.* The 15-room house was erected in 1851 by Leonard Groce, and was one of the finest plantation homes in the State. In 1874 it was purchased by Elizabet Ney, noted sculptor, and her husband, Dr. Edmund Montgomery. Their graves are on the plantation.

US 290 proceeds westward through farms and woodlands.

HEMPSTEAD, 50 *m.* (251 alt., 1,942 pop.), serves the Raccoon oil field near by. In the center of a cotton, truck farming and ranching

area, it is a shipping center that has modernized its main street by renovating the fronts of old brick buildings.

In Hempstead is the junction with State 6 (*see Tour 24A*).

CHAPEL HILL, 63 *m.* (317 alt., 600 pop.), founded in 1849, is a village of fine old homes set in large grounds, in an atmosphere reminiscent of its heyday before the Civil War. Here lived many rich planters who came from Alabama, Louisiana, and Mississippi. Overseers handled the great Brazos black land plantations and armies of slaves, and the planters resided in town. Chapel Hill was the seat of two early institutions of learning. One, the Chappell (early spelling of the name) Hill Female College, was organized in 1852, and continued in operation until 1912. The other, Soule University, was chartered in 1856; the Civil War caused decreased attendance, and in 1867-69 yellow fever epidemics resulted in its abandonment.

Just north of the business section, where the highway turns west, is the old STAGECOACH HOUSE (*private*), a two-story, 14-room structure of stone with framework and floors of cypress. An ornamental Greek frieze is worked into the cornice, and the heads of the waterspouts bear the Texas star and the date of construction, 1852.

One of the fine old houses of the Chapel Hill vicinity is the BROWNING HOME (*visited by permission*), built in 1856 by Colonel Browning of Mississippi. It is of cedar construction throughout. The SLEDGE HOME (*visited by permission*), built in 1850, is of brick, stuccoed and plastered inside, with ornamental woodwork. A still older building is the ROUTT HOUSE (*visited by permission*), a structure of cedar and pine logs, *c.* 1846.

BRENHAM, 72 *m.* (350 alt., 5,974 pop.), notable for its many fine old residences of mid-Victorian design, was founded in 1844, and throve as one of the rich Brazos Valley towns until the Civil War. During Reconstruction, Brenham experienced trouble between its citizens and Negro troops stationed there. The town was partly burned and a number of persons, both citizens and soldiers, killed. Many American settlers sold their holdings to German immigrants, and it was largely on German thrift and industry that present-day Brenham was built. It is the trading and shipping center of a rich agricultural area, and its industries include a cotton mill, cottonseed oil plant, mop and broom factory, dairy products plants and a large hatchery. It is the seat of BLINN COLLEGE, W. 4th St., founded in 1833 as a coeducational Methodist institution, now a non-sectarian junior college housed in three modern buildings grouped around a campus of several acres. The average enrollment is 150 students. Brenham is in the oil field of that name and is a supply point for fields in adjoining counties.

In Brenham is the junction with State 90 (*see Tour 24A*).

GIDDINGS, 108 *m.* (520 alt., 1,835 pop.), a neat town, sturdily built, has churches of Gothic design, squat, box-like houses, and weathered public buildings. It was established in 1872 by Wendish immigrants from the older nearby settlement of Serbin. One of the town's newspapers, the *Giddings Deutsches Volksblatt,* owns the only Wendish

type in America, but publishes in German and English. Local industrial plants process the rich harvests of this agricultural area of German and Wendish farmers.

In Giddings is a junction with US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

Left from Giddings on a dirt road to SERBIN, 6 *m.* This is the oldest Wendish settlement in Texas. These people pass for Germans, since the parent stock has lived in Prussia and Saxony for 1,500 years. In reality, the Wends—or Serby, as they call themselves—are Slavs, constituting the smallest group of a strain that includes Russians, Poles, and Czechs. Their ancient country of Lusatia is divided between two German provinces.

There are in the world perhaps 80,000 of this ancient group, of whom approximately 7,000 live in Texas. In 1854, 500 Wendish colonists, seeking civil and religious freedom, sailed for Texas from Hamburg. A league of land was bought on Rabb's Creek. Early in 1855 they began building the log settlement they called Serbin in commemoration of their racial origin; this community became the cultural center of the Wends in America.

Only St. Paul's Lutheran Church, with its towering steeple and commodious interior, recalls Serbin's past; within a few years the town will have lost its Wendish individuality. The citizens of today consider themselves of German descent, and the Wendish language is seldom spoken. A few of the ancient folk customs survive—for example, in some of the homes domestic animals are still notified orally when a member of the family dies. Wendish periodicals published in Germany are read, though in dwindling numbers.

In BASTROP, 135 *m.* (369 alt., 1,895 pop.), signs in front of old buildings, telling their story, give evidence of the civic pride this town has in its past. Although today Bastrop ships cotton, pecans and turkeys, and prospers from lignite mines, a box factory and lumbering, its atmosphere is that of age and dignity. It was founded in the 1830's. During its first years it was on the northwestern edge of the colonized area of Texas, and bore the brunt of frontier strife with Indians. In 1837 the town was incorporated. Its name honors the Baron de Bastrop, a native of Holland and a friend of Moses Austin.

During the Civil War a majority of the people of Bastrop were Unionists, but B. F. Terry, a Fort Bend County resident who organized the famous Confederate command, Terry's Texas Rangers, here obtained many recruits.

Bastrop claims one of the first Protestant churches in Texas. In 1833 the Reverend Daniel Parker sought permission from Stephen Austin to organize a congregation on the plea that the laws of Mexico contained nothing prohibiting an already organized Protestant church body from moving into the domain. Parker returned to Illinois, there organized the Pilgrim Church of Predestinarian Regular Baptists, and in 1834 brought it to Texas "bag and baggage." For a time it existed without a church building.

The two-story J. R. WILBARGER HOUSE (*private*), on Main St., was built in 1850 of pine from the nearby forests, hand-hewn, and has a chimney at each end and halls on both floors.

Left from Bastrop on State 71 to the entrance of BUESCHER STATE PARK (*free, cabins $1.50 and $2.50 a day*), 1 *m.* Here 4,000 acres, thickly

wooded with pines, offer a delightful recreation area. A golf course, swimming pool, and large lake afford varied amusements.

Northwest of Bastrop the road winds between patches of timber land, where live oaks replace pines.

AUSTIN, 166 *m.* (650 alt., est. pop. 1940, 87,000) (*see Austin*), is at the junction with US 81 (*see Tour 8*).

Section b. AUSTIN to JUNCTION; 143 m. US 290

This section of US 290 rolls into the northern part of the hill country. West of Austin, the highway begins its climb from an altitude of less than 700 feet to one of more than 2,000, leaving behind rich farm lands near Austin for the rocky uplands of the Balcones Fault and the Edwards Plateau. Green valleys lie between forested, high hills whose owners wage unceasing warfare with drought and isolation for the rough acres cut through by running streams. Wild game abounds, especially deer and wild turkeys, and fishing for bass and perch is excellent in many of the clear, cold rivers and creeks. Small farms and ranches cover the rugged miles, where goats and sheep have destroyed most of the wild flowers.

In the "back country" of the first miles, people of hardy Anglo-Saxon stock still sing Elizabethan ballads, have play-parties, and flock to brush arbors for revival meetings. Beyond, deep in the hills, live descendants of German pioneers. Their houses, built by early settlers, have rare architectural beauty. Near the end of the section ranchmen typical of west Texas own large holdings.

West of AUSTIN, 0 *m.*, US 290 skirts rugged hills, and climbs steadily toward the higher reaches of the Edwards Plateau.

An unnamed waterfall (R), at 34.6 *m.*, spills the waters of Miller's Creek over its rim in an arching leap to a pool of 20 feet below.

At 43.8 *m.* is the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

JOHNSON CITY, 50 *m.* (1,197 alt., 400 pop.), with many old stone buildings, has an air of permanence.

In Johnson City is the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

At 60.9 *m.* the PEDERNALES RIVER winds along (R), its banks lined with pecan trees (*camp sites, fishing*).

At 77 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Left here to an old MORMON GRAVEYARD, 1.5 *m.*, all that remains of a once prosperous Mormon settlement of 1847, called Zodiac. These colonists—experienced farmers—were helpful to the German settlers of the region, teaching them to cultivate land on a large scale and to construct grist mills. Relations between the two groups were harmonious until politics caused a rift. The Mormon leader, Elder Lyman Wight, resigned as chief justice in Fredericksburg because the Germans, holding that a man had a right to change his mind when he pleased, insisted on keeping the polls open for a week; a voter, under this system, might change his ballot.

The colony moved in 1851, after a flood had destroyed its mill on the Pedernales (*see Tour 9b*). The little graveyard covers one and one-half acres and is visited annually by a delegation from the Mormon Church at Salt Lake City, Utah, which cares for the graves.

At 78.5 *m.* is a junction with a road paved with asphalt.

Left here to the SITE OF OLD FORT MARTIN SCOTT, 0.4 *m.* Established in December, 1848, this outpost served as a unit of United States forts on the frontier of Texas. The westward advance of settlement caused its abandonment in 1853. Subsequently it served as a Confederate post and Texas Ranger station.

FREDERICKSBURG, 81 *m.* (1,742 alt., 2,416 pop.), snug in a green valley rimmed about by evergreen hills, is a trim, clannish, thoroughly German town. Its antecedents were conspicuously Teutonic. A State highway through the mile-long main street has shattered its isolation, but the town retains an Old World flavor in architecture and in the tenacious devotion of the inhabitants to the German culture and folkways of the founders.

Its location precisely fits Fredericksburg's temperament and mood. The granite and limestone outcroppings in the encircling hills suggest a permanence reflected in thick-walled limestone houses, mellowed to amber by the sun. The peace of the valley seems crystallized in the uplifting church spires and voiced by the deep-toned peals of their bells.

Because the valley was not wide and because the founders remembered the one-street villages folded away in hills beside the Rhine, they laid their town out beside one wide, long street. Replacing their first crude homes, they built solidly of stone quarried from the hillsides. These thick-walled dwellings crowd close to the street. Many are one story and a half, others are a single story; all have spacious attics and steep, sloping roofs high in front, slanting gradually toward the rear to cover shed rooms. Precipitous outside stairways lead to openings in the attic walls. This type is the German *Fachhaus*. Newer houses, though larger, follow the same general pattern. Between them are trim gardens with clean-swept walks and brick-bordered flower beds.

Though modern buildings are scattered about, Fredericksburg's best known business houses are venerable country stores where townfolk make a complacent living by trading with countryfolk from the surrounding valleys, which were also settled by German immigrants.

Those settlers came in 1846, and theirs was a forlorn undertaking. They had been brought from Germany by the *Adelsverein,* the Society for the Protection of German Immigrants in Texas, but funds for the enterprise had failed (*see New Braunfels, Tour 8c*). John O. Meusebach, secretary of the Adelsverein, made possible for them the establishment of a new German town in an almost inaccessible region claimed by the Comanches. Climaxing bitter hardships, an epidemic took 156 of the 600 settlers in 1847. Undaunted, they named their lonely little village for Frederick the Great of Prussia.

Several moonlight raids by Indians resulted in massacres and loss of stock. To make survival of the settlement possible, Meusebach negotiated a peace treaty with the Comanches in 1847.

When Fort Martin Scott was established on Baron's Creek, it furnished not only needed protection against the still hostile Indians, but

a ready cash market for produce. The first private store was opened in Fredericksburg, and the colonists began to prosper. They had chosen well when they selected the town site. The surrounding country was rich in fish and game, with turkey and deer predominating. Fertile valleys were watered by abundant streams, and the heavily wooded hills provided building stone. Thriftily the settlers laid the foundation for the present prosperous region of sheep, goat, and cattle raising, with small plots, intensively farmed, in the narrow valleys.

During the Civil War Fredericksburg fell on evil days. Disapproving of slavery, many of the men refused to enlist in the Confederate army. Some hid in the hills or left for Mexico to evade conscription. A party of Germans from the hill country, on their way to Mexico, were attacked by a force of Confederates and nearly all slain. These disastrous events led to further troubles between the Germans and other Texans during the Reconstruction period. When these disturbances were over, Fredericksburg returned to isolation.

Roads through the hills were tortuous and rocky. Though a railroad for the region had been attempted in 1888, it had failed and in 1912 the citizens of Fredericksburg built their own railroad connection with the San Antonio and Aransas Pass, now the property of the Southern Pacific. Automobile roads soon pushed into the region. In 1936 the broad cement ribbon of US 87 reduced distances and made the town's isolation a memory.

But through that isolation Fredericksburg became to an unusual extent self-sustaining. Most of the necessities and some luxuries are produced in the community. The largest commerce is in shipment of wool, cattle, and mohair.

Social life, based on community interests, centers about definite traditional events. The *Ball der Verheiraten,* or dance for married couples, is held a number of times each year, and the children have their *Kindermaskenball* annually on the night before the beginning of Lent. The men have their *Schuetzenbund* and shooting contests and an annual *Skattournier,* or elimination tournament, in their favorite card game of *Skat,* in which teams are selected for State tournaments.

During the month of May, when the surrounding hills are bright with flowers, Fredericksburg holds its most important celebration, the county *Saengerfest,* when singing clubs of the district gather for a county-wide contest. German songs and traditional dances are the principal attraction. Toward the end of the singing contest there is usually a massed chorus of all the clubs, followed by a dance.

Another observance is that of the "Easter fires" on the surrounding hills. For years beacons of blazing brush, lighted by local high school students, have thrown their flames skyward every Easter Eve. The children of the town view the conflagrations as "rabbit fires," their legend being that the rabbits use them to cook and color the eggs which are found in the Easter nests the next morning.

Scattered throughout the town are numerous small houses, closed and dark during the week, but bustling with activity on Saturdays and

Sundays. These so-called "Sunday houses" are reminiscent of the not long distant past when roads were bad, transportation slow, and the frugal farm families from the adjacent valleys had to spend a night in town to shop Saturday and to attend church on Sunday. The "Sunday houses" are still maintained as a convenient and economical way of spending the week end in town.

The *Abendglocken,* or evening bells, are rung at 6 o'clock on Saturday evenings, when the people are supposed to stop working. One of the characteristics of Fredericksburg is its great number of church bells, rung on many occasions.

Though English and German are spoken interchangeably, German is the language of social contact and of the home, and is taught in the schools.

The KIEHNE HOUSE (*open 10-11, 3-5 daily; adm. 25¢*), E. Main St. between S. Washington and S. Elk Sts., erected in 1851, is believed to be the first two-story house built in Fredericksburg. All woodwork is hand-hewn, of native timber. Windows with circular heads, and double doors are recessed deeply into the thick walls of stone and timber construction. The NIMITZ HOTEL, N. corner N. Washington and E. Main Sts., occupies the site of a historic hotel erected in 1853. Here Charles H. Nimitz had an extraordinary building in the form of a ship, the prow extending out into the street. The establishment was widely known for its excellent meals; and among its many notable guests were Robert E. Lee, Kirby Smith, and James Longstreet. When the new Nimitz Hotel was built, relics, documents, and some of the furnishings of the old hotel were preserved, including a spool bed in which General Lee slept. In the lobby is a display of historical items.

On Main St. opposite the courthouse is the VEREINS KIRCHE (*open 1-5 daily, except Wed.*), an exact reproduction of the town's earliest church, built in 1847 and sometimes called the *Kaffeemuehle,* because it resembles an old-fashioned coffee mill. It is octagonal in floor plan, each side 18 feet long, its walls filled in with stone between upright supporting logs, then plastered inside and out. The roof, an octagonal pyramid, is surmounted by a cupola which also follows the angles of the walls. There are two doors, opposite one another, through which it was customary in early days for men and women to enter separately.

The early Vereins Kirche, which stood squarely in the middle of Main Street, was used not only for religious services but also as a town hall, a fort, and a school; in fact, as the center of community life. Gradually falling into disuse, it was torn down in 1897. In 1934 the present structure was erected near the old site. It is also used as a museum for historical relics.

The OLD COURTHOUSE AND POST OFFICE, S. corner S. Crockett and W. Main Sts., erected in 1855, is a graceful two-story building of stucco on stone, with a porch and colonnade across the front. OLD ST. MARY'S ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, N. corner W. San Antonio and S. Orange Sts., erected in 1861 and designed in early German Gothic

style, is a rare bit of Nuremberg transplanted to Texas. Although square-headed windows have been substituted for the original Gothic openings, the building retains its Old World elegance in the tall convex-sided stone spire which towers above it. Beside the old church stands a new structure, embodying some of the Gothic features of the earlier building.

The HEINRICH KAMMLAH HOUSE (*visited by arrangement*), W. Main St. between S. Orange and S. Milam Sts., actually two buildings joined, was a pioneer store and residence. Designed in early indigenous style, the house has many European features, including several deep, stone cellars, an outdoor oven, and an enclosed courtyard. The STAUDT SUNDAY HOUSE (*private*), W. Creek St., between S. Edison and S. Bowie Sts., built in 1847, is a typical example of the week end houses of the community. It is a small, low stone building with deeply sloping roof and twin chimneys. The TATSCH HOUSE (*visited by arrangement*), corner N. Bowie and W. Schubert St., *c.* 1852, is remarkable for its great Dutch chimney. Inside, an open fireplace, nine feet wide, retains the old iron hooks and chains formerly used for holding kettles and other utensils.

CROSS MOUNTAIN, N. Milam St., on the northern edge of Fredericksburg, was marked with a large wooden cross, already dark with age, when the first settlers came. Who placed it there is not known, but it remained an object of reverence until it rotted and fell. It was replaced by a concrete cross, electrically lighted and visible for many miles at night.

In Fredericksburg is the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

Right from Fredericksburg, out N. Milam St. and Upper Crabapple Road 4 *m.* to BEAR MOUNTAIN (1,850 alt.). This rugged outcropping of eroded red granite, a mass of scattered boulders and steep slopes, received its name from the fact that in the days of the first settlers, bears frequented its shallow caves. Today its chief attraction is to the amateur mountain climber, and hundreds annually ascend its rugged sides for the excellent view from the summit, and to see a huge boulder called Balanced Rock poised on two small points of granite.

Northeastward the Upper Crabapple Road leads to ENCHANTED ROCK (1,815 alt.), 19 *m.*, said to be the second largest outcropping of granite in the United States. Its smooth, weather-polished dome rises 500 feet or more from the bed of Sand Creek, at its base. Around the foot of the rock lies a tangled mass of granite boulders and fragments, some larger than a two-story house. To the rock are attached many tales of the days of Ranger and Indian warfare. From the top of the rock a broad vista discloses smaller outcroppings of granite in many formations—domes, towers, turrets, battlements and sheer walls. There is a park along the banks of Sand Creek (*tourist cabins, camping facilities*).

Westward the route ascends a high plateau, across which it rolls in gentle undulations.

JUNCTION, 143 *m.* (2,180 alt., 1,415 pop.) (*see Tour 16c*), is at the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

Section c. JUNCTION to JUNCTION with US 80; 287 m. US 290

US 290 quits the western part of the hill country to plunge into the barren, rolling lands of the west Texas ranching area, then climbs again toward mountains. On the semiarid range lands vegetation is scant, and some use has been found for most of the prickly plants that grow. The needle-pointed yucca leaves, for example, are used by ranch folk to open wounds caused by rattlesnake bites; a syrup is made of boiled screw beans; and mesquite beans and prickly pear fruits are eaten by the poorer class of Mexicans. The fiber of sotol is used for twine, and its long pointed leaves for roof thatch.

Cattle and sheep, with oil, constitute the largest source of income. In certain irrigated areas fruits, truck crops, alfalfa and small grains are grown. Many ranchmen have begun to raise feed crops to fatten their stock, the animals thus bringing higher prices.

Beyond JUNCTION, 0 *m.*, pecan trees along the streams produce a large revenue.

At 2 *m.* is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

ROOSEVELT, 19 *m.* (62 pop.), is a tiny ranch supply point. One of the ranches of the vicinity has something unusual in the use of "sheep shirts" and "goat coats" at shearing time. These garments, made of heavy duck cloth in various sizes to fit animals of all ages, are placed on newly shorn sheep and goats to forestall losses from sudden unseasonable northers. The coats are left on until warm weather is assured or the animals' hair has grown sufficiently to afford natural protection.

At 31.5 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to the RUINS OF FORT TERRETT, 4.5 *m.*, established in 1852 and named for Lieutenant John C. Terrett, who was killed in the Battle of Monterey in the Mexican War. The post was abandoned January 16, 1854. Today only four buildings remain, one of them a reproduction of the old headquarters building, rebuilt with the stones of the old structure. It is the headquarters of a modern ranch.

SONORA, 62 *m.* (2,180 alt., 1,942 pop.) (*see Tour 10b*), is at the junction with US 277 (*see Tour 10*).

West of Sonora the country is rougher, the hills becoming higher with each passing mile.

The sink at 75.4 *m.* is called DAGO'S WATER HOLE because two Italians, traveling west with several thousand dollars in their possession, were held up here. One was killed but the other escaped with the money.

The road climbs to the top of a divide where vegetation is scant, with only a little greasewood, sage, and dwarf mesquite.

OZONA, 98 *m.* (2,348 alt., 2,128 pop.), is the only town in Crockett County, an area larger than the State of Delaware. It grew up around the only water hole for many miles in this semidesert range

land. Built around a shady courthouse square, Ozona has many fine homes of cattlemen.

Westward the highway winds through and over a series of hilly ranges, climbing steadily. At 130.1 *m.* is a junction with a pasture road, unimproved and rough.

Right here to the RUINS OF OLD FORT LANCASTER, 0.7 *m.*, established in 1854 as Camp Lancaster, and officially designated as Fort Lancaster in 1856. It was abandoned in 1861, at the outbreak of the Civil War. Chimneys stand above the mounds of crumbled stone and earth that once were buildings. The gravestones in the cemetery bear the names of soldiers, members of their families and Texas Rangers. Beyond the ruins the pasture road leads on to the route of the California Trail, 1.3 *m.* Here the frontier highway descends from a steep hill, and deep ruts made by wagons are still visible.

Along this road ran the San Antonio-San Diego Stage Line and much of the east-west traffic before the days of railroads.

LIVE OAK CREEK, 130.2 *m.*, has live oaks, pecans, and mesquites on its banks (*camp sites, adm. 50¢ a car*).

The rock-ribbed, winding Pecos River is crossed at 135 *m.*

TUNIS SPRINGS, 193 *m.*, is beside the crumbling ruins (L) of an old stage stand of the San Antonio-San Diego line. In this section grow many weird varieties of cactus. Spanish dagger, sotol, century plant, catclaw, rattail cactus, barrel cactus, devil's pincushion, devil's fingers, ocotillo, and various kinds of yuccas add their grotesque shapes and varied colorings to the landscape. After early spring rains, the cacti bloom with a riot of hues ranging from flaming red to delicate tints of mauve, pink, and cream. This is a region of large sheep ranches and on the gate of one, left of the road, a sign indicating that even sheep are at times entitled to privacy reads: *Please Stay Out While Sheep Are Lambing.*

At 196 *m.* is the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

The population of FORT STOCKTON, 210 *m.* (3,052 alt., 2,695 pop.), is about half Mexican. Adobe houses fringe the town, which spreads out from its limestone and red stucco courthouse. Fort Stockton is a retail center and livestock shipping point. It grew up around a military post established in 1859 near Comanche Springs, a watering place for Indians on forays into Mexico. Past the spring ran the Camino Real, the California Trail of 1849-50, and the San Antonio-San Diego Stage Line route. Today the water from this great spring, which flows more than 30 million gallons daily, irrigates 6,500 acres north of the town.

Pecos County, of which Fort Stockton is the county seat, has almost 3,000,000 acres in ranches. On irrigated lands, melons, fruits and vegetables are raised.

This region offers fine hunting in season, with deer, mountain lions, coyotes, bears, raccoons, opossums and civet cats plentiful.

At Fort Stockton is JAMES ROONEY PARK, in the area surrounding Comanche and Government Springs. Here are the RUINS OF OLD FORT STOCKTON, including the stone guard-house and three units of officers'

quarters; the latter, just outside the park area, are used as private residences. These buildings were constructed of adobe bricks and huge blocks of hewn limestone.

In Fort Stockton are junctions with US 285 (*see Tour 28*) and US 67 (*see Tour 18*).

Westward the highway traverses mile after mile of rolling range land, a monotonous sweeping vista of yellow and white sand mottled with the gray-green of scant vegetation and dotted with scattered outcroppings of red, yellow and white rock.

At 217.4 *m.* is one of the major irrigation projects of west Texas, Leon Valley Farms, covering 3,500 acres. This area produces fine crops of alfalfa and cotton, and is irrigated by LEON SPRINGS, (L), 219.6 *m.*, which gush from the earth with a flow almost equal to that of Comanche Springs at Fort Stockton. This is another of the important early-day watering places known to Indians, explorers, immigrants and freighters. The springs issue from a series of large holes, 50 to 60 feet in diameter.

US 290 now passes beyond the irrigated section, and again the landscape is semibarren cattle range. Low hills sprawl across the northern horizon, and far to the south is the purple mass of the Glass Mountains (6,286 alt.). The lower hills in the middle distance close in on both sides, and the higher ranges beyond creep nearer, their rugged crests lifting higher and higher into the sky. The northward jutting ridge is known as the Barrilla Mountains (5,560 alt.).

BALMORHEA, 262 *m.* (3,205 alt., 283 pop.), once a cowtown, is now the market center for a 10,000-acre irrigated tract watered from nearby San Solomon Springs, which flow an average of more than 24 million gallons daily. Spring water irrigates fine old trees along Balmorhea's main street board walk in front of a block-long row of stores and dwelling houses. The town has a large swimming pool.

Southwest the route heads straight for the towering Davis Mountains (average alt. 7,000).

TOYAHVALE, 267 *m.* (3,340 alt., 7 pop.), is a tiny crossroads settlement at the edge of BALMORHEA STATE PARK (*boating, fishing, swimming*), a 950-acre recreation area centered about San Solomon Springs.

In Toyahvale is the junction with State 17.

Left on State 17 to FORT DAVIS, 33 *m.* (*see TOUR 23d*).

At 271.5 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left here to PHANTOM LAKE, 10 *m.*, in the foothills of the Davis Mountains, another of the Indian and pioneer waterholes of the region. Today it is the water supply for an irrigated section around Toyahvale.

At 272.5 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left here to MADERA SPRINGS, 9 *m.*, a mountain resort (*cottage and hotel facilities, rates $2.50 a day and up; horseback riding, swimming and hiking*).

Westward US 290 skirts the north fringe of the Davis Mountains. Ahead and to the north rise rocky ranges, distant, blue, and often hazy in the rising heat waves. They are the Apache Mountains, the Delaware Mountains and the Sierra Diablo Range. In the clear, cool air of morning it is possible to discern the lofty, massive bulk of the Guadalupe Range far to the northwest.

At 287 *m.* is the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

Tour 24A

Hempstead—Navasota—Washington—Brenham, 46 *m.;* State 6 and 90.

Paved with concrete throughout.
Texas & New Orleans Ry. parallels route between Hempstead and Navasota.
Adequate accommodations.

This route is through a rolling region of grassy prairies, rich alluvial bottom lands along many streams, and wooded slopes. Cotton is the money crop, and has influenced the population trend: in the Navasota area, for example, 40 per cent of the people are Negroes, chiefly farm hands or tenants. Between Navasota and Brenham, many land titles date back to Mexican grants; settlers were largely planters from the South, who built in this new land many beautiful manor homes, cultivated cotton and had numerous slaves. Old customs and old houses remain in the plantation areas, although German and Polish farmers have absorbed much of the land, particularly near Brenham. Folklore includes many tales of buried treasure; as late as 1923 a child who, it was believed, could "smell out" buried gold, was carted around Grimes County, sought after for his "gold comprehension." A marathon race is run by Negroes, from Hempstead to Navasota, as an annual feature of the "Juneteenth" celebration. Midway of the route, in old Washington, the Texas Declaration of Independence was signed in 1836; here a State park contains mementos of early days.

HEMPSTEAD, 0 *m.* (251 alt., 1,942 pop.) (*see Tour 24*), is at the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24a*).

North of Hempstead the route is State 6 through an area settled during the early days of Austin's colony. Descendants of some of the Anglo-American pioneers live here.

NAVASOTA, 21 *m.* (215 alt., 5,128 pop.), on an open, rolling prairie, scatters itself along the highway, which forms its broad main street. It has large, rambling, white frame plantation type homes, those

on the outskirts set well back from the streets at the end of live oak-shaded drives. The site was settled at the intersection of the La Bahia-San Antonio and Nacogdoches Roads and the Indian trail from Waco. When James Nolan built a double log cabin to serve as a stage stop, the place was called Nolansville. It was officially established as Navasota in 1858. In 1865 the town was partly destroyed by a fire set by a mob of unpaid Confederate soldiers. It was rebuilt in 1866, but a year later a yellow fever epidemic swept it, with a death rate of almost 50 per cent.

Opposite the grammar school on Washington Ave., stands the remaining wing of FREEMAN INN (*private*), a stage stop built in 1852. On the esplanade of Washington Ave., facing the business district, stands the LA SALLE STATUE, honoring René Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, the French explorer who was killed by his own men, probably somewhere in the vicinity of Navasota (1687). The statue is in bronze, by Frank Teich.

In Navasota the route turns sharply southwest on State 90, crossing the Navasota River at the western edge of town. The terrain flattens into choice farm land, devoted largely to cotton production.

WASHINGTON, 28 *m.* (260 alt., 100 pop.), sprawling over a reddish bluff above the yellow, muddy waters of the Brazos River, is a down-at-the-heels country village largely populated with Negroes of the old plantation type; the women, clad in formless "Mother Hubbards" and wearing sunbonnets, gossip over rickety fences or sit quietly on sagging porches, smoking their pipes. Founded in 1835, the town was first called Washington on the Brazos. Here, March 2, 1836, delegates of the people assembled and drew up the Texas Declaration of Independence, wrote a national constitution and adopted an ad interim government. The delegates met in a one-story wooden structure, then unfinished, and cotton cloth was draped over the open windows to keep out the cold wind. The new government and most of the inhabitants fled before the invading Mexican army (March, 1836). Following the Mexican invasion of 1842, the seat of government of the Republic of Texas was again temporarily moved to Washington.

For years Washington remained an important inland town, but when missed by the railroad in 1858 it fast dwindled to the village it is today.

Left from Washington on State Park Road No. 12 to WASHINGTON STATE PARK (*free*), 0.1 *m.*, which contains a REPRODUCTION OF AN EARLY CAPITOL OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS and the TEXAS DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE MONUMENT, a granite shaft. The reproduction of the capitol is a one-story frame building, painted white. Near the park entrance is the HOME OF ANSON JONES (*open, no regular hours*), a story-and-a-half clapboarded house with hand-hewn timbers and a wide center hall. This building was moved from its site in Washington, where the last President of the Republic of Texas lived; it is called the last White House of the Republic. Left of the driveway is an amphitheater and a stage of stone and concrete, and near the center of the park, topping a bluff over the river, is a large rock auditorium.

Southwest of Washington, weathered frame houses of the plantation type and modern farm homes afford a marked contrast.

At 44 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road (*impassable in wet weather*).

Right here to INDEPENDENCE, 8.7 *m.* (319 pop.), a village sleeping amid reminders of past importance—dignified, splendid old homes, crumbling walls of former business houses, and the ruins of a once thriving school. Founded in 1836, its name commemorates the signing of the Texas Declaration of Independence at nearby Washington. At the southern city limits (L), on a hill, is the SITE OF BAYLOR COLLEGE, founded in 1845. In town is the old rock INDEPENDENCE BAPTIST CHURCH, erected in 1839 and still in use. Here General Sam Houston joined the church on November 19, 1854, being baptized in the waters of Rocky Creek south of the town. In the churchyard is a tower surmounted by a bell cast from the family silverware of Mrs. Nancy Lea, mother-in-law of General Houston. Across the road from the church is the HOUSTON FAMILY BURIAL PLOT (R), containing the graves of Mrs. Sam Houston, her mother, Mrs. Nancy Lea, and two Negro servants.

1. Left at the Baptist Church on an intersecting road 0.2 *m.* to the RUINS OF THE LEA HOUSE, which was a typical plantation dwelling. It was here that Mrs. Houston died. The J. M. BLUE HOUSE (R), 0.5 *m.*, a fine example of early Texas architecture, was built by a member of the Austin colony. Exterior walls are of stone; woodwork is of cedar.

2. In the center of town are several old buildings. First is the old MASONIC HALL, where pioneers of Texas Masonry gathered. One block down is the C. J. TOALSON HOUSE (*private*), a one-story adobe structure built in 1835 by the Mexican government for use as a jail.

3. Left from Independence on a side road 0.7 *m.* to the SEWARD HOUSE (*open*), built in 1835. This two-story building is a good example of the homes of its period. It is built of hand-sawed cedar, with stone steps and large porches, and was brought to its present site by slaves, who used logs for rollers.

Proceeding southwestward, State 90 winds through fertile bottom lands of a small valley, and climbs to cross a low range of rolling hills.

BRENHAM, 46 *m.* (350 alt., 5,974 pop.) (*see Tour 24a*), is at the junction with US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

Tour 25

Rosenberg—Victoria—Alice—Laredo; 311 *m.* US 59.

Alternating concrete and asphalt paving.
Southern Pacific Lines parallel the route between Rosenberg and Alice; Texas Mexican Ry. between Alice and Laredo.
All types of accommodations.

US 59 takes a southwesterly course across the Coastal Plain, running between the lush, moist, rice and cotton lands south of Houston and the semi-arid, chaparral-covered ranch and oil field region that covers the southern tip of Texas, to the Rio Grande. The first miles parallel the Gulf, through an area made rich by fertile soil and abundant rainfall—a land of prosperous farms, tilled by descendants of German, Polish, Bohemian and Danish immigrants. Irish colonists settled the cotton and ranch lands along the middle of the route; southward, where Spanish ranchmen were followed by cattle barons of non-Latin blood, the Mexicans believe black butterflies to be a sign of disaster, fear Tuesday as an unlucky day, and brew a tea of orange blossoms to cure nervous disorders.

Section a. ROSENBERG to VICTORIA; 92 m. US 59

This part of the route crosses the southeastern section of the Coastal Plain, traversing a region of extensive agriculture and ranching. A curious mixture of cultures lingers here: traces of the plantation era with its tangible evidences—rambling white houses set in groves of moss-draped oaks, old-time Negroes, and cotton; some of the glamour of the days of the cattle kings, who erected mansions; and combined with this, the thrift and customs of descendants of European immigrants. In this region of canebrakes, oil wells, rice, pecans and humpbacked Brahmas, the land is black, rolling and open except along streams and where small groves of oaks make islands of darker green in a usually verdant picture.

ROSENBERG, 0 *m.* (106 alt., 1,941 pop.) (*see Tour 23b*), is at the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

Southwest of Rosenberg rich grazing lands support numerous herds of Brahma cattle.

KENDLETON, 12 *m.* (102 alt., 68 pop.), a few weathered houses around a general store, is almost exclusively a Negro community. An early land grant was sold to freed Negroes on long-time credit. Nearly all the families are now full owners of the farms they occupy.

Southwest of Kendleton clumps of woodland become more frequent.

The SAN BERNARD RIVER, 15.1 *m.*, has lowlands that are subject to seasonal overflow. Rich and fertile, they have many farms, and attractive farmhouses are visible. To the southwest a rice-growing region is entered.

WHARTON, 27 *m.* (111 alt., 2,691 pop.), was named for William and John Wharton, brothers, prominent during the Texas Revolution. John Wharton was adjutant general at the Battle of San Jacinto. The town was founded in 1847. Many fine old houses, set well back from its tree-bordered streets, contrast sharply with up-to-date business structures.

PIERCE, 34 *m.* (109 alt., 80 pop.), a supply center for adjacent oil fields, was named for Colonel Abel H. (Shanghai) Pierce, pioneer cattle baron (*see Tour 22b*).

US 59 leads past more pasture lands and low-lying rice fields, with occasionally some oil derricks.

EL CAMPO (the camp), 40 *m.* (110 alt., 2,034 pop.), was the camping place for the cowboys of four large ranches during early-day round-ups. Today it is a milling, shipping, and trading center for the rice farmers and stockmen of the area. Near-by oil developments have given it many new buildings.

Left from El Campo on State 71 to DANEVANG (Dan., Danish meadow), 12 *m.* (300 pop.), center of an area of prosperous cotton farms. It was founded in 1894 by Danes, whose descendants today comprise 90 per cent of the population. In 1904 a plague of leaf worms destroyed a large part of the crops, and the people pooled their resources to halt the infestation. The plan was so successful that it was extended to other economic phases, with the result that today the community has cooperative cotton gins, a fire insurance company, telephone system, a welding and blacksmith shop, and a recreation building that for 40 years has been the center of social life. The Danevang Farmers Cooperative Society, to which all the farmers hereabout belong, in 16 years reaped dividends totaling $115,000. The only private enterprises within the 28 square miles of the colony are two grocery stores and a filling station. Old World customs, songs, books, and folk dances are preserved.

GANADO (cattle), 58 *m.* (71 alt., 626 pop.), a livestock shipping point, was so named because of the numbers of longhorns that roamed surrounding prairies at the time of the founding of the settlement, in 1883.

The NAVIDAD RIVER is crossed at 61 *m.*, its banks lined with large trees heavily draped with mustang grapevines. Here are great clumps of hedgeroses, which grow so luxuriantly in the vicinity that early settlers used them for fences.

Southwest of the river valley, the route is through a section of broad rice fields and big pastures.

EDNA, 67 *m.* (72 alt., 1,752 pop.), has many fine homes and smart, modern shops, the result of oil development near by.

TELFERNER, 84 *m.* (96 alt., 200 pop.), was named for the Italian Count Telferner, who conceived the idea of building a railroad from New York to Mexico City. The first division, called the New York, Texas & Mexico, was constructed by the Count from Houston to Victoria, and dubbed the Macaroni Route because it was built with Italian capital. It is today part of the Southern Pacific Lines.

VICTORIA, 92 *m.* (93 alt., 7,421 pop.) (*see Tour 7d*), is at junctions with US 77 (*see Tour 7*) and US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

Section b. VICTORIA to ALICE; 110 m. US 59, US 77

Beginning in live oak-studded prairies where cattle kings have acquired greater wealth through oil, the route continues across brushy, rolling ranch country split by the Nueces River, the *Rio de Oro* (river of gold) of the Spaniards, where tales of buried treasure along the vanished courses of old roads still tempt prospectors. Following the Texas Revolution Mexico insisted that the Nueces, not the Rio Grande,

marked the Texas-Mexico boundary, a claim not settled until after the Mexican War.

At the southwestern edge of VICTORIA, 0 *m.*, US 59 merges with US 77 (*see Tour 7*), and proceeds jointly with it for a distance of about two and a half miles.

The GUADALUPE RIVER is crossed at 0.5 *m.*, and the way proceeds through pasture lands studded with large oaks, elms and pecans.

At 2.6 *m.* is the junction where US 77 (*see Tour 7*) diverges southward.

FANNIN, 16 *m.* (143 alt., 150 pop.), a quiet, shady one-street town, was named for Colonel James W. Fannin, Jr., Texas Revolutionary hero.

Left from Fannin on State 162 to the FANNIN BATTLEFIELD STATE PARK, 1 *m.*, where Colonel Fannin and his little army (all but a few of them recently arrived volunteers from the United States), were overtaken in their retreat from Goliad to Victoria. Having failed, for reasons which he believed good, to obey an order from General Sam Houston to retreat to Victoria, Fannin fought skirmishes on March 18, 1836, with an advance detachment of General José Urrea's army and began his retreat on the following morning under cover of a heavy fog. His supplies and baggage were in slow-moving oxcarts, and when the fog lifted a few hours later he discovered that he had been overtaken by a Mexican force about equal to his own. He attempted to reach the cover afforded by a strip of woods about half a mile distant, but the breaking of a wheel on the cart carrying his ammunition delayed him to such an extent that he was soon surrounded.

On the open prairie not far from Coleto Creek, Fannin hurriedly erected a fortification of carts and baggage placed in the form of a square, posted his artillery at the four corners, and prepared to meet the impending assault. It came without delay in a combined infantry and cavalry charge, led by General Urrea. The heavy fire of the Texans blasted this attempt quickly, but the Mexicans re-formed their lines and came on again and again. During intervals between the assaults the Texans strengthened their barricades and loaded extra rifles. Every attack had been repulsed when darkness fell, but 60 of Fannin's men were wounded and suffering from lack of water. Fresh Mexican troops reinforced Urrea before dawn, and at daylight Fannin, with 275 men, faced a force of about 1,000. The impossibility of either victory or escape was obvious, and most of Fannin's officers advised surrender, believing that terms could be made under which they would be treated as prisoners of war. Fannin, himself wounded, recalled to them Santa Anna's order that all foreigners taken bearing arms were to be regarded as pirates and executed at once. However, the position of the Texans seemed hopeless, as they were without food, water, or medical supplies, and they raised a white flag just as the opening volley of a Mexican attack was fired.

A misunderstanding existed as to the terms of the surrender, survivors maintaining that General Urrea pledged humane treatment, while the document, in Mexican archives, says that the capitulation was made "subject to the disposition of the supreme government," which was equivalent, technically, to a surrender at discretion. The wounded Fannin and his men were returned to the presidio at Goliad, whence, on Palm Sunday, all except a few were led out and executed (*see below*).

GOLIAD, 25 *m.* (167 alt., 1,428 pop.), has grown old gracefully. The serenity of its oak-shaded streets and the dignity of many of its houses are in contrast to its hectic past. It grew around a mission and presidio established here by the Spaniards in 1749. Since that

early date it has passed through eras of development and decay. Once an important link in the colonization system of the Spaniards, Goliad fell into disuse when the soldiers were withdrawn following Mexico's revolt against Spain.

Its bloody history began with the capture of the old Spanish presidio by Magee and his volunteers from the United States, fighting for Mexico in 1812. In 1817 Perry, another Anglo-American adventurer, and his 50 followers were killed at the Presidio La Bahia. Long's Mississippians captured the fort in 1821.

In 1835, with the Texas Revolution seven days old, Ben Milam and George M. Collinsworth drove a Mexican garrison from the presidio and captured it. In December of 1835, a band of revolutionists issued Texas' first declaration of independence at Goliad. Here in March, 1836, Fannin and his men battled Mexican troops surrounding the fort, and on Palm Sunday he and about 330 other Texas soldiers were massacred in the immediate vicinity of the town.

After the Texas Revolution, Goliad's soldiers and adventurers were replaced by merchants, farmers and cattlemen.

Goliad was the scene of the Cart War of 1857, a labor conflict between non-Latin and Mexican freighters. When the Mexicans cut prices, their competitors killed some of them and burned their carts and loads. Texas Rangers ended the conflict. In 1861, Goliad's Aranama College became suddenly defunct when its entire student body marched out of the classrooms to enlist in the Confederate army.

Left from Goliad on Texas Revolution Memorial Highway 29 to GOLIAD STATE PARK, 2 *m.* Within the park area are the restored MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DEL ESPIRITU SANTO DE ZUÑIGA (Our Lady of the Holy Spirit of Zuñiga) (R), the well-preserved remains of the PRESIDIO NUESTRA SEÑORA DE LORETO DE LA BAHIA (Fort of Our Lady of Loreto of the Bay) (L), and the SITE OF ARANAMA COLLEGE. (*Mission and presidio open daylight hours, free.*) The Mexican village is the FIRST SITE OF GOLIAD. The mission and presidio were founded at the site of La Salle's Fort St. Louis in 1722. They were moved in 1726 to the Guadalupe, near Victoria, and by the autumn of 1749 were on their present locations. They served the Karankawa Indians. The MISSION MUSEUM (*open daily; free*), was established in 1934 and contains many relics of the mission and colonization eras. The chapel of the presidio has the SHRINE OF NUESTRA SEÑORA DE LORETO DE LA BAHIA, unchanged since it was first constructed nearly 200 years ago.

It was from this presidio that Fannin set forth upon receipt of Travis' appeal for aid for the Alamo, to return when a wagon broke down; and from here were sent out the expeditions of King to the relief of the people of Refugio, and Ward to the relief of King, both of which ended in disaster. Because these expeditions had not returned, Fannin failed, until too late, to obey Houston's order to retreat to Victoria.

After their surrender to Urrea, Fannin and his men were returned to the presidio, and there joined 85 members of Ward's command and 80 volunteers from Nashville, Tennessee, who had been captured when they landed at Copano. On March 27, those able to walk—except the doctors, needed to care for the Mexican wounded, and a few selected for hospital duty or who for other reasons had been spared—were marched from the presidio in three columns, some believing they were going out for labor duty, others having been given to understand that they were being moved to the coast for embarkation to the United States. About a mile from the presidio the rifles of the

guards were suddenly turned upon them and they were shot down. A few escaped in the confusion, and a few, badly wounded, were spared on the plea of a Mexican woman, Señora Alvarez, called the Angel of Goliad, who also hid others until the executions were over. At least 330 men, including the command of Major Ward, who had surrendered at Victoria, died that day. Fannin, too badly wounded to march, was taken into the yard of the presidio and there killed with a bullet through the back of his head. The dead were stripped of their clothing, the bodies thrown into heaps and partly burned. More than two months later the charred and mutilated remains were gathered and buried at the spot where now stands the GOLIAD MEMORIAL SHAFT. The order for this slaying of helpless prisoners came from Santa Anna in a message to Colonel Portilla, Mexican commander at Goliad. News of the event, reaching Houston's army, inspired one of the two battle cries of San Jacinto, "Remember Goliad!"

Southwest of Goliad is a roadside park (L), 26.1 *m.*, having an elevated observation point with a concrete dais, in the surface of which is embedded a wooden arrow. By sighting along the arrow the buildings of the Presidio of La Bahia are visible.

At 29.1 *m.* are the ruins (L) of the MISSION NUESTRA SEÑORA DEL ROSARIO DE LOS CUJANES (Our Lady of the Rosary of the Cujanes), founded in 1754 to serve several of the Karankawa tribes. Plans for the ultimate restoration of this mission, once one of the largest in Texas, provide for the eventual purchase of sufficient land to connect this and the Goliad mission areas.

BEEVILLE, 55 *m.* (214 alt., 4,806 pop.) (*see Tour 26*), is at the junction with US 181 (*see Tour 26*) which converges with US 59 for a distance of 11 miles.

SKIDMORE, 66 *m.* (159 alt., 660 pop.) (*see Tour 26*), is at the junction with US 181 (*see Tour 26*).

The TIMON RANCH (L), 84 *m.*, is the site of several Indian camp grounds and burial mounds, including one called Setting Sun Mound and another called Warriors' Rest. The country in this vicinity is rich in such locations. Partial excavations have disclosed many artifacts.

At 85 *m.* is a junction with a graded road.

Right here to LAKE CORPUS CHRISTI and KLEBERG PARK (*picnic facilities, free fishing*), 0.5 *m.* This body of water, formed by damming the Nueces River, serves as the water supply for Corpus Christi, some miles to the southeast. Well stocked with game fish, it was opened to the public in 1936. The park area about the shore of the lake consists of 1,200 acres.

ALICE, 110 *m.* (205 alt., 4,239 pop.) (*see Tour 9c*), is at the junction with US 281 (*see Tour 9*).

Section c. ALICE to LAREDO; 109 m. US 59

This part of US 59 traverses one of the most sparsely settled regions of south Texas, embracing some of the largest cattle ranches in the State. This is chaparral country, whose thorny bushes were responsible for the chaps—leather breeches—worn by cowboys. Later, as cattle

were trailed northward, these protective "second pants" were made of woolly hides, in the cold country; but here, at the place of their origin, they are always made of plain, well-tanned leather, their only decorative features being silver *conchos* (shell-like fasteners), and tasseled tie strings. Thousands of head of wild cattle roamed this region in the days following the Texas Revolution. Nature created in this area that breed of cattle found nowhere else on earth—the long-legged, lean-flanked, hard-headed, wild-eyed Texas longhorn. Without the stamina, the endurance and hardihood of this breed, the long trail drives over mountains, deserts, and prairies would have been impossible. They throve where the softer, heavier breeds of the East would have starved.

The cowboy of this area was capable of long hours in the saddle in all kinds of weather, combing the chaparral for beeves, daring their untamed fury, rounding them up, branding them, and driving them over thousands of weary trail-miles to markets. In this chaparral also was the cattle thief, and the brush country knew many a long chase and gunfight in early days.

South of ALICE, 0 *m.*, US 59 runs across undulating prairies, past endless grazing grounds colored with purple sage, blue-green cactus and emerald mesquite, to SAN DIEGO, 10 *m.* (312 alt., 2,262 pop.), once an important cattle shipping point which required Ranger detachments to cope with its gun-toting citizens and cowboys, and with the bands of rustlers that infested the back country. Today its old houses of stone and adobe bask in a quiet atmosphere.

San Diego flared suddenly in 1914, when a fantastic scheme providing for the conquest of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and California, and their reannexation to Mexico, was hatched here. From the San Diego headquarters attempts were made to organize Texas Mexicans for a general uprising, scheduled for February 20, 1915. The so-called Plan of San Diego provided for the death of every non-Latin white Texan over 16, local units being responsible for the execution of the coup in their respective localities.

This plot was bared through the arrest of a Mexican in Brownsville, in whose possession were found copies of the plan. Several Carranzista generals were mentioned as favorable to the scheme, and hints were made of assistance from friends in Europe. Recruits for the revolutionary army were to be selected only from people of Latin, Indian, or Negro blood, and it was stipulated that no Germans were to be killed. The scheme collapsed with its discovery. The Plan of San Diego was closely followed by the famous Zimmermann note to President Carranza of Mexico, which indicated a wish that the United States be embroiled in war with Mexico and thus prevented from participating in the World War.

HEBBRONVILLE, 53 *m.* (550 alt., 2,742 pop.), was a supply center for the far-flung ranches of the brush country, but recent oil developments have given it new buildings and added to its commercial and industrial activity.

OILTON, 75 *m.* (500 pop.), was once called Torrecillas (little towers), because of some small stone towers of unknown origin that stood on the brow of a little hill at the edge of town. The name was changed with the development of a small oil field in 1922. Weather-beaten houses on sandy streets indicate the brevity of the boom.

AGUILARES (eagle's nest), 83 *m.* (617 alt., 10 pop.), is in the vicinity of the SHIPP RANCH, site of one of the best authenticated tales of buried treasure. The story tells how a cowboy—one of the Shipp hands—who was riding the range late one afternoon, lurched as his horse stepped into a hole and, being unable to extricate its foot, nearly fell. The cowboy dismounted, to discover that the horse's hoof had broken through the rotted wooden lid of a good-sized box or trunk filled with Spanish doubloons. Excitedly he filled his saddle bags, his pockets, and even his hat, and yet a large quantity of the coins remained. The cowboy rode rapidly to the ranch house and showed his find to the other hands. A mad dash to the corral followed. The entire outfit rode at a run to recover the remainder of the treasure. They did not, however, for although they searched all night and for many days thereafter, neither they nor the cowboy whose horse had stumbled into it could locate that box of golden coins. For years other people have searched; but while the coins brought in by the cowboy were real enough, the box and its remaining contents have never been found, unless by someone able to keep his discovery a secret.

LAREDO, 109 *m.* (438 alt., est. pop. 1940, 35,000) (*see Laredo*), is at the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

Tour 26

San Antonio—Kenedy—Beeville—Corpus Christi; 149 *m.* US 181.

Asphalt paved throughout.
Southern Pacific Lines parallel route.
Accommodations excellent.

This route runs southeast between the rolling hill country near San Antonio, and tidewater at Corpus Christi Bay, crossing the broad sweep of the Gulf Coastal Plain. Timber lessens as the coast is approached, but along the streams are many large pecan trees. In summer the countryside is bright with wild flowers, bluebonnets, and white and yellow daisies predominating. This was once almost exclusively ranching country, but agriculture now holds an important place. Cotton is

the leading crop. Many small farms are tilled by thrifty descendants of the Germans, Poles, and Irish who came into the region nearly a century ago. Rent farmers and sharecroppers are largely Mexicans, as are the majority of seasonal farm laborers. Towns along the route show plainly the economic influence of extensive oil and gas developments. But the people still live for and with their neighbors in the old-fashioned way.

Traffic along the route is heavy on week ends during the summer months, when many seek recreation at coast resorts and also when cotton pickers flock by thousands into this region.

SAN ANTONIO, 0 *m.* (656 alt., est. pop. 1940, 260,000) (*see San Antonio*), is at junctions with US 87 (*see Tour 17*), US 90 (*see Tour 23*), US 81 (*see Tour 8*), US 281 (*see Tour 9*), and State 16 (*see Tour 17A*).

The SAN ANTONIO STATE HOSPITAL (L), 4.8 *m.*, has facilities for 2,811 mentally-ill persons. The grounds cover 665 acres.

At 5.2 *m.* is a junction with a paved road.

Left here to BROOKS FIELD, 1.2 *m.*, formerly a primary training center for army flyers, and now a station for tactical units and an advanced flying school of the Army Air Corps. The large building visible from the entrance (R) is the only hangar for lighter-than-air craft in this section.

BERG'S MILL, 6.9 *m.* (542 alt., 113 pop.), is a sleepy old village.

Right here a short distance down a shady road to SAN JUAN CAPISTRANO MISSION (*see San Antonio*).

Southward the route enters an area called the "blackjack country," the hideout of many moonshine stills during the days of prohibition.

At 28 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right on this road to the JUAN N. SEGUIN HOUSE (*open; free*), 0.5 *m.* Built in 1855 by Seguin, a Texas patriot, this structure is of sandstone and has the long narrow lines and large rooms of its period.

FLORESVILLE, 30 *m.* (389 alt., 1,581 pop.), is an old community of tree-shaded streets, its weathered buildings half hidden by a wealth of flowers and shrubs. The business district has many two-story brick and stone structures with narrow fronts and deep, shadowy interiors.

With the coming of the railroad, Floresville was built on land donated by Juana Montez Flores, member of one of the old Spanish families who owned ranches in this vicinity. Many houses of the Spanish and Texas colonial type remain in or near Floresville.

1. Right from Floresville on the old San Antonio Road to LABATT, 6.2 *m.*, a one-store farm community center.

Left from Labatt 0.9 *m.* on a side road to the FRANCISCO FLORES HACIENDA (*adm. 10¢*), once the home of a grandee of Spain. White bricks and adobe blocks (the latter used over the bricks) have been utilized in the one-story colonial dwelling. The main part of the building was erected in 1844; the remainder, at an unknown earlier date.

2. Three blocks south of the courthouse in Floresville is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to the ranch of Judge C. B. Stevenson, 3.4 *m.*, which contains the site, half a mile in a pasture beyond the house, of the old GOAT RANCH AND CHAPEL OF MISSION SAN JOSÉ (*see San Antonio*). Piles of stones and a few crumbling walls remain.

KARNES CITY, 54 *m.* (404 alt., 1,141 pop.), is an active marketing and shipping community with a wide main street lined with brick business structures.

Left from Karnes City on State 80 to HELENA, 7 *m.* (120 pop.), a drowsy village that was once important. It has existed as Helena since 1852, but for a long time earlier a Mexican settlement called Alamita occupied the site. It was on the old Chihuahua Trail, and long trains of solid-wheeled oxcarts lumbered down the dusty streets, laden with merchandise.

Later the road from San Antonio to Indianola made an intersection here, and the mule-drawn freight wagons of teamsters rumbled through the town. It knew the excitement and strife of the Cart War, when non-Latin teamsters sought to drive Mexican oxcart drivers from the highway.

With the inauguration of a stagecoach line from San Antonio to the coast, Helena became the only stop between San Antonio and Goliad. For 30 years the community prospered, although during part of that period outlaws infested the region, preying on freighters, stagecoach passengers, and lone travelers, and stealing horses and cattle. The "gentry of the brush" came frequently to Helena, which acquired a reputation as a tough town, until the Karnes County vigilance committee and Texas Rangers ousted the undesirables. It was in this vicinity that John Wesley Hardin began building the reputation that later earned him national notoriety as a gunman and killer.

Among the outlaws of this area is said to have originated that sanguinary form of personal encounter called the Helena Duel. It consisted of tying the left hands of the duelists securely together with rawhide, giving each a knife with a three-inch blade, whirling them around rapidly a few times and turning them loose. The shortness of the knife blades prohibited the likelihood of a fatal single stroke, and the fight progressed as a gruesome, gory slashing match while the contestants hacked away furiously. No quarter was given or expected.

But Helena had many industrious citizens, and the town continued to thrive until, in the 1880's, it failed to offer sufficient inducement to the incoming railroad, which thereupon passed it by. That was the beginning of the end. Helena dwindled to what it is today: a cluster of old houses.

Southward US 181 climbs a hill which affords a view of farms and woodlands. From a distance, twin water tanks indicate KENEDY, 60 *m.* (271 alt., 2,610 pop.), an L-shaped town. There is an uncertain middle-aged appearance about Kenedy, its business houses and residences for the most part indicating the era of its founding (1882). Its hot mineral wells have made it a health resort. It has several large cotton and food processing plants.

The recent discovery and development of oil has resulted in swelling the population of PETTUS, 76 *m.* (299 alt., 100 pop)., far beyond the 1930 census figures. Buildings that marked the old town are lost in an array of new frame, tin, and cement-block structures that line the right side of the highway; left of it, oil tanks, piles of pipe and other oil-field supplies are strung out.

BEEVILLE, 92 *m.* (214 alt., 4,806 pop.), is an old community modernized by oil wealth. For years cattle and cotton were its vital interests, but petroleum production nearby has added starkly new business and residential areas, and has created an animated main street.

Irish immigrants settled Beeville in the 1830's. Early-day life in the community was sometimes turbulent. In the surrounding cattle country horse thieves and cattle rustlers were rampant, and many counties of the area found themselves without effective law enforcement. Sheriffs were frequently found shot in the back.

In 1876, Sheriff D. A. F. Walton arrested Ed Singleton, notorious outlaw, who was tried and sentenced to be hanged. As the time for the execution drew near, many expected the outlaw's friends to attempt a rescue, and there were wagers that he would not hang. The diligence of the sheriff's office, however, prevented any such attempt, and shortly before the fatal date the outlaw sent for his mother and made an extraordinary will.

He bequeathed his skin to the district attorney, directing that it be stretched over a drum head and that the drum be beaten to the tune of "Old Molly Hare" in front of the courthouse on each anniversary of his hanging, as a warning to evildoers. The remainder of his anatomy he bequeathed to doctors "in the cause of science." He was hanged April 27, 1877.

In Beeville is the junction with US 59 (*see Tour 25*) which unites with US 181 to SKIDMORE, 103 *m.* (159 alt., 660 pop.), a shipping center scattered along the S curve of the highway, its houses straggling out into mesquite and huisache flats.

Skidmore is at the southeastern junction with US 59 (*see Tour 25*).

The terrain gradually flattens into the sweeping coastal prairies, and the highway is lined with cotton fields that sometimes have between 1,000 and 2,000 acres.

SINTON, 122 *m.* (49 alt., 1,852 pop.), a flat sun-steeped town with modern public buildings set back from the long main street formed by the highway, is at the junction with US 77 (*see Tour 7*).

Southward the route traverses part of the former Taft Ranch properties, one of the most productive cotton belts of Texas. At the height of the cotton picking season this section teems with *piscadores* (pickers), who flock to the fields in every type of conveyance—chiefly ramshackle old cars and trucks, held together with wire and loaded far beyond capacity. Whole families toil under the blazing sun, dragging their elongated sacks down the rows.

Cotton picking means cash in the pockets of these itinerant workers, and on week ends they splurge in the nearest town. Spontaneous *corridos* (songs) furnish rhythm for dances, as *piscadores* sing of the work, of hands gnarled from picking cotton, of romances born over the lint. Soon these carefree people migrate northward, following the opening cotton crops through Texas, leaving denuded fields behind.

Cotton gins are busy 24 hours a day, during the picking season. Huge trucks heavily loaded with cotton bales crowd the highways in

an almost constant stream, and create a traffic hazard, especially at night.

TAFT, 130 *m.* (54 alt., 1,792 pop.), scatters its business section along the highway. Its well-weathered homes stand in the shade of chinaberry trees and wind-whipped palms. Storms of hurricane force sometimes sweep in from the Gulf to batter this region. Taft was named for Charles P. Taft, half-brother of President William Howard Taft. The great Taft Ranch contained more than a million acres before it was subdivided and opened for settlement. President Taft while in office spent four days here as a guest of La Quinta, the ranch headquarters. An oil and gas field is adjacent to the town.

The PRESBYTERIAN MEXICAN GIRLS' BOARDING SCHOOL (L), 132 *m.*, has approximately 60 students.

GREGORY, 138 *m.* (32 alt., 517 pop.) (*see Tour 22b*), is at the junction with State 35 (*see Tour 22*). Here US 181 turns sharply right and proceeds to the edge of a bluff that overlooks Nueces and Corpus Christi Bays, their gray-blue waters sweeping out to where on clear days, are visible the sand hills of Mustang Island, lying on the horizon like tawny clouds. The coastline curves in a finely arched crescent, at first almost unpopulated, then gradually dotted with cottages, hotels, and tourist lodges, which collectively become Corpus Christi's North Beach—beyond which the two-tiered effect of that city's business district seems to pile office buildings on top of each other, for the reason that buildings on the bay level reach to the top of a bluff, where other structures have their base.

US 181 crosses Nueces Bay on a two-and-a-half-mile causeway, the western end of which is reached at 146.6 *m.* Tourist quarters crowd close together. Here thousands of Texans come to play.

CORPUS CHRISTI, 149 *m.* (40 alt., est. pop. 1940, 58,000) (*see Corpus Christi*).

Tour 27

Junction with US 277—Aspermont—Post—Tahoka—Bronco—(Roswell, N. Mex.); US 380.
Junction with US 277 to New Mexico Line, 211 *m.*

Asphalt and concrete paving alternate for 184 miles; 27 miles of unimproved roadbed in Yoakum and Kent Counties.
Wichita Valley R.R. parallels the route between Stamford and Jayton.
Accommodations only in larger towns.

Running across the center of the South Plains, US 380 penetrates one of the State's predominately rural sections, where cotton, corn, wheat and small grains and Herefords, Durhams and other cattle are the chief sources of income on broad, rolling acres. Towns are often little changed from those of early-day west Texas; and between communities, habitations are few.

Into this almost treeless expanse, where in spring the blossoms of prairie flax, wild onions, hollyhocks, prairie lace and other wild flowers make pools of color, buffalo hunters came first, to be followed by cattlemen, who, seeking free ranges, drove gaunt longhorns into the former hunting grounds of Kiowas and Comanches. It was not until 1874, when General Mackenzie literally rounded up the Indians and conducted them to reservations, that actual settlement began.

Wolves and sandstorms, droughts and occasional Indian raids failed to daunt the hardy few who, largely of Anglo-Saxon stock, ventured into this frontier. Longhorns were driven to railheads in Dodge City and Caldwell, Kansas, and points in New Mexico. In the 1880's farmers began to arrive, some to remain and conquer the enmity of cattlemen and the ravages of dry winds and sleet, others to return in defeat to less hostile lands.

Today the great ranches of other years are largely intact in many sections, but where agriculture has proved profitable, ranges are being broken up into broad fields in which tractors are turning more and more of the prairie sod to productivity each year. While urban growth in the 1920's was depopulating rural areas in many parts of the United States, here it merely caused ranchmen and farmers to build houses in the towns nearest their holdings. From these houses today a number of the land barons of the Plains rule their domains.

With no large urban centers along the route, recreation and social life are largely unchanged since the days of the pioneers. Wolves and coyotes abound, and, often, parties hunt these predatory animals with pedigreed hounds. Sometimes the hunts assume large proportions, and become social events. Old-time dances are popular. With increasing wealth, classes of society have become more pronounced, but in general the democratic social attitude of the old West remains.

Natural resources, almost entirely undeveloped, underlie much of the route. Deposits include sand, clay, sulphur, salt, copper, building stone and gypsum, and large oil reservoirs.

The route starts at the junction with US 277, 0 *m.* (*see Tour 10*), 2 miles north of STAMFORD (*see Tour 10a*).

In this part of the State, over 350,000 acres stretch the holdings of the SMS Ranch, established by S. M. Swenson, a Swedish immigrant. Today this great estate is one of the few ranches in Texas that has a mail order business. Feeder cattle are shipped to the Corn Belt, in most cases to buyers who simply place a mail order for the animals.

The junction with State 283, at 8 *m.*, forms the apex of a three-acre triangle utilized as a roadside park (*table, benches, outdoor fireplaces*).

The DOUBLE MOUNTAIN FORK OF THE BRAZOS RIVER, 15.7 *m.*, winds through a region where once great herds of buffalo roamed. Although in this Plains area mesquite trees are most often seen, along the forks of the Brazos are groves of cottonwoods, poplars, salt cedars, live oaks, mulberries, pecans and weeping willows.

The old STONEWALL COUNTY COURTHOUSE (*private*), is visible (R) at 20.7 *m.* It is a two-story stone structure that once stood in the center of the thriving little town of Rayner. The county seat was moved, and Rayner vanished except for this building, used today as a residence.

ASPERMONT, 30 *m.* (1,773 alt., 769 pop.) (*see Tour 16b*), is at the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*), which is united with US 380 for a distance of three miles.

At 33 *m.* is the junction with US 83 (*see Tour 16*).

SWENSON, 37 *m.* (1,750 alt., 94 pop.), until recently used its town square, which was surrounded by a stout, five-strand barbed wire fence, as a corral where cattle were held for shipment. In the vicinity of Swenson's winding sandy streets are 40,000 acres of farms, where cotton and corn are grown.

West of Swenson coal and copper have been found, and there are large deposits of gypsum. The land is covered with sagebrush, soapweeds, nettles, and stunted mesquites.

Ranchers in this section wage constant warfare on coyotes. It is customary to hang the carcasses on fence posts along the roads.

At the SALT FORK OF THE BRAZOS RIVER, 44.2 *m.*, the red walls of a deep gash show stratifications of white gypsum. Southward lift the twin peaks of DOUBLE MOUNTAIN (2,550 alt.), which long served as a landmark to early-day travelers.

JAYTON, 54 *m.* (2,016 alt., 623 pop.), is a village of small white frame houses. In the knife-scarred chairs of the hotel's front porch, the few travelers can sit and view the serenity of the mesquite-dotted public square. Jayton retains the aspect of a cowtown, which it once was to the exclusion of other interests. In the vicinity is the headquarters building of the old O Bar O Ranch.

Cattlemen of this region obtain salt for their stock from surface deposits, where the salt is broken with plows and loaded into wagons for hauling.

CLAIREMONT, 70 *m.* (2,127 alt., 150 pop.), established in 1888, has several stores and a post office sprawled around the town square. In the center of the square is a stone courthouse surrounded by a plank fence, which until recently was scaled by means of old-fashioned stiles; but today there is a gap where part of the fence is down. The only church building here is owned by Methodists, but is used by other denominations, the ministers making regular visits after the manner of circuit riders.

Southeast of Clairemont, in farming areas, are some of Texas' Swedish folk. In their communities, many Old Country customs prevail. The mother tongue is used freely, particularly in church services.

Eating forms the basis of much social life; food is the feature of nearly every gathering. Huge Sunday dinners are a custom; the friends and relatives invited must, as a matter of accepted etiquette, refuse to be seated at the table until the host or hostess, or both, scolds or virtually drags them to their chairs. For the host to relinquish his insistence would be an insult to the guest, who in all cases must be prevailed upon to partake of the food, and the greater the resistance of the guest, the greater his display of good manners. Noon-day dinner is the principal meal, but it is considered extremely rude not to invite guests to remain for supper. And to accept an invitation to dinner without remaining for supper would be considered an affront to the host and hostess.

The elevation at 95 *m.* presents a broad panorama. Far to the right is Blanco Canyon, through which flows the White River, and in the middle distance is the valley of the Salt Fork of the Brazos, into which the White River empties. The Double Mountain Fork of the Brazos is visible (L) a few miles distant. Along the horizon to the north, northwest, west, and southwest sweeps the ragged, crescent-shaped wall of the plains escarpment, rising 400 feet in places, and resembling a low mountain range. Somewhere in this vicinity ran the route of the Mackenzie Trail, followed by General Mackenzie in some of his forays against raiding Comanches.

Westward the highway follows the crest of a ridge between the Salt and Double Mountain Forks of the Brazos, passing through fine ranching country. Lands of the SMS Ranch and those of the Jaybird are right of US 380, while to the left lies the Connell Ranch.

POST, 109 *m.* (2,590 alt., 1,668 pop.), was founded in 1907 by C. W. Post, Battle Creek, Michigan, cereal manufacturer and philanthropist, who dreamed of having here a model town where agriculture and industry were to round out its civic existence. Post died too soon to realize his ambition. He did, however, establish a cotton textile mill that today employs between 100 and 400 workers, depending upon demand. Farmers haul their cotton to the mill's gin, where the lint is sucked up by machinery, and the cotton emerges at the other side of the plant as finished cloth, ready for the market. Sandstone in varying shades of brown and tan was used for many of the business buildings, most of which were erected by Post in a design permitting more comfort and many more windows than commercial structures usually have.

In Post is the junction with US 84 (*see Tour 21*).

1. Right from Post on a dirt road to TWO DRAW LAKE (*swimming 15¢, fishing 25¢, boats 25¢ an hour, $1. a day; playground, camp and picnic facilities*), 3.1 *m.*

2. Left from Post on a dirt road to the CURRYCOMB RANCH HEADQUARTERS (*open*), 2 *m.* The ranch house and 400 acres are used for a camp by the South Plains Area Council of the Boy Scouts of America. The old house, one of the earliest in this part of Texas, is being carefully preserved by the Scouts.

At 5 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road. Left here to the gate of the U LAZY S (Slaughter) RANCH. From here a private road leads to the ranch

headquarters, six miles farther on. This was at first called the Square and Compass Ranch. It was founded in 1881 by J. B. Slaughter, one of the area's pioneer cattlemen. Near here is the site of an Indian camp, occupied by Quanah Parker and 300 Comanches in the 1870's. The U Lazy S has other points of interest, including a formation called the Devil's Breakfast Table, an interesting example of erosion. Buffalo Point, nearby, is a ledge over which hunters once drove a herd of buffaloes, killing hundreds. Guides can be obtained at the ranch headquarters for trips to these places, also for a drive along the Canyon Rim Road, which circles Double Mountain Canyon. The U Lazy S contains a game preserve sheltering deer, antelopes, and cataloes; the latter are hybrids resulting from the cross-breeding of cattle and buffaloes.

West of Post US 380 climbs the plains escarpment and enters a gently rolling area of the South Plains. Here modern mechanized agriculture has turned many of the former cattle ranges into cultivated fields, and dairy cattle in some localities have largely replaced beef steers.

TAHOKA, 133 *m.* (3,090 alt., 1,620 pop.) (*see Tour 17c*) is at the junction with US 87 (*see Tour 17*).

West of Tahoka there is cattle range. On both sides of the highway lie the lands of the T Bar Ranch.

At 139.5 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Right here to DOUBLE LAKES, 2 *m.*, sometimes called Twin Lakes. On the north shore of the upper lakes is the headquarters of the T Bar Ranch, established in 1883. The lakes are unusually rich in potash content. Hunters whose headquarters were here claimed that more buffaloes were killed in this vicinity between 1877 and 1879 than at any other point in Texas. Survivors of the so-called Lost Negro Expedition, composed of a company of Negro soldiers of the 10th U. S. Cavalry and some buffalo hunters, who lost their way while trailing a band of Indians and wandered for 96 hours without water, found it at these lakes after five of the party had died of thirst.

BROWNFIELD, 161 *m.* (3,312 alt., 1,907 pop.) has the largest individual enterprise of its kind in the State, the Bibricora feeding pens of the Hearst interests. The pens are large enough to hold 10,000 head of feeder stock. This number is shipped in regularly from Mexico and fattened here for market. Brownfield also has cotton gins, feed mills and chick hatcheries.

SULPHUR DRAW, 193.4 *m.*, so named because of near-by deposits, long served as a highway for frontier travelers. An Indian trail followed it, and wandering bands of Comanches and Mescalero Apaches frequently used it. Later New Mexican traders and sheepherders drove their flocks down the old path toward the South Plains. Soldiers and buffalo hunters also used the route.

PLAINS, 194 *m.* (3,400 alt., 125 pop.), is like a town of the old West. Cowponies still stand tied to hitchracks in front of business establishments. But the cow-country atmosphere has been altered somewhat by recent oil developments.

Left from Plains on a dirt road to INK BASIN, 10 *m.*, a depression approximately 1,000 acres in extent containing about 20 shallow water wells dug by Indians—supposedly Mescalero Apaches. There are indications of extensive

Indian occupation. The wells are now dry for the most part, having been filled with wind-driven sand.

A SOD HOUSE (L), 197 *m.*, is the type of habitation utilized by early settlers in this treeless region. They simply dug a room or rooms underground, and supported the sod roof with cottonwood poles.

US 380 crosses Sulphur Springs Creek at 204 *m.*

BRONCO, 211 *m.* (12 pop.), is said to have been named by local cowboys in 1904 following a demonstration in bronco-riding for the benefit of a visiting shoe salesman. It has not lost its western aspect, or its cowboys.

The little town is astride the State Line, which US 380 crosses 92 miles east of Roswell, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*).

Tour 28

(Carlsbad, N. Mex.)—Pecos—Fort Stockton—Junction with US 90, US 285.

New Mexico Line to Junction with US 90, 171 *m.*

Asphalt paved north of Pecos; remainder unimproved but passable except after heavy rains, which create serious danger in draws and arroyos.
Panhandle & Santa Fe Ry. roughly parallels route between the New Mexico Line and Pecos.
Filling stations far apart; check gas, oil and water frequently.
Guard against rattlesnakes.
Accommodations are limited except at Pecos and Fort Stockton.

South of the New Mexico Line, US 285 in general runs southeastward across a plateau with an elevation of from 2,500 to 3,000 feet. The country is semi-arid, though irrigation has made cultivation possible in limited areas. Along the western horizon looms the blue bulk of mountains; eastward the land rolls away in gently sweeping hills. Salt cedar lends its dusty gray-green tinge to the somewhat brighter green of mesquite and cactus. Greasewood and sage blend neutral tones, and only the outcroppings of white, red and yellow rock strata give perpetual color to the landscape. Following spring rains the country is brilliant for a time with the yellow, red, orange and purple of cactus blooms, but this blanket of color fades rapidly in the almost eternal sunshine. The chief interest of the thinly populated region is the landscape; it is truly a land of great open spaces.

US 285 crosses the STATE LINE, 0 *m.*, 33 miles south of Carlsbad, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*).

RED BLUFF, 6.9 *m.* (12 pop.), now chiefly a filling station, was a construction town during the building of Red Bluff Dam.

At 12.4 *m.* is the junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to RED BLUFF DAM, 2 *m.*, one of the power and irrigation projects scattered along the Pecos River. Here are a hotel, tourist cottages, and many camp sites (*boats for bass fishing $1 a day*). Waters of the lake formed by the dam cover the site of Camp Pope and Pope's Crossing, a stage stop and ford of the Pecos in the immigrant and stagecoach eras. More than 100,000 acres can be irrigated by the water that this dam impounds.

Far westward are the Guadalupe Mountains, topped by GUADALUPE PEAK (8,751 alt.). The sheer cliff of EL CAPITAN (8,078 alt)., standing in sharp profile at the 50-mile-distant southern termination of the range, is clearly visible from the highway. El Capitan was a landmark of west-bound travelers, immigrants, trail-herders and stagecoach drivers.

In ORLA, 14 *m.* (2,855 alt., 22 pop.), is a mill reducing the crude sulphur of mines 20 miles southwest.

South of Orla the roadway somewhat follows the Pecos River, traversing the approximate course of the old Butterfield Stage route, which forded the river at Horsehead Crossing, turned sharply up the west bank toward Pope's Camp, then westward again to penetrate the mountains through a gap between towering El Capitan and the lesser heights of the Delaware Mountains. This route was blazed by Captain Marcy in 1849. The Goodnight-Loving Cattle Trail of the 1870's used the river ford.

At 35 *m.* is a junction with a graveled road.

Left on this road to ARNO, 2 *m.* (2,663 alt.), a railroad stop by a bridge that spans the Pecos at what was Rocky Ford, sometimes called Horsethief Crossing. At this point the north-bound cattle drives forded the river on their way to Fort Sumner, New Mexico. That other travelers used the crossing is indicated by the name.

Southeastward the highway runs through typical desert country, the adjacent hills covered with sparse bunches of bear grass, and dotted with devil's pincushion, ocotillo, sotol, and various varieties of cactus. Looming vaguely on the western skyline are the Delaware Mountains. The lesser ridges in the middle distance are Rustler's Hills, the one-time hideout of cattle thieves.

PECOS, 52 *m.* (2,580 alt., 3,304 pop.) (*see Tour 19e*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

South of Pecos US 285 crosses a rolling, almost barren cattle country that extends westward to the Apache Range and the Davis Mountains, whose peaks stand against the sky. Between the ranges is the gap through which the California Trail, now US 80, ran westward (*see Tour 19*).

At 54.4 *m.* is a junction with an unimproved dirt road.

Left on this road to the GRAND FALLS IRRIGATION PROJECT, 15 *m.*, on the west bank of the Pecos River.

Southeastward the road dips at intervals to cross the dry draws of Toyah, Coyanosa, and Comanche Creeks (*dangerous after heavy rains, watch depth markers at roadside*). This is the land of the purple sage, which in bloom spreads its mauve haze over every hillside. The Glass Mountains are dimly visible on the southwestern horizon.

At 107 *m.* is the junction with US 67 (*see Tour 18*) and US 290 (*see Tour 24*).

FORT STOCKTON, 108 *m.* (3,052 alt., 2,695 pop.) (*see Tour 24c*).

Southeast of Fort Stockton the route runs for more than 60 miles through ranches, largely unfenced; signs warn the motorist to "watch out for cattle." Here again is the hazard of flood waters in the draws and arroyos. The low mountain ranges visible far on the southwestern horizon are the Peña Blanca Range, the Horse Mountains, and the cluster of rocky, crumbling hills called Hell's Half Acre.

At 171 *m.* is the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*), at the northern edge of SANDERSON (*see Tour 23d*).

Tour 29

(Carlsbad, N. Mex.)—New Mexico Line—El Paso; US 62.
New Mexico Line to El Paso, 130 *m.*

Paved with asphalt.
Hotels only in El Paso; a few tourist lodges along the route; filling stations at about 20-mile intervals.

Beginning at the New Mexico State Line, US 62 runs southwestward for approximately one-fifth of its total distance, then turns almost due west, paralleling the northern edge of the westernmost part of Texas. It traverses a terrain of wild, desolate grandeur. Rugged mountains tower skyward, and white salt flats extend for miles. Trees and plants range from the pines and oaks of the high areas, to sagebrush, bear grass, and cacti in the lower levels. Wide vistas abound, and the clear, thin air seems to bring within walking distance a mountain peak 25 miles away. At midday, weird, heat-created mirages appear and disappear in the distance; heat-devils dance, and the dust-laden weed called Texas Tommy whirls across the highway and beats itself to pieces. Cactus growths and rock formations may tempt the traveler to explore afoot, but care should be taken, as rattlesnakes are plentiful. During July, August, and September frequent rains in the mountains often cause high water hazards at low places in the road.

Ranching is the chief occupation of the few inhabitants. Angora goats and sheep graze on the rocky slopes, and cattle in the high mountain valleys. Natural resources, largely undeveloped, include copper, tin, zinc, gold, mica, gypsum, salt and oil.

In the Guadalupe Mountains are a few black bears, gray jaguars, plateau wildcats, lobo wolves, and many coyotes and wild peccaries. Deer are numerous. Most of the animals, with the exception of those classed as pests by ranchmen, are protected for the purpose of preservation. Bighorns, elks and antelopes are being re-introduced into the region. A total of 150 varieties of yucca, agaves, shrubs, wild flowers and trees are found in the area. The blossoms of cacti are brilliant in the spring, following rains.

US 62 crosses the NEW MEXICO LINE, 0 *m.*, 43 miles southwest of Carlsbad, New Mexico (*see New Mexico Guide*), and heads toward the pass at the southern termination of the Guadalupe Mountains, the rugged slopes of which are visible ahead. Rock and shale, with a scant growth of piñon and stunted oaks, cover the slopes to the 7,000-foot level, where begin the pine forests that clothe the crest of this lofty range. Straight ahead looms the perpendicular face of El Capitan, its 1,500-foot cliff starkly outlined against the sky—a signpost for past generations of travelers. Directly north of El Capitan, which early-day army trail blazers called Signal Peak, rises the rounded, pine-clad crest of Guadalupe Peak.

Southwestward the highway twists and turns deeper into the foothills, and roadside signs warn the motorist to "watch out for cattle," which roam at large on this unfenced range.

At 17.8 *m.* is the junction with an unimproved dirt road.

Right here to FRIJOLE, 1 *m.* (5,550 alt., 6 pop.), the loftiest town in Texas, resting in the shadow of frowning FRIJOLE PEAK (8,245 alt.). Close to Frijole is Manzaneta Spring, and a few hundred yards up nearby Smith Canyon is Smith Spring, both named for a postmaster at Frijole. Above Smith Spring lift the heights of SOLDIER LOOKOUT POINT (5,750 alt.), from where, in the days of the stagecoach era, sentries kept watch for Butterfield stages, which were often beset at this spot by Indians. In the ranch house at Frijole a post office is maintained in an old-fashioned desk in the front room. In the rear of the house is a large fruit orchard of cherry, apple, and peach trees, irrigated by the waters of Manzaneta Spring.

PINE SPRINGS, 14 *m.*, a filling station stop, has limited tourist accommodations, automobile supplies, and excellent spring water.

At 14.2 *m.* is the junction with a dirt road.

Right here to the RUINS OF THE PINERY, 1 *m.*, once an important way-station of the Butterfield Stage Line of 1858-60. Pine Springs, from which the stage station took its name, are located about a mile distant at the mouth of Pine Springs Canyon, which cuts a shallow, steep-walled niche into the rocky rampart of the Guadalupes just behind Guadalupe Peak. At the right an unnamed summit soars abruptly in an almost perpendicular wall to the height of 8,362 feet. In the Pinery there was stationed a small military detachment which, when the Indians were hostile, rode as an escort with the stages through this particularly dangerous region.

US 62 turns sharply southward and skirts the base of the steep eastern face of Guadalupe Peak.

SIGNAL PEAK ROADSIDE PARK (*benches, open-air fireplace*), 22.8 *m.*, is an observation point where the highway has been blasted from the rock near El Capitan, whose steep bulk towers majestically close at hand. Abruptly from here the highway dips into the steep decline of Guadalupe Pass. At 29.8 *m.* the terrain drops suddenly away to the south and west, presenting a one hundred mile panorama. In the foreground to the south the barren Delaware Mountains sweep away in a general southeasterly direction, their rock-ribbed summits crowned by RIM PEAK (5,632 alt.). On top of the Delawares is an airway beacon. Far to the south, across the whitened expanse of great salt flats, rise the Sierra Diablo Mountains (5,000 alt.). Beyond, a dim, blue, low-lying mass on the southern horizon, is the Baylor Range. West of the Sierra Diablo, the Sierra Blanca and the Sierra Prieta Mountains blend. Still farther westward the ragged peaks of the Finlay Range march northwestward to meet the bulk of the Hueco Mountains (5,700 alt.). At sunset the changes of light, color, and shadow on this gigantic landscape make beautiful pictures.

US 62 continues through Guadalupe Canyon and the pass westward, in a series of winding curves (*watch the road; sharp turns are dangerous*). Jutting across the State Line from New Mexico is a wedge-shaped mountain mass which contains the highest peaks in Texas. Approximately 55 square miles in extent, and lifting abruptly from the low salt flats on the west, this part of the Guadalupe Range has 36 summits of more than 8,000 feet elevation. In addition to Guadalupe Peak, with the State's highest altitude, the mass includes the rugged profile of BLUE RIDGE, along which are five peaks more than 8,400 feet in height—BUSH MOUNTAIN (8,606 alt.), and GOAT MOUNTAIN (8,600 alt.), are two of these. Deep canyons, towering cliffs, high park-like valleys and superb mountain vistas make this almost inaccessible region a scenic wonderland.

From the western end of Guadalupe Pass, the highway descends into a desolate area locally called Salt Flats, a desert of salt-impregnated sand, ghastly white in the moonlight, blindingly glaring under the noonday sun. In the middle distance southward the bleak whiteness is broken by vivid blue-green splashes of color, made by shallow lakes, each ringed with low dunes of almost pure salt. Heat waves shimmering and weaving above the intervening expanse often give these lakes the weird, unreal appearance of floating low in the superheated atmosphere, their brilliantly colored waters seeming to flicker in flame-like animation.

Long before the coming of white men, this area was frequented by Indians seeking salt. The broad semidesert, its miles devoid of non-alkaline water, caused great hardship to early-day travelers. It was this region that caused the bloody Salt War of 1877, which ended tragically at San Elizario (*see Tour 19f and El Paso*).

At 29 *m.* is the junction with US 90 (*see Tour 23*).

SALT FLATS FILLING STATION, 43.9 *m.*, has automobile supplies and a lunchroom. Near by (R) is an emergency landing field of a transcontinental airline.

Westward the landscape changes. The salt desert is left behind, and sandy hills sparsely covered with bear grass, sage, and cacti border the road. A broad valley sweeps away on the right, while the rugged pinnacles of the Sierra Diablo (5,000 alt.), and those of the Sierra Prieta (5,400 alt.), rise on the left.

CORNUDAS, 67 *m.* (4,250 alt.), has a post office, filling station and cafe. Northward rise the rocky heights of the SIERRA TINAJA PINTA (5,600 alt.), and the CERRO DIABLO (5,750 alt.).

CAVERNS WAY SERVICE STATION, 77 *m.* (4,500 alt.), is another place of supply for automobiles.

At an inaccessible point 15 miles or more to the right, amid the Cornudas Mountains of New Mexico, are the ruins of the old Butterfield stage station of Cornudas del Alamo, third station east of El Paso on the famous Southern Overland Mail route, and long important to this section. Wild grapevines cover the crumbling walls about the spring. Graves of soldiers are in a tiny cemetery near by, one of the headstones bearing the date 1859.

Westward the highway climbs toward the foothills of the Hueco Mountains. The HUECO FILLING STATION, 98 *m.* (5,250 alt.), is just north of Buckhorn Draw. Ahead looms the wall of the Hueco Mountains (5,700 alt.), and to the left is the conical peak of CERRO ALTO (6,767 alt.), a landmark that in the old days marked the eastern entrance to Hueco Pass, through which ran the Butterfield Stage Line.

An airline beacon is visible (L) on top of a high peak at 104 *m.*

At 109 *m.* is a junction with a dirt road.

Right here to HUECO TANKS (*camping and picnicking 50¢ a car*), 6 *m.*, an area rich in historical and archeological interest. Here a great clutter of giant rocks lies scattered in wild confusion over a region nearly a mile long and half a mile wide. Within this rock-bound enclosure which makes a natural fortress, various tribes, from prehistoric men up to the era of the occupation of this section by the Apaches, had villages secure from hostile bands. Wind and rain erosion cut numerous water holes in the soft granite, in which rainwater is retained. Large mortar holes, worn by Indians in grinding their maize or other foods, are among the rocks. Shallow caves and narrow, overhung canyons offered protection from the elements. Many pictographs adorn the sheltered rock walls. Early Spanish and Anglo-American explorers availed themselves of the plentiful water supply, as did the immigrants of a later date, and passengers of the stage line. Ruins of the Butterfield stage station here have disappeared. It is possible to climb the rock formations, explore twisting canyons and caves, and reach the largest so-called tank, far back among the roughest and highest of the rocks, where there is always a pool of crystal-clear water.

At 124 *m.* are the buildings of the EL PASO MUNICIPAL AIRPORT (R), used by American and Continental Airlines.

EL PASO, 130 *m.* (3,711 alt., est. pop. 1940, 97,000) (*see El Paso*), is at the junction with US 80 (*see Tour 19*).

PART IV

Appendices

Glossary

Acequia: Irrigation ditch.

Adobe: Clay-bearing soil which, baked in the sun in blocks or bricks, makes building material.

Alamo: Poplar or cottonwood.

Anglo-American: In Texas usage, anyone of white non-Spanish or non-Mexican blood who, before and during the days of the Texas Republic, entered from the United States; also, to distinguish between Latins and non-Latins.

Arroyo: A draw, ravine, dry creek, or gully.

Bayou: A sluggish inlet connecting with a lake or bay. (Choctaw *bayuk,* river or creek.)

Brake: A thicket; a dense growth of scrub timber, as cedar brake.

Breaks: In north Texas, west Texas, and the Panhandle, rugged, uneven, eroded terrain in the neighborhood of rivers and streams.

Boot Hill: A cemetery where rest those who died with their boots on.

Bunkhouse: Ranch living quarters for cowboys.

Cap Rock: The escarpment of the High Plains.

Chaparral: Brush, thicket.

Chaps: Full-length leggings of leather worn by cowboys to protect their legs in brushy or thorny country.

Chili Con Carne: A peppery meat dish.

Chuck Wagon: The cook wagon with a ranch outfit.

Cibola (Seven Cities of): Mythical cities of fabulous riches, sought by Coronado.

Cowboy: A ranch hand hired to tend cattle.

Cowman (or Cattleman): A cattle ranch owner.

Dogie: A motherless calf.

Draw: A natural drain or gully; a ravine.

Dugout: An excavation with a sod roof, commonly used by early settlers for dwellings in treeless sections.

Empresario: A person given a contract by the Spanish or Mexican government to bring in colonists.

Enchiladas: A spicy concoction made with tortillas, cheese, and onions, covered with chili sauce.

Fiesta: Festival, celebration.

Gallery (as applied to exterior of a building): Veranda.

Gran Quivira: A reputedly rich region, tales of which lured Coronado into present-day Texas.

Jacal: Hut or shack.

Labor: A Spanish land measure equivalent to approximately 177 acres.

League: A Spanish land measure equivalent to approximately 4,428 acres.

Mesa: Tableland.

Mescal: A colorless intoxicating drink made from the maguey or century plant.

Nester: Ranchman's term for a farmer who homesteaded one-time cattle range and, consequently, was unwelcome.

Panhandle: That northern part of Texas lying between New Mexico and Oklahoma which, as related to the remainder of the State, resembles the handle of a frying pan.

Pilon: A trifling gift presented by a merchant to a customer.

Pueblo: Town, village.

Quien Sabe: Perhaps; who knows.

Round-up: The gathering of cattle into a herd for branding, shipping, and the like.

Sarape: A shawl or blanket.

Stray: An animal—or, in the language of some sections, a person—not one of the herd or group.

Tacos: Toasted tortillas with meat fillings.

Tamale: Corn dough rolled around a meat filling, the whole encased in a corn shuck and steamed.

Tortilla: A pancake made of mashed corn.

Vaquero: A Mexican herdsman, cowboy.

Vara: Linear measure approximating 33⅓ inches.

Chronology

1519 Alonso Alvarez de Pineda explores and maps the coast of Texas, occupying the mouth of the Rio Grande for 40 days (the first known European visit).

1528 Nov. 6. Alvar Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca and others of the Narvaez expedition are shipwrecked on the Texas coast.

1541 Francisco Vazquez de Coronado, after searching for the Seven Cities of Cibola, marches across the Llano Estacado to locate Gran Quivira.

1542 Luis de Moscoso leads survivors of De Soto's expedition to the High Plains of Texas.

1659 Dec. 8. Mission Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe de El Paso is founded on present site of the City of Juarez, Mex. (Beginning of settlement in the vicinity of El Paso.)

1680–82 Refugees from revolt of Pueblos in New Mexico establish settlements on the Rio Grande at Senecu, Isleta, San Lorenzo, and Socorro.

1681 Mission Corpus Christi de la Isleta del Sur is founded.

1685 Feb. 15. Robert Cavelier, Sieur de la Salle, lands on the shore of Matagorda Bay and establishes Fort St. Louis on Garcitas Creek. (La Salle later is murdered by his own men, spelling failure of the French colony.)

1690 May 25. First mission establishment in east Texas is founded, Mission San Francisco de los Tejas.

1691 Texas officially becomes a Spanish province.

1713–14 Louis Juchereau de St. Denis, French trader, crosses Texas, reviving Spanish interest.

1716 East Texas is settled through the establishment of six missions.

1718 May 1. Mission San Antonio de Valero (later the Alamo) is founded on the San Antonio River.

May 5. Presidio and Villa of San Antonio de Bexar are established.

1731 March 9. Canary Islanders reach San Antonio de Bexar to establish first civil municipality.

1744 Estimated population (exclusive of Indians), 1,500.

1749 Goliad is founded.

1779 Nacogdoches is founded.

1801 Philip Nolan, adventurer, is killed in Texas by the Spanish, his expedition captured.

1803 Louisiana is purchased by the United States, increasing threat of Anglo-American invasion.

1812–13 Gutierrez-Magee expedition invades Texas, is defeated on the Medina River by Arredondo.

1813 May. First Texas newspaper, *El Mejicano,* is published in Nacogdoches.

1817–21 Jean Lafitte, pirate, operates on Galveston Island.

1819–21 Dr. James Long, filibusterer, leads expeditions into Texas.

1820 Moses Austin secures permission to colonize 300 Anglo-American families.

1821 The Austin colony, first Anglo-American settlement in Texas, is founded by Stephen F. Austin.

Mexico gains freedom from Spain, and Texas becomes a Mexican state.

1824–32 Mexico grants colonization contracts to *empresarios.* Towns of Victoria, Gonzales, are founded.

1826 Hayden Edwards, *empresario,* proclaims "the Republic of Fredonia," but is ousted by Mexicans.

1827 Juan Maria Ponce de Leon builds first home on site of El Paso.

1828 Estimated Anglo-American population, 2,020.

1830 April 6. Mexico passes law checking further immigration of Anglo-Americans into Texas.

1831 Estimated population (exclusive of Indians), 20,000.

1832 Texans and Mexicans clash at Anahuac and Velasco.

Convention at San Felipe petitions for separation of Texas, politically, from Coahuila.

1834 Stephen F. Austin is imprisoned in Mexico.

1835 June 30. Mexican troops are driven from Anahuac.

Oct. 2. Settlers win Battle of Gonzales, first battle of Texas Revolution.

Oct. 9. Texans capture Goliad.

Oct. 12. Volunteer Texas army under Stephen F. Austin marches on San Antonio, Mexican stronghold.

Oct. 28. Battle of Concepcion is won by Texans.

Nov. 3. Provisional government is created.

Dec. 5. Concluding siege of San Antonio, Ben Milam leads attack on city.

Dec. 9. San Antonio is captured.

Dec. 10. The Mexican general, Cos, surrenders.

Dec. 14. General Cos and 1,100 men depart; by this evacuation, Texas is freed of Mexican soldiery.

1836 Feb. 23. Vanguard of General Santa Anna's Mexican army arrives in San Antonio to lay siege to the Alamo.

Feb. 27. Colonel Frank W. Johnson's command is captured in San Patricio.

March 2. Declaration of Independence is issued at Washington, on the Brazos; Dr. Grant's command is annihilated at Agua Dulce.

March 6. The Alamo falls.

March 13. General Sam Houston, commanding Texas army, begins retreat eastward. Gonzales is burned.

1836 March 17. Texas Constitution is adopted at Washington on the Brazos, and ad interim national officials are selected.
March 20. Battle of the Coleto ends in surrender of Colonel James W. Fannin and his command.
March 27. Fannin and his men are massacred at Goliad.
April 21. General Houston defeats Mexican army under Santa Anna at San Jacinto, thus winning Texas Revolution and ending Latin domination.
May 14. Treaty of Velasco is signed by Texas officials and Santa Anna.
Sept. 1. Houston is elected President of the Republic of Texas.
Oct. 3. Texas Congress meets at Columbia.
Dec. 27. Stephen F. Austin dies.

1837 The United States recognizes independence of Texas.
General Land Office is established.

1838 Vicente Cordova, inciting Indians and Mexicans, threatens revolt against Texas.

1839 Homestead Law and first educational act are passed.
Cherokees are expelled from east Texas.
Austin is founded as capital of the Republic of Texas.

1841 The Santa Fe expedition, bent on conquest of New Mexico, fails.
John Neely Bryan builds first trading post on site of present-day Dallas.

1842 Invading Mexican troops capture Goliad, Refugio, San Antonio, and Victoria.
Battle of the Salado results in withdrawal of Woll, Mexican general, and annihilation of Dawson's command.
Mier expedition invades Mexico; is captured, and the Texans are forced to draw beans in lottery of death.
Austin citizens fire on troops sent to remove archives.

1843 Hostilities between Texas and Mexico are suspended.

1844 Henry Castro establishes Alsatian colony at Castroville.

1845 Annexation to the United States is voted by U. S. Congress and by Texas convention.
March 21. New Braunfels is founded by German colonists.
Dec. 29. Texas is admitted as twenty-eighth State of the Union.

1846 Feb. 16. Annexation is completed; first State legislature convenes in Austin; J. P. Henderson is inaugurated Governor.
May 8. First battle of Mexican War is won by General Zachary Taylor at Palo Alto.

1848 Feb. 2. Rio Grande is accepted by Mexico as Texas State boundary, in Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.
March. Texas legislature creates Santa Fe County, laying claim to 100,000 square miles outside of present State.

1849 Brevet Major Ripley Arnold establishes Camp Worth (Fort Worth).

1850 Texas accepts $10,000,000 from the Federal government for dis-

puted territory; western State boundary is fixed on present lines. Population, 212,592.

1851 Construction is started on first railroad.

1854 Victor Considerant's French colony begins settlement near Dallas.

1856 Shipload of camels, to be used by U. S. Army, lands at Indianola.

1857 San Antonio and San Diego Overland Mail, and Southern Overland Mail are in operation.

1859 Juan Cortinas, bandit, terrorizes region of the lower Rio Grande.

1860 Population, 604,215.

1861 Feb. 1. Ordinance of Secession is passed.
March 16. Sam Houston is deposed as Governor for refusal to take oath of allegiance to Confederacy.

1862 Oct. 9. Galveston is captured by Federals.

1863 Jan. 1. Galveston is recaptured by Confederates.
July 26. Sam Houston dies at Huntsville.
Sept. 8. Lieutenant Dick Dowling repulses Federal attack on Sabine Pass.

1865 May 12–13. Last battle of Civil War is fought at Palmito Hill.
June 19. All slaves in Texas are declared free.

1866 Constitutional convention is held.
Texas cattle are driven north to market.

1869 Reconstruction convention frames new constitution.

1870 March 30. Texas readmitted to the Union.
Population, 818,579.

1874 March 17. Radical rule is overthrown. Reconstruction ends.
June 27. Battle at Adobe Walls is fought.

1876 Present State constitution is adopted.
Agricultural and Mechanical College is opened.
Barbed wire is adopted by cattlemen.
Sam Houston Normal and Prairie View Normal and Industrial College for Negroes are established.

1877 Stock Raisers' Association is organized.

1878 Sam Bass, outlaw, is killed.

1880 Population, 1,591,749.

1881 May 19. Southern Pacific Railroad reaches El Paso.
Nov. 9. State capitol is destroyed by fire.

1883 Sept 15. University of Texas is opened in Austin.

1886 Indianola is destroyed by storm.
Dallas Fair is inaugurated.

1888 New State capitol is dedicated.

1890 Population, 2,235,527.

1891 State Railroad Commission is created.

1896 Greer County case is settled by Supreme Court, awarding to Oklahoma land claimed by Texas.

1898 During Spanish-American War, Theodore Roosevelt trains the "Rough Riders" in San Antonio.

1900 Sept. 8. Galveston storm takes 6,000 lives.
Population, 3,048,710.

1901 Spindletop oil field is discovered.
Commission form of city government is developed at Galveston and construction of sea wall begins.
1905 Terrell Election Law is passed.
1906 Port Arthur becomes port of entry.
Negro soldiers of 25th Infantry mutiny and riot in Brownsville.
1909 March 3. President Theodore Roosevelt signs bill authorizing completion of Sabine-Neches Canal.
Fire destroys 20 blocks in Fort Worth.
1910 March 2. First official airplane flight of the U. S. Army takes place (Fort Sam Houston).
Population, 3,896,542.
1911 Texas border is occupied by United States troops as result of Mexican revolutions.
1915 Compulsory education law is passed.
Houston ship channel is opened.
1916 National Guard is stationed on Texas-Mexican border as Brigadier General John J. Pershing leads punitive expedition into Mexico.
Port of Beaumont is opened.
1917 Gov. James E. Ferguson is impeached and removed from office.
State Highway Commission is established.
1917–18 Ranger and Burkburnett oil fields are discovered.
Texas becomes training center for recruits in World War.
1918 Law is passed providing free school books.
1919 Dallas city charter is amended to provide for city plan commission, pursuant to remodeling city.
1920 Population, 4,663,228.
1921 Sept. 9. San Antonio River flood takes 50 lives.
1924 Mrs. Miriam A. Ferguson, wife of impeached Governor, is elected Governor of Texas (second woman Governor in the United States).
1926 Ship channel and deep water port are completed at Corpus Christi.
1928 Construction of Randolph Field, "West Point of the Air," is begun.
1930 East Texas oil field is discovered.
Population, 5,824,715.
1931 Governor Ross S. Sterling, attempting to enforce proration of east Texas oil, calls out National Guard.
1933 Treaty is signed between United States and Mexico, empowering International Boundary Commission to direct and inspect construction of the Rio Grande Rectification Project.
State votes $20,000,000 in bonds for relief.
1934 April 30. Longshoremen's strike in Houston is called "waterfront reign of terror."
August. Intracoastal Canal from Sabine River to Galveston Bay is opened.
1935 August. Yount-Lee oil company is sold to Stanolind Company for $41,600,000 cash, third largest cash transaction in history of American business.
Big Bend National Park is projected.

1936 Texas celebrates its centennial of independence.
Port of Brownsville is opened.

1937 March 18. New London school disaster costs lives of more than 290 children and teachers.
June 3. Bill legalizing pari-mutuel betting on horse races is repealed.

1938 April 13. The $2,750,000 Port Arthur-Orange Bridge across the Neches is completed.
Sept. 9. U. S. Housing Authority reports it has made commitments totaling $16,236,000 to Texas cities for slum clearance.
New Galveston causeway, 8,194 feet long, costing $2,500,000, is completed.

1939 May 5. Scientists attend dedication of the McDonald Observatory, on Mount Locke near Fort Davis, the second largest observatory in the world.
Aug. 15. More than 80,000 Texas oil wells are shut down for 15 days by order of the State Railroad Commission, in the face of a crude oil price collapse. Two days later, six other States had ordered similar shutdowns, cutting off 70 per cent of the U. S. oil supply.
Texas sets new record for building with a total of $75,388,000—an increase of $10,750,000 over 1938.

A Selected Reading List of Texas Books

Abbott, John S. C. *David Crockett: His Life and Adventures.* New York, 1874 (rep. 1916).

Adams, Andy. *The Log of a Cowboy.* Boston, 1903 (rep. 1931).

Allen, Jules Verne. *Cowboy Lore.* San Antonio, 1933.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe. *History of Texas and the North Mexican States.* 2 vols.. XV and XVI, *Works.* San Francisco, 1890.

Barker, Eugene C. *Mexico and Texas, 1821–1835.* Dallas, 1928. University of Texas research lectures on the causes of the Texas Revolution.

——— *The Life of Stephen F. Austin, Founder of Texas, 1793–1836.* Nashville, 1925. A chapter in the westward movement of the Anglo-American people.

Barr, Amelia Edith (Huddleston). *All the Days of My Life; An Autobiography.* New York, 1913. Includes description of life in Austin and Galveston in 1850's and 1860's.

Bechdolt, Frederick R. *Tales of the Old-Timers.* New York, 1924.

Benedict, H. Y. *A Source Book Relative to the History of the University of Texas.* Austin, 1917.

Benedict, H. Y., and John Avery Lomax. *The Book of Texas.* Garden City, N. Y., 1916.

Biesele, Rudolph L. *The History of the German Settlements in Texas, 1831–1861.* Austin, 1930.

Binkley, William Campbell. *The Expansionist Movement in Texas, 1836–1850.* Berkeley, Calif., 1925.

Bizzell, William B. *Rural Texas.* New York, 1924. An analysis of agricultural and rural conditions.

Bolton, Herbert Eugene. *Spanish Borderlands.* New Haven, Conn., 1921.

——— ed. *Spanish Explorations in the Southwest, 1542–1706.* New York, 1916.

——— *Texas in the Middle Eighteenth Century.* Berkeley, Calif., 1915.

Bracht, Viktor. *Texas in 1848.* Trans. from the German (*Texas Im Jahre 1848*) by Charles F. Schmidt. San Antonio, 1931.

Brown, John Henry. *History of Texas, 1685–1892.* 2 vols. St. Louis, 1892–93.

——— *Indian Wars and Pioneers of Texas.* Austin, c. 1896.

Carl, Prince of Solms-Braunfels. *Texas, 1844–45.* Houston, 1936. A translation of *Texas, a Description of the Geographical, Social and Other Conditions, with Special Reference to German Colonization, etc.,* pub. at Frankfort-on-Main, 1846.

Castañeda, Carlos E. *Our Catholic Heritage in Texas, 1519-1936.* 7 vols.; 4 completed, 1939. Paul J. Foik, C. S. C., Ph.D., ed. Prepared under the auspices of the Knights of Columbus Historical Commission of Texas. Austin, 1936– .

——— ed. *The Mexican Side of the Texan Revolution.* Dallas, 1928. Accounts by the chief Mexican participants.

Chabot, Frederick C., ed. *The Perote Prisoners.* San Antonio, 1934. James L. Trueheart's journal of the Mier Expedition of Texans into Mexico.

Cox, Isaac Joslin. *The Louisiana-Texas Frontier.* Austin, 1906.

Crane, William Carey. *Life and Select Literary Remains of Sam Houston of Texas.* Philadelphia, 1884.

Cross, Ruth. *The Big Road.* New York, 1931. A tale of cotton farmers in Texas.

Cunningham, Eugene. *Triggernometry, a Gallery of Gunfighters.* New York, 1934.

Davis, J. Frank. *The Road to San Jacinto.* Indianapolis, 1936. Romance of the Texas Revolution.

Davis, Mollie E. Moore. *Under the Man-Fig.* Boston, 1895. Novel of character and manners, 1857 to 1875.

De Zavala, Adina. *History and Legends of the Alamo and Other Missions in and Around San Antonio.* San Antonio, 1917.

Dixon, Sam Houston. *The Men Who Made Texas Free.* Houston, 1924. Sketches of the signers of the Declaration of Independence.

Dixon, Sam Houston, and Louis Wiltz Kemp. *The Heroes of San Jacinto.* Houston, 1932.

Dobie, J. Frank. *A Vaquero of the Brush Country.* Dallas, 1929. Partly from the reminiscences of John Young.

——— *Coronado's Children.* Dallas, 1930. The never-ending search for buried treasure.

——— ed. *Legends of Texas.* Austin, 1916.

——— *The Flavor of Texas.* Dallas, 1936.

Duval, John C. *Early Times in Texas.* Austin, 1892.

——— *The Adventures of Big-Foot Wallace, The Texas Ranger and Hunter.* Macon, Ga., 1885 (rep. Austin, 1921; Austin, 1935).

Eby, Frederick. *The Development of Education in Texas.* New York, 1925.

Emmett, Chris. *Texas Camel Tales.* San Antonio, 1932. The U. S. Army's transportation experiment.

Emory, Major William H. *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary Survey.* 2 vols., 3 parts. Washington, D. C., 1857-59.

Foote, Henry Stuart. *Texas and the Texans, or Advance of the Anglo-Americans to the South-west.* 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1841.

Gambrell, Herbert Pickens. *Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar, Troubadour and Crusader.* Dallas, 1934. Life of a Texas President and versifier.

Garrison, George P. *Texas; a Contest of Civilizations.* Boston, 1903.

Graham, Philip. *The Life and Poems of Mirabeau B. Lamar.* Chapel Hill, N. C., 1938.

Green, General Thomas Jefferson. *Journal of the Texian Expedition Against Mier.* New York, 1845. The author was among those imprisoned at the Castle of Perote.

Greer, Hilton Ross, comp. *Voices of the Southwest* (verse). New York, 1923.

Greer, Hilton Ross, with Florence E. Barns, comps. *New Voices of the Southwest.* Dallas, 1934.

Gregg, Josiah. *Commerce of the Prairies.* 2 vols. New York, 1844. The journal of a Santa Fe trader.

Haley, J. Evetts. *Charles Goodnight, Cowman and Plainsman.* Boston, 1936.

——— *The XIT Ranch of Texas, and the Early Days of the Llano Estacado.* Chicago, 1929.

Hatcher, Mattie Austin. *The Opening of Texas to Foreign Settlement, 1801–1821.* Austin, 1927.

Hellenbeck, Cleve. *Spanish Missions of the Old Southwest.* Garden City, N. Y., 1926.

Holden, William C. *Alkali Trails, or Social and Economic Movements of the Texas Frontier, 1846–1900.* Dallas, 1930.

Holley, Mary Austin. *Texas.* Baltimore, 1833. Observations, in a series of letters written during a visit to Austin's colony in 1831.

Houston, Margaret Bell. *Magic Valley.* New York, 1934. A Texas ranch tale.

Hunter, J. Marvin, comp. *Trail Drivers of Texas.* 2 vols. Nashville, 1923–24.

James, Marquis. *The Raven, A Biography of Sam Houston.* Indianapolis, 1929.

Johnson, Frank W. *A History of Texas and Texans* (ed. by Dr. Eugene C. Barker). 5 vols. Chicago, 1916.

Joseph, Donald. *October's Child.* New York, 1929. Novel of college life in a Texas village.

Joutel, Henri. *Journal of La Salle's Last Voyage, 1684–1687.* English trans. London, 1714 (rep. Albany, N. Y., 1906).

Kendall, George Wilkins. *Narrative of the Texan Santa Fe Expedition.* 2 vols. New York, 1844 (facsimile ed., Austin, 1935).

Kennedy, William. *Texas; The Rise, Progress and Prospects of the Republic of Texas.* 2 vols. London, 1841 (later ed., 1 vol. Fort Worth, 1925).

——— *Texas; Its Geography, Natural History and Topography.* New York, 1844.

Krey, Laura. *And Tell of Time.* Boston, 1938. A novel of Texas (1775–88).

Lamar, The Papers of Mirabeau Buonaparte. 6 vols. Austin, 1922–27.

Lanham, Edwin. *The Wind Blew West.* New York, 1935. A story of the moving frontier in the 1870's.

Lomax, John A., comp. *Cowboy Songs and Other Frontier Ballads.* New York, 1910 (rev. eds., 1916; 1938).

Lomax, John A., with Alan Lomax, comps. *American Ballads and Folk Songs.* New York, 1934 (rev. ed., 1938).

Lowrie, Samuel Harman. *Culture Conflict in Texas, 1821–1835.* New York, 1932.

Maverick, Mary A. *Memoirs.* San Antonio, 1921.

Maverick, Maury. *A Maverick American.* New York, 1937. Autobiography.

McCampbell, Coleman. *Saga of a Frontier Seaport.* Dallas, 1934. About Corpus Christi.

Morfi, Fray Juan Agustín. *History of Texas, 1673–1779.* Trans. and annotated by Carlos E. Castañeda. 2 vols. Albuquerque, 1935.

Newton, Lewis W., and Herbert P. Gambrell. *A Social and Political History of Texas.* Dallas, c. 1932.

Olmsted, Frederick Law. *A Journey Through Texas, or, A Saddle Trip on the Southwestern Frontier.* New York, 1857.

O'Brien, Esse (Forrester). *Art and Artists of Texas.* Dallas, 1935.

Parkman, Francis. *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West.* Boston, c. 1869 (later eds., 1879; 1897; 1927).

Pearce, J. E. *Tales That Dead Men Tell.* Austin, 1935. Archaeology and paleontology.

Polley, J. B. *Hood's Texas Brigade.* New York, 1910. Its marches, battles, and achievements.

Porter, William Sidney (pseud. O. Henry). *Rolling Stones.* Garden City, N. Y., 1918 (biog. ed., 1931).

Potts, Charles S. *Railroad Transportation in Texas.* Austin, 1909.

Raht, Carlysle Graham. *The Romance of Davis Mountains and Big Bend Country.* El Paso, 1919.

Ramsdell, Charles W. *Reconstruction in Texas.* New York, 1910.

Red, William Stuart. *The Texas Colonists and Religion, 1821–1836.* Austin, 1924.

Richardson, Rupert Norval. *The Comanche Barrier to South Plains Settlement.* Glendale, Calif., 1933.

Roberts, Oran M. *A Description of Texas, its Advantages and Resources.* St. Louis, 1881. By an early Governor of Texas.

Roemer, Dr. Ferdinand. *Texas, with Particular Reference to German Immigration and the Physical Appearance of the Country. Described Through Personal Observation.* Bonn, 1849. Trans. from the German by Oswald Mueller. San Antonio, 1935.

Santleben, August. *A Texas Pioneer; Early Staging and Overland Freighting.* New York, 1910.

Sayles, E. B. *An Archaeological Survey of Texas.* Globe, Ariz., 1935.

Scarborough, Dorothy. *The Wind.* New York, 1925. Novel with a west Texas background.

Schmitz, Joseph William. *Thus They Lived.* San Antonio, 1935. Social life in the Republic.

Shea, John Dawson Gilmary. *History of the Catholic Missions Among the Indian Tribes of the United States, 1529–1854.* New York, 1855 (later ed., 1881).

Simonds, Frederic William. *The Geography of Texas, Physical and Political.* Boston, 1905.

Siringo, Charles A. *Riata and Spurs.* Boston, 1912 (reps. 1919, 1927). Story of a lifetime spent in the saddle as cowboy and Texas Ranger.

Smith, Goldie Capers. *The Creative Arts in Texas, a Handbook of Biography.* Nashville, 1926.

Smith, Harriet, and Darthula Walker. *The Geography of Texas.* Boston, 1923.

Smithwick, Noah. *The Evolution of a State.* Austin, 1900.

Sowell, A. J. *Early Settlers and Indian Fighters of Southwest Texas.* Austin, 1900.

Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States, 1528–1543. 3 parts. *The Narrative of Alvar Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca,* ed. by Frederick W. Hodge; *The Narrative of the Expedition of Hernando de Soto,* by the Gentleman of Elvas, ed. by Theodore H. Lewis; *The Narrative of the Expedition of Coronado,* by Pedro Castañeda, ed. by Frederick W. Hodge. New York, 1907.

Sweet, Alex E., and J. Armoy Knox. *On a Mexican Mustang. Through Texas from the Gulf to the Rio Grande.* London, 1883 (later ed., Hartford, Conn., 1887).

Texas Game, Fish and Oyster Commission. *Review of Texas Wild Life and Conservation.* Austin, 1929.

Texas State Department of Education. *Negro Education in Texas.* Austin, 1931.

Texas State Historical Association. *Quarterly,* 42 vols. (1940). Austin, 1898– . (Vols. XVI to XLII titled *Southwestern Historical Quarterly.*)

Texas Writers' Project, Work Projects Administration. *Beaumont, a Guide to the City and Its Environs.* Houston, 1939.

——— *Denison Guide.* Denison, 1939.

——— *Old Villita.* San Antonio, 1939.

——— *San Antonio. An Authoritative Guide to the City and Its Environs.* San Antonio, 1938.

Thompson, Holland, ed. *The Book of Texas.* (Vol. XXI of *The Book of Knowledge.*) Dallas, 1929.

Thrall, Homer S. *A Pictorial History of Texas.* St. Louis, 1879.

Venable, Clark. *All the Brave Rifles.* Chicago, 1929. Novel of the Texas Revolution.

Warner, C. A. *Texas Oil and Gas Since 1543.* Houston, 1939.

Waugh, Julia Nott. *Castro-ville and Henry Castro, Empresario.* San Antonio, 1934.

Webb, Walter Prescott. *The Great Plains.* New York, 1931.

——— *The Texas Rangers.* Boston, 1935. A century of frontier defense.

Wharton, Clarence R. *Texas Under Many Flags.* 5 vols. Chicago, 1930.

White, Owen P. *Out of the Desert; The Historical Romance of El Paso.* El Paso, 1923.

Wilbarger, J. W. *Indian Depredations in Texas.* Austin, 1890 (rep. Austin, 1935).

Williams, Amelia. *A Critical Study of the Siege of the Alamo and of the Personnel of Its Defenders.* 5 chapters. Austin. Southwestern Historical Quarterly, Vols. XXXVI and XXXVII, 1932–33 and 1933–34.

Winship, George Parker, ed. *The Journey of Coronado, 1540–1542.* Trans. of the narrative of Pedro Castañeda de Nagera. New York, 1904 (rep. New York, 1922).

Wooten, Dudley G. *A Comprehensive History of Texas.* 2 vols. Dallas, 1898.

Wortham, Louis J. *A History of Texas, from Wilderness to Commonwealth.* 5 vols. Fort Worth, 1924.

Yoakum, Henderson. *History of Texas.* 2 vols. New York, 1856 (facsimile ed., Austin, 1935).

MAP OF

TEXAS

IN TEN SECTIONS

Index to State Map Sections

	Section
Abilene	V
Abilene Christian College	V
Adobe Walls Battlefield	I
Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas	VI
Alabama-Cooshatti Indian Reservation	VI
Albany	II
Alpine	IV
Altus (Okla.)	II
Amarillo	I
Anahuac	IX
Angelina National Forest	VI
Apache Mountains	IV
Ardmore (Okla.)	III
Aspermont	II
Asphalt Mines	VIII
Atlanta	III
Austin	VI, IX
Baffin Bay	X
Ballinger	V
Balmorhea State Park	IV
Bandera	VIII
Barrilla Mountains	IV
Bastrop	IX
Bay City	IX
Baylor Mountains	IV
Beaches	IX, X
Beaumont	IX
Belton	VI
Big Bend State Park	VII
Big Spring	V
Big Thicket	VI, IX
Blanco Canyon	II
Boerne	VIII
Borger	I
Boquillas Canyon	VII
Brazoria	IX
Brownsville	X
Brownwood	V
Buchanan Dam	V
Buescher State Park	IX
Bullis Gap Range	VII
Burnet	V
Caddo Lake	III
Caddo Lake State Park	III
Camp Pena Colorado	VII
Camp Verde	VIII
Canadian	I
Canyon	I
Cap Rock	I, V
Carlsbad (N. Mex.)	IV
Cascade Cavern	VIII
Castle Gap	IV
Castle Mountains	IV, V
Castroville	VIII
Channing	I
Chapel Hill	IX
Childress	II
Chinati Mountains	VII
Chisos Mountains	VII
Cienega Mountain	VII
Cisco	V
Clarendon	I
Clayton (N. Mex.)	I
Cleburne	VI
Coal Mines	III
Coal Mines	VI
Coal Mines	IX
Coal Mines	X

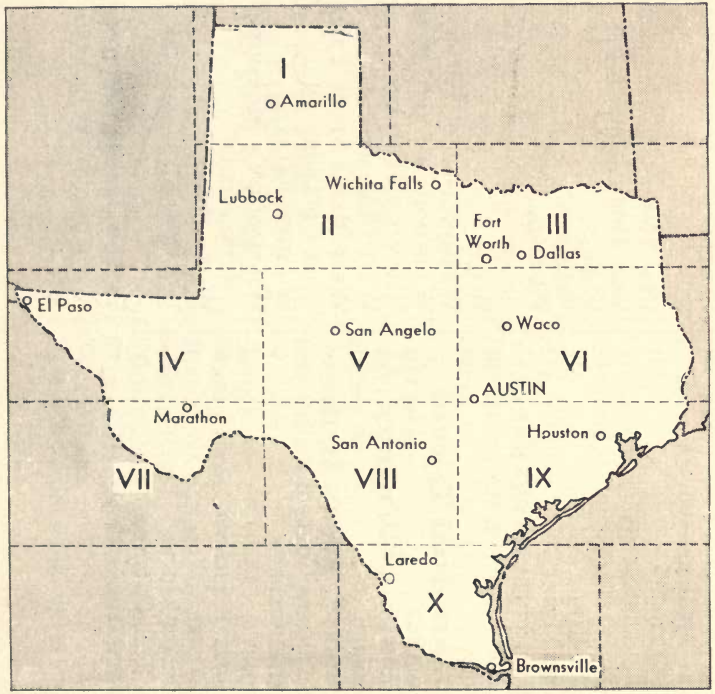
	Section
Coleman	V
College Station	VI
Comanche Springs	IV
Copper Mines	IV
Corpus Christi	X
Corpus Christi Bay	X
Corsicana	VI
Crosbyton	II
Dalhart	I
Dallas	III
Daniel Baker College	V
Davis Mountains	IV
Davis Mountains State Park	IV
Davy Crockett National Forest	VI
Delaware Mountains	IV
Del Norte Mountains	VII
Del Rio	VIII
Denison	III
Denton	III
Doan's Crossing	II
Durant (Okla.)	III
Eagle Mountain	IV
Eagle Nest Canyon	VIII
Eagle Pass	VIII
Edward Burleson Home	VIII
Eldorado (Okla.)	II
El Paso	IV
Espantosa Lake	VIII
Falls of the Brazos	VI
Fannin Battlefield	IX
Fannin Cemetery	IX
Farwell	II
Floydada	II
Ft. Brown	X
Ft. Clark	VIII
Ft. Concho	V
Ft. Davis	IV
Ft. Griffin	II
Ft. Inglish	III
Ft. Leaton	VII
Ft. McKavett	V
Ft. Parker	VI
Ft. Parker State Park	VI
Ft. Richardson	II
Ft. Ringgold	X
Ft. St. Louis	IX
Ft. Stockton	IV
Ft. Stockton Ruins	IV
Ft. Terrett	V
Ft. Worth	III
Fredericksburg	VIII
Freeport	IX
Frio Canyon	VIII
Gail	II
Gainesville	III
Galveston	IX
Galveston Bay	IX
Galveston Island	IX
Garner State Park	VIII
Georgetown	VI
Giddings	IX
Glass Mountains	IV
Goliad	IX
Gonzales	IX
Gonzales Battlefield	IX
Goose Island State Park	IX
Grand Canyon of Santa Helena	VII
Granite Mountain	V
Gran Quivira	I
Grapevine Springs State Park	III
Gray (Okla.)	I
Greenville	III
Griffing Nurseries	VI
Guadalupe Mountains	IV
Guadalupe Peak	IV
Gulf of Mexico	IX, X
Guthrie	II
Hardin-Simmons University	V
Hereford State Park	I
Home of William Wills	III
Horsethief Crossing	II
Houston	IX
Howard Payne College	V
Hueco Mountains	IV
Hueco Tanks	IV

	Section
Hugo (Okla.)	III
Huntsville	VI
Independence	VI
Indianola	IX
Jacksonville	VI
Junction	V
Kerrville	VIII
Kingsville	X
La Grange	IX
Laguna Madre	X
Lake Abilene	V
Lake Abilene State Park	V
Lake Bridgeport	III
Lake Brownwood	V
Lake Brownwood State Park	V
Lake Buchanan	V
Lake Cisco	V
Lake Corpus Christi	IX
Lake Dallas	III
Lake Diversion	II
Lake Eagle Mountain	III
Lake Kemp	II
Lake McQueeney	VIII
Lake Pauline	II
Lake Sweetwater	V
Lake Worth	III
Lamesa	II
Laredo	X
Liendo Plantation	VI
Llano Burnet Uplift	V
Logansport (La.)	VI
Longhorn Cavern	V
Longhorn Cavern State Park	V
Lubbock	II
Luling	IX
Luling Foundation	IX
Mackenzie Peak	II
Mackenzie State Park	II
Malone Mountains	IV
Marathon	VII
Marfa	IV
Marshall	III
Mary Hardin-Baylor College	VI
Mason	V
Matagorda Bay	IX
Matagorda Island	IX
Matagorda Peninsula	IX
Maud	III
McDonald Observatory	IV
McGlothlin Peak	V
McMurry College	V
Medina Battlefield	VIII
Medina Lake	VIII
Menard	V
Merryville (La.)	VI
Miami	I
Migratory Waterfowl Refuge	II
Migratory Waterfowl Refuge	IX
Mineral Wells	III
Mission Capilla de San Elizario	IV
Mission Corpus Christi de la Ysleta del Sur	IV
Mission Nuestra Senora de la Candelaria	VIII
Mission Nuestra Senora de la Concepcion de Socorro	IV
Mission Nuestra Senora de los Dolores de los Ais	VI
Mission Nuestra Senora del Espiritu Santo de Zuniga	IX
Mission Nuestra Senora de Guadalupe	VI
Mission Nuestra Senora de la Luz del Orcoquisac	IX
Mission Nuestra Senora de la Purisima Concepcion	VI
Mission Nuestra Senora del Refugio	IX

	Section
Mission Nuestra Senora del Rosario de los Cujanes	IX
Mission San Francisco de los Julimes	VII
Mission San Francisco de los Tejas	VI
Mission San Jose de los Nazonis	VI
Mission Santisimo Nombre de Maria	VI
Monument Hill	IX
Mount Locke	IV
Mount Pleasant	III
Muenster	III
Mustang Island	X
Nacogdoches	VI
New Braunfels	VIII
North Texas State Teachers College	III
Oil Area	I
Oil Area	II
Oil Area	IV
Oil Areas	VI
Oil Area	VIII
Oil Areas	IX
Oil Area	X
Old Capitol	IX
Old Home of John Garner	III
Old Stone Fort	VI
Old Spanish Fort	III
Old Tascosa	I
Padre Island	X
Paducah	II
Palestine	VI
Palisades State Park	I
Palo Alto Battlefield	X
Palo Duro Canyon State Park	I
Palmetto State Park	IX
Palmito Hill Battlefield	X
Pampa	I
Panhandle Plains Historical Society Museum	I
Paris	III
Peach Point Plantation	IX
Pecos	IV
Perryton	I
Plainview	II
Port Aransas	X
Port Arthur	IX
Port Isabel	X
Possum Kingdom Dam	II
Post	II
Prairie View	IX
Prairie View State College	IX
Presidio	VII
Presidio Nuestra Senora de los Dolores de los Tejas	VI
Presidio Nuestra Senora de Loreto de la Bahia	IX
Presidio San Agustin de Ahumada	IX
Presidio San Luis de las Amarillas	V
Preston	III
Puertacitas Mountains	IV
Quicksilver Mine	VII
Quitman Mountains	IV
Ralls	II
Randolph Field	VIII
Red Bluff Dam	IV
Refugio	IX
Resaca de la Palma Battlefield	X
Rio Grande City	X
Rockport	IX
Rodessa (La.)	III
Roy Bean's Saloon	VIII
Sabine	IX
Sabine Lake	IX
Sabine National Forest	VI
Sabine Pass	IX
Sabine Pass Battlefield	IX
Sacred Heart Church	III
Salt Mines	III
Sam Houston's Grave	VI

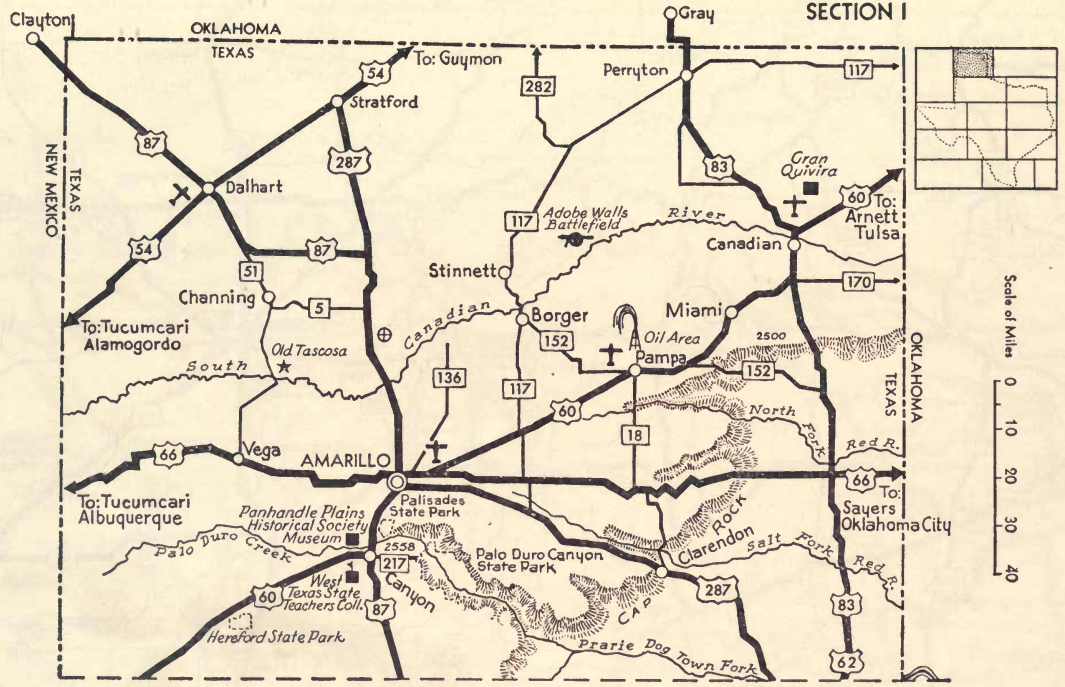
	Section
Sam Houston's Home	VI
Sam Houston National Forest	VI
Sam Houston State Teachers College	VI
San Angelo	V
San Antonio	VIII
San Antonio Bay	IX
San Augustine	VI
Sanderson	VII
San Felipe	IX
San Jacinto State Park	IX
San Marcos	VIII
Santiago Mountains	VII
S. C. Robertson Home	VI
Sealy	IX
Seguin	VIII
Serbin-Wendish Settlement	IX
Seven Hundred Springs	VIII
Seymour	II
Sherman	III
Shreveport (La.)	III
Sierra del Caballo Muerto	VII
Sierra Diablo	IV
Sierra Prieta	IV
Sierra Vieja	IV
Silver Mine	VII
Site of Santa Anna's Capture	IX
Sonora	V
Southwest State Teachers College	VIII
Southwestern University	VI
Stamford	II
Stephen F. Austin State Teachers College	VI
Stephenville	V
Stinnett	I
St. Joseph Island	IX, X
Stratford	I
Sulphur Mines	IX
Sul Ross College	IV
Sweetwater	V
Tahoka	II
Tahoka Lake	II
Temple	VI
Terlingua	VII
Texarkana	III
Texas College of Arts and Industries	X
Texas Declaration of Independence Site	VI
Texas Panhandle	I
Texas State College for Women	III
Texas Technological College	II
The Narrows	II
The Pinery	IV
Trinity University	VI
Tyler	VI
Uncle Hank Smith Memorial Park	II
University of Texas	IX
Uvalde	VIII
Van Horn	IV
Van Horn Mountains	IV
Vega	I
Vernon	II
Victoria	IX
Waco	VI
Washington	VI
Washington State Park	VI
Waurika (Okla.)	III
West Columbia	IX
West Texas State Teachers College	I
Wichita Falls	II
Williamson's Mormon Settlement	VI
Wills Point	III
Woodville	VI
Yellow House Canyon	II

MAP SHOWING SECTIONAL DIVISION OF STATE MAP

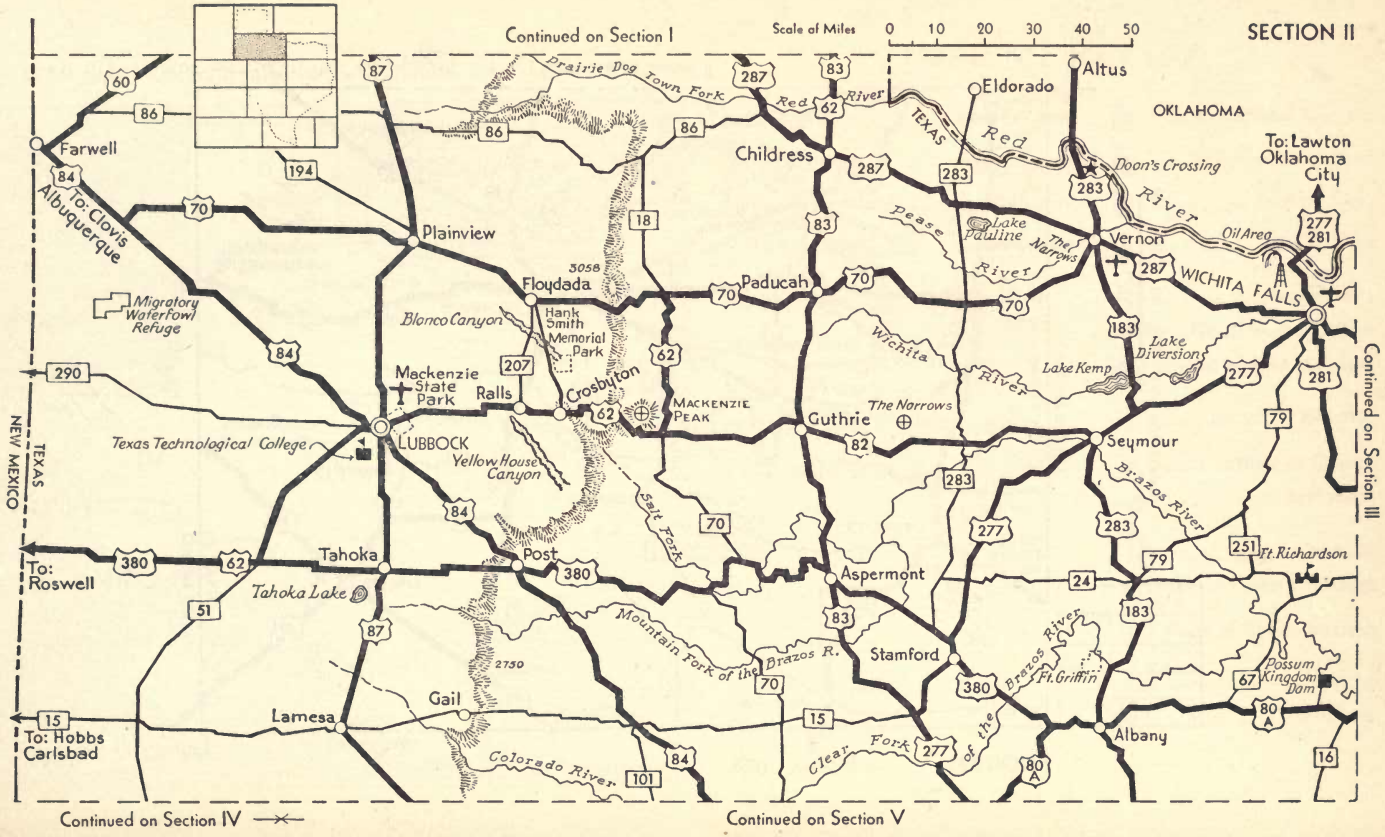


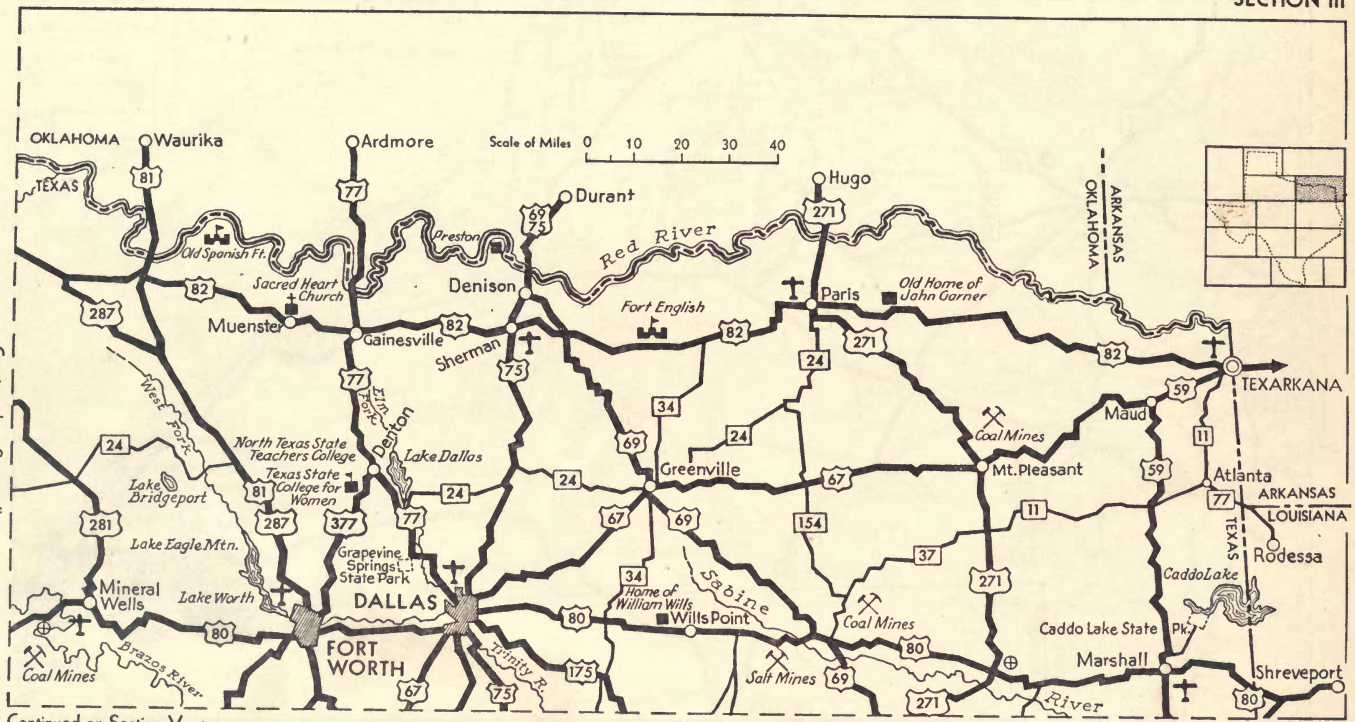
LEGEND FOR STATE MAP

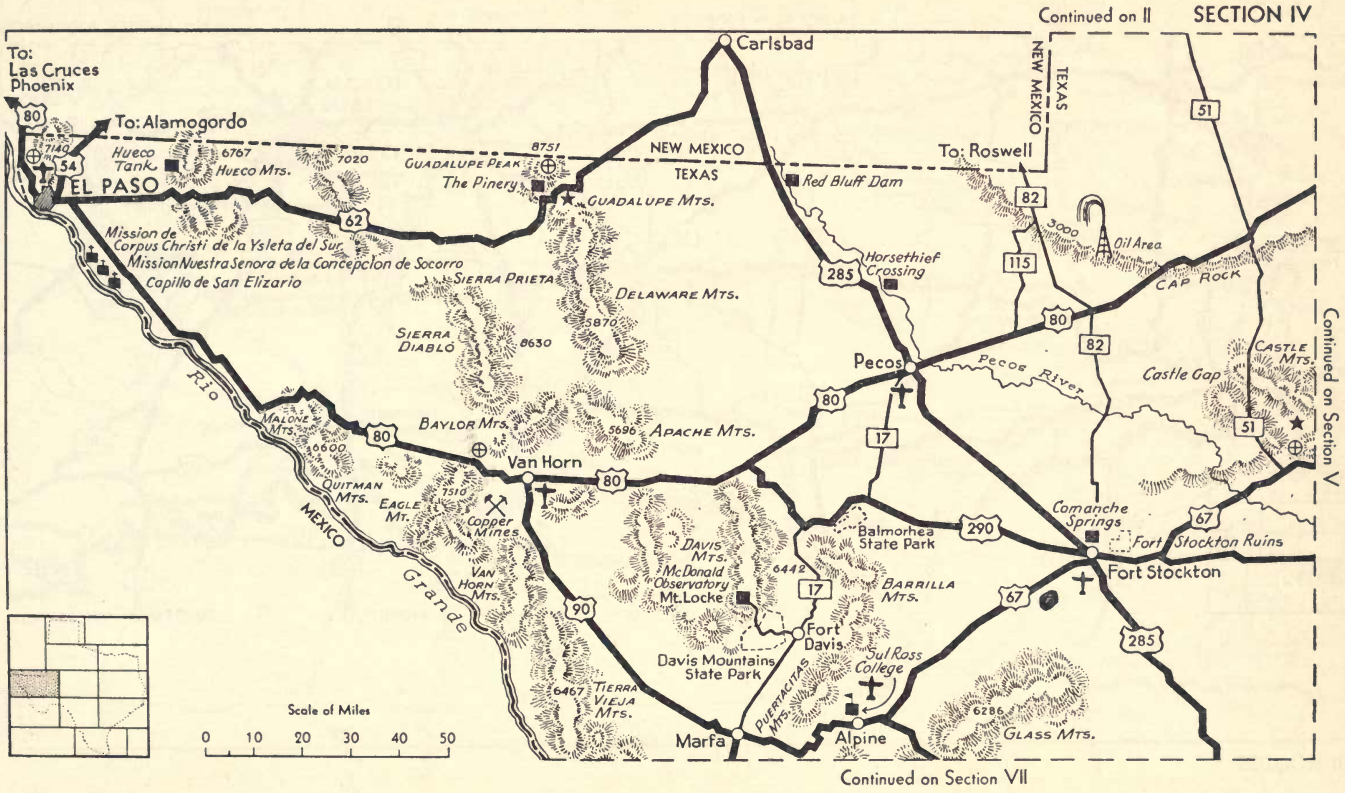
- U. S. Highways — 69
- State Highways — 85
- National Boundaries
- State Boundaries
- National Parks
- National Forest
- Big Thicket
- Principal Rivers
- Large Bodies of Water
- Forts
- Ruins
- Elevations in feet — 5274
- State Capitol
- Cities over 53,000
- Cities over 20,000
- Towns under 20,000
- Educational Centers
- Religious Institutions
- Presidio Sites
- Mission Sites
- Lighthouses
- Coast Guard Station
- Points of Interest (Symbol)
- Airports
- Mine or Quarry
- Battlefield
- Oil Area
- Point of Historic Interest
- Point of Scenic Interest
- Canyon
- Cemetery

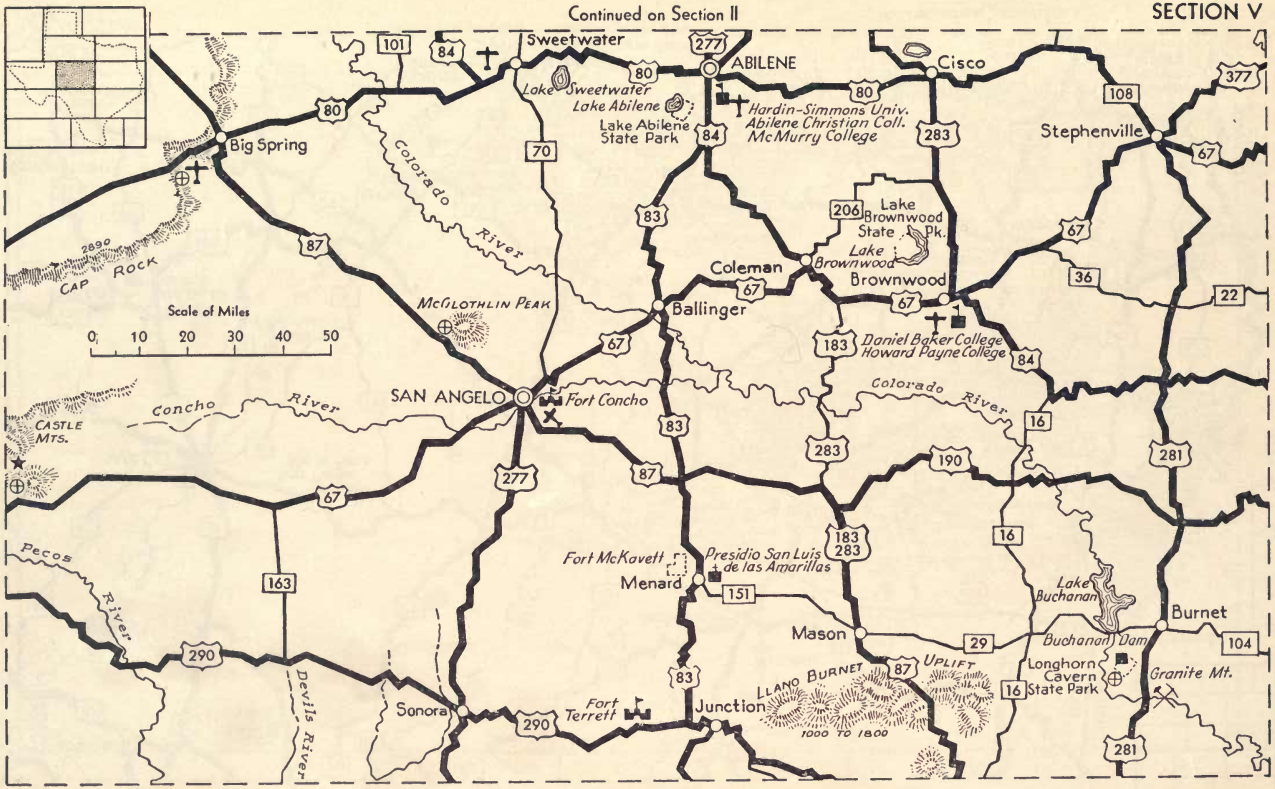


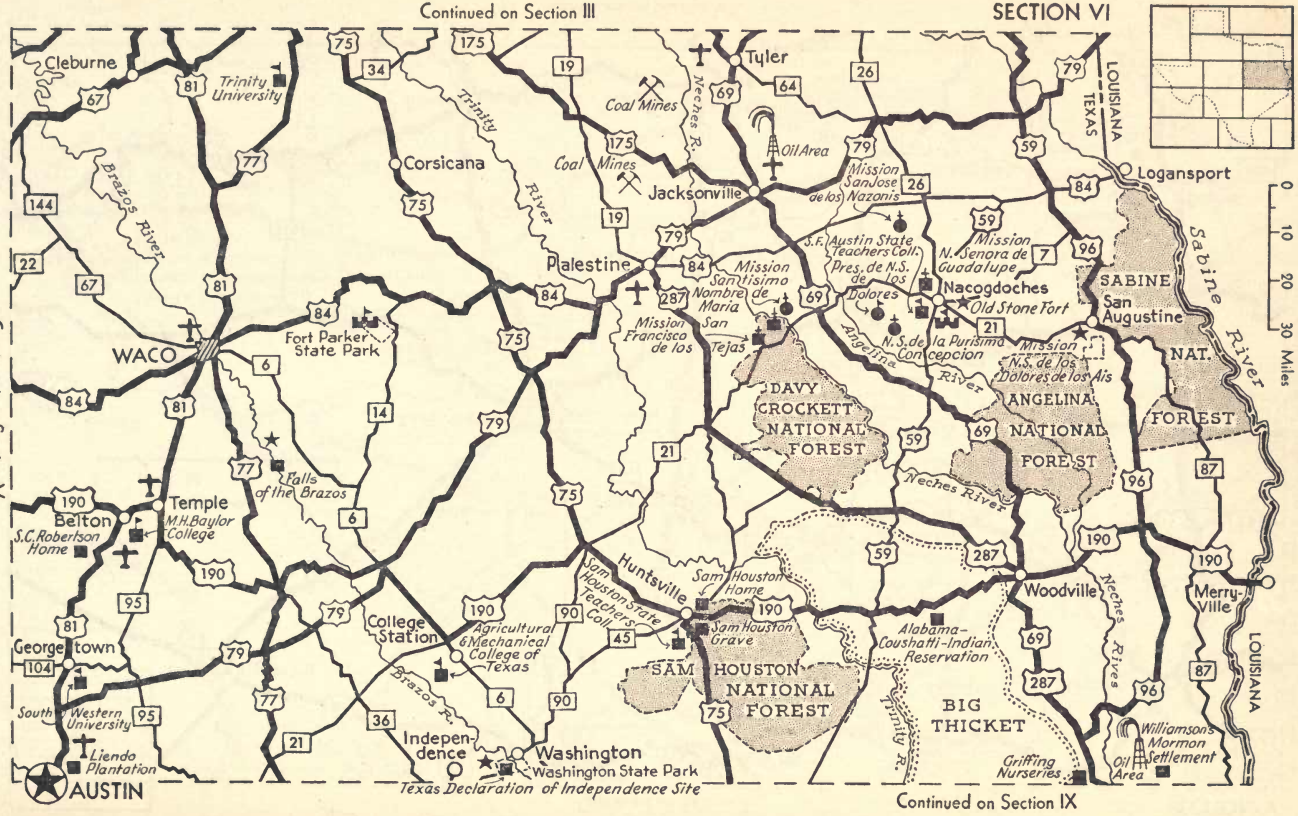
Continued on Section II

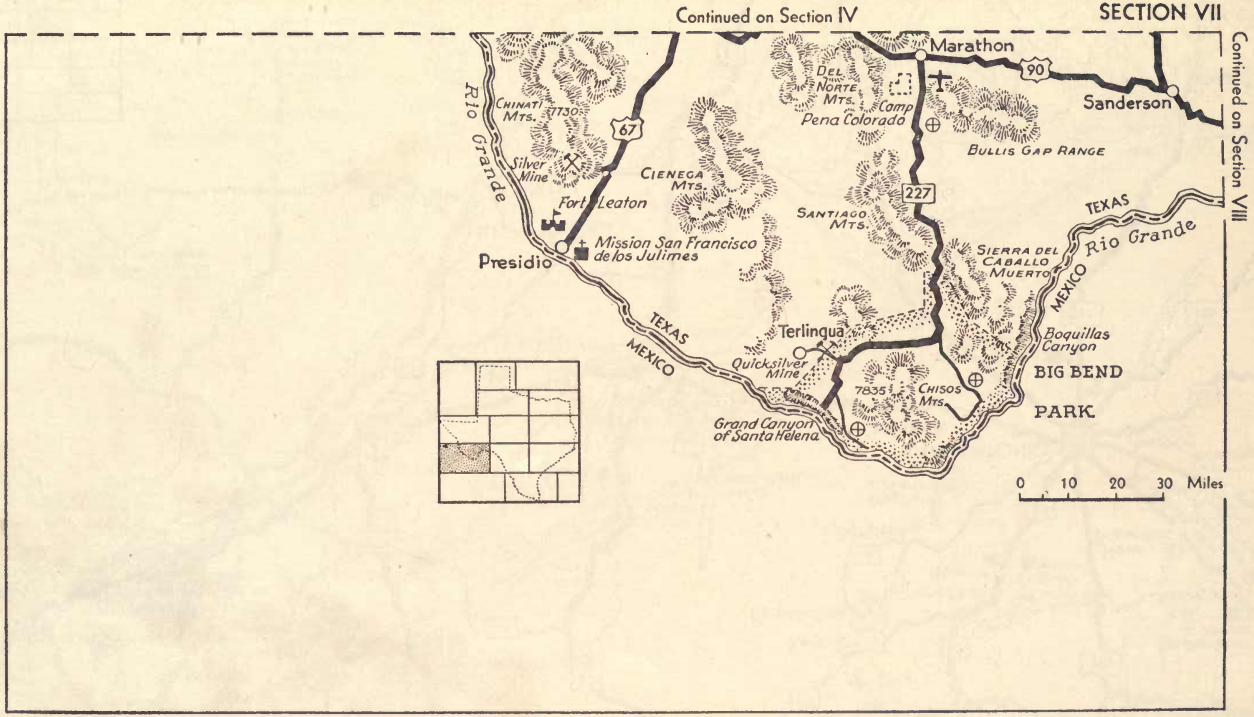

SECTION II
Continued on Section I
Scale of Miles 0 10 20 30 40 50
Continued on Section III
Continued on Section IV
Continued on Section V
TEXAS
NEW MEXICO
OKLAHOMA
Farwell
To: Clovis Albuquerque
Plainview
Migratory Waterfowl Refuge
Prairie Dog Town Fork Red River
Childress
Eldorado
Altus
To: Lawton Oklahoma City
Doon's Crossing
Red River
Lake Pauline
The Narrows
Vernon
Oil Area
WICHITA FALLS
Pease River
Floydada
3058
Hank Smith Memorial Park
Blanco Canyon
Paducah
Wichita River
Lake Diversion
Lake Kemp
Mackenzie State Park
Ralls
Crosbyton
MACKENZIE PEAK
Guthrie
The Narrows
Seymour
Texas Technological College
LUBBOCK
Yellow House Canyon
Salt Fork
Brazos River
Ft. Richardson
To: Roswell
Tahoka
Post
Tahoka Lake
Aspermont
Mountain Fork of the Brazos R.
2750
Gail
Stamford
Brazos River
Ft. Griffin
Possum Kingdom Dam
Lamesa
To: Hobbs Carlsbad
Colorado River
Clear Fork of the Brazos
Albany

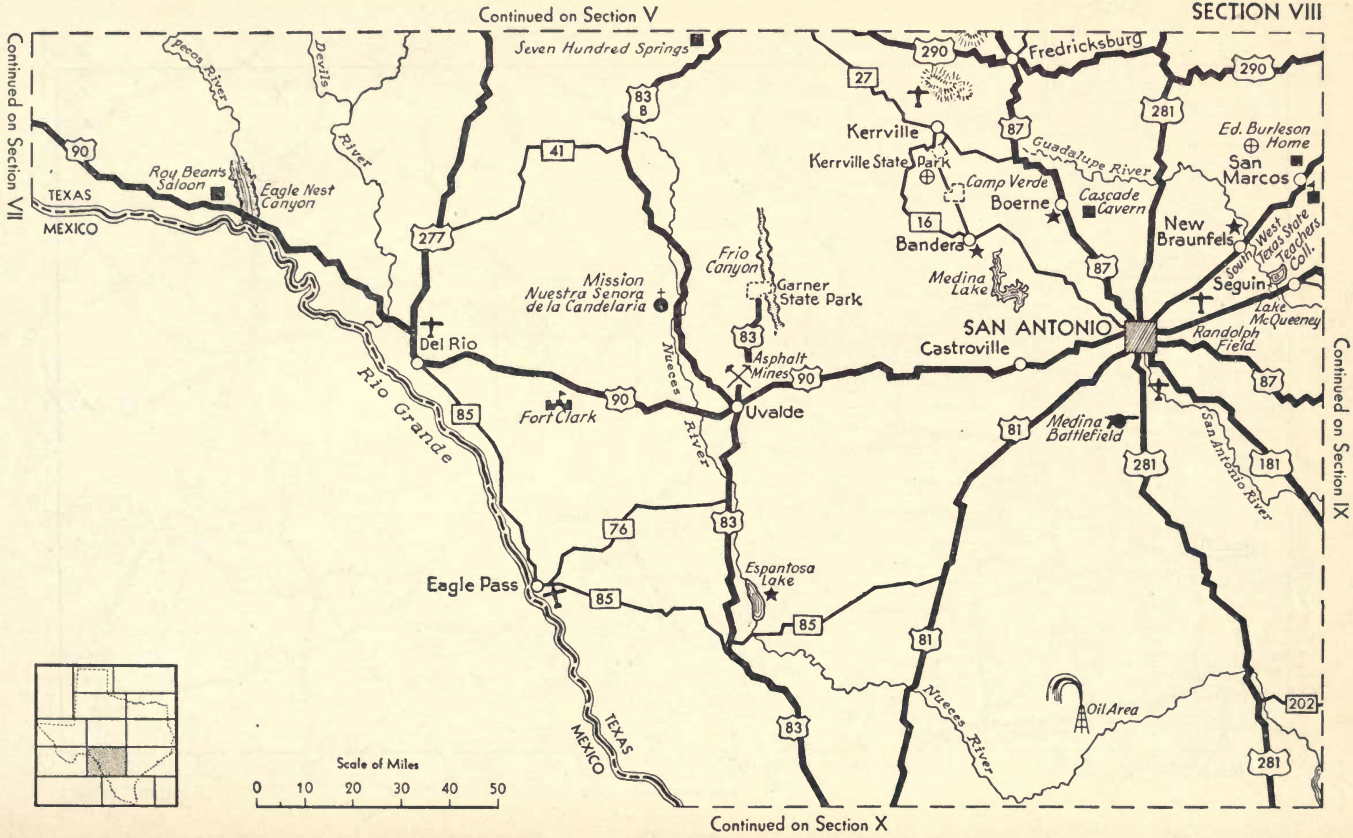

OKLAHOMA
Waurika
Ardmore
Scale of Miles 0 10 20 30 40
TEXAS
Durant
Hugo
ARKANSAS
OKLAHOMA
Old Spanish Ft.
Preston
Red River
Sacred Heart Church
Denison
Fort English
Old Home of John Garner
Paris
Muenster
Gainesville
Sherman
TEXARKANA
West Fork
Elm Fork
Denton
Lake Dallas
North Texas State Teachers College
Texas State College for Women
Coal Mines
Maud
Greenville
Mt. Pleasant
Atlanta
ARKANSAS
LOUISIANA
Lake Bridgeport
Lake Eagle Mtn.
Grapevine Springs State Park
Sabine
Caddo Lake
Caddo Lake State Pk.
Rodessa
Mineral Wells
Lake Worth
DALLAS
Home of William Wills
Wills Point
Coal Mines
FORT WORTH
Trinity R.
Salt Mines
Marshall
Shreveport
Brazos River
River
Continued on Section II
Continued on Section V
Continued on Section VI

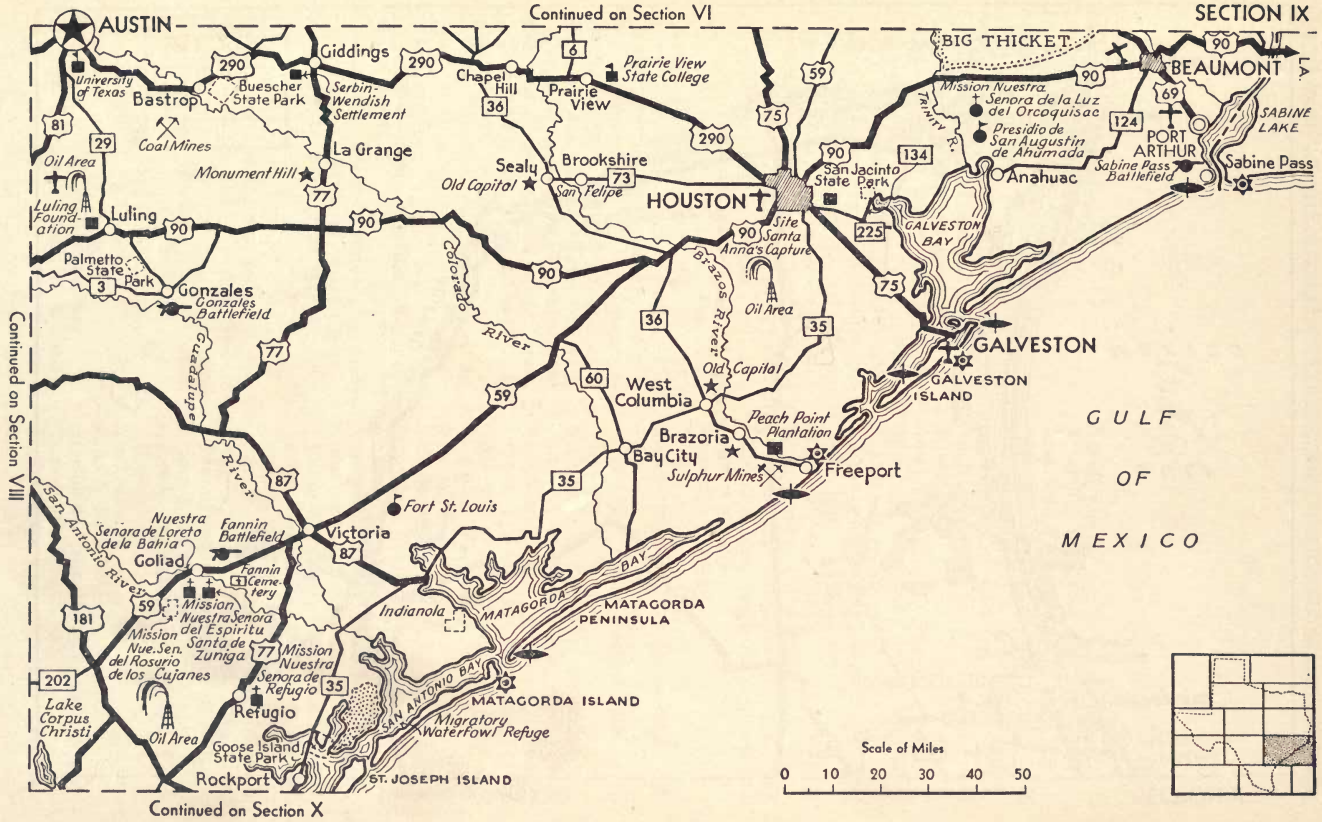

Continued on II
SECTION IV
To:
Las Cruces
Phoenix
To: Alamogordo
Carlsbad
NEW MEXICO
TEXAS
To: Roswell
Hueco Tank
Hueco Mts.
6767
7020
Guadalupe Peak
8751
The Pinery
Guadalupe Mts.
Red Bluff Dam
EL PASO
Mission de Corpus Christi de la Ysleta del Sur
Mission Nuestra Senora de la Concepcion de Socorro
Capillo de San Elizario
Sierra Prieta
Delaware Mts.
5870
Sierra Diablo
8630
Horsethief Crossing
3000
Oil Area
Cap Rock
Pecos
Pecos River
Castle Gap
Castle Mts.
Malone Mts.
9600
Baylor Mts.
5696
Apache Mts.
Van Horn
Quitman Mts.
7510
Eagle Mt.
Copper Mines
Rio Grande
Mexico
Davis Mts.
McDonald Observatory
Mt. Locke
6442
Balmorhea State Park
Comanche Springs
Fort Stockton Ruins
Fort Stockton
Barrilla Mts.
Van Horn Mts.
Fort Davis
Sul Ross College
Davis Mountains State Park
Tierra Vieja Mts.
6467
Puertacitas Mts.
Marfa
Alpine
6286
Glass Mts.
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50
Continued on Section V
Continued on Section VII

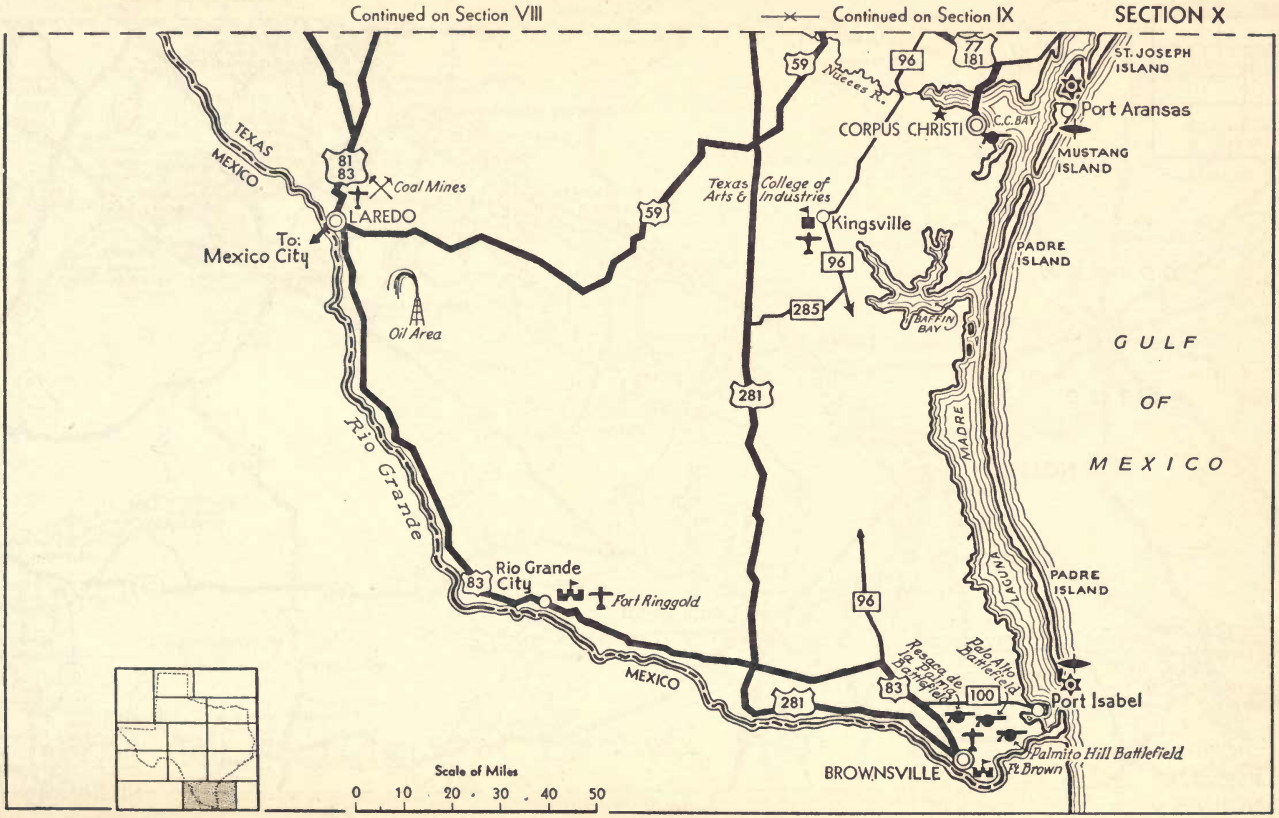

SECTION V
Continued on Section II
Continued on Section IV
Continued on Section VI
Continued on Section VIII
Sweetwater
ABILENE
Cisco
Stephenville
Big Spring
Lake Sweetwater
Lake Abilene
Lake Abilene State Park
Hardin-Simmons Univ.
Abilene Christian Coll.
McMurry College
Colorado River
Lake Brownwood State Pk.
Lake Brownwood
Coleman
Brownwood
Ballinger
McCulloch Peak
Daniel Baker College
Howard Payne College
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50
SAN ANGELO
Fort Concho
Concho River
Castle Mts.
Cap Rock
2890
Pecos River
Devils River
Fort McKavett
Presidio San Luis de las Amarillas
Menard
Mason
Lake Buchanan
Buchanan Dam
Burnet
Longhorn Cavern State Park
Granite Mt.
Uplift
Llano Burnet
1000 to 1800
Sonora
Fort Terrett
Junction


Continued on Section III
SECTION VI
Continued on Section V
Continued on Section IX
Cleburne
Trinity University
Brazos River
Corsicana
Trinity River
Coal Mines
Neches R.
Tyler
Oil Area
Jacksonville
Mission San Jose de los Nazonis
Logansport
LOUISIANA
TEXAS
Sabine River
0 10 20 30 Miles
Palestine
Mission San Lisimo de Nombre Maria
S.F. Austin State Teachers Coll.
Pres. de N.S. de los Dolores
Mission N. Senora de Guadalupe
Nacogdoches
Old Stone Fort
SABINE
San Augustine
NAT. FOREST
Mission Francisco de los Tejas
Angelina River
N.S. de la Purisima Concepcion
Mission N.S. de los Dolores de los Ais
ANGELINA NATIONAL FOREST
DAVY CROCKETT NATIONAL FOREST
WACO
Fort Parker State Park
Falls of the Brazos
Neches River
Temple
Belton
M.H. Baylor College
S.C. Robertson Home
Huntsville
Sam Houston Home
Sam Houston State Teachers Coll.
Sam Houston Grave
Woodville
Merry-ville
College Station
Agricultural & Mechanical College of Texas
Alabama-Coushatti-Indian Reservation
Georgetown
South Western University
Liendo Plantation
AUSTIN
Brazos R.
Indepen-dence
Washington
Washington State Park
Texas Declaration of Independence Site
SAM HOUSTON NATIONAL FOREST
BIG THICKET
Trinity R.
Griffing Nurseries
Williamson's Mormon Settlement
Oil Area


Continued on Section IV
SECTION VII
Continued on Section VIII
Marathon
90
Sanderson
Del Norte Mts.
Camp Pena Colorado
Bullis Gap Range
Chinati Mts.
7730'
67
Rio Grande
Silver Mine
Cienega Mts.
Fort Leaton
227
Santiago Mts.
Texas
Mexico
Rio Grande
Presidio
Mission San Francisco de los Julimes
Sierra del Caballo Muerto
Terlingua
Quicksilver Mine
Boquillas Canyon
Big Bend
Park
7835'
Chisos Mts.
Grand Canyon of Santa Helena
0 10 20 30 Miles


SECTION VIII
Continued on Section V
Continued on Section VII
Continued on Section IX
Continued on Section X
Pecos River
Devils River
Seven Hundred Springs
Fredricksburg
Kerrville
Kerrville State Park
Guadalupe River
Ed. Burleson Home
San Marcos
Roy Bean's Saloon
Eagle Nest Canyon
TEXAS
MEXICO
Camp Verde
Boerne
Cascade Cavern
New Braunfels
Bandera
Medina Lake
Frio Canyon
Garner State Park
Mission Nuestra Senora de la Candelaria
Seguin
Lake McQueeney
Randolph Field
SAN ANTONIO
Castroville
Del Rio
Asphalt Mines
Nueces River
Rio Grande
Fort Clark
Uvalde
Medina Battlefield
San Antonio River
Eagle Pass
Espantosa Lake
Oil Area
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50


SECTION IX
Continued on Section VI
AUSTIN
University of Texas
Bastrop
Buescher State Park
Giddings
Serbin-Wendish Settlement
Chapel Hill
Prairie View
Prairie View State College
BIG THICKET
BEAUMONT
Mission Nuestra Senora de la Luz del Orcoquisac
Presidio de San Augustin de Ahumada
PORT ARTHUR
SABINE LAKE
Sabine Pass
Sabine Pass Battlefield
Anahuac
San Jacinto State Park
TRINITY R.
Coal Mines
Oil Area
La Grange
Monument Hill
Sealy
Old Capital
Brookshire
San Felipe
HOUSTON
Site Santa Anna's Capture
GALVESTON BAY
Luling Foundation
Luling
Palmetto State Park
Gonzales
Gonzales Battlefield
Colorado River
San Jacinto River
Oil Area
GALVESTON
Old Capital
GALVESTON ISLAND
West Columbia
Peach Point Plantation
Brazoria
Bay City
Sulphur Mines
Freeport
GULF OF MEXICO
Guadalupe River
San Antonio River
Fort St. Louis
Victoria
Fannin Battlefield
Nuestra Senora de Loreto de la Bahia
Goliad
Fannin Cemetery
Mission Nuestra Senora del Espiritu Santo de Zuniga
Mission Nue. Sen. del Rosario de los Cujanes
Mission Nuestra Senora de Refugio
Refugio
Lake Corpus Christi
Oil Area
Indianola
MATAGORDA BAY
MATAGORDA PENINSULA
SAN ANTONIO BAY
MATAGORDA ISLAND
Migratory Waterfowl Refuge
Goose Island State Park
Rockport
ST. JOSEPH ISLAND
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50
Continued on Section VIII
Continued on Section X


Continued on Section VIII
Continued on Section IX
SECTION X
TEXAS
MEXICO
LAREDO
To:
Mexico City
Coal Mines
Oil Area
Rio Grande
Rio Grande City
Fort Ringgold
MEXICO
59
81
83
281
96
285
100
77
181
Nueces R.
CORPUS CHRISTI
C.C. BAY
Texas College of Arts & Industries
Kingsville
ST. JOSEPH ISLAND
Port Aransas
MUSTANG ISLAND
PADRE ISLAND
BAFFIN BAY
GULF
OF
MEXICO
MADRE
LAGUNA
PADRE ISLAND
Port Isabel
Resaca de la Palma Battlefield
Palo Alto Battlefield
Palmito Hill Battlefield
Ft. Brown
BROWNSVILLE
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40 50

Index

Aberdeen, Earl of, 499
Abilene, 470-71
Acme, 487
Acton, 554
Actors, 135
Adair, John, 489, 520
Agriculture and Livestock, 74-87
Agriculture: cotton reduction plan, 77; Department of State, 82; farm organizations, 51, 82; farm ownership, 81; farming, 75-82; grain marketing, 259-60, 273; horticulture, 77-78; irrigation, 17-20, 78, 248, 366-67, 449, 506, 642; problems, 80-81; statistics, 74, 76, 81; stock farming, 78-80; tenant farming, 76, 80-81;
products: citrus fruits, 77, 464, 511-12; corn, 77; cotton, 40, 75-77, 91, 225, 272, 273, 354, 355, 655; dairy, 61, 78-79; fruit, 78; hay, 77; honey, 80, 506, 622; horses and mules, 79; livestock, 82-87; melons, 555; onions, 309, 415, 451, 503; pecans, 78, 506; poultry, 80, 434, 438; rice, 77, 195, 196, 198, 411, 594, 595; roses, 78, 404-5; small grains, 77; tomatoes, 77, 387-88, 567; truck crops, 77-78, 506; tung orchards, 78, 385; wheat, 76, 517-18
Aguayo, Marquis de San Miguel de, 382
Aguilares, 652
Alabama-Cooshatti Indian Reservation, 584-85
Alamo, the (San Antonio), 327-28, 330-32, 334; battle of, 43-44
Alarcón, Don Martin de, 327
Albany, 479
Alice, 462
Allen, Augustus C., 290, 291
Allen, John K., 290
Alleyton, 599
Almonte, Juan N., 100
Alpine, 616-17
Alsatians, 90, 605
Alto, 406
Alvarado, 440
Alvarez, Lt. Col. Natividad, 627
Alvarez, Señora (Angel of Goliad), 650
Alvin, 586
Amarillo, 159-65
American Federation of Labor, 64
Amherst, 579-80
Anahuac, 595-96
Anderson, Col. Charles, 347
Angleton, 586
Anson, 470
Antelope, 453
Anti-trust laws, 51
Aransas Bay, 60, 591
Aransas Migratory Waterfowl Refuge, 591
Aransas Pass, 592
Archeological collections, 34
Archeological sites, 34-35, 376, 387, 406, 409, 442, 495, 504, 523, 599, 614, 629, 650, 666
Archeology, 30-35
Archer City, 94
Architects, early, 150-54; modern, 154-55
See also Cities Section, Points of Interest
Architecture, 149-55; contemporary, 154-55; early Spanish, 151; French influence, 153, 154, 607-8; frontier types, 151-52, 661; German, 153-54, 638-39; primitive, 150-51, 154
Archives War, 170
Area of State, 3, 8
Arlington, 554
Armadillo Farm (Comfort), 531
Armadillos, 27
Armstrong, Ranger Sgt. J. B., 541
Army posts: Brooks Field, 73, 653; Camp Normoyle, 448; Duncan Field, 449; Fort Bliss, 253; Fort Brown, 204, 206, 210; Fort Clark, 610-11; Fort Crockett, 286; Fort McIntosh, 310-12; Fort Ringgold, 511; Fort Sam Houston, 343-44; Fort San Jacinto, 286; Hensley Field, 554; Kelly Field, 73, 448-49; Randolph Field, 446-47
Arno, 662
Arnold, Bvt. Maj. R. A., 260
Arredondo, Don Joaquin, 39, 328, 461
Artesia Wells, 451
Arthur City, 399

Artists, early, 141-45; modern, 144-48
See also Cities Section
Arts and Handicrafts, 141-48
Aspermont, 500
Asphalt deposits, 22, 506, 610
Athens, 568
Atlanta, 377
Aury, Don Luis, 90, 274
Austin, Moses, 39, 328
Austin, Stephen F., 39, 41, 42, 45, 76, 126, 169, 175, 587, 588, 598-99
Austin, 166-92
Austin colony, 39, 598-99
Austrians, 91, 605
Avery, 387-88
Aviation, 72-73, 343, 446-47, 653
Aylesford, Earl of, 558

Babbitt, Maj. E. B., 330-32
Bailey, J. Brit, 586
Baird, 556
Baker, Cullen, 376
Baker, Capt. Mosely, 598
Balcones Escarpment, 8, 13, 533, 610
Balcones Fault, 443, 635
Ballads, 94, 95, 136-37, 138
Ballinger, 472
Balmorhea, 642
Bandera, 533
Bandera Pass, 532-33
Barbecues, 98, 115, 612
Barbed wire, 50, 85, 86, 162, 317
Barksdale, 504
Barrow, Clyde, 94
Barstow, 560
Barwise, J. H., 365
Bass, Sam, 51, 94, 425, 443-44
Bastrop, Baron de, 634
Bastrop, 634
Bathing beaches, 118, 216, 272
Battle of Flowers, *see* Fiesta de San Jacinto
Battles: Adobe Walls, 495-96; Alamo, 43-44, 328, 330, 334; Anahuac, 41, 595-96; Coleto Creek, 648; Concepcion, 350; Galveston, 49, 276, 283-84; Gonzales, 42, 600-1; Juarez, 256; Medina, 461; Nacogdoches, 583; Palmito Hill, 49, 206, 514; Palo Alto, 47, 204, 515; Plum Creek, 33, 602; Refugio, 436; Resaca de la Palma, 204-5, 515; Sabine Pass, 49, 411-12; Salado, 46; San Antonio, 43, 328; San Jacinto, 45, 422-23; Three Trees, 275; Velasco, 41, 588-89
Bay City, 589
Baylor, Col. John, 246
Bayside, 436-37
Beales, Dr. John Charles, 507
Bean, Roy, 612, 614-15
Beaumont, 193-202
Bee, Gen. H. P., 206
Beekeeping, *see* Agriculture, honey
Beeville, 655
Belcherville, 393
Belgians, 91, 227, 605
Bell, Josiah H., 587
Bells, 391
Belton, 441-42
Benavides, Gen. Santos, 309
Ben Bolt, 462
Ben Ficklin, 474
Benjamin, 396
Berg's Mill, 653
Berlandier, Dr. Luis, 22
Bettina, 527
Bibliography, 677-82
Big Bend, 7, 14, 31, 619-30
Big Cypress Bayou, 68, 379
Big Foot, Chief, 441
Big Lake (town), 544
Big Mush, Chief, 406
Big Spring, 557-58
Big Thicket, 25, 117, 409-10
Big Tree, Chief, 34, 453-54
Biological Survey, U. S., 27
Bird life, 27-28
Black Hills, 547
Blacklands, 9, 12
Blanco, 459-60
Blewett, 610
Bliss, William Wallace Smith, 253
Bluebonnets, 22, 23, 95
Boards, State: Control, 53, 55; Health, 81; Vocational Education, 104; Water Engineers, 20
Boca Chica, 514-15
Boerne, 527-28
Bohemians, 598, 600
Bolivar Point, 419-20
Bonham, James Butler, 43
Bonham, 390
Boot Hill (Tascosa), 491
Boquillas, 625
Boquillas Pass, 625
Borden, Gail, 290, 291, 292, 598, 600
Borden, Thomas H., 291
Borden, 600
Border troubles, 52-53, 205-6, 207, 247
Boundary disputes, 38-39, 47-48, 243-44
Boundary of Texas, 7
Bowie, James, 42, 97, 341
Bowie, 438
Bowl, Chief, 406
Brackenridge, George W., 344
Brackettville, 610-11
Brad, 455
Bradburn, Col. John Davis, 595

Brady, 525-26
Brahma cattle, 83-84, 463
Branson, David, 514
Brazoria, 587
Brazos Santiago Pass, 515
Breaks, the, 8
Brenham, 633
Brent, Charlie, 478
Bridge war, 413
Bridgeport, 439
Bridger, Jim, 414
Bronco, 661
Brookeland, 383
Brooks Field, 653
Brownfield, 660
Brown, Maj. Jacob, 204, 210
Browning collection (Waco), 361-62
Brownsville, 203-11
Brownwood, 541-42
Bryan, John Neely, 226, 227, 232
Bryan, 570
Bucareli, 582
Buck, Frank (Bring 'Em Back Alive), 240
Buffalo, 569
Buffalo Bayou, 45, 65, 71, 288, 293, 420
Buffaloes, 26, 161, 478-79, 660
Buffalo Gap, 472
Buffalo Herd (Goodnight), 488
Buffalo Wallow Fight, 494-95
Building stone, 21-22
Buna, 385
Bunyan, Paul, 95
Bureau of Reclamation, U. S., 18
Burkburnett, 468
Burkeville, 384
Burleson, Edward, 406, 444, 602
Burleson, Rev. Rufus C., 102, 360
Burnet, David G., 290
Burnet, 457
Burro Mesa, 628
Burton, Maj. Isaac W., 591-92
Busses, 72
Butterfield Stage Line (Southern Overland Mail), 68, 245, 250, 413, 425, 438, 662, 664, 666
Buttes: John Ray, 518; Study, 628; Twin, 543

Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar Nuñez, 33, 37, 90, 97, 124, 131, 244, 274, 327
Cactus, 22, 24
Caldwell, Col. Matthew (Old Paint), 602
Callahan, Capt. James, 508
Camels, 69, 532
Cameron, Capt. Ewen, 431
Cameron, 431
Campeachy, 274-75
Camp meetings, 109
Camps, Army: Bowie, 261; Colorado, 542; Concho, 472-73; Crawford, 309; Drum, 510; Ford, site, 402; Fort Worth, 260, 262; Grierson, 544; Hulen, 590; Mabry, 190; Normoyle, 448; Peña Colorado, 621; Verde, 532; Wood, 504-5
Camp San Saba, 526
Camp Verde, 532
Camp Wood, 504-5
Canadian, 494-95
Canary Island settlers, 327-28, 335-38
Canning plants, 61
Canyon, 520
Canyons: Blanco, 482, 659; Boquillas, 625; Castle, 613; Devil's River, 612; Dog, 624; Double Mountain, 660; Frio, 610; Guadalupe, 665; Limpia, 617; Loysier, 615; Mariscal, 630; Musquiz, 617; Palo Duro, 520-21; Pecos River, 613; San Antonio Creek, 615; Sanderson, 615; Sandstone, 577; Santa Helena, Grand Canyon of, 630; Seminole, 613; Smith, 664; Tule, 521; Yellow House, 398, 579
Capilla de la Lomita, 513
Capilla de San Elizario, 563
Capitol of Missouri, Confederate (Marshall), 550
Capitol of Texas, former, reproduction of (Washington), 644
Capitol, State, *see* State Capitol
Cap Rock, 8
Carbon black manufacture, 20, 490, 495, 518
Carlshafen, 530
Carthage, 567
Cart War, 649, 654
Carrizo Springs, 507
Carson, Col. Christopher (Kit), 414, 496
Casa Mañana (Fort Worth), 258, 266-67
Cascade Caverns, 528
Castle Gap, 545-46
Castolon, 629
Castro, Henry (Count Henri de), 604, 605
Castroville, 90, 605-9
Catarina, 508-9
Cattaloes, 85
Cattle drives, 50, 84-85
Cattle raising, *see* Livestock
Cave Dwellers, *see* West Texas Cave Dwellers
Cave shelters, 614, 629
Center, 381
Center City, 576

Centerville, 417
Central Hilly Region, 9, 14
Central Mineral Region, 8, 12, 14
Central National Road of the Republic of Texas, 68, 389
Central Plains, 8, 9, 12
Chamizal Zone, 243-44
Chaparral, 23
Chapel Hill, 633
Chapel of Miracles (San Antonio), 348
Chapel of Santa Maria, 514
Charro Days (Brownsville), 208
Chemical industries, 63
Cherokee War, 33
Chidester Stage Line, 473, 544
Childress, 487
Chillicothe, 486
Chilton, 430
Chinese, 91
Chisum, Claiborne and John, 389
Chittenden, Larry, 470, 540
Chocolate Bayou, 586
Christoval, 474
Chronology, 671-76
Churches, 106-11
  Baptist, 107, 108, 110; buildings: Independence, 645; Pilgrim (Bastrop), 634
  Church of Christ, 109, 110
  Church of Christ, Scientist, 109, 110
  Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, 401, 458, 595, 635
  Congregationalist, 110
  Disciples of Christ, 109, 110
  Episcopal, 109, 110; buildings: Christ (Houston), 297; St. David's (Austin), 172; St. Mark's (San Antonio), 154, 342; Trinity (Galveston), 280
  Jewish, 109, 110
  Lutheran, 109, 110; buildings: St. Paul's (Serbin), 634; Zion (Castroville), 607
  Methodist, 107, 108, 110; building: First (Fort Worth), 262
  Negro, 110
  Presbyterian, 107, 109, 110; buildings: Green Hill, 400; Shilo Cumberland (Clarksville), 388
  Roman Catholic, 106, 107, 108, 110; buildings: Annunciation (Houston), 297; First (Castroville), 607; Immaculate Conception (Brownsville), 210; National Shrine of the Little Flower (San Antonio), 348; Old St. Mary's (Fredericksburg), 154, 638-39; Our Lady of Mercy (Houston), 289; Sacred Heart (Galveston), 282; Sacred Heart (Muenster), 392; St. Francis on the Brazos (Waco), 358; St. Louis (Castroville), 607; St. Mary's (San Antonio), 342; St. Mary's Cathedral (Galveston), 279-80; San Fernando Cathedral (San Antonio), 334
  Seventh Day Adventist, 538
  Unitarian, 110
  Universalist, 110
Cibola, Seven Cities of, 37
Ciboleros, 518
Circuit riding, 108
Cisco, 479
Civil War, 49, 356; Confederate establishments in Texas, 550; incidents, 171, 206-7, 217, 246, 249, 276, 329, 425, 508, 637
Civilian Conservation Corps, 16, 17, 24, 76, 628
Clairemont, 658
Clarendon, 488
Clarksville, 388
Claude, 489
Clay deposits, 21
Cleburne, 538
Cleo, 502
Climate, 10-11
Clint, 562
Coal deposits, 21, 455
Coastal Plain, 8, 12, 503, 581, 585-86, 646, 652-53
Coastal Prairie, 9
Coffee, Col. Holland, 414
Coke, Richard, 50, 356, 357
Colbert's Ferry, 413
Coleman, 542
College Station, 570-71
Colleges and Universities: Abilene Christian (Abilene), 471; Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas (College Station), 81-82, 102, 104, 570-71; Allen Academy (Bryan), 570; Austin (Sherman), 414-15; Baylor (Waco), 101, 360-62; Bishop (Marshall), 551; Blinn (Brenham), 633; Daniel Baker (Brownwood), 542; Decatur Baptist (Decatur), 439; East Texas State Teachers (Commerce), 537; Hardin-Simmons (Abilene), 470, 471; Howard Payne (Brownwood), 542; Incarnate Word (San Antonio), 347; Jarvis Christian, 552; John Tarleton Agricultural (Stephenville), 539-40; McMurry (Abilene), 471; Marshall, 551; Mary Hardin-Baylor (Belton), 442; North Texas Agricultural and Mechanical (Arlington), 554; North

Texas State Teachers (Denton), 426; Our Lady of the Lake (San Antonio), 348; Paul Quinn (Waco), 360; Port Arthur, 319-21; Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College for Negroes, 632; Rice Institute (Houston), 104, 304; St. Edwards (Austin), 176; St. Mary's Academy (Marshall), 551; St. Mary's (San Antonio), 342, 533; Sam Houston State Teachers (Huntsville), 103, 418; Samuel Huston (Austin), 104, 174; San Antonio Junior, 332; Schreiner Institute (Kerrville), 532; Southern Methodist (Dallas), 233-36; Southwestern Junior (Keene), 538; Southwest Texas State Teachers' (San Marcos), 444; Southwestern (Georgetown), 443; Stephen F. Austin State Teachers (Nacogdoches), 583; Sul Ross State Teachers (Alpine), 616-17; Texas A. & M., *see* Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas; Texas College of Arts and Industries (Kingsville), 462; Texas Christian (Fort Worth), 267-68; Texas College (Tyler), 104; Texas Military (Terrell), 553; Texas College of Mines and Metallurgy (El Paso), 252; Texas State College for Women (Denton) 104, 426-27; Texas Technological (Lubbock), 522; Texas Wesleyan (Fort Worth), 268-70; Tillotson (Austin), 175; Trinity (Waxahachie), 428, 574-75; University of Houston, 305; University of San Antonio, 534; University of Texas (Austin), 99, 102, 103, 104, 155, 171, 180-90, 252, 286; Westminster (Tehuacana), 575; West Texas State Teachers (Canyon), 520; Wiley (Marshall), 551; Wiley Junior (Dallas), 231
See also Education
Collinsworth, George M., 649
Colorado, 557
Columbus, 599-600
Comanche, 540-41
Comancheros, 518
Comfort, 527
Commerce (town), 537
Commerce, *see* Industry, Commerce and Labor
Community circus (Gainesville), 425
Comstock, 613
Congress of Industrial Organizations, 64
Conquistadores, 37
Conroe, 419
Conservation, *see* Resources and Their Conservation
Considerant, Victor, 227
Considerant's colony, *see* La Reunion
Copano, ruins of, 437
Copano Bay, 591-92
Copper deposits, 21
Cordova, Vicente, 583
Cordova Island, 244
Cornudas, 666
Coronado, Francisco Vasquez de, 37, 97, 124, 125, 493, 498, 520
Corpus Christi, 60, 71, 215-23
Corpus Christi Bay, 215, 216, 656
Corsicana, 416
Cortés, Hernán, 36
Cortinas, Juan Nepomuceno, 48, 205, 465-66
Cos, Gen. Martin Perfecto de, 328, 333
Cotton farming, *see* Agriculture
Cotulla, 450
Council House Fight, 33, 334
Counties, government and number, 55-56
County of Santa Fe, 47
Cowboys, 84, 86, 450, 650-51
Cowboys' Christmas Ball (Anson), 470
Cowboy music, 137-38
Cowboy Strike, 491-92
Creeks: Camberon, 453; Chambers, 428; Coleto, 44, 648; Cow House, 576; Dog, 624; Maravillas, 622; Oyster, 586; Plum, 601; Santiago, 624; Terlingua, 628; Tierra Blanca, 496; Tornillo, 624; Tres Palacios, 589; Tule, 521; Village, 385, 409; Wolf, 494
Crockett, David, 43-44, 127, 407
Crockett, 407
Crosbyton, 397-98
Cross Hill, 608, 609
Crowell, 481
Crystal City, 77, 506
Cuero, 433-34
Cuney, Norris Wright, 274
Curtain Club, University of Texas, 134
Cushing, 407-8
Custer, Gen. George A., 383
Czechs, 90, 442-43, 569, 631

Dairying, *see* Agriculture
Dalhart, 517
Dallas, 224-41
Dams: Bridgeport, 439; Buchanan, 19, 457; Diversion Reservoir, 395; Elephant Butte, 247-48; Holland Texas, 451; Lake Cisco, 479; Lake Dallas, 427; Marshall Ford, 19; Medina, 19; Olmos, 19, 347; Possum Kingdom,

19, 455; Red Bluff, 19, 662; Rockland, 409; Roy Inks, 19; Tom Miller, 19, 172; Towash, 429
Danes, 647
Danevang, 647
Daughters of the Republic of Texas, 115
Davis, Edgar B., 146, 602
Davis, Gov. E. J., 50, 457
Dawson, Capt. Nicholas, 431, 432
Decatur, 439
Declaration of Independence, 44, 180, 644
Deep Ellum (Dallas), 233
D'Hanis, 609
D'Hanis, Old, 609
De Kalb, 387
De Leon, Don Martin, 434
Del Mar, 515
Del Rio, 611-12
Denison, 413-14
Denison Bridge, 413
Denton, 426
Departments, State: Agriculture, 81-82; Education, 104; Highway, 72; Public Safety, 55
De Soto, Hernando, 37, 124, 364
Detroit, 388
Devers, 595
DeWitt, Green, 600
Diaz, Porfirio, 207, 247
Dickens, 397
Dickerson, Mrs. Susanna, 43
Dixon, Billy, 478, 494-95, 496
Doan's Crossing, 476
Dog-run houses, 151
Dogie Club (Amarillo), 116, 161
Doniphan, Col. W. A., 245
Donna, 513
Douglass, 407
Douglassville, 378-79
Dove Creek Indian Fight, 544
Dowling, Lt. Dick, 411
Drummond, Thomas, 22
Dubina, 90
Dublin, 540
Dude ranches, 119
Dugan's Chapel, 391
Dumas, 518
Dundee, 395
Dutch, 411

Eagle Lake, 599
Eagle Pass, 507-8
Earth, 483
East Columbia, 586
Eastland, 556
East Texas Oil Field, 552
Eby, Dr. Frederick, 101
Eden, 501
Edinburg, 464
Edna, 647
Education, 99-105; agricultural, 81-82, 602-3; Negro, 103-4; pioneer period, 99-103; rural, 105; statistics, 99, 105; WPA Program, 104
Edwards, Hayden, 41, 582-83
Edwards Plateau, 8, 10, 12, 604, 635
El Camino Real (King's Highway), 65
El Campo, 647
Eldorado, 475
Electra, 485-86
Ellwood, Isaac L., 317-18, 579
El Paso, 242-53
Empresarios, 40-41, 89, 316
Enchanted Rock, 639
English, 91, 488, 499
English (town), 388
Ennis, 416
Erosion, 15-16
Escandón, Don José de, 307, 510, 511
Espejo, Antonio de, 244
Estilline, 488
Estevanico, the Moor, 90
Evant, 456

Fairfield, 574
Fairs, county and State, 115
See also Annual Events
Falcón, Capt. Miguel de la Garza, 510
Falfurrias, 463
Fannin, James W., Jr., 42, 44-45, 436, 648, 649-50
Fannin, 648
Fannin massacre, 648, 649-50
Farwell, 484
Farming, *see* Agriculture
Fauna, 25-29
Fayetteville, 90
Federation of Women's Clubs, State, 116
Fence-cutting War, 50
Fenced Indian Village, 409
Ferguson, James E., 52
Ferguson, Miriam A., 52
Ferris, 416
Fiesta de San Jacinto (San Antonio), 115, 325, 330
Filibusterers, 38-39, 649
First Americans, 30-35
Fish, 28
Fisher, King, 334
Fishing, 118, 216, 219, 318, 410, 515, 551, 588-89, 592-93
Flatonia, 90
Flora, 22-25
Floresville, 653
Flour milling, 62
Floydada, 482
Folklore and Folkways, 92-98

Folklore Society, Texas, 98
Folkways: auctions, 483; ballads, 635; barbecues, 98, 115, 612; community sales, 580; cowboy, 92-94, 577; Czech, 569; east Texas, 94, 378, 383, 403-4; German, 98, 631, 636-38; Indian dances, 564; Mexican, 95-97, 339-41, 448, 456, 460-61, 509, 543, 619-21, 626, 655; music, 480; Negro, 97-98, 549-50; riding the ring, 400; Sacred Harp singing, 380-81; Swedish, 500-1, 658-59; Wendish, 634
Folsom man, 30-31
Ford, John S. (Rip), 402, 514
Forests, 22-24
Forest Service, U. S. Department of Agriculture, 24
Fort Davis, 617
Forts: Bird's, 226; Cibolo, 154, 547; Clark, 610-11; Concho, 473; Croghan, 457; Davis, 617; Duncan, 507, 508; Gates, 576; Graham, 429; Griffin, 478; Houston, 569; Inge, 505; Inglish, 390; Kenney's, 572; Lancaster, 641; Leaton, 154, 548; Lincoln, 609; Martin Scott, 636-37; McKavett, 502; Mason, 526; Old Spanish (St. Louis de Carlorette), 392-93; Old Stone (Nacogdoches), 583-84; Old Stone (San Ygnacio), 510; Parker, 574; Phantom Hill, 472; Preston, 414; Richardson, 453-54; Ringgold, 511; St. Louis, 37, 435, 591; Stockton, 641-42; Teran, 409; Terrett, 640
See also Army Posts
Fort Stockton, 641-42
Fort Worth, 258-70
Foulois, Benjamin D., 72, 343
Fox hunts, 118, 400-1
Franciscan monks, 37, 97, 142
Franklin, 570
Frankston, 568
Fredericksburg, 636-39
Fredonian Rebellion, 41, 582-83
Freedman's Bureau, 49
Freeport, 588
French, 90, 227, 241, 605
Frijole, 664
Fuller's earth deposits, 21, 63
Fulton, 592

Gail, 578
Gainesville, 425
Galveston, 271-86
Galveston Bay, 65, 71, 419
Galveston Island, 272
Galveston plan, 277
Galveston storm, 51-52, 277
Galvez, Count Bernardo de, 274
Game animals, 25-29
Game preserves, 29
Granado, 647
Garay, Francisco, 36
Garland, 537
Garner, John Nance, 388, 506
Gates, John W. (Bet-a-Million), 317-18
Gatesville, 576
General Land Office, State, 46
Genoa, 419
Geography, 7-10
Geology, 12-14
Georgetown, 443
George West, 462
Germans, 90, 445-46, 605, 636-39; music, 139
See also Folkways
Giddings, 633-34
Gillespie, Capt. R. A., 308
Gilmer, 401
Gladewater, 552
Glazier, 494
Glenn Springs, 627
Glenn Springs Draw, 626
Glenrio, 492
Glen Rose, 539
Glidden, J. F., 162, 579
Glossary, 669-70
Goats, 86-87
See also Mohair
God's Mercy Store (Waller), 632
Gold seekers, 205, 217, 245, 425, 507
Goldthwaite, 576
Golf, 119
Goliad, 648-50
Gonzales, 600-1
Goodnight, Col. Charles, 85, 488-89, 520
Goodnight, 488
Goose Island Bird Sanctuary, 591
Government, 54-57
Governor's Mansion, 176
Granbury, 554
Grand Prairie, 8
Grand Saline, 552-53
Grange, the, 51, 82
Granger, Gen. Gordon, 49, 276
Granite Mountain section, 9, 14, 459
Gran Quivira, 493, 494
Grasses, 22, 24
Gray, "Mustang", 94
Greeks, 91
Green Gulch, 628
Green Hill, 400
Greenville, 536
Greer County case, 48
Gregory, 593
Groce, Jared, 75
Guadalupe Pass, 665

Gulf of Mexico, 7, 272
Guthrie, 396-97
Gypsum deposits, 22

Hallettsville, 433
Hamilton, 456
Hamlin, 500
Handicrafts, *see* Arts and Handicrafts
Hannhold's, 625
Harbor Island, 593
Hardin, John Wesley, 51, 247, 541, 654
Harlingen, 514
Harpe, Bernard de la, 392, 408
Harris, Jack, 334
Harris, John Richardson, 290
Harrisburg, 290
Hart, Simeon, 245, 252
Haskell, 469
Hays, Ranger Capt. John C. (Jack), 308, 505, 533, 602, 604
Hearne, 570
Hebbronville, 651
Helena, 654
Helium Plant, U. S. (Amarillo), 491
Hempstead, 632-33
Henderson, J. P., 47
Henderson, 567
Henrietta, 393
Hereford, 496-97
Hereford cattle, 83
Hermleigh, 577
Herty, Dr. Charles H., 408
Herve, Francôis, 399
Hewetson, James, 435, 592
Hidalgo, 464
Higgins, 494
High Plains, 9, 12
Highway Commission, State, 53
Highways, 72
Hillsboro, 429
Historians, early, 124-26, 127-28, 130; modern, 125, 126, 130
See also Cities Section
History, 36-53; Spanish and French exploration, 36-38, 243, 244, 274, 307-8, 315, 327-28, 442, 547-48; mission period, 37-38; filibusterers, 38-39, 328; under Mexico, 39-41; Revolution, 41-45; Republic, 45-46; annexation,, 46-47; Statehood, 47; Mexican War, 47; Civil War, 49; Reconstruction, 49-50, 356-57; trail drivers, 50-51, 84-85; Spanish-American War, 51; twentieth century, 51-53; Mexican border troubles, 52-53; World War, 53, 343-44; Texas today, 53
Hitchcock, Col. E. A., 217
Hogg, James Stephen, 51, 71
Holliday, 394
Homestead law, 46, 57
Hondo, 609
Honey Grove, 389
Hooks, 387
Horned toads, 28
Horsehead Crossing, 662
"Horse Marines", 591-92
Horsethief Crossing, 662
Hot Springs, 625
Houses: Baptist parsonage (Carthage), 153; Blount, Col. S. W. (San Augustine), 383; Blue, J. M. (Independence), 645; Browning (Chapel Hill), 633; Bryan, John Neely (Dallas), 232; Burleson, Aaron (Webberville), 151; Burleson, Edward (San Marcos), 444; Carle, Joseph (Castroville), 608; Cartwright (San Augustine), 383; Chambers, Thomas Jefferson (Anahuac), 596; Cos, Perfecto de (San Antonio), 333; De Morse (Clarksville), 388; Denniss Hotel (Castroville), 608; Desmazieres (San Antonio), 332-33; El Mina Shrine Temple (Galveston), 283; English, Oliver (English), 388; Erskine No. 1 (Seguin), 604; Erskine No. 2 (Seguin), 604; Evans (Corpus Christi), 222; Fennell (Seguin), 604; former French Legation (Austin), 174; Francisco Flores Hacienda (Floresville), 653; Freeman Inn (Navasota), 644; Gaines (Pendleton's Ferry), 152; Gann, John (Lufkin), 152; Garner, John Nance (Detroit), 388; Glen Eden, 414; Gresham, Walter (Galveston), 282; Hacienda Glorieta (Crosbyton), 398; Harris (Hillsboro), 429; Hexagon (Mineral Wells), 455; Hollamon (Seguin), 604; Hooks, Warren (Hooks), 387; Hord, William H. (Dallas), 240; Houston, Sam (Huntsville), 418; Huebner, Joseph (San Antonio), 533; Johnson, Joe (Seguin), 604; Johnson, Capt. Will (Henrietta), 393; Jones, Anson (Washington), 153, 644; Kammlah, Heinrich (Fredericksburg), 639; Kiehne (Fredericksburg), 638; Lea (Independence), 645; Liendo plantation (Hempstead), 632; McKenzie, James W. P. (Clarksville), 388; McKinney, Collin (McKinney), 415; Magnolia Hotel (Seguin), 604; Magoffin, Joseph (El Paso), 252-53; Mechler, Richard (Castroville), 608; Menard, Michel B. (Galveston), 284; Meuly, Conrad (Corpus Christi),

222; Nimitz Hotel (Fredericksburg), 638; Old North Church (Nacogdoches), 582; Old Stagecoach House (Chapel Hill), 633; Orton (Nacogdoches), 583; Parson Herron (Seguin), 604; Peach Point plantation, 588; Pease, Elisha M. (Austin), 176; Pingenot, P. F. (Castroville), 608; Pitts, Van (Pittsburg), 401; Polley, Col. Joseph H. (Sutherland Springs), 529; Presbyterian Manse (Jefferson), 153; Quintle, Laurent (Castroville), 607; Reagan, John H. (Palestine), 568-69; Robertson, Sterling C. (Salado), 442; Routt (Chapel Hill), 633; Ruiz, Francisco (San Antonio), 338; Scott Homestead (Scottsville), 550; Schwend, B. B. (Henrietta), 393; Seguin, Juan N. (Floresville), 653; Seward (Independence), 645; Shady Villa Inn (Salado), 442; Simon (Castroville), 607; Sledge (Chapel Hill), 633; Smith, John (Chapel Hill), 153; Spanish Governors' Palace, 338; Staudt Sunday (Fredericksburg), 639; Steamboat (Huntsville), 418; Stillman, Charles (Brownsville), 210; Tait plantation (Columbus), 152; Tarde Hotel (Castroville), 608; Tatsch (Fredericksburg), 639; Terrell, Robert (Terrell), 553; Toalson, C. J. (Independence), 645; Twohig, John (San Antonio), 341-42; Vance, James (San Antonio), 153, 333; Vance Hotel (Castroville), 607; Vereins Kirche (Fredericksburg), 638; Waggoner, Dan (Decatur), 439; White, L. L. (Castroville), 608; Wilbarger, J. R. (Bastrop), 634; Williams, Samuel May (Galveston), 284; Wills, William (Wills Point), 553; Ybarbo, Gil (Milam), 151; Zorn (Seguin), 604

Houston, Andrew Jackson, 304-5
Houston, Gen. Sam, 41, 45, 49, 106, 126, 170, 291, 293, 401, 417, 418, 420, 422-23, 645
Houston, Mrs. Sam, 645
Houston, 287-305
Hueco Tanks, 666
Huerta, Victoriano, 253
Huizar, Pedro, 142, 151, 351
Humble, 585
Hunter, 445
Hunting, 117-18, 216, 318, 410, 506, 532, 592-93
Huntsville, 417-18
Huston, Col. Felix, 602

Immigration, 88
Independence, 645
Indianola, 445, 530
Indians, 30-35, 88-89; Alabama, 33, 34, ,88 409, 584-85; Anadarko, 226; Apache, 32, 141, 246, 478, 613, 626; Attacapa, 32-33; Caddo, 32, 74, 141, 150, 376, 401, 551; Cherokee, 33, 41, 401, 406; Cheyenne, 495-96; Coahuiltecan, 33, 592; Comanche, 32, 33, 74, 141, 334, 478, 495-96, 530, 602, 626, 636; Cooshatti, 33, 34, 88, 584-85; Copano, 435; Karankawa, 32-33, 37, 216, 275, 435, 590, 592, 650; Kickapoo, 33, 544; Kiowa, 141, 453-54, 478, 495-96; Lipan Apache, 32, 508; Manso, 244, 257; Mescalero Apache, 33, 621, 626-27; Mound Builders, 32; Payaya, 327; Piros, 88, 95; Pueblo culture, 32, 142; Seminole, 33, 611; Tejas, 3, 407, 409, 521; Tigua, 88, 95, 564; Tonkawa, 33; Waco, 355, 358; Wichita, 365
Industry: chemicals, 63; clothing, 63; commercial fishing, 63-64; cottonseed products, 61; electric power, 63; factories, 61, 62, 63, 230-31, 278, 309, 329-30, 368, 370, 408, 414, 416, 428, 477, 487; flour manufacturing, 62, 370; lumbering, 60-61, 379, 408; machinery, 225, 259; Mexican foods, 62; minerals, 63; natural gas, 59, 62; nonmetallic minerals 63; packing plants, 60, 348; petroleum, 59, 62; processing, 61; pulp and paper, 60, 408; salt, 552-53; smelting, 62-63, 248, 565; statistics, 58-59; sugar refining, 597; sulphur, 63, 273; tanning, 60, 261; textile mills, 61-62, 225, 659; turpentine production, 406; wood products, 61
Industry, Commerce and Labor, 58-64
Ingleside, 71
Intracoastal Canal, 71-72, 314-15, 411, 588
Irish, 89, 432, 435-36, 437, 655
Iron deposits, 21
Irrigation, *see* Agriculture
Italians, 91
Italy, 428
Itasca, 440

Jacales, 150, 151
Jacksboro, 453-54
Jacksonville, 567
James, Frank and Jesse, 525
Japanese, 91
Jarrell, 442-43
Jasper, 383

Jaybird-Woodpecker Feud, 597-98
Jayhawkers, hanging, 425
Jayton, 658
Jefferson, 379-80
Johnson, Col. Francis W., 334
Johnson City, 635
Jones, Anson, 47, 296
Jones, Jesse Holman, 295
Jones, Maj. John B., 502-3, 526, 563
Jourdanton, 90
Juarez, Benito, 247, 256
Juarez, Mex., 256-57
Junction, 502-3
"Juneteenth," 97-98, 276

Karankawa Bay, 590
Karnes City, 654
Kaufman, 553
Keene, 538
Kelly Field, 448-49
Kelsey, 401
Kendall, George Wilkins, 245, 527-28
Kendleton, 646
Kenedy, Capt. Mifflin, 83, 463
Kenedy, 654
Kerr, James, 600
Kerrville, 532
King, Capt. Amon B., 436
King. Capt. Richard, 462-63
King's Highway, 65
Kingsville, 462-63
Kinney, Col. Henry L., 216-17
Kirby, John Henry, 295
Kirbyville, 384-85
Kountze, 409

Labatt, 653
Labor, 64
Lafitte, Jean, 274-75, 594
La Grange, 431-32
Laguna Madre, 515
Lakes: Abilene, 472; Amarillo, 164; Bridgeport, 439; Brownwood, 480; Buchanan, 457; Caddo, 551-52; Chicon, 449; Childress, 488; Cisco, 479; Corpus Christi, 650; Crook, 399; Dallas, 427; Diversion, 395; Double, 660; Eagle Mountain, 439; Espantosa, 506-7; Green, 591; Halbert, 417; Kemp, 477; Lamond, 552; McQueeney, 604; Medina, 533; Pauline, 486; Phantom, 642; Red Bluff, 662; Sabine, 314; Sweetwater, 557; Tahoka, 523; Two Draw, 659; Waco, 362; Walk, 612; White Rock, 240-41; Wichita, 394; Wood, 414; Worth, 439
Lamar, Mirabeau B., 101, 126-27, 169, 293, 296, 300, 308, 598
Lamar, site, 591
Lamarque, 419
Lamesa, 523
Lampasas, 456-57
Langtry, Lily, 614-15
Langtry, 614
La Paloma, 464
La Pryor, 506
Laredo, 306-13
La Reunion, 225, 227-28, 241
La Salle, René Robert Cavelier, Sieur de, 37, 125, 435, 590-91, 644
Lasater, Ed. C., 463
La Tuna, 565
Lavaca Bay, 590-91
Lee, Robert E., 206, 329, 342, 466
Leonard, 403
Lewisville, 427
Liberty, 596
Libraries: Carrol (Waco), 361; Dallas Public, 232; Fort Worth Public, 263; Gates Memorial (Port Arthur), 319; Houston Public, 298-300; Mary Couts Burnett (Fort Worth), 267; Mary Hardin-Baylor College (Belton), 442; Our Lady of the Lake (San Antonio), 348; Rice Institute (Houston), 304; Rosenberg (Galveston), 280-82; San Antonio Public, 333; Scientific Society (San Antonio), 333; Southern Methodist University (Dallas), 234; State archives (Austin), 180; Texas Wesleyan College (Fort Worth), 270; Tyrrell Public (Beaumont), 201; University of Texas General (Austin), 185-86
Lignite deposits, 21, 431
Linden, 379
Lindheimer, Ferdinand J., 22
Literature, 124-32
Littlefield, Maj. George W., 169
Littlefield, 579
Little Theater, 134-35
Livestock, 75, 78-80, 82-87, 259, 265, 330, 559; cattle, 82-86; goats, 86-87; hogs, 79-80; horses and mules, 79; sheep, 86, 524; statistics, 82-83
Livingston, 584
Llano Estacoda, 9
Logan's Gap, 541
Loma Alta, 475
Long, Dr. James, 39
Long, Mrs. Jane, 419-20, 598
Longhorn cattle, 83, 84, 85
Longhorn Cavern, 458
Longview, 552
Los Fresnos, 515
Los Indios, 464
Lost Negro Expedition, 660
"Lost Nigger" Mine, 615

Lost San Saba Mine, 97
Lott, 430
Louisiana Purchase, 38, 40
Lower Rio Grande Valley, 77, 509, 511-13
Loyal Valley, 526
Lubbock, Francis R., 297
Lubbock, 521-22
Lucas, Anthony F., 196
Lufkin, 408
Luling, 601-2
Luling Foundation, 82, 602-3

Mabelle, 395
McAllen, 513
McCamey, 545
McCormick, Mrs. Mickey (Frenchy), 492
McCulloch, Ben, 329, 602
McCulloch, Henry E., 390, 602
McDonald, William M., 262
McDonald Observatory, 617
McGloin's Bluff, 593
McGregor, 575
Mackenzie, Gen. R. S., 34, 393, 397, 482-83, 521
McKinney, 415
McNelly, Ranger Capt. L. H., 462, 511
Madero, Francisco I., 247
Madisonville, 417
Magnolia Beach, 530
Magoffin, James Wiley, 244-45
Magruder, Gen. John Bankhead, 276, 283-84
Marathon, 615-16
Marathon Basin, 621
Marble Falls, 459
Marcy, Capt. R. B., 160, 662
Mardi Gras (Galveston), 272
Marfa, 618
Margaret, 481
Margil de Jesus, Fray Antonio, 350
Marlin, 430
Marshall, 550-51
Mason, 526
Mason County War, 526
Masonic Order, 102, 360, 587
Massanet, Father Damian, 327
Matador, 481-82
Matagorda, 589
Matagorda Bay, 60, 71
Matamoros, Mex., 211-14
Maud, 535
Maverick, Maury, 333
Maverick, Samuel A., 589
Maverick Club (Amarillo), 116, 161
Maverick Boys' Ranch, 492
Maximilian, Emperor, 206-7, 247, 329
Medicine Mounds, 486
Memphis, 488
Menard, Michel B., 276
Menard, 502
Mercedes, 513
Mertzon, 544
Meteor Crater, 560
Meusebach, John O. (Baron von), 445, 446, 636
Mexia, 574
Mexican War, 47, 204-5, 217, 245, 308
Mexicans, 89, 146, 204, 208, 243, 248, 306-7, 326, 339-41, 428
See also Folkways
Miami, 495
Middle Rio Grande Valley, 562
Midland, 559
Mier Expedition, 46
Milam, Benjamin F., 43, 328, 341, 378, 649
Mina, Francisco Xavier, 274
Mineola, 552
Mineral production, value of, 63
Mineral resources, 12-14, 20-22
Mineral waters, 22, 63, 430, 455, 539, 554
Mineral Wells, 454-55
Mission, 513
Mission Aqueduct (San Antonio), 352
Mission architecture, 142, 150-51, 349-53
Mission art, 142
Missionaries, 106, 494
Missions, 37, 38; Concepcion (Nuestra Señora de la Purisima Concepcion de Acuna, San Antonio), 349-50; Corpus Christi de la Isleta del Sur, 564; Nuestra Señora de la Candelaria (on San Gabriel River), 571; Nuestra Señora de la Candelaria del Cañon, 505; Neustra Señora del Carmen, 95; Nuestra Señora de los Dolores de los Ais, 382; Nuestra Señora del Espiritu Santo de Zuniga, 150, 435, 649; Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe (Nacogdoches), 583; Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe de El Paso, 244, 257; Nuestra Señora de la Luz del Orcoquisac, 596; Nuestra Señora de la Purisima Concepcion (east Texas), 407; Nuestra Señora del Refugio, 435, 436; Nuestra Señora del Rosario de los Cujanes, 650; Purisima Concepcion del Socorro, 563-64; San Agustin de Laredo, 511; San Antonio de Senecu, 564; San Antonio de Valero, *see* Alamo; San Francisco de la Espada, 352; San Francisco de los Neches, 406; San Francisco Solano de Ampuero, 510; San Francisco de los Tejas, 37, 406,

407; San Francisco Xavier de Horcasitas, 571; San Ildefonso, 571; San José (San José y San Miguel de Aguayo), 150, 151, 350-51; San José de los Nazonis, 408; San Juan Capistrano, 352-53; San Lorenzo de la Santa Cruz, 504; Santa Cruz (Menard), 502, Santisimo Numbre de Maria, 406; San Vicente, 626
Mohair, 86-87, 472, 506, 532, 611
Monahans, 560
Montell, 505
Monuments: Alamo (Austin), 177; Castroville, 607; Collin McKinney (McKinney), 415; Confederate (Dallas), 233; Confederate Dead (Austin), 177; Declaration of Independence (Washington), 644; Elizabeth Crockett (Acton), 554; Erastus (Deaf) Smith (Richmond), 598; Fray Juan de Padilla (Amarillo), 165; Goliad Memorial Shaft, 650; Gulf Cloud (Dallas), 240; Heroes of the Alamo Cenotaph (San Antonio), 332; Heroes of Texas Independence (Gonzales), 601; Hood's Texas Brigade (Austin), 180; James W. Throckmorton (McKinney), 415; Jaybird (Richmond), 597-98; John Bricker (San Felipe), 598; Justin Raynal (Denison), 414; King (Refugio), 436; Robert E. Lee (Dallas), 233; Mills Memorial (El Paso), 249; Monument Hill (La Grange), 432; San Jacinto Memorial Shaft (San Jacinto State Park), 422; Sod House Spring (Amherst), 580; Stephen F. Austin Memorial (San Felipe), 598; Terry's Texas Rangers (Austin), 177; Texas Cowboy (Austin), 177; Texas Heroes (Galveston), 283; Volunteer Firemen (Austin), 177
Morgan, Commodore Charles, 294
Mormon Mill, 458-59
Mormorns, *see* Churches (Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints)
Moscoso, Luis de, 124-25, 364
Mother-in-Law Day (Amarillo), 160, 161
Mound Builders, 32
Mountains: Apache, 561, 643, 662; Barilla, 642; Baylor, 561, 618; Beach, 562; Bear, 639; Black, 617; Blue, 617; Blue Ridge, 665; Bullis Gap Range, 615; Bush, 665; Caballo, 622; Carmen Range, 625; Casa Grande, 628; Cathedral, 615; Cathedral (Glass Range), 546; Cerro Alto, 666; Cerro Castellan, 629; Cerro Diablo, 666; Chilicotal, 627; Chinati, 547; Chisos, 623, 628; Christmas, 624; Cigar, 629; Cuesta del Burro, 547, 618; Davis, 10, 14, 561, 612, 642, 662; Dead Horse, *see* Sierra del Caballo Muerto, 623; Delaware, 618, 643, 662, 665; Del Norte, 616; Dogie, 628; Double, 500, 658; Dove, 623; Dugout, 616; El Capitan, 662, 664; Elephant Tusk, 627; Finlay Range, 562, 665; Flat Top, 500; Franklin, 243; Fronterizas, 622; Gap, 453; Glass, 615; Goat, 665; Granite, 14, 459; Grapevine, 627; Guadalupe, 618, 643, 662, 665; Haymond, 615; Horse, 663; Hueco, 665; Ketchum, 544; Malone, 562; Mariscal Range, 627; Meridian, 505; Military, 505; Mount Emory, 624, 627; Mount Livermore, 617, 618; Mount Locke, 617; Old Blue, 546; Peña Blanca Range, 615; Picoteras, 623; Pine, 617; Pinnacles, the, 629; Post, 457; Puertacitas, 618; Pulliam Bluff, 624, 628; Quitman, 562; Rattlesnake, 629; Red, 627; Rocking Chair, 499; Rocky, 10, 13, 23, 623; Rosillos, 624; Santa Anna, 542; Santiago, 616, 622; San Vicente, 627; Sawmill, 629; Sawtooth, 617; Scenic, 524; Sierra Blanca, 562; Sierra del Caballo Muerto, 623; Sierra de Cristo Rey, 243, 565; Sierra Diablo, 618, 643, 666; Sierra Madre, 243; Sierra Prieta, 665; Sierra Tinaja Pinta, 666; Slickrock, 628; Sugarloaf, 539; Talley, 627; Three Mile, 562; Toronto, 617; Tule, 629; Twin, 617-18; Van Horn, 618; Willow, 628; Woods Hollow, 615; Wylie, 561
See also Peaks
Mount Enterprise, 573
Mount Pleasant, 535-36
Mount Sterling, site, 407
Mount Vernon, 536
Muenster, 392
Muleshoe, 484
Murrell, John M., 381
Museums: Alamo (San Antonio), 332; Albert Ruth Herbarium (Fort Worth), 266; Anthropology (Austin), 187-88; Archeological, 34; A. V. Lane (Dallas), 236; Big Bend Historical (Alpine), 616-17; Daughters of the Republic of Texas (Austin), 177; Department of Geology (Austin), 188; Department of Zoology (Austin), 187; Elizabet Ney (Austin), 175; Fine Arts (Dallas),

237; Fine Arts (Houston), 301; Fort Worth Art, 263; Frontier Times (Bandera), 533; Geological (Dallas), 234; Hayes (Monahans), 560; Herbarium (Austin), 187; Horticulture (Dallas), 237-40; Howard Payne College (Brownwood), 542; McCord Theater (Dallas), 234; Mission (Goliad), 649; Missionary (Fort Worth), 268; Natural History (Dallas), 236-37; Natural History (Houston), 305; Natural Resources (Dallas), 240; North Texas State Teachers College (Denton), 426; O. Henry (Austin), 174; Panhandle-Plains Historical (Canyon), 520; Sam Houston Memorial (Huntsville), 418; San Fernando Cathedral (San Antonio), 334-35; San Jacinto (San Jacinto State Park), 422; Sophienburg Memorial (New Braunfels), 446; Texas Centennial (El Paso), 252; Texas Confederate (Austin), 177; Texas Memorial (Austin), 188; Trinity University (Waxahachie), 428; West Texas (Lubbock), 522; West Texas (San Angelo), 473; Witte Memorial (San Antonio), 343-46
Music, 136-40
Musicians, early, 136-38, 139; modern, 139-40
See also Cities Section
Mustang Island, 215, 216, 593
Mustangs, 79, 450, 469

Nacogdoches, 38, 100, 582-84
Narváez Expedition, 36-37
Natalia, 449
Natural gas, 20, 59, 62
Natural regions, 8-10
Natural Setting, 7-14
Navasota, 643-44
Nederland, 411
Neff, Pat M., 357, 575
Negroes, 90-91, 146, 194, 231, 235, 262, 273-74, 289-90, 315, 326-27, 355, 360, 378-79, 430, 440, 536-37, 549-50, 551, 552, 570, 632, 646
Neutral Ground, 38-39, 378, 381-82, 594
New Baden, 569
New Boston, 387
New Braunfels, 445-46
New London, 567
Newspapermen, 120-23
Newspapers and Radio, 120-23
Newton, 384
New Waverly, 418
Ney, Elizabet, 144, 169, 632
Neylandville, 536-37
Nine Point Mesa, 624
Nixon, 529
Nocona, Peta, 392
Nocona, 392
Nonmetallic minerals, 63
Nolan, Philip, 38, 538
Northers, 11
Norwegians, 90
Neuces Bay, 656
Nuevo Laredo, Mex., 313

Oakville, 462
Odessa, 559
O'Donnell, 523
Offatt's Bayou, 286
O. Henry (William Sidney Porter), 122-23, 130, 169, 174, 296, 332, 451
Oil, *see* Petroleum
Oilton, 652
Oklaunion, 486
Old Langtry, 614-15
Old Preston, 414
Old Trail Drivers' Association, 115
Old Zavala, 383-84
Oleander Fete (Galveston), 116, 272
Olivares, Fray Antonio de San Buenaventura, 327
Olton, 483
Oñate, Juan de, 244
Orange, 594-95
Orla, 662
Ozona, 640-41

Padilla, Fray Juna de, 106, 494
Padre Island, 216, 515, 593
Paducah, 481
Painting, 141-46
Paint Rock, 501
Paisano, 28
Paisano Pass, 617
Palacios, 590
Paleontology, 12-14, 425, 495, 523, 541
Palestine, 568
Palmer, 416
Palo Pinto, 455
Pampa, 495
Panhandle (town), 495
Panhandle gas field, 20
Panhandle High Plains, 9
Panhandle (section), 484-85; archeology, 493; description, 517, 519
Panna Maria, 90
Parent-Teachers' Association, 116
Paris, 389
Parker, Bonnie, 94
Parker, Cynthia Ann, 481, 495, 568, 574
Parker, Quanah, 261, 481, 486, 495-96
Park system, State, 25

Parks, State and other: Abilene, 472; Balmorhea, 642; Big Bend, 117, 621, 628; Big Bend National, proposed, 25, 621, 623; Big Spring, 524; Blanco, 460; Bonham, 390; Brackenridge, 344-47; Brownwood, 480; Buescher, 25, 634-35; Caddo, 551-52; Cameron, 358-60; Cleburne, 538-39; Davis Mountain, 25, 617; Fair, 236-40; Fannin Battlefield, 648; Fort Parker, 574; Frio, 450; Garner, 610; Goliad, 649; Grapevine Springs, 427; Hereford, 496; Hermann, 304-5; Hillsboro Lake, 429; Jefferson Davis, 429; King's, 436; Kleberg, 650; Kokernot, 617; Lampasas, 457; Landa, 446; Longhorn, 458; Love's Lookout, 405; Mackenzie, 398; Mother Neff, 575; Palmetto, 25, 600; Palo Duro Canyon, 520-21; Ranger Memorial, 542; San Gabriel, 443; San Jacinto, 422-23; Stephen F. Austin Memorial, 598-99; Stephenville, 555; Texas Frontier Centennial, 266; Tonkawa, 575; Uncle Hank Smith Memorial, 398; Washington, 644; Zilker, 191
Parrilla, Col. Diego Ortiz, 393
Pasadena, 420
Pastores, 489-90, 518
Peach Tree Village, 409
Peaks: Beatty's, 546; Buzzard's, 396; Chinati, 547; Cochran's, 482; Comanche, 243; Corazones, 624; Croton, 628; Cupola, 623; Eagle, 562; El Muerto, 617, 618; Frijole, 664; Guadalupe, 10, 662, 664; Hackett, 562; Indian, 544; Indianola, 627; Kiowa, 396; Lost Mine, 624; Mackenzie, 397; Mule Ear, 629-30; Needle, 623; Paisano, 617; Panther, 627; Polly's, 533; Pommel, 624, 625; Rim, 665; Santiago, 622; Sentinel, 622; Shot Tower, 624; Signal, 557; Yellow House, 623
See also Mountains
Pearsall, 449-50
Pecan growing, *see* Agriculture
Pecos, 561
Pecos Bills, 93
Pecos High Bridge, 613
Perryton, 498
Pershing, John J., 340
Pershing Punitive Expedition, 53, 253
Persimmon Gap, 623
Peters Colony, 226, 227, 427
Petroglyphs, 31
See also Pictographs
Petroleum: refining, 62, 259, 295, 318, 322-23; producing areas, 20; production, 20, 62; proration, 20; value of production, 59, 62
principal fields: Beeville area, 655; Brownwood, 541; Burkburnett, 468; Corpus Christi, 219; east Texas, 20, 552; Electra, 485-86; Houston, 295; Howard-Glasscock, 524; Laredo area, 309; Luling, 601; Mexia, 574; Navarro County, 416; Panhandle, 164, 495; Raccoon, 632; Ranger, 555; Spindletop, 196, 198, 318; Strawn, 455; west Texas, 468, 472, 544, 545, 559; Wichita, 363, 367; Winkler, 560
Pettus, 654
Pharr, 513
Pictographs, 31, 501, 504, 577
See also Petroglyphs
Pierce, Abel Head (Shanghai), 60, 589, 646
Pierce, 646
Pike, Zebulon M., 39, 244
Pineda, Alonso Alvarez de, 36, 216, 515
Pineland, 383
Pine Springs, 664
Pittsburg, 401
Plains (town), 660
Plainview, 483
Plano, 415
Plan of San Diego, 651
Playwrights, 134-35
Pleasanton, 461-62
Poles, 90, 533
Polo, 119
Ponce de Leon, Juan Maria, 244
Population, 3, 88-91
Port Aransas, 593
Port Arthur, 314-23
Port Arthur-Orange Bridge, 321-22, 412
Porter, William Sidney, *see* O. Henry
Port Isabel, 515
Port Lavaca, 529-30
Ports, development and history, 71-72; Beaumont, 71, 197; Brownsville, 71, 208; Corpus Christi, 71, 216, 219; Freeport, 71, 588; Galveston, 71, 272, 276; Houston, 71, 288, 289, 293, 294-95; Ingleside, 71; Orange, 71, 594; Port Aransas, 71, 593; Port Arthur, 71, 314, 318; Port Bolivar, 71; Port Isabel, 71, 515; Port Lavaca, 529-30; Port Neches, 71; Sabine, 71; Texas City, 71
Possum Fete (Scarborough Springs), 568
Post, 659
Potash deposits, 22, 660
Potter, Andrew Jackson, 109-10, 473
Power, James, 435, 592

Praha, 90
Presidio, 547-48
Presidios: Nuestra Señora de los Dolores de los Tejas, 407; Nuestra Señora de Loreto de la Bahia, 38, 435, 649; Nuestra Señora del Pilar y Glorioso Señor San José, 563; San Agustin de Ahumada, 382, 596; San Luis de las Amarillas, 502; San Vicente, 626
Progreso, 464
Progress, 484
Public school system, *see* Education

Quail imports, 309
Quanah, 486-87
Quantrell, William C., 390
Quicksilver deposits, 21, 621, 628-29

Racial Elements, 88-91
Radio broadcasting, 123
Railroad Commission, State, 20, 55
Railroad race, 69-70, 247
Railroad, 69-71, 247, 260, 294
Rainfall, 11
Ralls, 398
Ranches: Buttrill, 622; Circle, 453; Circle Dot, 621-22; Combs, 621; Connell, 659; Currycomb, 659; Diamond, 518; El Rancho Luz, 451; Fern Lake, 505; Frying Pan, 162; Gallagher, 533; Goodnight, 161; Green, 625; Harding, 519; 10A, 579; JA, 488-89, 520; Jaybird, 659; Johnson's, 627, 629; King, 462-63; Laureles, 463; LS, 496, 558; LX, 161; Mashed O, 483; Matador, 482; Maxwell, 478; Muleshoe, 484; Norias, 463; O Bar O, 658; OX, 487; Pitchfork, 397; Rancho Davis, 511; Rocking Chair, 499; Santa Gertrudis, 463; Serna's, 625; Shipp, 652; *6666*, 396-97, 495; Slaughter, 659-60; SMS, 469, 657; Spade, 579; Spur, 397; T Anchor, 497, 519; T Bar, 660; Timon, 650; Tom Bugbee, 161; Triangle, 485; U Lazy S, 659-60; Waggoner, 477; Watkins, 487; Woolford, Sam, 626; XIT, 85, 161, 179, 517, 579
Ranching, *see* Livestock
Randolph Field, 73, 446-47
Ranger, 555
Rangers, Texas, 46, 55, 508, 563, 591-92, 602
Rankin, 545
Rattlesnake Derby (McCamey), 545
Rattlesnake Gap, 557
Rattlesnakes, 28
Red Bluff, 662
Red Lands, 581
Redwater, 535
Reforestation, 23-24
Refugio, 435-36
Regulator-Moderator Feud, 381-82
Reid, Mayne, 128
Religion, 106-11; statistics, 106, 110
Resources and Their Conservation, 15-29
Resources, animal, 25-29; land, 15-17; mineral, 20-22; plant, 22-25; water, 17-20
Revolution, *see* History
Rice, William Marsh, 304
Rice growing, *see* Agriculture
Richmond, 597-98
Ringgold, 438
Rio Grande City, 511
Rio Grande Plain, 9
Rio Grande Rectification Project, 243, 248
Rio Grande Valley, *see* Lower Rio Grande Valley, Middle Rio Grande Valley
Rivers: Atascosa, 19; Blanco, 460; Brazos, 18-19, 68, 354, 356, 394, 658; Canadian, 18, 494, 518; Colorado, 19, 167, 459; Comal, 446 Concho, 501; Devil's, 19, 612; Frio, 19, 610; Guadalupe, 19, 435; Hondo, 609; Lampasas, 442, 576; Lavaca, 433; Llano, 20; Medina, 19, 461, 605; Navidad, 647; Neches, 18, 194, 197; Nolan, 538; Nueces, 19, 451, 610; Paluxy, 539; Pease, 499; Pecos, 19, 20, 546, 560, 662; Perdernales, 20, 635; Red, 18, 48, 386, 413; Rio Grande, 18, 36, 204, 243, 246, 514-15, 619; Sabinal 610; Sabine, 18, 378; San Antonio, 19, 327; San Bernard, 646; San Felipe, 611; San Gabriel, 443; San Jacinto, 45, 422; San Marcos, 19, 444; San Saba, 20, 526; South Concho, 20; South Llano, 503; South Pease, 481; Sulphur, 377, 378; Tongue, 481; Trinity, 18, 225, 229, 404; White, 659; Wichita, 394
Roaring Springs, 482
Roberts, Gov. O. M., 102
Robertson, Sterling C., 430
Rockdale, 431
Rockland, 409
Rockport, 592
Rocksprings, 504
Rockwall, 537
Rodeos, 115, 119, 392, 561
Rodriguez, Fray Agustin, 244
Roma, 510-11
Romero, Casimero, 518
Romero, 518

Roosevelt, Theodore, 51, 350
Roosevelt, 640
Roscoe, 557
Rosebud, 430-31
Rosenburg, Henry, 280, 283
Rosenberg, 598
Ross, Lawrence Sullivan (Sul), 357, 481, 616
Ross, Capt. Shapley P., 441
Rough Riders, 51, 343, 350
Round Rock, 443
Runaway Scrape, 45
Rusk, Gen. Thomas J., 406, 568
Rusk, 406
Russians, 91

Sabinal, 609
Sabine, 411
Sabine-Neches Canal, 71, 314-15
Sabine-Neches Waterways, 411
Sabine Pass, 411
St. Denis, Louis Juchereau de, 327
Saint Jo, 392
St. Joseph Island, 593
Saint Mary's, 436-37
Salado, 442
Saligny, Count Alphonse de, 170, 174
Salt deposits, 21, 463-64, 552-53, 568
Salt manufacture, *see* Industry
Salt War, 246-47, 563, 665
Sam Fordyce, 511
San Angelo, 472-73
San Antonio, 324-53
San Antonio de Bexar, *see* San Antonio
San Antonio de Valero, *see* Alamo
San Antonio-San Diego Stage Line, 68
San Augustine, 382
San Benito, 514
Sanborn, H. B., 161, 162
Sánchez, Tómas, 307, 309
Sanderson, 615
Sand Hills, 580
San Diego, 651
San Elizario, 562-63
San Felipe, 39, 41, 45, 598-99
San Jacinto Day Celebration (Houston), 288
San Manuel, 463
San Marcos, 444
Santa Anna, Atonio Lopez de, 42, 43, 44, 45, 290-91, 328, 334, 422-23, 595, 650
Santa Anna (town), 542
Santa Fé Expedition, 46, 245
Santa Maria, 464
Santa Rita, 465
San Vicente, 626
San Ygnacio, 510
Satank, Chief, 34, 453-54
Satanta, Chief, 34, 453-54
Scarborough Springs, 568
Schulenburg, 600
Scotch, 91
Scottsville, 550
Sculptors, early, 142, 144; modern, 147-48
See also Cities Section
Sculpture, 144, 147-48, 351
See also Cities Section
Sealy, John, 280, 286
Seguin, Col. Juan N., 603
Seguin, 603-4
Selected Reading List of Texas Books, 677-82
Selma, 446
Serbin, 90, 634
Serby, *see* Wends
Seven Cities of Cibola, 37
Seymour, 395-96
Shafter, 547
Shamrock, 490-91
Sheep, 86; Karakul, 395
Shelby, Gen. Joseph O., 207, 508
Shelbyville, 381-82
Sheridan, Gen. Philip H., 207
Sherman, Gen. Sidney, 293
Sherman, 414
Shiner, 90
Shumla, 614
Sibley, Brig. Gen. H. H., 246
Sierra Blanca, 562
Silsbee, 385
Silver deposits, 21, 547
Sinton, 655-56
Skidmore, 655
Slaton, 579
Smelting, 62-63, 248
Smith, Lt. Gen. E. Kirby, 390
Smith, Capt. Erastus (Deaf), 308, 420-22, 423, 598
Smithwick, Noah, 114, 127
Snakes, 28
Snyder, 577-78
Social Life, 112-16
Socorro, 563-64
Soils, 13, 15-17
Solms-Braunfels, Prince Carl Zu, 128, 445, 530
Somervell, Gen. Alexander, 308
Sonora, 475
South Houston, 419
South Plains, 9
Southern Overland Mail, *see* Butterfield Stage Line
Southwestern Exposition and Fat Stock Show (Fort Worth), 258
Spaniards, 36-38, 89
See also Cities Section

Spanish Governors' Palace (San Antonio), 338
Spirituals, 138-39
Sports and Recreation, 117-19
Springs: Barton, 19, 191; Bone, 624; Boraches, 624; Buffalo, 579; Comal, 19, 446; Comanche, 575, 641; Leon, 642; Madera, 642; Manzaneta, 664; Panther, 627; Peña Colorado, 621; San Felipe, 611-12; San Marcos, 19, 444; San Pedro, 19; San Solomon, 642; Seven Hundred, 19, 504; Smith, 664; Tunis, 641; Waco, 358
Spur, 397
Stage lines, 68-69
Staked Plains, *see* Llano Estacado
Stamford, 469-70
Stanton, 559
State bird, 4
State capital, *see* Austin
State Capitol (Austin), 154-55, 179-80
State Fair of Texas (Dallas), 225, 236-40
State flower, 4
State motto, 4
State Parks, *see* Parks, State and other
State song, 4
State tree, 4
Statues: Ben Milam, 341; Dick Dowling, 411; La Salle, 644; Moses Austin, 338; Popeye, 506; Tejas Bronze Indian, 236; William Marsh Rice, 304; Gen. Sam Houston, 304-5
Stephenville, 539
Sterling City, 524
Stillman, Charles and James, 205, 210
Stilwell, Arthur, 316, 317
Stinson, Eddie, Katherine and Majorie, 72-73
Stockyards (Fort Worth), 259, 265
Stratford, 517-18
Strawn, 455
Sudan, 580
Sugarland, 597
Sulphur, 21, 588
Sulphur Draw, 660
Sulphur Springs, 536
Sunday houses (Fredericksburg), 637-38
Sutherland Springs, 529
Swedes, 90, 500-1, 658-59
Swedona, 500-1
Sweeny, 589
Sweetwater, 557
Swenson, 658
Swiss, 227, 605

Taft, Charles P., 656
Taft, President William Howard, 656
Taft, 656
Tahoka, 523
Talco, 400
Tankersly, 543
Tarpon Rodeo (Port Aransas), 593
Tarpon Rodeo (Rio Grande Valley Fishing Rodeo, Port Isabel), 515
Tascosa, 491-92
Taylor, Gen. Zachary, 47, 204, 205, 210, 217, 222, 308, 464, 592
Taylor-Sutton Feud, 433-34
Taylor, 572
Teague, 574
Tee Pee City, 481
Tehuacana, 574-75
Telferner, 647
Temple, 441
Tenaha, 381
Terán de los Rios, Don Domingo, 327
Terlingua, 628-29
Terrell, 553
Terrell Election Law, 55
Terry, B. F., 171, 634
Terry's Texas Rangers, 634
Tevis, Nancy and Noah, 194
Texarkana, 376-77
Texas City, 71
Texas Cowboy Reunion (Stamford), 470
Texas Federation of Music Clubs, 140
Texas Fine Arts Association, 145
Texas Forest Service, 24
Texas National Forests, 24; divisions: Angelina, 383, 408; Davy Crockett, 407; Sabine, 383; Sam Houston, 418
Texas-Oklahoma Wolf Hunt (Quanah), 487
Texas Rangers, *see* Rangers, Texas
Texas State Historical Association, 126
Texhoma, 518
Texline, 517
Texon, 544
Theater, 133-35
Thompson, Ben, 169, 334
Thorndale, 571
Thorp Spring, 554
Thrall, 571-72
Three Rivers, 462
Throckmorton, 478
Timber, 22-24
Timber Belt, 9, 23
Timpson, 581
Tolar, 554
Toledo, José Alvarez de, 461
Tomato Tom-Tom (Yoakum), 433
Topography, 8-10
Toyahvale, 642
Trail drives, 50-51, 84-85
Trails, cattle and other, 84; Beef, 83, 384; California, 438, 473, 525, 641, 662; Chihuahua, 548, 621, 654; Chis-

holm, 84, 389; Comanche, 623, 626; Dodge City, 462, 476; Goodnight-Loving, 473, 520, 662; Mackenzie, 397, 659; Marcy's, 469; Santa Fé, 245; Smugglers, 627; Southern Immigrant, 217; Trammel's Trace, 567; Western Cattle, 461, 476
Translators, 124-25, 128
Trans-Pecos region, 8, 10, 14, 558-59
Transportation, 65-73
Travis, William Barret, 42, 43-44, 595-96
Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, 47, 245
Treaty of Velasco, 589
Truck farming, *see* Agriculture
Tulia, 521
Turkey Trot (Cuero), 116, 434
Turtle Bayou, 83
Twiggs, Gen. David E., 329
Twin Sisters, 460
Tyler, 404

Ugartechea, Col. Domingo, 588
Union Grove, 401
Union Stockyards (San Antonio), 348
Universities, *see* Colleges and Universities
Urrea, Gen. José, 44, 436, 437, 648
Uvalde, 505-6

Van Horn, 561-62
Vega, 491
Velasco, 588-89
Vernon, 477
Victoria, 434-35
Vidor, 595
Villa, Francisco (Pancho), 53, 247
Villa de Bejar, 327
Villa de San Fernando, 327-28, 334
Villa Stella Maris, 591
Villita, La (San Antonio), 333
Vince's Bayou, 420
Vince's Bridge, 420-21
Vinegarone, 475
Voth, 410

Waco, 354-62
Waelder, 600
Wallace, William Alexander (Big Foot), 441
Waller, 632
Ward, Lt. Col. William, 45, 436
Washington, 44, 644
Washington's Birthday Celebration, International (Laredo), 306, 307
Waterways, 65-68, 71-72
Waxahachie, 428
Weatherford, 555
Weches, 407
Wellington, 499
Wends, 90, 633-34
Weslaco, 513
West Columbia, 586-87
Western High Plains, 8-9, 10, 485, 493
West Texas Cave Dwellers, 31, 613, 614, 617, 629
Wharton, John A., 587
Wharton, William H., 587, 589
Wharton, 646
White, James Taylor, 83, 596
Whitesboro, 392
Whitney, 429
Wichita Falls, 363-70
Wight, Elder Lyman, 458-59, 635
Wild flowers, 22, 23
Wildlife, 25-29, 117
Williamson's Mormon Settlement, 595
Wills Point, 553
Windhorst, 453
Winter Garden District, 77, 503, 506, 507
Wolf hunts, 118, 487
Woll, Gen. Adrian, 334
Woodsboro, 436
Woodville, 409
Wool, 86, 472, 532, 611
Writers, early, 125-30; modern, 129-32
See also Cities Section

Ybarbo, Capt. Antonio Gil, 582
Yellow Bear, Chief, 261
Yoakum, 433
Ysleta, 564

Zapata, 510
Zavala, Don Lorenzo de, 383
Zavalla, 408

LEVINSON'S
THE BOOK STORE

Sen Hahn
U. S. Bureau of Reclamation
Sacramento,
California

COMANCHES
MACKENZ
1871 - 18
ADOBE WALLS
1874
XIT RANCH
CORONADO'S MARCH
1541
TEXAS PANHANDLE
SPANISH EXPLORERS
COMANCHE TRAIL
BUFFAL
FORT GRIFFIN
1867
1858
BUTTERFIELD STAGE
ATTACKED BY APACHES
EL PASO
1682
MISSIONS
CALIFORNIA TRAIL
FT. DAVIS - 1854
ROY BEAN 1885
SAN ANTONIO-
SAN DIEGO
-1916-
PANCHO VILLA
CAVE DWELLERS
COMANCHE CROSSING
FT.
HISTORICAL
PICTORIAL MAP
OF
TEXAS
1519
1940
UNDER SIX FLAGS
MIER
EXP

EXPEDITION
ENTER
DAVID CROCKETT
1836
MARCY'S
EXPEDITION
1849
SAM HOUSTON
ENTERING
TEXAS
1832
OLD SPANISH
FORT-1759
UNTING
1874-79
SAM HOUSTON &
INDIANS - 1836 -
MOSES AUSTIN
PHILIP NOLAN
KILLED 1801
CATTLE TRAILS
1866 - 1895
NACOGDOCHES
MISSIONS
1690 - 1772
ENTRY - 1820
EL CAMINO
REAL-1714
1836
TEXAS
INDEPENDENCE
WASHINGTON
ENTER
STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
1821
SANTA FE
EXPEDITION
1841
CAPITOL-
AUSTIN
1839
SAN FELIPE - 1823
1836
BATTLE OF SAN JACINTO
The ALAMO,
SAN ANTONIO
MISSIONS
1718 1836
FT. ST. LOUIS
1685
DE VACA
CASTAWAYS
1528
BATTLE OF
GALVESTON
1863
AS RANGERS 1835
LA BAHIA
1749
PINEDA GALLEONS
1519
SANTA ANNA
LEADS
ARMY
TO TEXAS
KING RANCH
1854
BATTLE OF
CORPUS CHRISTI
1862
JEAN LAFITTE
1817
BATTLE OF
RESACA de
la PALMA
1846
Gulf of
Mexico
WRITERS PROJECT
W.P.A.
BATTLE OF PALMITO HILL
1865
ION - 1842